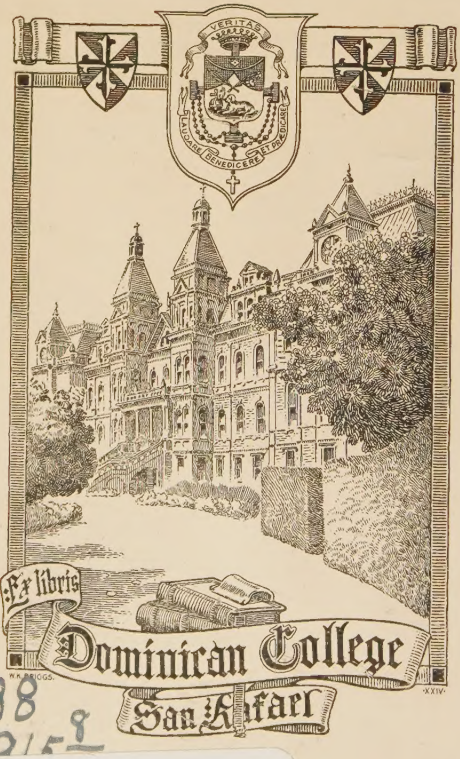


938
G915

214 .G76 1862
1.8
ote, George, 1794-1871.
history of Greece : from
e earliest period to the
ose of the generation
ntemporary with Alexander

DOMINICAN COLLEGE LIBRARY
SAN RAFAEL,
MARIN COUNTY
CALIFORNIA

DOMINICAN COLLEGE LIBRARY
SAN RAFAEL,
MARIN COUNTY
CALIFORNIA

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2025

https://archive.org/details/bwb_P9-BHU-583

A

HISTORY OF GREECE;

FROM THE

EARLIEST PERIOD TO THE CLOSE OF THE GENERATION CONTEMPORARY WITH ALEXANDER THE GREAT.

DOMINICAN COLLEGE LIBRARY
SAN RAFAEL,
MARIN COUNTY
CALIFORNIA

By GEORGE GROTE, F.R.S.,

VICE-CHANCELLOR OF THE UNIVERSITY OF LONDON;
CORRESPONDING MEMBER OF THE INSTITUTE OF FRANCE, AND HON. MEMBER OF THE IMPERIAL AND ROYAL ACADEMIES OF ST. PETERSBURG, KHARKOFF, MUNICH, AMSTERDAM, TURIN, BRUSSELS, AND KÖNIGSBURG;
HON. MEMBER OF THE HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF PHILADELPHIA, U. S. OF AMERICA.

A NEW EDITION.

IN EIGHT VOLUMES.—VOL. VIII.

ARCHBISHOP ALEMANY LIBRARY
DOMINICAN COLLEGE
SAN RAFAEL, CALIFORNIA

WITH PORTRAIT, MAPS, AND PLANS.

DOMINICAN COLLEGE LIBRARY
SAN RAFAEL,
MARIN COUNTY
CALIFORNIA

LONDON:
JOHN MURRAY, ALBEMARLE STREET.
1862.

The right of Translation is reserved.

938
G915g

LONDON: PRINTED BY W. CLOWES AND SONS, STAMFORD STREET,
AND CHARING CROSS.

11484

DOMINICAN COLLEGE LIBRARY
SAN RAFAEL,
MARIN COUNTY
CALIFORNIA

CONTENTS OF VOLUME VIII.

PART II.—CONTINUATION OF HISTORICAL GREECE.

CHAPTER LXXXVII.

FROM THE COMMENCEMENT OF THE SACRED WAR TO THAT OF THE OLYNTHIAN WAR.

	Page
Causes of the Sacred War — the Amphiktyonic assembly	1
Political complaint brought before the assembly, first by Thebes against Sparta	2
Next, by Thebes against the Phokians. The Phokians are condemned and heavily fined	3
The assembly pass a vote consecrating the Phokian territory to Apollo	4
Resolution of the Phokians to resist—Philomelus their leader	*ib.*
Question of right raised as to the presidency of the temple—old right of the Phokians against that of the Delphians and the Amphiktyons	5
Active measures taken by Philomelus. He goes to Sparta — obtains aid from king Archidamus. He seizes Delphi—defeats the Lokrians	6
Philomelus fortifies the temple—levies numerous mercenaries—tries to conciliate Grecian sentiment. The Grecian world divided	7
Philomelus tries to keep the prophetic agency going—conduct of the Pythia	9
Battles of Philomelus against the Lokrians—his success	*ib.*
Exertions of the Thebans to raise a confederacy against the Phokians	10
Danger of the Phokians — they take part of the treasures of the temple, in order to pay a mercenary force	11
Numerous mercenaries employed by the Phokians—violence and ferocity of the war—defeat and death of Philomelus	12
Onomarchus general of the Phokians—he renews the war—his power by means of the mercenaries	13
Violent measures of Onomarchus —he employs the treasures of the temple to scatter bribes through the various cities	14
Successes of Onomarchus—he advances as far as Thermopylæ—he invades Bœotia—is repulsed by the Thebans	*ib.*
The Thebans send a force under Pammenês to assist Artabazus in Asia Minor	15
Conquest of Sestos by Charês and the Athenians	16
Intrigues of Kersobleptês against Athens—he is compelled to cede to her his portion of the Chersonese—Athenian settlers sent thither as well as to Samos	*ib.*
Activity and constant progress of Philip—he conquers Methônê—remissness of Athens	17
Philip marches into Thessaly against the despots of Pheræ	18
Great power of Onomarchus and	

CHAPTER LXXXVII.—*continued.*

Page

the Phokians—plans of Athens and Sparta—the Spartans contemplate hostilities against Megalopolis 19

First appearance of Demosthenês as a public adviser in the Athenian assembly 20

Parentage and early youth of Demosthenês—wealth of his father—dishonesty of his guardians .. *ib.*

Youth of Demosthenês—sickly and feeble constitution — want of physical education and bodily vigour 23

Training of Demosthenês for a speaker—his instructors—Isæus—Plato—his devoted study of Thucydidês 24

Indefatigable efforts of Demosthenês to surmount his natural defects as a speaker 25

Value set by Demosthenês upon action in oratory. His mind and thoughts—how formed .. 27

He becomes first known as a logographer or composer of speeches for speakers and litigants 28

Phokion—his antithesis and rivalry with Demosthenês—his character and position—his bravery and integrity .. .. *ib.*

Lasting hold acquired by his integrity on the public of Athens. Number of times that he was elected general 29

His manner of speaking—effective brevity—contempt of oratory .. 30

His frankness—his contempt of the Athenian people—his imperturbability—his repulsive manners 31

Phokion and Eubulus the leaders of the peace-party, which represented the strongly predominant sentiment at Athens .. .. .. *ib.*

Influence of Phokion mischievous during the reign of Philip—at that time Athens might have prevailed over Macedonia 32

Change in the military spirit of Greece since the Peloponnesian war. Decline of the citizen soldiership; increased spread of mercenary troops. Contrast between the Periklean and the Demosthenic citizen 34

Decline of military readiness also among the Peloponnesian allies of Sparta 35

Multiplication of mercenary soldiers — its mischievous consequences—necessity of providing emigration 35

Deterioration of the Grecian military force occurred at the same time with the great development of the Macedonian force 37

Rudeness and poverty of the Macedonians — excellent material for soldiers—organizing genius of Philip 38

First parliamentary harangue of Demosthenês—on the Symmories—alarm felt about Persia 39

Positive recommendations in the speech — mature thought and sagacity which they imply 41

His proposed preparation and scheme for extending the basis of the Symmories 42

Spirit of the Demosthenic exhortations — always impressing the necessity of personal effort and sacrifice as conditions of success 43

Affairs of Peloponnesus — projects of Sparta against Megalopolis—her attempt to obtain coöperation from Athens .. .. .. *ib.*

Views and recommendations of Demosthenês — he advises that Athens shall uphold Messênê and Megalopolis 44

Philip in Thessaly — he attacks Lykophron of Pheræ, who calls in Onomarchus and the Phokians—Onomarchus defeats Philip 45

Successes of Onomarchus in Bœotia—maximum of the Phokian power 46

Philip repairs his forces and marches again into Thessaly—his complete victory over the Phokians—Onomarchus is slain *ib.*

Philip conquers Pheræ and Pagasæ—becomes master of all Thessaly—expulsion of Lykophron .. 47

Philip invades Thermopylæ — the Athenians send a force thither and arrest his progress. Their alarm at this juncture, and unusual rapidity of movement .. 48

Phayllus takes the command of the Phokians — third spoliation of the temple — revived strength of the Phokians—malversation of the leaders 50

War in Peloponnesus—the Spar-

CHAPTER LXXXVII.—*continued.*

tans attack Megalopolis—interference of Thebes 52
Hostilities with indecisive result—peace concluded — autonomy of Megalopolis again recognised *ib.*
Ill-success of the Phokians in Bœotia—death of Phayllus, who is succeeded by Phalækus 53
The Thebans obtain money from the Persian king 54
Increased power and formidable attitude of Philip. Alarm which he now begins to inspire throughout the Grecian world .. .. *ib.*
Philip acquires a considerable naval power — importance of the Gulf of Pagasæ to him — his flying squadrons annoy the Athenian commerce and coast 56
Philip carries on war in Thrace—his intrigues among the Thracian princes 57
He besieges Heræon Teichos: alarm at Athens: a decree is passed to send out a fleet: Philip falls sick: the fleet is not sent 58
Popularity of the mercenary general Charidêmus — vote in his favour proposed by Aristokratês — speech composed by Demosthenês against it 59
Langour of the Athenians — the principal peace-leaders, Eubulus, Phokion, &c., propose nothing energetic against Philip—Demosthenês undertakes the duty 59
First Philippic of Demosthenês, 352–351 B.C. 60
Remarks and recommendations of the first Philippic. Severe comments on the past apathy of the people 62
He insists on the necessity that citizens shall serve in person, and proposes the formation of an acting fleet and armament .. 63
His financial propositions 64
Mischiefs of the past negligence and want of preparation—harm done by the mercenary unpaid armaments, serving without citizens .. .. *ib.*
Characteristics of the first Philippic — prudent advice and early warnings of Demosthenês 66
Advice of Demosthenês not carried into effect: no serious measures adopted by Athens 67
Opponents of Demosthenês at Athens—speakers in the pay of Philip—alarm about the Persian king still continues 68

CHAPTER LXXXVIII.

Euboic and Olynthian Wars.

Change of sentiments at Olynthus — the Olynthians afraid of Philip — they make peace with Athens 69
Unfriendly feelings of Philip towards Olynthus — ripening into war in 350 B.C. 70
Fugitive half-brothers of Philip obtain shelter at Olynthus .. 71
Intrigues of Philip in Olynthus—his means of corruption and of fomenting intestine discord .. *ib.*
Conquest and destruction of the Olynthian confederate towns by Philip, between 350-347 B.C.—terrible phænomena 73
Philip attacks the Olynthians and Chalkidians — beginning of the Olynthian war—350 B.C. 74
The Olynthians conclude alliance with Athens 75
The Athenians contract alliance with Olynthus — earliest Olynthiac speech of Demosthenês .. *ib.*
The second Olynthiac is the earliest—its tone and tenor 76
Disposition to magnify the practical effect of the speeches of Demosthenês — his true position —he is an opposition-speaker .. 78
Philip continues to press the Olynthian confederacy — increasing danger of Olynthus—fresh applications to Athens 79
Demosthenês delivers another Olynthiac oration — that which stands first in the printed order. Its tenor .. .. *ib.*

CHAPTER LXXXVIII.—*continued.*

Page

Just appreciation of the situation by Demosthenês. He approaches the question of the Theôric Fund 81
Assistance sent by Athens to Olynthus. Partial success against Philip 82
Partial and exaggerated confidence at Athens. The Athenians lose sight of the danger of Olynthus. Third Olynthiac of Demosthenês 83
Tenor and substance of the third Olynthiac 84
Courage of Demosthenês in combating the prevailing sentiment 85
Revolt of Eubœa from Athens .. 86
Intrigues of Philip in Eubœa .. *ib.*
Plutarch of Eretria asks aid from Athens. Aid is sent to him under Phokion, though Demosthenês dissuades it 87
Treachery of Plutarch — danger of Phokion and the Athenians in Eubœa — victory of Phokion at Tamynæ 88
Dionysiac festival at Athens in March 349 B.C. — Insult offered to Demosthenês by Meidias .. 89
Reproaches against Demosthenês for having been absent from the battle of Tamynæ—he goes over on service to Eubœa as a hoplite —he is named senator for 349-348 B C. 90
Hostilities in Eubœa, during 349-348 B.C. 91
Great efforts of Athens in 349 B.C. for the support of Olynthus and the maintenance of Eubœa at the same time 93
Financial embarrassments of Athens. Motion of Apollodorus about the Theôric Fund. The assembly appropriate the surplus of revenue to military purposes — Apollodorus is indicted and fined 93
The diversion of the Theôric Fund proves the great anxiety of the moment at Athens 94
Three expeditions sent by Athens to Chalkidikê in 349-348 B.C.— according to Philochorus 95
Final success of Philip—capture of the Chalkidic towns and of Olynthus .. .. *ib.*
Sale of the Olynthian prisoners—ruin of the Greek cities in Chalkidikê 96
Cost incurred by Athens in the Olynthian war 97
Theôric Fund — not appropriated to war purposes until a little before the battle of Chæroneia 98
Views respecting the Theôric Fund .. .. *ib.*
It was the general fund of Athens for religious festivals and worship — distributions were one part of it — character of the ancient religious festivals 99
No other branch of the Athenian peace-establishment was impoverished or sacrificed to the Theôric expenditure 100
The annual surplus might have been accumulated as a war-fund —how far Athens is blameable for not having done so .. .. *ib.*
Attempt of the Athenian property-classes to get clear of direct taxation by taking from the Theôric Fund 101
Conflict of these two feelings at Athens. Demosthenês tries to mediate between them—calls for sacrifices from all, especially personal military service 102
Appendix on the order of the Olynthiac Orations of Demosthenês 103

CHAPTER LXXXIX.

From the Capture of Olynthus to the Termination of the Sacred War by Philip.

Sufferings of the Olynthians and Chalkidians — triumph and festival of Philip 107
Effect produced at Athens by the capture of Olynthus—especially by the number of Athenian captives taken in it 108
Energetic language of Eubulus and Æschinês against Philip .. 109
Increased importance of Æschinês *ib.*

CHAPTER LXXXIX.—*continued.*

Page

Æschinês as envoy of Athens in Arcadia 110
Increasing despondency and desire for peace at Athens .. .. .. *ib.*
Indirect overtures for peace between Athens and Philip, even before the fall of Olynthus—the Eubœans—Phrynon, &c. .. 112
First proposition of Philokratês—granting permission to Philip to send envoys to Athens 113
Effect produced upon the minds of the Athenians by their numerous captive citizens taken by Philip at Olynthus 114
Mission of the actor Aristodemus from the Athenians to Philip, on the subject of the captives. Favourable dispositions reported from Philip 115
Course of the Sacred War—gradual decline and impoverishment of the Phokians. Dissensions among themselves 116
Party opposed to Phalækus in Phokis—Phalækus is deposed—he continues to hold Thermopylæ with the mercenaries .. *ib.*
The Thebans invoke the aid of Philip to put down the Phokians 117
Alarm among the Phokians—one of the Phokian parties invites the Athenians to occupy Thermopylæ—Phalækus repels them *ib.*
Increased embarrassment at Athens—uncertainty about Phalækus and the pass of Thermopylæ .. 119
The defence of Greece now turned on Thermopylæ—importance of that pass both to Philip and to Athens.. .. .. *ib.*
Motion of Philokratês in the Athenian assembly—to send envoys to Philip for peace 120
Ten Athenian envoys sent—Demosthenês and Æschinês among them 121
Journey of the envoys to Pella .. *ib.*
Statements of Æschinês about the conduct of Demosthenês—arrangements of the envoys for speaking before Philip 122
Harangue addressed by Æschinês to Philip about Amphipolis. Failure of Demosthenês in his speech 123
Answer of Philip—return of the envoys .. .. *ib.*

Page

Review of Æschinês and his conduct, as stated by himself .. 124
Philip offers peace on the terms of *uti possidetis*—report made by the Athenian envoys on their return 125
Proceedings in the Athenian assembly after the return of the envoys—motions of Demosthenês 126
Arrival of the Macedonian envoys at Athens—days fixed for discussing the peace 127
Resolution taken by the synod of allies at Athens 128
Assemblies held to discuss the peace, in presence of the Macedonian envoys 130
Philokratês moves to conclude peace and alliance with Philip. He proposes to exclude the Phokians specially .. .. *ib.*
Part taken by Æschinês and Demosthenês—in reference to this motion. Contradictions between them 131
Æschinês supported the motion of Philokratês altogether—Demosthenês supported it also, except as to the exclusion of the Phokians—language of Eubulus .. 133
Motion of Philokratês carried in the assembly, for peace and alliance with Philip 134
Assembly to provide ratification and swearing of the treaty .. 135
Question, Who were to be received as allies of Athens?—about the Phokians and Kersobleptês .. *ib.*
The envoy of Kersobleptês is admitted, both by the Athenian assembly and by the Macedonian envoys 136
The Macedonian envoys formally refuse to admit the Phokians .. *ib.*
Difficulty of Philokratês and Æschinês about the admission. Their false assurances about the secret good intentions of Philip towards the Phokians .. .. *ib.*
The Phokians are tacitly excluded—the Athenians and their allies swear to the peace without them 137
Ruinous mistake—false step of Athens in abandoning the Phokians—Demosthenês did not protest against it at the time .. 138
The oaths are taken before Antipater, excluding the Phokians .. 139

CHAPTER LXXXIX.—*continued.*

Page

Second embassy from Athens to Philip 140
Domosthenês urges the envoys to go immediately to Thrace in order to administer the oath to Philip—they refuse—their delay on the journey and at Pella .. 141
Philip completes his conquest of Thrace during the interval .. 142
Embassies from many Grecian states at Pella .. .. *ib.*
Consultations and dissensions among the ten Athenian envoys —views taken by Æschinês of the ambassadorial duties .. 143
The envoys address Philip—harangue of Æschinês .. .. .. *ib.*
Position of Demosthenês in this second embassy 144
March of Philip to Thermopylæ—he masks his purposes, holding out delusive hopes to the opposing parties. Intrigues to gain his favour 145
The envoys administer the oaths to Philip at Pheræ, the last thing before their departure. They return to Athens 147
Plans of Philip on Thermopylæ—corrupt connivance of the Athenian envoys—letter from Philip which they brought back to Athens .. .. *ib.*
Æschinês and the envoys proclaim the Phokians to be excluded from the oaths with Philip—protest of Demosthenês in the Senate, on arriving at Athens, against the behaviour of his colleagues—vote of the Senate approving his protest 148
Public assembly at Athens—successful address made to it by Æschinês—his false assurances to the people 150
The Athenian people believe the promises of Philokratês and Æschinês — protest of Demosthenês not listened to 151
Letter of Philip favourably received by the assembly—motion of Philokratês carried, decreeing peace and alliance with him for ever. Resolution to compel the Phokians to give up Delphi 152
Letters of Philip to the Athenians, inviting them to send forces to join him at Thermopylæ—policy of these letters—the Athenians decline 153

Page

Phokian envoys heard these debates at Athens — position of Phalækus at Thermopylæ .. 154
Dependence of the Phokians upon Athenian aid to hold Thermopylæ 155
News received at Thermopylæ of the determination of Athens against the Phokians .. .. .. *ib.*
Phalækus surrenders Thermopylæ under convention to Philip. He withdraws all his forces .. 156
All the towns in Phokis surrender at discretion to Philip, who declares his full concurrence and sympathy with the Thebans .. 157
Third embassy sent by the Athenians to Philip — the envoys return without seeing him, on hearing of the Phokian convention .. .. *ib.*
Alarm and displeasure at Athens —motion of Kallisthenês for putting the city in a good state of defence 158
Æschinês and other Athenian envoys visit Philip in Phokis—triumphant celebration of Philip's success 159
Fair professions of Philip to the Athenians, after his conquest of Thermopylæ: language of his partizans at Athens .. .. .. *ib.*
The Amphiktyonic assembly is convoked anew. Rigorous sentence against the Phokians. They are excluded from the assembly, and Philip is admitted in their place 160
Ruin and wretchedness of the Phokians 161
Irresistible ascendency of Philip. He is named by the Amphyktyons presiding celebrator of the Pythian festival of 346 B.C. .. 162
Great change effected by this peace in Grecian political relations .. 164
Demosthenês and Æschinês — proof of dishonesty and fraud in Æschinês, even from his own admissions .. .. *ib.*
This disgraceful peace was brought upon Athens by the corruption of her own envoys 166
Impeachment and condemnation of Philokratês .. .. *ib.*
Miserable death of all concerned in the spoliation of the Delphian temple 167

CHAPTER XC.

FROM THE PEACE OF 346 B.C., TO THE BATTLE OF CHÆRONEIA AND THE DEATH OF PHILIP.

Page

Position of Philip after the conclusion of the Sacred War 168
Sentiments of Demosthenês — he recommends acquiescence in the peace, and acceptance of the new Amphiktyonic dignity of Philip .. .. *ib.*
Sentiments of Isokratês—his letter to Philip — his abnegation of free Hellenism 169
Position of the Persian king Ochus —his measures against revolters in Phenicia and Egypt 170
Reconquest of Phenicia by Ochus —perfidy of the Sidonian prince Tennes 171
Reconquest of Egypt by the Persian force under Mentor and Bagôas 172
Power of Mentor as Persian viceroy of the Asiatic coast—he seizes Hermeias of Atarneus 173
Peace between Philip and the Athenians, continued without formal renunciation from 346–340 B.C. 174
Movements and intrigues of Philip everywhere throughout Greece 175
Disunion of the Grecian world—no Grecian city recognised as leader 176
Vigilance and renewed warnings of Demosthenês against Philip .. *ib.*
Mission of Python to Athens by Philip — amendments proposed in the recent peace — fruitless discussions upon them 177
Dispute about Halonnesus 179
The Athenians refuse to accept cession of Halonnesus as a favour, claiming restitution of it as their right .. .. *ib.*
Halonnesus taken and retaken—reprisals between Philip and the Athenians 180
Movements of the philippising factions at Megara—at Oreus—at Eretria .. .. *ib.*
Philip in Thrace—disputes about the Bosphorus and Hellespont — Diopeithês commander for Athens in the Chersonese. Philip takes part with the Kardians against Athens. Hostile collisions and complaints against Diopeithês 181

Page

Accusations against Diopeithês at Athens by the philippising orators—Demosthenês defends him — speech on the Chersonese, and third Philippic 182
Increased influence of Demosthenês at Athens — Athenian expedition sent, upon his motion, to Eubœa — Oreus and Eretria are liberated, and Eubœa is detached from Philip .. 183
Mission of Demosthenês to the Chersonese and Byzantium — his important services in detaching the Byzantines from Philip, and bringing them into alliance with Athens 185
Philip commences the siege of Perinthus—he marches through the Chersonesus—declaration of war by Athens against him .. *ib.*
Manifesto of Philip, declaring war against Athens 186
Complaints of Philip against the Athenians—his policy towards Athens—his lecture on the advantages of peace 188
Open war between Philip and the Athenians 189
Siege of Perinthus by Philip. His numerous engines for siege—great scale of operations. Obstinacy of the defence. The town is relieved by the Byzantines, and by Grecian mercenaries from the Persian satraps .. .. *ib.*
Philip attacks Byzantium—danger of the place—it is relieved by the fleets of Athens, Chios, Rhodes, &c. Success of the Athenian fleet in the Propontis under Phokion. Philip abandons the sieges both of Perinthus and Byzantium 190
Votes of thanks from Byzantium and the Chersonesus to Athens for her aid—honours and compliments to Demosthenês 191
Philip withdraws from Byzantium, concludes peace with the Byzantines, Chians and others, and attacks the Scythians. He is defeated by the Triballi, and wounded, on his return 192
Important reform effected by De-

CHAPTER XC.—*continued.*

Page

mosthenês in the administration of the Athenian marine 192
Abuses which had crept into the trierarchy — unfair apportionment of the burthen — undue exemption which the rich administrators had acquired for themselves 193
Individual hardship, and bad public consequences, occasioned by these inequalities 194
Opposition offered by the rich citizens and by Æschinês to the proposed reform of Demosthenês—difficulties which he had to overcome .. .. *ib.*
His new reform distributes the burthen of trierarchy equitably 195
Its complete success. Improved efficiency of the naval armaments under it 196
New Sacred War commences in Greece .. .. *ib.*
Kirrha and its plain near Delphi consecrated to Apollo, in the first Sacred War under Solon .. 197
Necessity of a port at Kirrha, for the convenience of visitors to Delphi. Kirrha grows up again, and comes into the occupation of the Lokrians of Amphissa .. 198
Relations between the Lokrians of Amphissa and Delphi—they had stood forward earnestly in the former Sacred War to defend Delphi against the Phokians .. 199
Amphiktyonic meeting at Delphi —February 339 B.C. Æschinês one of the legates from Athens *ib.*
Language of an Amphissian speaker among the Amphiktyons against Athens—new dedication of an old Athenian donative in the temple .. .. *ib.*
Speech of Æschinês in the Amphiktyonic assembly 201
Passion and tumult excited by his speech 202
Violent resolution adopted by the Amphiktyons .. .. *ib.*
The Amphiktyons with the Delphian multitude march down to destroy Kirrha—interference of the Amphissians to rescue their property. They drive off the Amphiktyons 203
Farther resolution taken by the Amphiktyons to hold a future special meeting and take

Page

measures for punishing the Lokrians 204
Unjust violence of the Amphiktyons—public mischief done by Æschinês .. .. *ib.*
Effect of the proceeding of Æschinês at Athens. Opposition of Demosthenês, at first fruitless 206
Change of feeling at Athens—the Athenians resolve to take no part in the Amphiktyonic proceedings against Amphissa .. *ib.*
Special meeting of the Amphiktyons at Thermopylæ, held without Athens. Vote passed to levy a force for punishing Amphissa. Kottyphus president 207
The Amphiktyons invoke the intervention of Philip 208
Motives which dictated the vote —dependence of most of the Amphiktyonic voters upon Philip 209
Philip accepts the command—marches southward through Thermopylæ 210
Philip enters Phokis—he suddenly occupies, and begins to re-fortify, Elateia .. .. *ib.*
He sends an embassy to Thebes, announcing his intention to attack Attica, and asking either aid, or a free passage for his own army 211
Unfriendly relations subsisting between Athens and Thebes. Strong hopes of Philip that Thebes would act in concert with him against Athens .. .. *ib.*
Great alarm at Athens, when the news arrived that Philip was fortifying Elateia 212
Athenian public assembly held—general anxiety and silence—no one will speak but Demosthenês 213
Advice of Demosthenês to despatch an embassy immediately to Thebes, and to offer alliance on the most liberal terms .. .. *ib.*
The advice of Demosthenês is adopted—he is despatched with other envoys to Thebes 214
Divided state of feeling at Thebes —influence of the philippising party—effect produced by the Macedonian envoys 216
Efficient and successful oratory of Demosthenês—he persuades the

CHAPTER XC.—*continued.*

Page

Thebans to contract alliance with Athens against Philip .. 216
The Athenian army marches by invitation to Thebes — cordial coöperation of the Thebans and Athenians 217
Vigorous resolutions taken at Athens—continuance of the new docks suspended — the Theôric Fund is devoted to military purposes 218
Disappointment of Philip — he remains in Phokis, and writes to his Peloponnesian allies to come and join him against Amphissa *ib.*
War of the Athenians and Thebans against Philip in Phokis — they gain some advantages over him —honours paid to Demosthenês at Athens 219
The Athenians and Thebans reconstitute the Phokians and their towns .. .. *ib.*
War against Philip in Phokis — great influence of Demosthenês —auxiliaries which he procured 220
Increased efforts of Philip in Phokis 222
Successes of Philip — he defeats a large body of mercenary troops —he takes Amphissa.. .. .. *ib.*
No eminent general on the side of the Greeks—Demosthenês keeps up the spirits of the allies, and holds them together 223
Battle of Chæroneia — complete victory of Philip 225
Macedonian phalanx — its long pikes — superior in front charge to the Grecian hoplites 226
Excellent organization of the Macedonian army by Philip — different sorts of force combined *ib.*
Loss at the battle of Chæroneia .. *ib.*
Distress and alarm at Athens on the news of the defeat 227
Resolutions taken at Athens for energetic defence. Respect and confidence shown to Demosthenês.. .. .. *ib.*
Effect produced upon some of the islanders in the Ægean by the defeat—conduct of the Rhodians 229
Conduct of Philip after the victory —harshness towards Thebes— greater lenity to Athens .. .. *ib.*

Page

Conduct of Æschinês—Demadês is sent as envoy to Philip 230
Peace of Demadês, concluded between Philip and the Athenians. The Athenians are compelled to recognize him as chief of the Hellenic world 231
Remarks of Polybius on the Demadean peace — means of resistance still possessed by Athens .. 232
Honorary votes passed at Athens to Philip 233
Impeachments brought against Demosthenês at Athens—the Athenians stand by him .. .. .. *ib.*
Expedition of Philip into Peloponnesus. He invades Laconia .. 234
Congress held at Corinth. Philip is chosen chief of the Greeks against Persia .. .. *ib.*
Mortification to Athenian feelings —degraded position of Athens and of Greece. No genuine feeling in Greece now, towards war against Persia 235
Preparations of Philip for the invasion of Persia 236
Philip repudiates Olympias at the instance of his recently married wife, Kleopatra — resentment of Olympias and Alexander — dissension at court .. .. *ib.*
Great festival in Macedonia—celebrating the birth of a son to Philip by Kleopatra, and the marriage of his daughter with Alexander of Epirus 237
Pausanias — outrage inflicted upon him — his resentment against Philip, encouraged by the partisans of Olympias and Alexander 238
Assassination of Philip by Pausanias, who is slain by the guards 239
Accomplices of Pausanias 240
Alexander the Great is declared king — first notice given to him by the Lynkestian Alexander, one of the conspirators—Attalus and queen Kleopatra, with her infant son, are put to death .. *ib.*
Satisfaction manifested by Olympias at the death of Philip .. 241
Character of Philip 242

CHAPTER XCI.

FIRST PERIOD OF THE REIGN OF ALEXANDER THE GREAT — SIEGE AND CAPTURE OF THEBES.

Page

State of Greece at Alexander's accession — dependence on the Macedonian kings 245
Unwilling subjection of the Greeks —influence of Grecian intelligence on Macedonia .. .. .. *ib.*
Basis of Alexander's character— not Hellenic 246
Boyhood and education of Alexander .. .. *ib.*
He receives instruction from Aristotle 247
Early political action and maturity of Alexander—his quarrels with his father. Family discord .. *ib.*
Uncertainty of Alexander's position during the last year of Philip 248
Impression produced by the sudden death of Philip 249
Accession of Alexander — his energy and judgement 250
Accomplices of Pausanias are slain by Alexander — Amyntas and others are slain by him also .. *ib.*
Sentiment at Athens on the death of Philip—language of Demosthenês — inclination to resist Macedonia, but no overt act .. 252
Discontent in Greece — but no positive movement 253
March of Alexander into Greece— submission of Athens 254
Alexander is chosen Imperator of the Greeks in the convention at Corinth — continued refusal of concurrence by Sparta 255
Conditions of the vote thus passed —privileges guaranteed to the cities .. .. *ib.*
Authority claimed by Alexander under the convention—degradation of the leading Grecian states 257
Encroachments and tyranny of the Macedonian officers in Greece—complaints of the orators at Athens .. .. *ib.*
Violations of the convention at sea by Macedonian officers 259
Language of the complaining Athenians—they insist only on strict observance of the convention. Boldness of their language 260

Page

Encouragements held out by Persia to the Greeks 261
Correspondence of Demosthenês with Persia — justifiable and politic 262
March of Alexander into Thrace. He forces his way over Mount Hæmus .. .. *ib.*
His victory over the Triballi .. 263
He crosses the Danube, defeats the Getæ, and returns back .. 264
Embassy of Gauls to Alexander. His self-conceit 266
Victories of Alexander over Kleitus and the Illyrians 267
The Thebans declare their independence against Macedonia .. 268
They are encouraged by Alexander's long absence in Thrace, and by reports of his death .. 270
The Theban exiles from Athens get possession of Thebes .. .. *ib.*
They besiege the Macedonians in the Kadmeia—and entreat aid from other Greeks. Favourable sympathies shown towards them, but no positive aid 271
Chances of Thebes and liberation, not unfavourable 272
Rapid march and unexpected arrival of Alexander with his army before Thebes. His good fortune as to the time of hearing the news 274
Siege of Thebes. Proclamation of Alexander. Determination of the Thebans to resist 275
Capture of Thebes by assault. Massacre of the population .. 276
Thebes is razed; the Theban captives sold as slaves; the territory distributed among the neighbouring cities 278
The Kadmeia is occupied as a Macedonian military post. Retribution upon the Thebans from Orchomenus and Platæa 279
Sentiments of Alexander, at the time and afterwards, respecting the destruction of Thebes .. .. *ib.*
Extreme terror spread throughout Greece. Sympathy of the Athenians towards the Theban exiles 281
Alexander demands the surrender of the chief anti-Macedonian

CHAPTER XCI.—*continued.*

leaders at Athens. Memorable debate at Athens. The demand refused 281
Embassy of the Athenians to Alexander. He is persuaded to acquiesce in the refusal, and to be satisfied with the banishment of Charidemus and Ephialtês 283
Influence of Phokion in obtaining these milder terms — his increased ascendency at Athens .. 283
Alexander at Corinth—obedience of the Grecian synod — interview with the philosopher Diogenês 284
Re-constitution of Orchomenus and Platæa. Return of Alexander to Pella 285
Military operations of Parmenio in Asia Minor against Memnon *ib.*

CHAPTER XCII.

Asiatic Campaigns of Alexander.

During Alexander's reign, the history of Greece is nearly a blank 286
To what extent the Asiatic projects of Alexander belonged to Grecian history .. .. *ib.*
Pan-hellenic pretences set up by Alexander. The real feeling of the Greeks was adverse to his success 287
Analogy of Alexander's relation to the Greeks — with that of the Emperor Napoleon to the Confederation of the Rhine 288
Greece an appendage, but a valuable appendage to Macedonia .. .. *ib.*
Extraordinary military endowments and capacity of Alexander 289
Changes in Grecian warfare, antecedent and contributory to the military organization of Macedonia .. .. *ib.*
Macedonian military condition before Philip. Good and firm cavalry: poor infantry 291
Philip re-arms and re-organises the infantry. Long Macedonian pike or sarissa 292
Macedonian phalanx—how armed and arrayed 293
It was originally destined to contend against the Grecian hoplites as organised by Epaminondas .. .. *ib.*
Regiments and divisions of the phalanx—heavy-armed infantry 294
Light infantry of the line—Hypaspistæ, or Guards 296
Light troops generally—mostly foreigners .. .. *ib.*
Macedonian cavalry—its excellence —how regimented 297
The select Macedonian Bodyguards. The Royal Pages .. 298
Foreign auxiliaries—Grecian hoplites—Thessalian cavalry—Pæonians—Illyrians, Thracians, &c. 299
Magazines, war-office, and depôt, at Pella 300
Macedonian aptitudes — purely military — military pride stood to them in lieu of national sentiment .. .. *ib.*
Measures of Alexander previous to his departure for Asia. Antipater left as viceroy at Pella 301
March of Alexander to the Hellespont. Passage across to Asia .. 302
Visit of Alexander to Ilium 303
Analogy of Alexander to the Greek heroes 304
Review and total of the Macedonian army in Asia 305
Chief Macedonian officers 306
Greeks in Alexander's service—Eumenês of Kardia .. .. .. *ib.*
Persian forces—Mentor and Memnon the Rhodians 307
Succession of the Persian crown—Ochus—Darius Codomannus .. 308
Preparations of Darius for defence .. .. *ib.*
Operations of Memnon before Alexander's arrival 309
Superiority of the Persians at sea: their imprudence in letting Alexander cross the Hellespont unopposed .. .. *ib.*
Persian force assembled in Phrygia, under Arsitês and others .. 310
Advice of Memnon, to avoid fighting on land, and to employ the

CHAPTER XCII.—*continued.*

Page

fleet for aggressive warfare in Macedonia and Greece 310
Arsitês rejects Memnon's advice, and determines to fight 311
The Persians take post on the river Granikus 312
Alexander reaches the Granikus, and resolves to force the passage at once, in spite of the dissuasion of Parmenio .. .. .. *ib.*
Disposition of the two armies .. *ib.*
Battle of the Granikus 313
Cavalry battle. Personal danger of Alexander. His life is saved by Kleitus 315
Complete victory of Alexander. Destruction of the Grecian infantry on the side of the Persians 316
Loss of the Persians—numbers of their leading men slain .. .. *ib.*
Small loss of the Macedonians .. 317
Alexander's kindness to his wounded soldiers, and severe treatment of the Grecian prisoners 318
Unskilfulness of the Persian leaders. Immense impression produced by Alexander's victory .. *ib.*
Terror and submission of the Asiatics to Alexander. Surrender of the strong fortress of Sardis 319
He marches from Sardis to the coast. Capture of Ephesus .. 320
He finds the first resistance at Miletus 321
Near approach of the Persian fleet.

Page

Memnon is made commander-in-chief of the Persians 321
The Macedonian fleet occupies the harbour of Miletus, and keeps out the Persians. Alexander declines naval combat. His debate with Parmenio 322
Alexander besieges Miletus. Capture of the city 323
The Persian fleet retires to Halikarnassus. Alexander disbands his own fleet .. .. *ib.*
March of Alexander to Halikarnassus. Ada queen of Karia joins him 324
Strong garrison, and good defensive preparation at Halikarnassus .. .. *ib.*
Siege of Halikarnassus. Bravery of the garrison, under Ephialtês the Athenian 325
Desperate sally of Ephialtês — at first successful, but repulsed—he himself is slain 326
Memnon is forced to abandon Halikarnassus, and withdraw the garrison by sea, retaining only the citadel. Alexander enters Halikarnassus 328
Winter campaign of Alexander along the southern coast of Asia Minor .. .. *ib.*
Alexander concludes his winter campaign at Gordium. Capture of Kelænæ 329
Appendix on the length of the Macedonian sarissa or pike .. 330

CHAPTER XCIII.

Second and Third Asiatic Campaigns of Alexander — Battle of Issus — Siege of Tyre.

Alexander cuts the Gordian knot 333
He refuses the liberation of the Athenian prisoners .. .. .. *ib.*
Progress of Memnon and the Persian fleet — they acquire Chios and a large part of Lesbos—they besiege Mitylênê. Death of Memnon. Capture of Mitylênê 334
Hopes excited in Greece by the Persian fleet, but ruined by the death of Memnon .. .. .. *ib.*
Memnon's death an irreparable mischief to Darius 335
Change in Darius's plan caused by this event. He resolves to take the offensive on land. His immense land-force .. .. .. *ib.*
Free speech and sound judgement of Charidêmus. He is put to death by Darius 336
Darius abandoned Memnon's plan, just at the time when he had the best defensive position for executing them with effect 337
Darius recalls the Grecian mercenaries from the fleet 338

CHAPTER XCIII.—*continued.*

Page

Criticism of Arrian on Darius's plan 338
March of Alexander from Gordium through Paphlagonia and Kappadokia 339
He arrives at the line of Mount Taurus—difficulties of the pass *ib.*
Conduct of Arsamês, the Persian satrap. Alexander passes Mount Taurus without the least resistance. He enters Tarsus 340
Dangerous illness of Alexander. His confidence in the physician Philippus, who cures him .. .. *ib.*
Operations of Alexander in Kilikia.. 341
March of Alexander out of Kilikia, through Issus, to Myriandrus 342
March of Darius from the interior to the eastern side of Mount Amanus. Immense numbers of his army: great wealth and ostentation in it: the treasure and baggage sent to Damascus *ib.*
Position of Darius on the plain eastward of Mount Amanus. He throws open the mountain passes, to let Alexander come through, and fight a pitched battle 343
Impatience of Darius at the delay of Alexander in Kilikia. He crosses Mount Amanus to attack Alexander in the defiles of Kilikia.. .. .. *ib.*
He arrives in Alexander's rear, and captures Issus 344
Return of Alexander from Myriandrus: his address to his army 345
Position of the Macedonian army south of the river Pinarus .. *ib.*
Position of the Persian army north of the Pinarus 346
Battle of Issus 347
Alarm and immediate flight of Darius—defeat of the Persians 348
Vigorous and destructive pursuit by Alexander — capture of the mother and wife of Darius .. 350
Courteous treatment of the regal female prisoners by Alexander *ib.*
Complete dispersion of the Persian army — Darius re-crosses the Euphratês — escape of some Perso-Grecian mercenaries .. 351
Prodigious effect produced by the victory of Issus 352

Page

Effects produced in Greece by the battle of Issus. Anti-Macedonian projects crushed 353
Capture of Damascus by the Macedoniâns, with Persian treasure and prisoners 354
Capture and treatment of the Athenian Iphikratês. Altered relative position of Greeks and Macedonians 355
Alexander in Phenicia. Aradus, Byblus, and Sidon open their gates to him .. .. *ib.*
Letter of Darius soliciting peace and the restitution of the regal captives. Haughty reply of Alexander 356
Importance of the voluntary surrender of the Phenician towns to Alexander 357
Alexander appears before Tyre—readiness of the Tyrians to surrender, yet not without a point reserved — he determines to besiege the city 358
Exorbitant dispositions and conduct of Alexander 359
He prepares to besiege Tyre—situation of the place 360
Chances of the Tyrians—their resolution not unreasonable.. .. *ib.*
Alexander constructs a mole across the strait between Tyre and the mainland. The project is defeated 361
Surrender of the princes of Cyprus to Alexander — he gets hold of the main Phenician and Cyprian fleet 362
He appears before Tyre with a numerous fleet, and blocks up the place by sea .. .. *ib.*
Capture of Tyre by storm—desperate resistance of the citizens .. 363
Surviving males, 2000 in number, hanged by order of Alexander. The remaining captives sold .. 364
Duration of the siege for seven months. Sacrifice of Alexander to Heraklês.. .. .. *ib.*
Second letter from Darius to Alexander, who requires unconditional submission 365
The Macedonian fleet overpowers the Persian, and becomes master of the Ægean with the islands.. *ib.*
March of Alexander towards Egypt—siege of Gaza 366

CHAPTER XCIII.—*continued.*

Page

His first assaults fail — he is wounded—he erects an immense mound round the town 367
Gaza is taken by storm, after a siege of two months .. .. .. *ib.*
The garrison are all slain, except the governor Batis, who becomes prisoner, severely wounded 368
Wrath of Alexander against Batis, whom he causes to be tied to a chariot, and dragged round the town .. .. *ib.*
Alexander enters Egypt, and occupies it without resistance 369
He determines on founding Alexandria .. .. *ib.*
His visit to the temple and oracle of Ammon. The oracle proclaims him to be the son of Zeus 371
Arrangements made by Alexander at Memphis—Grecian prisoners brought from the Ægean 372
He proceeds to Phenicia—message from Athens. Splendid festivals. Reinforcements sent to Antipater 373
He marches to the Euphratês—crosses it without opposition at Thapsakus .. .. *ib.*
March across from the Euphratês to the Tigris. Alexander fords the Tigris above Nineveh, without resistance .. .. *ib.*
Eclipse of the moon. Alexander approaches near to the army of Darius in position 374
Inaction of Darius since the defeat at Issus 375
Paralysing effect upon him produced by the captivity of his mother and wife .. .. .. *ib.*
Good treatment of the captive females by Alexander — necessary to keep up their value as hostages 376
Immense army collected by Darius, in the plains eastward of the Tigris—near Arbêla 377
He fixes the spot for encamping and awaiting the attack of Alexander — in a level plain near Gaugamela .. .. *ib.*
His equipment and preparation—better arms—numerous scythed chariots—elephants 378
Position and battle array of Darius *ib.*

Page

Preliminary movements of Alexander—discussions with Parmenio and other officers. His careful reconnoitring in person 379
Dispositions of Alexander for the attack—array of the troops .. 380
Battle of Arbêla 381
Cowardice of Darius—he sets the example of flight—defeat of the Persians 382
Combat on the Persian right between Mazæus and Parmenio .. 384
Flight of the Persian host—energetic pursuit by Alexander .. 386
Escape of Darius. Capture of the Persian camp, and of Arbêla .. 387
Loss in the battle. Completeness of the victory. Entire and irreparable dispersion of the Persian army .. .. *ib.*
Causes of the defeat—cowardice of Darius. Uselessness of his immense numbers .. .. .. *ib.*
Generalship of Alexander 388
Surrender of Babylon and Susa, the two great capitals of Persia. Alexander enters Babylon. Immense treasures acquired in both places 389
Alexander acts as king of Persia, and nominates satraps. He marches to Susa. He remodels the divisions of his army .. *ib.*
Alexander marches into Persis proper—he conquers the refractory Uxii, in the intermediate mountains 390
Difficult pass called the Susian Gates, on the way to Persepolis. Ariobarzanês the satrap repulses Alexander, who finds means to turn the pass, and conquer it 391
Alexander enters Persepolis .. 392
Mutilated Grecian captives .. .. *ib.*
Immense wealth, and national monuments of every sort, accumulated in Persepolis 393
Alexander appropriates and carries away the regal treasures, and then gives up Persepolis to be plundered and burnt by the soldiers 394
Alexander rests his troops, and employs himself in conquering the rest of Persis 396
Darius a fugitive in Media 397

CHAPTER XCIV.

MILITARY OPERATIONS AND CONQUESTS OF ALEXANDER, AFTER HIS WINTER-QUARTERS IN PERSIS, DOWN TO HIS DEATH AT BABYLON.

Page

The first four Asiatic campaigns of Alexander—their direct bearing and importance in reference to Grecian history 398

His last seven years, farther eastward, had no similar bearing upon Greece 399

Darius at Ekbatana—seeks escape towards Baktria, when he hears of Alexander approaching .. *ib.*

Alexander enters Ekbatana—establishes there his depôt and base of operations 400

Alexander sends home the Thessalian cavalry — necessity for him now to pursue a more desultory warfare .. .. *ib.*

Alexander pursues Darius to the Caspian Gates, but fails in overtaking him 401

Conspiracy formed against Darius by Bessus and others, who seize his person 402

Prodigious efforts of Alexander to overtake and get possession of Darius. He surprises the Persian corps, but Bessus puts Darius to death 403

Disappointment of Alexander when he missed taking Darius alive 404

Regal funeral bestowed upon Darius. His fate and conduct .. 405

Repose of Alexander and his army at Hekatompylus in Parthia. Commencing alteration in his demeanour. He becomes Asiatized and despotic .. .. .. *ib.*

Gradual aggravation of these new habits, from the present moment 406

Alexander conquers the mountains immediately south of the Caspian. He requires the Greek mercenaries to surrender at discretion .. .. *ib.*

Envoys from Sparta and other Greek cities brought to him—how treated 407

March of Alexander farther eastward—his successes in Aria and Drangiana .. .. *ib.*

Proceedings against Philotas, son of Parmenio, in Drangiana.

Page

Military greatness and consideration of the family 408

Revelation of an intended conspiracy made by Kebalinus to Philotas for the purpose of being communicated to Alexander. Philotas does not mention it to Alexander. It is communicated to the latter through another channel .. .. *ib.*

Alexander is at first angry with Philotas, but accepts his explanation, and professes to pass over the fact 409

Ancient grudge against Philotas—advantage taken of the incident to ruin him .. .. *ib.*

Kraterus and others are jealous of Parmenio and Philotas. Alexander is persuaded to put them both to death 410

Arrest of Philotas. Alexander accuses him before the assembled soldiers. He is condemned 411

Philotas is put to the torture, and forced to confess, both against himself and Parmenio 412

Parmenio is slain at Ekbatana, by order and contrivance of Alexander 413

Mutiny of the soldiers when they learn the assassination of Parmenio—appeased by the production of Alexander's order 415

Fear and disgust produced by the killing of Parmenio and Philotas .. .. *ib.*

Conquest of the Paropamisadæ, &c. Foundation of Alexandria *ad Caucasum* 416

Alexander crosses the Hindoo-Koosh, and conquers Baktria. Bessus is made prisoner 417

Massacre of the Branchidæ and their families, perpetrated by Alexander in Sogdiana 418

Alexander at Marakanda and on the Jaxartes 420

Foundation of Alexandria *ad Jaxartem*. Limit of march northward *ib.*

Alexander at Zariaspa in Baktria—he causes Bessus to be mutilated and slain 421

CHAPTER XCIV.—*continued.*

Page

Farther subjugation of Baktria and Sogdiana. Halt at Marakanda 422
Banquet at Marakanda. Character and position of Kleitus .. .. *ib.*
Boasts of Alexander and his flatterers — Repugnance of Macedonian officers felt, but not expressed 423
Scene at the banquet—vehement remonstrance of Kleitus 424
Furious wrath of Alexander—he murders Kleitus .. .. *ib.*
Intense remorse of Alexander, immediately after the deed .. 426
Active and successful operations of Alexander in Sogdiana 427
Capture of two inexpugnable positions—the Sogdian rock—the rock of Choriênes. Passion of Alexander for Roxana 428
Alexander at Baktra — marriage with Roxana. His demand for prostration or worship from all .. .. *ib.*
Public harangue of Anaxarchus during a banquet, exhorting every one to render this worship *ib.*
Public reply of Kallisthenês, opposing it. Character and history of Kallisthenês 429
The reply of Kallisthenês is favourably heard by the guests —the proposition for worship is dropped 431
Coldness and disfavour of Alexander towards Kallisthenês .. *ib.*
Honourable frankness and courage of Kallisthenês 432
Kallisthenês becomes odious to Alexander 433
Conspiracy of the royal pages against Alexander's life—it is divulged—they are put to torture, but implicate no one else; they are put to death .. .. *ib.*
Kallisthenês is arrested as an accomplice—antipathy manifested by Alexander against him, and against Aristotle also 434
Kallisthenês is tortured and hanged 436
Alexander reduces the country between the Hindoo-Koosh and the Indus .. .. *ib.*
Conquest of tribes on the right bank of the Indus—the Rock of Aornos 437
Alexander crosses the Indus — forces the passage of the Hydaspês, defeating Porus—generous treatment of Porus 438
His farther conquests in the Punjab. Sangala, the last of them 440
He reaches the Hyphasis (Sutledge), the farthest of the rivers of the Punjab. His army refuses to march farther 441
Alexander returns to the Hydaspês 443
He constructs a fleet, and sails down the Hydaspês and the Indus. Dangerous wound of Alexander in attacking the Malli .. .. *ib.*
New cities and posts to be established on the Indus—Alexander reaches the ocean—effect of the first sight of tides 445
March of Alexander by land westward through the desert of Gedrosia — sufferings and losses in the army .. .. *ib.*
Alexander and the army come back to Persis. Conduct of Alexander at Persepolis. Punishment of the satrap Osinês .. 446
He marches to Susa — junction with the fleet under Nearchus, after it had sailed round from the mouth of the Indus 447
Alexander at Susa as Great King. Subjects of uneasiness to him— the satraps — the Macedonian soldiers 448
Past conduct of the satraps — several of them are punished by Alexander — alarm among them all—flight of Harpalus .. .. *ib.*
Discontents of the Macedonian soldiers with the Asiatising intermarriages promoted by Alexander 450
Their discontent with the new Asiatic soldiers levied and disciplined by Alexander 451
Interest of Alexander in the fleet, which sails up the Tigris to Opis *ib.*
Notice of partial discharge to the Macedonian soldiers — they mutiny — wrath of Alexander — he disbands them all 452
Remorse and humiliation of the soldiers—Alexander is appeased —reconciliation .. .. *ib.*
Partial disbanding — body of veterans placed under command of Kraterus to return 453
New projects of conquests contem-

CHAPTER XCIV.—*continued.*

Page

plated by Alexander — measures for enlarging his fleet 454
Visit to Ekbatana — death of Hephæstion — violent sorrow of Alexander .. .. *ib.*
Alexander exterminates the Kossæi 456
March of Alexander to Babylon. Numerous embassies which met him on the way .. .. *ib.*
Alexander at Babylon — his great preparations for the circumnavigation and conquest of Arabia .. 457
Alexander on shipboard, on the Euphratês and in the marshes adjoining. His plans for improving the navigation and flow of the river 458
Large reinforcements arrive, Grecian and Asiatic. New array ordered by Alexander, for Macedonians and Persians in the same files and companies .. 459
Splendid funeral obsequies of Hephæstion .. .. *ib.*
General feasting and intemperance in the army. Alexander is seized with a dangerous fever. Details of his illness 462
No hope of his life. Consternation and grief in the army. Last interview with his soldiers. His death 463
Effect produced on the imagination of contemporaries by the career and death of Alexander 464
Had Alexander lived, he must have achieved things greater still 466

Page

Question raised by Livy, about the chances of Alexander if he had attacked the Romans 466
Unrivalled excellence of Alexander, as a military man 467
Alexander as a ruler, apart from military affairs — not deserving of esteem 468
Alexander would have continued the system of the Persian empire, with no other improvement except that of a strong organization 469
Absence of nationality in Alexander — purpose of fusing the different varieties of mankind into one common type of subjection 470
Mistake of supposing Alexander to be the intentional diffuser of Greek civilization. His ideas compared with those of Aristotle 471
Number of new cities founded in Asia by Alexander 472
It was not Alexander, but the Diadochi after him, who chiefly hellenized Asia 474
How far Asia was ever really hellenized — the great fact was, that the Greek language became universally diffused 475
Greco-Asiatic cities .. .. .. *ib.*
Increase of the means of communication between various parts of the world 477
Interest of Alexander in science and literature 478

CHAPTER XCV.

Grecian Affairs from the Landing of Alexander in Asia to the close of the Lamian War.

State of the Grecian world when Alexander crossed the Hellespont 479
Grecian spirit might have been called into action if the Persians had played their game well .. 480
Hopes raised in Greece, first by the Persian fleet in the Ægean, next by the two great Persian armies on land .. .. *ib.*
Public acts and policy at Athens — decidedly pacific 481

Phokion and Demadês were leading ministers at Athens — they were of Macedonizing politics .. 482
Demosthenês and Lykurgus, though not in the ascendent politically, are nevertheless still public men of importance. Financial activity of Lykurgus *ib.*
Position of Demosthenês — his prudent conduct 483
Anti Macedonian movement from Sparta — King Agis visits the

CHAPTER XCV.—*continued.*

Page

Persian admirals in the Ægean. His attempts both in Krete and in Peloponnesus 484

Agis levies an army in Peloponnesus, and makes open declaration against Antipater 485

Agis, at first partially successful, is completely defeated by Antipater, and slain 486

Complete submission of all Greece to Antipater — Spartan envoys sent up to Alexander in Asia .. 487

Untoward result of the defensive efforts of Greece—want of combination 488

Position of parties at Athens during the struggle of Agis—reaction of the Macedonizing party after his defeat .. .. *ib.*

Judicial contest between Æschinês and Demosthenês. Preliminary circumstances as to the proposition of Ktesiphon, and the indictment by Æschinês 489

Accusatory harangue of Æschinês, nominally against the proposition of Ktesiphon, really against the political life of Demosthenês 490

Appreciation of Æschinês, on independent evidence, as an accuser of Demosthenês 492

Reply of Demosthenês — oration De Coronâ .. .. *ib.*

Funeral oration of extinct Grecian freedom 493

Verdict of the Dikasts—triumph of Demosthenês — exile of Æschinês 494

Causes of the exile of Æschinês—he was the means of procuring coronation for Demosthenês .. 495

Subsequent accusation against Demosthenês, in the affair of Harpalus .. .. *ib.*

Flight of Harpalus to Athens—his previous conduct and relations with Athens 496

False reports conveyed to Alexander, that the Athenians had identified themselves with Harpalus 497

Circumstances attending the arrival of Harpalus at Sunium—debate in the Athenian assembly—promises held out by Harpalus—the Athenians seem at first favourably disposed towards him 498

Page

Phokion and Demosthenês both agree in dissuading the Athenians from taking up Harpalus 499

Demand by Antipater for the surrender of Harpalus—the Athenians refuse to comply, but they arrest Harpalus and sequestrate his treasure for Alexander .. .. *ib.*

Demosthenês moves the decree for arrest of Harpalus, who is arrested, but escapes 500

Conduct of Demosthenês in regard to the treasure of Harpalus—deficiency of the sum counted and realized, as compared with the sum announced by Harpalus .. .. *ib.*

Suspicions about this money—Demosthenês moves that the Areopagus shall investigate the matter—the Areopagites bring in a report against Demosthenês himself, with Demadês and others, as guilty of corrupt appropriation. Demosthenês is tried on this charge, condemned, and goes into exile 501

Was Demosthenês guilty of such corrupt appropriation? Circumstances as known in the case 502

Demosthenês could not have received money from Harpalus, since he opposed him from first to last 503

Had Demosthenês the means of embezzling, after the money had passed out of the control of Harpalus? Answer in the negative 504

Accusatory speech of Deinarchus against Demosthenês—virulent invective destitute of facts .. 505

Change of mind respecting Demosthenês, in the Athenian public, in a few months 506

Probable reality of the case, respecting the money of Harpalus, and the sentence of the Areopagus .. .. *ib.*

Rescript of Alexander to the Grecian cities, directing that the exiles should be recalled in each 508

Purpose of the rescript—to provide partisans for Alexander in each of the cities. Discontents in Greece 509

CHAPTER XCV.—*continued.*

Page

Effect produced in Greece by the death of Alexander 510

The Athenians declare themselves champions of the liberation of Greece, in spite of Phokion's opposition .. .. *ib.*

The Ætolians and many other Greeks join the confederacy for liberation—activity of the Athenian Leosthenês as general. Athenian envoys sent round to invite coöperation from the various Greeks 511

Assistance lent to the Athenian envoys by Demosthenês, though in exile. He is recalled to Athens, and receives an enthusiastic welcome 512

Large Grecian confederacy against Antipater—nevertheless without Sparta. Bœotia strongly in the Macedonian interest. Leosthenês with the confederate army marches into Thessaly .. *ib.*

Battle in Thessaly—victory of Leosthenês over Antipater, who is compelled to throw himself into Lamia, and await succours from Asia—Leosthenês forms the blockade of Lamia: he is slain 513

Misfortune of the death of Leosthenês. Antiphilus is named in his place. Relaxed efforts of the Grecian army 514

Leonnatus, with a Macedonian army from Asia, arrives in Thessaly. His defeat and death. Antipater escapes from Lamia, and takes the command 515

War carried on by sea between the Macedonian and Athenian fleets .. .. *ib.*

Reluctance of the Greek contingents to remain on long-continued service. The army in Thessaly is thinned by many returning home 516

Expected arrival of Kraterus to reinforce Antipater. Relations between the Macedonian officers *ib.*

State of the regal family, and of the Macedonian generals and soldiery, after the death of Alexander .. .. *ib.*

Philip Aridæus is proclaimed king: the satrapies are distributed among the principal officers .. 517

Perdikkas the chief representative of central authority, assisted by Eumenês of Kardia .. .. .. *ib.*

List of projects entertained by Alexander at the time of his death. The generals dismiss them as too vast. Plans of Leonnatus and Kleopatra 518

Kraterus joins Antipater in Macedonia with a powerful army. Battle of Krannon in Thessaly. Antipater gains a victory over the Greeks, though not a complete one 519

Antiphilus tries to open negotiations with Antipater, who refuses to treat, except with each city singly. Discouragement among the Greeks. Each city treats separately. Antipater grants favourable terms to all, except Athenians and Ætolians *ib.*

Antipater and his army in Bœotia—Athens left alone and unable to resist. Demosthenês and the other anti-Macedonian orators take flight. Embassy of Phokion, Xenokratês, and others to Antipater 520

Severe terms imposed upon Athens by Antipater 521

Disfranchisement and deportation of the 12,000 poorest Athenian citizens 522

Hardship suffered by the deported poor of Athens—Macedonian garrison placed in Munychia .. *ib.*

Demosthenês, Hyperidês, and others, are condemned to death in their absence. Antipater sends officers to track and seize the Grecian exiles. He puts Hyperidês to death 523

Demosthenês in sanctuary at Kalauria—Archias with Thracian soldiers comes to seize him—he takes poison, and expires 524

Miserable condition of Greece—life and character of Demosthenês 525

Dishonourable position of Phokion at Athens, under the Macedonian occupation 526

CHAPTER XCVI.

FROM THE LAMIAN WAR TO THE CLOSE OF THE HISTORY OF FREE HELLAS AND HELLENISM.

Page

Antipater purges and remodels the Peloponnesian cities. He attacks the Ætolians, with a view of deporting them across to Asia. His presence becomes necessary in Asia: he concludes a pacification with the Ætolians 529

Intrigues with Perdikkas, and with the princesses at Pella 530

Antigonus detects the intrigues, and reveals them to Antipater and Kraterus 531

Unpropitious turns of fortune for the Greeks, in reference to the Lamian war .. .. *ib.*

Antipater and Kraterus in Asia—Perdikkas marches to attack Ptolemy in Egypt, but is killed in a mutiny of his own troops. Union of Antipater, Ptolemy, Antigonus, &c. New distribution of the satrapies, made at Triparadeisus 532

War between Antigonus and Eumenês in Asia. Energy and ability of Eumenês. He is worsted and blocked up in Nora 533

Sickness and death of Antipater. The Athenian orator Demadês is put to death in Macedonia .. 534

Antipater sets aside his son Kassander, and names Polysperchon viceroy. Discontent and opposition of Kassander 535

Kassander sets up for himself, gets possession of Munychia, and forms alliance with Ptolemy and Antigonus against Polysperchon .. .. *ib.*

Plans of Polysperchon — alliance with Olympias in Europe, and with Eumenês in Asia—enfranchisement of the Grecian cities 536

Ineffectual attempts of Eumenês to uphold the imperial dynasty in Asia: his gallantry and ability: he is betrayed by his own soldiers, and slain by Antigonus *ib.*

Edict issued by Polysperchon at Pella, in the name of the imperial dynasty—subverting the Antipatrian oligarchies in the Grecian cities, restoring political exiles, and granting free constitutions to each 538

Page

Letters and measures of Polysperchon to enforce the edict. State of Athens: exiles returning: complicated political parties: danger of Phokion 539

Negotiations of the Athenians with Nikanor, governor of Munychia for Kassander 540

Nikanor seizes Peiræus by surprise. Phokion, though forewarned, takes no precautions against it 541

Mischief to the Athenians, as well as to Polysperchon, from Nikanor's occupation of Peiræus; culpable negligence, and probable collusion, of Phokion .. 542

Arrival of Alexander (son of Polysperchon): his treacherous policy to the Athenians: Kassander reaches Peiræus .. .. *ib.*

Intrigues of Phokion with Alexander—he tries to secure for himself the protection of Alexander against the Athenians .. 543

Return of the deported exiles to Athens—public vote passed in the Athenian assembly against Phokion and his colleagues. Phokion leaves the city, is protected by Alexander, and goes to meet Polysperchon in Phokis 544

Agnonidês and others are sent as deputies to Polysperchon, to accuse Phokion and to claim the benefit of the regal edict 545

Agnonidês and Phokion are heard before Polysperchon — Phokion and his colleagues are delivered up as prisoners to the Athenians *ib.*

Phokion is conveyed as prisoner to Athens, and brought for trial before the assembly. Motion of his friends for exclusion of non-qualified persons 546

Intense exasperation of the returned exiles against Phokion—grounds for that feeling 547

Phokion is condemned to death—vindictive manifestation against him in the assembly, furious and unanimous .. .. *ib.*

Death of Phokion and his four colleagues 548

Alteration of the sentiment of the

CHAPTER XCVI.—*continued.*

Page

Athenians towards Phokion, not long afterwards. Honours shown to his memory 550
Explanation of this alteration. Kassander gets possession of Athens, and restores the oligarchical or Phokionic party .. *ib.*
Life and character of Phokion .. 551
War between Polysperchon and Kassander, in Attica and Peloponnesus. Polysperchon is repulsed in the siege of Megalopolis, and also defeated at sea .. 553
Increased strength of Kassander in Greece—he gets possession of Athens 554
Restoration of the oligarchical government at Athens, though in a mitigated form, under the Phalerean Demetrius 555
Administration of the Phalerean Demetrius at Athens, in a moderate spirit. Census taken of the Athenian population .. .. .. *ib.*
Kassander in Peloponnesus—many cities join him—the Spartans surround their city with walls .. 557
Feud in the Macedonian imperial family—Olympias puts to death Philip Aridæus and Eurydikê—she reigns in Macedonia: her bloody revenge against the partisans of Antipater 558
Kassander passes into Macedonia —defeats Olympias, and becomes master of the country—Olympias is besieged in Pydna, captured, and put to death .. *ib.*
Great power of Antigonus in Asia. Confederacy of Kassander, Lysimachus, Ptolemy, and Seleukus against him 559
Kassander founds Kassandreia, and restores Thebes .. .. *ib.*
Measures of Antigonus against Kassander—he promises freedom to the Grecian cities—Ptolemy promises the like. Great power of Kassander in Greece 560
Forces of Antigonus in Greece. Considerable success against Kassander 562
Pacification between the belligerents. Grecian autonomy guaranteed in name by all. Kassander puts to death Roxana and her child 563
Polysperchon espouses the pretensions of Hêraklês son of Alexander, against Kassander. He enters into compact with Kassander, assassinates the young prince, and is recognized as ruler of Southern Greece 563
Assassination of Kleopatra, last surviving relative of Alexander the Great, by Antigonus 564
Ptolemy of Egypt in Greece—after some successes, he concludes a truce with Kassander. Passiveness of the Grecian cities *ib.*
Sudden arrival of Demetrius Poliorketês in Peiræus. The Athenians declare in his favour. Demetrius Phalereus retires to Egypt. Capture of Munychia and Megara 565
Demetrius Poliorketês enters Athens in triumph. He promises restoration of the democracy. Extravagant votes of flattery passed by the Athenians towards him. Two new Athenian tribes created 566
Alteration of tone and sentiment in Athens, during the last thirty years 567
Contrast of Athens as proclaimed free by Demetrius Poliorketês, with Athens after the expulsion of Hippias 568
Opposition made by Democharês, nephew of Demosthenês, to these obsequious public flatteries .. 569
Demetrius Phalereus condemned in his absence. Honourable commemoration of the deceased orator Lykurgus .. .. *ib.*
Restrictive law passed against the philosophers — they all leave Athens. The law is repealed next year, and the philosophers return to Athens 570
Exploits of Demetrius Poliorketês. His long siege of Rhodes. Gallant and successful resistance of the citizens 571
His prolonged war, and ultimate success in Greece against Kassander 572
Return of Demetrius Poliorketês to Athens—his triumphant reception—memorable Ithyphallic hymn addressed to him 573
Helpless condition of the Athenians — proclaimed by themselves 574

CHAPTER XCVI.—*continued.*

Page

Idolatry shown to Demetrius at Athens. He is initiated in the Eleusinian mysteries, out of the regular season 575
March of Demetrius into Thessaly —he passes into Asia and joins Antigonus—great battle of Ipsus, in which the four confederates completely defeat Antigonus, who is slain, and his Asiatic power broken up and partitioned 576
Restoration of the Kassandrian dominion in Greece. Lacharês makes himself despot at Athens, under Kassander. Demetrius Poliorketês returns, and expels Lacharês. He garrisons Peiræus and Munychia 577
Death of Kassander. Bloody feuds among his family. Demetrius acquires the crown of Macedonia 578
Antigonus Gonatas (son of Demetrius) master of Macedonia and Greece. Permanent footing of the Antigonid dynasty in Macedonia, until the conquest of that country by the Romans .. *ib.*
Spirit of the Greeks broken — isolation of the cities from each other by Antigonus 579
The Greece of Polybius cannot form a subject of history by itself, but is essentially dependent on foreign neighbours 580
Evidence of the political nullity of Athens — public decree in honour of Democharês — what acts are recorded as his titles to public gratitude .. .. *ib.*

CHAPTER XCVII.

Sicilian and Italian Greeks — Agathoklês.

Constitution established by Timoleon at Syracuse — afterwards exchanged for an oligarchy .. 582
Italian Greeks — pressed upon by enemies from the interior — Archidamus king of Sparta slain in Italy .. .. *ib.*
Rise of the Molossian kingdom of Epirus, through Macedonian aid —Alexander the Molossian king, brother of Olympias 583
The Molossian Alexander crosses into Italy to assist the Tarentines. His exploits and death .. 584
Assistance sent by the Syracusans to Kroton — first rise of Agathoklês 585
Agathoklês distinguishes himself in the Syracusan expedition— he is disappointed of honours— becomes discontented and leaves Syracuse 586
He levies a mercenary force — his exploits as general in Italy and Sicily .. .. *ib.*
Change of government at Syracuse — Agathoklês is recalled — his exploits against the exiles — his dangerous character at home .. 587
Farther internal changes at Syracuse—recall of the exiles—Agathoklês re-admitted — swears amnesty and fidelity 588
Agathoklês, in collusion with Hamilkar, arms his partisans at Syracuse, and perpetrates a sanguinary massacre of the citizens 589
Agathoklês is constituted sole despot of Syracuse .. .. .. *ib.*
His popular manners, military energy, and conquests 590
Progress of Agathoklês in conquering Sicily. The Agrigentines take alarm and organize a defensive alliance against him .. 591
They invite the Spartan Akrotatus to command — his bad conduct and failure .. .. *ib.*
Sicily the only place in which a glorious Hellenic career was open 592
Peace concluded by Agathoklês with the Agrigentines — his great power in Sicily .. .. .. *ib.*
He is repulsed from Agrigentum— the Carthaginians send an armament to Sicily against him .. 593
Position of the Carthaginians between Gela and Agrigentum— their army reinforced from home 594
Operations of Agathoklês against

CHAPTER XCVII.—*continued.*

Page

them — his massacre of citizens at Gela 594
Battle of the Himera, between Agathoklês and the Carthaginians 595
Total defeat of Agathoklês by the Carthaginians .. .. *ib.*
The Carthaginians recover a large part of Sicily from Agathoklês. His depressed condition at Syracuse 596
He conceives the plan of attacking the Carthaginians in Africa .. *ib.*
His energy and sagacity in organizing this expedition. His renewed massacre and spoliation 597
He gets out of the harbour, in spite of the blockading fleet. Eclipse of the sun. He reaches Africa safely 598
He burns his vessels — impressive ceremony for effecting this, under vow to Dêmêtêr .. .. *ib.*
Agathoklês marches into the Carthaginian territory — captures Tunês—richness and cultivation of the country 599
Consternation at Carthage — the city-force marches out against him — Hanno and Bomilkar named generals 601
Inferior numbers of Agathoklês—his artifices to encourage the soldiers 602
Treachery of the Carthaginian general Bomilkar — victory of Agathoklês .. .. *ib.*
Conquests of Agathoklês among the Carthaginian dependencies on the eastern coast 603
Religious terror and distress of the Carthaginians. Human sacrifice .. .. *ib.*
Operations of Agathoklês on the eastern coast of Carthage—capture of Neapolis, Adrumentum, Thapsus, &c. 604
Agathoklês fortifies Aspis—undertakes operations against the interior country — defeats the Carthaginians again 606
Proceedings of Hamilkar before Syracuse—the city is near surrendering—he is disappointed, and marches away from it .. 607
Renewed attack of Hamilkar upon Syracuse — he tries to surprise Euryalus, but is totally defeated, made prisoner, and slain 608

Page

The Agrigentines stand forward as champions of Sicilian freedom against Agathoklês and the Carthaginians 609
Mutiny in the army of Agathoklês at Tunês — his great danger, and address in extricating himself 610
Carthaginian army sent to act in the interior—attacked by Agathoklês with some success—his camp is pillaged by the Numidians 611
Agathoklês invites the aid of Ophellas from Kyrênê .. .. *ib.*
Antecedent circumstances of Kyrênê. Division of coast between Kyrênê and Carthage 612
Thimbron with the Harpalian mercenaries is invited over to Kyrênê by exiles. His chequered career, on the whole victorious in Libya 613
The Kyrenæans solicit aid from the Egyptian Ptolemy, who sends Ophellas thither. Defeat and death of Thimbron. Kyrênaica annexed to the dominions of Ptolemy, under Ophellas as viceroy 614
Position and hopes of Ophellas. He accepts the invitation of Agathoklês. He collects colonists from Athens and other Grecian cities 615
March of Ophellas, with his army, and his colonists, from Kyrênê to the Carthaginian territory—sufferings endured on the march 616
Perfidy of Agathoklês — he kills Ophellas—gets possession of his army — ruin and dispersion of the colonists 617
Terrible sedition at Carthage—Bomilkar tries to seize the supreme power — he is overthrown and slain 618
Farther successes of Agathoklês in Africa—he captures Utica, Hippo-Zarytus, and Hippagreta 619
Agathoklês goes to Sicily, leaving Archagathus to command in Africa. Successes of Archagathus in the interior country .. 620
Redoubled efforts of the Carthaginians — they gain two great victories over Archagathus .. 621

CHAPTER XCVII.—*continued.*

Page

Danger of Archagathus — he is blocked up by the Carthaginians at Tunis 621
Agathoklês in Sicily. His career at first prosperous. Defeat of the Agrigentines .. .. .. *ib.*
Activity of Agathoklês in Sicily — Deinokratês in great force against him 622
Agrigentine army under Xenodokus—opposed to the mercenaries of Agathoklês—superiority of the latter 623
Defeat of Xenodokus by Leptinês —Agathoklês passes over into Africa—bad state of his army there — he is defeated by the Carthaginians .. .. *ib.*
Nocturnal panic and disorder in both camps 624
Desperate condition of Agathoklês — he deserts his army and escapes to Sicily .. .. *ib.*
The deserted army kill the two sons of Agathoklês, and then capitulate with the Carthaginians 625
African expedition of Agathoklês —boldness of the first conception—imprudently pushed and persisted in 626
Proceedings of Agathoklês in Sicily—his barbarities at Egesta and Syracuse .. .. *ib.*
Great mercenary force under Deinokratês in Sicily—Agathoklês solicits peace from him, and is refused — he concludes peace with Carthage 627
Battle of Torgium — victory of Agathoklês over Deinokratês .. 628
Accommodation and compact between Agathoklês and Deinokratês .. .. *ib.*
Operations of Agathoklês in Liparæ, Italy, and Korkyra—Kleonymus of Sparta 629
Last projects of Agathoklês—mutiny of his grandson Archagathus — sickness, poisoning, and death of Agathoklês 630
Splendid genius of action and resource—nefarious dispositions—of Agathoklês 631
Hellenic agency in Sicily continues during the life of Agathoklês, but becomes then subordinate to preponderant foreigners 632

CHAPTER XCVIII.

OUTLYING HELLENIC CITIES.—1. IN GAUL AND SPAIN. 2. ON THE COAST OF THE EUXINE.

Massalia—its situation and circumstances 633
Colonies planted by Massalia—Antipolis, Nikæa, Rhoda, Emporiæ — peculiar circumstances of Emporiæ 635
Oligarchical government of Massalia—prudent political administration 636
Hellenising influence of Massalia in the West—Pytheas, the navigator and geographer .. .. *ib.*
Pontic Greeks—Pentapolis on the south-west coast 637
Sinôpê—its envoys present with Darius in his last days—maintains its independence for some time against the Pontic princes —but becomes subject to them ultimately 638
The Pontic Herakleia—oligarchical government—the native Mariandyni reduced to serfs 639
Political discord at Herakleia—banishment of Klearchus—partial democracy established .. *ib.*
Continued political troubles at Herakleia—assistance invoked from without 640
Character and circumstances of Klearchus — he makes himself despot of Herakleia—his tyranny and cruelty .. .. *ib.*
He continues despot for twelve years—he is assassinated at a festival 642
Satyrus becomes despot—his aggravated cruelty — his military vigour .. .. *ib.*
Despotism of Timotheus, just and mild—his energy and ability .. 643
Despotism of Dionysius—his popu-

CHAPTER XCVIII.—*continued.*

Page

lar and vigorous government—his prudent dealing with the Macedonians, during the absence of Alexander in the East 644
Return of Alexander to Susa—he is solicited by the Herakleotic exiles — danger of Dionysius, averted by the death of Alexander .. .. *ib.*
Prosperity and prudence of Dionysius—he marries Amastris—his favour with Antigonus — his death 645
Amastris governs Herakleia—marries Lysimachus — is divorced from him—Klearchus and Oxathrês kill Amastris—are killed by Lysimachus 646
Arsinoê mistress of Herakleia. Defeat and death of Lysimachus. Power of Seleukus .. 647
Herakleia emancipated from the despots, and a popular government established—recall of the exiles — bold bearing of the citizens towards Seleukus — death of Seleukus .. .. .. *ib.*
Situation and management of Herakleia as a free government—considerable naval power 648
Prudent administration of Herakleia, as a free city, among the powerful princes of Asia Minor — general condition and influence of the Greek cities on the coast 649
Grecian Pentapolis on the south-west of the Euxine—Ovid at Tomi .. .. *ib*
Olbia—in the days of Herodotus and Ephorus—increased numbers, and multiplied inroads of the barbaric hordes 651
Olbia in later days—decline of security and production 652

Page

Olbia pillaged and abandoned—afterwards renewed 653
Visit of Dion the Rhetor—Hellenic tastes and manners — ardent interest in Homer 654
Bosporus or Pantikapæum .. .. *ib.*
Princes of Bosporus—relations between Athens and Bosporus .. 655
Nymphæum among the tributary cities under the Athenian empire—how it passed under the Bosporanic princes 656
Alliance and reciprocal good offices between the Bosporanic princes Satyrus, Leukon, &c. and the Athenians. Immunities of trade granted to the Athenians 657
Political condition of the Greeks of Bosporus—the princes called themselves archons—their empire over barbaric tribes 658
Family feuds among the Bosporanic princes — war between Satyrus and Eumelus—death of Satyrus II. 659
Civil war between Prytanis and Eumelus — victory of Eumelus —he kills the wives, children, and friends of his brother .. 660
His reign and conquests — his speedy death .. .. *ib.*
Decline of the Bosporanic dynasty, until it passed into the hands of Mithridatês Eupator 661
Monuments left by the Spartokid princes of Bosporus—sepulchral tumuli near Kertch (Pantikapæum) .. .. *ib.*
Appendix on Issus and its neighbourhood as connected with the Battle 664

INDEX 669

DOMINICAN COLLEGE LIBRARY SAN RAFAEL, MARIN COUNTY

DOMINICAN COLLEGE LIBRARY
SAN RAFAEL,
MARIN COUNTY
CALIFORNIA

HISTORY OF GREECE.

PART II.

CONTINUATION OF HISTORICAL GREECE.

CHAPTER LXXXVII.

FROM THE COMMENCEMENT OF THE SACRED WAR TO THAT OF THE OLYNTHIAN WAR.

IT has been recounted in the preceding chapter, how Philip, during the continuance of the Social War, aggrandised himself in Macedonia and Thrace at the expense of Athens, by the acquisition of Amphipolis, Pydna, and Potidæa—the two last actually taken from her, the first captured only under false assurances held out to her while he was besieging it: how he had farther strengthened himself by enlisting Olynthus both as an ally of his own, and as an enemy of the Athenians. He had thus begun the war against Athens, usually spoken of as the war about Amphipolis, which lasted without any formal peace for twelve years. The resistance opposed by Athens to these his first aggressions had been faint and ineffective—partly owing to embarrassments. But the Social War had not yet terminated, when new embarrassments and complications, of a far more formidable nature, sprang up elsewhere—known by the name of the Sacred War, rending the very entrails of the Hellenic world, and profitable only to the indefatigable aggressor in Macedonia.

Causes of the Sacred War: the Amphiktyonic assembly.

The Amphiktyonic assembly, which we shall now find exalted into an inauspicious notoriety, was an Hellenic institution ancient and venerable, but rarely invested with practical efficiency. Though political by occasion, it was religious in its main purpose, associated with the worship of Apollo at Delphi and of Dêmêtêr at Thermopylæ. Its

assemblies were held twice annually—in spring at Delphi, in autumn at Thermopylæ; while in every fourth year it presided at the celebration of the great Pythian festival near Delphi, or appointed persons to preside in its name. It consisted of deputies called Hieromnemonês and Pylagoræ, sent by the twelve ancient nations or fractions of the Hellenic name, who were recognised as its constituent body: Thessalians, Bœotians, Dorians, Ionians, Perrhæbians, Magnêtes, Lokrians, Œtæans or Ænianês, Achæans, Malians, Phokians, Dolopês. These were the twelve nations, sole partners in the Amphiktyonic sacred rites and meetings: each nation, small and great alike, having two votes in the decision and no more; and each city, small and great alike, contributing equally to make up the two votes of that nation to which it belonged. Thus Sparta counted only as one of the various communities forming the Dorian nation: Athens, in like manner in the Ionian, not superior in rank to Erythræ or Priênê.[1]

Political complaint brought before the assembly, first by Thebes against Sparta.

That during the preceding century, the Amphiktyonic assembly had meddled rarely, and had never meddled to any important purpose, in the political affairs of Greece—is proved by the fact that it is not once mentioned either in the history of Thucydidês, or in the Hellenica of Xenophon. But after the humiliation of Sparta at Leuktra, this great religious convocation of the Hellenic world, after long torpor, began to meet for the despatch of business. Unfortunately its manifestations of activity were for the most part abusive and mischievous. Probably not long after the battle of Leuktra, though we do not know the precise year—the Thebans exhibited before the Amphiktyons an accusation against Sparta, for having treacherously seized the Kadmeia (the citadel of Thebes) in a period of profound peace. Sentence of condemnation was pronounced against her,[2] together with a fine of 500 talents, doubled after a certain interval of non-payment. The act here put in accusation was indisputably a gross political wrong; and a pretence, though a very slight pretence, for bringing political wrong under cognizance of the Amphiktyons, might be found in the tenor of the old oath taken by each included city.[3] Still, every one knew that for generations past, the assembly had taken no actual cognizance of political wrong; so that both trial and sentence were alike glaring departures from understood Grecian

[1] Æschinês, De Fals. Legat. p. 280. c. 36. For particulars respecting the Amphiktyonic assembly, see the treatise of Tittman, Ueber den Amphiktyonischen Bund, p. 37, 45, *seqq.*

[2] Diodor. xvi. 23–29; Justin, viii. 1.

[3] Æschinês, De Fals. Leg. p. 279. c. 35.

custom—proving only the humiliation of Sparta and the insolence of Thebes. The Spartans of course did not submit to pay, nor were there any means of enforcement against them. No practical effect followed therefore, except (probably) the exclusion of Sparta from the Amphiktyonic assembly—as well as from the Delphian temple and the Pythian games. Indirectly, however, the example was most pernicious, as demonstrating that the authority of a Pan-hellenic convocation, venerable from its religious antiquity, could be abused to satisfy the political antipathies of a single leading state.

In the year 357 B.C., a second attempt was made by Thebes to employ the authority of the Amphiktyonic assembly as a means of crushing her neighbours the Phokians. The latter had been, from old time, border-enemies of the Thebans, Lokrians, and Thessalians. Until the battle of Leuktra, they had fought as allies of Sparta against Thebes, but had submitted to Thebes after that battle, and had continued to be her allies, though less and less cordial, until the battle of Mantineia and the death of Epaminondas.[1] Since that time, the old antipathy appears to have been rekindled, especially on the part of Thebes. Irritated against the Phokians probably as having broken off from a sworn alliance, she determined to raise against them an accusation in the Amphiktyonic assembly. As to the substantive ground of accusation, we find different statements. According to one witness, they were accused of having cultivated some portion of the Kirrhæan plain, consecrated from of old to Apollo; according to another, they were charged with an aggressive invasion of Bœotia; while according to a third, the war was caused by their having carried off Theano, a married Theban woman. Pausanias confesses that he cannot distinctly make out what was the allegation against them.[2] Assisted by the antipathy of the Thessalians and Lokrians, not less vehement than her own, Thebes had no difficulty in obtaining sentence of condemnation against the Phokians. A fine was im-

B.C. 357. Next, by Thebes against the Phokians. The Phokians are condemned and heavily fined.

[1] Compare Xenoph. Hellen. vi. 5, 23, and vii. 5, 4. About the feud of the Thessalians and Phokians, see Herodot. vii. 176, viii. 27; Æschinês, De Fals. Leg. p. 289. c. 43—of the Lokrians and Phokians, Xenoph. Hellen. iii. 5, 3; Pausanias, iii. 9, 4.

[2] Diodor. xvi. 23; Justin, viii. 1; Pausanias, x. 2, 1; Duris ap. Athenæum, xiii. p. 560. Justin says, "Causa et origo hujus mali, Thebani fuere; qui cum rerum potirentur, secundam fortunam imbecillo animo ferentes, victos armis Lacedæmonios et Phocenses, quasi parva supplicia cædibus et rapinis luissent, apud commune Græciæ concilium superbe accusaverunt. Lacedæmoniis crimini datum, quod arcem Thebanam induciarum tempore occupassent; Phocensibus, quod Bœotiam depopulati essent; prorsus quasi post arma et bellum locum legibus reliquissent."

posed upon them; of what amount, we are not told, but so heavy as to be far beyond their means of payment.

It was thus that the Thebans, who had never been able to attach to themselves a powerful confederacy such as that which formerly held its meetings at Sparta, supplied the deficiency by abusing their ascendency in the Amphiktyonic assembly to procure vengeance upon political enemies. A certain time was allowed for liquidating the fine, which the Phokians had neither means nor inclination to do. Complaint of the fact was then made at the next meeting of the Amphiktyons, when a decisive resolution was adopted, and engraven along with the rest on a column in the Delphian temple, to expropriate the recusant Phokians, and consecrate all their territory to Apollo—as Kirrha with its fertile plain had been treated two centuries before. It became necessary, at the same time, for the maintenance of consistency and equal dealing, to revive the mention of the previous fine still remaining unpaid by the Lacedæmonians; against whom it was accordingly proposed to pass a vote of something like excommunication.

B.C. 357. The assembly pass a vote consecrating the Phokian territory to Apollo.

Such impending dangers, likely to be soon realized under the instigation of Thebes, excited a resolute spirit of resistance among the Phokians. A wealthy and leading citizen of the Phokian town Ledon, named Philomelus son of Theotimus, stood forward as the head of this sentiment, setting himself energetically to organize means for the preservation of Phokian liberty as well as property. Among his assembled countrymen, he protested against the gross injustice of the recent sentence, amercing them in an enormous sum exceeding their means; when the strip of land, where they were alleged to have trespassed on the property of the god, was at best narrow and insignificant. Nothing was left now to avert from them utter ruin, except a bold front and an obstinate resistance; which he (Philomelus) would pledge himself to conduct with success, if they would entrust him with full powers. The Phokians (he contended) were the original and legitimate administrators of the Delphian temple—a privilege of which they had been wrongfully dispossessed by the Amphiktyonic assembly and the Delphians. "Let us reply to our enemies (he urged) by re-asserting our lost rights and seizing the temple; we shall obtain support and countenance from many Grecian states, whose interest is the same as our own, to resist the unjust decrees of the Amphiktyons.[1] Our enemies

Resolution of the Phokians to resist—Philomelus their leader.

[1] Diodor. xvi. 23, 24; Pausanias, x. 2, 1.

the Thebans (he added) are plotting the seizure of the temple for themselves, through the corrupt connivance of an Amphiktyonic majority: let us anticipate and prevent their injustice."[1]

Here a new question was raised, respecting the right of presidency over the most venerated sanctuary in Greece; a question fraught with ruin to the peace of the Hellenic world. The claim of the Phokians was not a mere fiction, but founded on an ancient reality, and doubtless believed by themselves to be just. Delphi and its inhabitants were originally a portion of the Phokian name. In the Homeric Catalogue, which Philomelus emphatically cited, it stands enumerated among the Phokians commanded by Schedius and Epistrophus, under the name of the "rocky Pytho"—a name still applied to it by Herodotus.[2] The Delphians had acquired sufficient force to sever themselves from their Phokian brethren—to stand out as a community by themselves—and to assume the lucrative privilege of administering the temple as their own peculiar. Their severance had been first brought about, and their pretensions as administrators espoused, by Sparta,[3] upon whose powerful interest they mainly depended. But the Phokians had never ceased to press their claim, and so far was the dispute from being settled against them, even in 450 B.C., that they then had in their hands the actual administration. The Spartans despatched an army for the express purpose of taking it away from them and transferring it to the Delphians; but very

Question of right raised as to the presidency of the temple —old right of the Phokians against that of the Delphians and the Amphiktyons.

[1] That this design, imputed to the Thebans, was a part of the case made out by the Phokians for themselves, we may feel assured from the passage in Demosthenês, Fals. Leg. p. 347. s. 22. Demosthenês charges Æschinês with having made false promises and statements to the Athenian assembly, on returning from his embassy in 346 B.C. Æschinês told the Athenians (so Demosthenês affirms) that he had persuaded Philip to act altogether in the interest and policy of Athens; that the Athenians would presently see Thebes besieged by Philip, and the Bœotian towns restored; and furthermore, τῷ θεῷ δὲ τὰ χρήματα εἰσπραττόμενα, οὐ παρὰ Φωκέων, ἀλλὰ παρὰ Θηβαίων τῶν βουλευσάντων τὴν κατάληψιν τοῦ ἱεροῦ· διδάσκειν γὰρ αὐτὸς ἔφη τὸν Φίλιππον ὅτι οὐδὲν ἧττον ἠσεβήκασιν οἱ βεβουλευκότες τῶν ταῖς χερσὶ πραξάντων, καὶ διὰ ταῦτα χρήμαθ' ἑαυτῷ τοὺς Θηβαίους ἐπικεκηρυχέναι.

How far Æschinês really promised to the Athenians that which Demosthenês here alleges him to have promised—is a matter to be investigated when we arrive at the transactions of the year 346 B.C. But it seems to me clear that the imputation (true or false) against the Thebans, of having been themselves in conspiracy to seize the temple, must have emanated first from the Phokians, as part of the justification of their own proceedings. If the Thebans ever conceived such an idea, it must have been *before* the actual occupation of the temple by the Phokians; if they were falsely charged with conceiving it, the false charge would also be preferred at the time. Demosthenês would hardly invent it twelve years after the Phokian occupation.

[2] Herodot. i. 54.

[3] Strabo, ix. p. 423.

shortly afterwards, when the Spartan forces had retired, the Athenians marched thither, and dispossessed the Delphians,[1] restoring the temple to the Phokians. This contest went by the name of the Sacred War. At that time the Athenians were masters of most parts of Bœotia, as well as of Megara and Pegæ; and had they continued so, the Phokians would probably have been sustained in their administration of the holy place; the rights of the Delphians on one side, against those of the Phokians on the other, being then obviously dependent on the comparative strength of Athens and Sparta. But presently evil days came upon Athens, so that she lost all her inland possessions north of Attica, and could no longer uphold her allies in Phokis. The Phokians now in fact passed into allies of Sparta, and were forced to relinquish their temple management to the Delphians; who were confirmed in it by a formal article of the peace of Nikias in 421 B.C.,[2] and retained it without question, under the recognised Hellenic supremacy of Sparta, down to the battle of Leuktra. Even then, too, it continued undisturbed; since Thebes was nowise inclined to favour the claim of her enemies the Phokians, but was on the contrary glad to be assisted in crushing them by their rivals the Delphians; who, as managers of the temple, could materially contribute to a severe sentence of the Amphiktyonic assembly.

Active measures taken by Philomelus. He goes to Sparta—obtains aid from king Archidamus. He seizes Delphi—defeats the Lokrians.

We see thus that the claim now advanced by Philomelus was not fictitious, but genuine, and felt by himself as well as by other Phokians to be the recovery of an ancient privilege, lost only through superior force.[3] His views being heartily embraced by his countrymen, he was nominated general with full powers. It was his first measure to go to Sparta, upon whose aid he counted, in consequence of the heavy fine which still stood imposed upon her by the Amphiktyonic sentence. He explained his views privately to King Archidamus, engaging, if the Phokians should become masters of the temple, to erase the sentence and fine from the column of record. Archidamus did not dare to promise him public countenance or support; the rather, as Sparta had always been the chief supporter of the Delphian presidency (as against the Phokian) over the temple. But in secret he warmly encouraged the scheme; furnishing a sum of fifteen talents, besides a few

[1] Thucyd. i. 12.

[2] Thucyd. v. 18.

[3] Justin (viii. 1) takes no notice of this first position of the Phokians in regard to the temple of Delphi. He treats them as if they had been despoilers of the temple even at first; "velut deo irascentes."

mercenary soldiers, towards its execution. With this aid Philomelus returned home, provided an equal sum of fifteen talents from his own purse, and collected a body of peltasts, Phokians as well as strangers. He then executed his design against Delphi, attacking suddenly both the town and the temple, and capturing them, as it would appear, with little opposition. To the alarmed Delphians, generally, he promised security and good treatment; but he put to death the members of the Gens (or Clan) called Thrakidæ, and seized their property: these men constituted one among several holy Gentes, leading conductors of the political and religious agency of the place.[1] It is probable, that when thus suddenly assailed, they had sent to solicit aid from their neighbours the Lokrians of Amphissa; for Philomelus was scarcely in possession of Delphi, when these latter marched up to the rescue. He defeated them however with serious loss, and compelled them to return home.

Thus completely successful in his first attempt, Philomelus lost no time in announcing solemnly and formally his real purpose. He proclaimed that he had come only to resume for the Phokians their ancient rights as administrators; that the treasures of the temple should be safe and respected as before; that no impiety or illegality of any kind should be tolerated; and that the temple and its oracle would be opened, as heretofore, for visitors, sacrificers, and inquirers. At the same time, well aware that his Lokrian enemies at Amphissa were very near, he erected a wall to protect the town and temple, which appears to have been hitherto undefended—especially its western side. He farther increased his levies of troops. While the Phokians, inspirited with this first advantage, obeyed his call in considerable numbers, he also attracted new mercenaries from abroad by the offer of higher pay. He was presently at the head of 5000 men, strong enough to hold a difficult post like Delphi against all

Philomelus fortifies the temple—levies numerous mercenaries—tries to conciliate Grecian sentiment by promising respect to the temple property. The Grecian world divided.

[1] Diodor. xvi. 24. Hesychius (v. Λαφριάδαι) mentions another phratry or gens at Delphi, called Laphriadæ. See Wilhelm Götte, Das Delphische Orakel, p. 83. Leipsic, 1839.

It is stated by Pausanias, that the Phokians were bent upon dealing with Delphi and its inhabitants in the harshest manner; intending to kill all the men of military age, to sell the remaining population as slaves, and to raze the whole town to the ground. Archidamus king of Sparta (according to Pausanias) induced the Phokians to abandon this resolution (Pausan. iii. 10, 4).

At what moment the Phokians ever determined on this step — or, indeed, whether they ever really determined on it—we cannot feel any certainty. Nor can we decide confidently, whether Pausanias borrowed the statement from Theopompus, whom he quotes a little before.

immediate attack. But being still anxious to appease Grecian sentiment and avert hostility, he despatched envoys to all the principal states—not merely to Sparta and Athens, but also to his enemy Thebes. His envoys were instructed to offer solemn assurances, that the Phokians had taken Delphi simply to reclaim their paternal right of presidency, against past wrongful usurpation; that they were prepared to give any security required by the Hellenic body, for strict preservation of the valuables in the temple, and to exhibit and verify all, by weight and number, before examiners; that conscious of their own rectitude of purpose, they did not hesitate to entreat positive support against their enemies, or at any rate, neutrality.[1]

The answers sent to Philomelus were not all of the same tenor. On this memorable event, the sentiments of the Grecian world were painfully divided. While Athens, Sparta, the Peloponnesian Achæans and some other states in Peloponnesus, recognised the possession of the Phokians, and agreed to assist them in retaining it—the Thebans and Thessalians declared strenuously against them, supported by all the states north of Bœotia, Lokrians, Dorians, Ænianes, Phthiot-Achæans, Magnêtes, Perrhæbians, Athamânes, and Dolopes. Several of these last were dependents of the Thessalians, and followed their example; many of them

[1] Diodor. xvi. 27. Ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ πρὸς τὰς ἄλλας τὰς ἐπισημοτάτας τῶν κατὰ τὴν Ἑλλάδα πόλεων ἀπέστειλεν, ἀπολογούμενος, ὅτι κατείληπται τοὺς Δελφοὺς, οὐ τοῖς ἱεροῖς χρήμασιν ἐπιβουλεύων, ἀλλὰ τῆς τοῦ ἱεροῦ προστασίας ἀμφισβητῶν· εἶναι γὰρ Φωκέων αὐτὴν ἰδίαν ἐν τοῖς παλαιοῖς χρόνοις ἀποδεδειγμένην. Τῶν δὲ χρημάτων τὸν λόγον ἔφη πᾶσι τοῖς Ἕλλησιν ἀποδώσειν, καὶ τόν τε σταθμὸν καὶ τὸν ἀριθμὸν τῶν ἀναθημάτων ἕτοιμος εἶναι παραδιδόναι τοῖς βουλομένοις ἐξετάζειν. Ἤξίου δὲ, ἄν τις δι' ἐχθρὰν ἢ φθόνον πολέμῃ Φωκεῦσι, μάλιστα μὲν ξυμμαχεῖν, εἰ δὲ μή γε, τὴν ἡσυχίαν ἄγειν.

In reference to the engagement taken by Philomelus, that he would exhibit and verify, before any general Hellenic examiners, all the valuable property in the Delphian temple, by weight and number of articles—the reader will find interesting matter of comparison in the Attic Inscriptions, No. 137–142, vol. i. of Boeckh's Corpus Inscriptt. Græcarum—with Boeckh's valuable commentary. These are the records of the numerous gold and silver donatives, preserved in the Parthenon, handed over by the treasurers of the goddess annually appointed, to their successors at the end of the year, from one Panathenaic festival to the next. The weight of each article is formally recorded, and the new articles received each year (ἐπέτεια) are specified. Where an article is transferred without being weighed (ἄσταθμον), the fact is noticed.—That the precious donatives in the Delphian temple also, were carefully weighed, we may judge by the statement of Herodotus, that the golden lion dedicated by Krœsus had lost a fraction of its weight in the conflagration of the building (Herodot. i. 50).

Pausanias (x. 2, 1) does not advert to the difference between the first and the second part of the proceedings of Philomelus; first, the seizure of the temple, without any spoliation of the treasure, but simply upon the plea that the Phokians had the best right to administer its affairs; next, the seizure of the treasure and donatives of the temple—which he came to afterwards, when he found it necessary for defence.

moreover, belonging to the Amphiktyonic constituency, must have taken part in the votes of condemnation just rescinded by the Phokians.

We may clearly see that it was not at first the intention of Philomelus or his Phokian comrades to lay hands on the property of the Delphian temple: and Philomelus, while taking pains to set himself right in the eyes of Greece, tried to keep the prophetic agency of the temple in its ordinary working, so as to meet the exigences of sacrificers and inquirers as before. He required the Pythian priestess to mount the tripod, submit herself to the prophetic inspiration, and pronounce the word thus put into her mouth, as usual. But the priestess—chosen by the Delphians, and probably herself a member of one among the sacred Delphian Gentes—obstinately refused to obey him; especially as the first question which he addressed concerned his own usurpation, and his chances of success against enemies. On his injunctions, that she should prophesy according to the traditional rites—she replied, that these rites were precisely what he had just overthrown; upon which he laid hold of her, and attempted to place her on the tripod by force. Subdued and frightened for her own personal safety, the priestess exclaimed involuntarily, that he might do what he chose. Philomelus gladly took this as an answer favourable to his purpose. He caused it to be put in writing and proclaimed, as an oracle from the god, sanctioning and licensing his designs. He convened a special meeting of his partisans and the Delphians generally, wherein appeal was made to this encouraging answer, as warranting full confidence with reference to the impending war. So it was construed by all around, and confirmatory evidence was derived from farther signs and omens occurring at the moment.[1] It is probable however that Philomelus took care for the future to name a new priestess, more favourable to his interest, and disposed to deliver oracular answers under the new administrators in the same manner as under the old.

Philomelus tries to keep the prophetic agency going—conduct of the Pythia.

Though so large a portion of the Grecian name had thus declared war against the Phokians, yet none at first appear to have made hostile movements, except the Lokrians, with whom Philomelus was fully competent to deal. He found himself strong enough to overrun and plunder their territory, engaging in some indecisive skirmishes. At first

Battles of Philomelus against the Lokrians—his success.

[1] Diodor. xvi. 25, 26, 27.

the Lokrians would not even give up the bodies of his slain soldiers for burial, alleging that sacrilegious men were condemned by the general custom of Greece to be cast out without sepulture. Nor did they desist from their refusal until he threatened retaliation towards the bodies of their own slain.[1] So bitter was the exasperation arising out of this deplorable war throughout the Hellenic world! Even against the Lokrians alone, however, Philomelus soon found himself in want of money, for the payment of his soldiers—native Phokians as well as mercenary strangers. Accordingly, while he still adhered to his pledge to respect the temple property, he did not think himself precluded from levying a forced contribution on the properties of his enemies, the wealthy Delphian citizens; and his arms were soon crowned with a brilliant success against the Lokrians, in a battle fought near the Rocks called Phædriadês; a craggy and difficult locality so close to Delphi, that the Lokrians must evidently have been the aggressors, marching up with a view to relieve the town. They were defeated with great loss, both in slain and in prisoners; several of them only escaping the spear of the enemy by casting themselves to certain death down the precipitous cliffs.[2]

B.C. 356-355. Exertions of the Thebans to raise a confederacy against the Phokians.

This victory, while imparting courage to the Phokians, proved the signal for fresh exertions among their numerous enemies. The loud complaints of the defeated Lokrians raised universal sympathy; and the Thebans, now pressed by fear, as well as animated by hatred, of the Phokians, put themselves at the head of the movement. Sending round envoys to the Thessalians and the other Amphiktyonic states, they invoked aid and urged the necessity of mustering a common force—"to assist the god,"—to vindicate the judicial dignity of the Amphiktyonic assembly,—and to put down the sacrilegious Phokians.[3] It appears that a special meeting of the assembly itself was convened; probably at Thermopylæ, since Delphi was in possession of the enemy. Decided resolutions were here taken to form an Amphiktyonic army of execution; accompanied by severe sentences of fine and other punishments, against the Phokian leaders by name—Philomelus and Onomarchus, perhaps brothers, but at least joint commanders, together with others.[4]

[1] Diodor. xvi. 25.

[2] Diodor. xvi. 28.

[3] Diodor. xvi. 28. ψηφισαμένων δὲ τῶν Ἀμφικτυόνων τὸν πρὸς Φωκεῖς πόλεμον, πολλὴ ταραχὴ καὶ διάστασις ἦν καθ' ὅλην τὴν Ἑλλάδα. Οἱ μὲν γὰρ ἔκριναν βοηθεῖν τῷ θεῷ, καὶ τοὺς Φωκεῖς, ὡς ἱεροσύλους, κολάζειν· οἱ δὲ πρὸς τὴν τῶν Φωκέων βοήθειαν ἀπέκλιναν.

[4] Diodor. xvi. 32. about Onomarchus —πολλαῖς γὰρ καὶ μεγάλαις δίκαις ὑπὸ τῶν Ἀμφικτυόνων ἦν καταδεδικασμένος

The peril of the Phokians now became imminent. Their own unaided strength was nowise sufficient to resist the confederacy about to arm in defence of the Amphiktyonic assembly;[1] nor does it appear that either Athens or Sparta had as yet given them anything more than promises and encouragement. Their only chance of effective resistance lay in the levy of a large mercenary force; for which purpose neither their own funds, nor any farther aid derivable from private confiscation, could be made adequate. There remained no other resource except to employ the treasures and valuables in the Delphian temple, upon which accordingly Philomelus now laid hands. He did so, however, as his previous conduct evinced, with sincere reluctance, probably with various professions at first of borrowing only a given sum, destined to meet the actual emergency, and intended to be repaid as soon as safety should be provided for.[2] But whatever may have been his inten-

B.C. 355-354. Danger of the Phokians—they take part of the treasures of the temple, in order to pay a mercenary force.

ὁμοίως τοῖς ἄλλοις, &c.

Onomarchus is denominated the colleague of Philomelus, cap. 31, and his brother, cap. 61.

[1] Even in 374 B.C., three years before the battle of Leuktra, the Phokians had been unable to defend themselves against Thebes without aid from Sparta (Xenoph. Hellen. vi. 1, 1).

[2] Diodor. xvi. 30. *ἠναγκάζετο* (Philomelus) *τοῖς ἱεροῖς ἀναθήμασιν ἐπιβαλεῖν τὰς χεῖρας καὶ συλᾶν τὸ μαντεῖον.* A similar proposition had been started by the Corinthian envoys in the congress at Sparta, shortly before the Peloponnesian war; they suggested as one of their ways and means the borrowing from the treasures of Delphi and Olympia, to be afterwards repaid (Thucyd. i. 121). Periklês made the like proposition in the Athenian assembly; "for purposes of security," the property of the temples might be employed to defray the cost of war, subject to the obligation of replacing the whole afterwards (*χρησαμένους τε ἐπὶ σωτηρίᾳ ἔφη χρῆναι μὴ ἐλάσσω ἀντικαταστῆσαι πάλιν*, Thucyd. ii. 13). After the disaster before Syracuse, and during the years of struggle intervening before the close of the war, the Athenians were driven by financial distress to appropriate to public purposes many of the rich donatives in the Parthenon, which they were never afterwards able to replace. Of this abstraction, proof is found in the Inscriptions published by Boeckh, Corp. Inscript. No. 137–142, which contain the official records of the successive Boards of Treasurers of Athênê. It is stated in an instructive recent Dissertation, by J. L. Ussing (De Parthenone ejusque partibus Disputatio, p. 3. Copenhagen, 1849), "Multæ in arce Athenarum inventæ sunt tabulæ Quæstorum Minervæ, in quibus quotannis inscribebant, quænam vasa aurea aliæque res pretiosæ in æde Minervæ dedicata extarent. Harum longe maxima pars ante Euclidem archontem scripta est . . . . . Nec tamen una tabula templi dona continebat universa, sed separatim quæ in Pronao, quæ in Hecatompedo, quæ in Parthenone (the part of the temple specially so called), servabantur, separatim suis quæque lapidibus consignata erant. Singulari quadam fortuna contigit, ut inde ab anno 434 B.C. ad 407 B.C., tam multa fragmenta tabularum servata sint, ut hos donorum catalogos aliquatenus restituere possimus. In quo etiam ad historiam illius temporis pertinet, quod florentibus Athenarum rebus opes Deæ semper augeri, fractis autem bello Siculo, inde ab anno 412 B.C., eas paulatim deminui videmus . . . . Urgente pecuniæ inopia Athenienses ad Deam confugiebant, et jam ante annum 406 B.C., pleraque Pronai dona ablata esse videmus. Proximis annis sine dubio nec Hecatompedo nec Parthenoni pepercerunt; nec mirum est, post bellum Peloponnesiacum ex antiquis illis donis fere nulla comparere."

tions at the outset, all such reserves or limits, or obligations to repay, were speedily forgotten in practice. When the feeling which protected the fund was broken through, it was as easy to take much as little, and the claimants became more numerous and importunate; besides which, the exigences of the war never ceased, and the implacable repugnance raised by the spoliation amidst half of the Grecian world, left to the Phokians no security except under the protection of a continued mercenary force.[1] Nor were Philomelus and his successors satisfied without also enriching their friends and adorning their wives or favourites.

Numerous mercenaries employed by the Phokians—violence and ferocity of the war—defeat and death of Philomelus.

B.C. 355-354. Availing himself of the large resources of the temple, Philomelus raised the pay of his troops to a sum half as large again as before, and issued proclamations inviting new levies at the same rate. Through such tempting offers he was speedily enabled to muster a force, horse and foot together, said to amount to 10,000 men; chiefly, as we are told, men of peculiarly wicked and reckless character, since no pious Greek would enlist in such a service. With these he attacked the Lokrians, who were however now assisted by the Thebans from one side, and by the Thessalians with their circumjacent allies from the other. Philomelus gained successive advantages against both of them, and conceived increased hopes from a reinforcement of 1500 Achæans who came to him from Peloponnesus. The war assumed a peculiarly ferocious character; for the Thebans,[2] confident in their superior force and chance of success, even though the Delphian treasure was employed against them, began by putting to death all their prisoners, as sacrilegious men standing condemned by the Amphiktyonic assembly. This so exasperated the troops of Philomelus, that they constrained him to retaliate upon the Bœotian prisoners. For some time such rigorous inflictions were continued on both sides, until at length the Thebans felt compelled to desist, and Philomelus followed their example. The war lasted awhile with indecisive result, the Thebans and their allies being greatly superior in number. But presently Philomelus incautiously exposed himself to attack in an unfavourable position, near the town of Neon, amidst embarrassing woods and rocks. He was here

[1] Theopompus, Frag. 182, ed. Didot; Athenæ. xiii. p. 605, vi. p. 232; Ephorus, Frag. 155, ed. Didot; Diodor. xvi. 64.

[2] Isokratês, Orat. v. (ad Philippum) s. 60. τελευτώντες δὲ πρὸς Φωκέας πόλεμον ἐξήνεγκαν (the Thebans), ὡς τῶν τε πόλεων ἐν ὀλίγῳ χρόνῳ κρατήσοντες, τόν τε τόπον ἅπαντα τὸν περιέχοντα κατασχήσοντες, τῶν τε χρημάτων τῶν ἐν Δελφοῖς περιγενησόμενοι ταῖς ἐκ τῶν ἰδίων δαπάναις.

defeated with severe loss, and his army dispersed; himself receiving several wounds, and fighting with desperate bravery, until farther resistance became impossible. He then tried to escape, but found himself driven to the brink of a precipice, where he could only avoid the tortures of captivity by leaping down and perishing. The remnant of his vanquished army was rallied at some distance by Onomarchus.[1]

B.C. 354-353. Onomarchus general of the Phokians—he renews the war—his power by means of the mercenaries.

The Thebans and their allies, instead of pressing the important victory recently gained over Philomelus, seem to have supposed that the Phokians would now disperse or submit of their own accord, and accordingly returned home. Their remissness gave time to Onomarchus to re-organize his dispirited countrymen. Convening at Delphi a general assembly of Phokians and allies, he strenuously exhorted them to persevere in the projects, and avenge the death, of their late general. He found however no inconsiderable amount of opposition; for many of the Phokians—noway prepared for the struggle in which they now found themselves embarked, and themselves ashamed of the spoliation of the temple—were anxious by some accommodation to put themselves again within the pale of Hellenic religious sentiment. Onomarchus doubtless replied, and with too good reason, that peace was unattainable upon any terms short of absolute ruin; and that there was no course open except to maintain their ground as they stood, by renewed efforts of force. But even if the necessities of the case had been less imperative, he would have been able to overbear all opposition of his own countrymen through the numerous mercenary strangers, now in Phokis and present at the assembly under the name of allies.[2] In fact, so irresistible was his ascendency by means of this large paid force under his command, that both Demosthenês and Æschinês[3] denominate him (as well as his predecessor and his successor) not general, but despot, of the Phokians. The soldiers were not less anxious than Onomarchus to prosecute the war, and to employ the yet unexhausted wealth of the temple in every way conducive to ultimate success. In this sense the assembly decreed, naming Onomarchus general with full powers for carrying the decree into effect.

[1] Diodor. xvi. 31; Pausan. x. 2, 1. The dates and duration of these events are only known to us in a loose and superficial manner from the narrative of Diodorus.

[2] Diodor. xvi. 32. Οἱ δὲ Φωκεῖς—ἐπανῆλθον εἰς Δελφοὺς καὶ συνελθόντες μετὰ τῶν συμμάχων εἰς κοινὴν ἐκκλησίαν, ἐβουλεύοντο περὶ τοῦ πολέμου.

[3] Æschinês, Fals. Leg. p. 286. c. 41. τῶν ἐν Φωκεῦσι τυράννων, &c. Demosthen. cont. Aristokrat. p. 661. s. 147. Φαύλλος ὁ Φωκεὺς ἤ τις ἄλλος δυνάστης, &c.

His energetic measures presently retrieved the Phokian cause. Employing the temple funds still more profusely than Philomelus, he invited fresh soldiers from all quarters, and found himself after some time at the head of a larger army than before. The temple exhibited many donatives, not only of gold and silver, but also of brass and iron. While Onomarchus melted the precious metals and coined them into money, he at the same time turned the brass and iron into arms;[1] so that he was enabled to equip both his own soldiers disarmed in the recent defeat, and a class of volunteers poorer than the ordinary self-armed mercenaries. Besides paying soldiers, he scattered everywhere presents or bribes to gain influential partisans in the cities favourable to his cause; probably Athens and Sparta first of all. We are told that the Spartan king Archidamus, with his wife Deïnicha, were among the recipients; indeed the same corrupt participation was imputed, by the statement of the hostile-minded Messenians,[2] to the Spartan Ephors and Senate. Even among enemies, Onomarchus employed his gold with effect, contriving thus to gain or neutralise a portion of the Thessalians; among them the powerful despots of Pheræ, whom we afterwards find allied to him. Thus was the great Delphian treasure turned to account in every way: and the unscrupulous Phokian despot strengthened his hands yet farther, by seizing such of his fellow-countrymen as had been prominent in opposition to his views, putting them to death, and confiscating their property.[3]

Violent measures of Onomarchus —he employs the treasures of the temple to scatter bribes through the various cities.

Through such combination of profuse allurement, corruption, and violence, the tide began to turn again in favour of the Phokians. Onomarchus found himself shortly at the head of a formidable army, with which he marched forth from Delphi, and subdued successively the Lokrians of Amphissa, the Epiknemidian Lokrians, and the neighbouring territory of Doris. He carried his conquests even as far as the vicinity of Thermopylæ; capturing Thronium, one of the towns which commanded that important pass,

B.C. 354-353. Successes of Onomarchus —he advances as far as Thermopylæ —he invades Boeotia —is repulsed by the Thebans.

[1] Diodor. xvi. 33. The numerous iron spits, dedicated by the courtezan Rhodôpis at Delphi, may probably have been applied to this military purpose. Herodotus (ii. 135) saw them at Delphi; in the time of Plutarch, the guide of the temple only showed the place in which they had once stood (Plutarch, De Pythiæ Oraculis, p. 400).

[2] Theopompus, Frag. 255, ed. Didot; Pausanias, iii. 10, 2; iv. 5, 1. As Archidamus is said to have furnished fifteen talents privately to Philomelus (Diodor. xvi. 24), he may, perhaps, have received now repayment out of the temple property.

[3] Diodor. xvi. 33.

and reducing its inhabitants to slavery. It is probable that he also took Nikæa and Alpônus—two other valuable positions near Thermopylæ, which we know to have been in the power of the Phokians until the moment immediately preceding their ruin—since we find him henceforward master of Thermopylæ, and speedily opening his communications with Thessaly.[1] Besides this extension of dominion to the north and east of Phokis, Onomarchus also invaded Bœotia. The Thebans, now deprived of their northern allies, did not at first meet him in the field, so that he was enabled to capture Orchomenus. But when he proceeded to attack Chæroncia, they made an effective effort to relieve the place. They brought out their forces, and defeated him, in an action not very decisive, yet sufficient to constrain him to return into Phokis.

B.C. 353-352. The Thebans send a force under Pammenês to assist Artabazus in Asia Minor.

Probably the Thebans were at this time much pressed, and prevented from acting effectively against the Phokians, by want of money. We know at least, that in the midst of the Phokian war they hired out a force of 5000 hoplites commanded by Pammenês, to Artabazus the revolted Phrygian satrap. Here Pammenês with his soldiers acquired some renown, gaining two important victories over the Persians.[2] The Thebans, it would seem, having no fleet and no maritime dependencies, were less afraid of giving offence to the Great King than Athens had been, when she interdicted Charês from aiding Artabazus, and acquiesced in the unfavourable pacification which terminated the Social War. How long Pammenês and the Thebans remained in Asia, we are not informed. But in spite of the victories gained by them, Artabazus was not long able to maintain himself against the Persian arms. Three years afterwards, we hear of him and his brother-in-law Memnon as expelled from Asia, and as exiles residing with Philip of Macedon.[3]

[1] Diodor. xvi. 33. His account of the operations of Onomarchus is, as usual, very meagre—*εἰς δὲ τὴν πολεμίαν ἐμβαλὼν, Θρόνιον μὲν ἐκπολιορκήσας ἐξηνδραποδίσατο, Ἀμφισσεῖς δὲ καταπλήξάμενος, τὰς δ' ἐν Δωριεῦσι πόλεις πορθήσας, τὴν χώραν αὐτῶν ἐδήωσεν.*

That Thronium, with Alpônus and Nikæa, were the three places which commanded the pass of Thermopylæ—and that all the three were in possession of the Phokians immediately before they were conquered by Philip of Macedon in 346 B.C., — we know from Æschinês, Fals. Leg. p. 286. c. 41. . . . *πρέσβεις πρὸς ὑμᾶς* (the Athenians) *ἦλθον ἐκ Φωκέων, βοηθεῖν αὐτοῖς κελεύοντες, καὶ ἐπαγγελλόμενοι παραδώσειν Ἀλπωνὸν καὶ Θρόνιον καὶ Νίκαιαν, τὰ τῶν παρόδων τῶν εἰς Πύλας χώρια κύρια.*

In order to conquer Thronium, Onomarchus must have marched through and mastered the Epiknemidian Lokrians; and though no place except Thronium is specified by Diodorus, it seems plain that Onomarchus cannot have conquered Thronium alone.

[2] Diodor. xvi. 34.

[3] Diodor. xvi. 52.

B.C. 353. Conquest of Sestos by Charês and the Athenians.

While Pammenês was serving under Artabazus, the Athenian general Charês recaptured Sestos in the Hellespont, which appears to have revolted from Athens during the Social War. He treated the captive Sestians with rigour; putting to death the men of military age, and selling the remainder as slaves.[1] This was an important acquisition for Athens, as a condition of security in the Chersonese as well as of preponderance in the Hellespont.

Intrigues of Kersobleptês against Athens—he is compelled to cede to her his portion of the Chersonese—Athenian settlers sent thither, as well as to Samos.

Alarmed at the successes of Charês in the Hellespont, the Thracian prince Kersobleptês now entered on an intrigue with Pammenês in Asia, and with Philip of Macedon (who was on the coast of Thrace, attacking Abdêra and Maroneia), for the purpose of checking the progress of the Athenian arms. Philip appears to have made a forward movement, and to have menaced the possessions of Athens in the Chersonese; but his access thither was forbidden by Amadokus, another prince of Thrace, master of the intermediate territory, as well as by the presence of Charês with his fleet off the Thracian coast.[2] Apollonidês of Kardia was the agent of Kersobleptês; who however finding his schemes abortive, and intimidated by the presence of Charês, came to terms with Athens, and surrendered to her the portion of the Chersonese which still remained to him, with the exception of Kardia. The Athenians sent to the Chersonese a farther detachment of Kleruchs or out-settlers, for whom considerable room must have been made as well by the depopulation of Sestos, as by the recent cession from Kersobleptês.[3] It was in

[1] Diodor. xvi. 34.

[2] Polyænus, iv. 2, 22, seems to belong to this juncture.

[3] We derive what is here stated from the comparison of two passages, put together as well as the uncertainty of their tenor admits, Diodor. xvi. 34, with Demosth. cont. Aristokrat. p. 681. s. 219 (s. 183, in Weber's edition, whose note ought to be consulted). Demosthenês says, Φιλίππου γὰρ εἰς Μαρώνειαν ἐλθόντος ἔπεμψε (Kersobleptês) πρὸς αὐτὸν Ἀπολλωνίδην, πίστεις δοὺς ἐκείνῳ καὶ Παμμένει· καὶ εἰ μὴ κρατῶν τῆς χώρας Ἀμάδοκος ἀπεῖπε Φιλίππῳ μὴ ἐπιβαίνειν, οὐδὲν ἂν ἦν ἐν μέσῳ πολεμεῖν ἡμᾶς πρὸς Καρδιανοὺς ἤδη καὶ Κερσοβλέπτην. Καὶ ὅτι ταῦτ' ἀληθῆ λέγω, λαβὲ τὴν Χάρητος ἐπιστολήν.

The mention of Pammenês, as being within reach of communication with Kersobleptês—the mention of Charês as being at the Chersonese, and sending home despatches—and the notice of Philip as being at Maroneia—all conspire to connect this passage with the year 353–352 B.C., and with the facts referred to that year by Diodorus, xvi. 34. There is an interval of five years between the presence of Charês here alluded to, and the presence of Charês noticed before in the same oration, p. 678. s. 206, immediately after the successful expedition to Eubœa in 358 B.C. During these five years, Kersobleptês had acted in a hostile manner towards Athens in the neighbourhood of the Chersonese (p. 680. s. 214), and also towards the two rival Thracian princes, friends of Athens. At the same time Sestos had again revolted; the forces of Athens being engaged in

the ensuing year (352 B.C.) that the Athenians also despatched a fresh batch of 2000 citizens as settlers to Samos, in addition to those who had been sent thither thirteen years before.[1]

B.C. 353-352. Activity and constant progress of Philip—he conquers Methônê—remissness of Athens.

The mention of Philip as attacking Maroneia and menacing the Thracian Chersonese, shows the indefatigable activity of that prince and the steady enlargement of his power. In 358 B.C., he had taken Amphipolis; before 355 B.C., he had captured Pydna and Potidæa, founded the new town of Philippi, and opened for himself the resource of the adjoining auriferous region; he had established relations with Thessaly, assisting the great family of the Aleuadæ at Larissa in their struggles against Lykophron and Peitholaus, the despots of Pheræ:[2] he had farther again chastised the interior tribes bordering on Macedonia, Thracians, Pæonians, and Illyrians, who were never long at rest, and who had combined to regain their independence.[3] It appears to have been in 354–353 B.C., that he attacked Methônê, the last remaining possession of Athens on the Macedonian coast. Situated on the Thermaic Gulf, Methônê was doubtless a convenient station for Athenian privateers to intercept trading vessels, not merely to and from Macedonian ports, but also from Olynthus and Potidæa; so that the Olynthians, then in alliance with Philip against Athens, would be glad to see it pass into his power, and may perhaps have lent him their aid. He pressed the siege of the place with his usual vigour, employing all the engines and means of assault then known; while the besieged on their side were not less resolute in the defence. They repelled his attacks for so long a time, that news of the danger of the place reached Athens, and ample time was afforded

the Social War, from 358 to 355 B.C. In 353 B.C. Charês is at the Hellespont, recovers Sestos, and again defeats the intrigues of Kersobleptês, who makes cession to Athens of a portion of territory which he still held in the Chersonese. Diodorus ascribes this cession of Kersobleptês to the motive of aversion towards Philip and goodwill towards the Athenians. Possibly these may have been the motives pretended by Kersobleptês, to whom a certain party at Athens gave credit for more favourable dispositions than the Demosthenic oration against Aristokratês recognises—as we may see from that oration itself. But I rather apprehend that Diodorus, in describing Kersobleptês as hostile to Philip, and friendly to Athens, has applied to the year 353 B.C. a state of relations which did not become true until a later date, nearer to the time when peace was made between Philip and the Athenians in 346 B.C.

[1] Dionysius Hal. Judic. de Dinarcho, p. 664; Strabo, xiv. p. 638.

[2] Diodor. xvi. 14. This passage relates to the year 357–356 B.C., and possibly Philip may have begun to meddle in the Thessalian party-disputes, even as early as that year; but his effective interference comes two or three years later. See the general order of Philip's aggressions indicated by Demosthenês, Olynth. i. p. 12. s. 13.

[3] Diodor. xvi. 22.

for sending relief, had the Athenians been ready and vigorous in their movement. But unfortunately they had not even now learnt experience from the loss of Pydna and Potidæa. Either the Etesian winds usual in summer, or the storms of winter, both which circumstances were taken into account by Philip in adjusting the season of his enterprises[1]—or (which is more probable)—the aversion of the Athenian respectable citizens to personal service on ship-board, and their slackness even in pecuniary payment—caused so much delay in preparations, that the expedition sent out did not reach Methônê until too late.[2] The Methonæans, having gallantly held out until all their means were exhausted, were at length compelled to surrender. Diodorus tells us that Philip granted terms so far lenient as to allow them to depart with the clothes on their backs.[3] But this can hardly be accurate, since we know that there were Athenian citizens among them sold as slaves, some of whom were ransomed by Demosthenês with his own money.[4]

B.C. 353-352. Philip marches into Thessaly against the despots of Pheræ.

Being now master of the last port possessed by Athens in the Thermaic Gulf—an acquisition of great importance, which had never before[5] belonged to the Macedonian kings—Philip was enabled to extend his military operations to the neighbourhood of the Thracian Chersonese on the one side, and to that of Thermopylæ on the other. How he threatened the Chersonese, has been already related; and

[1] See a striking passage in Demosthenês, Philipp. i. p. 48. s. 35. There was another place called Methônê—the Thracian Methônê — situated in the Chalkidic or Thracian peninsula, near Olynthus and Apollonia—of which we shall hear presently.

[2] Demosthenês, Philipp. i. p. 50. s. 40; Olynth. i. p. 11. s. 9.

[3] Diodorus (xvi. 31–34) mentions the capture of Methônê by Philip twice, in two successive years; first in 354–353 B.C.; again, more copiously, in 353–352 B.C. In my judgement, the earlier of the two dates is the more probable. In 353–352 B.C., Philip carried on his war in Thrace, near Abdera and Maroneia—and also his war against Onomarchus in Thessaly; which transactions seem enough to fill up the time. From the language of Demosthenês (Olynth. i. p. 12. s. 13), we see that Philip did not attack Thessaly until after the capture of Methônê. Diodorus as well as Strabo (vii. p. 330), and Justin (vii. 6) state that Philip was wounded and lost the sight of one eye in this siege. But this seems to have happened afterwards, near the Thracian Methônê.

Compare Justin, vii. 6; Polyænus, iv. 2, 15. Under the year 354–353 B.C., Diodorus mentions not only the capture of Methônê by Philip, but also the capture of *Pagæ*. Παγὰς δὲ χειρωσάμενος, ἠνάγκασεν ὑποταγῆναι. *Pagæ* is unknown, anywhere near Macedonia and Thessaly. Wesseling and Mr. Clinton suppose *Pagasæ* in Thessaly to be meant. But it seems to me impossible that Philip, who had no considerable power at sea, can have taken Pagasæ, before his wars in Thessaly, and before he had become master of Pheræ, which events did not occur until one year or two years afterwards. Pagasæ is the port of Pheræ, and Lykophron the despot of Pheræ was still powerful and unconquered. If, therefore, the word intended by Diodorus be Παγασὰς instead of Παγὰς, I think the matter of fact asserted cannot be correct.

[4] This fact is mentioned in the public vote of gratitude passed by the Athenian people to Demosthenês (Plutarch, Vitæ X. Orat. p. 851).

[5] Thucyd. vi. 7. Μεθώνην τὴν ὅμορον Μακεδονίᾳ, &c.

his campaign in Thessaly was yet more important. That country was, as usual, torn by intestine disputes. Lykophron the despot of Pheræ possessed the greatest sway; while the Aleuadæ of Larissa, too weak to contend against him with their own forces, invited assistance from Philip; who entered Thessaly with a powerful army. Such a reinforcement so completely altered the balance of Thessalian power, that Lykophron in his turn was compelled to entreat aid from Onomarchus and the Phokians.

Great power of Onomarchus and the Phokians—plans of Athens and Sparta—the Spartans contemplate hostilities against Megalopolis.

So strong were the Phokians now, that they were more than a match for the Thebans with their other hostile neighbours, and had means to spare for combating Philip in Thessaly. As their force consisted of a large body of mercenaries, whom they were constrained for security to retain in pay—to keep them employed beyond the border was a point not undesirable. Hence they readily entered upon the Thessalian campaign. At this moment they counted, in the comparative assessment of Hellenic forces, as an item of first-rate magnitude. They were hailed both by Athenians and Spartans as the natural enemy and counterpoise of Thebes, alike odious to both. While the Phokians maintained their actual power, Athens could manage her foreign policy abroad, and Sparta her designs in Peloponnesus, with diminished apprehensions of being counterworked by Thebes. Both Athens and Sparta had at first supported the Phokians against unjust persecution by Thebes and abuse of Amphiktyonic jurisdiction, before the spoliation of the Delphian temple was consummated or even anticipated. And though, when that spoliation actually occurred, it was doubtless viewed with reprobation among Athenians, accustomed to unlimited freedom of public discussion—as well as at Sparta, in so far as it became known amidst the habitual secrecy of public affairs—nevertheless political interests so far prevailed, that the Phokians (perhaps in part by aid of bribery) were still countenanced, though not much assisted, as useful rivals to Thebes.[1] To restrain "the Leuktric insolence of the Thebans,"[2] and to see the Bœotian towns Orchomenus, Thespiæ, Platæa, restored to their

[1] Such is the description of Athenian feeling, as it then stood, given by Demosthenês twenty-four years afterwards in the Oration De Coronâ, p. 230. s. 21.

Τοῦ γὰρ Φωκικοῦ συστάντος πολέμου, πρῶτον μὲν ὑμεῖς οὕτω διέκεισθε, ὥστε Φωκέας μὲν βούλεσθαι σωθῆναι, καίπερ οὐ δίκαια ποιοῦντας ὁρῶντες, Θηβαίοις δ' ὁτιοῦν ἂν ἐφησθῆναι παθοῦσιν, οὐκ ἀλόγως οὐδ' ἀδίκως αὐτοῖς ὀργιζόμενοι, &c.

[2] Diodor. xvi. 58. Βουλόμενος τὰ Λευκτρικὰ φρονήματα συστεῖλαι τῶν Βοιωτῶν, &c., an expression used in reference to Philip a few years afterwards, but more animated and emphatic than we usually find in Diodorus; who, perhaps, borrowed it from Theopompus.

pristine autonomy, was an object of paramount desire with each of the two ancient heads of Greece. So far both Athens and Sparta felt in unison. But Sparta cherished a farther hope—in which Athens by no means concurred—to avail herself of the embarrassments of Thebes for the purpose of breaking up Megalopolis and Messênê, and recovering her former Peloponnesian dominion. These two new Peloponnesian cities, erected by Epaminondas on the frontier of Laconia, had been hitherto upheld against Sparta by the certainty of Theban interference if they were menaced. But so little did Thebes seem in a condition to interfere, while Onomarchus and the Phokians were triumphant in 353–352 B.C., that the Megalopolitans despatched envoys to Athens to entreat protection and alliance, while the Spartans on their side sent to oppose the petition.

First appearance of Demosthenês as a public adviser in the Athenian assembly.

It is on occasion of the political debates in Athens during the years 354 and 353 B.C., that we first have before us the Athenian Demosthenês, as adviser of his countrymen in the public assembly. His first discourse of public advice was delivered in 354–353 B.C., on an alarm of approaching war with Persia; his second, in 353–352 B.C., was intended to point out the policy proper for Athens in dealing with the Spartan and Megalopolitan envoys.

Parentage and early youth of Demosthenês—wealth of his father—dishonesty of his guardians.

A few words must here be said about this eminent man, who forms the principal ornament of the declining Hellenic world. He was above twenty-seven years old; being born, according to what seems the most probable among contradictory accounts, in 382-381 B.C.[1] His father, named also Demosthenês, was a citizen of considerable property, and of a character so unimpeachable that even Æschinês says nothing against him; his mother Kleobulê was one of the two daughters and co-heiresses of a citizen named Gylon,[2]

[1] The birth-year of Demosthenês is matter of notorious controversy. No one of the statements respecting it rests upon evidence thoroughly convincing.

The question has been examined with much care and ability both by Mr. Clinton (Fasti Hellen. Appen. xx.) and by Dr. Thirlwall (Histor. Gr. vol. v. Appen. i. p. 485 *seq.*); by Böhnecke (Forschungen, p. 1–94) more copiously than cautiously, but still with much instruction; also by K. F. Herrmann (De Anno Natali Demosthenis) and many other critics.

In adopting the year Olymp. 99. 3 (the archonship of Evander, 382–381 B.C.), I agree with the conclusion of Mr. Clinton and of K. F. Herrmann; differing from Dr. Thirlwall, who prefers the previous year (Olymp. 99. 2)—and from Böhnecke, who vindicates the year affirmed by Dionysius (Olymp. 99. 4).

Mr. Clinton fixes the *first month* of Olymp. 99. 3, as the month in which Demosthenês was born. This appears to me greater precision than the evidence warrants.

[2] Plutarch, Demosth. c. 4; Æschinês adv. Ktesiph. p. 78. c. 57; Demosth. cont. Aphob. B. p. 835. According to Æschinês, Gylon was put on his trial for having betrayed Nymphæum to the

an Athenian exile, who, having become rich as a proprietor of land and exporter of corn in Bosphorus, sent his two daughters to Athens; where, possessing handsome dowries, they married two Athenian citizens—Democharês and the elder Demosthenês. The latter was a man of considerable wealth, and carried on two distinct manufactories; one of swords or knives, employing thirty-two slaves—the other, of couches or beds, employing twenty. In the new schedule of citizens and of taxable property, introduced in the archonship of Nausinikus (378 B.C.), the elder Demosthenês was enrolled among the richest class, the leaders of Symmories. But he died about 375 B.C., leaving his son Demosthenês seven years old, with a younger daughter about five years of age. The boy and his large paternal property were confided to the care of three guardians named under his father's will. These guardians —though the father, in hopes of ensuring their fidelity, had bequeathed to them considerable legacies, away from his own son,

enemy, but not appearing, was sentenced to death in his absence, and became an exile. He then went to Bosphorus (Pantikapæum), obtained the favour of the king (probably Satyrus—see Mr. Clinton's Appendix on the kings of Bosphorus—Fasti Hellenic. Append. xiii. p. 282), together with the grant of a district called Kepi, and married the daughter of a rich man there; by whom he had two daughters. In after-days, he sent these two daughters to Athens, where one of them, Kleobulê, was married to the elder Demosthenês. Æschinês has probably exaggerated the gravity of the sentence against Gylon, who seems only to have been fined. The guardians of Demosthenês assert no more than that Gylon was fined, and died with the fine unpaid, while Demosthenês asserts that the fine *was* paid.

Upon the facts here stated by Æschinês, a few explanatory remarks will be useful. Demosthenês being born 382–381 B.C., this would probably throw the birth of his mother Kleobulê to some period near the close of the Peloponnesian war, 405–404 B.C. We see, therefore, that the establishment of Gylon in the kingdom of Bosphorus, and his nuptial connection there formed, must have taken place during the closing years of the Peloponnesian war; between 412 B.C. (the year after the Athenian catastrophe at Syracuse) and 405 B.C.

These were years of great misfortune to Athens. After the disaster at Syracuse, she could no longer maintain ascendency over, or grant protection to, a distant tributary like Nymphæum in the Tauric Chersonese. It was therefore natural that the Athenian citizens there settled, engaged probably in the export trade of corn to Athens, should seek security by making the best bargain they could with the neighbouring kings of Bosphorus. In this transaction Gylon seems to have stood conspicuously forward, gaining both favour and profit to himself. And when, after the close of the war, the corn trade again became comparatively unimpeded, he was in a situation to carry it on upon a large and lucrative scale. Another example of Greeks who gained favour, held office, and made fortunes, under Satyrus in the Bosphorus, is given in the Oratio (xvii.) Trapezitica of Isokratês, s. 3, 14. Compare also the case of Mantitheus the Athenian (Lysias pro Mantitheo, Or. xvi. s. 4), who was sent by his father to reside with Satyrus for some time, before the close of the Peloponnesian war; which shows that Satyrus was at that time, when Nymphæum was probably placed under his protection, in friendly relations with Athens.

I may remark that the woman whom Gylon married, though Æschinês calls her a Scythian woman, may be supposed more probably to have been the daughter of some Greek (not an Athenian) resident in Bosphorus.

and though all of them were rich men as well as family connections and friends—administered the property with such negligence and dishonesty, that only a sum comparatively small was left, when they came to render account to their ward. At the age of sixteen years complete, Demosthenês attained his civil majority, and became entitled by the Athenian law to the administration of his own property. During his minority, his guardians had continued to enrol him among the wealthiest class (as his father had ranked before), and to pay the increased rate of direct taxation chargeable upon that class; but the real sum handed over to him by his guardians was too small to justify such a position. Though his father had died worth fourteen talents,—which would be diminished by the sums bequeathed as legacies, but ought to have been increased in greater proportion by the interest on the property for the ten years of minority, had it been properly administered—the sum paid to young Demosthenês on his majority was less than two talents, while the guardians not only gave in dishonest accounts, but professed not to be able to produce the father's will. After repeated complaints and remonstrances, he brought a judicial action against one of them—Aphobus, and obtained a verdict carrying damages to the amount of ten talents. Payment however was still evaded by the debtor. Five speeches remain delivered by Demosthenês, three against Aphobus, two against Onêtor, brother-in-law of Aphobus. At the date of the latest oration, Demosthenês had still received nothing; nor do we know how much he ultimately realised, though it would seem that the difficulties thrown in his way were such as to compel him to forego the greater part of the claim. Nor is it certain whether he ever brought the actions, of which he speaks as intended, against the other two guardians Demophon and Therippidês.[1]

Demosthenês received during his youth the ordinary grammatical and rhetorical education of a wealthy Athenian. Even as a boy, he is said to have manifested extraordinary appetite and interest for rhetorical exercise. By earnest entreaty, he prevailed on his tutors to conduct him to hear Kallistratus, one of the ablest

[1] Demosth. cont. Onetor. ii. p. 880. κεκομισμένον μηδ' ὁτιοῦν, καὶ ταῦτ' ἐθέλοντα ποιεῖν ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς, εἴτι τῶν δεόντων ἐβούλεσθε πράττειν.

That he ultimately got much less than he was entitled to, appears from his own statement in the oration against Meidias, p. 540.

See Westermann, De Litibus quas Demosthenês oravit ipse, cap. i. p. 15, 16.

Plutarch (Vit. X. Oratt. p. 844) says that he voluntarily refrained from enforcing the judgement obtained. I do not clearly understand what is meant by Æschinês (cont. Ktesiph. p. 78), when he designates Demosthenês as τὰ πατρῷα καταγελάστως προέμενος.

speakers in Athens, delivering an harangue in the Dikastery on the matter of Oropus.[1] This harangue, producing a profound impression upon Demosthenês, stimulated his fondness for rhetorical studies. Still more was the passion excited, when on attaining his majority he found himself cheated of most of his paternal property, and constrained to claim his rights by a suit at law against his guardians. Being obliged, according to Athenian practice, to plead his own cause personally, he was made to feel keenly the helpless condition of an incompetent speaker, and the necessity of acquiring oratorical power, not simply as an instrument of ambition, but even as a means of individual defence and safety.[2] It appears also that he was, from childhood, of sickly constitution and feeble muscular frame; so that partly from his own disinclination, partly from the solicitude of his mother, he took little part either as boy or youth in the exercises of the palæstra. His delicate clothing, and somewhat effeminate habits, procured for him as a boy the nickname of Batalus, which remained attached to him most part of his life, and which his enemies tried to connect with degrading imputations.[3] Such comparative bodily disability

Youth of Demosthenês—sickly and feeble constitution—want of physical education and bodily vigour.

[1] Plutarch, Demosth. c. 5; Vit. X. Orator. p. 844; Hermippus ap. Aul. Gell. iii. 13. Nothing positive can be made out respecting this famous trial; neither the date, nor the exact point in question, nor the manner in which Kallistratus was concerned in it—nor who were his opponents. Many conjectures have been proposed, differing materially one from the other, and all uncertain.

These conjectures are brought together and examined in Rehdantz, Vitæ Iphicratis, Chabriæ, et Timothei, p. 111–114.

In the month of November, 361 B.C., Kallistratus was in exile at Methônê in the Thermaic Gulf. He had been twice condemned to death by the Athenians (Demosth. cont. Polykl. p. 1221). But when these condemnations took place, we do not know.

[2] Plutarch, Demosth. c. 4. Such a view of the necessity of a power of public speaking is put forward by Kalliklês in the Gorgias of Plato, p. 486, 511. c. 90, 142. *τὴν ῥητορικὴν τὴν ἐν τοῖς δικαστηρίοις διασώζουσαν*, &c. Compare Aristot. Rhetoric. i. 1, 3. *Ἄτοπον, εἰ τῷ σώματι μὲν αἰσχρὸν μὴ δύνασθαι βοηθεῖν ἑαυτῷ, λόγῳ δὲ, οὐκ αἰσχρόν· ὃ μᾶλλον ἴδιόν ἐστιν ἀνθρώπου τῆς τοῦ σώματος χρείας.*

The comparison of Aristotle is instructive as to the point of view of a free Greek. "If it be disgraceful not to be able to protect yourself by your bodily force, it is equally so not to be able to protect yourself by your powers of speaking; which is in a more peculiar manner the privilege of man." See also Tacitus, Dialog. de Orator. c. 5.

[3] Plutarch, Demosth. c. 4; Æschinês cont. Timarch. p. 17, 18, c. 27, with Scholia, De Fal. Leg. p. 41. c. 31. *εἰ γάρ τις σοῦ τὰ κομψὰ ταῦτα χλανίσκια περικλώμενος καὶ τοὺς μαλακοὺς χιτωνίσκους, ἐν οἷς τοὺς κατὰ τῶν φίλων λόγους γράφεις, περιενέγκας, δοίη εἰς τὰς χεῖρας τῶν δικαστῶν, οἶμαι ἂν αὐτοὺς, εἴτις μὴ προειπὼν ταῦτα ποιήσειεν, ἀπορήσειν εἴτε γυναικὸς εἴτε ἀνδρὸς εἰλῆφασιν ἐσθῆτα.* Compare Æsch. Fal. Leg. p. 45.

The foundation of the nickname *Batalus* is not clear, and was differently understood by different persons; compare also Libanius, Vita Demosth. p. 294, ap. Westermann, Scriptores Biographici. But it can hardly have been a very discreditable foundation, since Demosthenês takes the name to himself, De Coronâ, p. 289.

probably contributed to incite his thirst for mental and rhetorical acquisitions, as the only road to celebrity open. But it at the same time disqualified him from appropriating to himself the full range of a comprehensive Grecian education, as conceived by Plato, Isokratês, and Aristotle; an education applying alike to thought, word, and action — combining bodily strength, endurance, and fearlessness, with an enlarged mental capacity and a power of making it felt by speech. The disproportion between the physical energy, and the mental force, of Demosthenês, beginning in childhood, is recorded and lamented in the inscription placed on his statue after his death.[1]

Training of Demosthenês for a speaker —his instructors— Isæus— Plato—his devoted study of Thucydidês.

As a youth of eighteen years of age, Demosthenês found himself with a known and good family position at Athens, being ranked in the class of richest citizens and liable to the performance of liturgies and trierarchy as his father had been before him;[2] yet with a real fortune very inadequate to the outlay expected from him—embarrassed by a legal proceeding against guardians wealthy as well as unscrupulous—and an object of dislike and annoyance from other wealthy men, such as Meidias and his brother Thrasylochus,[3] friends of those guardians. His family position gave him a good introduction to public affairs, for which he proceeded to train himself carefully; first as a writer of speeches for others, next as a speaker in his own person. Plato and Isokratês were both at this moment in full celebrity, visited at Athens by pupils from every part of Greece; Isæus also, who had studied under Isokratês, was in great reputation as a composer of judicial harangues for plaintiffs or defendants in civil causes. Demosthenês put himself under the teaching of Isæus (who is said to have assisted him in composing the speeches against his guardians), and also profited largely by the discourse of Plato, of Isokratês, and others. As an ardent aspirant he would seek instruction from most of the best

[1] Plutarch, Demosth. c. 30.

Εἴπερ ἴσην ῥώμην γνώμῃ, Δημόσθενες, εἶχες,
Οὔποτ' ἂν Ἑλλήνων ἦρξεν Ἄρης Μακεδών.

[2] Position of Demosthenês, πατὴρ τριηραρχικὸς—χρυσέα κρηπὶς, κατὰ Πίνδαρον, &c. (Lucian, Encomium Demosth. vol. iii. p. 499, ed. Reitz.).

[3] See the account given by Demosthenês (cont. Meidiam, p. 539, 540) of the manner in which Meidias and Thrasylochus first began their persecution of him, while the suit against his guardians was still going on. These guardians attempted to get rid of the suit by inducing Thrasylochus to force upon him an exchange of properties (Antidosis), tendered by Thrasylochus, who had just been put down for a trierarchy. If the exchange had been effected, Thrasylochus would have given the guardians a release. Demosthenês could only avoid it by consenting to incur the cost of the trierarchy — 20 minæ.

sources, theoretical as well as practical—writers as well as lecturers.[1] But besides living teachers, there was one of the past generation who contributed largely to his improvement. He studied Thucydidês with indefatigable labour and attention; according to one account, he copied the whole history eight times over with his own hand; according to another, he learnt it all by heart, so as to be able to rewrite it from memory when the manuscript was accidentally destroyed. Without minutely criticising these details, we ascertain at least that Thucydidês was the object of his peculiar study and imitation. How much the composition of Demosthenês was fashioned by the reading of Thucydidês—reproducing the daring, majestic and impressive phraseology, yet without the overstrained brevity and involutions of that great historian—and contriving to blend with it a perspicuity and grace not inferior to Lysias—may be seen illustrated in the elaborate criticism of the rhetor Dionysius.[2]

Indefatigable efforts of Demosthênes to surmount his natural defects as a speaker.

While thus striking out for himself a bold and original style, Demosthenês had still greater difficulties to overcome in regard to the external requisites of an orator. He was not endowed by nature, like Æschinês, with a magnificent voice; nor, like Demadês, with a ready flow of vehement improvisation. His thoughts required to be put together by careful preparation; his voice was bad and even lisping—his breath short—his gesticulation ungraceful; moreover he was overawed and embarrassed by the manifestations of the multitude. Such an accumulation of natural impediments were at least equal to those of which Isokratês complains, as having debarred him all his life from addressing the public assembly, and restrained him to a select audience of friends or pupils. The energy and success with which Demosthenês overcame his defects, in such manner as to satisfy a critical assembly like the Athenian, is one of the most memorable circumstances in the general history of self-education. Repeated humiliation and repulse only spurred him on to fresh solitary efforts for improvement. He corrected his defective elocution by speaking with pebbles in his mouth; he prepared himself to overcome the noise of the assembly by declaiming in stormy weather on the sea-shore of Phalerum; he opened his lungs by running, and extended his powers of holding breath by pro-

[1] Demosthenês both studied attentively the dialogues, and heard the discourse, of Plato (Cicero, Brutus, 31, 121; Orator, 4, 15; Plutarch, Vit. X. Orator. p. 844). Tacitus, Dialog. de Orator. c. 32.

[2] Dionys. Hal. De Thucydide Judicium, p. 944; De Admirab. Vi Dicend. Demosthen. p. 982, 983.

nouncing sentences in marching up-hill; he sometimes passed two or three months without interruption in a subterranean chamber, practising night and day either in composition or declamation, and shaving one-half of his head in order to disqualify himself from going abroad. After several trials without success before the assembly, his courage was on the point of giving way, when Eunomus and other old citizens reassured him by comparing the matter of his speeches to those of Periklês, and exhorting him to persevere a little longer in the correction of his external defects. On another occasion, he was pouring forth his disappointment to Satyrus the actor, who undertook to explain to him the cause, desiring him to repeat in his own way a speech out of Sophoklês, which he (Satyrus) proceeded to repeat after him, with suitable accent and delivery. Demosthenês, profoundly struck with the difference, began anew the task of self-improvement; probably taking constant lessons from good models. In his unremitting private practice, he devoted himself especially to acquiring a graceful action, keeping watch on all his movements while declaiming before a tall looking-glass.[1] After pertinacious efforts for several years, he was rewarded at length with complete success. His delivery became full of decision and vehemence, highly popular with the general body of the assembly; though some critics censured his modulation as artificial and out of nature, and savouring of low stage-effect; while others, in the same spirit, condemned his speeches as over-laboured and smelling of the lamp.[2]

[1] These and other details are given in Plutarch's Life of Demosthenês, c. 4, 9. They depend upon good evidence; for he cites Demetrius the Phalerean, who heard them himself from Demosthenês in the latter years of his life. The subterranean chamber where Demosthenês practised was shown at Athens even in the time of Plutarch.

Cicero (who also refers to Demetrius Phalereus), De Divinat. ii. 46, 96. Libanius, Zosimus, and Photius, give generally the same statements, with some variations.

[2] Plutarch, Demosth. c. 9. Ἐπεὶ τόλμαν γε καὶ θάρσος οἱ λεχθέντες ὑπ' αὐτοῦ λόγοι τῶν γραφέντων μᾶλλον εἶχον· εἴ τι δεῖ πιστεύειν Ἐρατοσθένει καὶ Δημητρίῳ τῷ Φαληρεῖ καὶ τοῖς κωμικοῖς. Ὧν Ἐρατοσθένης μέν φησιν αὐτὸν ἐν τοῖς λόγοις πολλαχοῦ γεγονέναι παράβακχον, ὁ δὲ Φαληρεὺς τὸν ἔμμετρον ἐκεῖνον ὅρκον ὀμόσαι ποτὲ πρὸς τὸν δῆμον ὥσπερ ἐνθουσιῶντα. Again, c. 11. Τοῖς μὲν οὖν πολλοῖς ὑποκρινόμενος ἤρεσκε θαυμαστῶς, οἱ δὲ χαριέντες ταπεινὸν ἡγοῦντο καὶ ἀγεννὲς αὐτοῦ τὸ πλάσμα καὶ μαλακόν, ὃν καὶ Δημήτριος ὁ Φαληρεύς ἐστιν.

This sentence is illustrated by a passage in Quintilian, i. 8. 2. "Sit autem in primis lectio virilis, et cum suavitate quadam gravis: et non quidem prosæ similis—quia carmen est, et se poetæ canere testantur—non tamen in canticum dissoluta, nec *plasmate* (ut nunc a plerisque fit) effeminata."

The meaning of *plasma*, in the technical language of rhetoricians contemporary with Quintilian, seems different from that which it bears in Dionysius, p. 1060–1061. But whether Plutarch has exactly rendered to us what Demetrius Phalereus said of Demosthenês—whether Demetrius spoke of the modu-

So great was the importance assigned by Demosthenês himself to these external means of effect, that he is said to have pronounced "Action" to be the first, second, and third requisite for an orator. If we grant this estimate to be correct, with reference to actual hearers—we must recollect that his speeches are (not less truly than the history of Thucydidês) "an everlasting possession rather than a display for momentary effect." Even among his contemporaries, the effect of the speeches, when read apart from the speaker, was very powerful. There were some who thought that their full excellence could only be thus appreciated;[1] while to the after-world, who know them only by reading, they have been and still are the objects of an admiration reaching its highest pitch in the enthusiastic sentiment of the fastidious rhetor Dionysius.[2] The action of Demosthenês—consummate as it doubtless was, and highly as he may himself have prized an accomplishment so laboriously earned—produced its effect only in conjunction with the matter of Demosthenês; his thoughts, sentiments, words, and above all, his sagacity in appreciating and advising on the actual situation. His political wisdom, and his lofty patriotic *ideal*, are in truth quite as remarkable as his oratory. By what training he attained either the one or the other of these qualities, we are unfortunately not permitted to know. Our informants have little interest in him except as a speaker; they tell us neither what he learnt, nor from whom, nor by what companions, or party-associates, his political point of view was formed. But we shall hardly err in supposing that his attentive meditation of Thucydidês supplied him, not merely with force and majesty of expression, but also with that conception of Athens in her foretime which he is perpetually impressing on his countrymen—Athens at the commencement of the Peloponnesian war, in days of exuberant energy, and under the advice of her noblest statesman.

Value set by Demosthenês upon action in oratory. His mind and thoughts —how formed.

In other respects, we are left in ignorance as to the mental

lation of Demosthenês as being *low* and *vulgar*—I cannot but doubt. Æschinês urges very different reproaches against him—overmuch labour and affectation, but combined with bitterness and malignity (adv. Ktesiph. p. 77–86). He denounces the *character* of Demosthenês as low and vulgar—but not his oratorical delivery. The expression ὥσπερ ἐνθουσιῶν, which Plutarch cites from Demetrius Phalereus, hardly suits well with ταπεινὸν καὶ ἀγεννές.

[1] Plutarch, Demosth. c. 11. Αἰσίωνα δέ φησιν "Ερμιππος, ἐρωτηθέντα περὶ τῶν πάλαι ῥητόρων καὶ τῶν καθ' αὑτὸν, εἰπεῖν, ὡς ἀκούων μὲν ἄν τις ἐθαύμασεν ἐκείνους εὐκόσμως καὶ μεγαλοπρεπῶς τῷ δήμῳ διαλεγομένους, ἀναγινωσκόμενοι δὲ οἱ Δημοσθένους λόγοι πολὺ τῇ κατασκευῇ καὶ δυνάμει διαφέρουσιν.

[2] Dionys. Hal. De Adm. Vi Dicend. Demosth. p. 1022, a very remarkable passage.

history of Demosthenês. Before he acquired reputation as a public adviser, he was already known as a logographer, or composer of discourses to be delivered either by speakers in the public assembly or by litigants in the Dikastery; for which compositions he was paid, according to usual practice at Athens. He had also pleaded in person before the Dikastery; in support of an accusation preferred by others against a law, proposed by Leptinês, for abrogating votes of immunity passed by the city in favour of individuals, and restraining such grants in future. Nothing is more remarkable, in this speech against Leptinês, than the intensity with which the young speaker enforces on the people the necessity of strict and faithful adherence to engagements, in spite of great occasional inconvenience in so doing. It would appear that he was in habitual association with some wealthy youths—among others, with Apollodorus son of the wealthy banker Pasion—whom he undertook to instruct in the art of speaking. This we learn from the denunciations of his rival Æschinês;[1] who accuses him of having thus made his way into various wealthy families—especially where there was an orphan youth and a widowed mother—using unworthy artifices to defraud and ruin them. How much truth there may be in such imputations, we cannot tell. But Æschinês was not unwarranted in applying to his rival the obnoxious appellations of logographer and sophist; appellations all the more disparaging, because Demosthenês belonged to a trierarchic family, of the highest class in point of wealth.[2]

He becomes first known as a logographer or composer of speeches for speakers and litigants.

It will be proper here to notice another contemporary adviser, who stands in marked antithesis and rivalry to Demosthenês. Phokion was a citizen of small means, son of a pestle-maker. Born about the year 402 B.C., he was about twenty years older than Demosthenês. At what precise time his political importance commenced, we do not know; but he lived to the great age of 84, and was a conspicuous man throughout the last half-century of his life. He becomes known first as a military officer, having served in subordinate command under Chabrias, to whom he was greatly

Phokion—his antithesis and rivalry with Demosthenês—his character and position—his bravery and integrity.

[1] Æschinês cont. Timarch. p. 16, 24.

[2] Æschinês cont. Timarchum, p. 13, 17, 25, cont. Ktesiphont. p. 78. Περὶ δὲ τὴν καθ' ἡμέραν δίαιταν τίς ἐστιν; Ἐκ τριηράρχου λογόγραφος ἀνεφάνη, τὰ πατρῷα καταγελάστως προέμενος, &c.

See also Demosthenês, De Fals. Legat. p. 417–420.

Compare the shame of the rich youth Hippokratês, in the Platonic dialogue called Protagoras, when the idea is broached that he is about to visit Protagoras for the purpose of becoming himself a sophist (Plato, Protagor. p. 154 F, 163 A, cap. 8–19).

attached, at the battle of Naxos in 376 B.C. He was a man of thorough personal bravery, and considerable talents for command; of hardy and enduring temperament, insensible to cold or fatigue; strictly simple in his habits, and above all, superior to every kind of personal corruption. His abstinence from plunder and peculation, when on naval expeditions, formed an honourable contrast with other Athenian admirals, and procured for him much esteem on the part of the maritime allies. Hence probably his surname of Phokion the Good.[1]

Lasting hold acquired by his integrity on the public of Athens. Number of times that he was elected general.

I have already remarked how deep and strong was the hold acquired on the Athenian people, by any public man who once established for himself a character above suspicion on the score of personal corruption. Among Athenian politicians, but too many were not innocent on this point; moreover, even when a man was really innocent, there were often circumstances in his life which rendered more or less of doubt admissible against him. Thus Demosthenês—being known not only as a person of somewhat costly habits, but also as frequenting wealthy houses, and receiving money for speeches composed or rhetoric communicated—was sure to be accused, justly or unjustly, by his enemies, of having cheated rich clients, and would never obtain unquestioned credit for a high pecuniary independence, even in regard to the public affairs; although he certainly was not corrupt, nor generally believed to be corrupt—at least during the period which this volume embraces, down to the death of Philip.[2] But Phokion would receive neither money nor gifts from any one—was notoriously and obviously poor—went barefoot and without an upper garment even in very cold weather—had only one female slave to attend on his wife; while he had enjoyed commands sufficient to enrich him if he had chosen. His personal incorruptibility thus stood forth prominently to the public eye. Combined as it was with bravery and fair generalship, it procured for him testimonies of confidence greater than those accorded even to Periklês. He was elected no less than forty-five times to the annual office of Stratêgus or General of the city—that is, one of the Board of Ten so denominated, the greatest

[1] Ælian, V. H. iii. 47; Plutarch, Phokion, c. 10; Cornelius Nepos, Phokion, c. 1.

[2] I introduce here this reservation as to time, not as meaning to affirm the contrary with regard to the period after Philip's death, but as wishing to postpone for the present the consideration of the later charges against Demosthenês—the receipt of money from Persia, and the abstraction from the treasures of Harpalus. I shall examine these points at the proper time.

executive function at Athens—and elected too, without having ever on any occasion solicited the office, or even been present at the choice.[1] In all Athenian history, we read of no similar multiplication of distinct appointments and honours to the same individual.

His manner of speaking—effective brevity—contempt of oratory.

According to the picture of Athens and her democracy, as usually presented by historians, we are taught to believe that the only road open to honours or political influence, was, by a seductive address, and by courting the people with fine speeches, unworthy flattery, or unmeasured promises. Those who take this view of the Athenian character, will find it difficult to explain the career of Phokion. He was no orator—from disdain rather than incompetence.[2] Besides receiving a good education, he had profited by the conversation of Plato as well as of Xenokratês, in the Academy;[3] and we are not surprised that in their school he contracted a contempt for popular oratory, as well as a love for brief, concentrated, pungent reply. Once when about to speak in public, he was observed to be particularly absorbed in thought. "You seem meditative, Phokion," said a friend. "Ay, by Zeus," was the reply—"I am meditating whether I cannot in some way abridge the speech which I am just about to address to the Athenians." He knew so well, however, on what points to strike, that his telling brevity, strengthened by the weight of character and position, cut through the fine oratory of Demosthenês more effectively than any counter-oratory from men like Æschinês. Demosthenês himself greatly feared Phokion as an opponent, and was heard to observe, on seeing him rise to speak, "Here comes the cleaver of my harangues."[4] Polyeuktus —himself an orator and a friend of Demosthenês—drew a distinction highly complimentary to Phokion, by saying—"That Demosthenês was the finest orator, but Phokion the most formidable in speech."[5] In public policy, in means of political effect,

[1] Plutarch, Phokion, c. 8. Ὁμολογεῖται γὰρ, ὅτι πέντε καὶ τεσσαράκοντα στρατηγίας ἔλαβεν οὐδ' ἅπαξ ἀρχαιρεσίοις παρατυχὼν, ἀλλ' ἀπόντα μεταπεμπομένων αὐτὸν ἀεὶ καὶ χειροτονούντων, ὥστε θαυμάζειν τοὺς οὐκ εὖ φρονοῦντας τὸν δῆμον, ὅτι πλεῖστα τοῦ Φωκίωνος ἀντικρούοντος αὐτῷ καὶ μηδὲν εἰπόντος πώποτε μηδὲ πράξαντος πρὸς χάριν, ὥσπερ ἀξιοῦσι τοὺς βασιλεῖς τοῖς κόλαξι χρῆσθαι μετὰ τὸ κατὰ χειρὸς ὕδωρ, ἔχρητο οὗτος τοῖς μὲν κομψοτέροις καὶ ἱλαροῖς ἐν παιδιᾶς μέρει δημαγωγοῖς, ἐπὶ δὲ τὰς ἀρχὰς ἀεὶ νήφων καὶ σπουδάζων τὸν αὐστηρότατον καὶ φρονιμώτατον ἐκάλει τῶν πολιτῶν καὶ μόνον ἢ μᾶλλον ταῖς βουλήσεσιν αὐτοῦ καὶ ὁρμαῖς ἀντιτασσόμενον.

[2] Tacit. Dialog. de Clar. Orator. c. 2. "Aper, communi eruditione imbutus, contemnebat potius literas quam nesciebat."

[3] Plutarch, Phokion, c. 4, 14.

[4] Plutarch, Phokion, c. 5. ἡ τῶν ἐμῶν λόγων κοπὶς πάρεστιν.

[5] Plutarch, Phokion, c. 5. εἰπεῖν—ὅτι ῥήτωρ μὲν ἄριστος εἴη Δημοσθένης, εἰπεῖν δὲ δεινότατος ὁ Φωκίων.

and in personal character—Phokion was the direct antithesis of Demosthenês; whose warlike eloquence, unwarlike disposition, paid speech-writing, and delicate habits of life—he doubtless alike despised.

His frankness—his contempt of the Athenian people—his imperturbability—his repulsive manners.

As Phokion had in his nature little of the professed orator, so he had still less of the flatterer. He affected and sustained the character of a blunt soldier, who speaks out his full mind without suppression or ornament, careless whether it be acceptable to hearers or not.[1] His estimate of his countrymen was thoroughly and undisguisedly contemptuous. This is manifest in his whole proceedings; and appears especially in the memorable remark ascribed to him, on an occasion when something that he had said in the public assembly met with peculiar applause. Turning round to a friend, he asked—"Have I not unconsciously said something bad?" His manners, moreover, were surly and repulsive, though his disposition is said to have been kind. He had learnt in the Academy a sort of Spartan self-suppression and rigour of life.[2] No one ever saw him either laughing, or weeping, or bathing in the public baths.

Phokion and Eubulus the leaders of the peace-party, which represented the strongly predominant sentiment at Athens.

If then Phokion attained the unparalleled honour of being chosen forty-five times general, we may be sure that there were other means of reaching it besides the arts of oratory and demagogy. We may indeed ask with surprise, how it was possible for him to attain it, in the face of so many repulsive circumstances, by the mere force of bravery and honesty; especially as he never performed any supereminent service,[3] though on various occasions he conducted himself with credit and ability. The answer to this question may be found in the fact, that Phokion, though not a flatterer of the people, went decidedly along with the capital weakness of the people. While despising their judgement, he manifested no greater foresight, as to the public interests and security of Athens, than they did. The Athenian people had doubtless many infirmities and committed many errors; but the worst error of all, during the interval between 360–336 B.C., was their unconquerable repugnance to the efforts, personal and

[1] So Tacitus, after reporting the exact reply of the tribune Subrius Flavius, when examined as an accomplice in the conspiracy against Nero—"Ipsa retuli verba: quia non, ut Senecæ, vulgata erant; nec minus nosci decebat sensus militaris viri incomptos sed validos."

[2] Plutarch, Phokion, c. 4, 5.

[3] Cornelius Nepos (Phokion, c. 1) found in his authors no account of the military exploits of Phokion, but much about his personal integrity.

pecuniary, required for prosecuting a hearty war against Philip. Of this aversion to a strenuous foreign policy, Phokion made himself the champion;[1] addressing, in his own vein, sarcastic taunts against those who called for action against Philip, as if they were mere brawlers and cowards, watching for opportunities to enrich themselves at the public expense. Eubulus the orator was among the leading statesmen who formed what may be called the peace-party at Athens, and who continually resisted or discouraged energetic warlike efforts, striving to keep out of sight the idea of Philip as a dangerous enemy. Of this peace-party, there were doubtless some who acted corruptly, in the direct pay of Philip. But many others of them, without any taint of personal corruption, espoused the same policy merely because they found it easier for the time to administer the city under peace than under war—because war was burdensome and disagreeable, to themselves as well as to their fellow-citizens—and because they either did not, or would not, look forward to the consequences of inaction. Now it was a great advantage to this peace-party, who wanted a military leader as partner to their civil and rhetorical leaders, to strengthen themselves by a colleague like Phokion; a man not only of unsuspected probity, but peculiarly disinterested in advising peace, since his importance would have been exalted by war.[2] Moreover most of the eminent military leaders had now come to love only the license of war, and to disdain the details of the war-office at home; while Phokion,[3] and he almost alone among them, was content to stay at Athens, and keep up that combination of civil with military efficiency which had been formerly habitual. Hence he was sustained, by the peace-party and by the aversion to warlike effort prevalent among the public, in a sort of perpetuity of the strategic functions, without any solicitation or care for personal popularity on his own part.

Influence of Phokion mischievous during the reign of Philip—at that time, Athens might have prevailed over Macedonia.

The influence of Phokion as a public adviser, during the period embraced in this volume, down to the battle of Chæroneia, was eminently mischievous to Athens; all the more mischievous, partly (like that of Nikias) from the respectability of his personal qualities—partly because he espoused and sanctioned the most dangerous infirmity of the Athenian mind. His biographers mislead our judgement by pointing our attention chiefly to the last twenty

[1] Plutarch, Phokion, c. 8. Οὕτω δὲ συντάξας ἑαυτὸν ἐπολιτεύετο μὲν ἀεὶ πρὸς εἰρήνην καὶ ἡσυχίαν, &c.

[2] Plutarch, Phokion, c. 16. See the first repartee there ascribed to Phokion.

[3] Plutarch, Phokion, c. 7.

years of his long life, after the battle of Chæroneia. At that time, when the victorious military force of Macedonia had been fully organized and that of Greece comparatively prostrated, it might be argued plausibly (I do not say decisively, even then) that submission to Macedonia had become a fatal necessity; and that attempts to resist could only end by converting bad into worse. But the peace-policy of Phokion—which might be called prudence, after the accession of Alexander—was ruinously imprudent as well as dishonourable during the reign of Philip. The odds were all against Philip in his early years; they shifted and became more and more in his favour, only because his game was played well, and that of his opponents badly. The superiority of force was at first so much on the side of Athens, that if she had been willing to employ it, she might have made sure of keeping Philip at least within the limits of Macedonia. All depended upon her will; upon the question, whether her citizens were prepared in their own minds to incur the expense and fatigue of a vigorous foreign policy—whether they would handle their pikes, open their purses, and forego the comforts of home, for the maintenance of Grecian and Athenian liberty against a growing, but not as yet irresistible, destroyer. To such a sacrifice the Athenians could not bring themselves to submit; and in consequence of that reluctance, they were driven in the end to a much graver and more irreparable sacrifice—the loss of liberty, dignity, and security. Now it was precisely at such a moment, and when such a question was pending, that the influence of the peace-loving Phokion was most ruinous. His anxiety that the citizens should be buried at home in their own sepulchres—his despair, mingled with contempt, of his countrymen and their refined habits—his hatred of the orators who might profit by an increased war-expenditure[1]—all contributed to make him discourage public effort, and await passively the preponderance of the Macedonian arms; thus playing the game of Philip, and siding, though himself incorruptible, with the orators in Philip's pay.

The love of peace, either in a community, or in an individual, usually commands sympathy without farther inquiry, though there are times of growing danger from without, in which the adviser of peace is the worst guide that can be followed. Since the Peloponnesian war, a revolution had been silently going on in Greece, whereby the duties of soldiership had passed to a great degree

[1] See the replies of Phokion in Plutarch, Phokion, c. 23.

from citizen militia into the hands of paid mercenaries. The resident citizens generally had become averse to the burthen of military service; while on the other hand the miscellaneous aggregate of Greeks willing to carry arms anywhere and looking merely for pay, had greatly augmented. Very differently had the case once stood. The Athenian citizen of 432 B.C.—by concurrent testimony of the eulogist Periklês and of the unfriendly Corinthians—was ever ready to brave the danger, fatigue, and privation, of foreign expeditions, for the glory of Athens. "He accounted it holiday work to do duty in her service (it is an enemy who speaks [1]); he wasted his body for her as though it had been the body of another." Embracing with passion the idea of imperial Athens, he knew that she could only be upheld by the energetic efforts of her individual citizens, and that the talk in her public assemblies, though useful as a preliminary to action, was mischievous if allowed as a substitute for action.[2] Such was the Periklean Athenian of 431 B.C. But this energy had been crushed in the disasters closing the Peloponnesian war, and had never again revived. The Demosthenic Athenian of 360 B.C. had as it were grown old. Pugnacity, Pan-hellenic championship, and the love of enterprise, had died within him. He was a quiet, home-keeping, refined citizen, attached to the democratic constitution, and executing with cheerful pride his ordinary city-duties under it;

Change in the military spirit of Greece since the Peloponnesian war. Decline of the citizen soldiership: increased spread of mercenary troops. Contrast between the Periklean and the Demosthenic citizen.

[1] I have more than once referred to the memorable picture of the Athenian character, in contrast with the Spartan, drawn by the Corinthian envoy at Sparta in 432 B.C. (Thucyd. i. 70, 71). Among the many attributes indicative of exuberant energy and activity, I select those which were most required, and most found wanting, as the means of keeping back Philip.

1. Παρὰ δύναμιν τολμηταί, καὶ παρὰ γνώμην κινδυνευταί, καὶ ἐπὶ τοῖς δεινοῖς εὐέλπιδες.

2. Ἄοκνοι πρὸς ὑμᾶς μελλητάς, καὶ ἀποδημηταὶ πρὸς ἐνδημοτάτους (in opposition to *you*, Spartans).

3. Τοῖς μὲν σώμασιν ἀλλοτριωτάτοις ὑπὲρ τῆς πόλεως χρῶνται, τῇ γνώμῃ δὲ οἰκειοτάτῃ ἐς τὸ πράσσειν τι ὑπὲρ αὐτῆς, &c.

4. Καὶ ταῦτα μετὰ πόνων πάντα καὶ κινδύνων δι' ὅλου τοῦ αἰῶνος μοχθουσι, καὶ ἀπολαύουσιν ἐλάχιστα τῶν ὑπαρχόντων, διὰ τὸ ἀεὶ κτᾶσθαι καὶ μήτε ἑορτὴν ἄλλο τι ἡγεῖσθαι ἢ τὸ τὰ δέοντα πρᾶξαι, ξυμφοράν τε οὐχ ἧσσον ἡσυχίαν ἀπράγμονα ἢ ἀσχολίαν ἐπίπονον, &c.

To the same purpose Periklês expresses himself in his funeral oration of the ensuing year; extolling the vigour and courage of his countrymen, as alike forward and indefatigable—yet as combined also with a love of public discussion, and a taste for all the refinements of peaceful and intellectual life (Thucyd. ii. 40, 41).

[2] Thucyd. ii. 40, 41, 43. τῆς πόλεως δύναμιν καθ' ἡμέραν ἔργῳ θεωμένους καὶ ἐραστὰς γιγνομένους αὐτῆς, καὶ ὅταν ὑμῖν μεγάλη δόξῃ εἶναι, ἐνθυμουμένους ὅτι τολμῶντες καὶ γιγνώσκοντες τὰ δέοντα καὶ ἐν τοῖς ἔργοις αἰσχυνόμενοι ἄνδρες αὐτὰ ἐκτήσαντο, &c.

Compare ii. 63—the last speech of Periklês.

but immersed in industrial or professional pursuits, in domestic comforts, in the impressive manifestations of the public religion, in the atmosphere of discussion and thought, intellectual as well as political. To renounce all this for foreign and continued military service, he considered as a hardship not to be endured, except under the pressure of danger near and immediate. Precautionary exigences against distant perils, however real, could not be brought home to his feelings; even to pay others for serving in his place, was a duty which he could scarcely be induced to perform.

Decline of military readiness also among the Peloponnesian allies of Sparta.

Not merely in Athens, but also among the Peloponnesian allies of Sparta, the resident citizens had contracted the like indisposition to military service. In the year 431 B.C., these Peloponnesians (here too we have the concurrent testimony of Periklês and Archidamus[1]) had been forward for service with their persons, and only backward when asked for money. In 383 B.C., Sparta found them so reluctant to join her standard, especially for operations beyond sea, that she was forced to admit into her confederacy the principle of pecuniary commutation;[2] just as Athens had done (about 460-450 B.C.) with the unwarlike islanders enrolled in her confederacy of Delos.[3]

Multiplication of mercenary soldiers—its mischievous consequences—necessity of providing emigration.

Amidst this increasing indisposition to citizen military service, the floating, miscellaneous, bands who made soldiership a livelihood under any one who would pay them, increased in number from year to year. In 402-401 B.C., when the Cyreian army (the Ten Thousand Greeks) were levied, it had been found difficult to bring so many together; large premiums were given to the chiefs or enlisting agents; the recruits consisted, in great part, of settled men tempted by lucrative promises away from their homes.[4] But active men ready for paid foreign service were perpetually multiplying, from poverty, exile, or love of enterprise;[5] they were

[1] Thucyd. i. 80, 81, 141.

[2] Xenoph. Hellen. v. 2, 21. The allied cities furnished money instead of men in the expedition of Mnasippus to Korkyra (Xenoph. Hellen. vi. 2, 16).

[3] Thucyd. i. 99.

[4] Isokratês, Orat. v. (Philipp.) s. 112. . . . . ἐν ἐκείνοις δὲ τοῖς χρόνοις οὐκ ἦν ξενικὸν οὐδὲν, ὥστ' ἀναγκαζόμενοι ξενολογεῖν ἐκ τῶν πόλεων, πλέον ἀνήλισκον εἰς τὰς διδομένας τοῖς συλλέγουσι δωρεὰς, ἢ τὴν εἰς τοὺς στρατιώτας μισθοφοράν.

About the liberal rewards of Cyrus to the generals Klearchus, Proxenus, and others, for getting together the army, and to the soldiers themselves also, see Xenoph. Anabas. i. 1, 9; i. 3, 4; iii. 1, 4; vi. 8, 48.

[5] See the mention of the mercenary Greeks in the service of the satrapess Mania in Æolis—of the satraps Tissaphernês and Pharnabazus, and of the Spartan Agesilaus—of Iphikratês and others, Xenoph. Hellen. iii. 1, 13; iii. 3,

put under constant training and greatly improved, by Iphikratês and others, as peltasts or light infantry to serve in conjunction with the citizen force of hoplites. Jason of Pheræ brought together a greater and better trained mercenary force than had ever been seen since the Cyreians in their upward march;[1] the Phokians also in the Sacred War, having command over the Delphian treasures, surrounded themselves with a formidable array of mercenary soldiers. There arose (as in the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries in modern Europe) Condottieri like Charidêmus and others—generals having mercenary bands under their command, and hiring themselves out to any prince or potentate who would employ and pay them. Of these armed rovers—poor, brave, desperate, and held by no civic ties—Isokratês makes repeated complaint, as one of the most serious misfortunes of Greece.[2] Such wanderers, indeed, usually formed the natural emigrants in new colonial enterprises. But it so happened that few Hellenic colonies were formed during the interval between 400-350 B.C.; in fact, the space open to Hellenic colonization was becoming more circumscribed by the peace of Antalkidas—by the despotism of Dionysius—and by the increase of Lucanians, Bruttians, and the inland powers generally. Isokratês, while extolling the great service formerly rendered to the Hellenic world by Athens, in setting on foot the Ionic emigration, and thus providing new homes for so many unsettled Greeks—insists on the absolute necessity of similar means of emigration in his own day. He urges on Philip to put himself at the head of an Hellenic conquest of Asia Minor, and thus to acquire territory which might furnish settlement to the

15; iv. 2, 5; iv. 3, 15; iv. 4, 14; iv. 8, 35; vii. 5, 10.

Compare Harpokration — Ξενικὸν ἐν Κορίνθῳ—and Demosthenês, Philipp. i. p. 46.

[1] Xenoph. Hellen. vi. 1. 5.

[2] Isokratês pours forth this complaint in many places: in the fourth or Panegyrical Oration (B.C. 380); in the eighth or Oratio de Pace (356 B.C.); in the fifth or Oratio ad Philippum (346 B.C.). The latest of these discourses is delivered in the strongest language. See Orat. Panegyr. s. 195. τοὺς δ' ἐπὶ ξένης μετὰ παιδῶν καὶ γυναικῶν ἀλᾶσθαι, πολλοὺς δὲ δι' ἔνδειαν τῶν καθ' ἡμέραν ἐπικουρεῖν (*i. e.* to become an ἐπίκουρος, or paid soldier in foreign service) ἀναγκαζομένους ὑπὲρ τῶν ἐχθρῶν τοῖς φίλοις μαχομένους ἀποθνήσκειν. See also Orat. de Pace (viii.) s. 53, 56, 58; Orat. ad Philipp. (v.) s. 112. οὕτω γὰρ ἔχει τὰ τῆς Ἑλλάδος, ὥστε ῥᾷον εἶναι συστῆσαι στρατόπεδον μεῖζον καὶ κρεῖττον ἐκ τῶν πλανωμένων ἢ τῶν πολιτευομένων, &c. . . . . also s. 142, 149; Orat. de Permutat. (xv.) s. 122. ἐν τοῖς στρατοπέδοις τοῖς πλανωμένοις κατατετριμμένος, &c. A melancholy picture of the like evils is also presented in the ninth Epistle of Isokratês, to Archidamus, s. 9, 12. Compare Demosth. cont. Aristokrat. p. 665. s. 162.

For an example of a disappointed lover who seeks distraction by taking foreign military service, see Theokritus, xiv. 58.

multitudes of homeless, roving, exiles, who lived by the sword, and disturbed the peace of Greece.[1]

This decline of the citizen militia, and growing aversion to personal service, or military exercises—together with the contemporaneous increase of the professional soldiery unmoved by civic obligations—is one of the capital facts of the Demosthenic age. Though not peculiar to Athens, it strikes us more forcibly at Athens, where the spirit of self-imposed individual effort had once been so high wrought—but where also the charm and stimulus[2] of peaceful existence was most diversified, and the activity of industrial pursuit most continuous. It was a fatal severance of the active force of society from political freedom and intelligence; breaking up that many-sided combination, of cultivated thought with vigorous deed, which formed the Hellenic *idéal*—and throwing the defence of Greece upon armed men looking up only to their general or their paymaster. But what made it irreparably fatal, was that just at this moment the Grecian world was thrown upon its defence against Macedonia led by a young prince of indefatigable enterprise; who had imbibed, and was capable even of improving, the best ideas of military organization[3] started by Epaminondas and Iphikratês. Philip (as described by his enemy Demosthenês) possessed all that forward and unconquerable love of action which the Athenians had manifested in 431 B.C., as we know from enemies as well as from friends; while the Macedonian population also retained, amidst rudeness and poverty, that military aptitude and readiness which had dwindled away within the walls of the Grecian cities.

Deterioration of the Grecian military force occurred at the same time with the great development of the Macedonian force.

[1] Isokratês ad Philipp. (v.) s. 142–144. *πρὸς δὲ τούτοις κτίσαι πόλεις ἐπὶ τούτῳ τῷ τόπῳ, καὶ κατοικίσαι τοὺς νῦν μὲν πλανωμένους δι' ἔνδειαν τῶν καθ' ἡμέραν καὶ λυμαινομένους οἷς ἂν ἐντύχωσιν. Οὓς εἰ μὴ παύσομεν ἀθροιζομένους, βίον αὐτοῖς ἱκανὸν πορίσαντες, λήσουσιν ἡμᾶς τοσοῦτοι γενόμενοι τὸ πλῆθος, ὥστε μηδὲν ἧττον αὐτοὺς εἶναι φοβεροὺς τοῖς Ἕλλησιν ἢ τοῖς βαρβάροις*, &c.

[2] Thucyd. ii. 41 (the funeral harangue of Periklês)—*ξυνελών τε λέγω τήν τε πόλιν πᾶσαν τῆς Ἑλλάδος παίδευσιν εἶναι, καὶ καθ' ἕκαστον δοκεῖν ἂν μοι τὸν αὐτὸν ἄνδρα παρ' ἡμῶν ἐπὶ πλεῖστ' ἂν εἴδη καὶ μετὰ χαρίτων μάλιστ' ἂν εὐτραπέλως τὸ σῶμα αὔταρκες παρέχεσθαι.*

[3] The remarkable organization of the Macedonian army, with its systematic combination of different arms and sorts of troops, — was the work of Philip. Alexander found it ready made to his hands, in the very first months of his reign. It must doubtless have been gradually formed; year after year improved by Philip; and we should be glad to be enabled to trace the steps of his progress. But unfortunately we are left without any information about the military measures of Philip, beyond bare facts and results. Accordingly I am compelled to postpone what is to be said about the Macedonian military organization until the reign of Alexander, about whose operations we have valuable details.

Though as yet neither disciplined nor formidable, they were an excellent raw material for soldiers, in the hands of an organising genius like Philip. They were still (as their predecessors had been in the time of the first Perdikkas,[1] when the king's wife baked cakes with her own hand on the hearth), mountain shepherds ill-clothed and ill-housed —eating and drinking from wooden platters and cups— destitute to a great degree, not merely of cities, but of fixed residences.[2] The men of substance were armed with breastplates and made good cavalry; but the infantry were a rabble destitute of order,[3] armed with wicker shields and rusty swords, and contending at disadvantage, though constantly kept on the alert, to repel the inroads of their Illyrian or Thracian neighbours. Among some Macedonian tribes, the man who had never slain an enemy was marked by a degrading badge.[4] These were the men whom Philip on becoming king found under his rule; not good soldiers, but excellent recruits to be formed into soldiers. Poverty, endurance, and bodies inured to toil, were the natural attributes, well appreciated by ancient politicians, of a military population destined to make conquests. Such had been the native Persians, at their first outburst under Cyrus the Great; such were even the Greeks at the invasion of Xerxes, when the Spartan king Demaratus reckoned poverty both as an inmate of Greece, and as a guarantee of Grecian courage.[5]

Rudeness and poverty of the Macedonians— excellent material for soldiers— organising genius of Philip.

Now it was against these rude Macedonians, to whom camp-life

[1] Herodot. viii. 137.

[2] This poor condition of the Macedonian population at the accession of Philip, is set forth in the striking speech made thirty-six years afterwards by Alexander the Great (in 323 B.C., a few months before his death) to his soldiers, satiated with conquest and plunder, but discontented with his increasing insolence and Orientalism.

Arrian, Exp. Alex. vii. 9. *Φίλιππος γὰρ παραλαβὼν ὑμᾶς πλανήτας καὶ ἀπόρους, ἐν διφθέραις τοὺς πολλοὺς νέμοντας ἀνὰ τὰ ὄρη πρόβατα κατὰ ὀλίγα, καὶ περὶ τούτων κακῶς μαχομένους Ἰλλυρίοις καὶ Τριβαλλοῖς καὶ τοῖς ὁμόροις Θρᾳξί, χλαμύδας μὲν ὑμῖν ἀντὶ τῶν διφθερῶν φορεῖν ἔδωκε, κατήγαγε δὲ ἐκ τῶν ὀρῶν ἐς τὰ πέδια*, &c.

Other points are added in the version given by Quintus Curtius of the same speech (x. 10)— "En tandem! Illyriorum paulo ante et Persarum tributariis, Asia et tot gentium spolia fastidio sunt. Modo sub Philippo seminudis, amicula ex purpura sordent: aurum et argentum oculi ferre non possunt; lignea enim vasa desiderant, et ex cratibus scuta et rubiginem gladiorum."

[3] Thucydidês (ii. 100) recognises the goodness of the Macedonian cavalry: so also Xenophon, in the Spartan expedition against Olynthus (Hellen. v. 2, 40).

That the infantry were of little military efficiency, we see from the judgement of Brasidas — Thucyd. iv. 126: compare also ii. 100.

See O. Müller's short tract on the Macedonians, annexed to his History of the Dorians, s. 33.

[4] Aristot. Polit. vii. 2, 6.

[5] Herodot. vii. 102. *τῇ Ἑλλάδι πενίη μὲν αἰεί κοτε σύντροφός ἐστι*, &c.

About the Persians, Herodot. i. 71; Arrian, v. 4, 13.

presented chances of plunder without any sacrifice, that the industrious and refined Athenian citizen had to go forth and fight, renouncing his trade, family, and festivals; a task the more severe, as the perpetual aggressions and systematised warfare of his new enemies could only be countervailed by an equal continuity of effort on his part. For such personal devotion, combined with the anxieties of preventive vigilance, the Athenians of the Periklean age would have been prepared, but those of the Demosthenic age were not; though their whole freedom and security were in the end found to be at stake.

Without this brief sketch of the great military change in Greece since the Peloponnesian war—the decline of the citizen force and the increase of mercenaries—the reader would scarcely understand either the proceedings of Athens in reference to Philip, or the career of Demosthenês on which we are now about to enter.

First parliamentary harangue of Demosthenês—on the Symmories—alarm felt about Persia.

Having by assiduous labour acquired for himself these high powers both of speech and of composition, Demosthenês stood forward in 354 B.C. to devote them to the service of the public. His first address to the assembly is not less interesting, objectively, as a memorial of the actual Hellenic political world in that year—than subjectively, as an evidence of his own manner of appreciating its exigences.[1] At that moment, the predominant apprehension at Athens arose from reports respecting the Great King, who was said to be contemplating measures of hostility against Greece, and against Athens in particular, in consequence of the aid recently lent by the Athenian general Charês to the revolted Persian satrap Artabazus. By this apprehension—which had already, in part, determined the Athenians (a year before) to make peace with their revolted insular allies, and close the Social War—the public mind still continued agitated. A Persian armament of 300 sail, with a large force of Grecian mercenaries—and an invasion of Greece—was talked of as probable.[2] It appears that Mausôlus, prince or satrap of Karia, who had been the principal agent in

[1] The oration De Symmoriis is placed by Dionysius of Halikarnassus in the archonship of Diotimus, 354–353 B.C. (Dionys. Hal. ad Ammæum, p. 724). And it is plainly composed prior to the expedition sent by the Thebans under Pammenês to assist the revolted Artabazus against the Great King; which expedition is placed by Diodorus (xvi. 34) in the ensuing year 353–352 B.C. Whoever will examine the way in which Demosthenês argues, in the Oration De Symmoriis (p. 187. s. 40–42), as to the relations of the Thebans with Persia—will see that he cannot have known anything about assistance given by the Thebans to Artabazus against Persia.

[2] Diodor. xvi. 21.

inflaming the Social War, still prosecuted hostilities against the islands even after the peace, announcing that he acted in execution of the king's designs; so that the Athenians sent envoys to remonstrate with him.[1] The Persians seem also to have been collecting inland forces, which were employed some years afterwards in reconquering Egypt, but of which the destination was not at this moment declared. Hence the alarm now prevalent at Athens. It is material to note—as a mark in the tide of events—that few persons as yet entertained apprehensions about Philip of Macedon, though that prince was augmenting steadily his military force as well as his conquests. Nay, Philip afterwards asserted, that during this alarm of Persian invasion, he was himself one of the parties invited to assist in the defence of Greece.[2]

Though the Macedonian power had not yet become obviously formidable, we trace in the present speech of Demosthenês that same Pan-hellenic patriotism which afterwards rendered him so strenuous in blowing the trumpet against Philip. The obligation incumbent upon all Greeks, but upon Athens especially, on account of her traditions and her station, to uphold Hellenic liberty against the foreigner at all cost, is insisted on with an emphasis and dignity worthy of Periklês.[3] But while Demosthenês thus impresses upon his countrymen noble and Pan-hellenic purposes, he does not rest content with eloquent declamation, or negative criticism on the past. His recommendations as to means are positive and explicit; implying an attentive survey and a sagacious appreciation of the surrounding circumstances. While keeping before his countrymen a favourable view of their position, he never promises them success except on condition of earnest and persevering individual efforts, with arms and with money. He exhausts all his invention in the unpopular task of shaming them, by direct reproach as well as by oblique insinuation, out of that aversion to personal military service which, for the misfortune of Athens, had become a confirmed habit. Such positive and practical character as to means, always contemplating the full exigences of a given situation—combined with the constant presentation of Athens, as the pledged champion of Grecian freedom, and with appeals

[1] Demosthenês cont. Timokratem. s. 15: see also the second Argument prefixed to that Oration.

[2] See Epistola Philipp. ap. Demosthen. p. 160. s. 6.

[3] Demosthenês, De Symmoriis, p. 179. s. 7. Οὐδὲ γὰρ οὐδ' ἀπ' ἴσης ὁρῶ τοῖς τ' ἄλλοις Ἕλλησι καὶ ὑμῖν περὶ τῶν πρὸς τὸν βασιλέα τὴν βουλὴν οὖσαν — ἀλλ' ἐκείνων μὲν πολλοῖς ἐνδέχεσθαι μοι δοκεῖ τῶν ἰδίᾳ τι συμφερόντων διοικουμένοις τῶν ἄλλων Ἑλλήνων ἀμελήσαι, ὑμῖν δ' οὐδ' ἀδικουμένοις παρὰ τῶν ἀδικούντων καλὸν ἐστι λαβεῖν ταύτην τὴν δίκην, ἑᾶσαί τινας αὐτῶν ὑπὸ τῷ βαρβάρῳ γενέσθαι.

to Athenian foretime, not as a patrimony to rest upon, but as an example to imitate—constitute the imperishable charm of these harangues of Demosthenês, not less memorable than their excellence as rhetorical compositions. In the latter merit, indeed, his rival Æschinês is less inferior to him than in the former.

Positive recommendations in the speech—mature thought and sagacity which they imply.

In no one of the speeches of Demosthenês is the spirit of practical wisdom more predominant than in this his earliest known discourse to the public assembly—on the Symmories—delivered by a young man of twenty-seven years of age, who could have had little other teaching except from the decried classes of sophists, rhetors, and actors. While proclaiming the king of Persia as the common and dangerous enemy of the Grecian name, he contends that no evidence of impending Persian attack had yet transpired, sufficiently obvious and glaring to warrant Athens in sending round[1] to invoke a general league of Greeks, as previous speakers had suggested. He deprecates on the one hand any step calculated to provoke the Persian king or bring on a war—and on the other hand, any premature appeal to the Greeks for combination, before they themselves were impressed with a feeling of common danger. Nothing but such common terror could bring about union among the different Hellenic cities; nothing else could silence those standing jealousies and antipathies, which rendered intestine war so frequent, and would probably enable the Persian king to purchase several Greeks for his own allies against the rest.

"Let us neither be immoderately afraid of the Great King, nor on the other hand be ourselves the first to begin the war and wrong him—as well on our account as from the bad feeling and mistrust prevalent among the Greeks around us. If indeed we, with the full and unanimous force of Greece, could attack him unassisted, I should have held that even wrong, done towards him, was no wrong at all. But since this is impossible, I contend that we must take care not to give the king a pretence for enforcing claims of right on behalf of the other Greeks. While we remain quiet, he cannot do any such thing without being mistrusted; but if we have been the first to begin war, he will naturally seem to mean sincere friendship to the others, on account of their aversion to us. Do not, therefore, expose to light the sad distempers of the Hellenic world, by calling together its members when you will not persuade them, and by going to war when you will have no

[1] Demosthen. De Symmor. p. 181. s. 14.

DOMINICAN COLLEGE LIBRARY
SAN RAFAEL,
MARIN COUNTY

adequate force; but keep the peace, confiding in yourselves, and making full preparation."[1]

His proposed preparation and scheme for extending the basis of the Symmories.

It is this necessity of making preparation, which constitutes the special purpose of Demosthenês in his harangue. He produces an elaborate plan, matured by careful reflection,[2] for improving and extending the classification by Symmories; proposing a more convenient and systematic distribution of the leading citizens as well as of the total financial and nautical means—such as to ensure both the ready equipment of armed force whenever required, and a fair apportionment both of effort and of expense among the citizens. Into the details of this plan of economical reform, which are explained with the precision of an administrator and not with the vagueness of a rhetor, I do not here enter; especially as we do not know that it was actually adopted. But the spirit in which it was proposed deserves all attention, as proclaiming, even at this early day, the home-truth which the orator reiterates in so many subsequent harangues. "In the preparation which I propose to you, Athenians (he says), the first and most important point is, that your minds shall be so set, as that each man individually will be willing and forward in doing his duty. For you see plainly, that of all those matters on which you have determined collectively, and on which each man individually has looked upon the duty of execution as devolving upon himself—not one has ever slipped through your hands; while, on the contrary, whenever, after determination has been taken, you have stood looking at one another, no man intending to do anything himself, but every one throwing the burthen of action upon his neighbour—nothing has ever succeeded. Assuming you, therefore, to be thus disposed and wound up to the proper pitch, I recommend,"[3] &c.

[1] Demosthen. De Symmor. p. 188. s. 42–46. . . . . "Ωστ' οὔτε φοβεῖσθαί φημι δεῖν πέρα τοῦ μετρίου, οὔθ' ὑπαχθῆναι προτέρους ἐκφέρειν τὸν πόλεμον . . .

. . . . Τοῦτον ἡμεῖς φοβώμεθα; μηδαμῶς· ἀλλὰ μηδ' ἀδικῶμεν, αὐτῶν ἡμῶν ἕνεκα καὶ τῆς τῶν ἄλλων Ἑλλήνων ταραχῆς καὶ ἀπιστίας· ἐπεὶ εἴ γ' ὁμοθυμαδὸν ἦν μετὰ πάντων ἐπιθέσθαι μόνῳ, οὐδ' ἀδικεῖν ἡμᾶς ἐκεῖνον ἀδίκημ' ἂν ἔθηκα. Ἐπεὶδὴ δὲ τοῦθ' οὕτως ἔχει, φυλάττεσθαί φημι δεῖν μὴ πρόφασιν δῶμεν βασιλεῖ τοῦ τὰ δίκαια ὑπὲρ τῶν ἄλλων Ἑλλήνων ζητεῖν· ἡσυχίαν μὲν γὰρ ἐχόντων ὑμῶν, ὕποπτος ἂν εἴη τοιοῦτό τι πράττων—πόλεμον δὲ ποιησαμένων προτέρων εἰκότως ἂν δοκοίη διὰ τὴν πρὸς ὑμᾶς ἐχθρὰν τοῖς ἄλλοις φίλος εἶναι βούλεσθαι. Μὴ οὖν ἐξελέγξητε ὡς κακῶς ἔχει τὰ Ἑλληνικά, συγκαλοῦντες ὅτ' οὐ πείσετε, καὶ πολεμοῦντες ὅτ' οὐ δυνήσεσθε· ἄλλ' ἔχετε ἡσυχίαν θαρροῦντες καὶ παρασκευαζόμενοι.

[2] Demosthen. De Symmor. p. 181. s. 17. Τὴν μὲν παρασκευήν, ὅπως ὡς ἄριστα καὶ τάχιστα γενήσεται, πάνυ πολλὰ πράγματα ἔσχον σκοπῶν.

[3] Demosthen. De Symmor. p. 182. s. 18. Ἔστι τοίνυν πρῶτον μὲν τῆς παρασκευῆς, ὦ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι, καὶ μέγιστον, οὕτω διακεῖσθαι τὰς γνώμας ὑμᾶς, ὡς ἕκαστον ἕκοντα προθύμως ὅ,τι ἂν δέῃ

This is the true Demosthenic vein of exhortation, running with unabated force through the Philippics and Olynthiacs, and striving to revive that conjunction—of which Periklês had boasted as an established fact in the Athenian character[1]—energetic individual action following upon full public debate and collective resolution. How often here, and elsewhere, does the orator denounce the uselessness of votes in the public assembly, even after such votes had been passed—if the citizens individually hung back, and shrunk from the fatigue or the pecuniary burthen indispensable for execution! Demus in the Pnyx (to use, in an altered sense, an Aristophanic comparison[2]) still remained Pan-hellenic and patriotic, when Demus at home had come to think that the city would march safely by itself without any sacrifice on his part, and that he was at liberty to become absorbed in his property, family, religion, and recreations. And so Athens might really have proceeded, in her enjoyment of liberty, wealth, refinement, and individual security—could the Grecian world have been guaranteed against the formidable Macedonian enemy from without.

Spirit of the Demosthenic exhortations—always impressing the necessity of personal effort and sacrifice as conditions of success.

It was in the ensuing year, when the alarm respecting Persia had worn off, that the Athenians were called on to discuss the conflicting applications of Sparta and of Megalopolis. The success of the Phokians appeared to be such as to prevent Thebes, especially while her troops, under Pammenês, were absent in Asia, from interfering in Peloponnesus for the protection of Megalopolis. There were even at Athens politicians who confidently predicted the approaching humiliation of Thebes,[3] together with the emancipation and reconstitution of those Bœotian towns which she now held in dependence—Orchomenus, Thespiæ, and Platæa; predictions cordially welcomed by the miso-Theban sentiment at

B.C. 354-353.

Affairs of Peloponnesus—projects of Sparta against Megalopolis—her attempt to obtain coöperation from Athens.

ποιήσοντα. Ὁρᾶτε γὰρ, ὦ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι, ὅτι, ὅσα μὲν πώποθ' ἅπαντες ὑμεῖς ἠβουλήθητε, καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα τὸ πράττειν αὐτὸς ἕκαστος ἑαυτῷ προσήκειν ἡγήσατο, οὐδὲν πώποθ' ὑμᾶς ἐξέφυγεν· ὅσα δ' ἠβουλήθητε μὲν, μετὰ ταῦτα δ' ἀπεβλέψατε πρὸς ἀλλήλους ὡς αὐτὸς μὲν ἕκαστος οὐ ποιήσων, τὸν δὲ πλήσιον πράξοντα, οὐδὲν πώποθ' ὑμῖν ἐγένετο. Ἐχόντων δ' ὑμῶν οὕτω καὶ παρωξυμμένων, &c.

[1] Thucyd. ii. 39, 40.

[2] Aristophanês, Equit. 750.

[3] Demosthenês, Orat. pro Megalopolitanis, p. 203. s. 5. p. 210. s. 36. Ἔστι τοίνυν ἔν τινι τοιούτῳ καιρῷ τὰ πράγματα νῦν, εἴ τι δεῖ τοῖς εἰρημένοις πολλάκις παρ' ὑμῖν λόγοις τεκμήρασθαι, ὥστε Θηβαίους μὲν Ὀρχομενοῦ καὶ Θεσπιῶν καὶ Πλαταιῶν οἰκισθεισῶν ἀσθενεῖς γενέσθαι, &c. Ἂν μὲν τοίνυν καταπολεμηθῶσιν οἱ Θηβαῖοι, ὥσπερ αὐτοὺς δεῖ, &c.

Compare Demosthenês cont. Aristokrat. p. 654. s. 120.

Athens. To the Spartans, the moment appeared favourable for breaking up Megalopolis and recovering Messênê; in which scheme they hoped to interest not only Athens, but also Elis, Phlius, and some other Peloponnesian states. To Athens they offered aid for the recovery of Orôpus, now and for about twelve years past in the hands of the Thebans; to Elis and Phlius they also tendered assistance for regaining respectively Triphylia and the Trikaranum, from the Arcadians and Argeians.[1] This political combination was warmly espoused by a considerable party at Athens; being recommended not less by aversion to Thebes than by the anxious desire for repossessing the border town of Orôpus. But it was combated by others, and by Demosthenês among the number, who could not be tempted by any bait to acquiesce in the reconstitution of Lacedæmonian power as it had stood before the battle of Leuktra. In the Athenian assembly, the discussion was animated and even angry; the envoys from Megalopolis, as well as those from Sparta on the other side, finding strenuous partisans.[2]

Views and recommendations of Demosthenês—he advises that Athens shall uphold Messênê and Megalopolis.

Demosthenês strikes a course professedly middle between the two, yet really in favour of defending Megalopolis against Spartan reconquest. We remark in this oration (as in the oration De Symmoriis, a year before) that there is no allusion to Philip; a point to be noticed as evidence of the gradual changes in the Demosthenic point of view. All the arguments urged turn upon Hellenic and Athenian interests, without reference to the likelihood of hostilities from without. In fact, Demosthenês lays down, as a position not to be disputed by any one, that for the interest of Athens, both Sparta and Thebes ought to be weak; neither of them in condition to disturb her security;[3]—a position, unfortunately, but too well recognised among all the leading Grecian states in their reciprocal dealings with each other, rendering the Pan-hellenic aggregate comparatively defenceless against Philip or any skilful aggressor from without. While, however, affirming a general maxim, in itself questionable and perilous, Demosthenês deduces from it nothing but judicious consequences. In regard to Sparta, he insists only on keeping her *in statu quo*, and maintain-

[1] Demosthenês pro Megalopolit. p. 206. s. 18: compare Xenoph. Hellen. vii. 2, 1 5.

[2] Demosthenês pro Megalopolit. p. 202. s. 1.

[3] Demosthen. pro Megalopolit. p. 203. s. 5, 6. Compare a similar sentiment, Demosthenês cont. Aristokrat. p. 654. s. 120.

ing inviolate against her the independence of Megalopolis [and Messênê. He will not be prevailed upon to surrender to her these two cities, even by the seductive prospect of assistance to Athens in recovering Orôpus, and in reviving the autonomy of the Bœotian cities. At that moment the prevalent disposition among the Athenian public was antipathy against Thebes, combined with a certain sympathy in favour of Sparta, whom they had aided at the battle of Mantineia against the Megalopolitans.[1] Though himself sharing this sentiment,[2] Demosthenês will not suffer his countrymen to be misled by it. He recommends that Athens shall herself take up the Theban policy in regard to Megalopolis and Messênê, so as to protect these two cities against Sparta; the rather, as by such a proceeding the Thebans will be excluded from Peloponnesus, and their general influence narrowed. He even goes so far as to say, that if Sparta should succeed in reconquering Megalopolis and Messênê, Athens must again become the ally of the Thebans to restrain her farther aggrandisement.[3]

As far as we make out from imperfect information, it seems that the views of Demosthenês did not prevail, and that the Athenians declined to undertake the protection of Megalopolis against Sparta; since we presently find the Thebans continuing to afford that protection, as they had done before. The aggressive schemes of Sparta appear to have been broached at the moment when the Phokians under Onomarchus were so decidedly superior to Thebes as to place that city in some embarrassment. But the superiority of the Phokians was soon lessened by their collision with a more formidable enemy—Philip of Macedon.

B.C. 353-352. Philip in Thessaly—he attacks Lykophron of Pheræ, who calls in Onomarchus and the Phokians—Onomarchus defeats Philip.

That prince had been already partially interfering in Thessalian affairs,[4] at the instigation of Eudikus and Simus, chiefs of the Alcuadæ of Larissa, against Lykophron the despot of Pheræ. But his recent acquisition of Methônê left him more at liberty to extend his conquests southward, and to bring a larger force to bear on the dissensions of Thessaly. In that country, the great cities were,[5] as usual, contending for supremacy, and holding in subjection the smaller by means of garrisons; while Lykophron of Pheræ was exerting himself to regain that ascendency

[1] Demosthen. pro Megalopolit. p. 203. s. 7, 9. p. 207. s. 22.

[2] See Demosthen. cont. Leptinem. p. 489. s. 172 (delivered 355 B.C.); and Olynthiac. i. p. 16. s. 27.

[3] Demosthenês pro Megalopolit. p. 207. s. 24.

[4] Diodor. xvi. 14; Demosthenês, De Coronâ, p. 241. s. 60. Harpokration v. Σίμος.

[5] Isokratês, Orat. viii. (De Pace) s. 143, 144.

over the whole, which had once been possessed by Jason and Alexander. Philip now marched into the country and attacked him so vigorously as to constrain him to invoke aid from the Phokians. Onomarchus, at that time victorious over the Thebans and master as far as Thermopylæ, was interested in checking the farther progress of Philip southward and extending his own ascendency. He sent into Thessaly a force of 7000 men, under his brother Phayllus, to sustain Lykophron. But Phayllus failed altogether; being defeated and driven out of Thessaly by Philip, so that Lykophron of Pheræ was in greater danger than ever. Upon this, Onomarchus went himself thither with the full force of Phokians and foreign mercenaries. An obstinate, and seemingly a protracted contest now took place, in the course of which he was at first decidedly victorious. He defeated Philip in two battles, with such severe loss that the Macedonian army was withdrawn from Thessaly, while Lykophron with his Phokian allies remained masters of the country.[1]

Successes of Onomarchus in Bœotia—maximum of the Phokian power.

This great success of the Phokian arms was followed up by farther victory in Bœotia. Onomarchus renewed his invasion of that territory, defeated the Thebans in battle, and made himself master of Koroneia, in addition to Orchomenus, which he held before.[2] It would seem that the Thebans were at this time deprived of much of their force, which was serving in Asia under Artabazus, and which, perhaps from these very reverses, they presently recalled. The Phokians, on the other hand, were at the height of their power. At this juncture falls, probably, the aggressive combination of the Spartans against Megalopolis, and the debate, before noticed, in the Athenian assembly.

B.C. 353-352. Philip repairs his forces and marches again into Thessaly—his complete victory over the Phokians—Onomarchus is slain.

Philip was for some time in embarrassment from his defeats in Thessaly. His soldiers, discouraged and even mutinous, would hardly consent to remain under his standard. By great pains, and animated exhortation, he at last succeeded in reanimating them. After a certain interval for restoration and reinforcement, he advanced with a fresh army into Thessaly, and resumed his operations against Lykophron; who was obliged again to solicit aid from Onomarchus, and to promise that all Thessaly should henceforward be held under his dependence. Onomarchus accordingly joined him in Thessaly with a large army, said to consist of 20,000 foot and 500 cavalry. But he found on this occasion, within the

[1] Diodor. xvi. 35.

[2] Diodor. xvi. 35.

country, more obstinate resistance than before; for the cruel dynasty of Pheræ had probably abused their previous victory by aggravated violence and rapacity, so as to throw into the arms of their enemy a multitude of exiles. On Philip's coming into Thessaly with a new army, the Thessalians embraced his cause so warmly, that he soon found himself at the head of an army of 20,000 foot and 3000 horse. Onomarchus met him in the field, somewhere near the southern coast of Thessaly; not diffident of success, as well from his recent victories, as from the neighbourhood of an Athenian fleet under Charês, coöperating with him. Here a battle was joined, and obstinately contested between the two armies, nearly equal in numbers of infantry. Philip exalted the courage of his soldiers by decorating them with laurel wreaths,[1] as crusaders in the service of the god against the despoilers of the Delphian temple; while the Thessalians also, forming the best cavalry in Greece and fighting with earnest valour, gave decisive advantage to his cause. The defeat of the forces of Onomarchus and Lykophron was complete. Six thousand of them are said to have been slain, and three thousand to have been taken prisoners; the remainder escaped either by flight, or by throwing away their arms, and swimming off to the Athenian ships. Onomarchus himself perished. According to one account, he was slain by his own mercenaries, provoked by his cowardice: according to another account, he was drowned—being carried into the sea by an unruly horse, and trying to escape to the ships. Philip caused his dead body to be crucified, and drowned all the prisoners as men guilty of sacrilege.[2]

This victory procured for the Macedonian prince great renown as avenger of the Delphian god—and became an important step in his career of aggrandisement. It not only terminated the power of the Phokians north of Thermopylæ, but also finally crushed the powerful dynasty of Pheræ in Thessaly. Philip laid siege to that city, upon which Lykophron and Peitholaus, surrounded by an adverse population and unable to make any long defence, capitu-

B.C. 353-352. Philip conquers Pheræ and Pagasæ—becomes master of all Thessaly—expulsion of Lykophron.

[1] This fact is mentioned by Justin (viii. 2), and seems likely to be true, from the severity with which Philip, after his victory, treated the Phokian prisoners. But the farther statement of Justin is not likely to be true—that the Phokians, on beholding the insignia of the god, threw away their arms and fled without resistance.

[2] Diodor. xvi. 55; Pausan. x. 2, 3; Philo Judæus apud Eusebium Præp. Evang. viii. p. 392. Diodorus states that Charês with the Athenian fleet was sailing by, *accidentally*. But this seems highly improbable. It cannot but be supposed that he was destined to cooperate with the Phokians.

lated, and surrendered it to him; retiring with their mercenaries, 2000 in number, into Phokis.[1] Having obtained possession of Pheræ and proclaimed it a free city, Philip proceeded to besiege the neighbouring town of Pagasæ, the most valuable maritime station in Thessaly. How long Pagasæ resisted, we do not know; but long enough to send intimation to Athens, with entreaties for succour. The Athenians, alarmed at the successive conquests of Philip, were well-disposed to keep this important post out of his hands, which their naval power fully enabled them to do. But here again (as in the previous examples of Pydna, Potidæa, and Methônê), the aversion to personal service among the citizens individually—and the impediments as to apportionment of duty or cost, whenever actual outgoing was called for—produced the untoward result, that though an expedition was voted and despatched, it did not arrive in time.[2] Pagasæ surrendered and came into the power of Philip; who fortified and garrisoned it for himself, thus becoming master of the Pagasæan Gulf, the great maritime inlet of Thessaly.

B.C. 353–352. Philip invades Thermopylæ—the Athenians send a force thither and arrest his progress. Their alarm at this juncture, and unusual rapidity of movement.

Philip was probably occupied for a certain time in making good his dominion over Thessaly. But as soon as sufficient precautions had been taken for this purpose, he sought to push this advantage over the Phokians by invading them in their own territory. He marched to Thermopylæ, still proclaiming as his aim the liberation of the Delphian temple and the punishment of its sacrilegious robbers; while he at the same time conciliated the favour of the Thessalians by promising to restore to them the Pylæa, or half-yearly Amphiktyonic festival at Thermopylæ, which the Phokians had discontinued.[3]

[1] Diodor. xvi. 37.

[2] Demosthenês, Philippic i. p. 50. s. 40, Καίτοι, τί δήποτε νομίζετε . . . . . τοὺς ἀποστόλους πάντας ὑμῖν ὑστερίζειν τῶν καιρῶν, τὸν εἰς Μεθώνην, τὸν εἰς Παγασὰς, τὸν εἰς Ποτίδαιαν, &c,

Demosthenês, Olynth. i. p. 11. s. 9. Καὶ πάλιν ἥνικα Πύδνα, Ποτίδαια, Μεθώνη, Παγασαὶ—πολιορκούμενα ἀπηγγέλλετο, εἰ τοτε τούτων ἑνὶ τῷ πρώτῳ προθύμως καὶ ὡς προσῆκεν ἐβοηθήσαμεν αὐτοῖ, &c.

The first Philippic was delivered in 352–351 B.C., which proves that Philip's capture of Pagasæ cannot have been later than that year. Nor can it have been earlier than his capture of Pheræ—as I have before remarked in reference to the passage of Diodorus (xvi. 31), where it seems to be placed in 354–353 B.C.; if Παγὰς is to be taken for Παγασάς.

I apprehend that the first campaign of Philip in Thessaly against the Phokians, wherein he was beaten and driven out by Onomarchus, may be placed in the summer of 353 B.C. The second entrance into Thessaly, with the defeat and death of Onomarchus, belongs to the early spring of 352 B.C. The capture of Pheræ and Pagasæ comes immediately afterwards; then the expedition of Philip to Thermopylæ, where his progress was arrested by the Athenians, comes about Midsummer 352 B.C.

[3] Demosthenês, De Pace, p. 62. s.

The Phokians, though masters of this almost inexpugnable pass, seemed to have been so much disheartened by their recent defeat, and the death of Onomarchus, that they felt unable to maintain it long. The news of such a danger, transmitted to Athens, excited extraordinary agitation. The importance of defending Thermopylæ—and of prohibiting the victorious king of Macedon from coming to coöperate with the Thebans on the southern side of it,[1] not merely against the Phokians, but probably also against Attica—were so powerfully felt, that the usual hesitations and delay of the Athenians in respect to military expedition were overcome. Chiefly from this cause—but partly also, we may suppose, from the vexatious disappointment recently incurred in the attempt to relieve Pagasæ — an Athenian armament under Nausiklês (amounting to 5000 foot and 400 horse, according to Diodorus)[2] was fitted out with not less vigour and celerity than had been displayed against the Thebans in Eubœa, seven years before. Athenian citizens shook off their lethargy, and promptly volunteered. They reached Thermopylæ in good time, placing the pass in such a condition of defence that Philip did not attack it at all. Often afterwards does Demosthenês,[3] in combating the general remissness of his countrymen when military exigences arose, remind them of this unwonted act of energetic movement, crowned with complete effect. With little or no loss, the Athenians succeeded in guarding both themselves and their allies against a very menacing contingency, simply by the promptitude of their action. The cost of the armament altogether was more than 200 talents; and from the stress which Demosthenês lays on that portion of the expense which was defrayed by the soldiers privately and individually,[4] we may gather that these soldiers (as in the Sicilian expedition under Nikias[5]) were in considerable proportion opulent citizens. Among a portion of the Grecian public, however, the Athenians incurred obloquy as accomplices in the Phokian sacrilege, and enemies of the Delphian god.[6]

But though Philip was thus kept out of Southern Greece, and

23; Philippic ii. p. 71. s. 24; De Fals. Legat. p. 443. s. 365.

[1] Demosthenês, De Fals. Leg. p. 367. s. 94. p. 446. s. 375. Τίς γὰρ οὐκ οἶδεν ὑμῶν ὅτι τῷ Φωκέων πολέμῳ καὶ τῷ κυρίους εἶναι Πυλῶν Φωκέας, ἥ τε ἀπὸ Θηβαίων ἄδεια ὑπῆρχεν ἡμῖν, καὶ τὸ μηδέποτ' ἐλθεῖν ἂν εἰς Πελοπόννησον μηδ' εἰς Εὔβοιαν Φίλιππον μηδὲ Θηβαίους;

[2] Diodor. xvi. 37, 38.

[3] Demosthenês, Philippic i. p. 44. s. 20; De Coronâ, p. 236. s. 40; De Fals. Leg. p. 444. s. 366.

[4] Demosthenês, De Fals. Leg. p. 367. s. 95.

[5] Thucyd. vi. 31.

[6] Justin, vii. 2. His rhetorical exaggerations ought not to make us reject the expression of this opinion against Athens, as a real fact.

the Phokians enabled to re-organise themselves against Thebes, yet in Thessaly and without the straits of Thermopylæ, Macedonian ascendency was henceforward an uncontested fact. Before we follow his subsequent proceedings, however, it will be convenient to turn to events both in Phokis and in Peloponnesus.

B.C. 352. Phayllus takes the command of the Phokians—third spoliation of the temple—revived strength of the Phokians—malversation of the leaders.

In the depressed condition of the Phokians after the defeat of Onomarchus, they obtained reinforcement not only from Athens, but also from Sparta (1000 men), and from the Peloponnesian Achæans (2000 men).[1] Phayllus, the successor (by some called brother) of Onomarchus, put himself again in a condition of defence. He had recourse a third time to that yet unexhausted store—the Delphian treasures and valuables. He despoiled the temple to a greater extent than Philomelus, and not less than Onomarchus; incurring aggravated odium from the fact, that he could not now supply himself without laying hands on offerings of conspicuous magnificence and antiquity, which his two predecessors had spared. It was thus that the splendid golden donatives of the Lydian king Krœsus were now melted down and turned into money; 117 bricks or ingots of gold, most of them weighing two talents each; 360 golden goblets, together with a female statue three cubits high, and a lion, of the same metal—said to have weighed in the aggregate thirty talents.[2] The abstraction of such ornaments, striking and venerable in the eyes of the numerous visitors of the temple, was doubtless deeply felt among the Grecian public. And the indignation was aggravated by the fact, that beautiful youths or women, favourites of Onomarchus or Phayllus, received some of the most precious gifts, and wore the most noted ornaments, which had decorated the temple—even the necklaces of Helen and Eriphylê. One woman, a flute-player named Bromias, not only received from Phayllus a silver cup and a golden wreath (the former dedicated in the temple by

[1] Demosthenês (Fals. Leg. p. 443) affirms that no one else except Athens assisted or rescued the Phokians in this emergency. But Diodorus (xvi. 37) mentions succours from the other allies also; and there seems no ground for disbelieving him. The boast of Demosthenês, however, that Athens single-handed saved the Phokians, is not incorrect as to the main fact, though overstated in the expression. For the Athenians, commanding a naval force, and on this rare occasion rapid in their movements, reached Thermopylæ in time to arrest the progress of Philip, and before the Peloponnesian troops could arrive. The Athenian expedition to Thermopylæ seems to have occurred about May 352 B.C.—as far as we can make out the chronology of the time.

[2] Diodor. xvi. 56. The account of these donatives of Krœsus may be read in Herodotus (i. 50, 51), who saw them at Delphi. As to the exact weight and number, there is some discrepancy between him and Diodorus; moreover the text of Herodotus himself is not free from obscurity.

the Phokæans, the latter by the Peparethians), but was also introduced by him, in his capacity of superintendent of the Pythian festival, to contend for the prize in playing the sacred Hymn. As the competitors for such prize had always been men, the assembled crowd so loudly resented the novelty, that Bromias was obliged to withdraw.[1] Moreover profuse largesses, and flagrant malversation, became more notorious than ever.[2] The Phokian leaders displayed with ostentation their newly-acquired wealth, and either imported for the first time bought slaves, or at least greatly multiplied the pre-existing number. It had before been the practice in Phokis, we are told, for the wealthy men to be served by the poor youthful freemen of the country; and complaints arose among the latter class that their daily bread was thus taken away.[3]

Notwithstanding the indignation excited by these proceedings not only throughout Greece, but even in Phokis itself—

B.C. 352-351.

Phayllus carried his point of levying a fresh army of mercenaries, and of purchasing new alliances among the smaller cities. Both Athens and Sparta profited more or less by the distribution; though the cost of the Athenian expedition to Thermopylæ, which rescued the Phokians from destruction, seems clearly to have been paid by the Athenians themselves.[4] Phayllus carried on war for some time against both the Bœotians and Lokrians. He is represented by Diodorus to have lost several battles. But it is certain that the general result was not unfavourable to him; that he kept possession of Orchomenus in Bœotia; and that his power remained without substantial diminution.[5]

[1] Theopomp. Fragm. 182, 183; Phylarchus, Fragm. 60, ed. Didot; Anaximenês and Ephorus ap. Athenæum, vi. p. 231, 232. The Pythian games here alluded to must have been those celebrated in August or September 350 B.C. It would seem therefore that Phayllus survived over that period.

[2] Diodor. xvi. 56, 57. The story annexed about Iphikratês and the ships of Dionysius of Syracuse—a story which, at all events, comes quite out of its chronological place—appears to me not worthy of credit, in the manner in which Diodorus here gives it. The squadron of Dionysius, which Iphikratês captured on the coast of Korkyra, was coming to the aid and at the request of the Lacedæmonians, then at war with Athens (Xenoph. Hellen. vi. 2, 33). It was therefore a fair capture for an Athenian general, together with all on board. If, amidst the cargo, there happened to be presents intended for Olympia and Delphi, these, as being on board of ships of war, would follow the fate of the other persons and things along with them. They would not be considered as the property of the god until they had been actually dedicated in his temple. Nor would the person sending them be entitled to invoke the privilege of a consecrated cargo unless he divested it of all hostile accompaniment. The letter of complaint to the Athenians, which Diodorus gives as having been sent by Dionysius, seems to me neither genuine nor even plausible.

[3] Timæus, Fragm. 67, ed. Didot; ap. Athenæum, vi. p. 264–272.

[4] Diodor. xvi. 57: compare Demosthen. Fals. Leg. p. 367.

[5] Diodor. xvi. 37, 38.

B.C. 352-351. War in Peloponnesus—the Spartans attack Megalopolis—interference of Thebes.

The stress of war seems, for the time, to have been transferred to Peloponnesus, whither a portion both of the Phokian and Theban troops went to cöoperate. The Lacedæmonians had at length opened their campaign against Megalopolis, of which I have already spoken as having been debated before the Athenian public assembly. Their plan seems to have been formed some months before, when Onomarchus was at the maximum of his power, and when Thebes was supposed to be in danger; but it was not executed until after his defeat and death, when the Phokians, depressed for the time, were rescued only by the prompt interference of Athens—and when the Thebans had their hands comparatively free. Moreover, the Theban division which had been sent into Asia under Pammenês a year or two before, to assist Artabazus, may now be presumed to have returned; especially as we know that no very long time afterwards, Artabazus appears as completely defeated by the Persian troops—expelled from Asia—and constrained to take refuge, together with his brother-in-law Memnon, under the protection of Philip.[1] The Megalopolitans had sent envoys to entreat aid from Athens, under the apprehension that Thebes would not be in a condition to assist them. It may be doubted whether Athens would have granted their prayer, in spite of the advice of Demosthenês; but the Thebans had now again become strong enough to uphold with their own force their natural allies in Peloponnesus.

B.C. 352-351. Hostilities with indecisive result—peace concluded—autonomy of Megalopolis again recognised.

Accordingly, when the Lacedæmonian army under king Archidamus invaded the Megalopolitan territory, a competent force was soon brought together to oppose them; furnished partly by the Argeians—who had been engaged during the preceding year in a border warfare with Sparta, and had experienced a partial defeat at Ornæ[2]—partly by the Sikyonians and Messenians, who came in full muster. Besides this, the forces on both sides from Bœotia and Phokis were transferred to Peloponnesus. The Thebans sent 4000 foot, and 500 horse, under Kephision, to the aid of Megalopolis; while the Spartans not only recalled their own troops from Phokis, but also procured 3000 of the mercenaries in the service of Phayllus, and 150 Thessalian horse from Lykophron, the expelled despot of Pheræ. Archidamus received his reinforcements, and got together his aggregate forces, earlier than the enemy.

[1] Diodor. xvi. 52.

[2] Diodor. xvi. 34.

He advanced first into Arcadia, where he posted himself near Mantineia, thus cutting off the Argeians from Megalopolis; he next invaded the territory of Argos, attacked Orneæ, and defeated the Argeians in a partial action. Presently the Thebans arrived, and effected a junction with their Argeian and Arcadian allies. The united force was greatly superior in number to the Lacedæmonians; but such superiority was counterbalanced by the bad discipline of the Thebans, who had sadly declined on this point during the interval of ten years since the death of Epaminondas. A battle ensued, partially advantageous to the Lacedæmonians; while the Argeians and Arcadians chose to go home to their neighbouring cities. The Lacedæmonians also, having ravaged a portion of Arcadia, and stormed the Arcadian town of Helissus, presently recrossed their own frontier and returned to Sparta. They left however a division in Arcadia under Anaxander, who, engaging with the Thebans near Telphusa, was worsted with great loss and made prisoner. In two other battles, also, the Thebans were successively victorious; in a third, they were vanquished by the Lacedæmonians. With such balanced and undecided success was the war carried on, until at length the Lacedæmonians proposed and concluded peace with Megalopolis. Either formally, or by implication, they were forced to recognise the autonomy of that city; thus abandoning, for the time at least, their aggressive purposes, which Demosthenês had combated and sought to frustrate before the Athenian assembly. The Thebans on their side returned home, having accomplished their object of protecting Megalopolis and Messênê; and we may presume that the Phokian allies of Sparta were sent home also.[1]

The war between the Bœotians and Phokians had doubtless slackened during this episode in Peloponnesus; but it still went on, in a series of partial actions, on the river Kephissus, at Koroneia, at Abæ in Phokis, and near the Lokrian town of Naryx. For the most part, the Phokians are said to have been worsted; and their commander Phayllus presently died of a painful disease —the suitable punishment (in the point of view of a Grecian historian[2]) for his sacrilegious deeds. He left as his successor Phalækus, a young man, son of Onomarchus, under the guardianship and advice of an experienced friend named Mnaseas. But Mnaseas was soon surprised at night, defeated, and slain, by the

B.C. 351–350.

Ill-success of the Phokians in Bœotia—death of Phayllus, who is succeeded by Phalækus.

[1] Diodor. xvi. 39.

[2] Diodor. xvi. 38.

Thebans; while Phalækus, left to his own resources, was defeated in two battles near Chæroneia, and was unable to hinder his enemies from ravaging a large part of the Phokian territory.[1]

B.C. 350-349. The Thebans obtain money from the Persian king.

We know the successive incidents of this ten years' Sacred War only from the meagre annals of Diodorus; whose warm sympathy in favour of the religious side of the question seems to betray him into exaggeration of the victories of the Thebans, or at least into some omission of counterbalancing reverses. For in spite of these successive victories, the Phokians were noway put down, but remained in possession of the Bœotian town of Orchomenus; moreover the Thebans became so tired out and impoverished by the war, that they confined themselves presently to desultory incursions and skirmishes.[2] Their losses fell wholly upon their own citizens and their own funds; while the Phokians fought with foreign mercenaries and with the treasures of the temple.[3] The increasing poverty of the Thebans even induced them to send an embassy to the Persian king, entreating pecuniary aid; which drew from him a present of 300 talents. As he was at this time organising a fresh expedition on an immense scale, for the reconquest of Phenicia and Egypt, after more than one preceding failure—he required Grecian soldiers as much as the Greeks required his money. Hence we shall see presently that the Thebans were able to send him an equivalent.

B.C. 352-351. Increased power and formidable attitude of Philip. Alarm which he now begins to inspire throughout the Grecian world.

In the war just recounted on the Laconian and Arcadian frontier, the Athenians had taken no part. Their struggle with Philip had been becoming from month to month more serious and embarrassing. By occupying in time the defensible pass of Thermopylæ, they had indeed prevented him both from crushing the Phokians and from meddling with the Southern states of Greece. But the final battle wherein he had defeated Onomarchus, had materially increased both his power and his military reputation. The numbers on both sides were very great; the result was decisive, and ruinous to the vanquished; moreover, we cannot doubt that the Macedonian phalanx, with the other military

[1] Diodor. xvi. 38, 39.

[2] Diodor. xvi. 40. *ἐπὶ δὲ τούτων, Θηβαῖοι κάμνοντες τῷ πρὸς Φωκεῖς πολέμῳ, καὶ χρημάτων ἀπορούμενοι, πρέσβεις ἐξέπεμψαν πρὸς τὸν τῶν Περσῶν βασιλέα . . . . Τοῖς δὲ Βοιωτοῖς καὶ τοῖς Φωκεῦσιν ἀκροβολισμοὶ μὲν καὶ χώρας καταδρομαὶ συνέστησαν, πράξεις δὲ κατὰ τοῦτον τὸν ἐνιαυτὸν* (351–350 B.C.—according to the chronology of Diodorus) *οὐ συνετελέσθησαν.*

[3] Isokratês, Orat. v. (ad Philipp.) s. 61.

improvements and manœuvres which Philip had been gradually organising since his accession, was now exhibited in formidable efficiency. The king of Macedon had become the ascendent soldier and potentate hanging on the skirts of the Grecian world, exciting fears, or hopes, or both at once, in every city throughout its limits. In the first Philippic of Demosthenês, and in his oration against Aristokratês (delivered between Midsummer 352 B.C. and Midsummer 351 B.C.), we discern evident marks of the terrors which Philip had come to inspire, within a year after his repulse from Thermopylæ, to reflecting Grecian politicians. "It is impossible for Athens (says the orator[1]) to provide any land-force competent to contend in the field against that of Philip."

The reputation of his generalship and his indefatigable activity was already everywhere felt; as well as that of the officers and soldiers, partly native Macedonians, partly chosen Greeks, whom he had assembled round him[2]—especially the lochages or front rank men of the phalanx and the hypaspistæ. Moreover, the excellent cavalry of Thessaly became embodied from henceforward as an element in the Macedonian army; since Philip had acquired unbounded ascendency in that country, from his expulsion of the Pheræan despots and their auxiliaries the Phokians. The philo-Macedonian party in the Thessalian cities had constituted him federal chief (or in some sort Tagus) of the country, not only enrolling their cavalry in his armies, but also placing at his disposal the customs and market-dues, which formed a standing common fund for supporting the Thessalian collective administration.[3] The financial means of Philip, for payment of his foreign troops, and prosecution of his military enterprises, were thus materially increased.

But besides his irresistible land-force, Philip had now become master of no inconsiderable naval power also. During the early years of the war, though he had taken not only Amphipolis but also all the Athenian possessions on the Macedonian coast, yet the exports from his territory had been interrupted by the naval

[1] Demosthenês, Philippic i. p. 46. s. 26 (352–351 B.C.).
Compare Philippic iii. p. 124. s. 63.

[2] Demosthenês, Olynth. ii. p. 23. s. 17 (delivered in 350 B.C.).
. . . . Οἱ δὲ δὴ περὶ αὐτὸν ὄντες ξένοι καὶ πεζέταιροι δόξαν μὲν ἔχουσιν ὥς εἰσι θαυμαστοὶ καὶ συγκεκροτημένοι τὰ τοῦ πολέμου, &c.

[3] Demosthenês cont. Aristokrat. p. 657. s. 133 (352–351 B.C.); also Demosthen. Olynth. i. p. 15. s. 23 (349 B.C.). ἤκουον δ' ἔγωγέ τινων ὡς οὐδὲ τοὺς λίμενας καὶ τὰς ἀγορὰς ἔτι δώσοιεν αὐτῷ καρποῦσθαι· τὰ γὰρ κοινὰ τὰ Θετταλῶν ἀπὸ τούτων δέοι διοικεῖν, οὐ Φίλιππον λαμβάνειν· εἰ δὲ τούτων ἀποστερηθήσεται τῶν χρημάτων, εἰς στενὸν κομιδῇ τὰ τῆς τροφῆς τοῖς ξένοις αὐτῷ καταστήσεται.

force of Athens, so as to lessen seriously the produce of his export duties.[1] But he had now contrived to get together a sufficient number of armed ships and privateers, if not to ward off such damage from himself, at least to retaliate it upon Athens. Her navy indeed was still incomparably superior, but the languor and remissness of her citizens refused to bring it out with efficiency; while Philip had opened for himself a new avenue to maritime power by his acquisition of Pheræ and Pagasæ, and by establishing his ascendency over the Magnêtes and their territory, round the eastern border of the Pagasæan Gulf. That Gulf (now known by the name of Volo) is still the great inlet and outlet for Thessalian trade; the eastern coast of Thessaly, along the line of Mount Pelion, being craggy and harbourless.[2] The naval force belonging to Pheræ and its seaport Pagasæ was very considerable, and had been so even from the times of the despots Jason and Alexander;[3] at one moment painfully felt even by Athens. All these ships now passed into the service of Philip, together with the dues on export and import levied round the Pagasæan Gulf; the command of which he farther secured by erecting suitable fortifications on the Magnesian shore, and by placing a garrison in Pagasæ.[4]

B.C. 351. Philip acquires a considerable naval power—importance of the Gulf of Pagasæ to him—his flying squadrons annoy the Athenian commerce and coast.

[1] Demosthenês cont. Aristokrat. p. 657. s. 131–133 (352–351 B.C.): compare Isokratês, Orat. v. (ad Philipp.) s. 5.

[2] Xenoph. Hellen. v. 4, 56; Hermippus ap. Athenæum, i. p. 27. About the lucrative commerce in the Gulf, in reference to Demetrias and Thebæ Phthiotidês, see Livy, xxxix. 25.

[3] Demosthenês cont. Polykl. p. 1207; De Coronâ Trierarchicâ, p. 1230; Diodor. xv. 95; Xenoph. Hellen. vi. 1, 11.

[4] Demosthenês, Olynth. i. p. 15. s. 23. Καὶ γὰρ Παγασὰς ἀπαιτεῖν οὐτόν εἰσιν ἐψηφισμένοι (the Thessalians redemand the place from Philip), καὶ Μαγνησίαν κεκωλύκασι τειχίζειν. In Olynth. ii. p. 21. s. 11 it stands—καὶ γὰρ νῦν εἰσὶν ἐψηφισμένοι Παγασὰς ἀπαιτεῖν, καὶ περὶ Μαγνησίας λόγους ποιεῖσθαι. I take the latter expression to state the fact with more strict precision; the Thessalians passed a vote to *remonstrate* with Philip; it is not probable that they *actually hindered him*. And if he afterwards "gave to them Magnesia," as we are told in a later oration delivered 344 B.C. (Philippic ii. p. 71. s. 24), he probably gave it with reserve of the fortified posts to himself; since we know that his ascendency over Thessaly was not only not relaxed, but became more violent and compressive.

The value which the Macedonian kings always continued to set, from this time forward, upon Magnesia and the recess of the Pagasæan Gulf, is shown in the foundation of the city of Demetrias in that important position by Demetrius Poliorketês, about sixty years afterwards. Demetrias, Chalkis, and Corinth came to be considered the most commanding positions in Greece.

This fine bay, with the fertile territory lying on its shores under Mount Pelion, are well described by Colonel Leake, Travels in Northern Greece, vol. iv. ch. 41. p. 373 *seqq.* I doubt whether either Ulpian (ad Demosthen. Olynth i. p. 24) or Colonel Leake (p. 381) are borne out in supposing that there was any *town* called *Magnesia* on the shores of the Gulf. None such is mentioned either by Strabo or by Skylax; and I apprehend that the passages above cited from Demosthenês mean *Magnesia the region* inhabited by the Magnetês; as in Demosthenês cont. Neæram, p. 1382. s. 141.

Such additional naval means, combined with what he already possessed at Amphipolis and elsewhere, made him speedily annoying, if not formidable, to Athens, even at sea. His triremes showed themselves everywhere, probably in small and rapidly moving squadrons. He levied large contributions on the insular allies of Athens, and paid the costs of war greatly out of the capture of merchant vessels in the Ægean. His squadrons made incursions on the Athenian islands of Lemnos and Imbros, carrying off several Athenian citizens as prisoners. They even stretched southward as far as Geræstus, the southern promontory of Eubœa, where they not only fell in with and captured a lucrative squadron of corn-ships, but also insulted the coast of Attica itself in the opposite bay of Marathon, towing off as a prize one of the sacred triremes.[1] Such was the mischief successfully inflicted by the flying squadrons of Philip, though Athens had probably a considerable number of cruisers at sea, and certainly a far superior number of ships at home in Peiræus. Her commerce and even her coasts were disturbed and endangered; her insular allies suffered yet more. Eubœa especially, the nearest and most important of all her allies, separated only by a narrow strait from the Pagasæan Gulf and the southern coast of Phthiotis, was now within the immediate reach not only of Philip's marauding vessels, but also of his political intrigues.

It was thus that the war against Philip turned more and more to the disgrace and disadvantage of the Athenians. Though they had begun it in the hope of punishing him for his duplicity in appropriating Amphipolis, they had been themselves the losers by the capture of Pydna, Potidæa, Methônê, &c.; and they were now thrown upon the defensive, without security for their maritime allies, their commerce, or their coasts.[2] The intelligence of these various losses and insults endured at sea, in spite of indisputable maritime

B.C. 351. Philip carries on war in Thrace—his intrigues among the Thracian princes.

[1] Demosthenês, Philippic i. p. 46. s. 25. δεῖ γὰρ, ἔχοντος ἐκείνου ναυτικὸν, καὶ ταχειῶν τριηρῶν ἡμῖν, ὅπως ἀσφαλῶς ἡ δύναμις πλέῃ.—p. 49. s. 38. Πρῶτον μὲν, τὸν μέγιστον τῶν ἐκείνου πόρων ἀφαιρήσεσθε· ἐστὶ δ' οὗτος τίς; ἀπὸ τῶν ὑμετέρων ὑμῖν πολεμεῖ συμμάχων, ἄγων καὶ φέρων τοὺς πλέοντας τὴν θάλασσαν. Ἔπειτα, τί πρὸς τοῦτο; τοῦ πάσχειν αὐτοὶ κακῶς ἔξω γενήσεσθε, οὐχ ὥσπερ τὸν παρελθόντα χρόνον εἰς Λῆμνον καὶ Ἴμβρον ἐμβαλὼν αἰχμαλώτους πολίτας ὑμετέρους ᾤχετ' ἄγων, πρὸς τῷ Γεραιστῷ τὰ πλοῖα συλλαβὼν ἀμύθητα χρήματ' ἐξέλεξε, τὰ τελευταῖα εἰς Μαραθῶνα ἀπέβη, καὶ τὴν ἱερὰν ἀπὸ τῆς χώρας ᾤχετ' ἔχων τριήρη, &c.

We can hardly be certain that the Sacred Trireme thus taken was either the Paralus or the Salaminia; there may have been other sacred triremes besides these two.

[2] Demosthenês, Philippic i. p. 52. s. 49. ὁρῶν τὴν μὲν ἀρχὴν τοῦ πολέμου γεγενημένην ὑπὲρ τοῦ τιμωρήσασθαι Φίλιππον, τὴν δὲ τελευτὴν οὖσαν ἤδη ὑπὲρ τοῦ μὴ παθεῖν κακῶς ὑπὸ Φιλίππου. (Between Midsummer 352 and Midsummer 351 B.C.)

preponderance, called forth at Athens acrimonious complaints against the generals of the state, and exaggerated outbursts of enmity against Philip.[1] That prince, having spent a few months, after his repulse from Thermopylæ, in Thessaly, and having so far established his ascendency over that country that he could leave the completion of the task to his officers, pushed with his characteristic activity into Thrace. He there took part in the disputes between various native princes, expelling some, confirming or installing others, and extending his own dominion at the cost of all.[2] Among these princes were probably Kersobleptês and Amadokus; for Philip carried his aggressions to the immediate neighbourhood of the Thracian Chersonese.

He besieges Heræon Teichos: alarm at Athens; a decree is passed to send out a fleet: Philip falls sick: the fleet is not sent.

In November 352 B.C., intelligence reached Athens, that he was in Thrace besieging Heræon Teichos; a place so near to the Chersonese,[3] that the Athenian possessions and colonists in that peninsula were threatened with considerable danger. So great was the alarm and excitement caused by this news, that a vote was immediately passed in the public assembly to equip a fleet of forty triremes—to man it with Athenian citizens, all persons up to the age of 45 being made liable to serve on the expedition—and to raise 60 talents by a direct property-tax. At first active steps were taken to accelerate the armament. But before the difficulties of detail could be surmounted—before it could be determined, amidst the general aversion to personal service, what citizens should go abroad, and how the burthen of trierarchy should be distributed—fresh messengers arrived from the Chersonese, reporting first that Philip had fallen sick, next that he was actually dead.[4] The last-mentioned report proved false; but the sickness

[1] Demosthenês cont. Aristokrat. p. 660. s. 144. p. 656. s. 130. Ἀλλ' ὁ μάλιστα δοκῶν νῦν ἡμῖν ἐχθρὸς εἶναι Φίλιππος οὑτοσί, &c. (this harangue also between Midsummer 352 and Midsummer 351 B.C.).

[2] Demosthenês, Olynth. i. p. 13. s. 13.

[3] Demosthenês, Olynth. iii. p. 29. s. 5 (delivered in the latter half of 350 B.C.).

. . . . . ἀπηγγέλθη Φίλιππος ὑμῖν ἐν Θράκῃ, τρίτον ἢ τέταρτον ἔτος τουτί, Ἡραῖον τεῖχος πολιορκῶν, τότε τοίνυν μὴν μὲν ἦν Μαιμακτηριών, &c.

This Thracian expedition of Philip (alluded to also in Demosthenês, Olynth. i. p. 13. s. 13) stands fixed to the date of November 352 B.C., on reasonably good grounds.

That the town or fortress called Ἡραῖον Τεῖχος was near to the Chersonese, cannot be doubted. The commentators identify it with Ἡραῖον, mentioned by Herodotus (iv. 90) as being near Perinthus. But this hypothesis is open to much doubt. Ἡραῖον Τεῖχος is not quite the same as Ἡραῖον; nor was the latter place very near to the Chersonese; nor would Philip be yet in a condition to provoke or menace so powerful a city as Perinthus—though he did so ten years afterwards (Diodor. xvi. 74).

I cannot think that we know where Ἡραῖον Τεῖχος was situated; except that it was in Thrace, and near the Chersonese.

[4] Demosthenês, Olynth. iii. p. 29, 30.

of Philip was an actual fact, and seems to have been severe enough to cause a temporary suspension of his military operations. Though the opportunity became thus only the more favourable for attacking Philip, yet the Athenians, no longer spurred on by the fear of farther immediate danger, relapsed into their former languor, and renounced or postponed their intended armament. After passing the whole ensuing summer in inaction, they could only be prevailed upon, in the month of September 351, to despatch to Thrace a feeble force under the mercenary chief Charidêmus; ten triremes, without any soldiers aboard, and with no more than five talents in money.[1]

Popularity of the mercenary general Charidêmus—vote in his favour proposed by Aristokratês—speech composed by Demosthenês against it.

At this time Charidêmus was at the height of his popularity. It was supposed that he could raise and maintain a mercenary band by his own ingenuity and valour. His friends confidently averred before the Athenian assembly that he was the only man capable of putting down Philip and conquering Amphipolis.[2] One of these partisans, Aristokratês, even went so far as to propose that a vote should be passed ensuring inviolability to his person, and enacting that any one who killed him should be seized wherever found in the territory of Athens or her allies. This proposition was attacked judicially by an accuser named Euthyklês, who borrowed a memorable discourse from the pen of Demosthenês.

Langnor of the Athenians—the principal peace-leaders, Eubulus, Phokion, &c., propose nothing energetic against Philip—Demosthenês undertakes the duty.

It was thus that the real sickness, and reported death, of Philip, which ought to have operated as a stimulus to the Athenians by exposing to them their enemy during a moment of peculiar weakness, proved rather an opiate exaggerating their chronic lethargy, and cheating them into a belief that no farther efforts were needed. That belief appears to have been proclaimed by the leading, best-known, and senior speakers, those who gave the tone to the public assembly, and who were principally relied upon for advice. These men—probably Eubulus at their head,

ὡς γὰρ ἠγγέλθη Φίλιππος ἀσθενῶν ἢ τεθνεὼς (ἤλθε γὰρ ἀμφότερα), &c. These reports of the sickness and death of Philip in Thrace are alluded to in the first Philippic, p. 43. s. 14. The expedition of Philip threatening the Chersonese, and the vote passed by the Athenians when they first heard of this expedition, are also alluded to in the first Philippic, p. 44. s. 20. p. 51. s. 46. καὶ ὑμεῖς, ἂν ἐν Χερρονήσῳ πύθησθε Φίλιππον, ἐκεῖσε βοηθεῖν ψηφίζεσθε, &c. When Philip was besieging Ἡραῖον Τεῖχος, he was said to be ἐν Χερρονήσῳ.

[1] Demosthenês, Olynth. iii. p. 30. s. 6.

[2] Demosthenês cont. Aristokrat. p. 625. s. 14. p. 682, 683. This oration, delivered between Midsummer 352 and Midsummer 351 B.C., seems to have been prior to November 352 B.C., when the news reached Athens that Philip was besieging Ἡραῖον Τεῖχος.

and Phokion, so constantly named as general, along with him—either did not feel, or could not bring themselves to proclaim, the painful necessity of personal military service and increased taxation. Though repeated debates took place on the insults offered to Athens in her maritime dignity, and on the sufferings of those allies to whom she owed protection—combined with accusations against the generals, and complaints of the inefficiency of such mercenary foreigners as Athens took into commission but never paid—still the recognised public advisers shrank from appeal to the dormant patriotism or personal endurance of the citizens. The serious, but indispensable, duty which they thus omitted, was performed for them by a younger competitor, far beneath them in established footing and influence—Demosthenês, now about thirty years old—in an harangue known as the first Philippic.

B.C. 351—Spring. First Philippic of Demosthenês, 352-351 B.C.

We have already had before us this aspiring man, as a public adviser in the assembly. In his first parliamentary harangue two years before,[1] he had begun to inculcate on his countrymen the general lesson of energy and self-reliance, and to remind them of that which the comfort, activity, and peaceful refinement of Athenian life, had a

[1] I adopt the date accepted by most critics, on the authority of Dionysius of Halikarnassus, to the first Philippic; the archonship of Aristodêmus 352-351 B.C. It belongs, I think, to the latter half of that year.

The statements of Dionysius bearing on this oration have been much called in question; to a certain extent, with good reason, in what he states about the *sixth Philippic* (ad Ammæum, p. 736). What he calls the *sixth*, is in reality the *fifth* in his own enumeration, coming next after the first Philippic and the three Olynthiacs. To the Oratio de Pace, which is properly the sixth in his enumeration, he assigns no ordinal number whatever. What is still more perplexing—he gives as the initial words of what he calls the *sixth* Philippic, certain words which occur in the middle of the first Philippic, immediately after the financial scheme read by Demosthenês to the people, the words—Ἃ μὲν ἡμεῖς, ὦ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι, δεδυνήμεθα εὑρεῖν, ταῦτ' ἐστίν (Philipp. i. p. 48). If this were correct, we should have to divide the first Philippic into two parts, and recognise the latter part (after the words ἃ μὲν ἡμεῖς) as a separate and later oration. Some critics, among them Dr. Thirlwall, agree so far with Dionysius as to separate the latter part from the former, and to view it as a portion of some later oration. I follow the more common opinion, accepting the oration as one. There is a confusion either in the text or the affirmations of Dionysius, which has never yet been, perhaps cannot be, satisfactorily cleared up.

Böhnecke (in his Forschungen auf dem Gebiete der Attischen Redner, p. 222 *seq.*) has gone into a full and elaborate examination of the first Philippic and all the controversy respecting it. He rejects the statement of Dionysius altogether. He considers that the oration as it stands now is one whole, but delivered three years later than Dionysius asserts; not in 351 B.C., but in the Spring of 348 B.C., after the three Olynthiacs, and a little before the fall of Olynthus. He notices various chronological matters (in my judgement none of them proving his point) tending to show that the harangue cannot have been delivered so early as 351 B.C. But I think the difficulty of supposing that the oration was spoken at so late a period of the Olynthian war, and yet that nothing is said in it about that war, and next to nothing about Olynthus itself—is greater than any of those difficulties which Böhnecke tries to make good against the earlier date.

constant tendency to put out of sight :—That the City, as a whole, could not maintain her security and dignity against enemies, unless each citizen individually, besides his home-duties, were prepared to take his fair share, readily and without evasion, of the hardship and cost of personal service abroad.[1] But he had then been called upon to deal (in his discourse De Symmoriis) only with the contingency of Persian hostilities—possible indeed, yet neither near nor declared; he now renews the same exhortation under more pressing exigences. He has to protect interests already suffering, and to repel dishonourable insults, becoming from month to month more frequent, from an indefatigable enemy. Successive assemblies have been occupied with complaints from sufferers, amidst a sentiment of unwonted chagrin and helplessness among the public—yet with no material comfort from the leading and established speakers; who content themselves with inveighing against the negligence of the mercenaries—taken into service by Athens but never paid—and with threatening to impeach the generals. The assembly, wearied by repetition of topics promising no improvement for the future, is convoked, probably to hear some farther instance of damage committed by the Macedonian cruisers, when Demosthenês, breaking through the common formalities of precedence, rises first to address them.

It had once been the practice at Athens, that the herald formally proclaimed, when a public assembly was opened—"Who among the citizens above fifty years old wishes to speak? and after them, which of the other citizens in his turn?"[2] Though this old proclamation had fallen into disuse, the habit still remained, that speakers of advanced age and experience rose first after the debate had been opened by the presiding magistrates. But the relations of Athens with Philip had been so often discussed, that all these men had already delivered their sentiments and exhausted their recommendations. "Had their recommendations been good, you need not have been now debating the same topic over again"[3]—says Demosthenês, as an apology for standing forward out of his turn to produce his own views.

His views indeed were so new, so independent of party-sympa-

[1] Demosthenês, De Symmor. p. 182. s. 18.

[2] Æschinês cont. Ktesiphont. p. 366.

[3] Demosthenês, Philipp. i. init. . . . Εἰ μὲν περὶ καινοῦ τινὸς πράγματος προὐτίθετο λέγειν, ἐπισχὼν ἂν ἕως οἱ πλεῖστοι τῶν εἰωθότων γνώμην ἀπεφήναντο . . . . ἐπειδὴ δὲ περὶ ὧν πολλάκις εἰρήκασιν οὗτοι πρότερον συμβαίνει καὶ νυνὶ σκοπεῖν, ἡγοῦμαι καὶ πρῶτος ἀναστὰς εἰκότως ἂν συγγνώμης τυγχάνειν· εἰ γὰρ ἐκ τοῦ παρεληλυθότος χρόνου τὰ δέοντα οὗτοι συνεβούλευσαν, οὐδὲν ἂν ὑμᾶς νῦν ἔδει βουλεύεσθαι.

thies or antipathies, and so plain-spoken in comments on the past as well as in demands for the future—that they would hardly have been proposed except by a speaker instinct with the ideal of the Periklean foretime, familiar to him from his study of Thucydidês. In explicit language, Demosthenês throws the blame of the public misfortunes, not simply on the past advisers and generals of the people, but also on the people themselves.[1] It is from this proclaimed fact that he starts, as his main ground of hope for future improvement. Athens contended formerly with honour against the Lacedæmonians; and now also, she will exchange disgrace for victory in her war against Philip, if her citizens individually will shake off their past inertness and negligence, each of them henceforward becoming ready to undertake his full share of personal duty in the common cause. Athens had undergone enough humiliation, and more than enough, to teach her this lesson. She might learn it farther from her enemy Philip himself, who had raised himself from small beginnings, and heaped losses as well as shame upon her, mainly by his own personal energy, perseverance, and ability; while the Athenian citizens had been hitherto so backward as individuals, and so unprepared as a public, that even if a lucky turn of fortune were to hand over to them Amphipolis, they would be in no condition to seize it.[2] Should the rumour prove true, that this Philip were dead, they would soon make for themselves another Philip equally troublesome.

Remarks and recommendations of the first Philippic. Severe comments on the past apathy of the people.

After thus severely commenting on the past apathy of the citizens, and insisting upon a change of disposition as indispensable, Demosthenês proceeds to specify the particular acts whereby such change ought to be manifested. He entreats them not to be startled by the novelty of his plan, but to hear him patiently to the end. It is the result of his own meditations; other citizens may have better to propose; if they have, he shall not be found to stand in their way. What is past, cannot be helped; nor is extemporaneous speech the best way of providing remedies for a difficult future.[3]

[1] Demosthenês, Philippic i. p. 40, 41. Ὅτι οὐδὲν τῶν δεόντων ποιούντων ὑμῶν κακῶς τὰ πράγματα ἔχει· ἐπεί τοι, εἰ πάνθ' ὰ προσῆκε πραττόντων οὕτως εἶχεν, οὐδ' ἂν ἐλπὶς ἦν αὐτὰ βελτίω γενέσθαι, &c. Again, p. 42. Ἂν τοίνυν καὶ ὑμεῖς ἐπὶ τῆς τοιαύτης ἐθελήσητε γενέσθαι γνώμης νῦν, ἔπειδήπερ οὐ πρότερον, ... καὶ παύσησθε αὐτὸς μὲν ἕκαστος ποιήσειν ἐλπίζων, τὸν δὲ πλήσιον πάνθ' ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ πράξειν, &c.

Compare the previous harangue, De Symmoriis, p. 182. s. 18.

[2] Demosthenês, Philippic i. p. 43. s. 15. ὡς δὲ νῦν ἔχετε, οὐδὲ διδόντων τῶν καιρῶν Ἀμφίπολιν δέξασθαι δύναισθ' ἂν, ἀπηρτημένοι καὶ ταῖς παρασκευαῖς καὶ ταῖς γνώμαις.

[3] Demosthenês, Philipp. i. p. 44. . . . ἐπειδὰν ἅπαντα ἀκούσητε, κρίνατε –

He advises first, that a fleet of fifty triremes shall be immediately put in readiness; that the citizens shall firmly resolve to serve in person on board, whenever the occasion may require, and that triremes and other vessels shall be specially fitted out for half of the horsemen of the city, who shall serve personally also. This force is to be kept ready to sail at a moment's notice, and to meet Philip in any of his sudden out-marches—to Chersonesus, to Thermopylæ, to Olynthus, &c.[1]

He insists on the necessity that citizens shall serve in person, and proposes the formation of an acting fleet and armament.

Secondly, that a farther permanent force shall be set on foot immediately, to take the aggressive, and carry on active continuous warfare against Philip, by harassing him in various points of his own country. Two thousand infantry, and 200 horse, will be sufficient; but it is essential that one-fourth part—500 of the former and 50 of the latter—shall be citizens of Athens. The remainder are to be foreign mercenaries; ten swift sailing war triremes are also to be provided to protect the transports against the naval force of Philip. The citizens are to serve by relays, relieving each other; every one for a time fixed beforehand, yet none for a very long time.[2] The orator then proceeds to calculate the cost of such a standing force for one year. He assigns to each seaman, and to each foot soldier, ten drachmæ per month, or two oboli per day; to each horseman, thirty drachmæ per month, or one drachma (six oboli) per day. No difference is made between the Athenian citizen and the foreigner. The sum here assigned is not full pay, but simply the cost of each man's maintenance. At the same time, Demosthenês pledges himself, that if thus much be furnished by the state, the remainder of a full pay (or as much again) will be made up by what the soldiers will themselves acquire in the war; and that too, without wrong done to allies or neutral Greeks. The total annual cost thus incurred will be 92 talents (= about 22,000*l.*). He does not give any estimate of the probable cost of his other armament, of 50 triremes; which are to be equipped and ready at a moment's notice for emergences, but not sent out on permanent service.

His next task is, to provide ways and means for meeting such

μὴ πρότερον προλαμβάνετε· μηδ' ἂν ἐξ ἀρχῆς δοκῶ τινὶ καινὴν παρασκευὴν λέγειν, ἀναβάλλειν με τὰ πράγματα ἡγείσθω· οὐ γὰρ οἱ ταχὺ καὶ τήμερον εἴποντες μάλιστα εἰς δέον λέγουσιν, &c.

. . . . Οἶμαι τοίνυν ἐγὼ ταῦτα λέγειν ἔχειν, μὴ κωλύων εἴ τις ἄλλος ἐπαγγέλλεταί τι.

This deprecatory tone deserves notice, and the difficulty which the speaker anticipates in obtaining a hearing.

[1] Demosthenês, Philipp. i. p. 44, 45.

[2] Demosthenês, Philipp. i. p. 45, 46

additional cost of 92 talents. Here he produces and reads to the assembly, a special financial scheme, drawn up in writing. Not being actually embodied in the speech, the scheme has been unfortunately lost; though its contents would help us materially to appreciate the views of Demosthenês.[1] It must have been more or less complicated in its details; not a simple proposition for an *eisphora* or property-tax, which would have been announced in a sentence of the orator's speech.

His financial propositions.

Assuming the money, the ships, and the armament for permanent service, to be provided, Demosthenês proposes that a formal law be passed, making such permanent service peremptory; the general in command being held responsible for the efficient employment of the force.[2] The islands, the maritime allies, and the commerce of the Ægean would then become secure; while the profits of Philip from his captures at sea would be arrested.[3] The quarters of the armament might be established, during winter or bad weather, in Skiathos, Thasos, Lemnos, or other adjoining islands, from whence they could act at all times against Philip on his own coast; while from Athens it was difficult to arrive thither either during the prevalence of the Etesian winds or during winter —the seasons usually selected by Philip for his aggressions.[4]

Mischiefs of the past negligence and want of preparation —harm done by the mercenary unpaid armaments, serving without citizens.

The aggregate means of Athens (Demosthenês affirmed) in men, money, ships, hoplites, horsemen, were greater than could be found anywhere else. But hitherto they had never been properly employed. The Athenians, like awkward pugilists, waited for Philip to strike, and then put up their hands to follow his blow. They never sought to look him in the face—nor to be ready with a good defensive system beforehand—nor to anticipate him in offensive operations.[5] While their religious festivals, the Panathenaic, Dionysiac, and others, were not only celebrated with costly splendour, but pre-arranged with the most careful pains, so that

[1] Demosthenês, Philipp. i. p. 48, 49. Ἃ δ' ὑπάρξαι δεῖ παρ' ὑμῶν, ταῦτ' ἐστὶν ἀγὼ γέγραφα.

[2] Demosthenês, Philipp. i. p. 49. s. 37.

[3] Demosthenês, Philipp. i. p. 49. s. 38, 39.

[4] Demosthenês, Philipp. i. p. 48, 49. "The obstinacy and violence of the Etesian winds, in July and August, are well known to those who have had to struggle with them in the Ægean during that season" (Colonel Leake, Travels in Northern Greece, vol. iv. ch. 42. p. 426).

The Etesian winds, blowing from the north, made it difficult to reach Macedonia from Athens.

Compare Demosthenês, De Rebus Chersonesi, p. 93. s. 14.

[5] Demosthenês, Philipp. i. p. 51. s. 46. . . . . ὑμεῖς δὲ, πλείστην δύναμιν ἁπάντων ἔχοντες, τριηρεῖς, ὁπλίτας, ἱππέας, χρημάτων πρόσοδον, τούτων μὲν μέχρι τῆς τήμερον ἡμέρας οὐδενὶ πώποτε εἰς δέον τι κέχρησθε.

nothing was ever wanting in detail at the moment of execution—their military force was left without organisation or predetermined system. Whenever any new encroachment of Philip was made known, nothing was found ready to meet it; fresh decrees were to be voted, modified, and put in execution, for each special occasion; the time for action was wasted in preparation, and before a force could be placed on shipboard, the moment for execution had passed.[1] This practice of waiting for Philip to act offensively, and then sending aid to the point attacked, was ruinous; the war must be carried on by a standing force put in motion beforehand.[2]

To provide and pay such a standing force, is one of the main points in the project of Demosthenês; the absolute necessity that it shall consist, in large proportion at least, of citizens, is another. To this latter point he reverts again and again, insisting that the foreign mercenaries—sent out to make their pay where or how they could, and unaccompanied by Athenian citizens—were at best useless and untrustworthy. They did more mischief to friends and allies, who were terrified at the very tidings of their approach—than to the enemy.[3] The general, unprovided with funds to pay them, was compelled to follow them wheresoever they chose to go, disregarding his orders received from the city. To try him afterwards for that which he could not help, was unprofitable disgrace. But if the troops were regularly paid; if, besides, a considerable proportion of them were Athenian citizens, themselves interested in success, and inspectors of all that was done; then the general would be found willing and able to attack the enemy with vigour—and might be held to a rigorous accountability, if he did not. Such was the only way in which the formidable and ever-growing force of their enemy Philip could be successfully combated. As matters now stood, the inefficiency of Athenian operations was so ridiculous, that men might be tempted to doubt whether Athens

[1] Demosthenês, Philipp. i. p. 50. ἐν δὲ τοῖς περὶ τοῦ πολέμου ἅπακτα, ἀδιόρθωτα, ἀόριστα, ἅπαντα, Τοιγαροῦν ἅμα ἀκηκόαμέν τι καὶ τριηράρχους καθίσταμεν, καὶ τούτοις ἀντιδόσεις ποιούμεθα καὶ περὶ χρημάτων πόρου σκοποῦμεν, &c.

[2] Demosthenês, Philipp. i. p. 48, 49. δεῖ—μὴ βοηθείαις πολεμεῖν (ὑστεριοῦμεν γὰρ ἁπάντων) ἀλλὰ παρασκευῇ συνεχεῖ καὶ δυνάμει.

Compare his Oration De Rebus Chersonesi, p. 92. s. 11.

[3] Demosthenês, Philipp. i. p. 46. s. 28. ἐξ οὗ δ' αὐτὰ καθ' αὑτὰ τὰ ξενικὰ ὑμῖν στρατεύεται, τοὺς φίλους νικᾷ καὶ τοὺς συμμάχους, οἱ δ' ἐχθροὶ μείζους τοῦ δέοντος γεγόνασι· καὶ παρακύψαντα ἐπὶ τὸν τῆς πόλεως πόλεμον, πρὸς Ἀρτάβαζον καὶ πανταχοῖ μᾶλλον οἴχεται πλέοντα, ὁ δὲ στρατηγὸς ἀκολουθεῖ· εἰκότως· οὐ γὰρ ἔστιν ἄρχειν μὴ διδύντα μισθόν. Τί οὖν κελεύω; τὰς προφάσεις ἀφελεῖν καὶ τοῦ στρατηγοῦ καὶ τῶν στρατιωτῶν, μισθὸν πορίσαντας καὶ στρατιώτας οἰκείους ὥσπερ ἐπόπτας τῶν στρατηγουμένων παρακαταστήσαντας, &c.

. . . . . p. 53. s. 51. καὶ οἱ μὲν ἐχθροὶ καταγελῶσιν, οἱ δὲ σύμμαχοι τεθνᾶσι τῷ δέει τοὺς τοιούτους ἀποστύλους, &c.

was really in earnest. Her chief military officers—her ten generals, ten taxiarchs, ten phylarchs, and two hipparchs, annually chosen—were busied only in the affairs of the city and in the showy religious processions. They left the real business of war to a foreign general named Menelaus.[1] Such a system was disgraceful. The honour of Athens ought to be maintained by her own citizens, both as generals and as soldiers.

Characteristics of the first Philippic—prudent advice and early warnings of Demosthenês.

Such are the principal features in the discourse called the First Philippic; the earliest public harangue delivered by Demosthenês to the Athenian assembly, in reference to the war with Philip. It is not merely a splendid piece of oratory, emphatic and forcible in its appeal to the emotions; bringing the audience by many different roads, to the main conviction which the orator seeks to impress; profoundly animated with genuine Pan-hellenic patriotism, and with the dignity of that free Grecian world now threatened by a monarch from without. It has other merits besides, not less important in themselves, and lying more immediately within the scope of the historian. We find Demosthenês, yet only thirty years old—young in political life—and thirteen years before the battle of Chæroneia—taking accurate measure of the political relations between Athens and Philip; examining those relations during the past, pointing out how they had become every year more unfavourable, and foretelling the dangerous contingences of the future, unless better precautions were taken; exposing with courageous frankness not only the past mismanagement of public men, but also those defective dispositions of the people themselves wherein such management had its root; lastly, after fault found, adventuring on his own responsibility to propose specific measures of correction, and urging upon reluctant citizens a painful imposition of personal hardship as well as of taxation. We shall find him insisting on the same obligation, irksome alike to the leading politicians and to the people,[2] throughout all the Olynthiacs and Philippics. We note his warnings, given at this early day, when timely prevention would have been easily practicable; and his

[1] Demosthenês, Philipp. i. p. 47. ἐπεὶ νῦν γε γέλως ἔσθ' ὡς χρώμεθα τοῖς πράγμασι.

[2] Demosthenês, Philipp. i. p. 51. s. 53. Ἐγὼ μὲν οὖν οὔτ' ἄλλοτε πώποτε πρὸς χάριν εἰλόμην λέγειν, ὅ,τι ἂν μὴ καὶ συνοίσειν ὑμῖν πεπεισμένος ὦ, νῦν τε ἃ γιγνώσκω πάνθ' ἁπλῶς, οὐδὲν ὑποστειλάμενος, πεπαρρησίασμαι. Ἐβουλόμην δ' ἄν, ὥσπερ ὅτι ὑμῖν συμφέρει τὰ βέλτιστα ἀκούειν οἶδα, οὕτως εἰδέναι συνοῖσον καὶ τῷ τὰ βέλτιστα εἰπόντι· πολλῷ γὰρ ἂν ἥδιον εἶπον. Νῦν δ' ἐπ' ἀδήλοις οὖσι τοῖς ἀπὸ τούτων ἐμαυτῷ γενησομένοις, ὅμως ἐπὶ τῷ συνοίσειν ὑμῖν, ἂν πράξητε, ταῦτα πεπεῖσθαι λέγειν αἱροῦμαι.

superiority to elder politicians like Eubulus and Phokion, in prudent appreciation, in foresight, and in the courage of speaking out unpalatable truths. More than twenty years after this period, when Athens had lost the game and was in her phase of humiliation, Demosthenês (in repelling the charges of those who imputed her misfortunes to his bad advice) measures the real extent to which a political statesman is properly responsible. The first of all things is,—"To see events in their beginnings—to discern tendencies beforehand, and proclaim them beforehand to others—to abridge as much as possible the rubs, impediments, jealousies, and tardy movements, inseparable from the march of a free city—and to infuse among the citizens harmony, friendly feelings, and zeal for the performance of their duties."[1] The first Philippic is alone sufficient to prove, how justly Demosthenês lays claim to the merit of having "seen events in their beginnings" and given timely warning to his countrymen. It will also go to show, along with other proofs hereafter to be seen, that he was not less honest and judicious in his attempts to fulfil the remaining portion of the statesman's duty—that of working up his countrymen to unanimous and resolute enterprise; to the pitch requisite not merely for speaking and voting, but for acting and suffering, against the public enemy.

B.C. 351. Advice of Demosthenês not carried into effect: no serious measures adopted by Athens.

We know neither the actual course, nor the concluding vote, of this debate, wherein Demosthenês took a part so unexpectedly prominent. But we know that neither of the two positive measures which he recommends was carried into effect. The working armament was not sent out, nor was the home-force, destined to be held in reserve for instant movement in case of emergency, ever got ready. It was not until the following month of September (the oration being delivered some time in the first half of 351 B.C.), that any actual force was sent against Philip; and even then nothing more was done than to send the mercenary chief Charidêmus to the Chersonese, with ten triremes, and five talents in money, but no soldiers.[2] Nor is there any probability that Demosthenês even obtained a favourable vote of the assembly;

[1] Demosthenês, De Coronâ, p. 308. s. 306. Ἀλλὰ μὴν ὧν γ' ἂν ὁ ῥήτωρ ὑπεύθυνος εἴη, πᾶσαν ἐξέτασιν λάμβανε· οὐ παραιτοῦμαι. Τίνα οὖν ἐστὶ ταῦτα; Ἰδεῖν τὰ πράγματα ἀρχόμενα, καὶ προαισθέσθαι καὶ προειπεῖν τοῖς ἄλλοις. Ταῦτα πέπρακταί μοι. Καὶ ἔτι τὰς ἑκασταχοῦ βραδυτῆτας, ὄκνους, ἀγνοίας, φιλονεικίας, ἃ πολιτικὰ ταῖς πόλεσι πρόσεστιν ἁπάσαις καὶ ἀναγκαῖα ἁμαρτήματα, ταῦθ' ὡς εἰς ἐλάχιστα συστεῖλαι, καὶ τοὐνάντιον εἰς ὁμόνοιαν καὶ φιλίαν καὶ τοῦ τὰ δέοντα ποιεῖν ὁρμὴν προτρέψαι.

[2] Demosthenês, Olynth. iii. p. 29. s. 5.

though strong votes against Philip were often passed without being ever put in execution afterwards.[1]

Opponents of Demosthenês at Athens—speakers in the pay of Philip—alarm about the Persian king still continues.

Demosthenês was doubtless opposed by those senior statesmen whose duty it would have been to come forward themselves with the same propositions, assuming the necessity to be undeniable. But what ground was taken in opposing him, we do not know. There existed at that time in Athens a certain party or section who undervalued Philip as an enemy not really formidable—far less formidable than the Persian king.[2] The reports of Persian force and preparation, prevalent two years before when Demosthenês delivered his harangue on the Symmories, seem still to have continued, and may partly explain the inaction against Philip. Such reports would be magnified, or fabricated, by another Athenian party much more dangerous; in communication with, and probably paid by, Philip himself. To this party Demosthenês makes his earliest allusion in the first Philippic,[3] and reverts to them on many occasions afterwards. We may be very certain that there were Athenian citizens serving as Philip's secret agents, though we cannot assign their names. It would be not less his interest to purchase such auxiliaries, than to employ paid spies in his operations of war;[4] while the prevalent political antipathies at Athens, coupled with the laxity of public morality in individuals, would render it perfectly practicable to obtain suitable instruments. That not only at Athens, but also at Amphipolis, Potidæa, Olynthus and elsewhere, Philip achieved his successes, partly by purchasing corrupt partisans among the leaders of his enemies—is an assertion so intrinsically probable, that we may readily believe it, though advanced chiefly by unfriendly witnesses. Such corruption alone, indeed, would not have availed him, but it was eminently useful when combined with well-employed force and military genius.

[1] Demosthenês, Philipp. i. p. 48. s. 34; Olynth. ii. p. 21. s. 12; Olynth. iii. p. 29. s. 5. p. 32. s. 16; De Rhodiorum Libertate, p. 190. s. 1. And not merely votes against Philip, but against others also, remained either unexecuted or inadequately executed (Demosthenês, De Republicâ Ordinandâ, p. 175, 176).

[2] Demosthenês, De Rhodior. Libertat. p. 197. s. 31. *ὁρῶ δ' ὑμῶν ἐνίους Φιλίππου μὲν ὡς ἄρ' οὐδενὸς ἀξίου πολλάκις ὀλιγωροῦντας, βασιλέα δ' ὡς ἰσχυρὸν ἐχθρὸν οἷς ἂν προέληται φοβουμένους. Εἰ δὲ τὸν μὲν ὡς φαῦλον οὐκ ἀμυνούμεθα, τῷ δὲ ὡς φοβερῷ πάνθ' ὑπείξομεν, πρὸς τίνας παρατάξομεθα;*

This oration was delivered in 351–350 B.C.; a few months after the first Philippic.

[3] Demosthenês, Philipp. i. p. 45. s. 21; Olynthiac ii. p. 19. s. 4.

[4] Compare the advice of the Thebans to Mardonius in 479 B.C.—during the Persian invasion of Greece (Herodot. ix. 2).

CHAPTER LXXXVIII.

EUBOIC AND OLYNTHIAN WARS.

B.C. 351. Change of sentiments at Olynthus —the Olynthians afraid of Philip—they make peace with Athens.

If even in Athens, at the date of the first Philippic of Demosthenês, the uneasiness about Philip was considerable, much more serious had it become among his neighbours the Olynthians. He had gained them over, four years before, by transferring to them the territory of Anthemus —and the still more important town of Potidæa, captured by his own arms from Athens. Grateful for these cessions, they had become his allies in his war with Athens, whom they hated on every ground. But a material change had since taken place. Since the loss of Methônê, Athens, expelled from the coast of Thrace and Macedonia, had ceased to be a hostile neighbour, or to inspire alarm to the Olynthians; while the immense increase in the power of Philip, combined with his ability and ambition alike manifest, had overlaid their gratitude for the past by a sentiment of fear for the future. It was but too clear that a prince who stretched his encroaching arms in all directions—to Thermopylæ, to Illyria, and to Thrace—would not long suffer the fertile peninsula between the Thermaic and Strymonic gulfs to remain occupied by free Grecian communities. Accordingly, it seems that after the great victory of Philip in Thessaly over the Phokians (in the first half of 352 B.C.), the Olynthians manifested their uneasiness by seceding from alliance with him against Athens. They concluded peace with that city, and manifested such friendly sentiments that an alliance began to be thought possible. This peace seems to have been concluded before November 352 B.C.[1]

[1] Demosthen. cont. Aristokrat. p. 656. p. 129. ἐκεῖνοι (Olynthians) ἕως μὲν ἐώρων αὐτὸν (Philip) τηλικοῦτον ἡλίκος ἂν πιστὸς ὑπῆρχε, σύμμαχοί τε ἦσαν, καὶ δι' ἐκεῖνον ἡμῖν ἐπολέμουν· ἐπειδὴ δὲ εἶδον μείζω τῆς πρὸς αὐτοὺς πίστεως γιγνόμενον . . . . . ὑμᾶς, οὓς ἴσασιν ἁπάντων ἀνθρώπων ἥδιστ' ἂν καὶ τοὺς ἐκείνου φίλους καὶ αὐτὸν τὸν Φίλιππον ἀποκτείναντας, φίλους πεποίηνται, φασὶ δὲ καὶ συμμάχους ποιήσεσθαι.

We know from Dionysius that this oration was delivered between Midsummer 352 B.C. and Midsummer 351 B.C. I have already remarked that it must have been delivered, in my judgement, before the month Mæmakterion (November) 352 B.C.

Unfriendly feelings of Philip towards Olynthus—ripening into war in 350 B.C.

Here was an important change of policy on the part of the Olynthians. Though they probably intended it, not as a measure of hostility against Philip, but simply as a precaution to ensure to themselves recourse elsewhere in case of becoming exposed to his attack, it was not likely that he would either draw or recognise any such distinction. He would probably consider that by the cession of Potidæa, he had purchased their coöperation against Athens, and would treat their secession as at least making an end to all amicable relations.

A few months afterwards (at the date of the first Philippic[1]) we find that he, or his soldiers, had attacked, and made sudden excursions into their territory, close adjoining to his own.

In this state of partial hostility, yet without proclaimed or vigorous war, matters seem to have remained throughout the year 351 B.C. Philip was engaged during that year in his Thracian expedition, where he fell sick, so that aggressive enterprise was for the time suspended. Meanwhile the Athenians seem to have proposed to Olynthus a scheme of decided alliance against Philip.[2] But the Olynthians had too much to fear from him, to become themselves the aggressors. They still probably hoped that he might find sufficient enemies and occupation elsewhere, among Thracians, Illyrians, Pæonians, Arymbas and the Epirots, and Athenians;[3] at any rate, they would not be the first to provoke a contest. This state of reciprocal mistrust[4] continued for several months, until at length Philip began serious operations against them; not very long after his recovery from the sickness in Thrace, and seemingly towards the middle of 350 B.C.;[5] a little before the beginning of Olympiad 107, 3.

[1] Demosthenês, Philippic i. p. 44. s. 20. . . . . ἐπὶ τὰς ἐξαίφνης ταύτας ἀπὸ τῆς οἰκείας χώρας αὐτοῦ στρατείας, εἰς Πύλας καὶ Χερρόνησον καὶ Ὄλυνθον καὶ ὅποι βούλεται.

[2] Demosthenês, Olynthiac i. p. 11. s. 7. . . . . νυνὶ γὰρ, ὃ πάντες ἐθρύλλουν τέως, Ὀλυνθίους ἐκπολεμῆσαι δεῖν Φιλίππῳ, γέγονεν αὐτόματον, καὶ ταῦθ' ὡς ἂν ὑμῖν μάλιστα σύμφεροι. Εἰ μὲν γὰρ ὑφ' ὑμῶν πεισθέντες ἀνείλοντο τὸν πόλεμον, σφαλεροὶ σύμμαχοι καὶ μέχρι του ταῦτ' ἂν ἐγνωκότες ἦσαν ἴσως, &c.

Compare Olynth. iii. p. 30. s. 9. and p. 32. s. 18. οὐχ οὗς, εἰ πολεμήσαιεν, ἑτοίμως σώσειν ὑπισχνούμεθα, οὗτοι νῦν πολεμοῦνται;

[3] Demosthenês, Olynth. i. p. 13. s. 13.

[4] Demosthenês, Olynth. iii. p. 30. s. 8. οὔτε Φίλιππος ἐθάῤῥει τούτους, οὔθ' οὗτοι Φίλιππον, &c.

[5] Demosthenês, Olynth. i. p. 13. s. 13. . . . . ἠσθένησε· πάλιν ῥαΐσας οὐκ ἐπὶ τὸ ῥᾳθυμεῖν ἀπέκλινεν, ἀλλ' εὐθὺς Ὀλυνθίοις ἐπεχείρησεν.

What length of time is denoted by the adverb εὐθὺς, must, of course be matter of conjecture. If the expression had been found in the Oration De Coronâ, delivered twenty years afterwards, we might have construed εὐθὺς very loosely. But it occurs here in an oration delivered probably in the latter half of 350 B.C.,—certainly not later than the first half of 348 B.C. Accord-

It was probably during the continuance of such semi-hostile relations that two half-brothers of Philip, sons of his father Amyntas by another mother, sought and obtained shelter at Olynthus. They came as his enemies; for he had put to death already one of their brothers, and they themselves only escaped the same fate by flight. Whether they had committed any positive act to provoke his wrath, we are not informed; but such tragedies were not unfrequent in the Macedonian regal family. While Olynthus was friendly and grateful to Philip, these exiles would not have resorted thither; but they were now favourably received, and may perhaps have held out hopes that in case of war they could raise a Macedonian party against Philip. To that prince, the reception of his fugitive enemies served as a plausible pretence for war—which he doubtless would under all circumstances have prosecuted—against Olynthus; and it seems to have been so put forward in his public declarations.[1]

Fugitive half-brothers of Philip obtain shelter at Olynthus.

But Philip, in accomplishing his conquests, knew well how to blend the influences of deceit and seduction with those of arms, and to divide or corrupt those whom he intended to subdue. To such insidious approaches Olynthus was in many ways open. The power of that city consisted, in great part, in her position as chief of a numerous confederacy, including a large proportion, though probably not all, of the Grecian cities in the peninsula of Chalkidikê. Among the different members of such a confederacy, there was more or less of dissentient interest or sentiment, which accidental circumstances might inflame so as to induce a wish for separation. In each city, moreover, and in Olynthus itself, there were ambitious citizens competing for power, and not scrupulous as to the means whereby it was to be acquired or retained. In each of them, Philip could open intrigues, and enlist partisans; in some, he would probably receive invitations to do so; for the greatness of his exploits, while it inspired alarm in some quarters, raised hopes among disappointed and jealous minorities. If, through such predisposing cir-

Intrigues of Philip in Olynthus—his means of corruption and of fomenting intestine discord.

ingly, it is hardly reasonable to assign to the interval here designated by εὐθὺς (that between Philip's recovery and his serious attack upon the Olynthians) a longer time than six months. We should then suppose this attack to have been commenced about the last quarter of Olymp. 107, 2; or in the first half of 350 B.C. This is the view of Böhnecke, and I think very probable (Forschungen, p. 211).

[1] Justin, viii. 3; Orosius, iii. 12. Justin states this as the *cause* of the attack made by Philip on Olynthus—which I do not believe. But I see no ground for doubting the fact itself—or for doubting that Philip laid hold of it as a *pretext*. He found the half-brothers in Olynthus when the city was taken, and put both of them to death.

cumstances, he either made or found partisans and traitors in the distant cities of Peloponnesus, much more was this practicable for him in the neighbouring peninsula of Chalkidikê. Olynthus and the other cities were nearly all conterminous with the Macedonian territory, some probably with boundaries not clearly settled. Perdikkas II. had given to the Olynthians (at the beginning of the Peloponnesian war[1]) a portion of his territory near the Lake Bolbê: Philip himself had given to them the district of Anthemus. Possessed of so much neighbouring land, he had the means, with little loss to himself, of materially favouring or enriching such individual citizens, of Olynthus or other cities, as chose to promote his designs. Besides direct bribes, where that mode of proceeding was most effective, he could grant the right of gratuitous pasture to the flocks and herds of one, and furnish abundant supplies of timber to another. Master as he now was of Amphipolis and Philippi, he could at pleasure open or close to them the speculations in the gold mines of Mount Pangæus, for which they had always hankered.[2] If his privateers harassed even the powerful Athens, and the islands under her protection, much more vexatious would they be to his neighbours in the Chalkidic peninsula, which they as it were encircled, from the Thermaic Gulf on one side to the Strymonic Gulf on the other. Lastly, we cannot doubt that some individuals in these cities had found it profitable to take service, civil or military, under Philip, which would supply him with correspondents and adherents among their friends and relatives.

It will thus be easily seen, that with reference to Olynthus and her confederate cities, Philip had at his command means of private benefit and annoyance to such an extent, as would ensure to him the coöperation of a venal and traitorous minority in each; such minority of course blending its proceedings, and concealing its purposes, among the standing political feuds of the place. These means however were only preliminary to the direct use of the sword. His seductions and presents commenced the work, but his excellent generalship and soldiers—the phalanx, the hypaspistæ, and the cavalry, all now brought into admirable training during the ten years of his reign—completed it.

Though Demosthenês in one passage goes so far as to say that Philip rated his established influence so high as to expect to incorporate the Chalkidic confederacy in his empire without serious

[1] Thucyd. i. 58.

[2] Demosthenês, Fals. Leg. p. 425, 426; Xenophon, Hellen, v. 2. 17.

difficulty and without even real war[1]—there is ground for believing that he encountered strenuous resistance, avenged by unmeasured rigours after the victory. The two years and a half between Midsummer 350 B.C., and the commencement of 347 B.C. (the two last years of Olympiad 107 and the nine first months of Olympiad 108), were productive of phænomena more terror-striking than anything in the recent annals of Greece. No less than thirty-two free Grecian cities in Chalkidikê were taken and destroyed, the inhabitants being reduced to slavery, by Philip. Among them was Olynthus, one of the most powerful, flourishing, and energetic members of the Hellenic brotherhood; Apollonia, whose inhabitants would now repent the untoward obstinacy of their fathers (thirty-two years before) in repudiating a generous and equal confederacy with Olynthus, and invoking Spartan aid to revive the falling power of Philip's father, Amyntas; and Stageira, the birth-place of Aristotle. The destruction of thirty-two free Hellenic communities in two years by a foreign prince, was a calamity the like of which had never occurred since the suppression of the Ionic revolt and the invasion of Xerxes. I have already recounted in a previous chapter[2] the manifestation of wrath at the festival of the 99th Olympiad (384 B.C.) against the envoys of the elder Dionysius of Syracuse, who had captured and subverted five or six free Hellenic communities in Italy and Sicily. Far more vehement would be the sentiment of awe and terror, after the Olynthian war, against the Macedonian destroyer of thirty-two Chalkidic cities. We shall find this plainly indicated in the phænomena immediately succeeding. We shall see Athens terrified into a peace alike dishonourable and improvident, which even Demosthenês does not venture to oppose: we shall see Æschinês passing out of a free-spoken Athenian citizen into a servile worshipper, if not a paid agent, of Philip: we shall observe Isokratês, once the champion of Pan-hellenic freedom and integrity, ostentatiously proclaiming Philip as the master and arbiter of Greece, while persuading him at the same time to use his power well for the purpose of conquering Persia. These were terrible times; suitably illustrated in their cruel details by the gangs of enslaved Chalkidic Greeks of both sexes, seen passing even into Peloponnesus[3]

Conquest and destruction of the Olynthian confederate towns by Philip, between 350-347 B.C.—terrible phænomena.

[1] Demosthenês, Olynth. i. p. 15. s 22. οὔτ' ἂν ἐξήνεγκε τὸν πόλεμόν ποτε τοῦτον ἐκεῖνος, εἰ πολεμεῖν φήθη δεήσειν αὐτὸν, ἀλλ' ὡς ἐπιὼν ἅπαντα τότε ἤλπιζε τὰ πράγματα ἀναιρήσεσθαι, κᾆτα διέψευσται. Τοῦτο δὴ πρῶτον αὐτὸν ταράττει παρὰ γνώμην γεγονὸς, &c.

[2] See Ch. LXXXIII.

[3] Demosthenês, Fals. Leg. p. 439. Æschinês himself met a person named

as the property of new grantees who extolled the munificence of the donor Philip; and suitably ushered in by awful celestial signs, showers of fire and blood falling from the heavens to the earth, in testimony of the wrath of the gods.[1]

B.C. 350. Philip attacks the Olynthians and Chalkidians—beginning of the Olynthian war.—350 B.C.

While, however, we make out with tolerable clearness the general result of Philip's Olynthian war, and the terror which it struck into the Grecian mind—we are not only left without information as to its details, but are even perplexed by its chronology. I have already remarked, that though the Olynthians had contracted such suspicions of Philip, even before the beginning of 351 B.C., as to induce them to make peace with his enemy Athens—they had, nevertheless, declined the overtures of Athens for a closer alliance, not wishing to bring upon themselves decided hostility from so powerful a neighbour, until his aggressions should become such as to leave them no choice. We have no precise information as to Philip's movements after his operations in Thrace and his sickness in 351 B.C. But we know that it was not in his nature to remain inactive; that he was incessantly pushing his conquests; and that no conquest could be so important to him as that of Olynthus and the Chalkidic peninsula. Accordingly, we are not surprised to find, that the Olynthian and Chalkidian confederates became the

Atrestidas followed by one of these sorrowful troops. We may be sure that this case was only one among many.

[1] Pliny, H. N. ii. 27. "Fit et cœli ipsius hiatus, quod vocant chasma. Fit et sanguineâ specie (quo nihil terribilius mortalium timori est) incendium ad terras cadens inde; *sicut Olympiadis centesimæ septimæ anno tertio, cum rex Philippus Græciam quateret.* Atque ego hæc statis temporibus naturæ, ut cetera, arbitror existere; non (ut plerique) variis de causis, quas ingeniorum acumen excogitat. *Quippe ingentium malorum fuere prænuntia;* sed ea accidisse non quia hæc facta sunt arbitror, verum hæc ideo facta, quia incasura erant illa: raritate autem occultam eorum esse rationem, ideoque non sicut exortus supra dictos defectusque et multa alia nosci."

The precision of this chronological note makes it valuable. Olymp. 107, 3—corresponds to the year between Midsummer 350 and Midsummer 349 B.C.

Taylor, who cites this passage in his Prolegomena ad Demosthenem (ap. Reiske Oratt. Gr. vol. viii. p. 756), takes the liberty, without any manuscript authority, of altering *tertio* into *quarto;* which Böhnecke justly pronounces to be unreasonable (Forschungen, p. 212). The passage as it stands is an evidence, not merely to authenticate the terrific character of the time, but also to prove, among other evidences, that the attack of Philip on the Olynthians and Chalkidians began in 350–349 B.C.—not in the following Olympic year, or in the time after Midsummer 349 B.C.

Böhnecke (Forschungen, p. 201–221) has gone into an examination of the dates and events of this Olynthian war, and has arranged them in a manner different from any preceding critic. His examination is acute and instructive, including however some reasonings of little force or pertinence. I follow him generally in placing the beginning of the Olynthian war, and the Olynthiacs of Demosthenês, before Olymp. 107, 4. This is the best opinion which I can form, on matters lamentably unattested and uncertain.

object of his direct hostility in 350 B.C. He raised pretences for attack against one or other of these cities separately; avoiding to deal with the confederacy as a whole, and disclaiming, by special envoys,[1] all purposes injurious to Olynthus.

The Olynthians conclude alliance with Athens.

Probably the philippising party in that city may have dwelt upon this disclaimer as satisfactory, and given as many false assurances about the purposes of Philip, as we shall find Æschinês hereafter uttering at Athens. But the general body of citizens were not so deceived. Feeling that the time had come when it was prudent to close with the previous Athenian overtures, they sent envoys to Athens to propose alliance and invite coöperation against Philip. Their first propositions were doubtless not couched in the language of urgency and distress. They were not as yet in any actual danger; their power was great in reality, and estimated at its full value abroad; moreover, as prudent diplomatists, they would naturally overstate their own dignity and the magnitude of what they were offering. Of course they would ask for Athenian aid to be sent to Chalkidikê—since it was there that the war was being carried on; but they would ask for aid in order to act energetically against the common enemy, and repress the growth of his power—not to avert immediate danger menacing Olynthus.

The Athenians contract alliance with Olynthus—earliest Olynthiac speech of Demosthenês.

There needed no discussion to induce the Athenians to accept this alliance. It was what they had long been seeking, and they willingly closed with the proposition. Of course they also promised—what indeed was almost involved in the acceptance—to send a force to coöperate against Philip in Chalkidikê. On this first recognition of Olynthus as an ally—or perhaps shortly afterwards, but before circumstances had at all changed—Demosthenês delivered his earliest Olynthiac harangue. Of the three memorable compositions so denominated, the earliest is, in my judgement, that which stands *second* in the edited order. Their true chronological order has long been, and still is, matter of controversy; the best conclusion which I can form, is that the first and the second are erroneously placed, but that the third is really the latest;[2] all of them being delivered during the six or seven last months of 350 B.C.

[1] Demosth. Philipp. iii. p. 113. That Philip not only attacked, but even subdued, the thirty-two Chalkidic cities, before he marched directly and finally to assail Olynthus — is stated in the Fragment of Kallisthenês ap. Stobæum, Eclog. Tit. vii. p. 92.

Kallisthenês, whose history is lost, was a native of Olynthus, born a few years before the capture of the city.

[2] Some remarks will be found on the order of the Olynthiacs in an Appendix to the present chapter.

It must be understood that I always

The Second Olynthiac: is the earliest—its tone and tenor.

In this earliest advocacy (the speech which stands printed as the second Olynthiac), Demosthenês insists upon the advantageous contingency which has just turned up for Athens, through the blessing of the gods, in the spontaneous tender of so valuable an ally. He recommends that aid be despatched to the new ally; the most prompt and effective aid will please him the best. But this recommendation is contained in a single sentence, in the middle of the speech; it is neither repeated a second time, nor emphatically insisted upon, nor enlarged by specification of quantity or quality of aid to be sent. No allusion is made to necessities or danger of Olynthus, nor to the chance that Philip might conquer the town; still less to ulterior contingences, that Philip, if he did conquer it, might carry the seat of war from his own coasts to those of Attica. On the contrary, Demosthenês adverts to the power of the Olynthians—to the situation of their territory, close on Philip's flanks—to their fixed resolution that they will never again enter into amity or compromise with him—as evidences how valuable their alliance will prove to Athens; enabling her to prosecute with improved success the war against Philip, and to retrieve the disgraceful losses brought upon her by previous remissness. The main purpose of the orator is to inflame his countrymen into more hearty and vigorous efforts for the prosecution of this general war; while to furnish aid to the Olynthians, is only a secondary purpose, and a part of the larger scheme. "I shall not (says the orator) expatiate on the formidable power of Philip as an argument to urge you to the performance of your public duty. That would be too much both of compliment to him and of disparagement to you. I should, indeed, myself have thought him truly formidable, if he had achieved his present eminence by means consistent with justice. But he has aggrandised himself, partly through your negligence and improvidence, partly by treacherous means—by taking into pay corrupt partisans at Athens, and by cheating successively Olynthians, Thessalians, and all his other allies. These allies, having now detected his treachery, are deserting him; without them, his power will crumble away. Moreover, the Macedonians themselves have no sympathy with his personal ambition; they are fatigued with the labour imposed upon them by his endless military movements and impoverished by the closing of their ports through the war. His vaunted officers are men of worthless and dissolute

speak of the Olynthiacs as *first*, *second*, and *third*, according to the common and edited order; though I cannot adopt that order as correct.

habits; his personal companions are thieves, vile ministers of amusement, outcasts from our cities. His past good fortune imparts to all this real weakness a fallacious air of strength; and doubtless his good fortune has been very great. But the fortune of Athens, and her title to the benevolent aid of the gods is still greater—if only you, Athenians, will do your duty. Yet here you are, sitting still, doing nothing. The sluggard cannot even command his friends to work for him—much less the gods. I do not wonder, that Philip, always in the field, always in movement, doing everything for himself, never letting slip an opportunity—prevails over you who merely talk, inquire, and vote, without action. Nay—the contrary would be wonderful—if under such circumstances, he had *not* been the conqueror. But what I do wonder at is, that you Athenians—who in former days contended for Panhellenic freedom against the Lacedæmonians—who, scorning unjust aggrandisement for yourselves, fought in person and lavished your substance to protect the rights of other Greeks—that *you* now shrink from personal service and payment of money for the defence of your own possessions. You, who have so often rescued others, can now sit still after having lost so much of your own! I wonder you do not look back to that conduct of yours which has brought your affairs into this state of ruin, and ask yourselves how they can ever mend, while such conduct remains unchanged. It was much easier at first to preserve what we once had, than to recover it now that it is lost; we have nothing left now to lose—we have every thing to recover. This must be done by ourselves, and at once; we must furnish money, we must serve in person by turns; we must give our generals means to do their work well, and then exact from them a severe account afterwards—which we cannot do, so long as we ourselves will neither pay nor serve. We must correct that abuse which has grown up, whereby particular symmories in the state combine to exempt themselves from burthensome duties, and to cast them all unjustly upon others. We must not only come forward vigorously and heartily, with person and with money, but each man must embrace faithfully his fair share of patriotic obligation."

Such are the main points of the earliest discourse delivered by Demosthenês on the subject of Olynthus. In the mind of modern readers, as in that of the rhetor Dionysius,[1] there is an uncon-

[1] Dionys. Hal. ad Ammæ. p. 736. μετὰ γὰρ ἄρχοντα Καλλίμαχον, ἐφ' οὗ τὰς εἰς Ὄλυνθον βοηθείας ἀπέστειλαν Ἀθηναῖοι, πεισθέντες ὑπὸ Δημοσθένους, &c.

He connects the three Olynthiacs of

scious tendency to imagine that these memorable pleadings must have worked persuasion, and to magnify the efficiency of their author as an historical and directing person. But there are no facts to bear out such an impression. Demosthenês was still comparatively a young man—thirty-one years of age; admired indeed for his speeches and his compositions written to be spoken by others;[1] but as yet not enjoying much practical influence. It is moreover certain—to his honour—that he descried and measured foreign dangers before they were recognised by ordinary politicians; that he advised a course, energetic and salutary indeed, but painful for the people to act upon, and disagreeable for recognised leaders to propose; that these leaders, such as Eubulus and others, were accordingly adverse to him. The tone of Demosthenês in these speeches is that of one who feels that he is contending against heavy odds—combating an habitual and deep-seated reluctance. He is an earnest remonstrant—an opposition speaker—contributing to raise up gradually a body of public sentiment and conviction which ultimately may pass into act. His rival Eubulus is the ministerial spokesman, whom the majority, both rich and poor, followed; a man not at all corrupt (so far as we know), but of simple conservative routine, evading all painful necessities and extraordinary precautions; conciliating the rich by resisting a property-tax, and the general body of citizens by refusing to meddle with the Theôric expenditure.

Disposition to magnify the practical effect of the speeches of Demosthenês—his true position—he is an opposition speaker.

The Athenians did not follow the counsel of Demosthenês. They accepted the Olynthian alliance, but took no active step to coöperate with Olynthus in the war against Philip.[2] Such un-

Demosthenês with the three Athenian armaments sent to Olynthus in the year following Midsummer 349 B.C.; for which armaments he had just before cited Philochorus.

[1] This is evident from the sneers of Meidias: see the oration of Demosthenês cont. Meidiam, p. 575, 576 (spoken in the year following—349–348 B.C.).

I observe, not without regret, that Demosthenês himself is not ashamed to put the like sneers into the mouth of a client speaking before the Dikastery—against Lakritus—"this very clever man, who has paid ten minæ to Isokratês for a course of rhetoric, and thinks himself able to talk you over as he pleases," &c. (Demosth. adv. Lakrit. p. 938).

[2] An orator of the next generation (Deinarchus cont. Demosthen. p. 102. s. 99) taunts Demosthenês as a mere opposition talker, in contrast with the excellent administration of the finances and marine under Eubulus—*ποῖαι γὰρ τριήρεις εἰσὶ κατεσκευασμέναι διὰ τοῦτον* (Demosthenês) *ὥσπερ ἐπὶ Εὐβούλου, τῇ πόλει; ἢ ποῖοι νεώσοικοι τούτου πολιτευομένου γεγόνασι;* The administration of Eubulus must have left a creditable remembrance, to be thus cited afterwards.

See Theopompus ap. Harpokr. v. *Εὔβουλος*; Plutarch, Reipubl. Gerend. Præcept. p. 812. Compare also Demosth. Fals. Leg. p. 435; and Æschinês adv. Ktesiph. p. 57. c. 11.

happily was their usual habit. The habit of Philip was the opposite. We need no witness to satisfy us, that he would not slacken in his attack—and that in the course of a month or two, he would master more than one of the Chalkidic cities, perhaps defeating the Olynthian forces also. The Olynthians would discover that they had gained nothing by their new allies; while the philippising party among themselves would take advantage of the remissness of Athens to depreciate her promises as worthless or insincere, and to press for accommodation with the enemy.[1] Complaints would presently reach Athens, brought by fresh envoys from the Olynthians, and probably also from the Chalkidians, who were the greatest sufferers by Philip's arms. They would naturally justify this renewed application by expatiating on the victorious progress of Philip; they would now call for aid more urgently, and might even glance at the possibility of Philip's conquest of Chalkidikê. It was in this advanced stage of the proceedings that Demosthenês again exerted himself in the cause, delivering that speech which stands first in the printed order of the Olynthiacs.

Philip continues to press the Olynthian confederacy—increasing danger of Olynthus—fresh applications to Athens.

Here we have, not a Philippic, but a true Olynthiac. Olynthus is no longer part and parcel of a larger theme, upon the whole of which Demosthenês intends to discourse; but stands out as the prominent feature and specialty of his pleading. It is now pronounced to be in danger and in pressing need of succour; moreover its preservation is strenuously pressed upon the Athenians, as essential to their own safety. While it stands with its confederacy around it, the Athenians can fight Philip on his own coast; if it falls, there is nothing to prevent him from transferring the war into Attica, and assailing them on their own soil.[2] Demosthenês is wound up to a higher pitch of emphasis, complaining of the lukewarmness of his countrymen on a crisis which calls aloud for instant action.[3] He again urges that a vote be at once passed to assist Olynthus, and two armaments despatched as quickly as possible; one to

Demosthenês delivers another Olynthiac oration—that which stands first in the printed order. Its tenor.

[1] Demosth. Olynth. i. p. 9. ὡς ἔστι μάλιστα τοῦτο δέος, μὴ πανοῦργος ὢν καὶ δεινὸς ἄνθρωπος (Philip) πράγμασι χρῆσθαι τὰ μὲν εἴκων ἡνίκ' ἂν τύχῃ, τὰ δ' ἀπειλῶν, τὰ δ' ἡμᾶς διαβάλλων καὶ τὴν ἀπουσίαν τὴν ἡμετέραν τρέψῃ τε καὶ παρασπάσηταί τι τῶν ὅλων πραγμάτων.

This occurs in the next subsequent speech of Demosthenês, intimating what Philip and his partisans had already deduced as inference from the past neglect of the Athenians to send any aid to Olynthus. Of course no such inference could be started until some time had been allowed for expectation and disappointment; which is one among many reasons for believing the first Olynthiac to be posterior in time to the second.

[2] Demosth. Olynth. i. p. 12, 13.

[3] Demosth. Olynth. i. p. 9.

preserve to Olynthus her confederate cities—the other, to make a diversion by simultaneous attack on Philip at home. Without such two-fold aid (he says) the cities cannot be preserved.[1] Advice of aid generally he had already given, though less emphatically, in his previous harangue; but he now superadds a new suggestion—that Athenian envoys shall be sent thither, not merely to announce the coming of the force, but also to remain at Olynthus and watch over the course of events. For he is afraid, that unless such immediate encouragement be sent, Philip may, even without the tedious process of a siege, frighten or cajole the Olynthian confederacy into submission; partly by reminding them that Athens had done nothing for them, and by denouncing her as a treacherous and worthless ally.[2] Philip would be glad to entrap them into some plausible capitulation; and though they knew that they could have no security for his keeping the terms of it afterwards, still he might succeed, if Athens remained idle. Now, if ever, was the time for Athenians to come forward and do their duty without default; to serve in person and submit to the necessary amount of direct taxation. They had no longer the smallest pretence for continued inaction; the very conjuncture which they had so long desired, had turned up of itself—war between Olynthus and Philip, and that too upon grounds special to Olynthus—not at the instigation of Athens.[3] The Olynthian alliance had been thrown in the way of Athens by the peculiar goodness of the gods, to enable her to repair her numerous past errors and short-comings. She ought to look well and deal rightly with these last remaining opportunities, in order to wipe off the shame of the past; but if she now let slip Olynthus, and suffer Philip to conquer it, there was nothing else to hinder him from marching whithersoever he chose. His ambition was so insatiable, his activity so incessant, that, assuming Athens to persist in her careless inaction, he would carry the war forward from Thrace into Attica—of which the ruinous consequences were but too clear.[4]

"I maintain (continued the orator) that you ought to lend aid

[1] Demosth. Olynth. i. p. 14. Φημὶ δὴ διχῆ βοηθητέον εἶναι τοῖς πράγμασιν ὑμῖν τῷ τε τὰς πόλεις Ὀλυνθίοις σώζειν, καὶ τοὺς τοῦτο ποιήσοντας στρατιώτας ἐκπέμπειν — καὶ τῷ τὴν ἐκείνου χώραν κακῶς ποιεῖν καὶ τριηρέσι καὶ στρατιώταις ἑτέροις· εἰ δὲ θατέρου τούτων ὀλιγωρήσετε, ὀκνῶ μὴ μάταιος ὑμῶν ἡ στρατεία γένηται.

[2] Demosth. Olynth. i. p. 9, 10.

[3] Demosth. Olynth. i. p. 11.

[4] Demosth. Olynth. i. p. 12, 13, 16. . . . . εἰ δὲ προησόμεθα καὶ τούτους τοὺς ἀνθρώπους, εἶτ' Ὄλυνθον ἐκεῖνος καταστρέψεται, φρασάτω τις ἐμοί, τί τὸ κωλῦον ἔτ' αὐτὸν ἔσται βαδίζειν ὅποι βούλεται.

. . . . τίς οὕτως εὐήθης ἐστὶν ὑμῶν ὅστις ἀγνοεῖ τὸν ἐκεῖθεν πόλεμον δεῦρο ἥξοντο, ἂν ἀμελήσωμεν;

at the present crisis in two ways; by preserving for the Olynthians their confederated cities, through a body of troops sent out for that express purpose—and by employing at the same time other troops and other triremes to act aggressively against Philip's own coast. If you neglect either of these measures, I fear that the expedition will fail.—As to the pecuniary provision, you have already more money than any other city, available for purposes of war; if you will pay that money to soldiers on service, no need exists for farther provision—if not, then need exists; but above all things, money *must* be found. What then! I shall be asked—are you moving that the Theôric fund shall be devoted to war purposes? Not I, by Zeus. I merely express my conviction, that soldiers *must* be equipped, and that receipt of public money, and performance of public service, ought to go hand in hand; but your practice is to take the public money, without any such condition, for the festivals. Accordingly, nothing remains except that all should directly contribute; much, if much is wanted—little, if little will suffice. Money must be had; without it, not a single essential step can be taken. There are moreover different ways and means suggested by others. Choose any one of these which you think advantageous; and lay a vigorous grasp on events while the opportunity still lasts." [1]

Just appreciation of the situation by Demosthenês. He approaches the question of the Theôric Fund.

It was thus that Demosthenês addressed his countrymen some time after the Olynthians had been received as allies, but before any auxiliary force had been either sent to them or even positively decreed—yet when such postponement of action had inspired them with mistrust, threatening to throw them, even without resistance into the hands of Philip and their own philippising party. We observe in Demosthenês the same sagacious appreciation, both of the present and the future, as we have already remarked in the first Philippic—foresight of the terrible consequences of this Olynthian war, while as yet distant and unobserved by others. We perceive the same good sense and courage in invoking the right remedies; though his propositions of personal military service, direct taxation, or the diversion of the Theôric fund—were all of them the most unpopular which could be made. The last of the three, indeed, he does not embody in a substantive motion; nor could he move it without positive illegality, which would have rendered him liable to the indictment called Graphê Paranomon. But he approaches it near enough to raise in the public mind the question

[1] Demosth. Olynth. i. p. 15.

as it really stood—that money must be had; that there were only two ways of getting it—direct taxation, and appropriation of the festival fund; and that the latter of these ought to be resorted to as well as the former. We shall find this question about the Theôric Fund coming forward again more than once, and shall have presently to notice it more at large.

B.C. 350. Assistance sent by Athens to Olynthus. Partial success against Philip.

At some time after this new harangue of Demosthenês—how long after it, or how far in consequence of it, we cannot say—the Athenians commissioned and sent a body of foreign mercenaries to the aid of the Olynthians and Chalkidians. The outfit and transport of these troops was in part defrayed by voluntary subscriptions from rich Athenian citizens. But no Athenian citizen-soldiers were sent; nor was any money assigned for the pay of the mercenaries. The expedition appears to have been sent towards the autumn of 350 B.C., as far as we can pretend to affirm anything respecting the obscure chronology of this period.[1] It presently gained some victory over Philip or Philip's generals, and was enabled to

[1] In my view, it is necessary to separate entirely the proceedings alluded to in the Demosthenic Olynthiacs, from the three expeditions to Olynthus, mentioned by Philochorus during the following year—349-348 B.C., the archonship of Kallimachus. I see no reason to controvert the statement of Philochorus, that there were three expeditions during that year, such as he describes. But he must be mistaken (or Dionysius must have copied him erroneously) in setting forth those three expeditions *as the whole Olynthian war*, and the first of the three as being the beginning of the war. The Olynthian war began in 350 B.C., and the three Olynthiacs of Demosthenês refer, in my judgement, to the first months of the war. But it lasted until the early spring of 347 B.C., so that the armaments mentioned by Philochorus may have occurred during the last half of the war. I cannot but think that Dionysius, being satisfied with finding *three* expeditions to Olynthus which might be attached as results to the *three* orations of Demosthenês, has too hastily copied out the three from Philochorus, and has assigned the date of 349-348 B.C. to the three *orations*, simply because he found that date given to the three *expeditions* by Philochorus.

The revolt in Eubœa, the expedition of Phokion with the battle of Tamynæ and the prolonged war in that island, began about January or February 349 B.C., and continued throughout that year and the next. Mr. Clinton even places these events a year earlier; in which I do not concur, but which, if adopted, would throw back the beginning of the Olynthian war one year farther still. It is certain that there was one Athenian expedition at least sent to Olynthus *before the Eubœan war* (Demosthen. cont. Meidiam. p. 566–578)—an expedition so considerable, that voluntary donations from the rich citizens were obtained towards the cost. Here is good proof (better than Philochorus, if indeed it be inconsistent with what he really said) that the Athenians not only contracted the alliance of Olynthus, but actually assisted Olynthus, during the year 350 B.C. Now the Olynthiacs of Demosthenês present to my mind strong evidence of belonging to the earliest months of the Olynthian war. I think it reasonable therefore to suppose that the expedition of foreign mercenaries to Olynthus, which the third Olynthiac implies as having been sent, is the same as that for which the ἐπιδόσεις mentioned in the Meidiana were required. See Böhnecke, Forschungen, p. 202; and K. F. Herrmann, De Anno Natali Demosthenis, p. 9.

SAN RAFAEL MARIN COUNTY

transmit good news to Athens, which excited much exultation there, and led the people to fancy that they were in a fair way of taking revenge on Philip for past miscarriages. According to some speakers, not only were the Olynthians beyond all reach of danger, but Philip was in a fair way of being punished and humbled. It is indeed possible that the success may really have been something considerable, such as to check Philip's progress for the time. Though victorious on the whole, he must have experienced partial and temporary reverses, otherwise he would have concluded the war before the early spring of 347 B.C. Whether this success coincided with that of the Athenian general Charês over Philip's general Adæus,[1] we cannot say.

But Demosthenês had sagacity enough to perceive, and frankness to proclaim, that it was a success noway decisive of the war generally; worse than nothing, if it induced the Athenians to fancy that they had carried their point.

Partial and exaggerated confidence at Athens. The Athenians lose sight of the danger of Olynthus. Third Olynthiac of Demosthenês.

To correct the delusive fancy, that enough had been done—to combat that chronic malady under which the Athenians so readily found encouragement and excuses for inaction—to revive in them the conviction that they had contracted a debt, yet unpaid, towards their Olynthian allies and towards their own ultimate security—is the scope of Demosthenês in his third Olynthiac harangue; third in the printed order, and third also, according to my judgement, in order of time; delivered towards the close of the year 350 B.C.[2] Like Periklês,

[1] Theopompus ap. Athenæ. xii. p. 532. This victory would seem to belong more naturally (as Dr. Thirlwall remarks) to the operations of Charês and Onomarchus against Philip in Thessaly, in 353-352 B.C. But the point cannot be determined.

[2] Demosth. Olynth. iii. p. 29. *μέμνησθε, ὅτ' ἀπηγγέλθη Φίλιππος ὑμῖν ἐν Θράκῃ, τρίτον ἢ τέταρτον ἔτος τουτὶ, Ἡραῖον τεῖχος πολιορκῶν· τότε τοίνυν μὴν μὲν ἦν Μαιμακτηριὼν*, &c. This was the month Mœmakterion or November 352 B.C. Calculating forward from that date, *τρίτον ἔτος* means *the next year but one*; that is the Attic year Olymp. 107. 3, or the year between Midsummer 350 and Midsummer 349 B.C. Dionysius of Halikarnassus says (p. 726)—*Καλλιμάχου τοῦ τρίτου μετὰ Θέσσαλον ἄρξαντος*—though there was only one archon between Thessalus and Kallimachus. When Demosthenês says *τρίτον ἢ τέταρτον ἔτος*—it is clear that both cannot be accurate; we must choose one or the other; and *τρίτον ἔτος* brings us to the year 350-349 B.C.

To show that the oration was probably spoken during the first half of that year, or before February 349 B.C., another point of evidence may be noticed.

At the time when the third Olynthiac was spoken, *no* expedition of Athenian *citizens* had yet been sent to the help of Olynthus. But we shall see presently, that Athenian citizens *were* sent thither during the first half of 349 B.C.

Indeed, it would be singular, if the Olynthiacs had been spoken *after* the expedition to Eubœa, that Demosthenês should make no allusion in any one of them to that expedition, an affair of so much moment and interest, which kept Athens in serious agitation during much of the year, and was followed by prolonged war in that neighbouring

he was not less watchful to abate extravagant and unseasonable illusions of triumph in his countrymen, than to raise their spirits in moments of undue alarm and despondency.[1]

Tenor and substance of the third Olynthiac.

"The talk which I hear about punishing Philip (says Demosthenês, in substance) is founded on a false basis. The real facts of the case teach us a very different lesson.[2] They bid us look well to our own security, that we be not ourselves the sufferers, and that we preserve our allies. There *was* indeed a time—and that too within my remembrance not long ago—when we might have held our own and punished Philip besides; but now, our first care must be to preserve our own allies. After we have made this sure, then it will be time to think of punishing others. The present juncture calls for anxious deliberation. Do not again commit the same error as you committed three years ago. When Philip was besieging Heræum in Thrace, you passed an energetic decree to send an expedition against him: presently came reports that he was sick, and that he was dead: this good news made you fancy that the expedition was unnecessary, and you let it drop. If you had executed promptly what you resolved, Philip would have been put down *then*, and would have given you no further trouble.[3]

"Those matters indeed are past, and cannot be mended. But I advert to them now, because the present war-crisis is very similar, and I trust you will not make the like mistake again. If you do not send aid to Olynthus with all your force and means, you will play Philip's game for him now, exactly as you did then. You have been long anxious and working to get the Olynthians into war with Philip. This has now happened: what choice remains, except to aid them heartily and vigorously? You will be covered with shame, if you do not. But this is not all. Your own security at home requires it of you also; for there is nothing

island. In the third Olynthiac, Demosthenês alludes to taking arms against Corinth and Megara (p. 34). Would he be likely to leave the far more important proceedings in Eubœa unnoticed? Would he say nothing about the grave crisis in which the decree of Apollodorus was proposed? This difficulty disappears when we recognise the Olynthiacs as anterior to the Euboic war.

[1] Thucyd. ii. 65. Ὅποτε γοῦν αἴσθοιτό τι αὐτοὺς παρὰ καιρὸν ὕβρει θαρσοῦντας, λέγων κατέπλησσεν (Periklês) εἰς τὸ φοβεῖσθαι· καὶ δεδιότας αὖ ἀλόγως ἀντικαθίστη πάλιν ἐπὶ τὸ θαρσεῖν.

Compare the argument of the third Olynthiac by Libanius.

[2] Demosth. Olynth. iii. p. 28, 29. Τοὺς μὲν γὰρ λόγους περὶ τοῦ τιμωρήσασθαι Φίλιππον ὁρῶ γιγνομένους, τὰ δὲ πράγματα εἰς τοῦτο προήκοντα, ὥστε ὅπως μὴ πεισόμεθα αὐτοὶ πρότερον κακῶς σκέψασθαι δέον.

. . . . . τοῦθ' ἱκανὸν προλαβεῖν ἡμῖν εἶναι τὴν πρώτην, ὅπως τοὺς συμμάχους σώσομεν.

[3] Demosth. Olynth. iii. p. 30.

to hinder Philip, if he conquers Olynthus, from invading Attica. The Phokians are exhausted in funds—and the Thebans are your enemies.

"All this is superfluous, I shall be told. We have already resolved unanimously to succour Olynthus, and we will succour it. We only want you to tell us how. You will be surprised, perhaps, at my answer. Appoint Nomothetæ at once.[1] Do not submit to them any propositions for new laws, for you have laws enough already—but only repeal such of the existing laws as are hurtful at the present juncture—I mean, those which regard the Theôric fund (I speak out thus plainly), and some which bear on the citizens in military service. By the former, you hand over money, which ought to go to soldiers on service, in Theôric distribution among those who stay at home. By the latter, you let off without penalty those who evade service, and discourage those who wish to do their duty. When you have repealed these mischievous laws, and rendered it safe to proclaim salutary truths, then expect some one to come forward with a formal motion such as you all know to be required. But until you do this, expect not that any one will make these indispensable propositions on your behalf, with the certainty of ruin at your hands. You will find no such man; especially as he would only incur unjust punishment for himself without any benefit to the city—while his punishment would make it yet more formidable to speak out upon that subject in future, than it is even now. Moreover, the same men who proposed these laws should also take upon them to propose the repeal; for it is not right that these men should continue to enjoy a popularity which is working mischief to the whole city, while the unpopularity of a reform beneficial to us all, falls on the head of the reforming mover. But while you retain this prohibition, you can neither tolerate that any one among you shall be powerful enough to infringe a law with impunity—nor expect that any one will be fool enough to run with his eyes open into punishment."

Courage of Demosthenês in combating the prevalent sentiment.

I lament that my space confines me to this brief and meagre abstract of one of the most splendid harangues ever delivered—the third Olynthiac of Demosthenês. The partial advantage gained over Philip being prodigiously over-rated, the Athenians seemed to fancy that they had done enough, and were receding from their resolution to assist Olynthus energetically. As on so many other occasions, so on this—Demosthenês undertook to combat a prevalent sentiment

[1] Demosth. Olynth. iii. p. 31, 32.

which he deemed unfounded and unseasonable. With what courage, wisdom, and dexterity—so superior to the insulting sarcasms of Phokion—does he execute this self-imposed duty, well knowing its unpopularity!

B.C. 350-349. Revolt of Eubœa from Athens.

Whether any movement was made by the Athenians in consequence of the third Olynthiac of Demosthenês, we cannot determine. We have no ground for believing the affirmative; while we are certain that the specific measure which he recommended—the sending of an armament of citizens personally serving—was not at that time (before the end of 350 B.C.) carried into effect. At or before the commencement of 349 B.C., the foreign relations of Athens began to be disturbed by another supervening embarrassment—the revolt of Eubœa.

Intrigues of Philip in Eubœa.

After the successful expedition of 358 B.C., whereby the Athenians had expelled the Thebans from Eubœa, that island remained for some years in undisturbed connection with Athens. Chalkis, Eretria, and Oreus, its three principal cities, sent each a member to the synod of allies holding session at Athens, and paid their annual quota (seemingly five talents each) to the confederate fund.[1] During the third quarter of 352 B.C., Menestratus the despot or principal citizen of Eretria is cited as a particularly devoted friend of Athens.[2] But this state of things changed shortly after Philip conquered Thessaly and made himself master of the Pagasæan Gulf (in 353 and the first half of 352 B.C.). His power was then established immediately over against Oreus and the northern coast of Eubœa, with which island his means of communication became easy and frequent. Before the date of the first Philippic of Demosthenês (seemingly towards the summer of 351 B.C.) Philip had opened correspondences in Eubœa, and had despatched thither various letters, some of which the orator reads in the course of that speech to the Athenian assembly. The actual words of the letters are not given; but from the criticism of the orator himself, we discern that they were highly offensive to Athenian feelings; instigating the Eubœans probably to sever themselves from Athens, with offers of Macedonian aid towards that object.[3] Philip's naval warfare also brought his cruisers to Geræstus in Eubœa, where they captured several Athenian cornships;[4] insulting even the opposite coast of Attica at Marathon, so

[1] Æschinês adv. Ktesiphont. p. 67, 68.

[2] Demosthenês cont. Aristokrat. p. 661. φέρ', ἐὰν δὲ δὴ καὶ Μενέστρατος ἡμᾶς ὁ Ἐρετριεὺς ἀξιοῖ τὰ αὐτὰ καὶ αὐτῷ ψηφίσασθαι, ἢ Φάϋλλος ὁ Φωκεὺς, &c.

[3] Demosthenês, Philipp. i. p. 51.

[4] Demosthenês, Philipp. i. p. 49.

as to lower the reputation of Athens among her allies. Accordingly, in each of the Eubœan cities, parties were soon formed aiming at the acquisition of dominion through the support of Philip; while for the same purpose detachments of mercenaries could also be procured across the western Eubœan strait, out of the large numbers now under arms in Phokis.

B.C. 349. Plutarch of Eretria asks aid from Athens. Aid is sent to him under Phokion, though Demosthenês dissuades it.

About the beginning of 349 B.C.—while the war of Philip, unknown to us in its details, against the Olynthians and Chalkidians, was still going on, with more or less of help from mercenaries sent by Athens—hostilities, probably raised by the intrigues of Philip, broke out at Eretria in Eubœa. An Eretrian named Plutarch (we do not know what had become of Menestratus), with a certain number of soldiers at his disposal, but opposed by enemies yet more powerful, professed to represent Athenian interests in his city, and sent to Athens to ask for aid. Demosthenês, suspecting this man to be a traitor, dissuaded compliance with the application.[1] But Plutarch had powerful friends at Athens, seemingly among the party of Eubulus; one of whom, Meidias, a violent personal enemy of Demosthenês, while advocating the grant of aid, tried even to get up a charge against Demosthenês, of having himself fomented these troubles in Eubœa against the reputed philo-Athenian Plutarch.[2] The Athenian assembly determined to despatch a force under Phokion; who accordingly crossed into the island, somewhat before the time of the festival Anthesteria (February) with a body of hoplites.[3] The cost of fitting out triremes for this transport was in part defrayed by voluntary contributions from rich Athenians; several of whom, Nikêratus, Euktêmon, Euthydêmus, contributed each the outfit of one vessel.[4] A certain proportion of the horsemen of the city were sent also; yet the entire force was not very large, as it was supposed that the partisans there to be found would make up the deficiency.

This hope however turned out fallacious. After an apparently friendly reception and a certain stay at or near Eretria, Phokion found himself betrayed. Kallias, an ambitious leader of Chalkis, collected as much Eubœan force as he could, declared openly

[1] Demosthenês, De Pace, p. 58.

[2] Demosthenês cont. Meidiam, p. 550. . . . . καὶ τῶν ἐν Εὐβοίᾳ πραγμάτων, ἃ Πλούταρχος ὁ τούτου ξένος καὶ φίλος διεπράξατο, ὡς ἐγὼ αἴτιός εἰμι κατεσκεύαξε, πρὸ τοῦ τὸ πρᾶγμα γενέσθαι φανερὸν διὰ Πλουτάρχου γεγονός.

[3] Demosthenês cont. Meidiam, p. 558; cont. Bœotum de Nomine, p. 999. The mention of the χόες in the latter passage, being the second day of the festival called Anthesteria, identifies the month.

[4] Demosthenês cont. Meidiam, p. 566, 567.

against Athens, and called in Macedonian aid (probably from Philip's commanders in the neighbouring Pagasæan Gulf); while his brother Taurosthenês hired a detachment of mercenaries out of Phokis.[1] The anti-Athenian force thus became more formidable than Phokion could fairly cope with; while the support yielded to him in the island was less than he expected. Crossing the eminence named Kotylæum, he took a position near the town and hippodrome of Tamynæ, on high ground bordered by a ravine; Plutarch still professing friendship, and encamping with his mercenaries along with him. Phokion's position was strong; yet the Athenians were outnumbered and beleaguered so as to occasion great alarm.[2] Many of the slack and disorderly soldiers deserted; a loss which Phokion affected to despise—though he at the same time sent to Athens to make known his difficulties and press for reinforcement. Meanwhile he kept on the defensive in his camp, which the enemy marched up to attack. Disregarding his order, and acting with a deliberate treason which was accounted at Athens unparalleled—Plutarch advanced forward out of the camp to meet them; but presently fled, drawing along with his flight the Athenian horse, who had also advanced in some disorder. Phokion with the infantry was now in the greatest danger. The enemy, attacking vigorously, were plucking up the palisade, and on the point of forcing his camp. But his measures were so well taken, and his hoplites behaved with so much intrepidity and steadiness in this trying emergency, that he repelled the assailants with loss, and gained a complete victory. Thallus and Kineas distinguished themselves by his side; Kleophanês also was conspicuous in partially rallying the broken horsemen; while Æschinês the orator, serving among the hoplites, was complimented for his bravery, and sent to Athens to carry the first news of the victory.[3] Phokion pursued his success, expelled Plutarch

Treachery of Plutarch—danger of Phokion and the Athenians in Eubœa—victory of Phokion at Tamynæ.

[1] Æschinês cont. Ktesiphont. p. 399. . . . . Ταυροσθένης, τοὺς Φωκικοὺς ξένους διαβιβάσας, &c. There is no ground for inferring from this passage (with Böhnecke, p. 20, and others), that the Phokians themselves seconded Philip in organising Eubœan parties against Athens. The Phokians were then in alliance with Athens, and would not be likely to concur in a step alike injurious and offensive to her, without any good to themselves. But some of the mercenaries on service in Phokis might easily be tempted to change their service and cross to Eubœa, by the promise of a handsome gratuity.

[2] Demosth. cont. Meidiam, p. 567. ἐπειδὴ δὲ πολιορκεῖσθαι τοὺς ἐν Ταμύναις στρατιώτας ἐξηγγέλλετο, &c.

[3] Æschinês, Fals. Leg. p. 300. c. 53; cont. Ktesiphont. p. 399. c. 32; Plutarch, Phokion, c. 13. Plutarch (the biographer) has no clear idea of the different contests carried on in the island of Eubœa. He passes on, without a note of transition, from this war

from Eretria, and captured a strong fort called Zaretra, near the narrowest part of the island. He released all his Greek captives, fearing that the Athenians, incensed at the recent treachery, should resolve upon treating them with extreme harshness.[1] Kallias seems to have left the island and found shelter with Philip.[2]

The news brought by Æschinês, (before the Dionysiac festival) of the victory of Tamynæ, relieved the Athenians from great anxiety. On the former despatch from Phokion, the Senate had resolved to send to Eubœa another armament, including the remaining half of the cavalry, a reinforcement of hoplites, and a fresh squadron of triremes. But the victory enabled them to dispense with any immediate reinforcement, and to celebrate the Dionysiac festival with cheerfulness. The festival was on this year of more than usual notoriety. Demosthenês, serving in it as chorêgus for his tribe the Pandionis, was brutally insulted, in the theatre and amid the full pomp of the ceremony, by his enemy the wealthy Meidias; who, besides other outrages, struck him several times with his fist on the head. The insult was the more poignant, because Meidias at this time held the high office of Hipparch, or one of the commanders of the horse. It was the practice at Athens to convene a public assembly immediately after the Dionysiac festival, for the special purpose of receiving notifications and hearing complaints about matters which had occurred at the festival itself. At this special assembly Demosthenês preferred a complaint against Meidias for the unwarrantable outrage offered, and found warm sympathy among the people, who passed a unani-

B.C. 349.

Dionysiac festival at Athens in March, 349 B.C.—Insult offered to Demosthenês by Meidias.[3]

in the island (in 349–348 B.C.) to the subsequent war in 341 B.C.

Nothing indeed can be more obscure and difficult to disentangle than the sequence of Eubœan transactions.

It is to be observed that Æschinês lays the blame of the treachery, whereby the Athenian army was entrapped and endangered, on Kallias of Chalkis; while Demosthenês throws it on Plutarch of Eretria. Probably both Plutarch and Kallias deserve the stigma. But Demosthenês is on this occasion more worthy of credit than Æschinês, since the harangue against Meidias, in which the assertion occurs, was delivered only a few months after the battle of Tamynæ; while the allegation of Æschinês is contained in his harangue against Ktesiphon, which was not spoken till many years afterwards.

[1] Plutarch, Phokion, c. 13.

[2] Æschinês indeed says, that Kallias, having been forgiven by Athens on this occasion, afterwards, gratuitously, and from pure hostility and ingratitude to Athens, went to Philip. But I think this is probably an exaggeration. The orator is making a strong point against Kallias, who afterwards became connected with Demosthenês, and rendered considerable service to Athens in Eubœa.

The treason of Kallias and Taurosthenês is alluded to by Deinarchus in his harangue against Demosthenês, s. 45.

[3] Demosthenês cont. Meidiam, p. 567.

mous vote of censure. This procedure (called Probolê) did not by itself carry any punishment, but served as a sort of *præjudicium*, or finding of a true bill; enabling Demosthenês to quote the public as a witness to the main fact of insult, and encouraging him to pursue Meidias before the regular tribunals; which he did a few months afterwards, but was induced to accept from Meidias the self-imposed fine of 30 minæ before the final passing of sentence by the Dikasts.[1]

Reproaches against Demosthenês for having been absent from the battle of Tamynæ—he goes over on service to Eubœa as a hoplite—he is named senator for 349-348 B.C.

From the despatches of Phokion, the treason of Plutarch of Eretria had become manifest; so that Demosthenês gained credit for his previous remarks on the impolicy of granting the armament: while the friends of Plutarch—Hegesilaus and others of the party of Eubulus—incurred displeasure; and some, as it appears, were afterwards tried.[2] But he was reproached by his enemies for having been absent from the battle of Tamynæ; and a citizen named Euktêmon, at the instigation of Meidias, threatened an indictment against him for desertion of his post. Whether Demosthenês had actually gone over to Eubœa as a hoplite in the army of Phokion, and obtained leave of absence to come back for the Dionysia—or whether he did not go at all—we are unable to say. In either case, his duties as chorêgus for this year furnished a conclusive excuse; so that Euktêmon, though he formally hung up before the statues of the Eponymous Heroes public proclamation of his intended indictment, never thought fit to take even the first step for bringing it to actual trial, and incurred legal disgrace for such non-performance of his engagement.[3] Nevertheless the opprobrious and undeserved epithet of

[1] Æschinês cont. Ktesiph. p. 61; Plutarch, Demosth. c. 12. Westermann and many other critics (De Litibus quas Demosthenês oravit ipse, p. 25–28) maintain that the discourse against Meidias can never have been really spoken by Demosthenês to the Dikastery, since if it had been spoken, he could not afterwards have entered into the compromise. But it is surely possible that he may have delivered the discourse and obtained judgement in his favour; and then afterwards—when the second vote of the Dikasts was about to come on, for estimation of the penalty—may have accepted the offer of the defendant to pay a moderate fine (compare Demosth. cont. Neæram, p. 1348) in fear of exasperating too far the powerful friends around Meidias. The action of Demosthenês against Meidias was certainly an *ἀγὼν τιμητός*. About *προβολή*, see Meier and Schömann, Der Attische Prozess, p. 271.

[2] Demosthenês, De Pace, p. 58; De Fals. Leg. p. 434—with the Scholion.

[3] Demosth. cont. Meidiam, p. 548. . . . . *ἐφ' ᾗ γὰρ ἐκεῖνος* (Euktêmon) *ἠτίμωκεν αὐτὸν οὐκ ἐπεξελθὼν, οὐδεμιᾶς ἔγωγ' ἔτι προσδέομαι δίκης, ἀλλ' ἱκανὴν ἔχω.*

Æschinês says that Nikodêmus entered an indictment against Demosthenês for deserting his place in the ranks; but that he was bought off by Demosthenês, and refrained from bringing it before the Dikastery (Æsch. Fals. Leg. p. 292).

deserter was ever afterwards put upon Demosthenês by Æschinês and his other enemies; and Meidias even applied the like vituperation to most of those who took part in that assembly[1] wherein the Probolê or vote of censure against him had been passed. Not long after the Dionysiac festival, however, it was found necessary to send fresh troops, both horsemen and hoplites, to Eubœa; probably to relieve either some or all of those already serving there. Demosthenês on this occasion put on his armour and served as a hoplite in the island. Meidias also went to Argura in Eubœa, as commander of the horsemen; yet, when the horsemen were summoned to join the Athenian army, he did not join along with them, but remained as trierarch of a trireme the outfit of which he had himself defrayed.[2] How long the army stayed in Eubœa, we do not know. It appears that Demosthenês had returned to Athens by the time when the annual Senate was chosen in the last month of the Attic year (Skirrophorion—June); having probably by that time been relieved. He was named (by the lot) among the Five Hundred Senators for the coming Attic year (beginning Midsummer 349 B.C. = Olymp. 107, 4);[3] his old enemy Meidias in vain impugning his qualification as he passed through the Dokimasy or preliminary examination previous to entering office.

What the Athenian army did farther in Eubœa, we cannot make out. Phokion was recalled—we do not know when— and replaced by a general named Molossus; who is said to have managed the war very unsuccessfully, and even to have been made prisoner himself by the enemy.[4] The hostile parties in the island, aided by Philip, were not subdued, nor was it until the summer of 348 B.C. that they applied for peace. Even then, it appears, none was concluded, so that the Eubœans remained unfriendly to Athens until the peace with Philip in 346 B.C.

Hostilities in Eubœa, during 349-348 B.C.

But while the Athenians were thus tasked for the maintenance of Eubœa, they found it necessary to undertake more effective measures for the relief of Olynthus, and they thus had upon their hands at the same time the burthen of two wars. We know that they had to provide force for both Eubœa and Olynthus, at once;[6]

[1] Demosthenês cont. Meid. p. 577.

[2] Demosthenês cont. Meid. p. 558–567.

[3] Demosthenês cont. Meid. p. 551.

[4] Plutarch Phokion, c. 14; Pausanias, i. 36, 3.

[5] Demosthenês cont. Neæram, p. 1346. . . . . συμβάντος τῇ πόλει καιροῦ τοιούτου καὶ πολέμου, ἐν ᾧ ἦν ἡ κρατήσασιν ὑμῖν μεγίστοις τῶν Ἑλλήνων εἶναι, καὶ ἀναμφισβητήτως τά τε ὑμέτερα αὐτῶν κεκομίσθαι καὶ καταπεπολεμηκέ-

and that the occasion which called for these simultaneous efforts was one of stringent urgency. The Olynthian requisition and communications made themselves so strongly felt, as to induce Athens to do, what Demosthenês in his three Olynthiacs had vainly insisted on during the preceding summer and autumn—to send thither a force of native Athenians, in the first half of 349 B.C. Of the horsemen who had gone from Athens to Eubœa under Meidias, to serve under Phokion, either all, or a part, crossed by sea from Eubœa to Olynthus, during that half-year.[1] Meidias did not cross with them, but came back as trierarch in his trireme to Athens. Now the Athenian horsemen were not merely citizens, but citizens of wealth and consequence; moreover the transport of them by sea was troublesome as well as costly. The sending of such troops implies a strenuous effort and sense of urgency on the part of Athens. We may farther conclude that a more numerous body of hoplites were sent along with the horsemen at the same time; for horsemen would hardly under any circumstances be sent across sea alone; besides which Olynthus stood most in need of auxiliary hoplites, since her native force consisted chiefly of horsemen and peltasts.[2]

ναι Φίλιππον—ἢ ὑστερήσασι τῇ βοηθείᾳ καὶ προεμένοις τοὺς συμμάχους, δι' ἀπορίαν χρημάτων καταλυθέντος τοῦ στρατοπέδου, τούτους τ' ἀπολέσαι καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις Ἕλλησιν ἀπίστους εἶναι δοκεῖν, καὶ κινδυνεύειν περὶ τῶν ὑπολοίπων, περί τε Λήμνου καὶ Ἴμβρου καὶ Σκύρου καὶ Χερρονήσου—καὶ μελλόντων στρατεύεσθαι ὑμῶν παυδημεὶ εἴς τε Εὔβοιαν καὶ Ὄλυνθον—ἔγραψε ψήφισμα ἐν τῇ βουλῇ Ἀπολλόδωρος βουλεύων, &c.

This speech was delivered before the Dikastery by a person named Theomnestus, in support of an indictment against Neæra—perhaps six or eight years after 349 B.C. Whether Demosthenês was the author of the speech or not, its value as evidence will not be materially altered.

[1] Demosthen. cont. Meidiam, p. 578. *. . . . οὗτος τῶν μεθ' ἑαυτοῦ στρατευσαμένων ἱππέων, ὅτε εἰς Ὄλυνθον διέβησαν, ἑλθὼν πρὸς ὑμᾶς εἰς τὴν ἐκκλησίαν κατηγόρει.* Compare the same oration, p. 558—*περὶ δὲ τῶν συστρατευσαμένων εἰς Ἀργουραν* (in Eubœa) *ἵστε δήπου πάντες οἷα ἐδημηγόρησε παρ' ὑμῖν, ὅτ' ἦκεν ἐκ Χαλκίδος, κατηγορῶν καὶ φάσκων ὄνειδος ἐξελθεῖν τὴν στρατιὰν ταύτην τῇ πόλει.*

This transit of the Athenian horsemen to Olynthus, which took place after the battle of Tamynæ, is an occurrence distinct from the voluntary contributions at Athens towards an Olynthian expedition (*ἐπιδόσεις εἰς Ὄλυνθον*—Demosth. cont. Meidiam, p. 566); which contributions took place before the battle of Tamynæ, and before the expedition to Eubœa, of which that battle made part.

These horsemen went from Eubœa to Olynthus *before Meidias returned to Athens*. But we know that he returned to Athens before the beginning of the new Attic or Olympic year (Olymp. 107, 4, 349–348 B.C.); that is, speaking approximatively, before the 1st of July 349 B.C. For he was present at Athens and accused Demosthenês in the senatorial Dokimasy, or preliminary examination, which all senators underwent before they took their seats with the beginning of the new year (Demosth. cont. Meid. p. 551).

It seems therefore clear that the Athenian expedition—certainly horsemen, and probably hoplites also—went to Olynthus before July 1, 349 B.C. I alluded to this expedition of Athenian citizens to Olynthus in a previous note—as connected with the date of the third Olynthiac of Demosthenês.

[2] Xenoph. Hellen. v. 2, 41; v. 3, 3–6.

The evidence derived from the speech against Nœæra being thus corroborated by the still better evidence of the speech against Meidias, we are made certain of the important fact, that the first half of the year 349 B.C. was one in which Athens was driven to great public exertions —even to armaments of native citizens—for the support of Olynthus as well as for the maintenance of Eubœa. What the Athenians achieved, indeed, or helped to achieve, by these expeditions to Olynthus—or how long they stayed there—we have no information. But we may reasonably presume—though Philip during this year 349 B.C., probably conquered a certain number of the thirty-two Chalkidic towns—that the allied forces, Olynthian, Chalkidic and Athenian, contended against him with no inconsiderable effect, and threw back his conquest of Chalkidikê into the following year. After a summer's campaign in that peninsula, the Athenian citizens would probably come home. We learn that the Olynthians made prisoner a Macedonian of rank named Derdas, with other Macedonians attached to him.[1]

Great efforts of Athens in 349 B.C., for the support of Olynthus and the maintenance of Eubœa at the same time.

So extraordinary a military effort, however, made by the Athenians in the first half of 349 B.C.—to recover Eubœa and to protect Olynthus at once—naturally placed them in a state of financial embarrassment. Of this, one proof is to be found in the fact, that for some time there was not sufficient money to pay the Dikasteries, which accordingly sat little; so that few causes were tried for some time—for how long we do not know.[2]

Financial embarrassments of Athens. Motion of Apollodorus about the Theôric Fund. The assembly appropriate the surplus of revenue to military purposes—Apollodorus is indicted and fined.

To meet in part the pecuniary wants of the moment, a courageous effort was made by the senator Apollodorus. He moved a decree in the Senate, that it should be submitted to the vote of the public assembly, whether the surplus of revenue, over and above the ordinary and permanent peace establishment of the city, should be paid to the Theôric Fund for the various religious festivals—or should be devoted to the pay, outfit, and transport of soldiers for the actual war. The Senate approved the motion of Apollodorus, and adopted a (probouleuma) preliminary resolution authorising him to submit it to the public assembly. Under such authority, Apollodorus made the motion in the assembly, where also he was fully successful. The assembly

[1] Theopompus, Fragm. 155; ap. Athenæum, x. p. 436; Ælian, V. H. ii. 41.

[2] See Demosthenês, adv. Bœotum De Nomine, p. 999. . . . . καὶ εἰ μισθὸς ἐπορίσθη τοῖς δικαστηρίοις, εἰσῆγον ἂν δῆλον ὅτι. This oration was spoken shortly after the battle of Tamynæ, p. 999.

(without a single dissentient voice, we are told) passed a decree enjoining that the surplus of revenue should under the actual pressure of war be devoted to the pay and other wants of soldiers. Notwithstanding such unanimity, however, a citizen named Stephanus impeached both the decree and its mover on the score of illegality, under the Graphê Paranomon. Apollodorus was brought before the Dikastery, and there found guilty; mainly (according to his friend and relative the prosecutor of Neæra) through suborned witnesses and false allegations foreign to the substance of the impeachment. When the verdict of guilty had been pronounced, Stephanus as accuser assessed the measure of punishment at the large fine of fifteen talents, refusing to listen to any supplications from the friends of Apollodorus, when they entreated him to name a lower sum. The Dikasts however, more lenient than Stephanus, were satisfied to adopt the measure of fine assessed by Apollodorus upon himself—one talent—which he actually paid.[1]

The diversion of the Theôric Fund proves the great anxiety of the moment at Athens.

There can hardly be a stronger evidence both of the urgency and poverty of the moment, than the fact, that both Senate and people passed this decree of Apollodorus. That fact there is no room for doubting. But the additional statement—that there was not a single dissentient, and that every one, both at the time and afterwards, always pronounced the motion to have been an excellent one[2]—is probably an exaggeration. For it is not to be imagined that the powerful party, who habitually resisted the diversion of money from the Theôric Fund to war purposes, should have been wholly silent or actually concurrent on this occasion, though they may have been out-voted. The motion of Apollodorus was one which could not be made without distinctly breaking the law, and rendering the mover liable to those penal consequences which afterwards actually fell upon him. Now, that even a majority, both of senate and assembly, should have overleaped this illegality, is a proof sufficiently remarkable how strongly the crisis pressed upon their minds.

The expedition of Athenian citizens, sent to Olynthus before Midsummer 349 B.C., would probably return after a campaign of two or three months, and after having rendered some service against the Macedonian army. The warlike operations of Philip

[1] Demosthenês cont. Neær. p. 1346, 1347.

[2] Demosthenês cont. Neær. p. 1346. ἀλλὰ καὶ νῦν ἔτι, ἄν που λόγος γίγνηται, ὁμολογεῖται παρὰ πάντων, ὡς τὰ βέλτιστα εἴπας ἄδικα πάθοι.

against the Chalkidians and Olynthians were noway relaxed. He pressed the Chalkidians more and more closely throughout all the ensuing eighteen months (from Midsummer 349 B.C. to the early spring of 347 B.C.). During the year Olymp. 107, 4, if the citation from Philochorus[1] is to be trusted, the Athenians despatched to their aid three expeditions; one at the request of the Olynthians, who sent envoys to pray for it—consisting of 2000 peltasts under Charês, in thirty ships partly manned by Athenian seamen. A second went thither under Charidêmus, at the earnest entreaty of the suffering Chalkidians; consisting of 18 triremes, 4000 peltasts and 150 horsemen. Charidêmus, in conjunction with the Olynthians, marched over Bottiæa and the peninsula of Pallênê, laying waste the country; whether he achieved any important success, we do not know. Respecting both Charês and Charidêmus, the anecdotes descending to us are of insolence, extortion, and amorous indulgences, rather than of military exploits.[2] It is clear that neither the one nor the other achieved anything effectual against Philip, whose arms and corruption made terrible progress in Chalkidikê. So grievously did the strength of the Olynthians fail, that they transmitted a last and most urgent appeal to Athens; imploring the Athenians not to abandon them to ruin, but to send them a force of citizens in addition to the mercenaries already there. The Athenians complied, despatching thither 17 triremes, 2000 hoplites, and 300 horsemen, all under the command of Charês.

B.C. 349-348. Three expeditions sent by Athens to Chalkidikê in 349-348 B.C.—according to Philochorus.

To make out anything of the successive steps of this important war is impossible; but we discern that during this latter portion of the Olynthian war, the efforts made by Athens were considerable. Demosthenes (in a speech six years afterwards) affirms that the Athenians had sent to the aid of Olynthus 4000 citizens, 10,000 mercenaries, and 50 triremes.[3] He represents the Chalkidic cities as having been betrayed successively to Philip by corrupt and traitorous citizens. That the conquest was achieved greatly by the aid of corruption, we cannot doubt; but the orator's language carries no accurate information. Mekyberna and Torônê are said to have been among the towns betrayed without resistance.[4] After Philip had

B.C. 348. Final success of Philip—capture of the Chalkidic towns and of Olynthus.

[1] Philochorus ap. Dionys. Hal. ad Amm. p. 734, 735. Philochorus tells us that the Athenians *now* contracted the alliance with Olynthus; which certainly is not accurate. The alliance had been contracted in the preceding year.

[2] Theopomp. Fragm. 183–238; Athenæus, xii. p. 532.

[3] Demosth. Fals. Leg. p. 426.

[4] Diodor. xvi. 52.

captured the thirty-two Chalkidic cities, he marched against Olynthus itself, with its confederate neighbours—the Thracian Methônê and Apollonia. In forcing the passage of the river Sardon, he encountered such resistance that his troops were at first repulsed; and he was himself obliged to seek safety by swimming back across the river. He was moreover wounded in the eye by an Olynthian archer named Aster, and lost the sight of that eye completely, notwithstanding the skill of his Greek surgeon Kritobulus.[1] On arriving within forty furlongs of Olynthus, he sent to the inhabitants a peremptory summons, intimating that either they must evacuate the city, or he must leave Macedonia.[2] Rejecting this notice, they determined to defend their town to the last. A considerable portion of the last Athenian citizen-armament was still in the town to aid in the defence;[3] so that the Olynthians might reasonably calculate that Athens would strain every nerve to guard her own citizens against captivity. But their hopes were disappointed. How long the siege lasted—or whether there was time for Athens to send farther reinforcement—we cannot say. The Olynthians are said to have repulsed several assaults of Philip with loss; but according to Demosthenês, the philippising party, headed by the venal Euthykratês and Lasthenês, brought about the banishment of their chief opponent Apollonidês, nullified all measures for energetic defence, and treasonably surrendered the city. Two defeats were sustained near its walls, and one of the generals of this party, having 500 cavalry under his command, betrayed them designedly into the hands of the invader.[4] Olynthus, with all its inhabitants and property, at length fell into the hands of Philip. His mastery of the Chalkidic peninsula thus became complete—towards the end of winter 348-347 B.C.

B.C. 348. Sale of the Olynthian prisoners—ruin of the Greek cities in Chalkidikê.

Miserable was the ruin which fell upon this flourishing peninsula. The persons of the Olynthians—men, women, and children—were sold into slavery. The wealth of the city gave to Philip the means of recompensing his soldiers for the toils of the war; the city itself he is said to have destroyed, together with Apollonia, Methônê, Stageira, &c.—in all, thirty-two Chalkidic cities. Demosthenês, speaking

[1] Kallisthenês ap. Stobæum, t. vii. p. 92; Plutarch, Parallel. c. 8; Demosth. Philipp. iii. p. 117. Kritobulus could not save the sight of the eye, but he is said to have prevented any visible disfigurement. "Magna et Critobulo fama est, extracta Philippi regis oculo sagitta et citra deformitatem oris curata, orbitate luminis" (Pliny, H. N. vii. 37).

[2] Demosthenês, Philipp. iii. p. 113.

[3] Æschinês, Fals. Leg. p. 30.

[4] Demosthenês, Philipp. iii. p. 125-128; Fals. Leg. p. 426; Diodor. xvi. 53.

about five years afterwards, says that they were so thoroughly and cruelly ruined as to leave their very sites scarcely discernible.[1] Making every allowance for exaggeration, we may fairly believe, that they were dismantled and bereft of all citizen proprietors; that the buildings and visible marks of Hellenic city-life were broken up or left to decay; that the remaining houses, as well as the villages around, were tenanted by dependent cultivators or slaves—now working for the benefit of new Macedonian proprietors, in great part non-resident, and probably of favoured Grecian grantees also.[2] Though various Greeks thus received their recompense for services rendered to Philip, yet Demosthenês affirms that Euthykratês and Lasthenês, the traitors who had sold Olynthus, were not among the number; or at least that not long afterwards they were dismissed with dishonour and contempt.[3]

Cost incurred by Athens in the Olynthian war.

In this Olynthian war—ruinous to the Chalkidic Greeks, terrific to all other Greeks, and doubling the power of Philip — Athens too must have incurred a serious amount of expense. We find it stated loosely, that in her entire war against Philip from the time of his capture of Amphipolis in 358-357 B.C. down to the peace of 346 B.C. or shortly afterwards, she had expended not less than 1500 talents.[4] On these computations no great stress is to be laid; but we may well believe that her outlay was considerable. In spite of all reluctance, she was obliged to do something; what she did was both too little, too intermittent, and done behind-time, so as to produce no satisfactory result; but nevertheless the aggregate cost, in a series of years, was a large one. During the latter portion of the Olynthian war, as far as we can judge, she really seems to have made efforts,

[1] Demosth. Philipp. iii. p. 117; Justin, viii. 3.

[2] Demosthenês (Fals. Leg. p. 386) says, that both Philokratês and Æschinês received from Philip, not only presents of timber and corn, but also grants of productive and valuable farms in the Olynthian territory. He calls some Olynthian witnesses to prove his assertion; but their testimony is not given at length.

[3] Demosth. De Chersones. p. 99. The existence of these Olynthian traitors, sold to Philip, proves that he could not have needed the aid of the Stageirite philosopher Aristotle to indicate to him who were the richest Olynthian citizens, at the time when the prisoners were put up for sale as slaves. The Athenian Democharês, about forty years afterwards, in his virulent speech against the philosophers, alleged that Aristotle had rendered this disgraceful service to Philip (Aristoklês ap. Eusebium Præp. Ev. p. 792). Wesseling (ad Diodor. xvi. 53) refutes the charge by saying that Aristotle was at that time along with Hermeias at Atarneus; a refutation not very conclusive, which I am glad to be able to strengthen.

[4] Æschinês, Fals. Leg. p. 37. c. 24. Demosthenês (Olynth. iii. p. 36) mentions the same amount of public money as having been wasted *εἰς οὐδὲν δέον*—even in the early part of the Olynthiac war and before the Eubœan war. As evidences of actual amount, such statements are of no value.

though she had done little in the beginning. We may presume that the cost must have been defrayed, in part at least, by a direct property-tax; for the condemnation of Apollodorus put an end to the proposition of taking from the Theôric Fund.[1] Means may also have been found of economising from the other expenses of the state.

Theôric Fund—not appropriated to war purposes until a little before the battle of Chæroneia.

Though the appropriation of the Theôric Fund to other purposes continued to be thus interdicted to any formal motion, yet in the way of suggestion and insinuation it was from time to time glanced at, by Demosthenês and others. And whenever money was wanted for war, the question whether it should be taken from this source or from direct property-tax, was indirectly revived. The appropriation of the Theôric Fund however remained unchanged until the very eve of the battle of Chæroneia. Just before that Dies Iræ, when Philip was actually fortifying Elateia, the fund was made applicable to war-purposes; the views of Demosthenês were realized, twelve years after he had begun to enforce them.

Views given respecting the Theôric Fund.

This question about the Theôric expenditure is rarely presented by modern authors in the real way that it affected the Athenian mind. It has been sometimes treated as a sort of alms-giving to the poor—and sometimes as an expenditure by the Athenians upon their pleasures. Neither the one nor the other gives a full or correct view of the case; each only brings out a part of the truth.

Doubtless, the Athenian democracy cared much for the pleasures of the citizens. It provided for them the largest amount of refined and imaginative pleasures ever tasted by any community known to history; pleasures essentially social and multitudinous, attaching the citizens to each other, rich and poor, by the strong tie of community of enjoyment.

But pleasure, though an usual accessory, was not the primary idea or predominant purpose of the Theôric expenditure. That expenditure was essentially religious in its character, incurred only for various festivals, and devoted exclusively to the honour of the gods. The ancient religion, not simply at Athens, but through-

[1] Ulpian, in his Commentary on the first Olynthiac, tells us that after the fine imposed upon Apollodorus, Eubulus moved and carried a law, enacting that any future motion to encroach on the Theôric Fund should be punished with death.

The authority of Ulpian is not sufficient to accredit this statement. The fine inflicted by the Dikastery upon Apollodorus was lenient; we may therefore reasonably doubt whether the popular sentiment would go along with the speaker in making the like offence capital in future.

out Greece and the contemporary world—very different in this respect from the modern—included within itself and its manifestations nearly the whole range of social pleasures.[1] Now the Theôric Fund was essentially the Church-Fund at Athens; that upon which were charged all the expenses incurred by the state in the festivals and the worship of the gods. The Diobely, or distribution of two oboli to each present citizen, was one part of this expenditure; given in order to ensure that every citizen should have the opportunity of attending the festival, and doing honour to the god; never given to any one who was out of Attica—because of course he could not attend;[2] but given to all alike within the country, rich or poor.[3] It was essential to that universal communion which formed a prominent feature of the festival, not less in regard to the god, than in regard to the city;[4] but it was only one portion of the total disbursements covered by the Theôric Fund. To this general religious fund it was provided by law that the surplus of ordinary revenue should be paid over, after all the cost of the peace establishment had been defrayed. There was no appropriation more thoroughly coming home to the common sentiment, more conducive as a binding force to the unity of the city, or more productive of satisfaction to each individual citizen.

It was the general fund of Athens for religious festivals and worship—distributions one part of it—character of the ancient religious festivals.

We neither know the amount of the Theôric Fund, nor of the distributions connected with it. We cannot therefore say what proportion it formed of the whole peace-expenditure—itself unknown also. But we cannot doubt that it was large. To be sparing of expenditure in manifestations for the honour of the

[1] Among the many passages which illustrate this association in the Greek mind, between the idea of a religious festival, and that of enjoyment—we may take the expressions of Herodotus about the great festival at Sparta called Hyakinthia. In the summer of 479 B.C., the Spartans were tardy in bringing out their military force for the defence of Attica—being engaged in that festival. *Οἱ γὰρ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ὄρταζόν τε τὸν χρόνον τοῦτον, καί σφι ἦν Ὑακίνθια· περὶ πλείστου δ' ἦγον τὰ τοῦ θεοῦ πορσύνειν* (Herod. ix. 7). Presently the Athenian envoys come to Sparta to complain of the delay in the following language—*Ὑμεῖς μέν, ὦ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, αὐτοῦ τῇδε μένοντες, Ὑακίνθιά τε ἄγετε καὶ παίζετε, καταπροδόντες τοὺς συμμάχους.*

Here the expressions "to fulfil the requirements of the god"—and "to amuse themselves"—are used in description of the same festival, and almost as equivalents.

[2] Harpokration, v. *Θεωρικά. . . . . διένειμεν Εὔβουλος εἰς τὴν θυσίαν, ἵνα πάντες ἑορτάζωσι, καὶ μηδεὶς τῶν πολιτῶν ἀπολίπηται δι' ἀσθένειαν τῶν ἰδίων . . . . Ὅτι δὲ οὐκ ἐξῆν τοῖς ἀποδημοῦσι θεωρικὸν λαμβάνειν, Ὑπερίδης δεδήλωκεν ἐν τῷ κατ' Ἀρχεστρατίδου.*

[3] See Demosth. adv. Leocharem, p. 1091, 1092; Philipp. iv. p. 141. Compare also Schömann, Antiq. Jur. Att. s. 69.

[4] See the directions of the old oracles quoted by Demosthenês cont. Meidiam, p. 531. *ἱστάναι ὡραίων Βρομίῳ χάριν ἄμμιγα πάντας*, &c. *στεφανηφορεῖν ἐλευθέρους καὶ δούλους*, &c.

gods, was accounted the reverse of virtue by Greeks generally; and the Athenians especially, whose eyes were every day contemplating the glories of their acropolis, would learn a different lesson; moreover magnificent religious display was believed to conciliate the protection and favour of the gods.[1] We may affirm, however, upon the strongest presumptions, that this religious expenditure did not absorb any funds required for the other branches of a peace establishment. Neither naval, nor military, nor administrative exigences, were starved in order to augment the Theôric surplus. Eubulus was distinguished for his excellent keeping of the docks and arsenals, and for his care in replacing the decayed triremes by new ones. And after all the wants of a well-mounted peace-establishment were satisfied, no Athenian had scruple in appropriating what remained under the conspiring impulses of piety, pleasure, and social brotherhood.

No other branch of the Athenian peace-establishment was impoverished or sacrificed to the Theôric expenditure.

It is true that the Athenians might have laid up that surplus annually in the acropolis, to form an accumulating war-fund. Such provision had been made half a century before, under the full energy and imperial power of Athens—when she had a larger revenue, with numerous tribute-paying allies—and when Periklês presided over her councils. It might have been better if she had done something of the same kind in the age after the Peloponnesian war. Perhaps if men, like Periklês, or even like Demosthenês, had enjoyed marked ascendency, she would have been advised and prevailed on to continue such a precaution. But before we can measure the extent of improvidence with which Athens is here fairly chargeable, we ought to know what was the sum thus expended on the festivals. What amount of money could have been stored up for the contingency of war, even if all the festivals and all the distributions had been suppressed? How far would it have been possible, in any other case than that of obvious present necessity, to carry economy into the festival-expenditure—truly denominated by Demadês the cement of the political system[2]—without impairing in the bosom of each individual, that sentiment

The annual surplus might have been accumulated as a war-fund—how far Athens is blameable for not having done so.

[1] See the boast of Isokratês, Orat. iv. (Panegyr.) s. 40; Plato, Alkibiad. ii. p. 148. Xenophon (Vectigal. vi. 1), in proposing some schemes for the improvement of the Athenian revenue, sets forth as one of the advantages, that "the religious festivals will be celebrated then with still greater magnificence than they are now."

[2] Plutarch, Quæstion. Platonic. p. 1011. ὡς ἔλεγε Δημάδης, κόλλαν ὀνομάζων τὰ θεωρικὰ τοῦ πολιτεύματος (erroneously written θεωρητικὰ).

of communion, religious, social, and patriotic, which made the Athenians a City, and not a simple multiplication of units? These are points on which we ought to have information, before we can fairly graduate our censure upon Athens for not converting her Theôric Fund into an accumulated capital to meet the contingency of war. We ought also to ask, as matter for impartial comparison, how many governments, ancient or modern, have ever thought it requisite to lay up during peace a stock of money available for war?

Attempt of the Athenian property-classes to get clear of direct taxation by taking from the Theôric Fund.

The Athenian peace-establishment maintained more ships of war, larger docks, and better-stored arsenals, than any city in Greece, besides expending forty talents annually upon the Horsemen of the state, and doubtless something farther (though we know not how much) upon the other descriptions of military force. All this, let it be observed, and the Theôric expenditure besides, was defrayed without direct taxation, which was reserved for the extraordinary cost incident to a state of war, and was held to be sufficient to meet it, without any accumulated war-fund. When the war against Philip became serious, the proprietary classes at Athens, those included in the schedule of assessment, were called upon to defray the expense by a direct tax, from which they had been quite free in time of peace. They tried to evade this burthen by requiring that the festival-fund should be appropriated instead;[1] thus menacing what was dearest to the feelings of the majority of the citizens. The ground which they took was the same in principle, as if the proprietors in France or Belgium claimed to exempt themselves from direct taxation for the cost of a war, by first taking either all or half of the annual sum voted out of the budget for the maintenance of religion.[2] We may judge how

[1] According to the author of the oration against Neæra, the law did actually provide, that in time of war, the surplus revenue should be devoted to warlike purposes — *κελευόντων τῶν νόμων, ὅταν πόλεμος ᾖ, τὰ περιόντα χρήματα τῆς διοικήσεως στρατιωτικὰ εἶναι* (p. 1346). But it seems to me that this must be a misstatement, got up to suit the speaker's case. If the law had been so, Apollodorus would have committed no illegality in his motion; moreover, all the fencing and manœuvring of Demosthenês in his first and third Olynthiacs would have been to no purpose.

[2] The case here put, though analogous in principle, makes against the Athenian proprietors, in degree; for even in time of peace one half of the French revenue is raised by direct taxation. Voltaire observes very justly —"L'argent que le public employoit à ces spectacles étoit un argent sacré. C'est pourquoi Démosthène emploie tant de circonspection et tant de détours pour engager les Athéniens à employer cet argent à la guerre contre Philippe: c'est comme si on entreprenoit en Italie de soudoyer des troupes avec le trésor de Notre Dame de Lorette" (Voltaire, Des Divers changemens arrivés à l'Art Tragique. Œuvres, tom. 65. p. 73. ed. 1832, Paris).

strong a feeling would be raised among the Athenian public generally, by the proposal of impoverishing the festival expenditure in order to save a property-tax. Doubtless, after the proprietary class had borne a certain burthen of direct taxation, their complaints would become legitimate. The cost of the festivals could not be kept up undiminished, under severe and continued pressure of war. As a second and subsidiary resource, it would become essential to apply the whole or a part of the fund in alleviation of the burthens of the war. But even if all had been so applied, the fund could not have been large enough to dispense with the necessity of a property-tax besides.

Conflict of these two feelings at Athens. Demosthenês tries to mediate between them—calls for sacrifices from all, especially personal military service.

We see this conflict of interests—between direct taxation on one side and the festival-fund on the other, as a means of paying for war—running through the Demosthenic orations, and especially marked in the fourth Philippic.[1] Unhappily the conflict served as an excuse to both parties, for throwing the blame on each other, and starving the war; as well as for giving effect to the repugnance, shared by both rich and poor, against personal military service abroad. Demosthenês sides with neither—tries to mediate between them—and calls for patriotic sacrifice from both alike. Having before him an active and living enemy, with the liberties of Greece as well as of Athens at stake—he urges every species of sacrifice at once; personal service, direct tax-payments, abnegation of the festivals. Sometimes the one demand stands most prominent, sometimes the other; but oftenest of all, comes his appeal for personal service. Under such military necessities, in fact, the Theôric expenditure became mischievous, not merely because it absorbed the public money, but also because it chained the citizens to their home and disinclined them to active service abroad. The great charm and body of sentiment connected with the festival, essentially connected as it was with presence in Attica, operated as a bane; at an exigency when one-third or one-fourth of the citizens ought to have been doing hard duty as soldiers on the coasts of Macedonia or Thrace, against an enemy who never slept. Unfortunately for the Athenians, they could not be convinced, by all the patriotic eloquence of Demosthenês, that the festivals which fed their piety

[1] Demosth. Philipp. iv. p. 141–143; De Republicâ Ordinandâ, p. 167. Whether these two orations were actually delivered in their present form may perhaps be doubted. But I allude to them with confidence as Demosthenic compositions; put together out of Demosthenic fragments and thoughts.

and brightened their home-existence during peace, were unmaintainable during such a war, and must be renounced for a time, if the liberty and security of Athens were to be preserved. The same want of energy which made them shrink from the hardship of personal service, also rendered them indisposed to so great a sacrifice as that of their festivals; nor indeed would it have availed them to spare all the cost of their festivals had their remissness as soldiers still continued. Nothing less could have saved them, than simultaneous compliance with all the three requisitions urged by Demosthenês in 350 B.C.; which compliance ultimately came, but came too late, in 339-338 B.C.

APPENDIX.

ON THE ORDER OF THE OLYNTHIAC ORATIONS OF DEMOSTHENÊS.

RESPECTING the true chronological order of these three harangues, dissentient opinions have been transmitted from ancient times, and still continue among modern critics.

Dionysius of Halikarnassus cites the three speeches by their initial words, but places them in a different chronological order from that in which they stand edited. He gives the second as being first in the series; the third, as second; and the first as third.

It will be understood that I always speak of and describe these speeches by the order in which they stand edited; though, as far as I can judge, that order is not the true one.

Edited Order	I.	II.	III.
Order of Dionysius	II.	III.	I.

The greater number of modern critics defend the edited order; the main arguments for which have been ably stated in a dissertation published by Petrenz in 1833. Dindorf, in his edition of Demosthenês, places this Dissertation in front of his notes to the Olynthiacs; affirming that it is conclusive, and sets the question at rest. Böhnecke also (Forschungen, p. 151), treats the question as no longer open to doubt.

On the other hand, Flathe (Geschichte Makedoniens, p. 183–187) expresses himself with equal confidence in favour of the order stated by Dionysius. A much higher authority, Dr. Thirlwall, agrees in the same opinion; though with less confidence, and with a juster appreciation of our inadequate means for settling the question. See the Appendix iii. to the fifth volume of his History of Greece, p. 512.

Though I have not come to the same conclusion as Dr. Thirlwall, I agree with him, that unqualified confidence, in any conclusion as to the order of these harangues, is unsuitable and not warranted by the amount of evidence. We have nothing to proceed upon except the internal evidence of the speeches, taken in conjunction with the contemporaneous history; of which we know little or nothing from information in detail.

On the best judgement that I can form, I cannot adopt wholly either the edited order or that of Dionysius, though agreeing in part with both. I concur with Dionysius and Dr. Thirlwall in placing the second Olynthiac *first* of the three. I concur with the edited order in placing the third *last*. I observe, in Dr. Thirlwall's Appendix, that this arrangement has been vindicated in a Dissertation by Stueve. I have not seen this Dissertation; and my own conclusion was deduced —even before I knew that it had ever been advocated elsewhere—only from an attentive study of the speeches.

Edited Order	I.	II.	III.
Order of Dionysius	II.	III.	I.
Order of Stueve (which I think the most probable)	II.	I.	III.

To consider first the proper place of the *second* Olynthiac (I mean that which stands *second* in the edited order).

The most remarkable characteristic of this oration is, that scarcely anything is said in it about Olynthus. It is, in fact, a Philippic rather than an Olynthiac. This characteristic is not merely admitted, but strongly put forward, by Petrenz, p. 11 —"Quid! quod ipsorum Olynthiorum hac quidem in causâ tantum uno loco facta mentio est—ut uno illo versiculo sublato, vix ex ipsâ oratione, quâ in causâ esset habita, certis rationibus evinci posset." How are we to explain the absence of all reference to Olynthus? According to Petrenz, it is because the orator had already, in his former harangue, said all that could be necessary in respect to the wants of Olynthus, and the necessity of upholding that city even for the safety of Athens; he might now therefore calculate that his first discourse remained impressed on his countrymen, and that all that was required was, to combat the extraordinary fear of Philip which hindered them from giving effect to a resolution already taken to assist the Olynthians.

In this hypothesis I am unable to acquiesce. It may appear natural to a reader of Demosthenês, who passes from the first printed discourse to the second without any intervening time to forget what he has just read. But it will hardly fit the case of a real speaker in busy Athens. Neither Demosthenês in the fluctuating Athenian assembly—nor even any orator in the more fixed English Parliament or American Congress — could be rash enough to calculate that a discourse delivered some time before had remained engraven on the minds of his audience. If Demosthenês had previously addressed the Athenians with so strong a conviction of the distress of Olynthus, and of the motives for Athens to assist Olynthus, as is embodied in the first discourse—if his speech, however well received, was not acted upon, so that in the course of a certain time he had to address them again for the same purpose—I cannot believe that he would allude to Olynthus only once by the by, and that he would merely dilate upon the general chances and conditions of the war between Athens and Philip. However well calculated the second Olynthiac may be "ad concitandos exacerbandosque civium animos" (to use the words of Petrenz), it is not peculiarly calculated to procure aid to Olynthus. If the orator had failed to procure such aid by a discourse like the first Olynthiac, he would never resort to a discourse like the second Olynthiac to make good the deficiency; he would repeat anew, and more impressively than before, the danger of Olynthus, and the danger to Athens herself if she suffered Olynthus to fall. This would be the way to accomplish his object, and at the same time to combat the fear of Philip in the minds of the Athenians.

According to my view of the subject, the omission (or mere single passing notice) of Olynthus clearly shows that the wants of that city, and the urgency of assisting it, were *not* the main drift of Demosthenês in the second Olynthiac. His main drift is, to encourage and stimulate his countrymen in their general war against Philip; taking in, thankfully, the new ally Olynthus, whom they have

just acquired—but taking her in only as a valuable auxiliary (*ἐν προσθήκης μέρει*), to coöperate with Athens against Philip as well as to receive aid from Athens—not presenting her either as peculiarly needing succour, or as likely, if allowed to perish, to expose the vitals of Athens.

Now a speech of this character is what I cannot satisfactorily explain, as following after the totally different spirit of the first Olynthiac; but it is natural and explicable, if we suppose it to precede the first Olynthiac. Olynthus does not approach Athens at first *in formâ pauperis*, as if she were in danger and requiring aid against an overwhelming enemy. She presents herself as an equal, offering to coöperate against a common enemy, and tendering an alliance which the Athenians had hitherto sought in vain. She will of course want aid—but she can give cooperation of equal value. Demosthenês advises to assist her—this comes o course, when her alliance is accepted:—but he dwells more forcibly upon the value of what she will *give* to the Athenians, in the way of coöperation against Philip. Nay, it is remarkable that the territorial vicinity of Olynthus to Philip is exhibited, not as a peril to *her* which the Athenians must assist her in averting, but as a godsend to enable *them* the better to attack Philip in conjunction with her. Moreover Olynthus is represented, not as apprehending any danger from Philip's arms, but as having recently discovered how dangerous it is to be in alliance with him. Let us thank the gods (says Demosthenês at the opening of the second Olynthiac)—*τὸ τοὺς πολεμήσοντας Φιλίππῳ γεγενῆσθαι καὶ χώραν ὅμορον καὶ δύναμίν τινα κεκτημένους, καὶ τὸ μέγιστον ἁπάντων, τὴν ὑπὲρ τοῦ πολέμου γνώμην τοιαύτην ἔχοντας, ὥστε τὰς πρὸς ἐκεῖνον διαλλαγὰς, πρῶτον μὲν ἀπίστους, εἶτα τῆς ἑαυτῶν πατρίδος νομίζειν ἀνάστασιν εἶναι, δαιμονίᾳ τινὶ καὶ θείᾳ παντάπασιν ἔοικεν εὐεργεσίᾳ* (p. 18).

The general tenor of the second Olynthiac is in harmony with this opening. Demosthenês looks forward to a vigorous aggressive war carried on by Athens and Olynthus jointly against Philip, and he enters at large into the general chances of such war, noticing the vulnerable as well as the odious points of Philip, and striving (as Petrenz justly remarks) to "excite and exasperate the minds of the citizens."

Such is the first bright promise of the Olynthian alliance with Athens. But Athens, as usual, makes no exertions; leaving the Olynthians and Chalkidians to contend against Philip by themselves. It is presently found that he gains advantages over them; bad news come from Thrace, and probably complaining envoys to announce them. It is then that Demosthenês delivers his first Olynthiac, so much more urgent in its tone respecting Olynthus. The main topic is now—"Protect the Olynthians; save their confederate cities; think what will happen if they are ruined; there is nothing to hinder Philip in that case from marching into Attica." The views of Demosthenês have changed from the offensive to the defensive.

I cannot but think, therefore, that all the internal evidence of the Olynthiacs indicates the second as prior in point of time both to the first and to the third. Stueve (as cited by Dr. Thirlwall) mentions another reason tending to the same conclusion. Nothing is said in the second Olynthiac about meddling with the Theôric Fund; whereas, in the first, that subject is distinctly adverted to—and in the third, forcibly and repeatedly pressed, though with sufficient artifice to save the illegality. This is difficult to explain, assuming the second to be posterior to the first; but noway difficult, if we suppose the second to be the earliest of the three, and to be delivered with the purpose which I have pointed out.

On the other hand, this manner of handling the Theôric Fund in the third oration, as compared with the first, is one strong reason for believing (as Petrenz justly contends) that the third is posterior to the first—and not prior, as Dionysius places it.

As to the third Olynthiac, its drift and purpose appear to me correctly stated in the argument prefixed by Libanius. It was delivered after Athens had sent some succour to Olynthus, whereas both the first and the second were spoken before anything at all had yet been done. I think there is good ground for following Libanius (as Petrenz and others do) in his statement that the third oration recognizes Athens as having done *something*, which the two first do not; though Dr. Thirlwall (p. 509) agrees with Jacobs in doubting such a distinction. The successes of mercenaries, reported at Athens (p. 38), must surely have been successes of mercenaries commissioned by her; and the triumphant hopes noticed by Demosthenês as actually prevalent, are most naturally explained by supposing such news to have arrived. Demosthenês says no more than he can help about the success actually gained, because he thinks it of no serious importance. He wishes to set before the people, as a corrective to the undue confidence prevalent, that all the real danger yet remained to be dealt with.

Though Athens had done something, she had done little—sent no citizens—provided no pay. This Demosthenês urges her to do without delay, and dwells upon the Theôric Fund as one means of obtaining money along with personal service. Dr. Thirlwall indeed argues that the first Olynthiac is more urgent than the third, in setting forth the crisis; from whence he infers that it is posterior in time. His argument is partly founded upon a sentence near the beginning of the first Olynthiac, wherein the safety of *Athens herself* is mentioned as involved—τῶν πραγμάτων ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς ἀντιληπτέον ἐστὶν, εἴπερ ὑπὲρ σωτηρίας αὑτῶν φροντίζετε: upon which I may remark, that the reading αὑτῶν is not universally admitted. Dindorf in his edition reads αὐτῶν, referring it to πραγμάτων: and stating in his note that αὑτῶν is the reading of the vulgate, first changed by Reiske into αὑτῶν on the authority of the Codex Bavaricus. But even if we grant that the first Olynthiac depicts the crisis as more dangerous and urgent than the third, we cannot infer that the first is posterior to the third. The third was delivered immediately after news received of success near Olynthus; Olynthian affairs did really prosper for the moment and to a certain extent—though the amount of prosperity was greatly exaggerated by the public. Demosthenês sets himself to combat this exaggeration; he passes as lightly as he can over the recent good news, but he cannot avoid allowing something for them, and throwing the danger of Olynthus a little back into more distant contingency. At the same time he states it in the strongest manner, both section 2 and sections 9, 10.

Without being insensible, therefore, to the fallibility of all opinions founded upon such imperfect evidence, I think that the true chronological order of the Olynthiacs is that proposed by Stueve, II. I. III. With Dionysius I agree so far as to put the second Olynthiac first; and with the common order in putting the third Olynthiac last.

CHAPTER LXXXIX.

FROM THE CAPTURE OF OLYNTHUS TO THE TERMINATION OF THE SACRED WAR BY PHILIP.

Sufferings of the Olynthians and Chalkidians—triumph and festival of Philip.

IT was during the early spring of 347 B.C., as far as we can make out, that Olynthus, after having previously seen the thirty Chalkidic cities conquered, underwent herself the like fate from the arms of Philip. Exile and poverty became the lot of such Olynthians and Chalkidians as could make their escape; while the greater number of both sexes were sold into slavery. A few painful traces present themselves of the diversities of suffering which befel these unhappy victims. Atrestidas, an Arcadian who had probably served in the Macedonian army, received from Philip a grant of thirty Olynthian slaves, chiefly women and children, who were seen following him in a string, as he travelled homeward through the Grecian cities. Many young Olynthian women were bought for the purpose of having their persons turned to account by their new proprietors. Of these purchasers, one, an Athenian citizen who had exposed his new purchase at Athens, was tried and condemned for the proceeding by the Dikastery.[1] Other anecdotes come before us, inaccurate probably as to names and details,[2] yet illustrating the general hardships brought upon this once free Chalkidic population.

Meanwhile the victor Philip was at the maximum of his glory. In commemoration of his conquests, he celebrated a splendid festival to the Olympian Zeus in Macedonia, with unbounded

[1] Deinarchus cont. Demosth. p. 93; Demosth. Fals. Leg. p. 439, 440. Demosthenês asserts also that Olynthian women were given as a present by Philip to Philokratês (p. 386-440). The outrage which he imputes (p. 401) to Æschinês and Phrynon in Macedonia, against the Olynthian woman—is not to be received as a fact, since it is indignantly denied by Æschinês (Fals. Leg. init. and p. 48). Yet it is probably but too faithful a picture of real deeds, committed by others, if not by Æschinês.

[2] The story of the old man of Olynthus (Seneca, Controv. v. 10) bought by Parrhasius the painter and tortured in order to form a subject for a painting of the suffering Prometheus—is more than doubtful; since Parrhasius, already in high repute as a painter before 400 B.C. (see Xenoph. Mem. iii. 10), can hardly have been still flourishing in 347 B.C. It discloses, however, at least, one of the many forms of slave-suffering occasionally realized.

hospitality, and prizes of every sort, for matches and exhibitions, both gymnastic and poetical. His donations were munificent, as well to the Grecian and Macedonian officers who had served him, as to the eminent poets or actors who pleased his taste. Satyrus the comic actor, refusing all presents for himself, asked and obtained from him the release of two young women taken in Olynthus, daughters of his friend the Pydnæan Apollophanês, who had been one of the persons concerned in the death of Philip's elder brother Alexander. Satyrus announced his intention not only of ensuring freedom to these young women, but likewise of providing portions for them and giving them out in marriage.[1] Philip also found at Olynthus his two exiled half-brothers, who had served as pretexts for the war —and put both of them to death.[2]

Effect produced at Athens by the capture of Olynthus —especially by the number of Athenian captives taken in it.

It has already been stated that Athens had sent to Olynthus more than one considerable reinforcement, especially during the last year of the war. Though we are ignorant what these expeditions achieved, or even how much was their exact force, we find reason to suspect that they were employed by Charês and other generals to no good purpose. The opponents of Charês accused him, as well as Deiarês and other mercenary chiefs, of having wasted the naval and military strength of the city in idle enterprises or rapacious extortions upon the traders of the Ægean. They summed up 1500 talents and 150 triremes thus lost to Athens, besides widespread odium incurred among the islanders by the unjust contributions levied upon them to enrich the general.[3] In addition to this disgraceful ill-success, came now the fearful ruin in Olynthus and Chalkidikê, and the great aggrandisement of their enemy Philip. The loss of Olynthus, with the miserable captivity of its population, would have been sufficient of themselves to excite powerful sentiment among the Athenians. But there was a farther circumstance which came yet more home to their feelings. Many of their own citizens were serving in Olynthus as an auxiliary garrison, and had now become captives along with the rest.[4] No such calamity as this had befallen Athens for a century past, since the defeat of Tolmidês at Koroneia in Bœotia. The whole Athenian people, and especially the relations of the captives, were full of agitation and anxiety, increased by alarming news from other quarters. The conquest threatened the security of all the Athenian possessions in

[1] Demosth. Fals. Leg. p. 384–401; Diodor. xvi. 55.
[2] Justin, viii. 3.
[3] Æschinês, Fals. Leg. p. 37. c. 24.
[4] Æschinês, Fals. Leg. p. 30.

Lemnos, Imbros, and the Chersonese. This last peninsula, especially, was altogether unprotected against Philip, who was even reported to be on his march thither; insomuch that the Athenian settlers within it began to forsake their properties and transfer their families to Athens. Amidst the grief and apprehension which disturbed the Athenian mind, many special assemblies were held to discuss suitable remedies. What was done, we are not exactly informed. But it seems that no one knew where the general Charês with his armament was; so that it became necessary even for his friends in the assembly to echo the strong expressions of displeasure among the people, and to send a light vessel immediately in search of him.[1]

Energetic language of Eubulus and Æschinês against Philip.

The gravity of the crisis forced even Eubulus, and others among the statesmen hitherto languid in the war, to hold a more energetic language than before against Philip. Denouncing him now as the common enemy of Greece,[2] they proposed missions into Peloponnesus and elsewhere for the purpose of animating the Grecian states into confederacy against him. Æschinês assisted strenuously in procuring the adoption of this proposition, and was himself named as one of the envoys into Peloponnesus.[3]

Increased importance of Æschinês.

This able orator, immortalised as the rival of Demosthenês, has come before us hitherto only as a soldier in various Athenian expeditions—to Phlius in Peloponnesus (368)—to the battle of Mantineia (362)—and to Eubœa under Phokion (349 B.C.); in which last he had earned the favourable notice of the general, and had been sent to Athens with the news of the victory at Tamynæ. Æschinês was about six years older than Demosthenês, but born in a much humbler and poorer station. His father Atromêtus taught to boys the elements of letters; his mother Glaukothea made a living by presiding over certain religious assemblies and rites of initiation, intended chiefly for poor communicants; the boy Æschinês assisting both one and the other in a menial capacity. Such at least is the statement which comes to us, enriched with various degrading details, on the doubtful authority of his rival Demosthenês;[4] who also affirms, what we may accept as generally true, that Æschinês had passed his early manhood partly as an actor, partly as a scribe or reader

[1] Æschinês, Fals. Leg. p. 37.

[2] Demosth. Fals. Leg. p. 434. καὶ ἐν μὲν τῷ δήμῳ κατηρῶ (you Eubulus) Φιλίππῳ, καὶ κατὰ τῶν παίδων ὤμνυες ἢ μὴν ἀπολωλέναι Φίλιππον ἂν βούλεσθαι, &c.

[3] Demosth. Fals. Leg. p. 438, 439.

[4] Demosthenês affirms this at two distinct times—Fals. Leg. p. 415–431; De Coronâ, p. 313.

Stechow (Vita Æschinis, p. 1–10) brings together the little which can be made out respecting Æschinês.

to the official boards. For both functions he possessed some natural advantages—an athletic frame, a powerful voice, a ready flow of unpremeditated speech. After some years passed as scribe, in which he made himself useful to Eubulus and others, he was chosen public scribe to the assembly—acquired familiarity with the administrative and parliamentary business of the city—and thus elevated himself by degrees to influence as a speaker. In rhetorical power, he seems to have been surpassed only by Demosthenês.[1]

B.C. 347. Æschinês as envoy of Athens in Arcadia.

As envoy of Athens despatched under the motion of Eubulus, Æschinês proceeded into Peloponnesus in the spring of 347; others being sent at the same time to other Grecian cities. Among other places, he visited Megalopolis, where he was heard before the Arcadian collective assembly called the Ten Thousand. He addressed them in a strain of animated exhortation, adjuring them to combine with Athens for the defence of the liberties of Greece against Philip, and inveighing strenuously against those traitors who, in Arcadia as well as in other parts of Greece, sold themselves to the aggressor and paralysed all resistance. He encountered however much opposition from a speaker named Hieronymus, who espoused the interest of Philip in the assembly: and though he professed to bring back some flattering hopes, it is certain that neither in Arcadia, nor elsewhere in Peloponnesus, was his influence of any real efficacy.[2] The strongest feeling among the Arcadians was fear and dislike of Sparta, which rendered them in the main indifferent, if not favourable, to the Macedonian successes. In returning from Arcadia to Athens, Æschinês met the Arcadian Atrestidas, with the unhappy troop of Olynthian slaves following; a sight which so deeply affected the Athenian orator, that he dwelt upon it afterwards in his speech before the assembly with indignant sympathy; deploring the sad effects of Grecian dissension, and the ruin produced by Philip's combined employment of arms and corruption.

Increasing despondency and desire for peace at Athens.

Æschinês returned probably about the middle of the summer of 347 B.C. Other envoys, sent to more distant cities, remained out longer; some indeed even until the ensuing winter. Though it appears that some envoys from other cities were induced in return to visit Athens, yet no

[1] Dionys. Hal. De Adm. Vi Dicend. Demosth. p. 1063; Cicero, Orator, c. 9, 29.

[2] Demosth. Fals. Leg. p. 344–438; Æschin. Fals. Leg. p. 38. The conduct of Æschinês at this juncture is much the same, as described by his rival, and as admitted by himself. It was in truth among the most honourable epochs of his life.

sincere or hearty coöperation against Philip could be obtained in any part of Greece. While Philip, in the fulness of triumph, was celebrating his magnificent Olympic festival in Macedonia, the Athenians were disheartened by finding that they could expect little support from independent Greeks, and were left to act only with their own narrow synod of allies. Hence Eubulus and Æschinês became earnest partisans of peace, and Demosthenês also seems to have been driven by the general despondency into a willingness to negotiate. The two orators, though they afterwards became bitter rivals, were at this juncture not very discordant in sentiment. On the other hand, the philippising speakers at Athens held a bolder tone than ever. As Philip found his ports greatly blocked up by the Athenian cruisers, he was likely to profit by his existing ascendency for the purpose of strengthening his naval equipments. Now there was no place so abundantly supplied as Athens, with marine stores and muniments for armed ships. Probably there were agents or speculators taking measures to supply Philip with these articles, and it was against them that a decree of the assembly was now directed, adopted on the motion of a senator named Timarchus—to punish with death all who should export from Athens to Philip either arms or stores for ships of war.[1] This severe decree, however, was passed at the same time

[1] Demosth. Fals. Leg. p. 433. This decree must have been proposed by Timarchus either towards the close of Olymp. 108, 1—or towards the beginning of the following year Olymp. 108, 2; that is, not long before, or not long after, Midsummer 347 B.C. But which of these two dates is to be preferred, is matter of controversy. Franke (Prolegom. ad Æschin. cont. Timarchum, p. xxxviii.–xli.) thinks that Timarchus was senator in Olymp. 108, 1—and proposed the decree then; he supposes the oration of Æschinês to have been delivered in the beginning of Olymp. 108, 3—and that the expression (p. 11) announcing Timarchus as having been senator "the year before" (*πέρυσιν*), is to be construed loosely as signifying "the year but one before."

Mr. Clinton, Boeckh, and Westermann, suppose the oration of Æschinês against Timarchus to have been delivered in Olymp. 108, 4—not in Olymp. 108, 3. On that supposition, if we take the word *πέρυσιν* in its usual sense, Timarchus was senator in 108, 3. Now it is certain that he did not propose the decree forbidding the export of naval stores to Philip, at a date so late as 108, 3; because the peace with Philip was concluded in Elaphebolion Olymp. 108, 2 (March 346 B.C.). But the supposition might be admissible, that Timarchus was senator in two different years—both in Olymp. 108, 1, and in Olymp. 108, 3 (not in two consecutive years). In that case, the senatorial year of Timarchus, to which Æschinês alludes (cont. Timarch. p. 11) would be Olymp. 108, 3; while the other senatorial year in which Timarchus moved the decree prohibiting export, would be Olymp. 108, 1.

Nevertheless, I agree with the views of Böhnecke (Forschungen, p. 294), who thinks that the oration was delivered Olymp. 108, 3—and that Timarchus had been senator and had proposed the decree prohibiting export of stores to Philip, in the year preceding—that is, Olymp. 108, 2; at the beginning of the year — Midsummer 347 B.C.

that the disposition towards peace, if peace were attainable, was on the increase at Athens.

Indirect overtures for peace between Athens and Philip, even before the fall of Olynthus—the Eubœans —Phrynon, &c.

Some months before the capture of Olynthus, ideas of peace had already been started, partly through the indirect overtures of Philip himself. During the summer of 348 B.C., the Eubœans had tried to negotiate an accommodation with Athens; the contest in Eubœa, though we know no particulars of it, having never wholly ceased for the last year and a half. Nor does it appear that any peace was even now concluded; for Eubœa is spoken of as under the dependence of Philip during the ensuing year.[1] The Eubœan envoys, however, intimated that Philip had desired them to communicate from him a wish to finish the war and conclude peace with Athens.[2] Though Philip had at this time conquered the larger portion of Chalkidikê, and was proceeding successfully against the remainder, it was still his interest to detach Athens from the war, if he could. Her manner of carrying on war was indeed faint and slack; yet she did him much harm at sea, and she was the only city competent to organise an extensive Grecian confederacy against him; which, though it had not yet been brought about, was at least a possible contingency under her presidency.

An Athenian of influence named Phrynon had been captured by Philip's cruisers, during the truce of the Olympic festival in 348 B.C.: after a certain detention, he procured from home the required ransom and obtained his release. On returning to Athens, he had sufficient credit to prevail on the public assembly to send another citizen along with him, as public envoy from the city to Philip; in order to aid him in getting back his ransom, which he alleged to have been wrongfully demanded from one captured during the holy truce. Though this seems a strange proceeding during mid-war,[3] yet the Athenian public took up the case with

[1] Demosth. Fals. Leg. p. 348–445.

[2] Æschin. Fals. Leg. p. 29.

[3] There is more than one singularity in the narrative given by Æschinês about Phrynon. The complaint of Phrynon implies an assumption, that the Olympic truce suspended the operations of war everywhere throughout Greece, between belligerent Greeks. But such was not the maxim recognised or acted on; so far as we know the operations of warfare. Vœmel (Proleg. ad Demosth. De Pace, p. 246), feeling this difficulty, understands the Olympic truce, here mentioned, to refer to the Olympic festival celebrated by Philip himself in Macedonia, in the spring or summer of 347 B.C. This would remove the difficulty about the effect of the truce; for Philip of course would respect his own proclaimed truce. But it is liable to another objection; that Æschinês plainly indicates the capture of Phrynon to have been *anterior* to the fall of Olynthus. Besides, Æschinês would hardly use the words ἐν ταῖς Ὀλυμπικαῖς σπονδαῖς, without any special addition, to signify the Macedonian games.

sympathy; Ktesiphon was named envoy, and went with Phrynon to Philip, whom they must have found engaged in the war against Olynthus. Being received in the most courteous manner, they not only obtained restitution of the ransom, but were completely won over by Philip. With his usual good policy, he had seized the opportunity of gaining (we may properly say, of bribing, since the restoration of ransom was substantially a bribe) two powerful Athenian citizens, whom he now sent back to Athens as his pronounced partisans.

First proposition of Philokratês—granting permission to Philip to send envoys to Athens.

Phrynon and Ktesiphon, on their return, expatiated warmly on the generosity of Philip, and reported much about his flattering expressions towards Athens, and his reluctance to continue the war against her. The public assembly being favourably disposed, a citizen named Philokratês, who now comes before us for the first time, proposed a decree, granting to Philip leave to send a herald and envoys, if he chose, to treat for peace; which was what Philip was anxious to do, according to the allegation of Ktesiphon. The decree was passed unanimously in the assembly, but the mover Philokratês was impeached some time afterwards before the Dikastery, as for an illegal proposition, by a citizen named Lykinus. On the cause coming to trial, the Dikastery pronounced an acquittal so triumphant, that Lykinus did not even obtain the fifth part of the suffrages. Philokratês being so sick as to be unable to do justice to his own case, Demosthenês stood forward as his supporter, and made a long speech in his favour.[1]

The motion of Philokratês determined nothing positive, and only made an opening; of which, however, it did not suit Philip's

[1] Æschinês, Fals. Leg. p. 30. c. 7; cont. Ktesiph. p. 63. Our knowledge of these events is derived almost wholly from one, or other, or both, of the two rival orators, in their speeches delivered four or five years afterwards, on the trial De Falsâ Legatione. Demosthenês seeks to prove that before the embassy to Macedonia, in which he and Æschinês were jointly concerned—Æschinês was eager for continued war against Philip, and only became the partisan of Philip during and after the embassy. Æschinês does not deny that he made efforts at that juncture to get up more effective war against Philip; nor is the fact at all dishonourable to him. On the other hand, he seeks to prove against Demosthenês, that he (Demosthenês) was at that time both a partisan of peace with Philip, and a friend of Philokratês to whom he afterwards became so bitterly opposed. For this purpose Æschinês adverts to the motion of Philokratês about permitting Philip to send envoys to Athens—and the speech of Demosthenês in the Dikastery in favour of Philokratês.

It would prove nothing discreditable to Demosthenês if both these allegations were held to be correct. The motion of Philokratês was altogether indefinite, pledging Athens to nothing; and Demosthenês might well think it unreasonable to impeach a statesman for such a motion.

purpose to avail himself. But we see that ideas of peace had been thrown out by some persons at Athens, even during the last months of the Olynthian war, and while a body of Athenian citizens were actually assisting Olynthus against the besieging force of Philip. Presently arrived the terrible news of the fall of Olynthus, and of the captivity of the Athenian citizens in garrison there. While this great alarm (as has been already stated) gave birth to new missions for anti-Macedonian alliances, it enlisted on the side of peace all the friends of those captives whose lives were now in Philip's hands. The sorrow thus directly inflicted on many private families, together with the force of individual sympathy widely diffused among the citizens, operated powerfully upon the decisions of the public assembly. A century before, the Athenians had relinquished all their acquisitions in Bœotia, in order to recover their captives taken in the defeat of Tolmidês at Koroneia; and during the Peloponnesian war, the policy of the Spartans had been chiefly guided for three or four years by the anxiety to ensure the restoration of the captives of Sphakteria. Moreover, several Athenians of personal consequence were taken at Olynthus; among them, Eukratus and Iatroklês. Shortly after the news arrived, the relatives of these two men, presenting themselves before the assembly in the solemn guise of suppliants, deposited an olive branch on the altar hard by, and entreated that care might be had for the safety of their captive kinsmen.[1] This touching appeal, echoed as it would be by the cries of so many other citizens in the like distress, called forth unanimous sympathy in the assembly. Both Philokratês and Demosthenês spoke in favour of it; Demosthenês probably, as having been a strenuous advocate of the war, was the more anxious to show that he was keenly alive to so much individual suffering. It was resolved to open indirect negotiations with Philip for the release of the

Effect produced upon the minds of the Athenians by their numerous captive citizens taken by Philip at Olynthus.

[1] Æschinês, Fals. Leg. p. 30. c. 8. Ὑπὸ δὲ τοὺς αὐτοὺς χρόνους Ὄλυνθος ἥλω, καὶ πολλοὶ τῶν ὑμετέρων ἐγκατελήφθησαν πολιτῶν, ὧν ἦν Ἰατροκλῆς καὶ Εὔκρατος. Ὑπὲρ δὲ τούτων ἱκετηρίαν θέντες οἱ οἰκεῖοι, ἐδέοντο ὑμῶν ἐπιμέλειαν ποιήσασθαι· παρελθόντες δ' αὐτοῖς συνηγόρουν Φιλοκράτης καὶ Δημοσθένης, ἀλλ' οὐκ Αἰσχίνης.

To illustrate the effect of this impressive ceremony upon the Athenian assembly, we may recall the memorable scene mentioned by Xenophon and Diodorus (Xen. Hell. i. 7, 8; Diodor. xiii. 101) after the battle of Arginusæ, when the relatives of the warriors who had perished on board of the foundered ships, presented themselves before the assembly with shaven heads and in mourning garb. Compare also, about presentments of solemn supplication to the assembly, Demosthenês, De Coronâ, p. 262—with the note of Dissen; and Æschinês contra Timarchum, p. 9. c. 13.

captives, through some of the great tragic and comic actors: who, travelling in the exercise of their profession to every city in Greece, were everywhere regarded in some sort as privileged persons. One of these, Neoptolemus,[1] had already availed himself of his favoured profession and liberty of transit to assist in Philip's intrigues and correspondences at Athens; another, Aristodemus, was also in good esteem with Philip; both were probably going to Macedonia to take part in the splendid Olympic festival there preparing. They were charged to make application, and take the best steps in their power, for the safety or release of the captives.[2]

It would appear that these actors were by no means expeditious in the performance of their mission. They probably spent some time in their professional avocations in Macedonia; and Aristodemus, not being a responsible envoy, delayed some time even after his return before he made any report. That his mission had not been wholly fruitless, however, became presently evident from the arrival of the captive Iatroklês, whom Philip had released without ransom. The Senate then summoned Aristodemus before them, inviting him to make a general report of his proceedings; which he did, first before the Senate—next before the public assembly. He affirmed that Philip had entertained his propositions kindly, and that he was in the best dispositions towards Athens; desirous not only to be at peace with her, but even to be admitted as her ally. Demosthenês, then a senator, moved a vote of thanks and a wreath to Aristodemus.[3]

B.C. 347.

Mission of the actor Aristodemus from the Athenians to Philip, on the subject of the captives. Favourable dispositions reported from Philip.

This report, as far as we can make out, appears to have been made about September or October 347 B.C.; Æschinês, and the other roving commissioners sent out by Athens to raise up anti-Macedonian combinations, had returned with nothing but disheartening announcement of refusal or lukewarmness. And there occurred also about the same time in Phokis and Thermopylæ, other events of grave augury to Athens, showing that the Sacred War and the contest between the Phokians and

B.C. 347.

[1] Demosth. De Pace, p. 58.

[2] Æschinês (Fals. Leg. p. 30. c. 8) mentions only Aristodemus. But from various passages in the oration of Demosthenês (De Fals. Leg. p. 344, 346, 371, 443), we gather that the actor Neoptolemus must have been conjoined with him; perhaps also the Athenian Ktesiphon, though this is less certain. Demosthenês mentions Aristodemus again, in the speech De Coronâ (p. 232) as the first originator of the peace.

Demosthenês (De Pace, p. 58) had, even before this, denounced Neoptolemus as playing a corrupt game for the purposes of Philip at Athens. Soon after the peace, Neoptolemus sold up all his property at Athens, and went to reside in Macedonia.

[3] Æschin. Fals. Leg. p. 30. c. 8.

Thebans was turning—as all events had turned for the last ten years—to the farther aggrandisement of Philip.

Course of the Sacred War—gradual decline and impoverishment of the Phokians. Dissensions among themselves.

During the preceding two years, the Phokians, now under the command of Phalækus in place of Phayllus, had maintained their position against Thebes—had kept possession of the Bœotian towns Orchomenus, Koroneia, and Korsia—and were still masters of Alpônus, Thronium, and Nikæa, as well as of the important pass of Thermopylæ adjoining.[1] But though on the whole successful in regard to Thebes, they had fallen into dissension among themselves. The mercenary force, necessary to their defence, could only be maintained by continued appropriation of the Delphian treasures; an appropriation becoming from year to year both less lucrative and more odious. By successive spoliation of gold and silver ornaments, the temple is said to have been stripped of 10,000 talents (= about 2,300,000*l.*), all its available wealth; so that the Phokian leaders were now reduced to dig for an unauthenticated treasure, supposed (on the faith of a verse in the Iliad, as well as on other grounds of surmise) to lie concealed beneath its stone floor. Their search however was not only unsuccessful, but arrested, as we are told, by violent earthquakes, significant of the anger of Apollo.[2]

Party opposed to Phalækus in Phokis—Phalækus is deposed—he continues to hold Thermopylæ with the mercenaries.

As the Delphian treasure became less and less, so the means of Phalækus to pay troops and maintain ascendency declined. While the foreign mercenaries relaxed in their obedience, his opponents in Phokis manifested increased animosity against his continued sacrilege. So greatly did these opponents increase in power, that they deposed Phalækus, elected Deinokratês with two others in his place, and instituted a strict inquiry into the antecedent appropriation of the Delphian treasure. Gross peculation was found to have been committed for the profit of individual leaders, especially one named Philon; who, on being seized and put to the torture, disclosed the names of several accomplices. These men were tried, compelled to refund, and ultimately put to death.[3] Phalækus however still retained his ascendency over the mercenaries, about 8000 in number, so as to hold Thermopylæ and the places adjacent, and even presently to be re-appointed general.[4]

[1] Diodor. xvi. 58; Demosth. Fals. Leg. p. 385–387; Æschinês, Fals. Leg. p. 45. c. 41.

[2] Diodor. xvi. 56.

[3] Diodor. xvi. 56, 57.

[4] Æschin. Fals. Leg. p. 62. c. 41; Diodor. xvi. 59. *Φάλαικον, πάλιν τῆς στρατηγίας ἠξιωμένον*, &c.

Such intestine dispute, combined with the gradual exhaustion of the temple-funds, sensibly diminished the power of the Phokians. Yet they still remained too strong for their enemies the Thebans; who, deprived of Orchomenus and Koroneia, impoverished by military efforts of nine years, and unable to terminate the contest by their own force, resolved to invoke foreign aid. An opportunity might perhaps have been obtained for closing the war by some compromise, if it had been possible now to bring about an accommodation between Thebes and Athens; which some of the philo-Theban orators (Demosthenês seemingly among them) attempted, under the prevalent uneasiness about Philip.[1] But the adverse sentiments in both cities, especially in Thebes, were found invincible; and the Thebans, little anticipating consequences, determined to invoke the ruinous intervention of the conqueror of Olynthus. The Thessalians, already valuable allies of Philip, joined them in soliciting him to crush the Phokians, and to restore the ancient Thessalian privilege of the Pylæa (or regular yearly Amphiktyonic meeting at Thermopylæ) which the Phokians had suppressed during the last ten years. This joint prayer for intervention was preferred in the name of the Delphian god, investing Philip with the august character of champion of the Amphiktyonic assembly, to rescue the Delphian temple from its sacrilegious plunderers.

B.C. 347. The Thebans invoke the aid of Philip to put down the Phokians.

The king of Macedon, with his past conquests and his well-known spirit of aggressive enterprise, was now a sort of present Deity, ready to lend force to all the selfish ambition, or blind fear and antipathy, prevalent among the discontented fractions of the Hellenic world. While his intrigues had procured numerous partisans even in the centre of Peloponnesus—as Æschinês, on return from his mission, had denounced, not having yet himself enlisted in the number—he was now furnished with a pious pretence, and invited by powerful cities, to penetrate into the heart of Greece, within its last line of common defence, Thermopylæ.

Alarm among the Phokians—one of the Phokian parties invites the Athenians to occupy Thermopylæ—Phalækus repels them.

The application of the Thebans to Philip excited much alarm in Phokis. A Macedonian army under Parmenio did actually

[1] Æschinês cont. Ktesiph. p. 73. c. 44; Demosth. De Coronâ, p. 231. Demosthenês, in his oration De Coronâ, spoken many years after the facts, affirms the contingency of alliance between Athens and Thebes at this juncture, as having been much more probable than he ventures to state it in the earlier speech De Falsâ Legatione.

enter Thessaly—where we find them, three months later, besieging Halus.[1] Reports seem to have been spread, about September 347 B.C., that the Macedonians were about to march to Thermopylæ; upon which the Phokians took alarm, and sent envoys to Athens as well as to Sparta, entreating aid to enable them to hold the pass, and offering to deliver up the three important towns near it—Alpônus, Thronium, and Nikæa. So much were the Athenians alarmed by the message, that they not only ordered Proxenus, their general at Oreus, to take immediate possession of the pass, but also passed a decree to equip fifty triremes, and to send forth their military citizens under thirty years of age, with an energy like that displayed when they checked Philip before at the same place. But it appears that the application had been made by the party in Phokis opposed to Phalækus. So vehemently did that chief resent the proceeding, that he threw the Phokian envoys into prison on their return; refusing to admit either Proxenus or Archidamus into possession of Thermopylæ, and even dismissing without recognition the Athenian heralds, who came in their regular rounds to proclaim the solemn truce of the Eleusinian mysteries.[2] This proceeding on the part of Phalækus was dictated seemingly by jealousy of Athens and Sparta, and by fear that they would support the party opposed to him in Phokis. It could not have originated (as Æschinês alleges) in superior confidence and liking towards Philip; for if Phalækus had entertained such sentiments, he might have admitted the Macedonian troops at once; which he did not do until ten months later, under the greatest pressure of circumstances.

Such insulting repudiation of the aid tendered by Proxenus at Thermopylæ, combined with the distracted state of parties in Phokis, menaced Athens with a new embarrassment. Though

[1] Demosth. Fals. Leg. p. 392.

[2] Æschinês, Fals. Leg. p. 46. c. 41. It is this notice of the *μυστηριωτίδες σπονδαὶ* which serves as indication of time for the event. The Eleusinian mysteries were celebrated in the month Boëdromion (September). These events took place in September 347 B.C. Olymp. 108, 2—the archonship of Themistoklês at Athens. There is also a farther indication of time given by Æschinês; that the event happened before he was nominated envoy—*πρὶν ἐμὲ χειροτονηθῆναι πρεσβευτήν* (p. 46. c. 41). This refutes the supposition of Vœmel (Proleg. ad Demosth. De Pace, p. 255), who refers the proceeding to the following month Elaphebolion (March), on the ground of some other words of Æschinês, intimating "that the news reached Athens while the Athenians were deliberating about the peace." Böhnecke too, supposes that the mysteries here alluded to are the lesser mysteries, celebrated in Anthesterion—not the greater, which belong to Boëdromion. This supposition appears to me improbable and unnecessary. We may reasonably believe that there were many discussions on the peace at Athens, before the envoys were actually nominated. Some of these debates may well have taken place in the month Boëdromion.

Phalækus still held the pass, his conduct had been such as to raise doubts whether he might not treat separately with Philip. B.C. 347. Here was another circumstance operating on Athens—besides the refusal of coöperation from other Greeks and the danger of her captives at Olynthus—to dishearten her in the prosecution of the war, and to strengthen the case of those who advocated peace. It was a circumstance the more weighty because it really involved the question of safety or exposure to her own territory, through the opening of the pass of Thermopylæ. It was here that she was now under the necessity of keeping watch; being thrown on the defensive for her own security at home—not, as before, stretching out a long arm for the protection of distant possessions such as the Chersonese, or distant allies such as the Olynthians. So speedily had the predictions of Demosthenês been realized, that if the Athenians refused to carry on strenuous war against Philip on *his* coast, they would bring upon themselves the graver evil of having to resist him on or near their own frontier.

Increased embarrassment at Athens—uncertainty about Phalækus and the pass of Thermopylæ.

The maintenance of freedom in the Hellenic world against the extra-Hellenic invader, now turned once more upon the pass of Thermopylæ; as it had turned 133 years before, during the onward march of the Persian Xerxes.

The defence of Greece now turned on Thermopylæ—importance of that pass both to Philip and to Athens.

To Philip, that pass was of incalculable importance. It was his only road into Greece; it could not be forced by any land-army; while at sea the Athenian fleet was stronger than his. In spite of the general remissness of Athens in warlike undertakings, she had now twice manifested her readiness for a vigorous effort to maintain Thermopylæ against him. To become master of the position, it was necessary that he should disarm Athens by concluding peace—keep her in ignorance or delusion as to his real purposes—prevent her from conceiving alarm or sending aid to Thermopylæ—and then overawe or buy off the isolated Phokians. How ably and cunningly his diplomacy was managed for this purpose, will presently appear.[1]

[1] It is at this juncture, in trying to make out the diplomatic transactions between Athens and Philip, from the summer of 347 to that of 346 B.C.—that we find ourselves plunged amidst the contradictory assertions of the two rival orators—Demosthenês and Æschinês; with very little of genuine historical authority to control them. In 343–342 B.C., Demosthenês impeached Æschinês for corrupt betrayal of the interest of Athens in the second of his three embassies to Philip (in 346 B.C.). The long harangue (De Falsâ Legatione), still remaining, wherein his charge stands embodied, enters into copious details respecting the peace with its immediate antecedents and consequents. We possess also the speech delivered by Æschinês, in his own defence, and in counter-accusation of Demosthenês; a speech going over

On the other hand, to Athens, to Sparta, and to the general cause of Pan-Hellenic independence, it was of capital moment that Philip should be kept on the outside of Thermopylæ. And here Athens had more at stake than the rest; since not merely her influence abroad, but the safety of her own city and territory against invasion, was involved in the question. The Thebans had already invited the presence of Philip, himself always ready even without invitation, to come within the pass; it was the first interest, as well as the first duty, of Athens, to counterwork them, and to keep him out. With tolerable prudence, her guarantee of the pass might have been made effective; but we shall find her measures ending only in shame and disappointment, through the flagrant improvidence, and apparent corruption, of her own negotiators.

B.C. 347. Motion of Philokratês in the Athenian assembly—to send envoys to Philip for peace.

The increasing discouragement as to war, and yearning for peace, which prevailed at Athens during the summer and autumn of 347 B.C., has been already described. We may be sure that the friends of the captives taken at Olynthus would be importunate in demanding peace, because there was no other way of procuring their release; since Philip did not choose to exchange them for money, reserving them as an item in political negotiation. At length, about the month of November, the public assembly decreed that envoys should be sent to Philip to ascertain on what conditions peace could be made; ten Athenian envoys, and one from

the same ground, suitably to his own purpose and point of view. Lastly, we have the two speeches, delivered several years later (in 330 B.C.), of Æschinês in prosecuting Ktesiphon, and of Demosthenês in defending him; wherein the conduct of Demosthenês as to the peace of 346 B.C. again becomes matter of controversy. All these harangues are interesting, not merely as eloquent compositions, but also from the striking conception which they impart of the living sentiment and controversy of the time. But when we try to extract from them real and authentic matter of history, they become painfully embarrassing; so glaring are the contradictions not only between the two rivals, but also between the earlier and later discourses of the same orator himself, especially Æschinês; so evident is the spirit of perversion, so unscrupulous are the manifestations of hostile feeling on both sides. We can place little faith in the allegations of either orator against the other, except where some collateral grounds of fact or probability can be adduced in confirmation. But the allegations of each as to matters which do not make against the other, are valuable; even the misrepresentations, since we have them on both sides, will sometimes afford mutual correction: and we shall often find it practicable to detect a basis of real matter of fact which one or both may seek to pervert, but which neither can venture to set aside, or can keep wholly out of sight. It is indeed deeply to be lamented that we know little of the history except so much as it suits the one or the other of these rival orators, each animated by purposes totally at variance with that of the historian, to make known either by direct notice or oblique allusion.

the synod of confederate allies, sitting at Athens. The mover of the decree was Philokratês, the same who had moved the previous decree permitting Philip to send envoys if he chose. Of this permission Philip had not availed himself, in spite of all that the philippisers at Athens had alleged about his anxiety for peace and alliance with the city. It suited his purpose to have the negotiations carried on in Macedonia, where he could act better upon the individual negotiators of Athens.

Ten Athenian envoys sent—Demosthenês and Æschinês among them.

The decree having been passed in the assembly, ten envoys were chosen—Philokratês, Demosthenês, Æschinês, Ktesiphon, Phrynon, Iatroklês, Derkyllus, Kimon, Nausiklês, and Aristodemus the actor. Aglaokreon of Tenedos was selected to accompany them, as representative of the allied synod. Of these envoys, Ktesiphon, Phrynon, and Iatroklês had already been gained over as partisans by Philip, while in Macedonia; moreover Aristodemus was a person to whom, in his histrionic profession, the favour of Philip was more valuable than the interests of Athens. Æschinês was proposed by Nausiklês; Demosthenês, by Philokratês the mover.[1] Though Demosthenês had been before so earnest in advocating vigorous prosecution of the war, it does not appear that he was now adverse to the opening of negotiations. Had he been ever so adverse, he would probably have failed in obtaining even a hearing, in the existing temper of the public mind. He thought indeed that Athens inflicted so much damage on her enemy by ruining the Macedonian maritime commerce, that she was not under the necessity of submitting to peace on bad or humiliating terms.[2] But still he did not oppose the overtures, nor did his opposition begin until afterwards, when he saw the turn which the negotiations were taking. Nor, on the other hand, was Æschinês as yet suspected of a leaning towards Philip. Both he and Demosthenês obeyed, at this moment, the impulse of opinion generally prevalent at Athens. Their subsequent discordant views and bitter rivalry grew out of the embassy itself; out of its result and the behaviour of Æschinês.

Journey of the envoys to Pella. B.C. 347-346.

The eleven envoys were appointed to visit Philip, not with any power of concluding peace, but simply to discuss with him and ascertain on what terms peace could be had. So much is certain; though we do not possess the original decree under which they were nominated. Having sent

[1] Æschinês, Fals. Leg. p. 30. s. 9. p. 31. c. 10. p. 34. c. 20; Argumentum ii. ad Demosth. Fals. Leg.

[2] Demosth. Fals. Leg. p. 442. Compare p. 369, 387, 391.

before them a herald to obtain a safe-conduct from Philip, they left Athens about December, 347 B.C., and proceeded by sea to Oreus on the northern coast of Eubœa, where they expected to meet the returning herald. Finding that he had not yet come back, they crossed the strait at once, without waiting for him, into the Pagasæan Gulf, where Parmenio with a Macedonian army was then besieging Halus. To him they notified their arrival, and received permission to pass on, first to Pagasæ, next to Larissa. Here they met their own returning herald, under whose safeguard they pursued their journey to Pella.[1]

Statements of Æschinês about the conduct of Demosthenês—arrangements of the envoys for speaking before Philip.

Our information respecting this (first) embassy proceeds almost wholly from Æschinês. He tells us that Demosthenês was, from the very day of setting out, intolerably troublesome both to him and his brother envoys; malignant, faithless, and watching for such matters as might be turned against them in the way of accusation afterwards; lastly, boastful, even to absurd excess, of his own powers of eloquence. In Greece, it was the usual habit to transact diplomatic business, like other political matters, publicly before the governing number—the council, if the constitution happened to be oligarchical—the general assembly, if democratical. Pursuant to this habit, the envoys were called upon to appear before Philip in his full pomp and state, and there address to him formal harangues (either by one or more of their number as they chose), setting forth the case of Athens; after which Philip would deliver his reply in the like publicity, either with his own lips or by those of a chosen minister. The Athenian envoys resolved among themselves, that when introduced, each of them should address Philip, in the order of seniority; Demosthenês being the youngest of the Ten, and Æschinês next above him. Accordingly, when summoned before Philip, Ktesiphon, the oldest envoy, began with a short address; the other seven followed with equal brevity, while the stress of the business was left to Æschinês and Demosthenês.[2]

Æschinês recounts in abridgement to the Athenians, with much satisfaction, his own elaborate harangue, establishing the right of Athens to Amphipolis, the wrong done by Philip in taking it and holding it against her, and his paramount obligation to make restitution—but touching upon no other subject whatever.[3] He

[1] Demosth. Fals. Leg. p. 392.

[2] Æschinês, Fals. Leg. p. 31. c. 10, 11.

[3] Æschinês, Fals. Leg. p. 31. c. 11.

then proceeds to state—probably with yet greater satisfaction—that Demosthenês, who followed next, becoming terrified and confused, utterly broke down, forgot his prepared speech, and was obliged to stop short, in spite of courteous encouragements from Philip.[1] Gross failure, after full preparation, on the part of the greatest orator of ancient or modern times, appears at first hearing so incredible, that we are disposed to treat it as pure fabrication of his opponent. Yet I incline to believe that the fact was substantially as Æschinês states it; and that Demosthenês was partially divested of his oratorical powers by finding himself not only speaking before the enemy whom he had so bitterly denounced, but surrounded by all the evidences of Macedonian power, and doubtless exposed to unequivocal marks of well-earned hatred, from those Macedonians who took less pains than Philip to disguise their real feelings.[2]

Harangue addressed by Æschinês to Philip about Amphipolis. Failure of Demosthenês in his speech.

Having dismissed the envoys after their harangues, and taken a short time for consideration, Philip recalled them into his presence. He then delivered his reply with his own lips, combating especially the arguments of Æschinês, and according to that orator, with such pertinence and presence of mind, as to excite the admiration of all the envoys, Demosthenês among the rest. What Philip said, we do not learn from Æschinês; who expatiates only on the shuffling, artifice, and false pretences of Demosthenês, to conceal his failure as an orator, and to put himself on a point of advantage above his colleagues. Of these personalities it is impossible to say how much is true; and even were they true, they are scarcely matter of general history.

Answer of Philip—return of the envoys.

It was about the beginning of March when the envoys returned to Athens. Some were completely fascinated by the hospitable treatment and engaging manners of Philip,[3] especially when entertaining them at the banquet: with others he had come to an understanding at once more intimate and more corrupt. They brought back a letter from Philip, which was read both in the Senate and the assembly; while Demosthenês, senator of that year, not only praised them all in the Senate, but also became himself the mover of a resolution, that they should be crowned

[1] Æschinês, Fals. Leg. p. 32. c. 13, 14.

[2] Æschinês, Fals. Leg. p. 32, 33. c. 15. Demosthenês himself says little or nothing about this first embassy, and nothing at all either about his own speech or that of Æschinês.

[3] Æschinês, Fals. Leg. p. 33. c. 17, 18. The effect of the manner and behaviour of Philip upon Ktesiphon the envoy, is forcibly stated here by Æschinês.

with a wreath of honour, and invited to dine next day in the prytaneium.[1]

We have hardly any means of appreciating the real proceedings of this embassy, or the matters treated in discussion with Philip. Æschinês tells us nothing, except the formalities of the interview, and the speeches about Amphipolis. But we shall at any rate do him no injustice, if we judge him upon his own account; which, if it does not represent what he actually did, represents what he wished to be thought to have done. His own account certainly shows a strange misconception of the actual situation of affairs. In order to justify himself for being desirous for peace, he lays considerable stress on the losing game which Athens had been playing during the war, and on the probability of yet farther loss if she persisted. He completes the cheerless picture by adding—what was doubtless but too familiar to his Athenian audience—that Philip on his side, marching from one success to another, had raised the Macedonian kingdom to an elevation truly formidable, by the recent extinction of Olynthus. Yet under this state of comparative force between the two contending parties, Æschinês presents himself before Philip with a demand of exorbitant magnitude—for the cession of Amphipolis. He says not a word about anything else. He delivers an eloquent harangue to convince Philip of the incontestable right of Athens to Amphipolis, and to prove to him that he was in the wrong for taking and keeping it. He affects to think, that by this process he should induce Philip to part with a town, the most capital and unparalleled position in all his dominions; which he had now possessed for twelve years, and which placed him in communication with his new foundation Philippi and the auriferous region around it. The arguments of Æschinês would have been much to the purpose, in an action tried between two litigants before an impartial Dikastery at Athens. But here were two belligerent parties, in a given ratio of strength and position as to the future, debating terms of peace. That an envoy on the part of Athens, the losing party, should now stand forward to

Review of Æschinês and his conduct, as stated by himself.

[1] Æschinês, Fals. Leg. p. 34. c. 19; Demosth. Fals. Leg. p. 414. This vote of thanks, and invitation to dinner, appears to have been so uniform a custom, that Demosthenês (Fals. Leg. p. 350) comments upon the withholding of the compliment, when the second embassy returned, as a disgrace without parallel. That Demosthenês should have proposed a motion of such customary formality, is a fact of little moment any way. It rather proves that the relations of Demosthenês with his colleagues during the embassy, cannot have been so ill-tempered as Æschinês had affirmed. Demosthenês himself admits that he did not begin to suspect his colleagues until the debates at Athens after the return of this first embassy.

demand from a victorious enemy the very place which formed the original cause of the war, and which had become far more valuable to Philip than when he first took it—was a pretension altogether preposterous. When Æschinês reproduces his eloquent speech reclaiming Amphipolis, as having been the principal necessity and most honourable achievement of his diplomatic mission, he only shows how little qualified he was to render real service to Athens in that capacity—to say nothing as yet about corruption. The Athenian people, extremely retentive of past convictions, had it deeply impressed on their minds that Amphipolis was theirs by right; and probably the first envoys to Macedonia—Aristodemus, Neoptolemus, Ktesiphon, Phrynon,[1] &c.—had been so cajoled by the courteous phrases, deceptions, and presents of Philip, that they represented him on their return as not unwilling to purchase friendship with Athens by the restoration of Amphipolis. To this delusive expectation in the Athenian mind Æschinês addressed himself, when he took credit for his earnest pleading before Philip on behalf of Athenian right to the place, as if it were the sole purpose of his mission.[2] We shall see him throughout, in his character of envoy, not only fostering the actual delusions of the public at Athens, but even circulating gross fictions and impostures of his own, respecting the proceedings and purposes of Philip.

It was on or about the first day of the month of Elaphebolion[3] (March) when the envoys reached Athens on returning from the court of Philip. They brought a letter from him couched in the most friendly terms; expressing great anxiety not only to be at peace with Athens, but also to become her ally; stating moreover that he was prepared to render her valuable service, and that he would have specified more particularly what the service

B.C. 346. Philip offers peace on the terms of *uti possidetis*—report made by the Athenian envoys on their return.

[1] Demosth. Fals. Leg. p. 344. Compare p. 371. *τοὺς περὶ τῆς εἰρήνης πρέσβεις πέμπειν ὡς Φίλιππον ἐπείσθητε ὑπ' Ἀριστοδήμου καὶ Νεοπτολέμου καὶ Κτησιφῶντος, καὶ τῶν ἄλλων τῶν ἐκεῖθεν ἀπαγγελλόντων οὐδ' ὁτιοῦν ὑγιὲς*, &c.

[2] There is great contradiction between the two orators, Æschinês and Demosthenês, as to this speech of Æschinês before Philip respecting Amphipolis. Demosthenês represents Æschinês as having said in this report to the people on his return, "I (Æschinês) said nothing about Amphipolis, in order that I might leave that subject fresh for Demosthenês, &c.

Compare Demosth. Fals. Leg. p. 421; Æschinês, Fals. Leg. p. 33, 34. c. 18, 19, 21.

As to this particular matter of fact, I incline to believe Æschinês rather than his rival. He probably did make an eloquent speech about Amphipolis before Philip.

[3] The eighth day of Elaphebolion fell some little time after their arrival, so that possibly they may have even reached Athens on the last days of the month Anthesterion (Æschinês adv. Ktesiph. p. 63. c. 24). The reader will understand that the Grecian lunar months do not correspond precisely, but only approximatively, with ours.

would be, if he could have felt certain that he should be received as her ally.[1] But in spite of such amenities of language, affording an occasion for his partisans in the assembly—Æschinês, Philokratês, Ktesiphon, Phrynon, Iatroklês, and others—to expatiate upon his excellent dispositions—Philip would grant no better terms of peace than that each party should retain what they already possessed. Pursuant to this general principle, the Chersonesus was assured to Athens, of which Æschinês appears to have made some boast.[2] Moreover, at the moment when the envoys were quitting Pella to return home, Philip was also leaving it at the head of his army on an expedition against Kersobleptês in Thrace. He gave a special pledge to the envoys that he would not attack the Chersonese until the Athenians should have had an opportunity of debating, accepting, or rejecting, the propositions of peace. His envoys, Antipater and Parmenio, received orders to visit Athens with little delay; and a Macedonian herald accompanied the Athenian envoys on their return.[3]

Having ascertained on what terms peace could be had, the envoys were competent to advise the Athenian people, and prepare them for a definite conclusion, as soon as this Macedonian mission should arrive. They first gave an account of their proceedings to the public assembly. Ktesiphon, the oldest, who spoke first, expatiated on the graceful presence and manners of Philip, as well as upon the charm of his company in wine-drinking.[4] Æschinês dwelt upon his powerful and pertinent oratory;—after which he recounted the principal occurrences of the journey, and the debate with Philip, intimating that in the previous understanding of the envoys among themselves, the duty of speaking about Amphipolis had been confided to Demosthenês, in case any point should have been omitted by the previous speakers. Demosthenês then made his own statement, in language (according to Æschinês) censorious and even insulting towards his colleagues; especially affirming that Æschinês in his vanity chose to preoccupy all the best points in his own speech,

B.C. 346. (March.)

Proceedings in the Athenian assembly after the return of the envoys —motions of Demosthenês.

[1] Demosth. Fals. Leg. p. 353, 354. . . . . ὁ γὰρ εἰς τὴν προτέραν γράψας ἐπιστολὴν, ἣν ἠνέγκαμεν ἡμεῖς, ὅτι "ἔγραφόν τ' ἂν καὶ διαῤῥήδην, ἠνίκα ὑμᾶς εὖ ποιήσω, εἰ εὖ ἤδειν καὶ τὴν συμμαχίαν μοι γενησομένην, &c. Compare Pseudo-Demosth. De Halonneso, p. 85. Æschinês alludes to this letter, Fals. Leg. p. 34. c. 21.

[2] Demosth. Fals. Leg. p. 365.

[3] Æschinês, Fals. Leg. p. 39. c. 26; Æschinês cont. Ktesiphont. p. 63. c. 23. παρηγγέλλετο δ' ἐπ' αὐτὸν (Kersobleptês) ἤδη στράτεια, &c.

[4] Æschinês, Fals. Leg. p. 34. c. 20. τῆς ἐν τοῖς πότοις ἐπιδεξιότητος—συμπιεῖν δεινὸς ἦν (c. 21).

leaving none open for any one else.[1] Demosthenês next proceeded to move various decrees; one, to greet by libation the herald who had accompanied them from Philip—and the Macedonian envoys who were expected; another, providing that the prytanês should convene a special assembly on the eighth day of Elaphebolion (a day sacred to Æsculapius, on which generally no public business was ever transacted), in order that if the envoys from Macedonia had then arrived, the people might discuss without delay their political relations with Philip; a third, to commend the behaviour of the Athenian envoys (his colleagues and himself), and to invite them to dinner in the prytaneium. Demosthenês farther moved in the Senate, that when Philip's envoys came, they should be accommodated with seats of honour at the Dionysiac festival.[2]

Arrival of the Macedonian envoys at Athens—days fixed for discussing the peace.

Presently these Macedonian envoys—Antipater, Parmenio, and Eurylochus—arrived; yet not early enough to allow the full debate to take place on the assembly of the eighth of Elaphebolion. Accordingly (as it would seem, in that very assembly), Demosthenês proposed and carried a fresh decree, fixing two later days for the special assemblies to discuss peace and alliance with Macedonia. The days named were, the eighteenth and nineteenth days of the current month Elaphebolion (March); immediately after the Dionysiac festival and the assembly in the temple of Dionysus which followed upon it.[3] At the same time Demosthenês showed great personal civility to the Macedonian envoys, inviting them to a splendid entertainment, and not only conducting them to their

[1] Æschinês, Fals. Leg. p. 34, 35. c. 21; Dem. Fals. Leg. p. 421. Yet Æschinês, when describing the same facts in his oration against Ktesiphon (p. 62. c. 23), simply says that Demosthenês gave to the assembly an account of the proceedings of the first embassy, similar to that given by the other envoys — *ταὐτὰ τοῖς ἄλλοις πρέσβεσιν ἀπήγγειλε*, &c.

The point noticed in the text (that Demosthenês charged Æschinês with reluctance to let any one else have anything to say) is one which appears both in Æschinês and Demosthenês, De Fals. Legat., and may therefore in the main be regarded as having really occurred. But probably the statement made by Demosthenês to the people as to the proceedings of the embassy, *was* substantially the same as that of his colleagues. For though the later oration of Æschinês is, in itself, less trustworthy evidence than the earlier—yet when we find two different statements of Æschinês respecting Demosthenês, we may reasonably presume that the one which is *least unfavourable* is the *most credible* of the two.

[2] Æschinês, Fals. Leg. p. 34, 35, 42. c. 20, 21, 34; Æschinês adv. Ktesiphont. p. 62, 63. c. 23, 24. In the first of the two speeches, Æschinês makes no mention of the decree proposed by Demosthenês relative to the assembly on the eighth of Elaphebolion. He mentions it in the speech against Ktesiphon, with considerable specification.

[3] Æschinês, Fals. Leg. p. 36. c. 22. *ἕτερον ψήφισμα*, Æsch. adv. Ktesiph. p. 63. c. 24. This last decree, fixing the two special days of the month, could scarcely have been proposed until after Philip's envoys had actually reached Athens.

place of honour at the Dionysiac festival, but also providing for them comfortable seats and cushions.[1]

B.C. 346. (March.) Resolution taken by the synod of allies at Athens.

Besides the public assembly held by the Athenians themselves, to receive report from their ten envoys returned out of Macedonia, the synod of Athenian confederates was also assembled, to hear the report of Aglaokreon, who had gone as their representative along with the Ten. This synod agreed to a resolution, important in reference to the approaching debate in the Athenian assembly, yet unfortunately nowhere given to us entire, but only in partial and indirect notice from the two rival orators. It has been already mentioned, that since the capture of Olynthus, the Athenians had sent forth envoys throughout a large portion of Greece, urging the various cities to unite with them either in conjoint war against Philip, or in conjoint peace to obtain some mutual guarantee against his farther encroachments. Of these missions, the greater number had altogether failed, demonstrating the hopelessness of the Athenian project. But some had been so far successful, that deputies, more or fewer, were actually present in Athens, pursuant to the invitation: while a certain number were still absent and expected to return—the same individuals having perhaps been sent to different places at some distance from each other. The resolution of the synod (noway binding upon the Athenian people, but merely recommendatory) was adapted to this state of affairs, and to the dispositions recently manifested at Athens towards conjoint action with other Greeks against Philip. The synod advised, that immediately on the return of the envoys still absent on mission (when probably all such Greeks, as were willing even to talk over the proposition, would send their deputies also), the Athenian prytanês should convene two public assemblies, according to the laws, for the purpose of debating and deciding the question of peace. Whatever decision might be here taken, the synod adopted it beforehand as their own. They farther recommended that an article should be annexed, reserving an interval of three months for any Grecian city not a party to the peace, to declare its adhesion, to inscribe its name on the column of record, and to be included under the same conditions as the rest. Apparently this resolution of the synod was adopted before the arrival of the

[1] Æschinês, Fals. Leg. p. 42. c. 34; adv. Ktesiphont. p. 62. c. 22; Demosth. Fals. Leg. p. 414; De Coronâ, p. 234. This courtesy and politeness towards the Macedonian envoys is admitted by Demosthenês himself. It was not a circumstance of which he had any reason to be ashamed.

Macedonian deputies in Athens, and before the last-mentioned decree proposed by Demosthenês in the public assembly; which decree, fixing two days (the 18th and 19th of Elaphebolion) for decision of the question of peace and alliance with Philip, coincided in part with the resolution of the synod.[1]

[1] I insert in the text what appears to me the probable truth about this resolution of the confederate synod. The point is obscure, and has been differently viewed by different commentators.

Demosthenês affirms, in his earlier speech (De Fals. Leg. p. 346), that Æschinês held disgraceful language in his speech before the public assembly on the 19th Elaphebolion (to the effect that Athens ought to act for herself alone, and to take no thought for any other Greeks except such as had assisted her); and that, too, in the presence and hearing of those envoys from other Grecian cities, whom the Athenians had sent for at the instigation of Æschinês himself. The presence of these envoys in the assembly, here implied, is not the main charge, but a collateral aggravation; nevertheless, Æschinês (as is often the case throughout his defence) bestows nearly all his care upon the aggravation, taking comparatively little notice of the main charge. He asserts with great emphasis (Fals. Leg. p. 35), that the envoys sent out from Athens on mission had *not returned*, and that there were *no envoys present* from any Grecian cities.

It seems to me reasonable here to believe the assertion of Demosthenês, that there *were* envoys from other Grecian cities present: although he himself in his later oration (De Coronâ, p. 232, 233) speaks as if such were not the fact, as if all the Greeks had been long found out as recreants in the cause of liberty, and as if no envoys from Athens were then absent on mission. I accept the *positive* assertion of Æschinês as true—that there were Athenian envoys then absent on mission, who might possibly, on their return, bring in with them deputies from other Greeks; but I do not admit his *negative* assertion—that no Athenian envoys had returned from their mission, and that no deputies had come in from other Greeks. That among many Athenian envoys sent out, *all* should fail—appears to me very improbable.

If we follow the argument of Æschinês in the speech De Fals. Leg., we shall see that it is quite enough if we suppose *some* of the envoys sent out on mission, and not *all* of them, to be absent. To prove this fact, he adduces (p. 35, 36) the resolution of the confederate synod, alluding to the absent envoys, and recommending a certain course to be taken after their return. This does not necessarily imply that *all* were absent. Stechow remarks justly, that some of the envoys would necessarily be out a long time, having to visit more than one city, and perhaps cities distant from each other (Vita Æschinis, p. 41).

I also accept what Æschinês says about the resolution of the confederate synod, as being substantially true. About the actual import of this resolution, he is consistent with himself, both in the earlier and in the later oration. Winiewski (Comment. Historic. in Demosth. De Coronâ, p. 74–77) and Westermann (De Litibus quas Demosthenes oravit ipse, p. 38–42) affirm, I think without reason, that the import of this resolution is differently represented by Æschinês in the earlier and in the later orations. What is really different in the two orations, is the way in which Æschinês perverts the import of the resolution to inculpate Demosthenês; affirming in the later oration, that if Athens had waited for the return of her envoys on mission, she might have made peace with Philip jointly with a large body of Grecian allies; and that it was Demosthenês who hindered her from doing this by hurrying on the discussions about the peace (Æsch. adv. Ktesiph. p. 61–63), &c. Westermann thinks that the synod would not take upon them to prescribe how many assemblies the Athenians should convene for the purpose of debating about peace. But it seems to have been a common practice with the Athenians, about peace or other special and important matters, to convene two assemblies on two days immediately succeeding; all that the synod here recommended was, that the

B.C. 346. (March.) Assemblies held to discuss the peace, in presence of the Macedonian envoys—resolution of the synod communicated—factitious importance attached to it afterwards by the two orators.

Accordingly, after the great Dionysiac festival, these two prescribed assemblies were held—on the 18th and 19th of Elaphebolion. The three ambassadors from Philip—Parmenio, Antipater, and Eurylochus—were present both at the festival and the assemblies.[1] The general question of the relations between Athens and Philip being here submitted for discussion, the resolution of the confederate synod was at the same time communicated. Of this resolution the most significant article was, that the synod accepted beforehand the decree of the Athenian assembly, whatever that might be; the other articles were recommendations, doubtless heard with respect, and constituting a theme for speakers to insist on, yet carrying no positive authority. But in the pleadings of the two rival orators some years afterwards (from which alone we know the facts), the entire resolution of the synod appears invested with a factitious importance; because each of them had an interest in professing to have supported it—each accuses the other of having opposed it; both wished to disconnect themselves from Philokratês, then a disgraced exile, and from the peace moved by him, which had become discredited. It was Philokratês who stood forward in the assembly as the prominent mover of peace and alliance with Philip. His motion did not embrace either of the recommendations of the synod, respecting absent envoys, and interval to be left for adhesions from other Greeks; nor did he confine himself, as the synod had done, to the proposition of peace with Philip. He proposed that not only peace, but alliance, should be concluded between the Athenians and Philip: who had expressed by letter his great anxiety both for one and for the other. He included in his proposition Philip with all his allies on one side—and Athens with all her allies on the other; making special exception, however, of two among the allies of Athens—the Phokians—and the town of Halus near the Pagasæan Gulf, recently under siege by Parmenio.[2]

Philokratês moves to conclude peace and alliance with Philip. He proposes to exclude the Phokians specially.

Athenians should follow the usual custom—*προγράψαι τοὺς πρυτάνεις ἐκκλησίας δύο κατὰ τοὺς νόμους*, &c. That two assemblies, neither less nor more, should be convened for the purpose, was a point of no material importance; except that it indicated a determination to decide the question at once—*sans desemparer*.

[1] Æschinês adv. Ktesiph. p. 64.

[2] Demosthen. Fals. Leg. p. 391. *τήν τε γὰρ εἰρήνην οὐχὶ δυνηθέντων ὡς ἐπεχείρησαν οὗτοι, "πλὴν Ἀλέων καὶ Φωκέων," γράψαι — ἀλλ' ἀναγκασθέντος ὑφ' ὑμῶν τοῦ Φιλοκράτους ταῦτα μὲν ἀπαλείψαι, γράψαι δ' ἀντικρὺς "Ἀθηναίους καὶ τοὺς Ἀθηναίων συμμάχους,"* &c.

What part Æschinês and Demosthenês took in reference to this motion, it is not easy to determine. In their speeches delivered three years afterwards, both denounce Philokratês; each accuses the other of having supported him; each affirms himself to have advocated the recommendations of the synod. The contradictions between the two, and between Æschinês in his earlier and Æschinês in his later speech, are here very glaring. Thus, Demosthenês accuses his rival of having, on the 18th of the month or on the first of the two assemblies, delivered a speech strongly opposed to Philokratês;[1] but of having changed his politics during the night, and spoken on the 19th in support of the latter so warmly, as to convert the hearers when they were predisposed the other way. Æschinês altogether denies such sudden change of opinion; alleging that he made but one speech, and that in favour of the recommendation of the synod; and averring moreover that to speak on the second assembly-day was impossible, since that day was exclusively consecrated to putting questions and voting, so that no oratory was allowed.[2] Yet Æschinês, though in his earlier harangue (De Fals. Leg.) he insists so strenuously on this impossibility of speaking on the 19th—in his later harangue (against Ktesiphon) accuses Demosthenês of having spoken at great length on that very day the 19th, and of having thereby altered the temper of the assembly.[3]

Part taken by Æschinês and Demosthenês—in reference to this motion. Contradictions between them.

In spite, however, of the discredit thus thrown by Æschinês upon his own denial, I do not believe the sudden change of speech in the assembly ascribed to him by Demosthenês. It is too unexplained, and in itself too improbable to be credited on the mere assertion of a rival. But I think it certain that neither he, nor Demosthenês, can have advocated the recommendations of the synod, though both profess to have done so—if we are to believe the statement of Æschinês (we have no statement from Demosthenês) as to the tenor of those recommendations. For the synod (according to Æschinês) had recommended to await the return of the absent envoys before the question of peace was debated. Now this proposition was impracticable under the circumstances; since it amounted to nothing less than an indefinite postponement of the question. But the Macedonian envoys Antipater and Parmenio were now in Athens, and actually present in the assembly; having come, by special invitation, for the purpose either of concluding

[1] Demosth. Fals. Leg. p. 345, 346. [2] Æschinês, Fals. Leg. p. 36.
[3] Æschinês adv. Ktesiph. p. 63, 64.

peace or of breaking off the negotiation; and Philip had agreed (as Æschinês[1] himself states) to refrain from all attack on the Chersonese, while the Athenians were debating about peace. Under these conditions, it was imperatively necessary to give some decisive and immediate answer to the Macedonian envoys. To tell them—"We can say nothing positive at present; you must wait until our absent envoys return, and until we ascertain how many Greeks we can get into our alliance"—would have been not only in itself preposterous, but would have been construed by able men like Antipater and Parmenio as a mere dilatory manœuvre for breaking off the peace altogether. Neither Demosthenês nor Æschinês can have really supported such a proposition, whatever both may pretend three years afterwards. For at that time of the actual discussion, not only Æschinês himself, but the general public of Athens, were strongly anxious for peace; while Demosthenês, though less anxious, was favourable to it.[2] Neither of them were

[1] Æschinês, Fals. Leg. p. 39.

[2] From the considerations here stated, we can appreciate the charges of Æschinês against Demosthenês, even on his own showing; though the precise course of either is not very clear.

He accuses Demosthenês of having sold himself to Philip (adv. Ktes. p. 63, 64); a charge utterly futile and incredible, refuted by the whole conduct of Demosthenês, both before and after. Whether Demosthenês received bribes from Harpalus—or from the Persian court—will be matter of future inquiry. But the allegation that he had been bribed by Philip is absurd. Æschinês himself confesses that it was quite at variance with the received opinion at Athens (adv. Ktes. p. 62. c. 22).

He accuses Demosthenês of having, under the influence of these bribes, opposed and frustrated the recommendation of the confederate synod—of having hurried on the debate about peace at once—and of having thus prevented Athens from waiting for the return of her absent envoys, which would have enabled her to make peace in conjunction with a powerful body of coöperating Greeks. This charge is advanced by Æschinês, first in the speech De Fals. Leg. p. 36—next, with greater length and emphasis, in the later speech, adv. Ktesiph. p. 63, 64. From what has been said in the text, it will be seen that such indefinite postponement, when Antipater and Parmenio were present in Athens by invitation, was altogether impossible, without breaking off the negotiation. Not to mention, that Æschinês himself affirms, in the strongest language, the ascertained impossibility of prevailing upon any other Greeks to join Athens, and complains bitterly of their backward dispositions (Fals. Leg. p. 38. c. 25). In this point Demosthenês perfectly concurs with him (De Coronâ, p. 231, 232). So that even if postponement could have been had, it would have been productive of no benefit, nor of any increase of force, to Athens, since the Greeks were not inclined to coöperate with her.

The charge of Æschinês against Demosthenês is thus untenable, and suggests its own refutation, even from the mouth of the accuser himself. Demosthenês indeed replies to it in a different manner. When Æschinês says—"You hurried on the discussion about the peace, without allowing Athens to await the return of her envoys, then absent on mission"—Demosthenês answers—"There were *no* Athenian envoys then absent on mission. All the Greeks had been long ago detected as incurably apathetic" (De Coronâ, p. 233). This is a slashing and decisive reply, which it might perhaps be safe for Demosthenês to hazard, at an interval of thirteen years after the events. But it is fortunate that another answer can be provided; for I conceive the assertion to be neither correct in point

at all disposed to frustrate the negotiations by insidious delay; nor, if they had been so disposed, would the Athenian public have tolerated the attempt.

On the best conclusion which I can form, Demosthenês supported the motion of Philokratês (enacting both peace and alliance with Philip), except only that special clause which excluded both the Phokians and the town of Halus, and which was ultimately negatived by the assembly.[1] That Æschinês supported the same motion entire, and in a still more unqualified manner, we may infer from his remarkable admission in the oration against Timarchus[2] (delivered in the year after the peace, and three years before his own trial), wherein he acknowledges himself as joint author of the peace along with Philokratês, and avows his hearty approbation of the conduct and language of Philip, even after the ruin of the Phokians. Eubulus, the friend and partisan of Æschinês, told the Athenians[3] the plain alternative: "You must either march forthwith to Peiræus, serve on shipboard, pay direct taxes, and convert the Theôric Fund to military purposes—or else you must vote the terms of peace moved by Philokratês." Our inference respecting the conduct of Æschinês is strengthened by what is here affirmed respecting Eubulus. Demosthenês had been vainly urging upon his countrymen, for the last five years, at a time when Philip was less formidable, the real adoption of these energetic measures: Eubulus his opponent now holds them out *in terrorem*, as an irksome and intolerable necessity, constraining the people to vote for the terms of peace proposed. And however painful it might be to acquiesce in the *statu quo*,

Æschinês supported the motion of Philokratês altogether—Demosthenês supported it also, except as to the exclusion of the Phokians—language of Eubulus.

of fact, nor consistent with the statements of Demosthenês himself in the speech De Falsâ Legatione.

[1] Demosth. Fals. Leg. p. 391–430. Æschinês affirms strongly, in his later oration against Ktesiphon (p. 63), that Demosthenês warmly advocated the motion of Philokratês for alliance as well as peace with Philip. He professes to give the precise phrase used by Demosthenês—which he censures as an inelegant phrase—*οὐ δεῖν ἀποῤῥῆξαι τῆς εἰρήνης τὴν συμμαχίαν*, &c. He adds that Demosthenês called up the Macedonian ambassador Antipater to the rostrum, put a question to him, and obtained an answer concerted beforehand. How much of this is true, I cannot say. The version given by Æschinês in his later speech, is, as usual, different from that in his earlier.

The accusation against Demosthenês, of corrupt collusion with Antipater, is incredible and absurd.

[2] Æschin. adv. Timarch. p. 24, 25. c. 34. *παρεμβάλλων* (Demosthenês) *τὰς ἐμὰς δημηγορίας, καὶ ψέγων τὴν εἰρήνην τὴν δι' ἐμοῦ καὶ Φιλοκράτους γεγενημένην, ὥστε οὐδὲ ἀπαντήσεσθαί με ἐπὶ τὸ δικαστήριον ἀπολογησόμενον, ὅταν τὰς τῆς πρεσβείας εὐθύνας διδῶ*, &c. . . . . *Φίλιππον δὲ νῦν μὲν διὰ τὴν τῶν λόγων εὐφημίαν ἐπαινῶ*, &c.

[3] Demosth. Fals. Leg. p. 434. *φήσας* (Eubulus) *καταβαίνειν εἰς Πειραιᾶ δεῖν ἤδη καὶ χρήματ' εἰσφέρειν καὶ τὰ θεωρικὰ στρατιωτικὰ ποιεῖν — ἢ χειροτονεῖν ἃ συνεῖπε μὲν οὗτος* (Æschinês) *ἔγραψε δ' ὁ βδελυρὸς Φιλοκράτης.*

which recognised Philip as master of Amphipolis and of so many other possessions once belonging to Athens—I do not believe that even Demosthenês, at the time when the peace was actually under debate, would put the conclusion of it to hazard, by denouncing the shame of such unavoidable cession, though he professes three years afterwards to have vehemently opposed it.[1]

Motion of Philokratês carried in the assembly, for peace and alliance with Philip.

I suspect therefore that the terms of peace proposed by Philokratês met with unqualified support from one of our two rival orators, and with only partial opposition to one special clause, from the other. However this may be, the proposition passed, with no other modification (so far as we know) except the omission of that clause which specially excepted Halus and the Phokians. Philokratês provided—that all the possessions actually in the hands of each of the belligerent parties, should remain to each, without disturbance from the other:[2] that on these principles, there should be both peace and alliance between Athens with all her allies on the one side, and Philip with all his allies on the other. These were the only parties included in the treaty. Nothing was said about other Greeks, not allies either of Philip or of Athens.[3] Nor was any special mention made about Kersobleptês.[4]

B.C. 346. (March.)

Such was the decree of peace and alliance, enacted on the second of the two assembly-days—the nineteenth of the month Elaphebolion. Of course—without the fault of any one—it was all to the advantage of Philip. He was in the superior position; and it sanctioned his retention of all his conquests. For Athens, the inferior party, the benefit to be expected was, that she would prevent these conquests from being yet farther multiplied, and protect herself against being driven from bad to worse.

But it presently appeared that even thus much was not realized. On the twenty-fifth day of the same month[5] (six days after the

[1] Demosthen. Fals. Leg. p. 385.

[2] Pseudo-Demosth. De Halonneso, p. 81-83. Demosthenês in one passage (Fals. Leg. p. 385) speaks as if it were a part of the Athenian oath—that they would oppose and treat as enemies all who should try to save from Philip and to restore to Athens the places now recognised as Philip's possessions for the future. Though Vœmel (Proleg. ad Demosth. De Pace, p. 265) and Böhnecke (p. 303) insert these words as a part of the actual formula, I doubt whether they are anything more than a constructive expansion, given by Demosthenês himself, of the import of the formula.

[3] This fact we learn from the subsequent discussions about *amending* the peace, mentioned in Pseudo-Demosth. De Halonneso, p. 84.

[4] Æschinês, Fals. Leg. p. 39. c. 26.

[5] This date is preserved by Æschinês adv. Ktesiph. p. 64. c. 27. ἕκτῃ φθίνοντος τοῦ Ἐλαφηβολιῶνος μηνὸς, &c. In the earlier oration (De Fals. Leg. p. 40. c. 29) Æschinês states that Demosthenês was among the Proedri or pre-

previous assembly), a fresh assembly was held, for the purpose of providing ratification by solemn oath for the treaty which had been just decreed. It was now moved and enacted, that the same ten citizens, who had been before accredited to Philip, should again be sent to Macedonia for the purpose of receiving the oaths from him and from his allies.[1] Next, it was resolved that the Athenians, together with the deputies of their allies then present in Athens, should take the oath forthwith, in the presence of Philip's envoys.

Assembly to provide ratification and swearing of the treaty.

But now arose the critical question, Who were to be included as allies of Athens? Were the Phokians and Kersobleptês to be included? The one and the other represented those two capital positions[2] — Thermopylæ and the Hellespont—which Philip was sure to covet, and which it most behoved Athens to ensure against him. The assembly, by its recent vote, had struck out the special exclusion of the Phokians proposed by Philokratês, thus by implication admitting them as allies along with the rest. They were in truth allies of old standing and valuable; they had probably envoys present in Athens, but no deputies sitting in the synod. Nor had Kersobleptês any such deputy in that body; but a citizen of Lampsakus, named Kritobulus, claimed on this occasion to act for him, and to take the oaths in his name.

Question, Who were to be received as allies of Athens?—about the Phokians and Kersobleptês.

As to the manner of dealing with Kersobleptês, Æschinês tells us two stories (one in the earlier oration, the other in the later) quite different from each other; and agreeing only in this—

siding senators of a public assembly held *ἑβδόμῃ φθίνοντος*—the day before. It is possible that there might have been two public assemblies held, on two successive days (the 23rd and 24th, or the 24th and 25th, according as the month Elaphebolion happened in that year to have 30 days or 29 days), and that Demosthenês may have been among the Proedri in both. But the transaction described (in the oration against Ktesiphon) as having happened on the later of the two days—must have preceded that which is mentioned (in the Oration De Fals. Leg.) as having happened on the earlier of the two days; or at least cannot have followed it; so that there seems to be an inaccuracy in one or in the other. If the word *ἕκτῃ*, in the oration against Ktesiphon, and *ἑβδόμῃ* in the speech on the False Legation, are both correct, the transactions mentioned in the one cannot be reconciled chronologically with those narrated in the other. Various conjectural alterations have been proposed. See Vœmel, Prolegg. ad Demosth. Orat. De Pace, p. 257; Böhnecke, Forschungen, p. 399.

[1] Æschinês, Fals. Leg. p. 39. *ἤδη δὲ ἡμῶν κεχειροτονημένων εἰς τοὺς ὅρκους, οὔπω δὲ ἀπηρκότων ἐπὶ τὴν ὑστέραν πρεσβείαν, ἐκκλησία γίνεται*, &c.

This *ἐκκλησία* seems to be the same as that which is named by Æschinês in the speech against Ktesiphon, as having been held on the 25th Elaphebolion.

[2] Demosth. Fals. Leg. p. 397. *καίτοι δύο χρησιμωτέρους τόπους τῆς οἰκουμένης οὐδ' ἂν εἷς ἐπιδείξαι τῇ πόλει, κατὰ μὲν γῆν, Πυλῶν—ἐκ θαλάττης δὲ τοῦ Ἑλλησπόντου· ἃ συναμφότερα οὗτοι πεπράκασιν αἰσχρῶς καὶ καθ' ὑμῶν ἐγκεχειρίκασι Φιλίππῳ.*

that in both Demosthenês is described as one of the presiding magistrates of the public assembly, and as having done all that he could to prevent the envoy of Kersobleptês from being admitted to take the oaths as an ally of Athens. Amidst such discrepancies, to state in detail what passed is impossible. But it seems clear—both from Æschinês (in his earliest speech) and Demosthenês—first, that the envoy from Kersobleptês, not having a seat in the confederate synod, but presenting himself and claiming to be sworn as an ally of Athens, found his claim disputed; secondly, that upon this dispute arising, the question was submitted to the vote of the public assembly, who decided that Kersobleptês was an ally, and should be admitted to take the oath as such.[1]

The envoy of Kersobleptês is admitted, both by the Athenian assembly and by the Macedonian envoys.

Antipater and Parmenio, on the part of Philip, did not refuse to recognise Kersobleptês as an ally of Athens, and to receive his oath. But in regard to the Phokians, they announced a determination distinctly opposite. They gave notice, at or after the assembly of the 25th Elaphebolion, that Philip positively refused to admit the Phokians as parties to the convention.

The Macedonian envoys formally refuse to admit the Phokians.

This determination, formally announced by Antipater at Athens, must probably have been made known by Philip himself to Philokratês and Æschinês, when on mission in Macedonia. Hence Philokratês, in his motion about the terms of peace, had proposed that the Phokians and Halus should be specially excluded (as I have already related). Now, however, when the Athenian assembly, by expressly repudiating such exclusion, had determined that the Phokians should be received as parties, while the envoys of Philip were not less express in rejecting them—the leaders of the peace, Æschinês and Philokratês, were in great embarrassment. They had no other way of surmounting the difficulty, except by holding

Difficulty of Philokratês about the admission. Their false assurances about the secret good intentions of Philip towards the Phokians.

[1] Compare Æschinês, Fals. Leg. p. 39. c. 26, with Æschinês cont. Ktesiphont. p. 64. c. 27.

Franke (Proleg. ad Demosth. Fals. Leg. p. 30, 31) has some severe comments on the discrepancy between the two statements.

That the question was put, and affirmed by vote, to admit Kersobleptês, appears from the statement of Æschinês in the speech De Fals. Leg.—*τὸ ψήφισμα ἐπεψηφίσθη—ἐψηφισμένου δὲ τοῦ δήμου.* Compare Demosth. De Fals. Leg. p. 398, and Demosthen. Philipp. iv. p. 133.

Philip, in his letter some years afterwards to the Athenians, affirmed that Kersobleptês wished to be admitted to take the oaths, but was excluded by the Athenian generals, who declared him to be an enemy of Athens (Epist. Phil. ap. Demosth. p. 160). If it be true that the generals tried to exclude him, their exclusion must have been overruled by the vote of the assembly.

out mendacious promises, and unauthorised assurances of future intention in the name of Philip. Accordingly, they confidently announced that the king of Macedon, though precluded by his relations with the Thebans and Thessalians (necessary to him while he remained at war with Athens) from openly receiving the Phokians as allies, was nevertheless in his heart decidedly adverse to the Thebans; and that, if his hands were once set free by concluding peace with Athens, he would interfere in the quarrel just in the manner that the Athenians would desire; that he would uphold the Phokians, put down the insolence of Thebes, and even break up the integrity of the city—restoring also the autonomy of Thespiæ, Platæa and the other Bœotian towns, now in Theban dependence. The general assurances—previously circulated by Aristodemus, Ktesiphon, and others—of Philip's anxiety to win favourable opinions from the Athenians—were now still farther magnified into a supposed community of antipathy against Thebes; and even into a disposition to compensate Athens for the loss of Amphipolis, by making her complete mistress of Eubœa as well as by recovering for her Orôpus.

By such glowing fabrications and falsehoods, confidently asseverated, Philokratês, Æschinês, and the other partisans of Philip present, completely deluded the assembly; and induced them, not indeed to decree the special exclusion of the Phokians, as Philokratês had at first proposed—but to swear the convention with Antipater and Parmenio without the Phokians.[1] These latter were

The Phokians are tacitly excluded—the Athenians and their allies swear to the peace without them.

[1] Demosthenês, Fals. Leg. p. 444. *ἐντεῦθεν οἱ μὲν παρ' ἐκείνου πρέσβεις προὔλεγον ὑμῖν ὅτι Φωκέας οὐ προσδέχεται Φίλιππος συμμάχους, οὗτοι δ' ἐκδεχόμενοι τοιαῦτ' ἐδημηγόρουν, ὡς φανερῶς μὲν οὐχὶ καλῶς ἔχει τῷ Φιλίππῳ προσδέξασθαι τοὺς Φωκέας συμμάχους, διὰ τοὺς Θηβαίους καὶ τοὺς Θετταλούς, ἂν δὲ γένηται τῶν πραγμάτων κύριος καὶ τῆς εἰρήνης τύχῃ, ἅπερ ἂν συνθέσθαι νῦν ἀξιώσαιμεν αὐτόν, ταῦτα ποιήσει τότε. Τὴν μὲν τοίνυν εἰρήνην ταύταις ταῖς ἔλπισι καὶ ταῖς ἐπαγωγαῖς εὕροντο παρ' ὑμῶν ἄνευ Φωκέων.*

Ibid. p. 409. *Εἰ δὲ πάντα τἀνάντια τούτων καὶ πολλὰ καὶ φιλάνθρωπα εἰπόντες Φίλιππον, φιλεῖν τὴν πόλιν, Φωκέας σώσειν, Θηβαίους παύσειν τῆς ὕβρεως, ἔτι πρὸς τούτοις μείζονα ἢ κατ' Ἀμφίπολιν εὖ ποιήσειν ὑμᾶς, ἐὰν τύχῃ τῆς εἰρήνης, Εὔβοιαν, Ὠρωπὸν ἀποδώσειν—εἰ ταῦτ' εἰπόντες καὶ ὑποσχόμενοι πάντ' ἐξηπατήκασι καὶ πεφενακίκασι, &c.*

Compare also, p. 346, 388, 391, about the false promises under which the Athenians were induced to consent to the peace—*τῶν ὑποσχέσεων, ἐφ' αἷς εὑρίσκετο* (Philip) *τὴν εἰρήνην.* The same false promises put forward *before* the peace and determining the Athenians to conclude it, are also noticed by Demosthenês in the second Philippic (p. 69), *τὰς ὑποσχέσεις, ἐφ' αἷς τῆς εἰρήνης ἔτυχεν* (Philip)—p. 72. *τοὺς ἐνεγκόντας τὰς ὑποσχέσεις, ἐφ' αἷς ἐπείσθητε ποιήσασθαι τὴν εἰρήνην.* This second Philippic is one year earlier in date than the oration de Falsâ Legatione, and is better authority than that oration, not merely on account of its

thus shut out in fact, though by the general words of the peace, Athens had recognised their right to be included. Their deputies were probably present, claimed to be admitted, and were refused by Antipater, without any peremptory protest on the part of Athens.

Ruinous mistake—false step of Athens in abandoning the Phokians — Demosthenês did not protest against it at the time.

This tissue, not of mere exaggerations, but of impudent and monstrous falsehood, respecting the purposes of Philip —will be seen to continue until he had carried his point of penetrating within the pass of Thermopylæ, and even afterwards. We can hardly wonder that the people believed it, when proclaimed and guaranteed to them by Philokratês, Æschinês, and the other envoys, who had been sent into Macedonia for the express purpose of examining on the spot and reporting, and whose assurance was the natural authority for the people to rely upon. In this case, the deceptions found easier credence and welcome, because they were in complete harmony with the wishes and hopes of Athens, and with the prevalent thirst for peace. To betray allies like the Phokians appeared of little consequence, when once it became a settled conviction that the Phokians themselves would be no losers by it. But this plea, though sufficient as a tolerable excuse for the Athenian people, will not serve for a statesman like Demosthenês; who, on this occasion (as far as we can make out even from his own language), did not enter any emphatic protest against the tacit omission of the Phokians, though he had opposed the clause (in the motion of Philokratês) which formally omitted them by name. Three months afterwards, when the ruin of the isolated Phokians was about to be consummated as a fact, we shall find Demosthenês earnest in warning and denunciation; but there is reason to presume that his opposition[1] was at best only faint, when the positive refusal

earlier date, but because it is a parliamentary harangue, not tainted with an accusatory purpose, nor mentioning Æschinês by name.

[1] Demosthenês speaks of the omission of the Phokians in taking the oaths at Athens, as if it were a matter of small importance (Fals. Leg. p. 387, 388: compare p. 372): that is, on the supposition that the promises made by Æschinês turned out to be realized.

In his speech De Pace (p. 59) he takes credit for his protests on behalf of the Phokians; but only for protests made *after his* return from the second embassy —not for protests made when Antipater refused to admit the Phokians to the oaths.

Westermann (De Litibus quas Demosthenês oravit ipse, p. 48) suspects that Demosthenês did not see through the deception of Æschinês until the Phokians were utterly ruined. This, perhaps, goes beyond the truth; but at the time when the oaths were exchanged at Athens, he either had not clearly detected the consequences of that miserable shuffle into which Athens

of Antipater was first proclaimed against that acquiescence on the part of Athens, whereby the Phokians were really surrendered to Philip. Yet in truth this was the great diplomatic turning-point, from whence the sin of Athens, against duty to allies as well as against her own security, took its rise. It was a false step of serious magnitude, difficult, if not impossible, to retrieve afterwards. Probably the temper of the Athenians—then eager for peace, trembling for the lives of their captives, and prepossessed with the positive assurances of Æschinês and Philokratês—would have heard with repugnance any strong protest against abandoning the Phokians, which threatened to send Antipater home in disgust and intercept the coming peace; the more so as Demosthenês, if he called in question the assurances of Æschinês as to the projects of Philip, would have no positive facts to produce in refuting them, and would be constrained to take the ground of mere scepticism and negation;[1] of which a public, charmed with hopeful auguries and already disarmed through the mere comfortable anticipations of peace, would be very impatient. Nevertheless, we might have expected from a statesman like Demosthenês, that he would have begun his energetic opposition to the disastrous treaty of 346 B.C., at that moment when the most disastrous and disgraceful portion of it—the abandonment of the Phokians—was first shuffled in.

After the assembly of the 25th Elaphebolion, Antipater administered the oaths of peace and alliance to Athens and to all her other allies (seemingly including the envoy of Kersobleptês) in the Board-room of the Generals.[2] It now became the duty of the ten Athenian envoys, with one more from the confederate synod—the same persons who had been employed in the first embassy—to go and receive the oaths from Philip. Let us see how this duty was performed.

B.C. 346. (March.) The oaths are taken before Antipater, excluding the Phokians.

was tricked by Philokratês, &c.—or he was afraid to proclaim them emphatically.

[1] Demosth. Fals. Leg. p. 355. *τραχέως δ' ὑμῶν τῷ "μηδὲ προσδοκᾶν" σχόντων*, &c. (the Athenian public were displeased with Demosthenês when he told them that he did not expect the promises of Æschinês to be realized; this was after the second embassy, but it illustrates the temper of the assembly even before the second embassy)—ibid. p. 349. *τίς γὰρ ἂν ἠνέσχετο, τηλικαῦτα καὶ τοιαῦτα ἔσεσθαι προσδοκῶν ἀγαθὰ, ἢ ταῦθ' ὡς οὐκ ἔσται λέγοντός τινος, ἢ κατηγοροῦντος τῶν πεπραγμένων τούτοις;*

How unpopular it was to set up mere negative mistrust against glowing promises of benefits to come is here strongly urged by Demosthenês.

Respecting the premature disarming of the Athenians, see Demosth. De Coronâ, p. 234.

[2] Æschinês, Fals. Leg. p. 39. c. 27.

B.C. 346. Second embassy from Athens to Philip. The ten envoys go to receive from him the oath of peace and alliance.

The decree of the assembly, under which these envoys held their trust, was large and comprehensive. They were to receive an oath of amity and alliance with Athens and her allies, from Philip as well as from the chief magistrate in each city allied with him. They were forbidden (by a curious restriction) to hold any intercourse singly and individually with Philip;[1] but they were farther enjoined, by a comprehensive general clause, "to do anything else which might be within their power for the advantage of Athens."—"It was our duty as prudent envoys (says Æschinês to the Athenian people) to take a right measure of the whole state of affairs, as they concerned either you or Philip."[2] Upon these rational views of the duties of the envoys, however, Æschinês unfortunately did not act. It was Demosthenês who acted upon them, and who insisted, immediately after the departure of Antipater and Parmenio, on going straight to the place where Philip actually was, in order that they might administer the oath to him with as little delay as possible. It was not only certain that the king of Macedon, the most active of living men, would push his conquests up to the last moment; but it was farther known to Æschinês and the envoys that he had left Pella to make war against Kersobleptês in Thrace, at the time when they returned from their first embassy.[3] Moreover on the day of, or the day after, the public assembly last described (that is, on the 25th or 26th of the month Elaphebolion), a despatch had reached Athens from Charês, the Athenian commander at the Hellespont, intimating that Philip had gained important advantages in Thrace, had taken the important place called the Sacred Mountain, and deprived Kersobleptês of great part of his kingdom.[4] Such successive conquests on the part of Philip strengthened the reasons for despatch on the part of the envoys, and for going straight to Thrace to arrest his progress. As the peace

[1] Demosthen. Fals. Leg. p. 430. *οὐ τὸ μὲν ψήφισμα, "οὐδαμοῦ μόνους ἐντυγχάνειν Φιλίππῳ," οὗτοι δ' οὐκ ἐπαύσαντο ἰδίᾳ χρηματίζοντες;*

[2] Æschinês, Fals. Leg. p. 41. c. 32. *Τὸ δὲ ὑπὲρ τῶν ὅλων ὀρθῶς βουλεύσασθαι, ὅσα, καθ' ὑμᾶς ἔστιν ἢ Φίλιππον, τοῦτο ἤδη ἔργον ἐστὶ πρεσβέων φρονίμων. . . . . Ἀφίγμεθα δ' ἡμεῖς ἔχοντες τοῦ δήμου ψήφισμα, ἐν ᾧ γέγραπται, Πράττειν δὲ τοὺς πρέσβεις, καὶ ἄλλ' ὅ, τι ἂν δύνωνται ἀγαθόν.*

[3] Æschinês, Fals. Leg. p. 39. c. 26.

[4] Æschinês, Fals. Leg. p. 40. c. 29. *ὅτι Κερσοβλέπτης ἀπολώλεκε τὴν ἀρχὴν, καὶ τὸ ἱερὸν ὄρος κατείληφε Φίλιππος.*

There is no fair ground for supposing that the words *ἀπολώλεκε τὴν ἀρχὴν* are the actual words used by Charês, or that Kersobleptês was affirmed by Charês to have lost every thing that he had. It suited the argument of Æschinês to give the statement in a sweeping and exaggerated form.

just concluded was based on the *uti possidetis*, dating from the day on which the Macedonian envoys had administered the oaths at Athens—Philip was bound to restore all conquests made after that day. But it did not escape Demosthenês that this was an obligation which Philip was likely to evade; and which the Athenian people, bent as they were on peace, were very unlikely to enforce.[1] The more quickly the envoys reached him, the fewer would be the places in dispute, the sooner would he be reduced to inaction—or at least, if he still continued to act, the more speedily would his insincerity be exposed.

Demosthenês urges the envoys to go immediately to Thrace in order to administer the oath to Philip—they refuse—their delay on the journey and at Pella.

Impressed with this necessity for an immediate interview with Philip, Demosthenês urged his colleagues to set out at once. But they resisted his remonstrances, and chose to remain at Athens; which, we may remark, was probably in a state of rejoicing and festivity in consequence of the recent peace. So reckless was their procrastination and reluctance to depart, that on the third of the month Munychion (April—nine days after the solemnity of oath-taking before Antipater and Parmenio) Demosthenês made complaint and moved a resolution in the Senate, peremptorily ordering them to begin their journey forthwith, and enjoining Proxenus, the Athenian commander at Oreus in Eubœa, to transport them without delay to the place where Philip was, wherever that might be.[2] But though the envoys were forced to leave Athens and repair to Oreus, nothing was gained in respect to the main object; for they, as well as Proxenus, took upon them to disobey the express order of the Senate, and never went to find Philip. After a certain stay at Oreus, they moved forward by leisurely journeys to Macedonia; where they remained inactive at Pella until the return of Philip from Thrace, fifty days after they had left Athens.[3]

Had the envoys done their duty as Demosthenês recommended, they might have reached the camp of Philip in Thrace within five

[1] See the just and prudent reasoning of Demosthenês, Fals. Leg. p. 388, and De Coronâ, p. 234.

Compare also Pseudo-Demosthenês, De Halonneso, p. 85, 86.

[2] Demosth. Fals. Leg. p. 389; De Coronâ, p. 234. Æschinês (Fals. Leg. p. 40. c. 29, 30) recognises the fact that this decree was passed by the Senate on the third of Munychion, and that the envoys left Athens in consequence of it. He does not mention that it was proposed by Demosthenês. Æschinês here confirms, in a very important manner, the fact of the delay, as alleged by Demosthenês, while the explanation which he gives, why the envoys did not go to Thrace, is altogether without value.

A document purporting to be this decree, is given in Demosth. De Coronâ, p. 234; but the authenticity is too doubtful to admit of citing it.

[3] Demosth. Fals. Leg. p. 390.

or six days after the conclusion of the peace at Athens; had they been even content to obey the express orders of the Senate, they might have reached it within the same interval after the third of Munychion; so that from pure neglect, or deliberate collusion, on their part, Philip was allowed more than a month to prosecute his conquests in Thrace, after the Athenians on their side had sworn to peace. During this interval, he captured Doriskus with several other Thracian towns; some of them garrisoned by Athenian soldiers; and completely reduced Kersobleptês, whose son he brought back as prisoner and hostage.[1] The manner in which these envoys, employed in an important mission at the public expense, wasted six weeks of a critical juncture in doing nothing—and that too in defiance of an express order from the Senate—confirms the supposition before stated, and would even of itself raise a strong presumption, that the leaders among them were lending themselves corruptly to the schemes of Philip.

Philip completes his conquest of Thrace during the interval.

The protests and remonstrances addressed by Demosthenês to his colleagues became warmer and more unmeasured as the delay was prolonged.[2] His colleagues doubtless grew angry on their side, so that the harmony of the embassy was overthrown. Æschinês affirms that none of the other envoys would associate with Demosthenês, either in the road or at the resting-places.[3]

B.C. 346. (May.) Embassies from many Grecian states at Pella.

Pella was now the centre of hope, fear, and intrigue, for the entire Grecian world. Ambassadors were already there from Thebes, Sparta, Eubœa, and Phokis; moreover a large Macedonian army was assembled around, ready for immediate action.

At length the Athenian envoys, after so long a delay of their own making, found themselves in the presence of Philip. And we should have expected that they would forthwith perform their special commission by administering the oaths. But they still went on postponing this ceremony, and saying nothing about the obligation incumbent on him, to restore all the places captured

[1] Æschinês, Fals. Leg. p. 38. c. 26; Demosth. De Halonneso, p. 85; Fals. Leg. p. 390–448; compare Philippic iii. p. 114. Among the Thracian places captured by Philip during this interval, Demosthenês enumerates the Sacred Mountain. But this is said to have been captured before the end of Elaphebolion, if Æschinês quotes correctly from the letter of Charês, Fals. Leg. p. 40. c. 29.

[2] Demosth. Fals. Leg. p. 390.

[3] Æschinês, Fals. Leg. p. 41. c. 30. Demosthenês (and doubtless the other envoys also) walked on the journey, with two slaves to carry his clothes and bedding. In the pack carried by one slave, was a talent in money, destined to aid some of the poor prisoners towards their ransom.

since the day of taking the oaths to Antipater at Athens;[1] places, which had now indeed become so numerous, through waste of time on the part of the envoys themselves, that Philip was not likely to yield the point even if demanded. In a conference held with his colleagues, Æschinês — assuming credit to himself for a view, larger than that taken by them, of the ambassadorial duties—treated the administration of the oath as merely secondary; he insisted on the propriety of addressing Philip on the subject of the intended expedition to Thermopylæ (which he was on the point of undertaking, as was plain from the large force mustered near Pella), and exhorting him to employ it so as to humble Thebes and reconstitute the Bœotian cities. The envoys (he said) ought not to be afraid of braving any ill-will that might be manifested by the Thebans. Demosthenês (according to the statement of Æschinês) opposed this recommendation—insisting that the envoys ought not to mingle in disputes belonging to other parts of Greece, but to confine themselves to their special mission—and declared that he should take no notice of Philip's march to Thermopylæ.[2] At length, after much discussion, it was agreed among the envoys, that each of them, when called before Philip, should say what he thought fit, and that the youngest should speak first.

Consultations and dissension among the Ten Athenian envoys —views taken by Æschinês of the ambassadorial duties.

According to this rule, Demosthenês was first heard, and delivered a speech (if we are to believe Æschinês) not only leaving out all useful comment upon the actual situation, but so spiteful towards his colleagues, and so full of extravagant flattery to Philip, as to put the hearers to shame.[3] The turn now came to Æschinês, who repeats in abridgement his own long oration delivered to Philip. We can reason upon it with some confidence, in our estimate of Æschinês, though we cannot trust his reports about Demosthenês. Æschinês addressed himself exclusively to the subject of Philip's intended expedition to Thermopylæ. He exhorted Philip to settle the controversy, pending with respect to the Amphiktyons and the Delphian temple, by peaceful arbitration and not by arms. But if

The envoys address Philip—harangue of Æschinês.

[1] Demosth. Fals. Leg. p. 388. ἦ γὰρ παρόντων (we the envoys) καὶ κατὰ τὸ ψήφισμα αὐτὸν (Philip) ἐξορκωσάντων, ἃ μὲν εἰλήφει τῆς πόλεως, ἀποδώσειν, τῶν δὲ λοιπῶν ἀφέξεσθαι—ἢ μὴ ποιοῦντος ταῦτα ἀπαγγελεῖν ἡμᾶς εὐθέως δεῦρο, &c.

[2] Æschinês, Fals. Leg. p. 42. c. 33. πορεύεται Φίλιππος εἰς Πύλας· ἐγὼ δ' ἐγκαλύπτομαι, &c. This is the language which Æschinês affirms to have been held by Demosthenês during the embassy. It is totally at variance with all that Demosthenês affirms, over and over again, respecting his own proceedings; and (in my judgement) with all the probabilities of the case.

[3] Æschinês, Fals. Leg. p. 42. c. 34.

armed interference was inevitable, Philip ought carefully to inform himself of the ancient and holy bond whereby the Amphiktyonic synod was held together. That synod consisted of twelve different nations or sections of the Hellenic name, each including many cities, small as well as great; each holding two votes and no more; each binding itself by an impressive oath, to uphold and protect every other Amphiktyonic city. Under this venerable sanction, the Bœotian cities, being Amphiktyonic like the rest, were entitled to protection against the Thebans their destroyers. The purpose of Philip's expedition, to restore the Amphiktyonic council, was (Æschinês admitted) holy and just.[1] He ought to carry it through in the same spirit; punishing the individuals originally concerned in the seizure of the Delphian temple, but not the cities to which they belonged, provided those cities were willing to give up the wrong-doers. But if Philip should go beyond this point, and confirm the unjust dominion of Thebes over the other Bœotian towns, he would do wrong on his own side, add to the number of his enemies, and reap no gratitude from those whom he favoured.[2]

Position of Demosthenês in this second embassy—he wished to send word home, or to come home, but was prevented.

Demosthenês, in his comments upon this second embassy, touches little on what either Æschinês or himself said to Philip. He professes to have gone on the second embassy with much reluctance, having detected the treacherous purposes of Æschinês and Philokratês. Nay, he would have positively refused to go (he tells us) had he not bound himself by a promise made during the first embassy, to some of the poor Athenian prisoners in Macedonia, to provide for them the means of release. He dwells much upon his disbursements for their ransom during the second embassy, and his efforts to obtain the consent of Philip.[3] This (he says) was all that lay in his power to do, as an individual; in regard to the collective proceedings of the embassy, he was constantly outvoted. He affirms that he detected the foul play of Æschinês and the rest with Philip; that he had written a despatch to send home for the purpose of exposing it; that his colleagues not only prevented him from forwarding it, but sent another despatch of their own with false information.[4] Then, he had resolved to come home

[1] Æschinês, Fals. Leg. p. 43. c. 36. Τὴν μὲν οὖν ἀρχὴν τῆς στρατείας ταύτης ὁσίαν καὶ δικαίαν ἀπεφηνάμην εἶναι, &c. . . . , . Ἀπεφηνάμην ὅτι ἐμοὶ δοκεῖ δίκαιον εἶναι, μὴ περιορᾷν κατεσκαμμένας τὰς ἐν Βοιωτοῖς πόλεις, ὅτι δὴ ἦσαν Ἀμφικτυονίδες καὶ ἔνορκοι.

[2] Æschinês, Fals. Leg. p. 43. c. 37: compare Demosth. Fals. Leg. p. 347.

[3] Demosthen. Fals. Leg. p. 393, 394, 395.

[4] Demosth. Fals. Leg. p. 396. καὶ τὴν μὲν γραφεῖσαν ἐπιστολὴν ὑπ' ἐμοῦ πρὸς ὑμᾶς ἀπεψηφίσαντο μὴ πέμπειν, αὐτοὶ δ' οὐδ' ὁτιοῦν ὑγιὲς γράψαντες ἔπεμψαν. Compare p. 419.

personally, for the same purpose, sooner than his colleagues, and had actually hired a merchant-vessel—but was hindered by Philip from sailing out of Macedonia.[1]

The general description here give by Demosthenês, of his own conduct during the second embassy, is probably true. Indeed it coincides substantially with the statement of Æschinês, who complains of him as in a state of constant and vexatious opposition to his colleagues. We must recollect that Demosthenês had no means of knowing what the particular projects of Philip really were. This was a secret to every one except Philip himself, with his confidential agents or partisans. Whatever Demosthenês might suspect, he had no public evidence by which to impress his suspicions upon others, or to countervail confident assertions on the favourable side transmitted home by his colleagues.

The army of Philip was now ready, and he was on the point of marching southward towards Thessaly and Thermopylæ. That pass was still held by the Phokians, with a body of Lacedæmonian auxiliaries;[2] a force quite sufficient to maintain it against Philip's open attack, and likely to be strengthened by Athens from seaward, if the Athenians came to penetrate his real purposes. It was therefore essential to Philip to keep alive a certain belief in the minds of others that he was marching southward with intentions favourable to the Phokians—though not to proclaim it in any such authentic manner as to alienate his actual allies the Thebans and Thessalians. And the Athenian envoys were his most useful agents in circulating the imposture.

March of Philip to Thermopylæ—he masks his purposes, holding out delusive hopes to the opposing parties. Intrigues to gain his favour.

Some of the Macedonian officers round Philip gave explicit assurance, that the purpose of his march was to conquer Thebes, and reconstitute the Bœotian cities. So far indeed was this deception carried, that (according to Æschinês) the Theban envoys in Macedonia, and the Thebans themselves, became seriously alarmed.[3] The movements of Philip were now the pivot on which

[1] Demosthen. Fals. Leg. p. 445. ἐγὼ δ, ὥσπερ ἀκηκόατ' ἤδη πολλάκις, οὐχὶ δυνηθεὶς προαπελθεῖν, ἀλλὰ καὶ μισθώσάμενος πλοῖον κατακωλυθεὶς ἐκπλεῦσαι. Compare p. 357—οὐδ' ἂν ἐμὲ, ἡνίκα δεῦρο ἀποπλεῖν ἐβουλόμην, κατεκώλυεν (Philip), &c.

[2] The Lacedæmonian troops remained at Thermopylæ until a little time before Philip reached it (Demosth. Fals. Leg. p. 365).

[3] Æschinês, Fals. Leg. p. 46. c. 41. αὐτοὶ δὲ οὐκ ἠπόρουν καὶ ἐφοβοῦντο οἱ τῶν Θηβαίων πρέσβεις; ....τῶν δ' ἑταίρων τινες τῶν Φιλίππου οὐ διαῤῥήδην πρός τινας ὑμῶν ἔλεγον, ὅτι τὰς ἐν Βοιωτίᾳ πόλεις κατοικιεῖ Φίλιππος; Θηβαῖοι δ' οὐκ ἐξεληλύθεσαν πανδημεὶ, ἀπιστοῦντες τοῖς πράγμασιν;

Demosthenês greatly eulogises the incorruptibility and hearty efforts of the Theban envoys (Fals. Leg. p. 384);

Grecian affairs turned, and Pella the scene wherein the greatest cities in Greece were bidding for his favour. While the Thebans and Thessalians were calling upon him to proclaim himself openly Amphiktyonic champion against the Phokians—the Phokian envoys,[1] together with those from Sparta and Athens, were endeavouring to enlist him in their cause against Thebes. Wishing to isolate the Phokians from such support, Philip made many tempting promises to the Lacedæmonian envoys; who on their side came to open quarrel, and indulged in open menace, against those of Thebes.[2] Such was the disgraceful auction wherein these once great states, in prosecution of their mutual antipathies, bartered away to a foreign prince the dignity of the Hellenic name and the independence of the Hellenic world:[3] following the example set by Sparta in her applications to the Great King, during the latter years of the Peloponnesian war, and at the peace of Antalkidas. Amidst such a crowd of humble petitioners and expectants, all trembling to offend him—with the aid too of Æschinês, Philokratês, and the other Athenian envoys who consented to play his game—Philip had little difficulty in keeping alive the hopes of all, and preventing the formation of any common force or decisive resolution to resist him.[4]

After completing his march southward through Thessaly, he reached Pheræ near the Pagasæan Gulf, at the head of a powerful army of Macedonians and allies. The Phokian envoys accompanied his march, and were treated, if not as friends, at least in such manner as to make it appear doubtful whether Philip was

which assertion is probably nothing better at bottom than a rhetorical contrast, to discredit Æschinês—fit to be inserted in the numerous list of oratorical exaggerations and perversions of history, collected in the interesting Treatise of Weiske, De Hyperbolê, errorum in Historiâ Philippi commissorum genitrice (Meissen, 1819).

[1] Demosth. Philipp. iii. p. 113; Justin, viii. 4. "Contra Phocensium legati, adhibitis Lacedæmoniis et Atheniensibus, bellum deprecabantur, cujus ab eo dilationem ter jam emerant." I do not understand to what facts Justin refers, when he states, that the Phokians "had already purchased thrice from Philip a postponement of war."

[2] Demosthen. Fals. Leg. p. 365. τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους μετεπέμπετο, πάντα τὰ πράγματα ὑπισχόμενος πράξειν ἐκείνοις, &c.

Æschinês, Fals. Leg. p. 46. c. 41. Λακεδαιμονίοι δὲ οὐ μεθ' ἡμῶν τἀνάντια Θηβαίοις ἐπρέσβευον, καὶ τελευτῶντες προσέκρουον φανερῶς ἐν Μακεδονίᾳ, καὶ διηπείλουν τοῖς τῶν Θηβαίων πρέσβεσιν;

[3] This thought is strikingly presented by Justin (viii. 4), probably from Theopompus—"Fœdum prorsus miserandumque spectaculum, Græciam, etiam nunc et viribus et dignitate orbis terrarum principem, regum certe gentiumque semper victricem et multarum adhuc urbium dominam, alienis excubare sedibus, aut rogantem bellum aut deprecantem: in alterius ope omnem spem posuisse orbis terrarum vindices; eoque discordia sua civilibusque bellis redactos, ut adulentur ultro sordidam paulo ante clientelæ suæ partem: et hæc potissimum facere Thebanos Lacedæmoniosque, antea inter se imperii, nunc gratiæ imperantis, æmulos."

[4] Justin, viii. 4.

going to attack the Phokians or the Thebans.[1] It was at Pheræ that the Athenian envoys at length administered the oath both to Philip and to his allies.[2] This was done the last thing before they returned to Athens; which city they reached on the 13th of the month Skirophorion;[3] after an absence of seventy days, comprising all the intervening month Thargelion, and the remnant (from the third day) of the month Munychion. They accepted, as representatives of the allied cities, all whom Philip sent to them; though Demosthenês remarks that their instructions directed them to administer the oath to the chief magistrate in each city respectively.[4] And among the cities whom they admitted to take the oath as Philip's allies, was comprised Kardia, on the borders of the Thracian Chersonese. The Athenians considered Kardia as within the limits of the Chersonese, and therefore as belonging to them.[5]

B.C. 346 (June). The envoys administer the oaths to Philip at Pheræ, the last thing before their departure. They return to Athens.

It was thus that the envoys postponed both the execution of their special mission, and their return, until the last moment, when Philip was within three days' march of Thermopylæ. That they so postponed it, in corrupt connivance with him, is the allegation of Demosthenês, sustained by all the probabilities of the case. Philip was anxious to come upon Thermopylæ by surprise,[6] and to leave as little time as possible either to the Phokians or to Athens for organising defence. The oath which ought to have

Plans of Philip on Thermopylæ—corrupt connivance of the Athenian envoys—letter from Philip which they brought back to Athens.

[1] Demosth. Philipp. iii. p. 113. *τοῦτο δ' εἰς Φωκέας ὡς πρὸς συμμάχους ἐπορεύετο, καὶ πρέσβεις Φωκέων ἦσαν οἳ παρηκολούθουν αὐτῷ πορευομένῳ· καὶ παρ' ἡμῖν ἤριζον πολλοὶ, Θηβαίοις οὐ λυσιτελήσειν τὴν ἐκείνου πάροδον.* The words *παρ' ἡμῖν* denote the Athenian envoys (of whom Demosthenês was one) and the persons around them, marching along with Philip; the oaths not having been yet taken.

[2] Demosth. Fals. Leg. p. 390. The oath was administered in the inn in front of the chapel of the Dioskuri, near Pheræ.

[3] Demosth. Fals. Leg. p. 359. In more than one passage, he states their absence from Athens to have lasted three entire months (p. 390; also De Coronâ, p. 235). But this is an exaggeration of the time. The decree of the Senate, which constrained them to depart, was passed on the third of Munychion. Assuming that they set out on that very day (though it is more probable that they did not set out until the ensuing day), their absence would only have lasted seventy days.

[4] Demosth. Fals. Leg. p. 430. The Magnesian and Achæan cities round the Pagasæan Gulf, all except Halus, were included in the oath as allies of Philip (Epistola Philippi ap. Demosthen. p. 159).

[5] Demosth. Fals. Leg. p. 395. Compare Pseudo-Demosth. De Halonneso, p. 87.

[6] Demosth. Fals. Leg. p. 351. *ἦν γὰρ τοῦτο πρῶτον ἁπάντων τῶν ἀδικημάτων, τὸ τὸν Φίλιππον ἐπιστῆσαι τοῖς πράγμασι τούτοις, καὶ δέον ὑμᾶς ἀκοῦσαι περὶ τῶν πραγμάτων, εἶτα βουλεύσασθαι, μετὰ ταῦτα δὲ πράττειν ὅ,τι δόξαι, ἅμα ἀκούειν κἀκεῖνον παρεῖναι, καὶ μηδ' ὅ,τι χρὴ ποιεῖν ῥᾴδιον εἰπεῖν εἶναι.* Compare Demosth. De Coronâ, p. 236. *πάλιν ὠνεῖται παρ' αὐτῶν ὅπως μὴ ἀπίωμεν ἐκ Μακεδονίας ἕως τὰ τῆς στρατείας τῆς ἐπὶ τοὺς Φωκέας εὐτρεπῆ ποιήσαιτο,* &c.

been administered, in Thrace—but at any rate at Pella—was not taken until Philip had got as near as possible to the important pass; nor had the envoys visited one single city among his allies in execution of their mandate. And as Æschinês was well aware that this would provoke inquiry, he took the precaution of bringing with him a letter from Philip to the Athenian people, couched in the most friendly terms; wherein Philip took upon himself any blame which might fall upon the envoys, affirming that they themselves had been anxious to go and visit the allied cities, but that he had detained them in order that they might assist him in accommodating the difference between the cities of Halus and Pharsalus. This letter, affording farther presumption of the connivance between the envoys and Philip, was besides founded on a false pretence; for Halus was (either at that very time or shortly afterwards) conquered by his arms, given up to the Pharsalians, and its population sold or expelled.[1]

Æschinês and the envoys proclaim the Phokians to be excluded from the oaths with Philip—protest of Demosthenês in the Senate, on arriving at Athens, against the behaviour of his colleagues—vote of the Senate approving his protest.

In administering the oaths at Pheræ to Philip and his allies, Æschinês and the majority of the Athenian envoys had formally and publicly pronounced the Phokians to be excluded and out of the treaty, and had said nothing about Kersobleptês. This was, if not a departure from their mandate, at least a step beyond it; for the Athenian people had expressly rejected the same exclusion when proposed by Philokratês at Athens; though when the Macedonian envoy declared that he could not admit the Phokians, the Athenians had consented to swear the treaty without them. Probably Philip and his allies would not consent to take the oath, to Athens and her allies, without an express declaration that the Phokians were out of the pale.[2] But though Philokratês and Æschinês thus openly repudiated the Phokians, they still persisted in affirming that the intentions of Philip towards that people were highly

[1] Demosthen. Fals. Leg. p. 352, 353; ad Philipp. Epistol. p. 152. Demosthenês affirms farther that Æschinês himself *wrote* the letter in Philip's name. Æschinês denies that he wrote it, and sustains his denial upon sufficient grounds. But he does not deny that he brought it (Æschinês, Fals. Leg. p. 44. c. 40, 41).

The inhabitants of Pharsalus were attached to Philip; while those of Pheræ were opposed to him as much as they dared, and even refused (according to Demosthenês, Fals. Leg. p. 444) to join his army on this expedition. The old rivalry between the cities here again appears.

[2] Demosthen. Fals. Leg. p. 355. ἐκ τοῦ, ὅτε τοὺς ὅρκους ἤμελλε Φίλιππος ὀμνύναι τοὺς περὶ τῆς εἰρήνης, ἐκσπόνδους ἀποφανθῆναι τοὺς Φωκέας ὑπὸ τούτων, ὃ σιωπᾷν καὶ ἐᾶν εἰκὸς ἦν, εἴπερ ἤμελλον σώζεσθαι. Compare p. 395. Πρῶτον μὲν τοίνυν Φωκεῖς ἐκσπόνδους καὶ Ἀλεῖς ἀπέφηναν καὶ Κερσοβλέπτην, παρὰ τὸ ψήφισμα καὶ τὰ πρὸς ὑμᾶς εἰρημένα, &c.; also p. 430.

favourable. They affirmed this probably to the Phokians themselves, as an excuse for having pronounced the special exclusion; they repeated it loudly and emphatically at Athens, immediately on their return. It was then that Demosthenês also, after having been outvoted and silenced during the mission, obtained an opportunity for making his own protest public. Being among the senators of that year, he made his report to the Senate forthwith, seemingly on the day, or the day next but one, after his arrival, before a large audience of private citizens standing by to witness so important a proceeding. He recounted all the proceedings of the embassy—recalling the hopes and promises under which Æschinês and others had persuaded the Athenians to agree to the peace—arraigning these envoys as fabricators, in collusion with Philip, of falsehoods and delusive assurances—and accusing them of having already by their unwarrantable delays betrayed Kersobleptês to ruin. Demosthenês at the same time made known to the Senate the near approach and rapid march of Philip; entreating them to interpose even now at the eleventh hour, for the purpose of preventing what yet remained, the Phokians and Thermopylæ, from being given up under the like treacherous fallacies.[1] A fleet of fifty triremes had been voted, and were ready at a moment's notice to be employed on sudden occasion.[2] The majority of the Senate went decidedly along with Demosthenês, and passed a resolution in that sense to be submitted to the public assembly. So adverse was this resolution to the envoys, that it neither commended them nor invited them to dinner in the prytaneium; an insult (according to Demosthenês) without any former precedent.[3]

On the 16th of the month Skirrophorion, three days after the return of the envoys, the first public assembly was held; where, according to usual form, the resolution just passed by the Senate ought to have been discussed. But it was not even read to the

[1] Demosth. Fals. Leg p. 346.

[2] Demosth. Fals. Leg. p. 444. ἐφ' ἧν αἱ πεντήκοντα τριήρεις ὅμως ἐφώρμουν, &c. Compare Æschinês, Fals. Leg. p. 33.

[3] Demosth. Fals. Leg. p. 350, 351. Demosthenês causes this resolution of the Senate (προβούλευμα) to be read to the Dikasts, together with the testimony of the senator who moved it. The document is not found *verbatim*, but Demosthenês comments upon it before the Dikasts after it has been read, and especially points out that it contains neither praise nor invitation, which the Senate was always in the habit of voting to returning envoys. This is sufficient to refute the allegation of Æschinês (Fals. Leg. p. 44. c. 38), that Demosthenês himself moved a resolution to praise the envoys and invite them to a banquet in the Prytaneium. Æschinês does not produce such resolution, nor cause it to be read before the Dikasts.

assembly; for immediately on the opening of business (so Demosthenês tells us), Æschinês rose and proceeded to address the people, who were naturally impatient to hear him before any one else, speaking as he did in the name of his colleagues generally.[1] He said nothing either about the recent statements of Demosthenês before the Senate, or the senatorial resolution following, or even the past history of the embassy—but passed at once to the actual state of affairs, and the coming future. He acquainted the people that Philip, having sworn the oaths at Pheræ, had by this time reached Thermopylæ with his army. "But he comes there (said Æschinês) as the friend and ally of Athens, the protector of the Phokians, the restorer of the enslaved Bœotian cities, and the enemy of Thebes alone. We your envoys have satisfied him that the Thebans are the real wrong-doers, not only in their oppression towards the Bœotian cities, but also in regard to the spoliation of the temple, which they had conspired to perpetrate earlier than the Phokians. I (Æschinês) exposed in an emphatic speech before Philip the iniquities of the Thebans, for which proceeding they have set a price on my life. You Athenians will hear, in two or three days, without any trouble of your own, that Philip is vigorously prosecuting the siege of Thebes. You will find that he will capture and break up that city—that he will exact from the Thebans compensation for the treasure ravished from Delphi—and that he will restore the subjugated communities of Platæa and Thespiæ. Nay more, you will hear of benefits still more direct, which we have determined Philip to confer upon you, but which it would not be prudent as yet to particularize. Eubœa will be restored to you as a compensation for Amphipolis: the Eubœans have already expressed the greatest alarm at the confidential relations between Athens and Philip, and the probability of his ceding to you their island. There are other matters too, on which I do not wish to speak out fully, because I have false friends even among my own colleagues." These last ambiguous allusions were generally understood, and proclaimed by the persons round the orator, to refer to Oropus, the ancient possession of Athens, now in the hands of Thebes.[2] Such glowing promises, of benefits

B.C. 346. (June.) Public assembly at Athens—successful address made to it by Æschinês—his false assurances to the people.

[1] Demosth. Fals. Leg. p. 347, 351, 352. *τοῦτο μὲν οὐδεὶς ἀνέγνω τῷ δήμῳ τὸ προβούλευμα, οὐδ' ἤκουσεν ὁ δῆμος, ἀναστὰς δ' οὗτος ἐδημηγόρει.* The date of the 16th Skirrophorion is specified, p. 359.

[2] I have here condensed the substance of what is stated by Demosthenês, Fals. Leg. p. 347, 348, 351, 352, 364, 411, &c. Another statement, to the same effect, made by Demosthenês in the Oration De Pace (delivered only a few

to come, were probably crowned by the announcement, more worthy of credit, that Philip had engaged to send back all the Athenian prisoners by the coming Panathenaic festival,[1] which fell during the next month Hekatombæon.

The first impression of the Athenians, on hearing Æschinês, was that of surprise, alarm, and displeasure, at the unforeseen vicinity of Philip;[2] which left no time for deliberation, and scarcely the minimum of time for instant precautionary occupation of Thermopylæ, if such a step were deemed necessary. But the sequel of the speech—proclaiming to them the speedy accomplishment of such favourable results, together with the gratification of their antipathy against Thebes—effaced this sentiment, and filled them with agreeable prospects. It was in vain that Demosthenês rose to reply, arraigned the assurances as fallacious, and tried to bring forward the same statement as had already prevailed with the Senate. The people refused to hear him; Philokratês with the other friends of Æschinês hooted him off; and the majority were so full of the satisfactory prospect opened to them, that all mistrust or impeachment of its truth appeared spiteful and vexatious.[3] It is to be remembered that these were the same promises previously made to them by Philokratês and others, nearly three months before, when the peace with Philip was first voted. The immediate accomplishment of them was now again promised on the same authority—by envoys who had communicated a second

The Athenian people believe the promises of Philokratês and Æschinês—protest of Demosthenês not listened to.

months after the assembly here described, and not a judicial accusation against Æschinês, but a deliberative harangue before the public assembly), is even better evidence than the accusatory speech De Falsâ Legatione—*ἡνίκα τοὺς ὅρκους τοὺς περὶ τῆς εἰρήνης ἀπειληφότες ἦκομεν οἱ πρέσβεις, τότε Θεσπιάς τινων καὶ Πλαταιὰς ὑπισχνουμένων οἰκισθήσεσθαι, καὶ τοὺς μὲν Φωκέας τὸν Φίλιππον, ἂν γένηται κύριος, σώσειν, τὴν δὲ Θηβαίων πόλιν διοικιεῖν, καὶ τὸν Ὠρωπὸν ὑμῖν ὑπάρξειν, καὶ τὴν Εὔβοιαν ἀντ' Ἀμφιπόλεως ἀποδοθήσεσθαι, καὶ τοιαύτας ἐλπίδας καὶ φενακισμοὺς, οἷς ἐπαχθέντες ὑμεῖς οὔτε συμφόρως οὔτ' ἴσως οὔτε καλῶς προεῖσθε Φωκέας . . . . οὐδὲν τούτων οὔτ' ἐξαπατήσας οὔτε σιγήσας ἐγὼ φανήσομαι, ἀλλὰ προειπὼν ὑμῖν, ὡς οἶδ' ὅτι μνημονεύετε, ὅτι ταῦτα οὔτε οἶδα οὔτε προσδοκῶ, νομίζω δὲ τὸν λέγοντα ληρεῖν* (De Pace, p. 59).

Compare also Philippic ii. p. 72, 73, where Demosthenês repeats the like assertion: also De Chersoneso, p. 105; De Coronâ, p. 236, 237.

[1] Demosthenês states (Fals. Leg. p. 394. *εἰς τὰ Παναθήναια φήσας ἀποπέμψειν*) that *he* received this assurance from Philip, while he was busying himself during the mission in efforts to procure the ransom or liberation of the prisoners. But we may be sure that Æschinês, so much more in the favour of Philip, must have received it also, since it would form so admirable a point for his first speech at Athens, in this critical juncture.

[2] Demosth. Fals. Leg. p. 352. *ὥσθ' ὑμᾶς ἐκπεπληγμένους τῇ παρουσίᾳ τοῦ Φιλίππου, καὶ τούτοις ὀργιζομένους ἐπὶ τῷ μὴ προηγγέλκεναι, πρεσβύτερους γενέσθαι τινὸς, πάνθ' ὅσ' ἐβούλεσθ' ὑμῖν ἔσεσθαι προσδοκήσαντας*, &c.

[3] Demosth. Fals. Leg. p. 348, 349, 352. *οἱ δ' ἀντιλέγοντες ὄχλος ἄλλως καὶ βασκανία κατεφαίνετο*, &c.

time with Philip, and thus had farther means of information—so that the comfortable anticipation previously raised was confirmed and strengthened. No one thought of the danger of admitting Philip within Thermopylæ, when the purpose of his coming was understood to be, the protection of the Phokians, and the punishment of the hated Thebans. Demosthenês was scarcely allowed even to make a protest, or to disclaim responsibility as to the result. Æschinês triumphantly assumed the responsibility to himself; while Philokratês amused the people by saying—"No wonder, Athenians, that Demosthenês and I should not think alike. He is an ungenial water-drinker; I am fond of wine."[1]

Letter of Philip favourably received by the assembly—motion of Philokratês carried, decreeing peace and alliance with him for ever. Resolution to compel the Phokians to give up Delphi.

It was during this temper of the assembly that the letter of Philip, brought by the envoys, was produced and read. His abundant expressions of regard, and promises of future benefit, to Athens, were warmly applauded; while, prepossessed as the hearers were, none of them discerned, nor was any speaker permitted to point out, that these expressions were thoroughly vague and general, and that not a word was said about the Thebans or the Phokians.[2] Philokratês next proposed a decree, extolling Philip for his just and beneficent promises—providing that the peace and alliance with him should be extended, not merely to the existing Athenians, but also to their posterity—and enacting that if the Phokians should still refuse to yield possession of the Delphian temple to the Amphiktyons, the people of Athens would compel them to do so by armed intervention.[3]

During the few days immediately succeeding the return of the envoys to Athens (on the 13th of Skirrophorion), Philip wrote two successive letters, inviting the Athenian troops to join him forthwith at Thermopylæ.[4] Probably these were sent at the moment when

[1] Dem. Fals. Leg. p. 355; Phil. ii. p. 73.

[2] Dem. Fals. Leg. p. 353.

[3] Demosth. Fals. Leg. p. 356. Οὗτος (Æschinês) ἦν ὁ λέγων ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ καὶ ὑπισχνούμενος· πρὸς δὲ τοὺς παρὰ τούτου λόγους ἁρμηκότας λαβὼν ὑμᾶς ὁ Φιλοκράτης, ἐγγράφει τοῦτ' εἰς τὸ ψήφισμα, ἐὰν μὴ ποιῶσι Φωκεῖς ἃ δεῖ, καὶ παραδίδωσι τοῖς Ἀμφικτύοσι τὸ ἱερὸν, ὅτι βοηθήσει ὁ δῆμος ὁ Ἀθηναίων ἐπὶ τοὺς διακωλύοντας ταῦτα γίγνεσθαι.

The fact, that by this motion of Philokratês the peace was extended to "the posterity" of the Athenians—is dwelt upon by Demosthenês as "the greatest disgrace of all;" with an intensity of emphasis which it is difficult to enter into (Philippic ii. p. 73).

[4] Demosth. Fals. Leg. p. 357. Demosthenês causes the two letters to be read, and proceeds—Αἱ μὲν τοίνυν ἐπιστολαὶ καλοῦσιν αὖται, καὶ νὴ Δία ἤδη γε.

So also Æschinês, Fals. Leg. p. 46. c. 41. ὑμιν δὲ ταῦθ' ὁρῶν οὐκ ἔγραψεν ἐπιστολὴν ὁ Φίλιππος, ἐξιέναι πάσῃ τῇ δυνάμει, βοηθήσοντας τοῖς δικαίοις; Æschinês only notices one of the two letters. Böhnecke (Forschungen, p.

Phalækus, the Phokian leader at that pass, answered his first summons by a negative reply.[1] The two letters must have been despatched one immediately after the other, betraying considerable anxiety on the part of Philip; which it is not difficult to understand. He could not be at first certain what effect would be produced by his unforeseen arrival at Thermopylæ on the public mind at Athens. In spite of all the persuasions of Æschinês and Philokratês, the Athenians might conceive so much alarm as to obstruct his admission within that important barrier; while Phalækus and the Phokians—having a powerful mercenary force, competent, even unaided, to a resistance of some length—were sure to attempt resistance, if any hope of aid were held out to them from Athens. Moreover it would be difficult for Philip to carry on prolonged military operations in the neighhourhood, from the want of provisions; the lands having been unsown through the continued antecedent war, and the Athenian triremes being at hand to intercept his supplies by sea.[2] Hence it was important to him to keep the Athenians in illusion and quiescence for the moment; to which purpose his letters were well adapted, in whichever way they were taken. If the Athenians came to Thermopylæ, they would come as his allies—not as allies of the Phokians. Not only they would be in the midst of his superior force, and therefore as it were hostages;[3] but they would be removed from contact with the Phokians, and would bring to bear upon the latter an additional force of intimidation. If, on the contrary, the Athenians determined not to come, they would at any rate interpret his desire for their presence as a proof that he contemplated no purposes at variance with their wishes and interests; and would trust the assurances, given by Æschinês and his other partisans at Athens, that he secretly meant well towards the Phokians. This last alternative was what Philip both desired and anticipated. He wished only to deprive the Phokians of all chance of aid from Athens, and to be left to deal with them himself. His letters served to blind the Athenian public, but his partisans took care not to move the assembly[4] to a direct compliance with their invita-

Letters of Philip to the Athenians, inviting them to send forces to join him at Thermopylæ—policy of these letters—the Athenians decline.

412) conceives the letters as having been written and sent between the 16th and 23rd of the month Skirrophorion.

[1] Demosth. Fals. Leg. p. 359.

[2] Demosth. Fals. Leg. p. 379.

[3] This was among the grounds of objection, taken by Demosthenês and his friends, against the despatch of forces to Thermopylæ in compliance with the letter of Philip—according to the assertion of Æschinês (Fals. Leg. p. 46. c. 41); who treats the objection with contempt, though it seems well grounded and reasonable.

[4] Demosth. Fals. Leg. p. 356, 357.

tion. Indeed the proposal of such an expedition (besides the standing dislike of the citizens towards military service) would have been singularly repulsive, seeing that the Athenians would have had to appear, ostensibly at least, in arms against their Phokian allies. The conditional menace of the Athenian assembly against the Phokians (in case of refusal to surrender the temple to the Amphiktyons), decreed on the motion of Philokratês, was in itself sufficiently harsh, against allies of ten years' standing; and was tantamount at least to a declaration that Athens would not interfere on their behalf—which was all that Philip wanted.

Phokian envoys heard these debates at Athens—position of Phalækus at Thermopylæ.

Among the hearers of these debates at Athens were deputies from these very Phokians, whose fate now hung in suspense. It has already been stated that during the preceding September, while the Phokians were torn by intestine dissensions, Phalækus, the chief of the mercenaries, had repudiated aid (invited by his Phokian opponents) both from Athens and Sparta;[1] feeling strong enough to hold Thermopylæ by his own force. During the intervening months, however, both his strength and his pride had declined. Though he still occupied Thermopylæ with 8000 or 10,000 mercenaries, and still retained superiority over Thebes, with possession of Orchomenus, Koroneia, and other places taken from the Thebans[2]—yet his financial resources had become so insufficient for a numerous force, and the soldiers had grown so disorderly from want of regular pay,[3] that he thought it prudent to invite aid from Sparta—during the spring, while Athens was deserting the Phokians to make terms with Philip. Archidamus accordingly came to Thermopylæ, with 1000 Lacedæmonian auxiliaries.[4] The defensive force thus assembled was amply sufficient against Philip by land; but that important pass could not be held without the coöperation of a superior fleet at sea.[5] Now the Phokians had powerful enemies even within the pass—the Thebans; and there was no obstacle, except the Athenian fleet under Proxenus at Oreus,[6] to prevent Philip from landing troops in the rear of

[1] Æschinês, Fals. Leg. p. 46. c. 41.

[2] Demosth. Fals. Leg. p. 387.

[3] Æschinês, Fals. Leg. p. 46. c. 41. This statement of Æschinês—about the declining strength of the Phokians and the causes thereof—has every appearance of being correct in point of fact; though it will not sustain the conclusions which he builds upon it.

Compare Demosth. Olynth. iii. p. 30 (delivered four years earlier). ἀπειρηκότων δὲ χρήμασι Φωκέων, &c.

[4] Demosth. Fals. Leg. p. 365; Diodor. xvi. 59.

[5] For the defence of Thermopylæ, at the period of the invasion of Xerxês, the Grecian fleet at Artemisium was not less essential than the land force of Leonidas encamped in the pass itself.

[6] That the Phokians could not maintain Thermopylæ without the aid of Athens—and that Philip could march

Thermopylæ, joining the Thebans, and making himself master of Phokis from the side towards Bœotia.

To the safety of the Phokians, therefore, the continued maritime protection of Athens was indispensable; and they doubtless watched with trembling anxiety the deceitful phases of Athenian diplomacy during the winter and spring of 347-346 B.C. Their deputies must have been present at Athens when the treaty was concluded and sworn in March 346 B.C. Though compelled to endure not only the refusal of Antipater excluding them from the oath, but also the consent of their Athenian allies, tacitly acted upon without being formally announced, to take the oath without them—they nevertheless heard the assurances, confidently addressed by Philokratês and Æschinês to the people, that this refusal was a mere feint to deceive the Thessalians and Thebans—that Philip would stand forward as the protector of the Phokians—and that all his real hostile purposes were directed against Thebes. How the Phokians interpreted such tortuous and contradictory policy, we are not told. But their fate hung upon the determination of Athens; and during the time when the Ten Athenian envoys were negotiating or intriguing with Philip at Pella, Phokian envoys were there also, trying to establish some understanding with Philip, through Lacedæmonian and Athenian support. Both Philip and Æschinês probably amused them with favourable promises. And though, when the oaths were at last administered to Philip at Pheræ, the Phokians were formally pronounced to be excluded—still the fair words of Æschinês, and his assurances of Philip's good intentions towards them, were not discontinued.

Dependence of the Phokians upon Athenian aid to hold Thermopylæ.

While Philip marched straight from Pheræ to Thermopylæ—and while the Athenian envoys returned to Athens—Phokian deputies visited Athens also, to learn the last determination of the Athenian people, upon which their own destiny turned. Though Philip, on reaching the neighbourhood of Thermopylæ, summoned the Phokian leader Phalækus to surrender the pass, and offered him terms—Phalækus would make no reply until his deputies returned from

News received at Thermopylæ of the determination of Athens against the Phokians.

to the frontier of Attica, without any intermediate obstacle to prevent him, if Olynthus were suffered to fall into his hand—is laid down emphatically by Demosthenês in the first Olynthiac, nearly four years before the month of Skirrophorion, 346 B.C.

Ἂν δ' ἐκεῖνα Φίλιππος λάβῃ, τίς αὐτὸν κωλύσει δεῦρο βαδίζειν; Θηβαῖοι; οἵ, εἰ μὴ λίαν πικρὸν εἰπεῖν, καὶ συνειπβαλοῦσιν ἑτοίμως. Ἀλλὰ Φωκεῖς; οἱ τὴν οἰκείαν οὐχ οἷοί τε ὄντες φυλάττειν, ἐὰν μὴ βοηθήσεθ' ὑμεῖς (Demosth. Olynth. i. p. 16).

Athens.[1] These deputies, present at the public assembly of the 16th Skirrophorion, heard the same fallacious assurances as before, respecting Philip's designs, repeated by Philokratês and Æschinês with unabated impudence, and still accepted by the people. But they also heard, in the very same assembly, the decree proposed by Philokratês and adopted, that unless the Phokians restored the Delphian temple forthwith to the Amphiktyons, the Athenian people would compel them to do so by armed force. If the Phokians still cherished hopes, this conditional declaration of war, from a city which still continued in name to be their ally, opened their eyes, and satisfied them that no hope was left except to make the best terms they could with Philip.[2] To defend Thermopylæ successfully without Athens—much more against Athens—was impracticable.

B.C. 346 (June). Phalækus surrenders Thermopylæ under convention to Philip. He withdraws all his forces, and all Phokians who chose to accompany him.

Leaving Athens after the assembly of the 16th Skirrophorion, the Phokian deputies carried back the tidings of what had passed to Phalækus, whom they reached at Nikæa near Thermopylæ about the 20th of the same month.[3] Three days afterwards, Phalækus, with his powerful army of 8000 or 10,000 mercenary infantry and 1000 cavalry, had concluded a convention with Philip. The Lacedæmonian auxiliaries, perceiving the insincere policy of Athens and the certain ruin of the Phokians, had gone away a little before.[4] It was stipulated in the convention that Phalækus should evacuate the territory, and retire

[1] Demosth. Fals. Leg. p. 359. *ἥκομεν δὲ δεῦρο ἀπὸ τῆς πρεσβείας τῆς ἐπὶ τοὺς ὅρκους τρίτῃ ἐπὶ δέκα τοῦ Σκιῤῥοφοριῶνος μηνὸς, καὶ παρῆν ὁ Φίλιππος ἐν Πύλαις ἤδη καὶ τοῖς Φωκεῦσιν ἐπηγγέλλετο ὧν οὐδὲν ἐπίστευον ἐκεῖνοι. Σημεῖον δὲ—οὐ γὰρ ἂν δεῦρ' ἦκον ὡς ὑμᾶς . . . . παρῆσαν γὰρ οἱ τῶν Φωκέων πρέσβεις ἐνθάδε, καὶ ἦν αὐτοῖς καὶ τί ἀπαγγελοῦσιν οὗτοι* (Æschinês, Philokratês, &c.) *καὶ τί ψηφιεῖσθε ὑμεῖς, ἐπιμελὲς εἰδέναι.*

[2] Demosth. Fals. Leg. p. 357. *οἱ μὲν τοίνυν Φωκεῖς, ὡς τὰ παρ' ὑμῶν ἐπύθοντο ἐκ τῆς ἐκκλησίας καὶ τό τε ψήφισμα τοῦτ' ἔλαβον τὸ τοῦ Φιλοκράτους, καὶ τὴν ἀπαγγελίαν ἐπύθοντο τὴν τούτου καὶ τὰς ὑποσχέσεις—κατὰ πάντας τοὺς τρόπους ἀπώλοντο.*

Æschinês (Fals. Leg. p. 45. c. 41) touches upon the statements made by Demosthenês respecting the envoys of Phalækus at Athens, and the effect of the news which they carried back in determining the capitulation. He complains of them generally as being "got up against him" (*ὁ κατήγορος μεμηχάνηται*), but he does not contradict them upon any specific point. Nor does he at all succeed in repelling the main argument, brought home with great precision of date by Demosthenês.

[3] Demosth. Fals. Leg. p. 359: compare Diodor. xvi. 59. In this passage, Demosthenês reckons up *seven* days between the final assembly at Athens and the capitulation concluded by the Phokians. In another passage, he states the same interval at only *five* days (p. 365); which is doubtless inaccurate. In a third passage, the same interval, seemingly, stands at five or six days, p. 379.

[4] Demosth. Fals. Leg. p. 356–365. *ἐπειδὴ δ' ἦκεν* (Philip) *εἰς Πύλας, Λακεδαιμόνιοι δ' αἰσθόμενοι τὴν ἐνέδραν ὑπεχώρησαν*, &c.

wherever else he pleased, with his entire mercenary force and with all such Phokians as chose to accompany him. The remaining natives threw themselves on the mercy of the conqueror.

All the towns in Phokis, twenty-two in number, together with the pass of Thermopylæ, were placed in the hands of Philip; all surrendering at discretion; all without resistance. The moment Philip was thus master of the country, he joined his forces with those of the Thebans, and proclaimed his purpose of acting thoroughly upon their policy; of transferring to them a considerable portion of Phokis; of restoring to them Orchomenus, Korsiæ, and Koroneia, Bœotian towns which the Phokians had taken from them; and of keeping the rest of Bœotia in their dependence, just as he found it.[1]

All the towns in Phokis surrender at discretion to Philip, who declares his full concurrence and sympathy with the Thebans.

In the meantime, the Athenians, after having passed the decree above mentioned, re-appointed (in the very same assembly of the 16th Skirrophorion—June) the same ten envoys to carry intelligence of it to Philip, and to be witnesses of the accomplishment of the splendid promises made in his name. But Demosthenês immediately swore off, and refused to serve; while Æschinês, though he did not swear off, was nevertheless so much indisposed as to be unable to go. This at least is his own statement; though Demosthenês affirms, that the illness was a mere concerted pretence, in order that Æschinês might remain at home to counterwork any reaction of public feeling at Athens, likely to arise on the arrival of the bad news, which Æschinês knew to be at hand, from Phokis.[2] Others having been chosen in place of Æschinês and Demosthenês,[3] the ten envoys set out, and proceeded

B.C. 346. (June.) Third embassy sent by the Athenians to Philip—the envoys return without seeing him, on hearing of the Phokian convention.

[1] Demosthen. Fals. Leg. p. 359, 360, 365, 379, 413. ὁ δὲ (Æschinês) τοσοῦτον δεῖ τῶν ὑπαρχόντων τινα αἰχμάλωτον σῶσαι, ὥσθ' ὅλον τόπον καὶ πλεῖν ἢ μυρίους μὲν ὁπλίτας, ὁμοῦ δὲ χιλίους ἱππέας τῶν ὑπαρχόντων συμμάχων, ὅπως αἰχμάλωτοι γένωνται Φιλίππῳ συμπαρεσκεύασεν.

Diodorus (xvi. 59) states the mercenaries of Phalækus at 8000 men.

Because the Phokians capitulated to Philip and not to the Thebans (p. 360) —because not one of their towns made any resistance—Demosthenês argues that this proves their confidence in the favourable dispositions of Philip, as testified by Æschinês. But he overstrains this argument against Æschinês. The Phokians had no choice but to surrender, as soon as all chance of Athenian aid was manifestly shut out. The belief of favourable dispositions on the part of Philip, was doubtless an auxiliary motive, but not the primary or predominant.

[2] Demosthen. Fals. Leg. p. 378; Æschinês, Fals. Leg. p. 40. c. 30. It appears that the ten envoys were not all the same—τῶν ἄλλων τοὺς πλείστους τοὺς αὐτοὺς, &c.

[3] Demosthen. Fals. Leg. p. 380. οὔθ' ὅτι πρεσβευτὴς ἄλλος ᾑρητο ἀνθ' αὐτοῦ, &c.

Æschinês (Fals. Leg. p. 46. c. 43) does not seem to deny this distinctly.

as far as Chalkis in Eubœa. It was there that they learned the fatal intelligence from the mainland on the other side of the Eubœan strait. On the 23rd of Skirrophorion, Phalækus and all the Phokian towns had surrendered; Philip was master of Thermopylæ, had joined his forces with the Thebans, and proclaimed an unqualified philo-Theban policy; on the 27th of Skirrophorion, Derkyllus, one of the envoys, arrived in haste back at Athens, having stopped short in his mission on hearing the facts.

Alarm and displeasure at Athens—motion of Kallisthenês for putting the city in a good state of defence.

At the moment when he arrived, the people were holding an assembly in the Peiræus, on matters connected with the docks and arsenal; and to this assembly, actually sitting, Derkyllus made his unexpected report.[1] The shock to the public of Athens was prodigious. Not only were all their splendid anticipations of anti-Theban policy from Philip (hitherto believed and welcomed by the people on the positive assurances of Philokratês and Æschinês) now dashed to the ground—not only were the Athenians smitten with the consciousness that they had been overreached by Philip, that they had played into the hands of their enemies the Thebans, and that they had betrayed their allies the Phokians to ruin—but they felt also that they had yielded up Thermopylæ, the defence at once of Attica and of Greece, and that the road to Athens lay open to their worst enemies the Thebans, now aided by Macedonian force. Under this pressure of surprise, sorrow, and terror, the Athenians, on the motion of Kallisthenês, passed these votes—To put the Peiræus, as well as the fortresses throughout Attica, in immediate defence—To bring within these walls for safety all the women and children, and all the moveable property, now spread abroad in Attica—To celebrate the approaching festival of the Herakleia, not in the country, as was usual, but in the interior of Athens.[2]

Such were the significant votes, the like of which had not been passed at Athens since the Peloponnesian war, attesting the

[1] Demosthen. Fals. Leg. p. 359, 360, 365, 379.

[2] Demosthen. Fals. Leg. p. 368–379. Æschinês also acknowledges the passing of this vote, for bringing in the moveable property of Athens into a place of safety; though he naturally says very little about it (Fals. Leg. p. 46. c. 42).

In the oration of Demosthenês, De Coronâ, p. 238, this decree, moved by Kallisthenês, is not only alluded to, but purports to be given *verbatim*. The date as we there read it—the 21st of the month of Mœmakterion—is unquestionably wrong; for the real decree must have been passed in the concluding days of the month Skirrophorion, immediately after hearing the report of Derkyllus. This manifest error of date will not permit us to believe in the authenticity of the document. Of these supposed original documents, inserted in the oration De Coronâ, Droysen and other critics have shown some to be decidedly spurious; and all are so doubtful that I forbear to cite them as authority.

terrible reaction of feeling occasioned at Athens by the disastrous news from Phokis. Æschinês had now recovered from his indisposition; or (if we are to believe Demosthenês) found it convenient to lay aside the pretence. He set out as self-appointed envoy, without any new nomination by the people—probably with such of the Ten as were favourable to his views—to Philip and to the joint Macedonian and Theban army in Phokis. And what is yet more remarkable, he took his journey thither through Thebes itself;[1] though his speeches and his policy had been for months past (according to his own statement) violently anti-Theban;[2] and though he had affirmed (this however rests upon the testimony of his rival) that the Thebans had set a price upon his head. Having joined Philip, Æschinês took part in the festive sacrifices and solemn pæans celebrated by the Macedonians, Thebans, and Thessalians,[3] in commemoration and thanksgiving for their easy, though long-deferred triumph over the Phokians, and for the conclusion of the Ten-Years Sacred War.

Æschinês and other Athenian envoys visit Philip in Phokis—triumphant celebration of Philip's success.

Shortly after Philip had become master of Thermopylæ and Phokis, he communicated his success in a letter to the Athenians. His letter betokened a full consciousness of the fear and repugnance which his recent unexpected proceedings had excited at Athens:[4] but in other respects, it was conciliatory and even seductive; expressing great regard for them as his sworn allies, and promising again that they should reap solid fruits from the alliance. It allayed that keen apprehension of Macedonian and Theban attack, which had induced the Athenians recently to sanction the precautionary measures proposed by Kallisthenês. In his subsequent communications also with Athens, Philip found his advantage in continuing to profess the same friendship and to intersperse similar promises;[5] which, when enlarged upon by his partisans in

Fair professions of Philip to the Athenians, after his conquest of Thermopylæ: language of his partisans at Athens.

[1] Demosthen. Fals. Leg. p. 380.

[2] Æschinês, Fals. Leg. p. 41. c. 32. p. 43. c. 36. Æschinês accuses Demosthenês of traitorous partiality for Thebes.

[3] Demosthen. Fals. Leg. p. 380; De Coronâ, p. 321. Æschinês (Fals. Leg. p. 49, 50) admits, and tries to justify, the proceeding.

[4] Demosth. De Coronâ, p. 237, 238, 239. It is evident that Demosthenês found little in the letter which could be turned against Philip. Its tone must have been plausible and winning.

A letter is inserted *verbatim* in this oration, professing to be the letter of Philip to the Athenians. I agree with those critics who doubt or disbelieve the genuineness of this letter, and therefore I do not cite it. If Demosthenês had had before him a letter so peremptory and insolent in its tone, he would have animadverted upon it much more severely.

[5] Æschinês went on boasting about the excellent dispositions of Philip to-

the assembly, contributed to please the Athenians and lull them into repose, thus enabling him to carry on without opposition real measures of an insidious or hostile character. Even shortly after Philip's passage of Thermopylæ, when he was in full coöperation with the Thebans and Thessalians, Æschinês boldly justified him by the assertion, that these Thebans and Thessalians had been too strong for him, and had constrained him against his will to act on their policy, both to the ruin of the Phokians and to the offence of Athens.[1] And we cannot doubt that the restoration of the prisoners taken at Olynthus, which must soon have occurred, diffused a lively satisfaction at Athens, and tended for the time to countervail the mortifying public results of her recent policy.

The Amphiktyonic assembly is convoked anew. Rigorous sentence against the Phokians. They are excluded from the assembly, and Philip is admitted in their place.

Master as he now was of Phokis, at the head of an irresistible force of Macedonians and Thebans, Philip restored the Delphian temple to its inhabitants, and convoked anew the Amphiktyonic assembly, which had not met since the seizure of the temple by Philomelus. The Amphiktyons reassembled under feelings of vindictive antipathy against the Phokians, and of unqualified devotion to Philip. Their first vote was to dispossess the Phokians of their place in the assembly as one of the twelve ancient Amphiktyonic races, and to confer upon Philip the place and two votes (each of the twelve races had two votes) thus left vacant. All the rights to which the Phokians laid claim over the Delphian temple were formally cancelled. All the towns in Phokis, twenty-two in number, were dismantled and broken up into villages. Abæ alone was spared; being preserved by its ancient and oracular temple of Apollo, and by the fact that its inhabitants had taken no part in the spoliation of Delphi.[2] No village was allowed to contain more than fifty houses, nor to be nearer to another than a minimum distance of one furlong. Under such restriction, the Phokians were still allowed to possess and cultivate their territory, with the exception of a certain portion of the frontier transferred to the Thebans;[3] but they were required to

wards Athens, and the great benefits which Philip promised to confer upon her, for at least several months after this capture of Thermopylæ. Æschinês, cont. Timarch. p. 24. c. 33. *Φίλιππον δὲ νῦν μὲν διὰ τὴν τῶν λόγων εὐφημίαν ἐπαινῶ· ἐὰν δ' αὐτὸς ἐν τοῖς πρὸς ὑμᾶς ἔργοις γένηται, οἷος νῦν ἐστὶν ἐν ταῖς ὑποσχέσεσιν, ἀσφαλῆ καὶ ῥᾴδιον τὸν καθ' αὑτοῦ ποιήσεται ἔπαινον.*

This oration was delivered apparently about the middle of Olymp. 108, 3; some months after the conquest of Thermopylæ by Philip.

[1] Demosth. De Pace, p. 62; Philippic ii. p. 69.

[2] Pausanias, x. 3, 2.

[3] This transfer to the Thebans is not mentioned by Diodorus, but seems contained in the words of Demosthenês (Fals. Leg. p. 385)—*τῆς τῶν Φωκέων χώρας ὁπόσην βούλονται*: compare p. 380.

pay to the Delphian temple an annual tribute of fifty talents, until the wealth taken away should have been made good. The horses of the Phokians were directed to be sold; their arms were to be cast down the precipices of Parnassus, or burnt. Such Phokians as had participated individually in the spoliation, were proclaimed accursed, and rendered liable to arrest wherever they were found.[1]

By the same Amphiktyonic assembly, farther, the Lacedæmonians, as having been allies of the Phokians, were dispossessed of their franchise, that is, of their right to concur in the Amphiktyonic suffrage of the Dorian nation. This vote probably emanated from the political antipathies of the Argeians and Messenians.[2]

Ruin and wretchedness of the Phokians.

The sentence, rigorous as it is, pronounced by the Amphiktyons against the Phokians, was merciful as compared with some of the propositions made in the assembly. The Œtæans went so far as to propose, that all the Phokians of military age should be cast down the precipice; and Æschinês takes credit to himself for having induced the assembly to hear their defence, and thereby preserved their lives.[3] But though the terms of the sentence may have been thus softened, we may be sure that the execution of it by Thebans, Thessalians, and other foreigners quartered on the country—all bitter enemies of the Phokian name, and giving vent to their antipathies under the mask of pious indignation against sacrilege—went far beyond the literal terms in active cruelty. That the Phokians were stripped and slain[4]—that children were torn from their parents, wives from their husbands, and the images of the gods from their temples—that Philip took for himself the lion's share of the plunder and moveable property—all these are facts naturally to be expected, as incidental to the violent measure of breaking up the cities and scattering the inhabitants. Of those, however, who had taken known part in the spoliation of the temple, the greater number went into exile with Phalækus; and not they alone, but even all such of the moderate

[1] Diodor. xvi. 60; Demosth. Fals. Leg. p. 385. ὅλων τῶν τειχῶν καὶ τῶν πόλεων ἀναιρέσεις. Demosthenês causes this severe sentence of the Amphiktyonic council to be read to the Dikastery (Demosth. Fals. Leg. p. 361). Unfortunately it has not been preserved.

[2] Pausanias, x. 8, 2.

[3] Æschinês, Fals. Leg. p. 47. c. 44.

[4] Justin, viii. 5. "Victi igitur necessitate, pactâ salute se dediderunt. Sed pactio ejus fidei fuit, cujus antea fuerat deprecati belli promissio. Igitur cæduntur passim rapiunturque: non liberi parentibus, non conjuges maritis, non deorum simulacra templis suis relinquuntur. Unum tantum miseris solatium fuit, quod cum Philippus portione prædæ socios fraudasset, nihil rerum suarum apud inimicos viderunt."

Compare Demosthen. Fals. Leg. p. 366.

DOMINICAN COLLEGE LIBRARY
SAN RAFAEL,
MARIN COUNTY
CALIFORNIA

and meritorious citizens as could find means to emigrate.[1] Many of them obtained shelter at Athens. The poorer Phokians remained at home by necessity. But such was the destruction inflicted by the conquerors, that even two or three years afterwards, when Demosthenês and other Athenian envoys passed through the country in their way to the Amphiktyonic meeting at Delphi, they saw nothing but evidences of misery; old men, women, and little children, without adults—ruined houses, impoverished villages, half-cultivated fields.[2] Well might Demosthenês say that events more terrific and momentous had never occurred in the Grecian world, either in his own time or in that of his predecessors.[3]

Irresistible ascendency of Philip. He is named by the Amphiktyons presiding celebrator of the Pythian festival of 346 B.C.

It was but two years since the conquest and ruin of Olynthus, and of thirty-two Chalkidic Grecian cities besides, had spread abroad everywhere the terrors and majesty of Philip's name. But he was now exalted to a still higher pinnacle, by the destruction of the Phokians, the capture of Thermopylæ, and the sight of a permanent Macedonian garrison, occupying from henceforward Nikæa and other places commanding the pass.[4] He was extolled as restorer of the Amphiktyonic assembly, and as avenging champion of the Delphian god, against the sacrilegious Phokians. That he should have acquired possession of an unassailable pass, dismissed the formidable force of Phalækus, and become master of the twenty-two Phokian cities, all without striking a blow—was accounted the most wonderful of all his exploits. It strengthened more than ever the prestige of his constant good fortune. Having been now, by the vote of the Amphiktyons, invested with the right of Amphiktyonic suffrage previously exercised by the Phokians, he acquired a new Hellenic rank, with increased facilities for encroachment and predominance in Hellenic affairs. Moreover, in the month of August 346 B.C., about two months after the surrender of Phokis to Philip, the season recurring for celebrating the great Pythian festival, after the usual interval of four years, the Amphi-

[1] Æschinês, Fals. Leg. p. 47. c. 44; Demosth. Fals. Leg. p. 366; Demosthen. De Pace, p. 61. ὅτι τοὺς Φωκέων φυγάδας σώζομεν, &c.

[2] Demosth. Fals. Leg. p. 361. θέαμα δεινὸν καὶ ἐλεεινόν· ὅτε γὰρ νῦν ἐπορευόμεθα εἰς Δελφοὺς ἐξ ἀνάγκης ἦν ὁρᾷν ἡμῖν πάντα ταῦτα, οἰκίας κατεσκαμμένας, τείχη περιῃρημένα, χώραν ἔρημον τῶν ἐν τῇ ἡλικίᾳ, γύναια δὲ καὶ παιδάρια ὀλίγα καὶ πρεσβύτας ἀνθρώπους οἰκτρούς, οὐδ' ἂν εἷς δύναιτ' ἐφικέσθαι τῷ λόγῳ τῶν ἐκεῖ κακῶν νῦν ὄντων.

As this oration was delivered in 343–342 B.C., the adverb of time νῦν may be reasonably referred to the early part of that year, and the journey to Delphi was perhaps undertaken for the spring meeting of the Amphiktyonic council of that year; between two and three years after the destruction of the Phokians by Philip.

[3] Demosth. Fals. Leg. p. 361.

[4] Demosth. ad Philipp. Epistolam, p. 153. Νικαίαν μὲν φρουρᾷ κατέχων, &c.

ktyons conferred upon Philip the signal honour of nominating him president to celebrate this festival, in conjunction with the Thebans and Thessalians;[1] an honorary pre-eminence, which ranked among the loftiest aspirations of ambitious Grecian despots, and which Jason of Pheræ had prepared to appropriate for himself twenty-four years before, at the moment when he was assassinated.[2] It was in vain that the Athenians, mortified and indignant at the unexpected prostration of their hopes and the utter ruin of their allies, refused to send deputies to the Amphiktyons—affected even to disregard the assembly as irregular—and refrained from despatching their sacred legation as usual, to sacrifice at the Pythian festival.[3] The Amphiktyonic vote did not the less pass; without the concurrence, indeed, either of Athens or of Sparta, yet with the hearty support not only of Thebans and Thessalians, but also of Argeians, Messenians, Arcadians, and all those who counted upon Philip as a probable auxiliary against their dangerous Spartan neighbour.[4] And when envoys from Philip and from the Thessalians arrived at Athens, notifying that he had been invested with the Amphiktyonic suffrage, and inviting the concurrence of Athens in his reception, prudential considerations obliged the Athenians, though against their feelings, to pass a vote of concurrence. Even Demosthenês was afraid to break the recent peace, however inglorious, and to draw upon Athens a general Amphiktyonic war, headed by the king of Macedon.[5]

[1] Diodor. xvi. 60. τιθέναι δὲ καὶ τὸν ἀγῶνα τῶν Πυθίων Φίλιππον μετὰ Βοιωτῶν καὶ Θετταλῶν, διὰ τὸ Κορινθίους μετεσχηκέναι τοῖς Φωκεῦσι τῆς εἰς τὸ θεῖον παρανομίας.

The reason here assigned by Diodorus, why the Amphiktyons placed the celebration of the Pythian festival in the hands of Philip, cannot be understood. It may be true, as matter of fact, that the Corinthians had allied themselves with the Phokians during the Sacred War—though there is no other evidence of the fact except this passage. But the Corinthians were never invested with any authoritative character in reference to the *Pythian* festival. They were the recognised presidents of the *Isthmian* festival. I cannot but think that Diodorus has been misled by a confusion of these two festivals one with the other.

[2] Xenoph. Hellen. vi.

[3] Demosth. Fals. Leg. p. 380–398. οὕτω δεινὰ καὶ σχέτλια ἡγουμένων τοὺς ταλαιπώρους πάσχειν Φωκέας, ὥστε μήτε τοὺς ἐκ τῆς βουλῆς θεωροὺς μήτε τοὺς θεσμοθέτας εἰς τὰ Πύθια πέμψαι, ἀλλ' ἀποστῆναι τῆς πατρίου θεωρίας, &c. Demosth. De Pace, p. 60. τοὺς συνελθόντας τούτους καὶ φάσκοντας Ἀμφικτύονας εἶναι, &c.

[4] Demosth. Fals. Leg. p. 61; Philippic ii. p. 68, 69.

[5] Demosth. De Pace, p. 60–63; Demosth. Fals. Leg. p. 375. In the latter passage, p. 375, Demosthenês accuses Æschinês of having been the only orator in the city who spoke in favour of the proposition, there being a strong feeling in the assembly and in the people against it. Demosthenês must have forgotten, or did not wish to remember, his own harangue De Pace, delivered three years before. In spite of the repugnance of the people, very easy to understand, I conclude that the decree must have passed; since, if it had been rejected, consequences must have arisen which would have come to our knowledge.

Great change effected by this peace in Grecian political relations.

Here then was a momentous political change doubly fatal to the Hellenic world: first, in the new position of Philip both as master of the keys of Greece and as recognised Amphiktyonic leader, with means of direct access and influence even on the inmost cities of Peloponnesus; next, in the lowered banner and uncovered frontier of Athens, disgraced by the betrayal both of her Phokian allies and of the general safety of Greece, and recompensed only in so far as she regained her captives.

How Athens came to subscribe this disgraceful peace—corruption of her envoys.

How came the Athenians to sanction a peace at once dishonourable and ruinous, yielding to Philip that important pass, the common rampart of Attica and of Southern Greece, which he could never have carried in war at the point of the sword? Doubtless the explanation of this proceeding is to be found, partly, in the general state of the Athenian mind; repugnance to military cost and effort—sickness and shame at their past war with Philip—alarm from the prodigious success of his arms—and pressing anxiety to recover the captives taken at Olynthus. But the feelings here noticed, powerful as they were, would not have ended in such a peace, had they not been seconded by the deliberate dishonesty of Æschinês and a majority of his colleagues, who deceived their countrymen with a tissue of false assurances as to the purposes of Philip, and delayed their proceedings on the second embassy in such manner that he was actually at Thermopylæ before the real danger of the pass was known at Athens.

Demosthenês and Æschinês—proof of dishonesty and fraud in Æschinês, even from his own admissions.

Making all just allowance for mistrust of Demosthenês as a witness, there appears in the admissions of Æschinês himself sufficient evidence of corruption. His reply to Demosthenês, though successfully meeting some collateral aggravations, seldom touches, and never repels, the main articles of impeachment against himself. The dilatory measures of the second embassy—the postponement of the oath-taking until Philip was within three days' march of Thermopylæ—the keeping back of information about the danger of that pass, until the Athenians were left without leisure for deliberating on the conjuncture—all these grave charges remain without denial or justification. The refusal to depart at once on the second embassy, and to go straight to Philip in Thrace for the protection of Kersobleptês, is indeed explained, but in a manner which makes the case rather worse than better. And the gravest matter of all—

the false assurances given to the Athenian public respecting Philip's purposes—are plainly admitted by Æschinês.[1]

In regard to these public assurances given by Æschinês about Philip's intentions, corrupt mendacity appears to me the only supposition admissible. There is nothing, even in his own account, to explain how he came to be beguiled into such flagrant misjudgement: while the hypothesis of honest error is yet farther refuted by his own subsequent conduct. "If (argues Demosthenês) Æschinês had been sincerely misled by Philip, so as to pledge his own veracity and character to the truth of positive assurances given publicly before his countrymen, respecting Philip's designs—then on finding that the result belied him, and that he had fatally misled those whom he undertook to guide, he would be smitten with compunction, and would in particular abominate the name of Philip as one who had disgraced him and made him an unconscious instrument of treachery. But the fact has been totally otherwise; immediately after the peace, Æschinês visited Philip to share his triumph, and has been ever since his avowed partisan and advocate."[2] Such conduct is inconsistent with the supposition of honest mistake, and goes to prove—what the proceedings of the second embassy all bear out—that Æschinês was the hired agent of Philip for deliberately deceiving his countrymen with gross falsehood. Even as reported by himself, the language of Æschinês betokens his ready surrender of Grecian freedom, and his recognition of Philip as a master; for he gives not only his consent, but his approbation, to the entry of Philip within Thermopylæ,[3] only exhorting him, when

[1] Æschinês, Fals. Leg. p. 43. c. 37. *Τοῦτο οὐκ ἀπαγγείλαι, ἀλλ' ὑποσχέσθαι μέ φησίν.*

Compare p. 43. c. 36. p. 46. c. 41. p. 52. c. 54—also p. 31–41—also the speech against Ktesiphon, p. 65. c. 30. *ὡς τάχιστα εἶσω Πυλῶν Φίλιππος παρῆλθε καὶ τὰς μὲν ἐν Φωκεῦσι πόλεις παραδόξως ἀναστάτους ἐποίησε*, &c.

[2] Demosth. Fals. Leg. p. 373, 374. I translate the substance of the argument, not the words.

[3] Æschinês, Fals. Leg. p. 43. c. 36. In rebutting the charge against him of having betrayed the Phokians to Philip, Æschinês (Fals. Leg. p. 46, 47) dwells upon the circumstance, that none of the Phokian exiles appeared to assist in the accusation, and that some three or four Phokians and Bœotians (whom he calls by name) were ready to appear as witnesses in his favour.

The reason why none of them appeared against him appears to me sufficiently explained by Demosthenês. The Phokians were in a state far too prostrate and terror-stricken to incur new enmities, or to come forward as accusers of one of the Athenian partisans of Philip, whose soldiers were in possession of their country.

The reason why some of them appeared in his favour is also explained by Æschinês himself, when he states that he had pleaded for them before the Amphiktyonic assembly, and had obtained for them a mitigation of that extreme penalty which their most violent enemies urged against them. To captives at the mercy of their opponents, such an interference might well appear deserving of gratitude; quite apart from the question, how far Æschinês as envoy, by his previous communications to the Athenian people, had contributed to betray Thermopylæ and the Phokians to Philip.

he comes there, to act against Thebes and in defence of the Bœotian cities. This, in an Athenian envoy, argues a blindness little short of treason. The irreparable misfortune, both for Athens and for free Greece generally, was to bring Philip within Thermopylæ, with power sufficient to put down Thebes and reconstitute Bœotia—even if it could have been made sure that such would be the first employment of his power. The same negotiator, who had begun his mission by the preposterous flourish of calling upon Philip to give up Amphipolis, ended by treacherously handing over to him a new conquest which he could not otherwise have acquired. Thermopylæ, betrayed once before by Ephialtês the Malian to Xerxês, was now betrayed a second time by the Athenian envoys to an extra-Hellenic power yet more formidable.

This disgraceful peace was brought upon Athens by the corruption of her own envoys.

The ruinous peace of 346 B.C. was thus brought upon Athens not simply by mistaken impulses of her own, but also by the corruption of Æschinês and the major part of her envoys. Demosthenês had certainly no hand in the result. He stood in decided opposition to the majority of the envoys; a fact manifest as well from his own assurances, as from the complaints vented against him, as a colleague insupportably troublesome, by Æschinês. Demosthenês affirms too, that after fruitless opposition to the policy of the majority, he tried to make known their misconduct to his countrymen at home both by personal return and by letter; and that in both cases his attempts were frustrated. Whether he did all that he could towards this object, cannot be determined; but we find no proof of any shortcoming. The only point upon which Demosthenês appears open to censure, is, on his omission to protest emphatically during the debates of the month Elaphebolion at Athens, when the Phokians were first practically excluded from the treaty. I discover no other fault established on probable grounds against him, amidst the multifarious accusations, chiefly personal and foreign to the main issue, preferred by his opponent.

Impeachment and condemnation of Philokratês.

Respecting Philokratês—the actual mover, in the Athenian assembly, of all the important resolutions tending to bring about this peace—we learn, that being impeached by Hyperidês[1] not long afterwards, he retired from Athens without standing trial, and was condemned in his absence. Both

[1] Demosth. Fals. Leg. p. 376. This impeachment is alluded to by Hyperidês himself in his oration in defence of Euxenippus, recently discovered in an Egyptian papyrus, and edited by Mr. Churchill Babington, along with fragments from another oration of Hyperidês (Cambridge, 1853, p. 13). Hyperidês takes some credit to himself for having made his accusation very special. Having set forth the express words of the decree proposed and carried in the

he and Æschinês (so Demosthenês asserts) had received from Philip bribes and grants out of the spoils of Olynthus; and Philokratês, especially, displayed his newly-acquired wealth at Athens with impudent ostentation.[1] These are allegations in themselves probable, though coming from a political rival. The peace, having disappointed every one's hopes, came speedily to be regarded with shame and regret, of which Philokratês bore the brunt as its chief author. Both Æschinês and Demosthenês sought to cast upon each other the imputation of confederacy with Philokratês.

Miserable death of all concerned in the spoliation of the Delphian temple.

The pious feeling of Diodorus leads him to describe, with peculiar seriousness, the divine judgements which fell on all those concerned in despoiling the Delphian temple. Phalækus, with his mercenaries out of Phokis, retired first into Peloponnesus; from thence seeking to cross to Tarentum, he was forced back when actually on shipboard by a mutiny of his soldiers, and passed into Krete. Here he took service with the inhabitants of Knossus against those of Lyktus. Over the latter he gained a victory, and their city was only rescued from him by the unexpected arrival of the Spartan king Archidamus. That prince, recently the auxiliary of Phalækus in Phokis, was now on his way across the sea towards Tarentum, near which city he was slain a few years afterwards. Phalækus, repulsed from Lyktus, next laid siege to Kydonia, and was bringing up engines to batter the walls, when a storm of thunder and lightning arose, so violent that his engines "were burnt by the divine fire,"[2] and he himself with several soldiers perished in trying to extinguish the flames. His remaining army passed into Peloponnesus, where they embraced the cause of some Eleian exiles against the government of Elis; but were vanquished, compelled to surrender, and either sold into slavery or put to death.[3] Even the wives of the Phokian leaders, who had adorned themselves with some of the sacred donatives out of the Delphian temple, were visited with the like extremity of suffering. And while the gods dealt thus rigorously with the authors of the sacrilege, they exhibited favour no less manifest towards their champion Philip, whom they exalted more and more towards the pinnacle of honour and dominion.[4]

public assembly by Philokratês, he denounces the decree as mischievous to the people, and the proposer as having been bribed.

[1] Demosth. Fals. Leg. p. 375, 376, 377, 386.

[2] Diodor. xvi. 63. ὑπὸ τοῦ θείου πυρὸς κατεφλέχθησαν, &c.

[3] Diodor. xvi. 61, 62, 63.

[4] Diodor. xvi. 64; Justin, viii. 2. "Dignum itaque qui a Diis proximus habeatur, per quem Deorum majestas vindicata sit."

Some of these mercenaries, however, who had been employed in Phokis, perished in Sicily in the service of Timoleon—as has been already related.

CHAPTER XC.

FROM THE PEACE OF 346 B.C., TO THE BATTLE OF CHÆRONEIA AND THE DEATH OF PHILIP.

Position of Philip after the conclusion of the Sacred War.

I HAVE described in my last chapter the conclusion of the Sacred War, and the re-establishment of the Amphiktyonic assembly by Philip; together with the dishonourable peace of 346 B.C., whereby Athens, after a war, feeble in management and inglorious in result, was betrayed by the treachery of her own envoys into the abandonment of the pass of Thermopylæ—a new sacrifice, not required by her actual position, and more fatal to her future security than any of the previous losses. This important pass, the key of Greece, had now come into possession of Philip, who occupied it, together with the Phokian territory, by a permanent garrison of his own troops.[1] The Amphiktyonic assembly had become an instrument for his exaltation. Both Thebans and Thessalians were devoted to his interest; rejoicing in the ruin of their common enemies the Phokians, without reflecting on the more formidable power now established on their frontiers. Though the power of Thebes had been positively increased by regaining Orchomenus and Koroneia, yet, comparatively speaking, the new position of Philip brought upon her, as well as upon Athens and the rest of Greece, a degradation and extraneous mastery such as had never before been endured.[2]

Sentiments of Demosthenês—he recommends acquiescence in the peace, and acceptance of the new Amphiktyonic dignity of Philip.

This new position of Philip, as champion of the Amphiktyonic assembly, and within the line of common Grecian defence, was profoundly felt by Demosthenês. A short time after the surrender of Thermopylæ, when the Thessalian and Macedonian envoys had arrived at Athens, announcing the recent determination of the Amphiktyons to confer upon Philip the place in that assembly from whence the Phokians had been just expelled, concurrence of Athens in this vote was invited; but the Athenians, mortified and exaspe-

[1] Demosth. Philipp. iii. p. 119.

[2] Demosth. De Pace, p. 62. νυνὶ δὲ Θηβαίοις πρὸς μὲν τὸ τὴν χώραν κεκομίσθαι, κάλλιστα πέπρακται, πρὸς δὲ τιμὴν καὶ δόξαν, αἴσχιστα, &c.

rated at the recent turn of events, were hardly disposed to acquiesce. Here we find Demosthenês taking the cautious side, and strongly advising compliance. He insists upon the necessity of refraining from any measure calculated to break the existing peace, however deplorable may have been its conditions; and of giving no pretence to the Amphiktyons for voting conjoint war against Athens, to be executed by Philip.[1] These recommendations, prudent under the circumstances, prove that Demosthenês, though dissatisfied with the peace, was anxious to keep it now that it was made; and that if he afterwards came to renew his exhortations to war, this was owing to new encroachments and more menacing attitude on the part of Philip.

Sentiments of Isokratês—his letter to Philip—his abnegation of free Hellenism.

We have other evidences, besides the Demosthenic speech just cited, to attest the effect of Philip's new position on the Grecian mind. Shortly after the peace, and before the breaking up of the Phokian towns into villages had been fully carried into detail, Isokratês published his letter addressed to Philip—the Oratio ad Philippum. The purpose of this letter is, to invite Philip to reconcile the four great cities of Greece—Sparta, Athens, Thebes, and Argos; to put himself at the head of their united force, as well as of Greece generally; and to invade Asia, for the purpose of overthrowing the Persian empire, of liberating the Asiatic Greeks, and of providing new homes for the unsettled wanderers in Greece. The remarkable point here is, that Isokratês puts the Hellenic world under subordination and pupilage to Philip, renouncing all idea of it as a self-sustaining and self-regulating system. He extols Philip's exploits, good fortune, and power, above all historical parallels—treats him unequivocally as the chief of Greece—and only exhorts him to make as good use of his power, as his ancestor Heraklês had made in early times.[2] He recommends him, by impartial and conciliatory behaviour towards all, to acquire for himself the same devoted esteem among the Greeks as that which now prevailed among his own Macedonian officers—or as that which existed among the Lacedæmonians towards the Spartan kings.[3] Great and melancholy indeed is the change which had come over the old age of Isokratês, since he published the Panegyrical Oration (380 B.C.—thirty-four years before), wherein he invokes a united

[1] Demosth. De Pace, p. 60, 61.

[2] Isokratês, Or. v. ad Philipp. s. 128–135.

[3] Isokrat. Or. v. ad Philipp. s. 91. ὅταν οὕτω διαθῇς τοὺς Ἕλληνας, ὥσπερ ὁρᾷς Λακεδαιμονίους τε πρὸς τοὺς ἑαυτῶν βασιλέας ἔχοντας, τοὺς δ' ἑταίρους τοὺς σοὺς πρὸς σὲ διακειμένους. Ἔστι δ' οὐ χαλεπὸν τυχεῖν τούτων, ἢν ἐθελήσῃς κοινὸς ἅπασι γενέσθαι, &c.

Pan-hellenic expedition against Asia, under the joint guidance of the two Hellenic chiefs by land and sea—Sparta and Athens; and wherein he indignantly denounces Sparta for having, at the peace of Antalkidas, introduced for her own purposes a Persian rescript to impose laws on the Grecian world. The prostration of Grecian dignity, serious as it was, involved in the peace of Antalkidas, was far less disgraceful than that recommended by Isokratês towards Philip—himself indeed personally of Hellenic parentage, but a Macedonian or barbarian (as Demosthenês[1] terms him) by power and position. As Æschinês, when employed in embassy from Athens to Philip, thought that his principal duty consisted in trying to persuade him by eloquence to restore Amphipolis to Athens, and put down Thebes—so Isokratês relies upon his skilful pen to dispose the new chief to a good use of imperial power—to make him protector of Greece, and conqueror of Asia. If copious and elegant flattery could work such a miracle, Isokratês might hope for success. But it is painful to note the increasing subservience, on the part of estimable Athenian freemen like Isokratês, to a foreign potentate; and the declining sentiment of Hellenic independence and dignity, conspicuous after the peace of 346 B.C. in reference to Philip.

Position of the Persian king Ochus—his measures against revolters in Phenicia and Egypt.

From Isokratês as well as from Demosthenês, we thus obtain evidence of the imposing and intimidating effect of Philip's name in Greece after the peace of 346 B.C. Ochus, the Persian king, was at this time embarrassed by unsubdued revolt among his subjects; which Isokratês urges as one motive for Philip to attack him. Not only Egypt, but also Phenicia and Cyprus, were in revolt against the Persian king. One expedition (if not two) on a large scale, undertaken by him for the purpose of reconquering Egypt, had been disgracefully repulsed, in consequence of the ability of the generals (Diophantus an Athenian and Lamius a Spartan) who commanded the Grecian mercenaries in the service of the Egyptian prince Nektanebus.[2] About the time of the peace of 346 B.C. in Greece, however, Ochus appears to have renewed with better success his attack on Cyprus, Phenicia, and Egypt. To reconquer Cyprus, he put in requisition the force of the Karian prince Idrieus (brother and successor of Mausolus and Artemisia), at this time not only the most powerful

[1] Demosth. Philipp. iii. p. 118.

[2] Isokratês, Or. v. Philipp. s. 118; Diodor. xv. 40, 44, 48. Diodorus alludes three several times to this repulse of Ochus from Egypt. Compare Demosth. De Rhod. Libert. p. 193.

Trogus mentions three different expeditions of Ochus against Egypt (Argument. ad Justin. lib. x.).

prince in Asia Minor, but also master of the Grecian islands Chios, Kos, and Rhodes, probably by means of an internal oligarchy in each, who ruled in his interest and through his soldiers.[1] Idrieus sent to Cyprus a force of 40 triremes and 8000 mercenary troops, under the command of the Athenian Phokion and of Evagoras, an exiled member of the dynasty reigning at Salamis in the island. After a long siege of Salamis itself, which was held against the Persian king by Protagoras, probably another member of the same dynasty—and after extensive operations throughout the rest of this rich island, affording copious plunder to the soldiers, so as to attract numerous volunteers from the mainland—all Cyprus was again brought under the Persian authority.[2]

Reconquest of Phenicia by Ochus—perfidy of the Sidonian prince Tennês.

The Phenicians had revolted from Ochus at the same time as the Cypriots, and in concert with Nektanebus prince of Egypt, from whom they received a reinforcement of 4000 Greek mercenaries under Mentor the Rhodian. Of the three great Phenician cities, Sidon, Tyre, and Aradus—each a separate political community, but administering their common affairs at a joint town called Tripolis, composed of three separate walled circuits, a furlong apart from each other—Sidon was at once the oldest, the richest, and the greatest sufferer from Persian oppression. Hence the Sidonian population, with their prince Tennês, stood foremost in the revolt against Ochus, employing their great wealth in hiring soldiers, preparing arms, and accumulating every means of defence. In the first outbreak they expelled the Persian garrison, seized and punished some of the principal officers, and destroyed the adjoining palace and park reserved for the satrap or king. Having farther defeated the neighbouring satraps of Kilikia and Syria, they strengthened the defences of the city by triple ditches, heightened walls, and a fleet of 100 triremes and quinqueremes. Incensed at these proceedings, Ochus marched with an immense force from Babylon. But his means of corruption served him better than his arms. The Sidonian prince Tennês, in combination with Mentor, entered into private bargain with him,

[1] Isokratês, Or. v. Philipp, s. 102. Ἰδριέα γε τὸν εὐπορώτατον τῶν νῦν περὶ τὴν ἤπειρον, &c.

Demosth. De Pace, p. 63. ἡμεῖς δὲ ἐῶμεν—καὶ τὸν Κᾶρα τὰς νήσους καταλαμβάνειν, Χίον καὶ Κῶν καὶ Ῥόδον, &c. An oration delivered in the latter half of 346 B.C. after the peace.

Compare Demosth. De Rhod. Libertat. p. 121, an oration four years earlier.

[2] Diodor. xvi. 42–46. In the Inscription No. 87 of Boeckh's Corpus Inscriptt., we find a decree passed by the Athenians recognising friendship and hospitality with the Sidonian prince Strato—from whom they seem to have received a donation of ten talents. The note of date in this decree is not preserved; but M. Boeckh conceives it to date between Olympiad 101–104.

betrayed to him first one hundred of the principal citizens, and next placed the Persian army in possession of the city-walls. Ochus, having slain the hundred citizens surrendered to him, together with five hundred more who came to him with boughs of supplication, intimated his purpose of taking signal revenge on the Sidonians generally; who took the desperate resolution, first of burning their fleet that no one might escape—next, of shutting themselves up with their families, and setting fire each man to his own house. In this deplorable conflagration 40,000 persons are said to have perished; and such was the wealth destroyed, that the privilege of searching the ruins was purchased for a large sum of money. Instead of rewarding the traitor Tennês, Ochus concluded the tragedy by putting him to death.[1]

Reconquest of Egypt by the Persian force under Mentor and Bagôas.

Flushed with this unexpected success, Ochus marched with an immense force against Egypt. He had in his army 10,000 Greeks: 6000 by requisition from the Greek cities in Asia Minor; 3000 by request from Argos; and 1000 from Thebes.[2] To Athens and Sparta, he had sent a like request, but had received from both a courteous refusal. His army, Greek and Asiatic, the largest which Persia had sent forth for many years, was distributed into three divisions, each commanded by one Greek and one Persian general; one of the three divisions was confided to Mentor and the eunuch Bagôas, the two ablest servants of the Persian king. The Egyptian prince Nektanebus, having been long aware of the impending attack, had also assembled a numerous force; no less than 20,000 mercenary Greeks, with a far larger body of Egyptians and Libyans. He had also taken special care to put the eastern branch of the Nile, with the fortress of Pelusium at its mouth, in a full state of defence. But these ample means of defence were rendered unavailing, partly by his own unskilfulness and incompetence, partly by the ability and cunning of Mentor and Bagôas. Nektanebus was obliged to retire into Ethiopia; all Egypt fell with little resistance into the hands of the Persians; the fortified places capitulated—the temples were pillaged, with an immense booty to the victors—and even the sacred archives of the temples were carried off, to be afterwards resold to the priests for an additional sum of money. The wealthy territory of Egypt again became a Persian province, under the satrap Pherendatês; while Ochus returned to

[1] Diodor. xvi. 42, 43, 45. "Occisis optimatibus Sidona cepit Ochus" (Trogus, Argum. ad Justin. lib. x.).

[2] Diodor. xvi. 47; Isokratês, Or. xii. Panathenaic. s. 171.

Babylon, with a large increase both of dominion and of reputation. The Greek mercenaries were dismissed to return home, with an ample harvest both of pay and plunder.[1] They constituted in fact the principal element of force on both sides; some Greeks enabled the Persian king to subdue revolters,[2] while others lent their strength to the revolters against him.

By this re-conquest of Phenicia and Egypt, Ochus relieved himself from that contempt into which he had fallen through the failure of his former expedition,[3] and even exalted the Persian empire in force and credit to a point nearly as high as it had ever occupied before. The Rhodian Mentor, and the Persian Bagôas, both of whom had distinguished themselves in the Egyptian campaign, became from this time among his most effective officers. Bagôas accompanied Ochus into the interior provinces, retaining his full confidence; while Mentor, rewarded with a sum of 100 talents, and loaded with Egyptian plunder, was invested with the satrapy of the Asiatic seaboard.[4] He here got together a considerable body of Greek mercenaries, with whom he rendered signal service to the Persian king. Though the whole coast was understood to belong to the Persian empire, yet there were many separate strong towns and positions, held by chiefs who had their own military force; neither paying tribute nor obeying orders. Among these chiefs, one of the most conspicuous was Hermeias, who resided in

B.C. 345–344. Power of Mentor as Persian viceroy of the Asiatic coast—he seizes Hermeias of Atarneus.

[1] Diodor. xvi. 47–51. Ley, Fata et Conditio Ægypti sub Regno Persarum, p. 25, 26.

[2] Isokratês, Or. iv. Philipp. s. 149. *καὶ τοὺς ἀφισταμένους τῆς ἀρχῆς τῆς βασιλέως συγκαταστρεφόμεθα*, &c.

[3] Isokratês, Or. iv. Philipp. s. 117, 121, 160. Diodorus places the successful expeditions of Ochus against Phenicia and Egypt during the three years between 351–348 B.C. (Diodor. xvi. 40–52). In my judgement, they were not executed until after the conclusion of the peace between Philip and Athens in March 346 B.C.; they were probably brought to a close in the two summers of 346–345 B.C. The Discourse or Letter of Isokratês to Philip appears better evidence on this point of chronology, than the assertion of Diodorus. The Discourse of Isokratês was published shortly after the peace of March 346 B.C., and addressed to a prince perfectly well informed of all the public events of his time. One of the main arguments used by Isokratês to induce Philip to attack the Persian empire, is the weakness of Ochus in consequence of Egypt and Phenicia being still in revolt and unsubdued—and the contempt into which Ochus had fallen from having tried to reconquer Egypt and having been ignominiously repulsed — *ἀπῆλθεν ἐκεῖθεν* (Ochus) *οὐ μόνον ἡττηθεὶς ἀλλὰ καὶ καταγελασθεὶς, καὶ δόξας οὔτε βασιλεύειν οὔτε στρατηγεῖν ἄξιος εἶναι* (s. 118) . . . . *οὕτω σφόδρα μεμισημένος καὶ καταπεφρονημένος ὑφ' ἁπάντων ὡς οὐδεὶς πώποτε τῶν βασιλευσάντων* (s. 160).

The reconquest of Egypt by Ochus, with an immense army and a large number of Greeks engaged on both sides, must have been one of the most impressive events of the age. Diodorus may perhaps have confounded the date of the *first* expedition, wherein Ochus failed, with that of the *second*, wherein he succeeded.

[4] Diodor. xvi. 50–52.

the stronghold of Atarneus (on the mainland opposite to Lesbos), but had in pay many troops and kept garrisons in many neighbouring places. Though partially disabled by accidental injury in childhood,[1] Hermeias was a man of singular energy and ability, and had conquered for himself this dominion. But what has contributed most to his celebrity, is, that he was the attached friend and admirer of Aristotle; who passed three years with him at Atarneus, after the death of Plato in 348-347 B.C.—and who has commemorated his merits in a noble ode. By treachery and false promises, Mentor seduced Hermeias into an interview, seized his person, and employed his signet-ring to send counterfeit orders whereby he became master of Atarneus and all the remaining places held by Hermeias. Thus, by successful perfidy, Mentor reduced the most vigorous of the independent chiefs on the Asiatic coast; after which, by successive conquests of the same kind, he at length brought the whole coast effectively under Persian dominion.[2]

Peace between Philip and the Athenians, continued without formal renunciation from 346–340 B.C.

The peace between Philip and the Athenians lasted without any formal renunciation on either side for more than six years; from March 346 B.C. to beyond Midsummer 340 B.C. But though never formally renounced during that interval, it became gradually more and more violated in practice by both parties. To furnish a consecutive history of the events of these few years, is beyond our

[1] Strabo, xiv. p. 610. Suidas v. Aristotelis—*θλιβίας ἐκ παιδός*.

[2] Diodorus places the appointment of Mentor to the satrapy of the Asiatic coast, and his seizure of Hermeias, in Olymp. 107, 4 (349–348 B.C.), immediately after the successful invasion of Egypt.

But this date cannot be correct, since Aristotle visited Hermeias at Atarneus after the death of Plato, and passed three years with him—from the archonship of Theophilus (348–347 B.C. Olymp. 108, 1), in which year Plato died—to the archonship of Eubulus (345–344 B.C. Olymp. 108, 4) (Vita Aristotelis ap. Dionys. Hal. Epist. ad Ammæum, c. 5; Scriptt. Biographici, p. 397, ed. Westermann); Diogen. Laert. v. 7.

Here is another reason confirming the remark made in my former note, that Diodorus has placed the conquest of Egypt by Ochus three or four years too early; since the appointment of Mentor to the satrapy of the Asiatic coast follows naturally and immediately after the distinguished part which he had taken in the conquest of Egypt.

The seizure of Hermeias by Mentor must probably have taken place about 343 B.C. The stay of Aristotle with Hermeias will probably have occupied the three years between 347 and 344 B.C.

Respecting the chronology of these events, Mr. Clinton follows Diodorus: Böhnecke dissents from him—rightly, in my judgement (Forschungen, p. 460–734, note). Böhnecke seems to think that the person mentioned in Demosth. Philipp. iv. (p. 139, 140) as having been seized and carried up prisoner to the king of Persia, accused of plotting with Philip measures of hostility against the latter—is Hermeias. This is not in itself improbable, but the authority of the commentator Ulpian seems hardly sufficient to warrant us in positively asserting the identity.

It is remarkable that Diodorus makes no mention of the peace of 346 B.C. between Philip and the Athenians.

power. We have nothing to guide us but a few orations of Demosthenês;[1] which, while conveying a lively idea of the feeling of the time, touch, by way of allusion and as materials for reasoning, upon some few facts; yet hardly enabling us to string together those facts into an historical series. A brief sketch of the general tendencies of this period is all that we can venture upon.

Movements and intrigues of Philip everywhere throughout Greece.

Philip was the great aggressor of the age. The movement everywhere, in or near Greece, began with him, and with those parties in the various cities, who acted on his instigation and looked up to him for support. We hear of his direct intervention, or of the effects of his exciting suggestions, everywhere; in Peloponnesus, at Ambrakia and Leukas, in Eubœa, and in Thrace. The inhabitants of Megalopolis, Messênê and Argos, were soliciting his presence in Peloponnesus, and his active coöperation against Sparta. Philip intimated a purpose of going there himself, and sent in the mean time soldiers and money, with a formal injunction to Sparta that she must renounce all pretension to Messênê.[2] He established a footing in Elis,[3] by furnishing troops to an oligarchical faction, and enabling them to become masters of the government, after a violent revolution. Connected probably with this intervention in Elis, was his capture of the three Elean colonies, Pandosia, Bucheta, and Elateia, on the coast of the Epirotic Kassopia, near the Gulf of Ambrakia. He made over these three towns to his brother-in-law Alexander, whom he exalted to be prince of the Epirotic Molossians[4]—deposing the reigning prince Arrhybas. He farther attacked the two principal Grecian cities in that region—Ambrakia and Leukas; but here he appears to have failed.[5] Detachments of his troops showed themselves near

	Delivered in
[1] Demosthenês, Philippic ii.	B.C. 344–343
——— De Halonneso, not genuine	B.C. 343–342
——— De Falsâ Legatione	*ib.*
Æschinês, De Falsâ Legatione	*ib.*
Demosthenês, De Chersoneso	B.C. 342–341
——— Philipp. iii.	*ib.*
——— Philipp. iv.	B.C. 341–340
——— ad Philipp. Epist.	B.C. 340–339

[2] Demosth. De Pace, p. 61; Philippic ii. p. 69.

[3] Demosth. Fals. Leg. p. 424; Pausan. iv. 28, 3.

[4] Justin, viii. 6. Diodorus states that Alexander did not become prince until after the death of Arrhybas (xvi. 72).

[5] Pseudo-Demosth. De Halonneso, p. 84; Demosth. Fals. Leg. p. 424–435; Philippic iii. p. 117–120; Philippic iv. p. 133.

As these enterprises of Philip against Ambrakia and Leukas are not noticed in the second Philippic, but only in orations of later date, we may perhaps

Megara and Eretria, to the aid of philippising parties in these cities and to the serious alarm of the Athenians. Philip established more firmly his dominion over Thessaly, distributing the country into four divisions, and planting a garrison in Pheræ, the city most disaffected to him.[1] We also read, that he again overran and subdued the Illyrian, Dardanian, and Pæonian tribes on his northern and western boundary; capturing many of their towns, and bringing back much spoil; and that he defeated the Thracian prince Kersobleptês, to the great satisfaction of the Greek cities on and near the Hellespont.[2] He is said farther to have redistributed the population of Macedonia, transferring inhabitants from one town to another according as he desired to favour or discourage residence—to the great misery and suffering of the families so removed.[3]

Disunion of the Grecian world—no Grecian city recognised as leader.

Such was the exuberant activity of Philip, felt everywhere from the coasts of the Propontis to those of the Ionian sea and the Corinthian Gulf. Every year his power increased; while the cities of the Grecian world remained passive, uncombined, and without recognising any one of their own number as leader. The philippising factions were everywhere rising in arms or conspiring to seize the governments for their own account under Philip's auspices; while those who clung to free and popular Hellenism were discouraged and thrown on the defensive.[4]

Vigilance and renewed warnings of Demosthenês against Philip.

It was Philip's policy to avoid or postpone any breach of peace with Athens; the only power under whom Grecian combination against him was practicable. But a politician like Demosthenês foresaw clearly enough the coming absorption of the Grecian world, Athens included, into the dominion of Macedonia, unless some means could be found of reviving among its members a spirit of vigorous and united defence. In or before the year 344 B.C., we find this orator again coming forward in the Athenian assembly, persuading his countrymen to send a

presume that they did not take place till after Olymp. 109, 1 = B.C. 344–343. But this is not a very certain inference.

[1] Demosth. Fals. Leg. p. 368, 424, 436; Philipp. iii. 117, 118. iv. p. 133; De Coronâ, p. 324; Pseudo-Demosth. De Halonneso, p. 84.

Compare Harpokration, v. Δεκαδαρχία.

[2] Diodor. xvi. 69, 71.

[3] Justin, viii. 5, 6. "Reversus in regnum, ut pecora pastores nunc in hybernos, nunc in æstivos saltus trajiciunt — sic ille populos et urbes, ut illi vel replenda vel derelinquenda quæquæ loca videbantur, ad libidinem suam transfert. Miseranda ubique facies et similis excidio erat," &c. Compare Livy, xl. 3, where similar proceedings of Philip son of Demetrius (B.C. 182) are described.

[4] See a striking passage in the fourth Philippic of Demosthenês, p. 132.

mission into Peloponnesus, and going himself among the envoys.[1] He addressed both to the Messenians and Argeians emphatic remonstrances on their devotion to Philip; reminding them that from excessive fear and antipathy towards Sparta, they were betraying to him their own freedom, as well as that of all their Hellenic brethren.[2] Though heard with approbation, he does not flatter himself with having worked any practical change in their views.[3] But it appears that envoys reached Athens (in 344-343 B.C.) to whom some answer was required, and it is in suggesting that answer that Demosthenês delivers his second Philippic. He denounces Philip anew, as an aggressor stretching his power on every side, violating the peace with Athens, and preparing ruin for the Grecian world.[4] Without advising immediate war, he calls on the Athenians to keep watch and ward, and to organise defensive alliance among the Greeks generally.

The activity of Athens, unfortunately, was shown in nothing but words; to set off against the vigorous deeds of Philip. But they were words of Demosthenês, the force of which was felt by Philip's partisans in Greece, and occasioned such annoyance to Philip himself that he sent to Athens more than once envoys and letters of remonstrance. His envoy, an eloquent Byzantine named Python,[5] addressed the Athenian assembly with much success, complaining of the calumnies of the orators against Philip—asserting emphatically that Philip was animated with the best sentiments towards Athens, and desired only to have an opportunity of rendering service to her—and offering to review and amend the terms of the late peace. Such general assurances of friendship, given with eloquence and emphasis, produced considerable effect in the Athenian assembly, as they had done from the mouth of Æschinês during the discussions on the peace. The proposal

Mission of Python to Athens by Philip—amendments proposed in the recent peace—fruitless discussions upon them.

[1] Demosth. De Coronâ, p. 252.

[2] Demosth. Philipp. ii. p. 71, 72. Demosthenês himself reports to the Athenian assembly (in 344-343 B.C.) what he had said to the Messenians and Argeians.

[3] Demosth. Philipp. ii. p. 72.

[4] Demosth. Philipp, ii. p. 66-72. Who these envoys were, or from whence they came, does not appear from the oration. Libanius in his argument says that they had come jointly from Philip, from the Argeians, and from the Messenians. Dionysius Hal. (ad Ammæum, p. 737) states that they came out of Peloponnesus.

I cannot bring myself to believe, on the authority of Libanius, that there were any envoys present from Philip. The tenor of the discourse appears to contradict that supposition.

[5] Pseudo-Demosth. De Halonneso, p. 81, 82. Winiewski (Comment. Histor. in Demosth. De Coronâ, p. 140) thinks that the embassy of Python to Athens is the very embassy to which the second Philippic of Demosthenês provides or introduces a reply. I agree with Böhnecke in regarding this supposition as improbable.

of Python was taken up by the Athenians, and two amendments were proposed. 1. Instead of the existing words of the peace—"That each party should have what they actually had"—it was moved to substitute this phrase—"That each party should have their own."[1] 2. That not merely the allies of Athens and of Philip, but also all the other Greeks, should be included in the peace; That all of them should remain free and autonomous; That if any of them were attacked, the parties to the treaty on both sides would lend them armed assistance forthwith. 3. That Philip should be required to make restitution of those places, Doriskus, Serreium, &c., which he had captured from Kersobleptês after the day when peace was sworn at Athens.

The first amendment appears to have been moved by a citizen named Hegesippus, a strenuous anti-philippising politician, supporting the same views as Demosthenês. Python, with the other envoys of Philip, present in the assembly, either accepted these amendments, or at least did not protest against them. He partook of the public hospitality of the city as upon an understanding mutually settled.[2] Hegesippus with other Athenians was sent to Macedonia to procure the ratification of Philip; who admitted the justice of the second amendment, offered arbitration respecting the third, but refused to ratify the first—disavowing both the general proposition and the subsequent acceptance of his envoys at Athens.[3] Moreover he displayed great harshness in the reception of Hegesippus and his colleagues; banishing from Macedonia the Athenian poet Xenokleidês, for having shown hospitality towards them.[4] The original treaty therefore remained unaltered.

[1] Pseudo-Demosth. De Halonneso, p. 81. Περὶ δὲ τῆς εἰρήνης, ἣν ἔδοσαν ἡμῖν οἱ πρέσβεις οἱ παρ' ἐκείνου πεμφθέντες ἐπανορθώσασθαι, ὅτι ἐπηνωρθωσάμεθα, ὃ παρὰ πᾶσιν ἀνθρώποις ὁμολογεῖται δίκαιον εἶναι, ἑκατέρους ἔχειν τὰ ἑαυτῶν, ἀμφισβητεῖ (Philip) μὴ δεδωκέναι, μηδὲ τοὺς πρέσβεις ταῦτ' εἰρηκέναι πρὸς ὑμᾶς, &c.

Compare Demosth. Fals. Leg. p. 398.

[2] Pseudo-Demosth. De Halonneso, p. 81. See Ulpian ad Demosth. Fals. Leg. p. 364.

[3] Pseudo-Demosth. De Halonneso, p. 81, 84, 85. ἀμφισβητεῖ μὴ δεδωκέναι (Philip contends that he never tendered the terms of peace for amendment) μηδὲ τοὺς πρέσβεις ταῦτ' εἰρηκέναι πρὸς ὑμᾶς . . . . . Τοῦτο δὲ τὸ ἐπανόρθωμα (the second amendment) ὁμολογῶν ἐν τῇ ἐπιστολῇ, ὡς ἀκούετε, δίκαιόν τ' εἶναι καὶ δέχεσθαι, &c.

[4] Hegesippus was much denounced by the philippising orators at Athens (Demosth. Fals. Leg. p. 364). His embassy to Philip has been treated by some authors as enforcing a "grossly sophistical construction of an article in the peace," which Philip justly resented. But in my judgement it was no construction of the original treaty, nor was there any sophistry on the part of Athens. It was an amended clause, presented by the Athenians in place of the original. They never affirmed that the amended clause meant the same thing as the clause prior to amendment. On the contrary, they imply that the meaning is *not* the same—and it is on that ground that they submit the amended form of words.

Hegesippus and his colleagues had gone to Macedonia, not simply to present for Philip's acceptance the two amendments just indicated, but also to demand from him the restoration of the little island of Halonnesus (near Skiathos), which he had taken since the peace. Philip denied that the island belonged to the Athenians, or that they had any right to make such a demand; affirming that he had taken it, not from them, but from a pirate named Sostratus, who was endangering the navigation of the neighbouring sea—and that it now belonged to him. If the Athenians disputed this, he offered to submit the question to arbitration; to *restore* the island to Athens, should the arbitrators decide against him—or to *give* it to her, even should they decide in his favour.[1]

B.C. 343. Dispute about Halonnesus.

Since we know that Philip treated Hegesippus and the other envoys with peculiar harshness, it is probable that the diplomatic argument between them, about Halonnesus as well as about other matters, was conducted with angry feeling on both sides. Hence an island, in itself small and insignificant, became the subject of prolonged altercation for two or three years. When Hegesippus and Demosthenês maintained that Philip had wronged the Athenians about Halonnesus, and that it could only be received from him in restitution of rightful Athenian ownership, not as a gift *proprio motu*—Æschinês and others treated the question with derision, as a controversy about syllables.[2] "Philip (they said) offers to give us Halonnesus. Let us take it and set the question at rest. What need to care whether he *gives it* to us, or *gives it back* to us?" The comic writers made various jests on the same verbal distinction, as though it were a mere silly subtlety. But though party-orators and wits might here find a point to turn or a sarcasm to place, it is certain that well-conducted diplomacy, modern as well as ancient, has been always careful to note the distinction as important. The question here had no reference to capture during war, but during peace. No modern diplomatist will accept restitution of what has been unlawfully taken, if he is called upon to recognise it as gratuitous cession from the captor. The plea of Philip—that he had taken the island, not from Athens, but from

The Athenians refuse to accept cession of Halonnesus as a favour, claiming restitution of it as their right.

[1] Compare Pseudo-Demosth. De Halonneso, p. 77, and the Epistola Philippi, p. 162. The former says, ἔλεγε δὲ καὶ πρὸς ὑμᾶς τοιούτους λόγους, ὅτε πρὸς αὐτὸν ἐπρεσβεύσαμεν, ὡς λῃστὰς ἀφελόμενος ταύτην τὴν νῆσον κτήσαιτο, καὶ προσήκειν αὐτὴν ἑαυτοῦ εἶναι.

Philip's letter agrees as to the main facts.

[2] Æschinês adv. Ktesiph. p. 65. c. 30, περὶ συλλαβῶν διαφερόμενος, &c.

the pirate Sostratus—was not a valid excuse, assuming that the island really belonged to Athens. If Sostratus had committed piratical damage, Philip ought to have applied to Athens for redress, which he evidently did not do. It was only in case of redress being refused, that he could be entitled to right himself by force; and even then, it may be doubted whether his taking of the island could give him any right to it against Athens. The Athenians refused his proposition of arbitration; partly because they were satisfied of their own right to the island—partly because they were jealous of admitting Philip to any recognised right of interference with their insular ascendency.[1]

Halonnesus taken and retaken — reprisals between Philip and the Athenians.

Halonnesus remained under garrison by Philip, forming one among many topics of angry communication by letters and by envoys, between him and Athens—until at length (seemingly about 341 B.C.) the inhabitants of the neighbouring island of Peparêthus retook it and carried off his garrison. Upon this proceeding Philip addressed several remonstrances, both to the Peparethians and to the Athenians. Obtaining no redress, he attacked Peparêthus, and took severe revenge upon the inhabitants. The Athenians then ordered their admiral to make reprisals upon him, so that the war, though not yet actually declared, was approaching nearer and nearer towards renewal.[2]

Movements of the philippising factions at Megara—at Oreus—at Eretria.

But it was not only in Halonnesus that Athens found herself beset by Philip and the philippising factions. Even her own frontier on the side towards Bœotia now required constant watching, since the Thebans had been relieved from their Phokian enemies; so that she was obliged to keep garrisons of hoplites at Drymus and Panaktum.[3] In Megara an insurgent party under Perilaus had laid plans for seizing the city through the aid of a body of Philip's troops, which could easily be sent from the Macedonian army now occupying Phokis, by sea to Pegæ, the Megarian port on the Krissæan Gulf. Apprised of this conspiracy, the Megarian

[1] Pseudo-Demosth. De Halonneso, p. 78-80.

[2] Epistol. Philipp. ap. Demosth. p. 162. The oration of Pseudo-Demosthenês De Halonneso is a discourse addressed to the people on one of these epistolary communications of Philip, brought by some envoys who had also addressed the people *vivâ voce*. The letter of Philip adverted to several other topics besides, but that of Halonnesus came first.

[3] Demosth. Fals. Leg. p. 446. I take these words to denote, not any one particular outmarch to these places, but a standing guard kept there since the exposure of the northern frontier of Attica after the peace. For the great importance of Panaktum, as a frontier position between Athens and Thebes, see Thucydidês, v. 35, 36, 39.

government solicited aid from Athens. Phokion, conducting the Athenian hoplites to Megara with the utmost celerity, assured the safety of the city, and at the same time re-established the Long Walls to Nisæa, so as to render it always accessible to Athenians by sea.[1] In Eubœa, the cities of Oreus and Eretria fell into the hands of the philippising leaders, and became hostile to Athens. In Oreus, the greater part of the citizens were persuaded to second the views of Philip's chief adherent Philistidês; who prevailed on them to silence the remonstrances, and imprison the person, of the opposing leader Euphræus, as a disturber of the public peace. Philistidês then, watching his opportunity, procured the introduction of a body of Macedonian troops, by means of whom he assured to himself the rule of the city as Philip's instrument; while Euphræus, agonised with grief and alarm, slew himself in prison. At Eretria, Kleitarchus with others carried on the like conspiracy. Having expelled their principal opponents, and refused admission to Athenian envoys, they procured 1000 Macedonian troops under Hipponikus; they thus mastered Eretria itself, and destroyed the fortified seaport called Porthmus, in order to break the easy communication with Athens. Oreus and Eretria are represented by Demosthenês as suffering miserable oppression under these two despots, Philistidês and Kleitarchus.[2] On the other hand, Chalkis, the chief city in Eubœa, appears to have been still free, and leaning to Athens rather than to Philip, under the predominant influence of a leading citizen named Kallias.

At this time, it appears, Philip was personally occupied with operations in Thrace, where he passed at least eleven months, and probably more,[3] leaving the management of affairs in Eubœa to his commanders in Phokis and Thessaly. He was now seemingly preparing his schemes for mastering the important outlets from the Euxine into the Ægean—the Bosphorus and Hellespont—and the Greek cities on those coasts. Upon these straits depended the main supply of imported corn for

B.C. 342-341. Philip in Thrace—disputes about the Bosphorus and Hellespont—Diopeithês commander for Athens in the Chersonese. Philip takes

[1] Demosth. Fals. Leg. p. 368, 435, 446, 448; Philippic iv. p. 133; De Coronâ, p. 324; Plutarch, Phokion, c. 16.

[2] The general state of things, as here given, at Oreus and Eretria, existed at the time when Demosthenês delivered his two orations—the third Philippic and the oration on the Chersonese; in the late spring and summer of 341 B.C.—De Chersoneso, p. 98, 99, 104; Philipp. iii. p. 112, 115, 125, 126.

. . . . . δουλεύουσί γε μαστιγούμενοι καὶ στρεβλούμενοι (the people of Eretria under Kleitarchus, p. 128).

[3] Demosth. De Chersoneso, p. 99.

part with the Kardians against Athens. Hostile collisions and complaints against Diopeithês.

Athens and a large part of the Grecian world; and hence the great value of the Athenian possession of the Chersonese.

Respecting this peninsula, angry disputes now arose. To protect her settlers there established, Athens had sent Diopeithês with a body of mercenaries—unprovided with pay, however, and left to levy contributions where they could; while Philip had taken under his protection and garrisoned Kardia—a city situated within the peninsula near its isthmus, but ill-disposed to Athens, asserting independence and admitted at the peace of 346 B.C., by Æschinês and the Athenian envoys, as an ally of Philip to take part in the peace-oaths.[1] In conjunction with the Kardians, Philip had appropriated and distributed lands which the Athenian settlers affirmed to be theirs; and when they complained he insisted that they should deal with Kardia as an independent city, by reference to arbitration.[2] This they refused, though their envoy Æschinês had recognised Kardia as an independent ally of Philip when the peace was sworn.

Here was a state of conflicting pretensions out of which hostilities were sure to grow. The Macedonian troops overran the Chersonese, while Diopeithês on his side made excursions out of the peninsula, invading portions of Thrace subject to Philip; who sent letters of remonstrance to Athens.[3] While thus complaining at Athens, Philip was at the same time pushing his conquests in Thrace against the Thracian princes Kersobleptês, Terês, and Sitalkês,[4] upon whom the honorary grant of Athenian citizenship had been conferred.

Accusations against Diopeithês at Athens, by the philippising orators—Demosthenês defends him—speech on the Chersonese, and third Philippic.

The complaints of Philip, and the speeches of his partisans at Athens, raised a strong feeling against Diopeithês at Athens, so that the people seemed disposed to recall and punish him. It is against this step that Demosthenês protests in his speech on the Chersonese. Both that speech, and his third Philippic were delivered in 341–340 B.C.; seemingly in the last half of 341 B.C. In both, he resumes that energetic and uncompromising tone of hostility towards Philip, which had characterized the first Philippic and the Olynthiacs. He calls upon his countrymen not only to sustain Diopeithês, but also to renew the

[1] Demosth. cont. Aristokrat. p. 677; De Fals. Leg. p. 396; De Chersoneso, p. 104, 105.

[2] Pseudo Demosth. De Halonneso, p. 87.

[3] Demosth. De Chersoneso, p. 93; Pseudo-Demosth. De Halonneso, p. 87; Epistol. Philipp. ap. Demosth. p. 161.

[4] Epistol. Philipp. l. c.

war vigorously against Philip in every other way. Philip (he says), while pretending in words to keep the peace, had long ago broken it by his acts, and by aggressions in numberless quarters. If Athens chose to imitate him by keeping the peace in name, let her do so; but at any rate, let her imitate him also by prosecuting a strenuous war in reality.[1] Chersonesus, the ancient possession of Athens, could be protected only by encouraging and reinforcing Diopeithês; Byzantium also was sure to become the next object of Philip's attack, and ought to be preserved, as essential to the interests of Athens, though hitherto the Byzantines had been disaffected towards her. But even these interests, important as they were, must be viewed only as parts of a still more important whole. The Hellenic world altogether was in imminent danger;[2] overridden by Philip's prodigious military force; torn in pieces by local factions leaning upon his support; and sinking every day into degradation more irrecoverable. There was no hope of rescue for the Hellenic name except from the energetic and well-directed military action of Athens. She must stand forth in all her might and resolution; her citizens must serve in person, pay direct taxes readily, and forego for the time their festival-fund; when they had thus shown themselves ready to bear the real pinch and hardship of the contest, then let them send round envoys to invoke the aid of other Greeks against the common enemy.[3]

Such, in its general tone, is the striking harangue known as the third Philippic. It appears that the Athenians were now coming round more into harmony with Demosthenês than they had ever been before. They perceived —what the orator had long ago pointed out—that Philip went on pushing from one acquisition to another, and became only the more dangerous in proportion as others were quiescent. They were really alarmed for the safety of the two important positions of the Hellespont and Bosphorus.

B.C. 341-340. Increased influence of Demosthenês at Athens — Athenian expedition sent upon his motion to Eubœa —Oreus and Eretria are liberated, and Eubœa is detached from Philip.

From this time to the battle of Chæroneia, the positive influence of Demosthenês in determining the proceedings of his countrymen, becomes very considerable. He had already been employed several times as envoy—to Peloponnesus (344–343 B.C.), to Ambrakia, Leukas, Korkyra, the Illyrians,

[1] Philippic iii. p. 112. [2] Philippic iii. p. 118, 119.
[3] Philippic iii. p. 129, 130.

and Thessaly. He now moved, first a mission of envoys to Eubœa, where a plan of operations was probably concerted with Kallias and the Chalkidians—and subsequently, the despatch of a military force to the same island, against Oreus and Eretria.[1] This expedition, commanded by Phokion, was successful. Oreus and Eretria were liberated; Kleitarchus and Philistidês, with the Macedonian troops, were expelled from the island, though both in vain tried to propitiate Athens.[2] Kallias also, with the Chalkidians of Eubœa, and the Megarians, contributed as auxiliaries to this success.[3] On his proposition, supported by Demosthenês, the attendance and tribute from deputies of the Euboic cities to the synod at Athens, were renounced; and in place of it was constituted an Euboic synod, sitting at Chalkis; independent of, yet allied with, Athens.[4] In this Euboic synod Kallias was the leading man; forward both as a partisan of Athens and as an enemy of Philip. He pushed his attack beyond the limits of Eubœa to the Gulf of Pagasæ, from whence probably came the Macedonian troops who had formed the garrison of Oreus under Philistidês. He here captured several of the towns allied with or garrisoned by Philip; together with various Macedonian vessels, the crews of which he sold as slaves. For these successes the Athenians awarded to him a public vote of thanks.[5] He also employed himself (during the autumn and winter of 341–340 B.C.) in travelling as missionary through Peloponnesus, to organise a confederacy against Philip. In that mission he strenuously urged the cities to send deputies to a congress at Athens, in the ensuing month Anthesterion (February), 340 B.C. But though he made flattering announcement at Athens of concurrence and support promised to him, the projected congress came to nothing.[6]

[1] Demosth. De Coronâ, p. 252.

[2] Diodor. xvi. 74.

[3] Stephanus Byz. v. Ὠρεός.

[4] Æschinês adv. Ktesiphont. p. 67, 68. Æschinês greatly stigmatises Demosthenês for having deprived the Athenian synod of these important members. But the Eubœan members certainly had not been productive of any good to Athens by their attendance, real or nominal, at her synod, for some years past. The formation of a free Euboic synod probably afforded the best chance of ensuring real harmony between the island and Athens.

Æschinês gives here a long detail of allegations, about the corrupt intrigues between Demosthenês and Kallias at Athens. Many of these allegations are impossible to reconcile with what we know of the course of history at the time. We must recollect that Æschinês makes the statement eleven years after the events.

[5] Epistol. Philipp. ap. Demosth. p. 159.

[6] Æschinês adv. Ktesiph. l. c. Æschinês here specifies the month, but not the year. It appears to me that Anthesterion, 340 B.C. (Olymp. 109, 4), is the most likely date; though Böhnecke and others place it a year earlier.

While the important success in Eubœa relieved Athens from anxiety on that side, Demosthenês was sent as envoy to the Chersonese and to Byzantium. He would doubtless encourage Diopeithês, and may perhaps have carried to him some reinforcements. But his services were principally useful at Byzantium. That city had long been badly disposed towards Athens—from recollections of the Social War, and from jealousy about the dues on corn-ships passing the Bosphorus; moreover, it had been for some time in alliance with Philip; who was now exerting all his efforts to prevail on the Byzantines to join him in active warfare against Athens. So effectively did Demosthenês employ his eloquence at Byzantium, that he frustrated this purpose, overcame the unfriendly sentiment of the citizens, and brought them to see how much it concerned both their interest and their safety to combine with Athens in resisting the farther preponderance of Philip. The Byzantines, together with their allies and neighbours the Perinthians, contracted alliance with Athens. Demosthenês takes just pride in having achieved for his countrymen this success as a statesman and diplomatist, in spite of adverse probabilities. Had Philip been able to obtain the active coöperation of Byzantium and Perinthus, he would have become master of the corn-supply and probably of the Hellespont also, so that war in those regions would have become almost impracticable for Athens.[1]

B.C. 340 (Spring). Mission of Demosthenês to the Chersonese and Byzantium—his important services in detaching the Byzantines from Philip, and bringing them into alliance with Athens.

As this unexpected revolution in the policy of Byzantium was eminently advantageous to Athens, so it was proportionally mortifying to Philip; who resented it so much, that he shortly afterwards commenced the siege of Perinthus by land and sea,[2] a little before Midsummer 340 B.C. He brought up his fleet through the Hellespont into the Propontis, and protected it in its passage, against the attack of the Athenians in the Chersonese,[3]

B.C. 340. Philip commences the siege of Perinthus—he marches through the Chersonesus—declaration of war by Athens against him.

[1] Demosth. De Coronâ, p. 254, 304, 308. *βουλόμενος τῆς σιτοπομπίας κύριος γενέσθαι*, (Philip,) *παρελθὼν ἐπὶ Θράκης Βυζαντίους συμμάχους ὄντας αὐτῷ τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἠξίου συμπολεμεῖν τὸν πρὸς ὑμᾶς πόλεμον*, &c.

ἡ μὲν ἐμὴ πολίτεια . . . . ἀντὶ δὲ τοῦ τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον ἔχειν Φίλιππον, λαβόντα Βυζάντιον, συμπολεμεῖν τοὺς Βυζαντίους μεθ' ἡμῶν πρὸς αὐτὸν (ἐποίησεν) . . . . Τίς ὁ κωλύσας τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον ἀλλοτριωθῆναι κατ' ἐκείνους τοὺς χρόνους; (p. 255.)

Compare Æschinês adv. Ktesiph. p. 90.

That Demosthenês foresaw, several months earlier, the plans of Philip upon Byzantium, is evident from the orations De Chersoneso, p. 93–106, and Philippic iii. p. 115.

[2] Diodor. xvi. 74.

[3] Epistola Philippi ap. Demosth. p. 163.

by causing his land-force to traverse and lay waste that peninsula. This was a violation of Athenian territory, adding one more to the already accumulated causes of war. At the same time, it appears that he now let loose his cruisers against the Athenian merchantmen, many of which he captured and appropriated. These captures, together with the incursions on the Chersonese, served as last additional provocations, working up the minds of the Athenians to a positive declaration of war.[1] Shortly after Midsummer 340 B.C., at the beginning of the archonship of Theophrastus, they passed a formal decree[2] to remove the column on which the peace of 346 B.C. stood recorded, and to renew the war openly and explicitly against Philip. It seems probable that this was done while Demosthenês was still absent on his mission at the Hellespont and Bosphorus; for he expressly states that none of the decrees immediately bringing on hostilities were moved by him, but all of them by other citizens;[3] a statement which we may reasonably believe, since he would be rather proud than ashamed of such an initiative.

B.C. 340. Manifesto of Philip, declaring war against Athens.

About the same time, as it would appear, Philip on his side addressed a manifesto and declaration of war to the Athenians. In this paper he enumerated many wrongs done by them to him, and still remaining unredressed in spite of formal remonstrance; for which wrongs he

[1] That these were the two last causes which immediately preceded and determined the declaration of war, we may see by Demosthenês, De Coronâ, p. 249—Καὶ μὴν τὴν εἰρήνην γ' ἐκεῖνος ἔλυσε τὰ πλοῖα λαβὼν, οὐχ ἡ πόλις, &c.

Ἀλλ' ἐπειδὴ φανερῶς ἤδη τὰ πλοῖα ἐσεσύλητο, Χερρόνησος ἐπορθεῖτο, ἐπὶ τὴν Ἀττικὴν ἐπορεύεθ' ἁνθρωπος, οὐκέτ' ἐν ἀμφισβητησίμῳ τὰ πράγματα ἦν, ἀλλ' ἐνειστήκει πόλεμος, &c. (p. 274).

[2] Philochorus, Frag. 135, ed. Didot; Dionys. Hal. ad Ammæum, p. 738–741; Diodorus, xvi. 77. The citation given by Dionysius out of Philochorus is on one point not quite accurate. It states that Demosthenês moved the decisive resolution for declaring war; whereas Demosthenês himself tells us that none of the motions at this juncture were made by him (De Coronâ, p. 250).

[3] Demosth. De Coronâ, p. 250. It will be seen that I take no notice of the two decrees of the Athenians, and the letter of Philip, embodied in the oration De Coronâ, p. 249, 250, 251. I have already stated that all the documents which we read as attached to this oration are so tainted either with manifest error or with causes of doubt, that I cannot cite them as authorities in this history, wherever they stand alone. Accordingly, I take no account either of the supposed siege of Selymbria, mentioned in Philip's pretended letter, but mentioned nowhere else — nor of the twenty Athenian ships captured by the Macedonian admiral Amyntas, and afterwards restored by Philip on the remonstrance of the Athenians, mentioned in the pretended Athenian decree moved by Eubulus. Neither Demosthenês, nor Philochorus, nor Diodorus, nor Justin, says anything about the siege of Selymbria, though all of them allude to the attacks on Byzantium and Perinthus. I do not believe that the siege of Selymbria ever occurred. Moreover, Athenian vessels captured, but afterwards restored by Philip on remonstrance from the Athenians, can hardly have been the actual cause of war.

The pretended decrees and letter do not fit the passage of Demosthenês to which they are attached.

announced his intention of taking a just revenge by open hostilities.[1] He adverted to the seizure, on Macedonian soil, of Nikias his herald carrying despatches; the Athenians (he alleged) had detained this herald as prisoner for ten months and had read the despatches publicly in their assembly. He complained that Athens had encouraged the inhabitants of Thasos, in harbouring triremes from Byzantium and privateers from other quarters, to the annoyance of Macedonian commerce. He dwelt on the aggressive proceedings of Diopeithês in Thrace, and of Kallias in the Gulf of Pagasæ. He denounced the application made by Athens to the Persians for aid against him, as a departure from Hellenic patriotism, and from the Athenian maxims of aforetime. He alluded to the unbecoming intervention of Athens in defence of the Thracian princes Terês and Kersobleptês, neither of them among the sworn partners in the peace, against him; to the protection conferred by Athens on the inhabitants of Peparêthus, whom he had punished for hostilities against his garrison in Halonnesus; to the danger incurred by his fleet in sailing up the Hellespont, from the hostilities of the Athenian settlers in the Chersonese, who had coöperated with his enemies the Byzantines, and had rendered it necessary for him to guard the ships by marching a land-force through the Chersonese. He vindicated his own proceedings in aiding his allies the inhabitants of Kardia, complaining that the Athenians had refused to submit their differences with that city to an equitable arbitration. He repelled the Athenian pretensions of right to Amphipolis, asserting his own better right to the place, on all grounds. He insisted especially on the offensive behaviour of the Athenians, in refusing, when he had sent envoys conjointly with all his allies, to "conclude a just convention on behalf of the Greeks generally."—"Had you acceded to this proposition (he said), you might have placed out of danger all those who really suspected my purposes, or you might have exposed me publicly as the most worthless of men. It was to

[1] Epistol. Philipp. ap. Demosth. p. 165. This Epistle of Philip to the Athenians appears here inserted among the orations of Demosthenês. Some critics reject it as spurious, but I see no sufficient ground for such an opinion. Whether it be the composition of Philip himself, or of some Greek employed in Philip's cabinet, is a point which we have no means of determining.

The oration of Demosthenês, which is said to be delivered in reply to this letter of Philip (Orat. xi.), is, in my judgement, wrongly described. Not only it has no peculiar bearing on the points contained in the letter — but it must also be two or three months later in date, since it mentions the aid sent by the Persian satraps to Perinthus, and the raising of the siege of that city by Philip (p. 153).

the interest of your people to accede, but not to the interest of your orators. To them—as those affirm who know your government best—peace is war, and war, peace; for they always make money at the expense of your generals, either as accusers or as defenders; moreover, by reviling in the public assembly your leading citizens at home, and other men of eminence abroad, they acquire with the multitude credit for popular dispositions. It would be easy for me, by the most trifling presents, to silence their invectives and make them trumpet my praises. But I should be ashamed of appearing to purchase your good-will from *them*."[1]

Complaints of Philip against the Athenians—his policy towards Athens—his lecture on the advantages of peace.

It is of little moment to verify or appreciate the particular complaints here set forth, even if we had adequate information for the purpose. Under the feeling which had prevailed during the last two years between the Athenians and Philip, we cannot doubt that many detached acts of a hostile character had been committed on their side as well as on his. Philip's allegation—that he had repeatedly proposed to them amicable adjustment of differences—whether true or not, is little to the purpose. It was greatly to his interest to keep Athens at peace and tranquil, while he established his ascendency everywhere else, and accumulated a power for ultimate employment such as she would be unable to resist. The Athenians had at length been made to feel, that farther acquiescence in these proceedings would only ensure to them the amount of favour tendered by Polyphemus to Odysseus—that they should be devoured last. But the lecture, which he thinks fit to administer both to them and to their popular orators, is little better than insulting derision. It is strange to read encomiums on peace—as if it were indisputably advantageous to the Athenian public, and as if recommendations of war originated only with venal and calumnious orators for their own profit—pronounced by the greatest aggressor and conqueror of his age, whose whole life was passed in war and in the elaborate organisation of great military force; and addressed to a people whose leading infirmity then was, an aversion almost unconquerable to the personal hardships and pecuniary sacrifices of effective war. This passage of the manifesto may probably be intended as a theme for Æschinês and the other philippising partisans in the Athenian assembly.

[1] Epistol. Philipp. ap. Demosth. p. 159, 164; compare Isokratês, Or. v. (Philip.) s. 82.

War was now an avowed fact on both sides. At the instigation of Demosthenês and others, the Athenians decreed to equip a naval force, which was sent under Charês to the Hellespont and Propontis.

B.C. 340 (Autumn). Open war between Philip and the Athenians.

Meanwhile Philip brought up to the siege of Perinthus an army of 30,000 men, and a stock of engines and projectiles such as had never before been seen.[1] His attack on this place was remarkable not only for great bravery and perseverance on both sides, but also for the extended scale of the military operations.[2] Perinthus was strong and defensible; situated on a promontory terminating in abrupt cliffs southward towards the Propontis, unassailable from seaward, but sloping, though with a steep declivity towards the land, with which it was joined by an isthmus of not more than a furlong in breadth. Across this isthmus stretched the outer wall, behind which were seen the houses of the town, lofty, strongly built, and rising one above the other in terraces up the ascent of the promontory. Philip pressed the place with repeated assaults on the outer wall; battering it with rams, undermining it by sap, and rolling up moveable towers said to be 120 feet in height (higher even than the towers of the Perinthian wall), so as to chase away the defenders by missiles, and to attempt an assault by boarding-planks hand to hand. The Perinthians, defending themselves with energetic valour, repelled him for a long time from the outer wall. At length the besieging engines, with the reiterated attacks of Macedonian soldiers animated by Philip's promises, overpowered this wall, and drove them back into the town. It was found, however, that the town itself supplied a new defensible position to its citizens. The lower range of houses, united by strong barricades across the streets, enabled the Perinthians still to hold out. In spite of all their efforts, however, the town would have shared the fate of Olynthus, had they not been sustained by effective foreign aid. Not only

Siege of Perinthus by Philip. His numerous engines for siege—great scale of operations. Obstinacy of the defence. The town is relieved by the Byzantines and by Grecian mercenaries from the Persian satraps.

[1] How much improvement Philip had made in engines for siege, as a part of his general military organisation — is attested in a curious passage of a later author on mechanics. Athenæus, De Machinis ap. Auctor. Mathem. Veter. p. 3, ed. Paris. — ἐπίδοσιν δὲ ἔλαβεν ἡ τοιαύτη μηχανοποιΐα ἅπασα κατὰ τὴν τοῦ Διονυσίου τοῦ Σικελιώτου τυραννίδα, κατά τε τὴν Φιλίππου τοῦ Ἀμύντου βασίλειαν, ὅτε ἐπολιόρκει Βυζαντίους Φίλιππος. Εὐημέρει δὲ τῇ τοιαύτῃ τέχνῃ Πολύειδος ὁ Θεσσαλὸς, οὗ οἱ μαθηταὶ συνεστρατεύοντο Ἀλεξάνδρῳ.

Respecting the engines employed by Dionysius of Syracuse, see Diodor. xiv. 42, 48, 50.

[2] Diodor. xvi. 74–76; Plutarch, Vit. Alexandri, c. 70; also Laconic. Apophthegm. p. 215, and De Fortunâ Alexan. p. 339.

did their Byzantine kinsmen exhaust themselves to furnish every sort of assistance by sea, but also the Athenian fleet, and Persian satraps on the Asiatic side of the Propontis, coöperated. A body of Grecian mercenaries under Apollodorus, sent across from Asia by the Phrygian satrap Arsitês, together with ample supplies of stores by sea, placed Perinthus in condition to defy the besiegers.[1]

B.C. 340. Philip attacks Byzantium—danger of the place—it is relieved by the fleets of Athens, Chios, Rhodes, &c. Success of the Athenian fleet in the Propontis under Phokion. Philip abandons the sieges both of Perinthus and Byzantium.

After a siege which can hardly have lasted less than three months, Philip found all his efforts against Perinthus baffled. He then changed his plan, withdrew a portion of his forces, and suddenly appeared before Byzantium. The walls were strong, but inadequately manned and prepared; much of the Byzantine force being in service at Perinthus. Among several vigorous attacks, Philip contrived to effect a surprise on a dark and stormy night, which was very near succeeding. The Byzantines defended themselves bravely, and even defeated his fleet; but they too were rescued chiefly by foreign aid. The Athenians—now acting under the inspirations of Demosthenês, who exhorted them to bury in a generous oblivion all their past grounds of offence against Byzantium—sent a still more powerful fleet to the rescue, under the vigorous guidance of Phokion[2] instead of the loose and rapacious Charês. Moreover the danger of Byzantium called forth strenuous efforts from the chief islanders of the Ægean—Chians, Rhodians, Koans, &c., to whom it was highly important that Philip should not become master of the great passage for imported corn into the Grecian seas. The large combined fleet thus assembled was fully sufficient to protect Byzantium.[3] Compelled to abandon the siege of that city as well as of Perinthus, Philip was farther baffled in an attack on the Chersonese. Phokion not only maintained against him the full security of the Pro-

[1] Demosth. ad Philip. Epistol. p. 155; Diodor. xvi. 75; Pausanias, i. 29. 7.

[2] Plutarch, Phokion, c. 14; Plutarch, Vit. X. Orat. p. 848–851. To this fleet of Phokion, Demosthenês contributed the outfit of a trireme, while the orator Hyperidês sailed with the fleet as trierarch. See Boëckh, Urkunden über das Attische See-Wesen, p. 441, 442, 498. From that source the obscure chronology of the period now before us derives some light; since it becomes certain that the expedition of Charês began during the archonship of Nichomachidês; that is, in the year *before* Midsummer 340 B.C; while the expedition of Phokion and Kephisophon began in the year following —*after* Midsummer 340 B.C.

See some anecdotes respecting this siege of Byzantium by Philip, collected from later authors (Dionysius Byzantinus, Hesychius Milesius and others) by the diligence of Böhnecke—Forschungen, p. 479 *seqq.*

[3] Diodor. xvi. 77; Plutarch, Demosthen. c. 17.

pontis and its adjoining straits, but also gained various advantages over him both by land and sea.[1]

These operations probably occupied the last six months of 340 B.C. They constituted the most important success gained by Athens, and the most serious reverse experienced by Philip, since the commencement of war between them. Coming as they did immediately after the liberation of Eubœa in the previous year, they materially improved the position of Athens against Philip. Phokion and his fleet not only saved the citizens of Byzantium from all the misery of a capture by Macedonian soldiers, but checked privateering, and protected the trade-ships so efficaciously, that corn became unusually abundant and cheap both at Athens and throughout Greece:[2] and Demosthenês, as statesman and diplomatist, enjoyed the credit of having converted Eubœa into a friendly and covering neighbour for Athens, instead of being a shelter for Philip's marauding cruisers—as well as of bringing round Byzantium from the Macedonian alliance to that of Athens, and thus preventing both the Hellespont and the corn-trade from passing into Philip's hands.[3] The warmest votes of thanks, together with wreaths in token of gratitude, were decreed to Athens by the public assemblies of Byzantium, Perinthus, and the various towns of the Chersonese;[4] while the Athenian public assembly also decreed and publicly proclaimed a similar vote of thanks and admiration to Demosthenês. The decree, moved by Aristonikus, was so unanimously popular at the time, that neither Æschinês nor any of the other enemies of Demosthenês thought it safe to impeach the mover.[5]

B.C. 340.

Votes of thanks from Byzantium and the Chersonesus to Athens for her aid—honours and compliments to Demosthenês.

In the recent military operations, on so large a scale, against Byzantium and Perinthus, Philip had found himself in conflict not merely with Athens, but also with Chians, Rhodians and

[1] Plutarch, Phokion, c. 14.

[2] Demosth. De Coronâ, p. 255; Plutarch, De Glor. Athen. p. 350.

[3] Demosth. De Coronâ, p. 305, 306, 307: comp. p. 253. *μετὰ ταῦτα δὲ τοὺς ἀποστόλους πάντας ἀπέστειλα, καθ' οὓς Χερρόνησος ἐσώθη, καὶ Βυζάντιον καὶ πάντες οἱ σύμμαχοι*, &c.

[4] Demosth. De Coronâ, p. 255, 257. That these votes of thanks were passed, is authenticated by the words of the oration itself. Documents are inserted in the oration, purporting to be the decree of the Byzantines and Perinthians, and that of the Chersonesite cities. I do not venture to cite these as genuine, considering how many of the other documents annexed to this oration are decidedly spurious.

[5] Demosth. p. 253. Aristonikus is again mentioned, p. 302. A document appears, p. 253, purporting to be the vote of the Athenians to thank and crown Demosthenês, proposed by Aristonikus. The name of the Athenian archon is wrong, as in all the other documents embodied in this oration, where the name of an Athenian archon appears.

others; an unusually large muster of confederate Greeks. To break up this confederacy, he found it convenient to propose peace, and to abandon his designs against Byzantium and Perinthus—the point on which the alarm of the confederates chiefly turned. By withdrawing his forces from the Propontis, he was enabled to conclude peace with the Byzantines and most of the maritime Greeks who had joined in relieving them. The combination against him was thus dissolved, though with Athens[1] and her more intimate allies his naval war still continued. While he multiplied cruisers and privateers to make up by prizes his heavy outlay during the late sieges, he undertook with his land-force an enterprise, during the spring of 339 B.C., against the Scythian king Atheas; whose country, between Mount Hæmus and the Danube, he invaded with success, bringing away as spoil a multitude of youthful slaves of both sexes, as well as cattle. On his return however across Mount Hæmus, he was attacked on a sudden by the Thracian tribe Triballi, and sustained a defeat; losing all his accompanying captives, and being himself badly wounded through the thigh.[2] This expedition and its consequences occupied Philip during the spring and summer of 339 B.C.

B.C. 339. Philip withdraws from Byzantium, concludes peace with the Byzantines, Chians and others; and attacks the Scythians. He is defeated by the Triballi, and wounded, on his return.

Meanwhile the naval war of Athens against Philip was more effectively carried on, and her marine better organised, than ever it had been before. This was chiefly owing to an important reform proposed and carried by Demosthenês, immediately on the declaration of war against Philip in the summer of 340 B.C. Enjoying as he did, now after long public experience, the increased con-

B.C. 340-339. Important reform effected by Demosthenês in the administration of the Athenian marine.

[1] Diodorus (xvi. 77) mentions this peace; stating that Philip raised the sieges of Byzantium and Perinthus, and made peace πρὸς Ἀθηναίους καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους Ἕλληνας τοὺς ἐναντιουμένους.

Wesseling (ad loc.) and Weiske (De Hyperbolê, ii. p. 41) both doubt the reality of this peace. Neither Böhnecke nor Winiewski recognises it. Mr. Clinton admits it in a note to his Appendix 16. p. 292; though he does not insert it in his column of events in the tables.

I perfectly concur with these authors in dissenting from Diodorus, so far as *Athens* is concerned. The supposition that peace was concluded between Philip and Athens at this time is distinctly negatived by the language of Demosthenês (De Coronâ, p. 275, 276); indirectly also by Æschinês. Both from Demosthenês and from Philochorus it appears sufficiently clear, in my judgement, that the war between Philip and the Athenians went on without interruption from the summer of 340 B.C., to the battle of Chæroneia in August 338.

But I see no reason for disbelieving Diodorus, in so far as he states that Philip made peace with the other Greeks —Byzantines, Perinthians, Chians, Rhodians, &c.

[2] Justin, ix. 2, 3. Æschinês alludes to this expedition against the Scythians during the spring of the archon Theophrastus, or 339 B.C. (Æschin. cont. Ktesiph. p. 71).

fidence of his fellow-citizens, and being named superintendent of the navy,[1] he employed his influence not only in procuring energetic interference both as to Eubœa and Byzantium, but also in correcting deep-seated abuses which nullified the efficiency of the Athenian marine department.

Abuses which had crept into the trierarchy—unfair apportionment of the burthen—undue exemption which the rich administrators had acquired for themselves.

The law of Periander (adopted in 357 B.C.) had distributed the burden of the trierarchy among the 1200 richest citizens on the taxable property-schedule, arranged in twenty fractions called Symmories, of sixty persons each. Among these men, the 300 richest, standing distinguished, as leaders of the Symmories, were invested with the direction and enforcement of all that concerned their collective agency and duties. The purpose of this law had been to transfer the cost of trierarchy—a sum of about 40, 50, or 60 minæ for each trireme, defraying more or less of the outfit—which had originally been borne by a single rich man as his turn came round, and afterwards by two rich men in conjunction—to a partnership more or less numerous, consisting of five, six, or even fifteen or sixteen members of the same symmory. The number of such partners varied according to the number of triremes required by the state to be fitted out in any one year. If only few triremes were required, sixteen contributors might be allotted to defray collectively the trierarchic cost of each; if on the other hand many triremes were needed, a less number of partners, perhaps no more than five or six, could be allotted to each—since the total number of citizens whose turn it was to be assessed in that particular year was fixed. The assessment upon each partner was of course heavier, in proportion as the number of partners assigned to a trireme was smaller. Each member of the partnership, whether it consisted of five, of six, or of sixteen, contributed in equal proportion towards the cost.[2] The richer members of the partnership thus paid no greater sum than

[1] Æschinês cont. Ktesiph. p. 85. c. 80. *ἐπιστάτης τοῦ ναυτικοῦ.*

[2] Demosthen. De Coronâ, p. 260–262. *ἦν γὰρ αὐτοῖς (τοῖς ἡγεμόσι τῶν συμμοριῶν) ἐκ μὲν τῶν προτέρων νόμων συνεκκαιδέκα λειτουργεῖν — αὐτοῖς μὲν μικρὰ καὶ οὐδὲν ἀναλίσκουσιν, τοὺς δ' ἀπόρους τῶν πολιτῶν ἐπιτρίβουσιν . . . . ἐκ δὲ τοῦ ἐμοῦ νόμου τὸ γιγνόμενον κατὰ τὴν οὐσίαν ἕκαστον τιθέναι· καὶ δυοῖν ἐφάνη τριήραρχος ὁ τῆς μιᾶς ἕκτος καὶ δέκατος πρότερον συντελής· οὐδὲ γὰρ τριηράρχους ἔτι ὠνόμαζον ἑαυτοὺς, ἀλλὰ συντελεῖς.*

The trierarchy, and the trierarchic symmories, at Athens, are subjects not perfectly known; the best expositions respecting them are to be found in Boeckh's Public Economy of Athens (b. iv. ch. 11–13), and in his other work, Urkunden über das Attische Seewesen (ch. xi. xii. xiii.); besides Parreidt, De Symmoriis, part ii. p. 22, *seq.*

The fragment of Hyperidês (cited by Harpokration v. *Συμμορία*), alluding to the trierarchic reform of Demosthenês, though briefly and obscurely, is an interesting confirmation of the oration De Coronâ.

the poorer; and sometimes even evaded any payment of their own, by contracting with some one to discharge the duties of the post, on condition of a total sum not greater than that which they had themselves collected from these poorer members.

Individual hardship, and bad public consequences, occasioned by these inequalities.

According to Demosthenês, the poorer members of these trierarchic symmories were sometimes pressed down almost to ruin by the sums demanded; so that they complained bitterly, and even planted themselves in the characteristic attitude of suppliants at Munychia or elsewhere in the city. When their liabilities to the state were not furnished in time, they became subject to imprisonment by the officers superintending the outfit of the armament. In addition to such private hardship, there arose great public mischief from the money not being at once forthcoming; the armament being delayed in its departure, and forced to leave Peiræus either in bad condition or without its full numbers. Hence arose, in great part, the ill-success of Athens in her maritime enterprises against Philip, before the peace of 346 B.C.[1]

Opposition offered by the rich citizens and by Æschinês to the proposed reform of Demosthenês—difficulties which he had to overcome.

The same influences, which had led originally to the introduction of such abuses, stood opposed to the orator in his attempted amendment. The body of Three Hundred, the richest men in the state—the leader or richest individual in each symmory, with those who stood second or third in order of wealth—employed every effort to throw out the proposition, and tendered large bribes to Demosthenês (if we may credit his assertion) as induce-

[1] There is a point in the earlier oration of Demosthenês De Symmoriis, illustrating the grievance which he now reformed. That grievance consisted, for one main portion, in the fact, that the richest citizen in a trierarchic partnership paid a sum no greater (sometimes even less) than the poorest. Now it is remarkable that this unfair apportionment of charge might have occurred, and is noway guarded against, in the symmories as proposed by Demosthenês himself. His symmories, each comprising sixty persons or $\frac{1}{20}$th of the total active 1200, are directed to divide themselves into five fractions of twelve persons each, or $\frac{1}{100}$th of the 1200. Each group of twelve is to comprise the richest alongside of the poorest members of the sixty (*ἀνταναπληροῦντας πρὸς τὸν εὐπορώτατον ἀεὶ τοὺς ἀπορωτάτους*, p. 182), so that each group would contain individuals very unequal in wealth, though the aggregate wealth of one group would be nearly equal to that of another. These twelve persons were to defray collectively the cost of trierarchy for one ship, two ships, or three ships, according to the number of ships which the state might require (p. 183). But Demosthenês nowhere points out in what proportions they were to share the expense among them; whether the richest citizens among the twelve were to pay only an equal sum with the poorest, or a sum greater in proportion to their wealth. There is nothing in his project to prevent the richer members from insisting that all should pay equally. This is the very abuse that he denounced afterwards (in 340 B.C.), as actually realized—and corrected by a new law. The oration of Demosthenês De Symmoriis, omitting as it does all positive determination as to proportions of payment, helps us to understand how the abuse grew up.

ments for dropping it. He was impeached moreover under the Graphê Paranomon, as mover of an unconstitutional or illegal decree. It required no small share of firmness and public spirit, combined with approved eloquence and an established name, to enable Demosthenês to contend against these mighty enemies.

His new law caused the charge of trierarchy to be levied upon all the members of the symmories, or upon all above a certain minimum of property, in proportion to their rated property; but it seems, if we rightly make out, to have somewhat heightened the minimum, so that the aggregate number of persons chargeable was diminished.[1] Every citizen rated at ten talents was assessed singly for the charge of trierarchy belonging to one trireme; if rated at twenty talents, for the trierarchy of two; at thirty talents, for the trierarchy of three; if above thirty talents, for that of three triremes and a service boat—which was held to be the maximum payable by any single individual. Citizens rated at less than ten talents, were grouped together into ratings of ten talents in the aggregate, in order to bear collectively the trierarchy of one of a trireme; the contributions furnished by each person in the group being proportional to the sum for which he stood rated. This new proposition, while materially relieving the poorer citizens, made large addition to the assessments of the rich. A man rated at twenty talents, who had before been chargeable for only the sixteenth part of the expense of one trierarchy, along with partners much poorer than himself but equally assessed—now became chargeable with the entire expense of two trierarchies. All persons liable were assessed in fair proportion to the sum for which they stood rated in the schedule. When the impeachment against Demosthenês came to be tried before the Dikastery, he was acquitted by more than four-fifths of the Dikasts; so that the accuser was compelled to pay the established fine. And so animated was the temper of the public at that moment, in favour of vigorous measures for prosecuting the war just declared, that they went heartily along with him, and adopted the main features of his trierarchic reform. The resistance from the rich, however, though insufficient to throw out the measure, constrained him to modify it more than once, during the progress of the discussion;[2] partly in consequence of

His new reform distributes the burthen of trierarchy equitably.

[1] Æschinês (adv. Ktesiph. p. 85) charges Demosthenês with "having stolen away from the city the trierarchs of 65 swift-sailing vessels." This implies, I imagine, that the new law diminished the total number of persons chargeable with trierarchy.

[2] Deinarchus adv. Demosthen. p. 95. s. 43. Εἰσὶ τινες ἐν τῷ δικαστηρίῳ τῶν ἐν τοῖς τριακοσίοις γεγενημένων, ὃθ'

the opposition of Æschinês, whom he accuses of having been hired by the rich for the purpose.[1] It is deeply to be regretted that the speeches of both of them—especially those of Demosthenês, which must have been numerous—have not been preserved.

Its complete success. Improved efficiency of the naval armaments under it.

Thus were the trierarchic symmories distributed and assessed anew upon each man in the ratio of his wealth, and therefore most largely upon the Three Hundred richest.[2] How long the law remained unchanged, we do not know. But it was found to work admirably well; and Demosthenês boasts that during the entire war (that is, from the renewal of the war about August 340 B.C., to the battle of Chæroneia in August 338 B.C.) all the trierarchies named under the law were ready in time without complaint or suffering; while the ships, well equipped and exempt from the previous causes of delay, were found prompt and effective for all exigences. Not one was either left behind, or lost at sea, throughout these two years.[3]

B.C. 339. New Sacred War commences in Greece.

Probably the first fruits of the Demosthenic reform in Athenian naval administration, was, the fleet equipped under Phokion, which acted so successfully at and near Byzantium. The operations of Athens at sea, though not known in detail, appear to have been better conducted and more

οὗτος (Demosthenês) *ἐτίθει τὸν περὶ τῶν τριηράρχων νόμον. Οὐ φράσετε τοῖς πλήσιον ὅτι τρία τάλαντα λαβὼν μετέγραφε καὶ μετεσκεύαζε τὸν νόμον καθ' ἑκάστην ἐκκλησίαν, καὶ τὰ μὲν ἐπώλει ὧν εἰλήφει τὴν τιμὴν, τὰ δ' ἀποδόμενος οὐκ ἐβεβαίου;*

Without accepting this assertion of a hostile speaker, so far as it goes to accuse Demosthenês of having accepted bribes—we may safely accept it so far as it affirms that he made several changes and modifications in the law before it finally passed; a fact not at all surprising, considering the intense opposition which it called forth.

Some of the Dikasts, to whom the speech written by Deinarchus was addressed, had been included among the Three Hundred (that is, the richest citizens in the state) when Demosthenês proposed his trierarchic reform. This will show, among various other proofs which might be produced, that the Athenian Dikasts did not always belong to the poorest class of citizens, as the jests of Aristophanês would lead us to believe.

[1] Demosthen. De Coronâ, p. 329. Boeckh (Attisch. Seewesen, p. 183, and Publ. Econ. Ath. iv. 14) thinks that this passage—*διτάλαντον δ' εἶχες ἔρανον δωρεὰν παρὰ τῶν ἡγεμόνων τῶν συμμοριῶν, ἐφ' οἷς ἐλυμήνω τὸν τριηραρχικὸν νόμον*—must allude to injury done by Æschinês to the law in later years, after it became a law. But I am unable to see the reason for so restricting its meaning. The rich men would surely bribe most highly, and raise most opposition, against the *first passing* of the law, as they were then most likely to be successful; and Æschinês, whether bribed or not bribed, would most naturally as well as most effectively stand out against the novelty introduced by his rival, without waiting to see it actually become a part of the laws of the state.

[2] See the citation from Hyperidês in Harpokrat. v. *Συμμορία*. The Symmories are mentioned in Inscription xiv. of Boeckh's Urkunden über das Attische Seewesen (p. 465), which Inscription bears the date of 325 B.C. Many of these Inscriptions name individual citizens, in different numbers, three, five, or six, as joint trierarchs of the same vessel.

[3] Demosth. De Coronâ, p. 262.

prosperous in their general effect than they had ever been since the Social War.

But there arose now a grave and melancholy dispute in the interior of Greece, which threw her upon her defence by land. This new disturbing cause was nothing less than another Sacred War, declared by the Amphiktyonic assembly against the Lokrians of Amphissa. Kindled chiefly by the Athenian Æschinês, it more than compensated Philip for his repulse at Byzantium and his defeat by the Triballi; bringing, like the former Sacred War, aggrandisement to him alone, and ruin to Grecian liberty.

Kirrha and its plain near Delphi consecrated to Apollo, in the first Sacred War under Solon.

I have recounted, in an earlier portion of this work,[1] the first Sacred War recorded in Grecian history (590-580 B.C.), about two centuries before the birth of Æschinês and Demosthenês. That war had been undertaken by the Amphiktyonic Greeks to punish, and ended by destroying, the flourishing sea-port of Kirrha, situated near the mouth of the river Pleistus, on the coast of the fertile plain stretching from the southern declivity of Delphi to the sea. Kirrha was originally the port of Delphi; and of the ancient Phokian town of Krissa, to which Delphi was once an annexed sanctuary.[2] But in process of time Kirrha increased at the expense of both; through profits accumulated from the innumerable visitors by sea who landed there as the nearest access to the temple. The prosperous Kirrhæans, inspiring jealousy at Delphi and Krissa, were accused of extortion in the tolls levied from visitors, as well as of other guilty or offensive proceedings. An Amphiktyonic war, wherein the Athenian Solon stood prominently forward, being declared against them, Khirra was taken and destroyed. Its fertile plain was consecrated to the Delphian god, under an oath taken by all the Amphiktyonic members, with solemn pledges and formidable imprecations against all disturbers. The entire space between the temple and the sea now became, as the oracle had required, sacred property of the god; that is, incapable of being tilled, planted, or occupied in any permanent way, by man, and devoted only to spontaneous herbage with pasturing animals.

But though the Delphians thus procured the extirpation of their troublesome neighbours at Kirrha, it was indispensable that on or near the same spot there should exist a town and port, for the

[1] Chap. XXVIII.

[2] For the topography of the country round Delphi, see the instructive work of Ulrichs, Reisen und Forschungen in Griechenland (Bremen, 1840), chapters i. and ii. about Kirrha and Krissa.

accommodation of the guests who came from all quarters to Delphi; the more so, as such persons, not merely visitors, but also traders with goods to sell, now came in greater multitudes than ever, from the increased attractions imparted out of the rich spoils of Kirrha itself, to the Pythian festival. How this want was at first supplied, while the remembrance of the oath was yet fresh, we are not informed. But in process of time Kirrha became re-occupied and re-fortified by the western neighbours of Delphi—the Lokrians of Amphissa—on whose borders it stood, and for whom probably it served as a port not less than for Delphi. These new occupants received the guests coming to the temple, enriched themselves by the accompanying profit, and took into cultivation a certain portion of the plain around the town.[1]

Necessity of a port at Kirrha, for the convenience of visitors to Delphi. Kirrha grows up again, and comes into the occupation of the Lokrians of Amphissa.

At what period the occupation by the Lokrians had its origin, we are unable to say. So much however we make out—not merely from Demosthenês, but even from Æschinês—that in their time it was an ancient and established occupation—not a recent intrusion or novelty. The town was fortified; the space immediately adjacent being tilled and claimed by the Lokrians as their own.[2] This indeed was a departure from the oath, sworn by Solon with his Amphiktyonic contemporaries, to consecrate Kirrha and its lands to the Delphian god. But if that oath had been literally carried out, the god himself, and the Delphians among whom he dwelt, would have been the principal losers; because the want of a convenient port would have been a serious discouragement, if not a positive barrier, against the arrival of visitors, most of whom came by sea. Accordingly the renovation of the town and port of Kirrha, doubtless on a modest scale, together with a space of adjacent land for tillage, was at least tolerated, if not encouraged. Much of the plain, indeed, still remained untilled and unplanted, as the property of Apollo; the boundaries being perhaps not accurately drawn.

While the Lokrians had thus been serviceable to the Delphian temple by occupying Kirrha, they had been still more valuable as its foremost auxiliaries and protectors against the Phokians,

[1] Æschinês adv. Ktesiph. p. 69; compare Livy, xlii. 5; Pausanias x. 37, 4. The distance from Delphi to Kirrha is given by Pausanias at sixty stadia, or about seven English miles, by Strabo at eighty stadia.

[2] Æschinês, l. c.; Demosth. De Coronâ, p. 277. τὴν χώραν ἣν οἱ μὲν Ἀμφισσεῖς σφῶν αὐτῶν γεωργεῖν ἔφασαν, οὗτος δὲ (Æschinês) τῆς ἱερᾶς χώρας ἠτιᾶτο εἶναι, &c.

their enemies of long standing.[1] One of the first objects of Philomelus the Phokian, after defeating the Lokrian armed force, was to fortify the sacred precinct of Delphi on its western side, against their attacks:[2] and we cannot doubt that their position in close neighbourhood to Delphi must have been one of positive suffering as well as of danger, during the years when the Phokian leaders, with their numerous mercenary bands, remained in victorious occupation of the temple, and probably of the harbour of Kirrha also. The subsequent turn of fortune—when Philip crushed the Phokians and when the Amphiktyonic assembly was reorganised, with him as its chief—must have found the Amphissian Lokrians among the warmest allies and sympathisers. Resuming possession of Kirrha, they may perhaps have been emboldened, in such a moment of triumphant reaction, to enlarge their occupancy round the walls to a greater extent than they had done before. Moreover they were animated with feelings attached to Thebes; and were hostile to Athens, as the ally and upholder of their enemies the Phokians.

Relations between the Lokrians of Amphissa and Delphi—they had stood forward earnestly in the former Sacred War to defend Delphi against the Phokians.

Matters were in this condition when the spring meeting of the Amphiktyonic assembly (February or March 339 B.C.) was held at Delphi. Diognetus was named by the Athenians to attend it as Hieromnemon, or chief legate; with three Pylagoræ or vice-legates, Æschinês, Meidias, and Thrasyklês.[3] We need hardly believe Demosthenês, when he states that the name of Æschinês was put up without foreknowledge on the part of any one; and that though it passed, yet not more than two or three hands were held up in his favour.[4] Soon after they reached Delphi, Diognetus was seized with a fever, so that the task of speaking in the Amphiktyonic assembly was confided to Æschinês.

B.C. 339.

Amphiktyonic meeting at Delphi—February 339 B.C. Æschinês, one of the legates from Athens.

There stood in the Delphian temple some golden or gilt shields dedicated as an offering out of the spoils taken at the battle of Platæa, a century and a half before—with an inscription to this effect—"Dedicated by the Athenians, out of the spoils of Persians and Thebans engaged in joint battle against the Greeks." It appears that these shields had recently been set up afresh (having been perhaps stript of their gilding by the Phokian plunderers) in a new cell or chapel, without the full customary forms

Language of an Amphissian speaker among the Amphiktyons against Athens—new dedication of an old Athenian donative in the temple.

[1] Diodor. xvi. 24; Thucyd. iii. 101.
[2] Diodor. xvi. 25.
[3] Æschinês adv. Ktesiph. p. 69.
[4] Demosthen. De Coronâ, p. 277.

of prayer or solemnities;[1] which perhaps might be supposed unnecessary, as the offering was not now dedicated for the first time. The inscription, little noticed and perhaps obscured by the lapse of time on the original shields, would now stand forth brightly and conspicuously on the new gilding; reviving historical recollections highly offensive to the Thebans,[2] and to the Amphissian Lokrians as friends of Thebes. These latter not only remonstrated against it in the Amphiktyonic assembly, but were even preparing (if we are to believe Æschinês) to accuse Athens of impiety; and to invoke against her a fine of fifty talents, for omission of the religious solemnities.[3] But this is denied by Demosthenês;[4] who states that the Lokrians could not bring any such accusation against Athens without sending a formal summons —which they never had sent. Demosthenês would be doubtless right as to the regular form, probably also as to the actual fact; though Æschinês accuses him of having received bribes[5] to defend the iniquities of the Lokrians. Whether the Lokrians went so far as to invoke a penalty, or not—at any rate they spoke in terms of complaint against the proceeding. Such complaint was not without real foundation; since it was better for the common safety of Hellenic liberty against the Macedonian aggressor, that the treason of Thebes at the battle of Platæa should stand as matter of past antiquity, rather than be republished in a new edition. But this was not the ground taken by the complainants, nor could they directly impeach the right of Athens to burnish up her old donatives. Accordingly they assailed the act on the allegation of impiety, as not having been preceded by the proper religious solemnities; whereby they obtained the opportunity of inveighing against Athens, as ally of the Phokians in their recent sacrilege, and enemy of Thebes the stedfast champion of the god.

"The Amphiktyons being assembled (I here give the main

[1] This must have been an *ἀποκατάστασις τῶν ἀναθημάτων* (compare Plutarch, Demetrius, c. 13), requiring to be preceded by solemn ceremonies, sometimes specially directed by the oracle.

[2] How painfully the Thebans of the Demosthenic age felt the recollection of the alliance of their ancestors with the Persians at Platæa, we may read in Demosthenês, De Symmoriis, p. 187.

It appears that the Thebans also had erected a new chapel at Delphi (after 346 B.C.) out of the spoils acquired from the conquered Phokians—*ὁ ἀπὸ Φωκέων ναὸς, ὃν ἱδρύσαντο Θηβαῖοι* (Diodor. xvii. 10).

[3] Æschinês adv. Ktesiph. p. 70. The words of his speech do not however give either a full or a clear account of the transaction; which I have endeavoured, as well as I can, to supply in the text.

[4] Demosthen. De Coronâ, p. 277.

[5] Æschinês, adv. Ktesiph. p. 69.

recital, though not the exact words, of Æschinês), a friendly person came to acquaint us that the Amphissians were bringing on their accusation against Athens. My sick colleagues requested me immediately to enter the assembly and undertake her defence. I made haste to comply, and was just beginning to speak, when an Amphissian—of extreme rudeness and brutality—perhaps even under the influence of some misguiding divine impulse—interrupted me, and exclaimed—'Do not hear him, men of Hellas! Do not permit the name of the Athenian people to be pronounced among you at this holy season! Turn them out of the sacred ground, like men under a curse.' With that he denounced us for our alliance with the Phokians, and poured out many other outrageous invectives against the city.

Speech of Æschinês in the Amphiktyonic assembly.

"To me (continues Æschinês) all this was intolerable to hear: I cannot even now think on it with calmness—and at the moment, I was provoked to anger such as I had never felt in my life before. The thought crossed me that I would retort upon the Amphissians for their impious invasion of the Kirrhæan land. That plain, lying immediately below the sacred precinct in which we were assembled, was visible throughout. 'You see, Amphiktyons (said I), that plain cultivated by the Amphissians, with buildings erected in it for farming and pottery! You have before your eyes the harbour, consecrated by the oath of your forefathers, now occupied and fortified. You know of yourselves, without needing witnesses to tell you, that these Amphissians have levied tolls and are taking profit out of the sacred harbour!' I then caused to be read publicly the ancient oracle, the oath, and the imprecations (pronounced after the first Sacred War, wherein Kirrha was destroyed). Then continuing, I said—'Here am I, ready to defend the god and the sacred property, according to the oath of our forefathers, with hand, foot, voice, and all the powers that I possess. I stand prepared to clear my own city of her obligations to the gods: do you take counsel forthwith for yourselves. You are here about to offer sacrifice and pray to the gods for good things, publicly and individually. Look well then—where will you find voice, or soul, or eyes, or courage, to pronounce such supplications if you permit these accursed Amphissians to remain unpunished, when they have come under the imprecations of the recorded oath? Recollect that the oath distinctly proclaims the sufferings awaiting all impious transgressors, and even menaces those who tolerate their proceedings, by declaring,—They who do not stand forward to

vindicate Apollo, Artemis, Latona, and Athênê Pronæa, may not sacrifice undefiled or with favourable acceptance.' "

Such is the graphic and impressive description,[1] given by Æschinês himself some years afterwards to the Athenian assembly, of his own address to the Amphiktyonic meeting in spring 339 B.C.; on the lofty site of the Delphian Pylæa, with Kirrha and its plain spread out before his eyes, and with the ancient oath and all its fearful imprecations recorded on the brass plate hard by, readable by every one. His speech, received with loud shouts, roused violent passion in the bosoms of the Amphiktyons, as well as of the hearers assembled round. The audience at Delphi was not like that of Athens. Athenian citizens were accustomed to excellent oratory, and to the task of balancing opposite arguments: though susceptible of high-wrought intellectual excitement—admiration or repugnance as the case might be—they discharged it all in the final vote, and then went home to their private affairs. But to the comparatively rude men at Delphi, the speech of a first-rate Athenian orator was a rarity. When Æschinês, with great rhetorical force, unexpectedly revived in their imaginations the ancient and terrific history of the curse of Kirrha[2]—assisted by all the force of visible and local association—they were worked up to madness; while in such minds as theirs, the emotion raised would not pass off by simple voting, but required to be discharged by instant action.

Passion and tumult excited by his speech.

How intense and ungovernable that emotion became, is shown by the monstrous proceedings which followed. The original charge of impiety brought against Athens, set forth by the Amphissian speaker coarsely and ineffectively, and indeed noway lending itself to rhetorical exaggeration—was now altogether forgotten in the more heinous impiety of which Æschinês had accused the Amphissians themselves. About the necessity of punishing them, there was but one language. The Amphissian speakers appear to have fled—since even their persons would hardly have been safe amidst such an excitement. And if the day had not been already far advanced, the multitude would have rushed at once down from the scene of debate to Kirrha.[3]

Violent resolution adopted by the Amphiktyons.

[1] Æschinês adv. Ktesiph. p. 70.

[2] Demosth. De Coronâ, p. 277. ὡς δὲ τὸ τῆς πόλεως ἀξίωμα λαβὼν (Æschinês) ἀφίκετο εἰς τοὺς Ἀμφικτύονας, πάντα τἄλλ' ἀφεὶς καὶ παριδὼν ἐπέραινεν ἐφ' οἷς ἐμισθώθη, καὶ λόγους εὐπροσώπους καὶ μύθους, ὅθεν ἡ Κιρραία χώρα καθιερώθη, συνθεὶς καὶ διεξελθὼν, ἀνθρώπους ἀπείρους λόγων καὶ τὸ μέλλον οὐ προορωμένους, τοὺς Ἀμφικτύονας, πείθει ψηφίσασθαι, &c.

[3] Æschin. adv. Ktesiph. p. 70. κραυγὴ πολλὴ καὶ θόρυβος ἦν τῶν Ἀμφικτυόνων, καὶ λόγος ἦν οὐκέτι περὶ τῶν

On account of the lateness of the hour, a resolution was passed, which the herald formally proclaimed,—That on the morrow at daybreak, the whole Delphian population, of sixteen years and upwards, freemen as well as slaves, should muster at the sacrificing place, provided with spades and pickaxes; That the assembly of Amphiktyonic legates would there meet them, to act in defence of the god and the sacred property; That if there were any city whose deputies did not appear, it should be excluded from the temple, and proclaimed unholy and accursed.[1]

The Amphiktyons with the Delphian multitude march down to destroy Kirrha—interference of the Amphissians to rescue their property. They drive off the Amphiktyons.

At daybreak, accordingly, the muster took place. The Delphian multitude came with their implements for demolition:—the Amphiktyons with Æschinês placed themselves at the head:—and all marched down to the port of Kirrha. Those there resident—probably astounded and terrified at so furious an inroad from an entire population, with whom, a few hours before, they had been on friendly terms—abandoned the place without resistance, and ran to acquaint their fellow-citizens at Amphissa. The Amphiktyons with their followers then entered Kirrha, demolished all the harbour-conveniences, and even set fire to the houses in the town. This Æschinês himself tells us; and we may be very sure (though he does not tell us) that the multitude thus set on were not contented with simply demolishing, but plundered and carried away whatever they could lay hands on. Presently, however, the Amphissians, whose town was on the high ground about seven or eight miles west of Delphi, apprised of the destruction of their property and seeing their houses in flames, arrived in haste to the rescue, with their full-armed force. The Amphiktyons and the Delphian multitude were obliged in their turn to evacuate Kirrha, and hurry back to Delphi at their best speed. They were in the greatest personal danger. According to Demosthenês, some were actually seized; but they must have been set at liberty almost immediately.[2] None were put to death;

ἀσπίδων ἃς ἡμεῖς ἀνέθεμεν, ἀλλ' ἤδη περὶ τῆς τῶν Ἀμφισσέων τιμωρίας. Ἤδη δὲ πόρρω τῆς ἡμέρας οὔσης, προελθὼν ὁ κήρυξ, &c.

[1] Æschinês adv. Ktesiph. p. 71.

[2] Demosthen. De Coronâ, p. 277. According to the second decree of the Amphiktyons cited in this oration (p. 278), some of the Amphiktyons were wounded. But I concur with Droysen, Franke and others, in disputing the genuineness of these decrees; and the assertion, that some of the Amphiktyons were wounded, is one among the grounds for disputing it; for if such had been the fact, Æschinês could hardly have failed to mention it; since it would have suited exactly the drift and purpose of his speech.

Æschinês is by far the best witness for the proceedings at this spring-meeting of the Amphiktyons. He was not only present, but the leading person concerned; if he makes a wrong

an escape which they probably owed to the respect borne by the Amphissians, even under such exasperating circumstances, to the Amphiktyonic function.

Farther resolution taken by the Amphiktyons to hold a future special meeting, and take measures for punishing the Lokrians.

On the morning after this narrow escape, the president, a Thessalian of Pharsalus named Kottyphus, convoked a full Amphiktyonic Ekklesia; that is, not merely the Amphiktyons proper, or the legates and co-legates deputed from the various cities—but also, along with them, the promiscuous multitude present for purpose of sacrifice and consultation of the oracle. Loud and indignant were the denunciations pronounced in this meeting against the Amphissians; while Athens was eulogised as having taken the lead in vindicating the rights of Apollo. It was finally resolved that the Amphissians should be punished as sinners against the god and the sacred domain, as well as against the Amphiktyons personally; that the legates should now go home, to consult each his respective city; and that as soon as some positive resolution for executory measures could be obtained, each should come to a special meeting, appointed at Thermopylæ for a future day— seemingly not far distant, and certainly prior to the regular season of autumnal convocation.

B.C. 339. Unjust violence of the Amphiktyons—public mischief done by Æschinês.

Thus was the spark applied, and the flame kindled, of a second Amphiktyonic war, between six and seven years after the conclusion of the former in 346 B.C. What has been just recounted comes to us from Æschinês, himself the witness as well as the incendiary. We here judge him, not from accusations preferred by his rival Demosthenês, but from his own depositions; and from facts which he details not simply without regret, but with a strong feeling of pride. It is impossible to read them without becoming sensible of the profound misfortune which had come over the Grecian world; since the unanimity or dissidence of its component portions were now determined, not by political congresses at Athens or Sparta, but by

statement, it must be by design. But if the facts as stated by Æschinês are at all near the truth, it is hardly possible that the two decrees cited in Demosthenês can have been the real decrees passed by the Amphiktyons. The substance of what was resolved, as given by Æschinês, pp. 70, 71, is materially different from the first decree quoted in the oration of Demosthenês, p. 278. There is no mention, in the latter, of those vivid and prominent circumstances—the summoning of all the Delphians, freemen and slaves above 16 years of age, with spades and mattocks—the exclusion from the temple, and the cursing, of any city which did not appear to take part.

The compiler of those decrees appears to have had only Demosthenês before him, and to have known nothing of Æschinês. Of the violent proceedings of the Amphiktyons, both provoked and described by Æschinês, Demosthenês says nothing.

debates in the religious convocation at Delphi and Thermopylæ. Here we have the political sentiment of the Amphissian Lokrians —their sympathy for Thebes, and dislike to Athens—dictating complaint and invective against the Athenians on the allegation of impiety. Against every one, it was commonly easy to find matter for such an allegation, if parties were on the look-out for it; while defence was difficult, and the fuel for kindling religious antipathy all at the command of the accuser. Accordingly Æschinês troubles himself little with the defence, but plants himself at once on the vantage-ground of the accuser, and retorts the like charge of impiety against the Amphissians, on totally different allegations. By superior oratory, as well as by the appeal to an ancient historical fact of a character peculiarly terror-striking, he exasperates the Amphiktyons to a pitch of religious ardour, in vindication of the god, such as to make them disdain alike the suggestions either of social justice or of political prudence. Demosthenês—giving credit to the Amphiktyons for something like the equity of procedure, familiar to Athenian ideas and practice—affirmed that no charge against Athens could have been made before them by the Lokrians, because no charge would be entertained without previous notice given to Athens. But Æschinês, when accusing the Lokrians,—on a matter of which he had given no notice, and which it first crossed his mind to mention at the moment when he made his speech[1]—found these Amphiktyons so inflammable in their religious antipathies, that they forthwith call out and head the Delphian mob armed with pickaxes for demolition. To evoke, from a far-gone and half-forgotten past, the memory of that fierce religious feud, for the purpose of extruding established proprietors, friends and defenders of the temple, from an occupancy wherein they rendered essential service to the numerous visitors of Delphi —to execute this purpose with brutal violence, creating the maximum of exasperation in the sufferers, endangering the lives of the Amphiktyonic legates, and raising another Sacred War pregnant with calamitous results—this was an amount of mischief such as the bitterest enemy of Greece could hardly have surpassed. The prior imputations of irreligion, thrown out by the Lokrian orator against Athens, may have been futile and malicious; but the retort of Æschinês was far worse, extending as well as embittering the poison of pious discord, and plunging the Amphiktyonic assembly

[1] Æschinês adv. Ktesiph. p. 70. ἐπῆλθε δ' οὖν μοι ἐπὶ τὴν γνώμην μνησθῆναι τῆς τῶν Ἀμφισσέων περὶ τὴν γῆν τὴν ἱερὰν ἀσεβείας, &c.

in a contest from which there was no exit except by the sword of Philip.

Some comments on this proceeding appeared requisite, partly because it is the only distinct matter known to us, from an actual witness, respecting the Amphiktyonic council—partly from its ruinous consequences, which will presently appear. At first, indeed, these consequences did not manifest themselves; and when Æschinês returned to Athens, he told his story to the satisfaction of the people. We may presume that he reported the proceedings at the time in the same manner as he stated them afterwards, in the oration now preserved. The Athenians, indignant at the accusation brought by the Lokrians against Athens, were disposed to take part in that movement of pious enthusiasm which Æschinês had kindled on the subject of Kirrha, pursuant to the ancient oath sworn by their forefathers.[1] So forcibly was the religious point of view of this question thrust upon the public mind, that the opposition of Demosthenês was hardly listened to. He laid open at once the consequences of what had happened, saying—"Æschinês, you are bringing war into Attica—an Amphiktyonic war." But his predictions were cried down as illusions or mere manifestations of party feeling against a rival.[2] Æschinês denounced him openly as the hired agent of the impious Lokrians;[3] a charge sufficiently refuted by the conduct of these Lokrians themselves, who are described by Æschinês as gratuitously insulting Athens.

Effect of the proceeding of Æschinês at Athens. Opposition of Demosthenês, at first fruitless.

But though the general feeling at Athens, immediately after the return of Æschinês, was favourable to his proceedings at Delphi, it did not long continue so. Nor is the change difficult to understand. The first mention of the old oath, and the original devastation of Kirrha, sanctioned by the name and authority of Solon, would naturally turn the Athenian mind into a strong feeling of pious sentiment against the tenants of that accursed spot. But farther information would tend to prove that the Lokrians were more sinned against than sinning; that the occupation of Kirrha as a harbour was a convenience to all Greeks, and most of all to the temple itself; lastly, that the imputations said to have been

Change of feeling at Athens—the Athenians resolve to take no part in the Amphiktyonic proceedings against Amphissa.

[1] Æschinês adv. Ktesiph. p. 71. καὶ τὰς πράξεις ἡμῶν ἀποδεξαμένου τοῦ δήμου, καὶ τῆς πόλεως πάσης προαιρουμένης εὐσεβεῖν, &c. Οὐκ ἐᾷ (Demosthenês) μεμνῆσθαι τῶν ὅρκων, οὓς οἱ πρόγονοι ὤμοσαν, οὐδὲ τῆς ἀρᾶς οὐδὲ τῆς τοῦ θεοῦ μαντείας.

[2] Demosth. De Coronâ, p. 275.

[3] Æschinês adv. Ktesiph. p. 69–71.

cast by the Lokrians upon Athens had either never been made at all (so we find Demosthenês affirming), or were nothing worse than an unauthorised burst of ill-temper from some rude individual. Though Æschinês had obtained at first a vote of approbation for his proceedings, yet when his proposition came to be made—that Athens should take part in the special Amphiktyonic meeting convened for punishing the Amphissians—the opposition of Demosthenês was found more effective. Both the Senate and the public assembly passed a resolution peremptorily forbidding all interference on the part of Athens at that special meeting. "The Hieromnemon and the Pylagoræ of Athens (so the decree prescribed) shall take no part, either in word or deed or resolution, with the persons assembled at that special meeting. They shall visit Delphi and Thermopylæ at the regular times fixed by our forefathers." This important decree marks the change of opinion at Athens. Æschinês indeed tells us that it was only procured by crafty manœuvre on the part of Demosthenês, being hurried through in a thin assembly, at the close of business, when most citizens (and Æschinês among them) had gone away. But there is nothing to confirm such insinuations; moreover Æschinês, if he had still retained the public sentiment in his favour, could easily have baffled the tricks of his rival.[1]

Special meeting of the Amphiktyons at Thermopylæ, held without Athens. Vote passed to levy a force for punishing Amphissa. Kottyphus president.

The special meeting of Amphiktyons at Thermopylæ accordingly took place, at some time between the two regular periods of spring and autumn. No legates attended from Athens, nor any from Thebes—a fact made known to us by Æschinês, and remarkable as evincing an incipient tendency towards concurrence, such as had never existed before, between these two important cities. The remaining legates met, determined to levy a joint force for the purpose of punishing the Amphissians, and chose the president Kottyphus general. According to Æschinês, this force was brought together, marched against the Lokrians, and reduced them to submission, but granted to them indulgent terms; requiring from them a fine to the Delphian god, payable at stated intervals—sentencing some of the Lokrian leaders to banishment as having instigated the encroachment on the sacred domain—and recalling others who had opposed it. But the Lokrians (he says), after the force had retired, broke faith, paid nothing, and brought back all the guilty leaders. Demo-

[1] Æschinês adv. Ktesiph. p. 71.

sthenês, on the contrary, states that Kottyphus summoned contingents from the various Amphiktyonic states; but some never came at all, while those who did come were lukewarm and inefficient; so that the purpose altogether miscarried.[1] The account of Demosthenês is the more probable of the two; for we know from Æschinês himself that neither Athens nor Thebes took part in the proceeding, while Sparta had been excluded from the Amphiktyonic council in 346 B.C. There remained therefore only the secondary and smaller states. Of these, the Peloponnesians, even if inclined, could not easily come, since they could neither march by land through Bœotia, nor come with ease by sea while the Amphissians were masters of the port of Kirrha; and the Thessalians and their neighbours were not likely to take so intense an interest in the enterprise as to carry it through without the rest. Moreover, the party who were only waiting for a pretext to invite the interference of Philip, would rather prefer to do nothing, in order to show how impossible it was to act without him. Hence we may fairly assume that what Æschinês represents as indulgent terms granted to the Lokrians and afterwards violated by them, was at best nothing more than a temporary accommodation, concluded because Kottyphus could not do anything—probably did not wish to do anything—without the intervention of Philip.

B.C. 339. (September). The Amphiktyons invoke the intervention of Philip.

The next Pylæa, or the autumnal meeting of the Amphiktyons at Thermopylæ, now arrived; yet the Lokrians were still unsubdued. Kottyphus and his party now made the formal proposition to invoke the aid of Philip. "If you do not consent (they told the Amphiktyons[2]), you must come forward personally in force, subscribe ample funds, and fine all defaulters. Choose which you prefer." The determination of the Amphiktyons was taken to invoke the interference of Philip; appointing him commander of the combined force, and champion of the god, in the new Sacred War, as he had been in the former.

At the autumnal meeting,[3] where this fatal measure of calling

[1] Demosthen. De Coronâ, p. 277; Æschinês adv. Ktesiph. p. 72.

[2] Demosth. De Coronâ, p. 277, 278.

[3] The chronology of events here recounted has been differently conceived by different authors. According to my view, the first motion raised by Æschinês against the Amphissian Lokrians, occurred in the spring meeting of the Amphiktyons at Delphi in 339 B.C. (the year of the archon Theophrastus at Athens); next, there was held a special or extraordinary meeting of the Amphiktyons, and a warlike manifestation against the Lokrians; after which came the regular autumnal meeting at Thermopylæ (B.C. 339—September—the year of the archon Lysimachidês at Athens), where the vote was passed to call in the military interference of Philip.

This chronology does not indeed agree with the two so-called decrees of

in Philip was adopted, legates from Athens were doubtless present (Æschinês among them), according to usual custom; for the decree of Demosthenês had enacted that the usual custom should be followed, though it had forbidden the presence of legates at the special or extraordinary meeting. Æschinês[1] was not backward in advocating the application to Philip; nor indeed could he take any other course, consistently with what he had done at the preceding spring meeting. He himself only laments that Athens suffered herself to be deterred, by the corrupt suggestions of Demosthenês, from heading the crusade against Amphissa, when the gods themselves had singled her out for that pious duty.[2] What part Thebes took in the nomination of Philip, or whether her legates attended at the autumnal Amphiktyonic meeting, we do not know. But it is to be remembered that one of the twelve Amphiktyonic double suffrages now belonged to the Macedonians themselves; while many of the remaining members had become dependent on Macedonia — the Thessalians, Phthiot Achæans,

Motives which dictated the vote—dependence of most of the Amphiktyonic voters upon Philip.

the Amphiktyons, and with the documentary statement — *Ἄρχων Μνησιθείδης, Ἀνθεστηριῶνος ἕκτῃ ἐπὶ δέκα* — which we read as incorporated in the oration De Coronâ, p. 279. But I have already stated that I think these documents spurious.

The archon Mnesitheidês (like all the other archons named in the documents recited in the oration De Coronâ) is a wrong name, and cannot have been quoted from any genuine document. Next, the first decree of the Amphiktyons is not in harmony with the statement of Æschinês, himself the great mover of what the Amphiktyons really did. Lastly, the second decree plainly intimates that the person who composed the two decrees conceived the nomination of Philip to have taken place in the very same Amphiktyonic assembly as the first movement against the Lokrians. The same words, *ἐπὶ ἱερέως Κλειναγόρου, ἐαρινῆς πυλαίας* — prefixed to both decrees, must be understood to indicate the same assembly. Mr. Clinton's supposition that the first decree was passed at the spring meeting of 339 B.C.—and the second at the spring meeting of 338 B.C.—Kleinagoras being the Eponymus in both years—appears to me nowise probable. The special purpose and value of an Eponymus would disappear, if the same person served in that capacity for two successive years. Boeckh adopts the conjecture of Reiske, altering *ἐαρινῆς πυλαίας* in the second decree into *ὀπωρινῆς πυλαίας*. This would bring the second decree into better harmony with chronology; but there is nothing in the state of the text to justify such an innovation. Böhnecke (Forsch. p. 498–508) adopts a supposition yet more improbable. He supposes that Æschinês was chosen Pylagoras at the beginning of the Attic year 340–339 B.C., and that he attended first at Delphi at the *autumnal* meeting of the Amphiktyons 340 B.C.; that he there raised the violent storm which he himself describes in his speech; and that afterwards, at the subsequent spring meeting, came both the two decrees which we now read in the oration De Coronâ. But the first of those two decrees can never have come *after* the outrageous proceeding described by Æschinês. I will add, that in the form of decree, the president Kottyphus is called an Arcadian, whereas Æschinês designates him as a *Pharsalian*.

[1] Demosth. De Coronâ, p. 278.

[2] Æschinês adv. Ktesiph. p. 72. . . . . *τῶν μὲν θεῶν τὴν ἡγεμονίαν τῆς εὐσεβείας ἡμῖν παραδεδωκότων, τῆς δὲ Δημοσθένους δωροδοκίας ἐμποδὼν γεγενημένης.*

Perrhæbians, Dolopians, Magnetês, &c.[1] It was probably not very difficult for Kottyphus and Æschinês to procure a vote investing Philip with the command. Even those who were not favourable might dread the charge of impiety if they opposed it.

B.C. 339. Philip accepts the command—marches southward through Thermopylæ.

During the spring and summer of this year 339 B.C. (the interval between the two Amphiktyonic meetings), Philip had been engaged in his expedition against the Scythians, and in his battle, while returning, against the Triballi, wherein he received the severe wound already mentioned. His recovery from this wound was completed, when the Amphiktyonic vote, conferring upon him the command, was passed. He readily accepted a mission which his partisans, and probably his bribes, had been mainly concerned in procuring. Immediately collecting his forces, he marched southward through Thessaly and Thermopylæ, proclaiming his purpose of avenging the Delphian god upon the unholy Lokrians of Amphissa. The Amphiktyonic deputies, and the Amphiktyonic contingents, in greater or less numbers, accompanied his march. In passing through Thermopylæ, he took Nikæa (one of the towns most essential to the security of the pass) from the Thebans, in whose hands it had remained since his conquest of Phokis in 346 B.C., though with a Macedonian garrison sharing in the occupation.[2] Not being yet assured of the concurrence of the Thebans in his farther projects, he thought it safer to consign this important town to the Thessalians, who were thoroughly in his dependence.

Philip enters Phokis—he suddenly occupies, and begins to refortify, Elateia.

His march from Thermopylæ, whether to Delphi and Amphissa, or into Bœotia, lay through Phokis. That unfortunate territory still continued in the defenceless condition to which it had been condemned by the Amphiktyonic sentence of 346 B.C., without a single fortified town, occupied merely by small dispersed villages and by a population scanty as well as poor. On reaching Elateia, once the principal Phokian town, but now dismantled, Philip halted his army, and began forthwith to re-establish the walls, converting it into a strong place for permanent military occupation. He at the same time occupied Kytinium,[3] the principal town in the little territory of Doris, in the upper portion of the valley of the river Ke-

[1] See Isokratês, Orat. V. (Philipp.) s. 22, 23.

[2] Æschinês adv. Ktesiph. p. 73. ἐπειδὴ Φίλιππος αὐτῶν ἀφελόμενος Νίκαιαν Θετταλοῖς παρέδωκε, &c.

Compare Demosthen. ad Philipp. Epistol. p. 153. ὑποπτεύεται δὲ ὑπὸ Θηβαίων Νίκαιαν μὲν φρουρᾷ κατέχων, &c.

[3] Philochorus ap. Dionys. Hal. ad Ammæum, p. 742.

phissus, situated in the short mountain road from Thermopylæ to Amphissa.

The seizure of Elateia by Philip, coupled with his operations for reconstituting it as a permanent military post, was an event of the gravest moment, exciting surprise and uneasiness throughout a large portion of the Grecian world. Hitherto he had proclaimed himself as general acting under the Amphiktyonic vote of nomination, and as on his march simply to vindicate the Delphian god against sacrilegious Lokrians. Had such been his real purpose, however, he would have had no occasion to halt at Elateia, much less to re-fortify and garrison it. Accordingly it now became evident that he meant something different, or at least something ulterior. He himself indeed no longer affected to conceal his real purposes. Sending envoys to Thebes, he announced that he had come to attack the Athenians, and earnestly invited her coöperation as his ally, against enemies odious to her as well as to himself. But if the Thebans, in spite of an excellent opportunity to crush an ancient foe, should still determine to stand aloof, he claimed of them at least a free passage through Bœotia, that he might invade Attica with his own forces.[1]

B.C. 339 (October, November). He sends an embassy to Thebes, announcing his intention to attack Attica, and asking either aid or a free passage for his own army.

The relations between Athens and Thebes at this moment were altogether unfriendly. There had indeed been no actual armed conflict between them since the conclusion of the Sacred War in 346 B.C.; yet the old sentiment of enmity and jealousy, dating from earlier days and aggravated during that war, still continued unabated. To soften this reciprocal dislike, and to bring about coöperation with Thebes, had always been the aim of some Athenian politicians — Eubulus — Aristophon — and Demosthenês himself, whom Æschinês tries to discredit as having been complimented and corrupted by the Thebans.[2] Nevertheless, in spite of various visits and embassies to Thebes, where a philo-Athenian minority also subsisted, nothing had ever been accomplished.[3] The enmity still remained, and had been even artificially aggravated (if we are to believe Demosthenês[4]) during

B.C. 339 (October). Unfriendly relations subsisting between Athens and Thebes. Strong hopes of Philip that Thebes would act in concert with him against Athens.

[1] Demosthen. De Coronâ, p. 293–299. Justin, ix. 3, "diu dissimulatum bellum Atheniensibus infert." This expression is correct in the sense, that Philip, who had hitherto pretended to be on his march against Amphissa, disclosed his real purpose to be against Athens, at the moment when he seized Elateia. Otherwise, he had been at open war with Athens, ever since the sieges of Byzantium and Perinthus in the preceding year.

[2] Æschinês, Fals. Leg. p. 46, 47.

[3] Æschinês adv. Ktesiph. p. 73; Demosth. De Coronâ, p. 281.

[4] Demosth. De Coronâ, p. 276, 281,

the six months which elapsed since the breaking out of the Amphissian quarrel, by Æschinês and the partisans of Philip in both cities.

The ill-will subsisting between Athens and Thebes at the moment when Philip took possession of Elateia, was so acknowledged that he had good reason for looking upon confederacy of the two against him as impossible.[1] To enforce the request, that Thebes, already his ally, would continue to act as such at this critical juncture, he despatched thither envoys not merely Macedonian, but also Thessalian, Dolopian, Phthiot Achæan, Ætolian, and Æniânês—the Amphiktyonic allies who were now accompanying his march.[2]

B.C. 339. Great alarm at Athens, when the news arrived that Philip was fortifying Elateia.

If such were the hopes, and the reasonable hopes, of Philip, we may easily understand how intense was the alarm among the Athenians, when they first heard of the occupation of Elateia. Should the Thebans comply, Philip would be in three days on the frontier of Attica; and from the sentiment understood as well as felt to be prevalent, the Athenians could not but anticipate that free passage, and a Theban reinforcement besides, would be readily granted. Ten years before, Demosthenês himself (in his first Olynthiac) had asserted that the Thebans would gladly join Philip in an attack on Attica.[3] If such was then the alienation, it had been increasing rather than diminishing ever since. As the march of Philip had hitherto been not merely rapid, but also understood as directed towards Delphi and Amphissa, the Athenians had made no preparations for the defence of their frontier. Neither their families nor their moveable property had yet been carried within walls. Nevertheless they had now to expect, within little more than forty-eight hours, an invading army as formidable and desolating as any of those during the Peloponnesian war, under a commander far abler than Archidamus or Agis.[4]

284. Ἀλλ' ἐκεῖσε ἐπάνειμι, ὅτι τὸν ἐν Ἀμφίσσῃ πόλεμον τούτου (Æschinês) μὲν ποιήσαντος, συμπεραναμένων δὲ τῶν ἄλλων τῶν συνέργων αὐτοῦ τὴν πρὸς Θηβαίους ἐχθρὰν, συνέβη τὸν Φίλιππον ἐλθεῖν ἐφ' ἡμᾶς, οὗπερ ἕνεκα τὰς πόλεις οὗτοι συνέκρουον, &c. Οὕτω μέχρι πόρρω προήγαγον οὗτοι τὴν ἐχθράν.

[1] Demosth. De Coronâ — ἦκεν ἔχων (Philip) τὴν δύναμιν καὶ τὴν Ἐλάτειαν κατέλαβεν, ὡς οὐδ' ἂν εἴ τι γένοιτο ἔτι συμπνευσάντων ἂν ἡμῶν καὶ τῶν Θηβαίων.

[2] Philochorus ap. Dionys. Hal. ad Ammæum, p. 742.

[3] Demosth. Olynth. i. p. 16. Ἂν δ' ἐκεῖνα Φίλιππος λάβῃ, τίς αὐτὸν κωλύσει δεῦρο βαδίζειν; Θηβαῖοι; οἱ, εἰ μὴ λίαν πικρὸν εἰπεῖν, καὶ συνεισβαλοῦσιν ἑτοίμως.

[4] Demosth De Coronâ, p. 304. ἡ γὰρ ἐμὴ πολίτεια, ἣς οὗτος (Æschinês) κατηγορεῖ, ἀντὶ μὲν τοῦ Θηβαίους μετὰ Φιλίππου συνεμβαλεῖν εἰς τὴν χώραν, ὃ πάντες ᾤοντο, μεθ' ἡμῶν παραταξαμένους ἐκεῖνον κωλύειν ἐποίησεν, &c.

Though the general history of this important period can be made out only in outline, we are fortunate enough to obtain from Demosthenês a striking narrative, in some detail, of the proceedings at Athens immediately after the news of the capture of Elateia by Philip. It was evening when the messenger arrived, just at the time when the prytanes (or senators of the presiding tribe) were at supper in their official residence. Immediately breaking up their meal, some ran to call the generals whose duty it was to convoke the public assembly, with the trumpeter who gave public notice thereof; so that the Senate and assembly were convoked for the next morning at daybreak. Others bestirred themselves in clearing out the market-place, which was full of booths and stands for traders selling merchandise. They even set fire to these booths, in their hurry to get the space clear. Such was the excitement and terror throughout the city, that the public assembly was crowded at the earliest dawn, even before the Senate could go through their forms and present themselves for the opening ceremonies. At length the Senate joined the assembly, and the prytanes came forward to announce the news, producing the messenger with his public deposition. The herald then proclaimed the usual words—"Who wishes to speak?" Not a man came forward. He proclaimed the words again and again, yet still no one rose.

Athenian public assembly held—general anxiety and silence—no one will speak but Demosthenês.

At length, after a considerable interval of silence, Demosthenês rose to speak. He addressed himself to that alarming conviction which beset the minds of all, though no one had yet given it utterance—that the Thebans were in hearty sympathy with Philip. "Suffer not yourselves (he said) to believe any such thing. If the fact had been so, Philip would have been already on your frontier, without halting at Elateia. He has a large body of partisans at Thebes, procured by fraud and corruption; but he has not the whole city. There is yet a considerable Theban party, adverse to him and favourable to you. It is for the purpose of emboldening his own partisans in Thebes, overawing his opponents, and thus extorting a positive declaration from the city in his favour, that he is making display of his force at Elateia. And in this he will succeed, unless you, Athenians, shall exert yourselves vigorously and prudently in counteraction. If you, acting on your old aversion towards Thebes, shall now hold aloof, Philip's partisans in the city will become all-powerful, so that the whole Theban force will march along with him against Attica. For your own security, you

Advice of Demosthenês to despatch an embassy immediately to Thebes, and to offer alliance on the most liberal terms.

must shake off these old feelings, however well grounded—and stand forward for the protection of Thebes, as being in greater danger than yourselves. March forth your entire military strength to the frontier, and thus embolden your partisans in Thebes to speak out openly against their philippising opponents, who rely upon the army at Elateia. Next, send ten envoys to Thebes; giving them full powers, in conjunction with the generals, to call in your military force whenever they think fit. Let your envoys demand neither concessions nor conditions from the Thebans; let them simply tender the full force of Athens to assist the Thebans in their present straits. If the offer be accepted, you will have secured an ally inestimable for your own safety, while acting with a generosity worthy of Athens; if it be refused, the Thebans will have themselves to blame, and you will at least stand unimpeached on the score of honour as well as of policy."[1]

The advice of Demosthenês is adopted he is despatched with other envoys to Thebes.

The recommendation of Demosthenês, alike wise and generous, was embodied in a decree and adopted by the Athenians without opposition.[2] Neither Æschinês, nor any one else, said a word against it. Demosthenês himself, being named chief of the ten envoys, proceeded forthwith to Thebes; while the military force of Attica was at the same time marched to the frontier.

[1] Demosth. De Coronâ, p. 286, 287; Diodor. xvi. 84. I have given the substance, in brief, of what Demosthenês represents himself to have said.

[2] This decree, or a document claiming to be such, is given *verbatim* in Demosthenês, De Coronâ, p. 289, 290. It bears date on the 16th of the month Skirrophorion (June), under the archonship of Nausiklês. This archon is a wrong or pseud-eponymous archon: and the document, to say nothing of its verbosity, implies that Athens was now about to pass out of pacific relations with Philip, and to begin war against him—which is contrary to the real fact.

There also appear inserted, a few pages before, in the same speech (p. 282), four other documents, purporting to relate to the time immediately preceding the capture of Elateia by Philip. 1. A decree of the Athenians, dated in the month Elaphebolion of the archon *Heropythus*. 2. Another decree, in the month Munychion of the same *archon*. 3. An answer addressed by Philip to the Athenians. 4. An answer addressed by Philip to the Thebans.

Here again, the archon called *Heropythus* is a wrong and unknown archon. Such manifest error of date would alone be enough to preclude me from trusting the document as genuine. Droysen is right, in my judgement, in rejecting all these five documents as spurious. The answer of Philip to the Athenians is adapted to the two decrees of the Athenians, and cannot be genuine if they are spurious.

These decrees, too, like that dated in Skirrophorion, are not consistent with the true relations between Athens and Philip. They imply that she was at peace with him, and that hostilities were first undertaken against him by her after his occupation of Elateia; whereas open war had been prevailing between them for more than a year, ever since the summer of 340 B.C., and the maritime operations rgainst him in the Propontis. That the war was going on without interruption, during all this period—that Philip could not get near to Athens to strike a blow at her and close the war, except by bringing the Thebans and Thessalians into coöperation with him—and that

At Thebes they found the envoys of Philip and his allies, and the philippising Thebans full of triumph; while the friends of

for the attainment of this last purpose, he caused the Amphissian war to be kindled, through the corrupt agency of Æschinês—is the express statement of Demosthenês, De Coronâ, p. 275, 276. Hence I find it impossible to believe in the authenticity either of the four documents here quoted, or of this supposed very long decree of the Athenians, on forming their alliance with Thebes, bearing date on the 16th of the month Skirrophorion, and cited De Coronâ, p. 289. I will add, that the two decrees which we read in p. 282, profess themselves as having been passed in the months Elaphebolion and Munychion, and bear the name of the archon *Heropythus;* while the decree cited, p. 289, bears date the 16th of Skirrophorion, and the name of a different archon, *Nausiklês*. Now if the decrees were genuine, the events which are described in both must have happened under the same archon, at an interval of about six weeks between the last day of Munychion and the 16th of Skirrophorion. It is impossible to suppose an interval of one year and six weeks between them.

It appears to me, on reading attentively the words of Demosthenês himself, that the *falsarius*, or person who composed these four first documents, has not properly conceived what it was that Demosthenês caused to be read by the public secretary. The point which Demosthenês is here making is to show how ably he had managed, and how well he had deserved of his country, by bringing the Thebans into alliance with Athens immediately after Philip's capture of Elateia. For this purpose he dwells upon the bad state of feeling between Athens and Thebes before that event, brought about by the secret instigations of Philip through corrupt partisans in both places. Now it is to illustrate this hostile feeling *between Athens and Thebes*, that he causes the secretary to read certain *decrees* and *answers*—*ἐν οἷς δ' ἦτε ἤδη τὰ πρὸς ἀλλήλους, τουτωνὶ τῶν ψηφισμάτων ἀκούσαντες καὶ τῶν ἀποκρίσεων εἴσεσθε. Καί μοι λέγε ταῦτα λαβών . . . .* (p. 282). The documents here announced to be read do not bear upon the relations between *Athens and Philip* (which were those of active warfare, needing no illustration)—but to the relation between *Athens and Thebes*. There had plainly been interchanges of bickering and ungracious feeling between the two cities, manifested in public decrees or public answers to complaints or remonstrances. Instead of which, the two Athenian decrees, which we now read as following, are addressed, not to the Thebans, but to Philip; the first of them does not mention Thebes at all, the second mentions Thebes only to recite as a ground of complaint against Philip, that he was trying to put the two cities at variance; and this too, among other grounds of complaint much more grave and imputing more hostile purposes. Then follow two answers—which are not answers between Athens and Thebes, as they ought to be—but answers from Philip, the first to the Athenians, the second to the Thebans. Neither the decrees, nor the answers, as they here stand, go to illustrate the point at which Demosthenês is aiming—the bad feeling and mutual provocations which had been exchanged a little before between Athens and Thebes. Neither the one nor the other justifies the words of the orator immediately after the documents have been read—*Οὕτω διαθεὶς ὁ Φίλιππος τὰς πόλεις πρὸς ἀλλήλας διὰ τούτων* (through Æschinês and his supporters), *καὶ τούτοις ἐπαρθεὶς τοῖς ψηφίσμασι καὶ ταῖς ἀποκρίσεσιν, ἦκεν ἔχων τὴν δύναμιν καὶ τὴν Ἐλάτειαν κατέλαβεν, ὡς οὐδ' ἂν εἴ τι γένοιτο ἔτι συμπνευσάντων ἂν ἡμῶν καὶ τῶν Θηβαίων.*

Demosthenês describes Philip as acting upon Thebes and Athens through the agency of corrupt citizens in each; the author of these documents conceives Philip as acting by his own despatches.

The decree of the 16th Skirrophorion enacts, not only that there shall be alliance with Thebes, but also that the right of *intermarriage* between the two cities shall be established. Now at the moment when the decree was passed, the Thebans both had been, and still were, on bad terms with Athens, so that it was doubtful whether they would entertain or reject the proposition; nay, the chances even were, that they would reject it and join Philip. We can hardly believe it possible, that under such a state of pro-

Athens were so dispirited, that the first letters of Demosthenês, sent home immediately on reaching Thebes, were of a gloomy cast.[1] According to Grecian custom, the two opposing legations were heard in turn before the Theban assembly. Amyntas and Klearchus were the Macedonian envoys, together with the eloquent Byzantine Python, as chief spokesman, and the Thessalians Daochus and Thrasylaus.[2] Having the first word, as established allies of Thebes, these orators found it an easy theme to denounce Athens, and to support their case by the general tenor of past history since the battle of Leuktra. The Macedonian orator contrasted the perpetual hostility of Athens with the valuable aid furnished to Thebes by Philip, when he rescued her from the Phokians, and confirmed her ascendency over Bœotia. "If (said the orator) Philip had stipulated, before he assisted you against the Phokians, that you should grant him in return a free passage against Attica, you would have gladly acceded. Will you refuse it now, when he has rendered to you the service without stipulation? Either let us pass through to Attica—or join our march; whereby you will enrich yourself with the plunder of that country, instead of being impoverished by having Bœotia as the seat of war."[3]

Divided state of feeling at Thebes—influence of the philippising party—effect produced by the Macedonian envoys.

All these topics were so thoroughly in harmony with the previous sentiments of the Thebans, that they must have made a lively impression. How Demosthenês replied to them, we are not permitted to know. His powers of oratory must have been severely tasked; for the pre-established feeling was all adverse, and he had nothing to work upon, except fear, on the part of Thebes, of too near contact with the Macedonian arms—combined with her gratitude for the spontaneous and unconditional tender of Athens. And even as to fears, the Thebans had only to choose between admitting the Athenian army or that of Philip; a choice in which all presumption was in favour of the latter, as present ally and recent benefactor—against the former, as standing rival and enemy. Such was the result anticipated by the hopes of Philip as well as by the fears of Athens. Yet with all the chances thus against him, Demosthenês carried his point in the Theban

Efficient and successful oratory of Demosthenês—he persuades the Thebans to contract alliance with Athens against Philip.

babilities, the Athenians would go so far as to pronounce for the establishment of *intermarriage* between the two cities.

[1] Demosth. De Coronâ, p. 298.

[2] Plutarch, Demosth. c. 18. Daochus and Thrasylaus are named by Demosthenês as Thessalian partisans of Philip (Demosth. De Coronâ, p. 324).

[3] Demosth. De Coronâ, p. 298, 299; Aristot. Rhetoric. ii. 23; Dionys. Hal. ad Ammæum, p. 744; Diodor. xvi. 85.

assembly; determining them to accept the offered alliance of Athens and to brave the hostility of Philip. He boasts, with good reason, of such a diplomatic and oratorical triumph;[1] by which he not only obtained a powerful ally against Philip, but also—a benefit yet more important—rescued Attica from being overrun by a united Macedonian and Theban army. Justly does the contemporary historian Theopompus extol the unrivalled eloquence whereby Demosthenês kindled in the bosoms of the Thebans a generous flame of Pan-hellenic patriotism. But it was not simply by superior eloquence[2]—though that doubtless was an essential condition—that his triumph at Thebes was achieved. It was still more owing to the wise and generous offer which he carried with him, and which he had himself prevailed on the Athenians to make—of unconditional alliance without any reference to the jealousies and animosities of the past, and on terms even favourable to Thebes, as being more exposed than Athens in the war against Philip.[3]

The answer brought back by Demosthenês was cheering. The important alliance, combining Athens and Thebes in defensive war against Philip, had been successfully brought about. The Athenian army, already mustered in Attica, was invited into Bœotia, and marched to Thebes without delay. While a portion of them joined the Theban force at the northern frontier of Bœotia to resist the approach of Philip, the rest were left in quarters at Thebes. And Demosthenês extols not only the kindness with which they were received in private houses, but also their correct and orderly behaviour amidst the families and properties of the Thebans; not a single complaint being preferred against them.[4] The antipathy and jealousy between the two cities seemed effaced in cordial coöperation against the common enemy. Of the cost

B.C. 339. The Athenian army marches by invitation to Thebes—cordial co-operation of the Thebans and Athenians.

[1] Demosth. De Coronâ, p. 304–307. *εἰ μὲν οὖν μὴ μετέγνωσαν εὐθέως, ὡς ταῦτ' εἶδον, οἱ Θηβαῖοι, καὶ μεθ' ὑμῶν ἐγένοντο*, &c.

[2] Theopompus, Frag. 239, ed. Didot; Plutarch, Demosth. c. 18.

[3] We may here trust the more fully the boasts made by Demosthenês of his own statesmanship and oratory, since we possess the comments of Æschinês, and therefore know the worst that can be said by an unfriendly critic. Æschinês (adv. Ktesiph. p. 73, 74) says that the Thebans were induced to join Athens, not by the oratory of Demosthenês, but by their fear of Philip's near approach, and by their displeasure in consequence of having Nikæa taken from them. Demosthenês says in fact the same. Doubtless the ablest orator must be furnished with some suitable points to work up in his pleadings. But the orators on the other side would find in the history of the past a far more copious collection of matters, capable of being appealed to as causes of antipathy against Athens, and of favour to Philip; and against this superior case Demosthenês had to contend.

[4] Demosth. De Coronâ, p. 299, 300.

of the joint operations, on land and sea, two-thirds were undertaken by Athens. The command was shared equally between the allies; and the centre of operations was constituted at Thebes.[1]

In this as well as in other ways, the dangerous vicinity of Philip, giving increased ascendency to Demosthenês, impressed upon the counsels of Athens a vigour long unknown. The orator prevailed upon his countrymen to suspend the expenditure going on upon the improvement of their docks and the construction of a new arsenal, in order that more money might be devoted to military operations. He also carried a farther point which he had long aimed at accomplishing by indirect means, but always in vain; the conversion of the Theôric Fund to military purposes.[2] So preponderant was the impression of danger at Athens, that Demosthenês was now able to propose this motion directly, and with success. Of course, he must first have moved to suspend the standing enactment, whereby it was made penal even to submit the motion.

B.C. 339 (Autumn). Vigorous resolutions taken at Athens—continuance of the new docks suspended—the Theôric Fund is devoted to military purposes.

To Philip, meanwhile, the new alliance was a severe disappointment and a serious obstacle. Having calculated on the continued adhesion of Thebes, to which he conceived himself entitled as a return for benefits conferred—and having been doubtless assured by his partisans in the city that they could promise him Theban coöperation against Athens, as soon as he should appear on the frontier with an overawing army—he was disconcerted at the sudden junction of these two powerful cities, unexpected alike by friends and enemies. Henceforward we shall find him hating Thebes, as guilty of desertion and ingratitude, worse than Athens, his manifest enemy.[3] But having failed in inducing the Thebans to follow his lead against Athens, he thought it expedient again to resume his profession of acting on behalf of the Delphian god against Amphissa,—and to write to his allies in Peloponnesus to come and join him, for this specific purpose. His letters were pressing, often repeated, and implying much embarrassment, according to Demosthenês.[4] As far as we can judge, they do

Disappointment of Philip—he remains in Phokis, and writes to his Peloponnesian allies to come and join him against Amphissa.

[1] Æschinês adv. Ktesiph. p. 74.

[2] Philochorus, Frag. 135, ed. Didot; Dion. Hal. ad Ammæum, p. 742.

[3] Æschinês adv. Ktesiph. p. 73. Æschinês remarks the fact—but perverts the inferences deducible from it.

[4] Demosthen. De Coronâ, p. 279. Δὸς δή μοι τὴν ἐπιστολὴν, ἣν, ὡς οὐχ ὑπήκουον οἱ Θηβαῖοι, πέμπει πρὸς τοὺς ἐν Πελοποννήσῳ συμμάχους ὁ Φίλιππος, ἵν' εἴδητε καὶ ἐκ ταύτης σαφῶς ὅτι τὴν μὲν ἀληθῆ πρόφασιν τῶν πραγμάτων, τὸ ταῦτ' ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα καὶ τοὺς Θηβαίους καὶ ὑμᾶς πράττειν, ἀπεκρύπτετο, κοινὰ δὲ

not seem to have produced much effect; nor was it easy for the Peloponnesians to join Philip—either by land, while Bœotia was hostile—or by sea while the Amphissians held Kirrha, and the Athenians had a superior navy.

War was now carried on, in Phokis and on the frontiers of Bœotia, during the autumn and winter of 339-338 B.C. The Athenians and Thebans not only maintained their ground against Philip, but even gained some advantages over him; especially in two engagements—called the battle on the river, and the winter-battle—of which Demosthenês finds room to boast, and which called forth manifestations of rejoicing and sacrifice, when made known at Athens.[1] To Demosthenês himself, as the chief adviser of the Theban alliance, a wreath of gold was proposed by Demomelês and Hyperidês, and decreed by the people; and though a citizen named Diondas impeached the mover for an illegal decree, yet he did not even obtain the fifth part of the suffrages of the Dikastery, and therefore became liable to the fine of 1000 drachms.[2] Demosthenês was crowned with public proclamation at the Dionysiac festival of March 338 B.C.[3]

B.C. 339-338. War of the Athenians and Thebans against Philip in Phokis—they gain some advantages over him—honours paid to Demosthenês at Athens.

But the most memorable step taken by the Athenians and Thebans, in this joint war against Philip, was that of reconstituting the Phokians as an independent and self-defending section of the Hellenic name. On the part of the Thebans, hitherto the bitterest enemies of the Phokians, this proceeding evinced adoption of an improved and generous policy, worthy of the Pan-hellenic cause in which they had now embarked. In 346 B.C., the Phokians had been conquered and ruined by the arms of Philip, under condemnation pronounced

The Athenians and Thebans reconstitute the Phokians and their towns.

καὶ τοῖς Ἀμφικτύοσι δόξαντα ποιεῖν προσεποιεῖτο, &c.

Then follows a letter, purporting to be written by Philip to the Peloponnesians. I concur with Droysen in mistrusting its authenticity. I do not rest any statements on its evidence. The Macedonian month Lõus does not appear to coincide with the Attic Bœdromion; nor is it probable that Philip, in writing to Peloponnesians, would allude at all to Attic months. Various subsequent letters written by Philip to the Peloponnesians, and intimating much embarrassment, are alluded to by Demosthenês, further on—Ἀλλὰ μὴν οἵας τότ' ἠφίει φωνὰς ὁ Φίλιππος καὶ ἐν οἵαις ἦν ταραχαῖς ἐπὶ τούτοις, ἐκ τῶν ἐπιστολῶν ἐκείνου μαθήσεσθε ὧν εἰς Πελοπόννησον ἔπεμπεν (p. 301, 302). Demosthenês causes the letters to be read publicly, but no letters appear *verbatim*.

[1] Demosth. De Coronâ, p. 300.

[2] Demosth. De Coronâ, p. 302; Plutarch, Vit. X. Orator., p. 848.

[3] That Demosthenês was crowned at the Dionysiac festival (March 338 B.C.) is contended by Böhnecke (Forschungen, p. 534, 535); upon grounds which seem sufficient, against the opinion of Boeckh and Winiewski (Comment. ad Demosth. De Coronâ, p. 250), who think that he was not crowned until the Panathenaic festival, in the ensuing July.

by the Amphiktyons. Their cities had all been dismantled, and their population distributed in villages, impoverished, or driven into exile. These exiles, many of whom were at Athens, now returned, and the Phokian population were aided by the Athenians and Thebans in re-occupying and securing their towns.[1] Some indeed of these towns were so small, such as Parapotamii[2] and others, that it was thought inexpedient to re-constitute them. Their population was transferred to the others, as a means of increased strength. Ambrysus, in the south-western portion of Phokis, was re-fortified by the Athenians and Thebans with peculiar care and solidity. It was surrounded with a double circle of wall of the black stone of the country; each wall being fifteen feet high and nearly six feet in thickness, with an interval of six feet between the two.[3] These walls were seen, five centuries afterwards, by the traveller Pausanias, who numbers them among the most solid defensive structures in the ancient world.[4] Ambrysus was valuable to the Athenians and Thebans as a military position for the defence of Bœotia, inasmuch as it lay on that rough southerly road near the sea, which the Lacedæmonian king Kleombrotus[5] had forced when he marched from Phokis to the position of Leuktra; eluding Epaminondas and the main Theban force, who were posted to resist him on the more frequented road by Koroneia. Moreover, by occupying the south-western parts of Phokis on the Corinthian Gulf, they prevented the arrival of reinforcements to Philip by sea out of Peloponnesus.

B.C. 339-338. War against Philip in Phokis—great influence of Demosthenês—auxiliaries which he procured.

The war in Phokis, prosecuted seemingly upon a large scale and with much activity, between Philip and his allies on one side, and the Athenians and Thebans with their allies on the other—ended with the fatal battle of Chæroneia, fought in August 338 B.C.; having continued about ten months from the time when Philip, after being named general at the Amphiktyonic assembly (about the autumnal equinox), marched southward and occupied Elateia.[6] But respecting the intermediate events, we are un-

[1] Pausanias, x. 3, 2.

[2] Pausanias, x. 33, 4.

[3] Pausanias, x. 36, 2.

[4] Pausanias, iv. 31, 5. He places the fortifications of Ambrysus in a class with those of Byzantium and Rhodes.

[5] Pausan. ix. 13, 2; Diodor. xv. 53; Xenoph. Hell. vi. 4, 3.

[6] The chronology of this period has caused much perplexity, and has been differently arranged by different authors. But it will be found that all the difficulties and controversies regarding it have arisen from resting on the spurious decrees embodied in the speech of Demosthenês De Coronâ, as if they were so much genuine history. Mr. Clinton, in his Fasti Hellenici, cites these decrees as if they were parts of Demosthenês himself. When we once put aside these documents, the general statements both of Demosthenês and

fortunately without distinct information. We pick up only a few hints and allusions which do not enable us to understand what passed. We cannot make out either the auxiliaries engaged, or the total numbers in the field, on either side. Demosthenês boasts of having procured for Athens as allies, the Eubœans, Achæans, Corinthians, Thebans, Megarians, Leukadians, and Korkyræans—arraying along with the Athenian soldiers not less than 15,000 infantry and 2000 cavalry ;[1] and pecuniary contributions besides, to no inconsiderable amount, for the payment of mercenary troops. Whether all these troops fought either in Phokis or at Chæroneia, we cannot determine ; we verify the Achæans and the Corinthians.[2] As far as we can trust Demosthenês, the autumn and winter of 339-338 B.C. was a season of advantages gained by the Athenians and Thebans over Philip, and of rejoicing in their two cities ; not without much embarrassment to Philip, testified by his urgent

Æschinês, though they are not precise or specific, will appear perfectly clear and consistent respecting the chronology of the period.

That the battle of Chæroneia took place on the 7th of the Attic month Metageitnion (August) B.C. 338 (the second month of the archon Chærondas at Athens) — is affirmed by Plutarch (Camill. c. 19) and generally admitted.

The time when Philip first occupied Elateia has been stated by Mr. Clinton and most authors as the preceding month of Skirrophorion, fifty days or thereabouts earlier. But this rests exclusively on the evidence of the pretended decree, for alliance between Athens and Thebes, which appears in Demosthenês De Coronâ, p. 289. Even those who defend the authenticity of the decree, can hardly confide in the truth of the month-date, when the name of the archon Nausiklês is confessedly wrong. To me neither this document, nor the other so-called Athenian decrees professing to bear date in Munychion and Elaphebolion (p. 282), carry any evidence whatever.

The general statements both of Demosthenês and Æschinês, indicate the appointment of Philip as Amphiktyonic general to have been made in the autumnal convocation of Amphiktyons at Thermopylæ. Shortly after this appointment, Philip marched his army into Greece with the professed purpose of acting upon it. In this march he came upon Elateia and began to fortify it; probably about the month of October 339 B.C. The Athenians, Thebans, and other Greeks carried on the war against him in Phokis for about ten months until the battle of Chæroneia. That this war must have lasted as long as ten months, we may see by the facts mentioned in my last page—the re-establishment of the Phokians and their towns, and especially the elaborate fortification of Ambrysus. Böhnecke (Forschungen, p. 533) points out justly (though I do not agree with his general arrangement of the events of the war) that this restoration of the Phokian towns implies a considerable interval between the occupation of Elateia and the battle of Chæroneia. We have also two battles gained against Philip, one of them a μάχη χειμερινὴ, which perfectly suits with this arrangement.

[1] Demosth. De Coronâ, p. 306; Plutarch, Demosth. c. 17. In the decree of the Athenian people (Plutarch, Vit. X. Orat. p. 850) passed after the death of Demosthenês, granting various honours and a statue to his memory—it is recorded that he brought in by his persuasions not only the allies enumerated in the text, but also the Lokrians and the Messenians; and that he procured from the allies a total contribution of above 500 talents. The Messenians, however, certainly did not fight at Chæroneia; nor is it correct to say that Demosthenês induced the Amphissian Lokrians to become allies of Athens.

[2] Strabo, ix. p. 414; Pausanias, vii. 6, 3.

requisitions of aid from his Peloponnesian allies, with which they did not comply. Demosthenês was the war-minister of the day, exercising greater influence than the generals—deliberating at Thebes in concert with the Bœotarchs—advising and swaying the Theban public assembly as well as the Athenian—and probably in mission to other cities also, for the purpose of pressing military efforts.[1] The crown bestowed upon him at the Dionysiac festival (March 338 B.C.) marks the pinnacle of his glory and the meridian of his hopes, when there seemed a fair chance of successfully resisting the Macedonian invasion.

B.C. 338. Increased efforts of Philip in Phokis.

Philip had calculated on the positive aid of Thebes; at the very worst, upon her neutrality between him and Athens. That she would cordially join Athens, neither he nor any one else imagined; nor could so improbable a result have been brought about, had not the game of Athens been played with unusual decision and judgement by Demosthenês. Accordingly, when opposed by the unexpected junction of the Theban and Athenian force, it is not wonderful that Philip should have been at first repulsed. Such disadvantages would hardly indeed drive him to send instant propositions of peace;[2] but they would admonish him to bring up fresh forces, and to renew his invasion during the ensuing spring and summer with means adequate to the known resistance. It seems probable that the full strength of the Macedonian army, now brought to a high excellence of organisation after the continued improvements of his twenty years' reign—would be marched into Phokis during the summer of 338 B.C., to put down the most formidable combination of enemies that Philip had ever encountered. His youthful son Alexander, now eighteen years of age, came along with them.

Successes of Philip—he defeats a large body of mercenary troops—he takes Amphissa.

It is among the accusations urged by Æschinês against Demosthenês, that in levying mercenary troops, he wrongfully took the public money to pay men who never appeared; and farther, that he placed at the disposal of the Amphissians a large body of 10,000 mercenary troops, thus withdrawing them from the main Athenian and Bœotian army; whereby Philip was enabled to cut to pieces the mercenaries separately, while the entire force, if kept together, could

[1] Plutarch, Demosth. c. 18. Æschinês (adv. Ktesiph. p. 74) puts these same facts—the great personal ascendency of Demosthenês at this period—in an invidious point of view.

[2] Plutarch, Demosth. c. 18. ὥστε εὐθὺς ἐπικηρυκεύεσθαι δεόμενον εἰρήνης, &c.

It is possible that Philip may have tried to disunite the enemies assembled against him, by separate propositions addressed to some of them.

never have been defeated. Æschinês affirms that he himself strenuously opposed this separation of forces, the consequences of which were disastrous and discouraging to the whole cause.[1] It would appear that Philip attacked and took Amphissa. We read of his having deceived the Athenians and Thebans by a false despatch intended to be intercepted; so as to induce them to abandon their guard of the road which led to that place.[2] The sacred domain was restored, and the Amphissians, or at least such of them as had taken a leading part against Delphi, were banished.[3]

It was on the seventh day of the month Metageitnion (the second month of the Attic year, corresponding nearly to August) that the allied Grecian army met Philip near Chæroneia; the last Bœotian town on the frontiers of Phokis. He seems to have been now strong enough to attempt to force his way into Bœotia, and is said to have drawn down the allies from a strong position into the plain, by laying waste the neighbouring fields.[4] His numbers are stated by Diodorus at 30,000 foot and 2000 horse; he doubtless had with him Thessalians and other allies from Northern Greece; but not a single ally from Peloponnesus. Of the united Greeks opposed to him, the total is not known.[5] We can therefore make no comparison as to numbers, though the superiority of the Macedonian army in organisation is incontestable. The largest Grecian contingents were those of Athens, under Lysiklês and Charês—and of Thebes, commanded by Theagenês; there were, besides, Phokians, Achæans, and Corinthians—probably also Eubœans and Megarians. The Lacedæmonians, Messenians, Arcadians, Eleians, and Argeians, took no part in the war.[6] All of them had doubtless been solicited on both sides; by Demosthenês as well as by the partisans of Philip. But jealousy and fear of Sparta led the last four states rather to look towards Philip as a protector against her—though on this occasion they took no positive part.

B.C. 338. No eminent general on the side of the Greeks—Demosthenês keeps up the spirits of the allies, and holds them together.

The command of the army was shared between the Athenians

[1] Æschinês adv. Ktesiph. p. 74. Deinarchus mentions a Theban named Proxenus, whom he calls a traitor, as having commanded these mercenary troops at Amphissa (Deinarchus adv. Demosth. p. 99).

[2] Polyænus, iv. 2, 8.

[3] We gather this from the edict issued by Polysperchon some years afterwards (Diodor. xviii. 56).

[4] Polyænus, iv. 2, 14.

[5] Diodorus affirms that Philip's army was superior in number; Justin states the reverse (Diodor. xvi. 85; Justin, ix. 3).

[6] Pausanias, iv. 2, 82; v. 4, 5; viii. 6, 1.

and Thebans, and its movements determined by the joint decision of their statesmen and generals. As to statesmen, the presence of Demosthenês at least ensured to them sound and patriotic counsel powerfully set forth; as to generals, not one of the three was fit for an emergency so grave and terrible. It was the sad fortune of Greece, that at this crisis of her liberty, when everthing was staked on the issue of the campaign, neither an Epaminondas nor an Iphikratês was at hand. Phokion was absent as commander of the Athenian fleet in the Hellespont or the Ægean.[1] Portents were said to have occurred—oracles, and prophecies, were in circulation—calculated to discourage the Greeks; but Demosthenês, animated by the sight of so numerous an army hearty and combined in defence of Grecian independence, treated all such stories with the same indifference[2] as Epaminondas had shown before the battle of Leuktra, and accused the Delphian priestess of philippising. Nay, so confident was he in the result (according to the statement of Æschinês), that when Philip, himself apprehensive, was prepared to offer terms of peace, and the Bœotarchs inclined to accept them—Demosthenês alone stood out, denouncing as a traitor any one who should broach the proposition of peace,[3] and boasting that if the Thebans were afraid, his countrymen the Athenians desired nothing better than a free passage through Bœotia to attack Philip single-handed. This is advanced as an accusation by Æschinês; who however himself furnishes the justification of his rival, by intimating that the Bœotarchs were so eager for peace, that they proposed, even before the negotiations had begun, to send home the Athenian soldiers into Attica, in order that deliberations might be taken concerning the peace. We can hardly be surprised that Demosthenês "became out of his mind"[4] (such is the expression of Æschinês) on hearing a proposition so fraught with imprudence. Philip would have gained his point even without a battle, if, by holding out the lure of negotiation for peace, he could have prevailed upon the allied army to disperse. To have united the full force of Athens and Thebes, with other subordinate states, in the same ranks and for the same purpose, was a rare good fortune,

[1] Plutarch, Phokion, c. 16.

[2] Plutarch, Demosth. c. 19, 20; Æschin. adv. Ktesiph. p. 72.

[3] Æschin. adv. Ktesiph. p. 74, 75.

[4] Æschinês adv. Ktesiph. p. 75. Ὡς δ' οὐ προσείχον αὐτῷ (Δημοσθένει) οἱ ἄρχοντες οἱ ἐν ταῖς Θήβαις, ἀλλὰ καὶ τοὺς στρατιώτας τοὺς ὑμετέρους πάλιν ἀνεστρεψαν ἐξεληλυθότας. Ἵνα βουλεύσαισθε περὶ τῆς εἰρήνης, ἐνταῦθα παντάπασιν ἔκφρων ἐγένετο, &c.

It is seemingly this disposition on the part of Philip to open negotiations which is alluded to by Plutarch as having been (Plutarch, Phokion, c. 16) favourably received by Phokion.

not likely to be reproduced, should it once slip away. And if Demosthenês, by warm or even passionate remonstrance, prevented such premature dispersion, he rendered the valuable service of ensuring to Grecian liberty a full trial of strength under circumstances not unpromising; and at the very worst, a catastrophe worthy and honourable.

In the field of battle near Chæroneia, Philip himself commanded a chosen body of troops on the wing opposed to the Athenians; while his youthful son Alexander, aided by experienced officers, commanded against the Thebans on the other wing. Respecting the course of the battle, we are scarcely permitted to know anything. It is said to have been so obstinately contested, that for some time the result was doubtful. The Sacred Band of Thebes, who charged in one portion of the Theban phalanx, exhausted all their strength and energy in an unavailing attempt to bear down the stronger phalanx and multiplied pikes opposed to them. The youthful Alexander[1] here first displayed his great military energy and ability. After a long and murderous struggle, the Theban Sacred Band were all overpowered and perished in their ranks,[2] while the Theban phalanx was broken and pushed back. Philip on his side was still engaged in undecided conflict with the Athenians, whose first onset is said to have been so impetuous, as to put to flight some of the troops in his army; insomuch that the Athenian general exclaimed in triumph, "Let us pursue them even to Macedonia."[3] It is farther said that Philip on his side simulated a retreat, for the purpose of inducing them to pursue and to break their order. We read another statement, more likely to be true—that the Athenian hoplites, though full of energy at the first shock, could not endure fatigue and prolonged struggle like the trained veterans in the opposite ranks.[4] Having steadily repelled them for a considerable time, Philip became emulous on witnessing the success of his son, and redoubled his efforts; so as to break and disperse them. The whole Grecian army was thus put to flight with severe loss.[5]

B.C. 338 (August). Battle of Chæroneia—complete victory of Philip.

[1] Diodor. xvi. 85. Alexander himself, after his vast conquests in Asia and shortly before his death, alludes briefly to his own presence at Chæroneia, in a speech delivered to his army (Arrian, vii. 9, 5). [2] Plutarch, Pelopidas, c. 18.

[3] Polyænus, iv. 2, 2. He mentions Stratoklês as the Athenian general from whom this exclamation came. We know from Æschinês (adv. Ktesiph. p. 74) that Stratoklês was general of the Athenian troops at or near Thebes shortly after the alliance with the Thebans was formed. But it seems that Charês and Lysiklês commanded at Chæroneia. It is possible therefore that the anecdote reported by Polyænus may refer to one of the earlier battles fought, before that of Chæroneia.

[4] Polyænus, iv. 2, 7; Frontinus.

[5] Diodor. xvi. 85, 86.

Macedonian phalanx - its long pikes—superior in front charge to the Grecian hoplites.

The Macedonian phalanx, as armed and organized by Philip, was sixteen deep; less deep than that of the Thebans either at Delium or at Leuktra. It had veteran soldiers of great strength and complete training, in its front ranks; yet probably soldiers hardly superior to the Sacred Band, who formed the Theban front rank. But its great superiority was in the length of the Macedonian pike or sarissa—in the number of these weapons which projected in front of the foremost soldiers—and the long practice of the men to manage this impenetrable array of pikes in an efficient manner. The value of Philip's improved phalanx was attested by his victory at Chæroneia.

Excellent organisation of the Macedonian army by Philip—different sorts of force combined.

But the victory was not gained by the phalanx alone. The military organization of Philip comprised an aggregate of many sorts of troops besides the phalanx; the body-guards, horse as well as foot—the hypaspistæ, or light hoplites—the light cavalry, bowmen, slingers, &c. When we read the military operations of Alexander, three years afterwards, in the very first year of his reign, before he could have made any addition of his own to the force inherited from Philip; and when we see with what efficiency all these various descriptions of troops are employed in the field;[1] we may feel assured that Philip both had them near him and employed them at the battle of Chæroneia.

Loss at the battle of Chæroneia.

One thousand Athenian citizens perished in this disastrous field; two thousand more fell into the hands of Philip as prisoners.[2] The Theban loss is said also to have been terrible, as well as the Achæan.[3] But we do not know the numbers; nor have we any statement of the Macedonian loss. Demosthenês, himself present in the ranks of the hoplites, shared in the flight of his defeated countrymen. He is accused by his political enemies of having behaved with extreme and disgraceful cowardice; but we see plainly from the continued confidence and respect shown to him by the general body of his countrymen, that they cannot have credited the imputation. The two Athenian generals, Charês and Lysiklês, both escaped from the field. The latter was afterwards publicly accused at Athens by the orator

[1] Arrian, Exp. Alex. i. 2, 3, 10.

[2] This is the statement of the contemporary orators—Demadês (Frag. p. 179), Lykurgus (ap. Diodor. xvi. 85; adv. Leokratem, p. 236. c. 36), and Demosthenês (De Coronâ, p. 314). The latter does not specify the number of prisoners, though he states the slain at 1000. Compare Pausanias, vii. 10, 2.

[3] Pausanias, vii. 6, 3.

Lykurgus—a citizen highly respected for his integrity and diligence in the management of the finances, and severe in arraigning political delinquents. Lysiklês was condemned to death by the Dikastery.[1] What there was to distinguish his conduct from that of his colleague Charês—who certainly was not condemned, and is not even stated to have been accused—we do not know. The memory of the Theban general Theagenês[2] also, though he fell in the battle, was assailed by charges of treason.

Unspeakable was the agony at Athens, on the report of this disaster, with a multitude of citizens as yet unknown left on the field or prisoners, and a victorious enemy within three or four days' march of the city. The whole population, even old men, women, and children, were spread about the streets in all the violence of grief and terror, interchanging effusions of distress and sympathy, and questioning every fugitive as he arrived about the safety of their relatives in the battle.[3] The flower of the citizens of military age had been engaged; and before the extent of loss had been ascertained, it was feared that none except the elders would be left to defend the city. At length the definite loss became known: severe indeed and terrible—yet not a total shipwreck, like that of the army of Nikias in Sicily.

Distress and alarm at Athens on the news of the defeat.

As on that trying occasion, so now: amidst all the distress and alarm, it was not in the Athenian character to despair. The mass of citizens hastened unbidden to form a public assembly,[4] wherein the most energetic resolutions were taken for defence. Decrees were passed enjoining every one to carry his family and property out of the open country of Attica into the various strongholds; directing the body of the senators, who by general rule were exempt from military service, to march down in arms to Peiræus, and put that harbour in condition to stand a siege; placing every man without exception at the disposal of the generals, as a soldier for defence, and imposing the penalties of treason on every one who fled;[5] enfranchising all slaves fit for bearing arms, granting the citizenship to metics under the same circumstances, and restoring to the

Resolutions taken at Athens for energetic defence. Respect and confidence shown to Demosthenês.

[1] Diodor. xvi. 88.

[2] Plutarch. Alexand. c. 12; Deinarchus adv. Demosth. p. 99. Compare the Pseudo-Demosthenic Oratio Funebr. p. 1395.

[3] Lykurgus adv. Leokrat. p. 164, 166, c. 11; Deinarchus cont. Demosth. p. 99.

[4] Lykurg. adv. Leokrat. p. 146. *Γεγενημένης γὰρ τῆς ἐν Χαιρωνείᾳ μάχης, καὶ συνδραμόντων ἁπάντων ὑμῶν εἰς ἐκκλησίαν ἐψηφίσατο ὁ δῆμος, παῖδας μὲν καὶ γυναῖκας ἐκ τῶν ἀγρῶν εἰς τὰ τείχη κατακομίζειν*, &c.

[5] Lykurgus adv. Leokrat. p. 177. c. 13.

full privileges of citizens those who had been disfranchised by judicial sentence.[1] This last-mentioned decree was proposed by Hyperidês; but several others were moved by Demosthenês, who, notwithstanding the late misfortune of the Athenian arms, was listened to with undiminished respect and confidence. The general measures requisite for strengthening the walls, opening ditches, distributing military posts and constructing earthwork, were decreed on his motion; and he seems to have been named member of a special Board for superintending the fortifications.[2] Not only he, but also most of the conspicuous citizens and habitual speakers in the assembly, came forward with large private contributions to meet the pressing wants of the moment.[3] Every man in the city lent a hand to make good the defective points in the fortification. Materials were obtained by felling the trees near the city, and even by taking stones from the adjacent sepulchres[4] —as had been done after the Persian war when the walls were built under the contrivance of Themistoklês.[5] The temples were stripped of the arms suspended within them, for the purpose of equipping unarmed citizens.[6] By such earnest and unanimous efforts, the defences of the city and of Peiræus were soon materially improved. At sea Athens had nothing to fear. Her powerful naval force was untouched, and her superiority to Philip on that element incontestable. Envoys were sent to Trœzen, Epidaurus, Andros, Keos, and other places, to solicit aid, and collect money; in one or other of which embassies Demosthenês served, after he had provided for the immediate exigences of defence.[7]

What was the immediate result of these applications to other cities, we do not know. But the effect produced upon some of these Ægean islands by the reported prostration of Athens, is

[1] Lykurgus adv. Leokrat. p. 170. c. 11. *ἤνιχ' ὁρᾶν ἦν τὸν δῆμον ψηφισάμενον τοὺς μὲν δούλους ἐλευθέρους, τοὺς δὲ ξένους Ἀθηναίους, τοὺς δὲ ἀτίμους ἐντίμους.* The orator causes this decree, proposed by Hyperidês, to be read publicly by the secretary, in court.

Compare Pseudo-Plutarch, Vit. X. Orator. p. 849, and Demosth. cont. Aristog. p. 803.

[2] Demosth. De Coronâ, p. 309; Deinarchus adv. Demosth. p. 100.

[3] Demosth. De Coronâ. p. 329; Deinarchus adv. Demosth. p. 100; Plutarch, Vit. X. Orat. p. 851.

[4] Lykurgus adv. Leokrat. p. 172. c. 11; Æschinês adv. Ktesiph. p. 87.

[5] Thucyd. i. 93.

[6] Lykurgus adv. Leokrat. l. c.

[7] Lykurgus (adv. Leokrat. p. 171. c. 11) mentions these embassies; Deinarchus (adv. Demosth. p. 100) affirms that Demosthenês provided for himself an escape from the city as an envoy — *αὐτὸς ἑαυτὸν πρεσβευτὴν κατασκευάσας, ἵν' ἐκ τῆς πόλεως ἀποδραίη*, &c. Compare Æschinês adv. Ktesiph. p. 76.

The two hostile orators treat such temporary absence of Demosthenês on the embassy to obtain aid, as if it were a cowardly desertion of his post. This is a construction altogether unjust.

remarkable. An Athenian citizen named Leokratês, instead of staying at Athens to join in the defence, listened only to a disgraceful timidity,[1] and fled forthwith from Peiræus with his family and property. He hastened to Rhodes, where he circulated the false news that Athens was already taken and the Peiræus under siege. Immediately on hearing this intelligence, and believing it to be true, the Rhodians with their triremes began a cruise to seize the merchant-vessels at sea.[2] Hence we learn, indirectly, that the Athenian naval power constituted the standing protection for these merchant-vessels; insomuch that so soon as that protection was removed, armed cruisers began to prey upon them from various islands in the Ægean.

Effect produced upon some of the islanders in the Ægean by the defeat—conduct of the Rhodians.

Such were the precautions taken at Athens after this fatal day. But Athens lay at a distance of three or four days' march from the field of Chæroneia; while Thebes, being much nearer, bore the first attack of Philip. Of the behaviour of that prince after his victory, we have contradictory statements. According to one account, he indulged in the most insulting and licentious exultation on the field of battle, jesting especially on the oratory and motions of Demosthenês; a temper, from which he was brought round by the courageous reproof of Demadês, then his prisoner as one of the Athenian hoplites.[3] At first he even refused to grant permission to inter the slain, when the herald came from Lebadeia to make the customary demand.[4] According to another account, the demeanour of Philip towards the defeated Athenians was gentle and forbearing.[5] However the fact may have stood as to his first manifestations, it is certain that his positive measures were harsh towards Thebes and lenient towards Athens. He sold the Theban captives into slavery; he is said also to have exacted a price for the liberty granted to bury the Theban slain—which liberty,

Conduct of Philip after the victory—harshness towards Thebes—greater lenity to Athens.

[1] Leokratês was not the only Athenian who fled, or tried to flee. Another was seized in the attempt (according to Æschinês) and condemned to death by the Council of Areopagus (Æschinês adv. Ktesiph. p. 89). A member of the Areopagus itself, named Autolykus (the same probably who is mentioned with peculiar respect by Æschinês cont. Timarchum, p. 12), sent away his family for safety; Lykurgus afterwards impeached him for it, and he was condemned by the Dikastery (Harpokration v. Αὐτόλυκος).

[2] Lykurgus adv. Leokrat. p. 149. Οὕτω δὲ σφόδρα ταῦτ' ἐπίστευσαν οἱ Ῥόδιοι, ὥστε τριήρεις πληρώσαντες τὰ πλοῖα κατῆγον, &c.

[3] Diodor. xvi. 87. The story respecting Demadês is told somewhat differently in Sextus Empiricus adv. Grammaticos, p. 281.

[4] Plutarch, Vit. X. Orator. p. 849.

[5] Justin, ix. 4; Polybius, v. 10; Theopomp. Frag. 262. See the note of Wichers ad Theopompi Fragmenta, p. 259.

according to Grecian custom, was never refused, and certainly never sold, by the victor. Whether Thebes made any farther resistance, or stood a siege, we do not know. But presently the city fell into Philip's power. He put to death several of the leading citizens, banished others, and confiscated the property of both. A council of Three Hundred—composed of philippising Thebans, for the most part just recalled from exile—was invested with the government of the city, and with powers of life and death over every one.[1] The state of Thebes became much the same as it had been when the Spartan Phœbidas, in concert with the Theban party headed by Leontiadês, surprised the Kadmeia. A Macedonian garrison was now placed in the Kadmeia, as a Spartan garrison had been placed then. Supported by this garrison, the philippising Thebans were uncontrolled masters of the city; with full power, and no reluctance, to gratify their political antipathies. At the same time, Philip restored the minor Bœotian towns—Orchomenus and Platæa, probably also Thespiæ and Koroneia—to the condition of free communities instead of subjection to Thebes.[2]

Conduct of Æschinês—Demadês is sent as envoy to Philip.

At Athens also, the philippising orators raised their voices loudly and confidently, denouncing Demosthenês and his policy. New speakers,[3] who would hardly have come forward before, were now put up against him. The accusations however altogether failed; the people continued to trust him, omitting no measure of defence which he suggested. Æschinês, who had before disclaimed all connection with Philip, now altered his tone, and made boast of the ties of friendship and hospitality subsisting between that prince and himself.[4] He tendered his services to go as envoy to the Macedonian camp; whither he appears to have been sent, doubtless with others, perhaps with Xenokratês and Phokion.[5] Among them was Demadês also, having been just released from his captivity. Either by the persuasions of Demadês, or by a change in his own dispositions, Philip had now become inclined to treat with Athens on favourable terms. The bodies of the slain Athenians were

[1] Justin, ix. 4. Deinarch. cont. Demosth. s. 20, p. 92.

[2] Pausanias, iv. 27, 5; ix. 1, 3.

[3] Demosth. De Coronâ, p. 310. *οὐ δι' ἑαυτῶν τό γε πρῶτον, ἀλλὰ δι' ὧν μάλισθ' ὑπελάμβανον ἀγνοήσεσθαι*, &c.

So the enemies of Alkibiadês put up against him in the assembly speakers of affected candour and impartiality—*ἄλλους ῥήτορας ἐνιέντες*, &c. Thucyd. vi. 29.

[4] Demosth. De Coronâ, p. 319, 320.

[5] Demosth. De Coronâ, p. 319. *ὡς εὐθέως μετὰ τὴν μάχην πρεσβευτὴς ἐπορεύου πρὸς Φίλιππον*, &c. Compare Plutarch, Phokion, c. 16. Diogen. Laert. iv. 5, in his life of the philosopher Xenokratês.

burned by the victors, and their ashes collected to be carried to Athens; though the formal application of the herald, to the same effect, had been previously refused.[1] Æschinês (according to the assertion of Demosthenês) took part as a sympathising guest in the banquet and festivities whereby Philip celebrated his triumph over Grecian liberty.[2] At length Demadês with the other envoys returned to Athens, reporting the consent of Philip to conclude peace, to give back the numerous prisoners in his hands, and also to transfer Oropus from the Thebans to Athens.

Peace of Demadês, concluded between Philip and the Athenians. The Athenians are compelled to recognise him as chief of the Hellenic world.

Demadês proposed the conclusion of peace to the Athenian assembly, by whom it was readily decreed. To escape invasion and siege by the Macedonian army, was doubtless an unspeakable relief; while the recovery of the 2000 prisoners without ransom, was an acquisition of great importance, not merely to the city collectively, but to the sympathies of numerous relatives. Lastly, to regain Oropus—a possession which they had once enjoyed, and for which they had long wrangled with the Thebans—was a farther cause of satisfaction. Such conditions were doubtless acceptable at Athens. But there was a submission to be made on the other side, which to the contemporaries of Periklês would have seemed intolerable, even as the price of averted invasion or recovered captives. The Athenians were required to acknowledge the exaltation of Philip to the headship of the Grecian world, and to promote the like acknowledgement by all other Greeks, in a congress to be speedily convened. They were to renounce all pretensions to headship, not only for themselves, but for every other Grecian state; to recognise not Sparta or Thebes, but the king of Macedon, as Pan-hellenic chief; to acquiesce in the transition of Greece from the position of a free, self-determining, political aggregate, into a provincial dependency of the kings of Pella and Ægæ. It is not easy to conceive a more terrible shock to that traditional sentiment of pride and patriotism, inherited from forefathers, who, after repelling and worsting the Persians, had first organised the maritime Greeks into a confederacy running parallel with and supplementary to the non-maritime Greeks allied with Sparta; thus keeping out foreign

[1] Demadês, Fragment. Orat. p. 179. *χιλίων ταφὴ Ἀθηναίων μαρτυρεῖ μοι, κηδευθεῖσα ταῖς τῶν ἐναντίων χερσὶν, ἃς ἀντὶ πολεμίων φιλίας ἐποίησα τοῖς ἀποθανοῦσιν. Ἐνταῦθα ἐπιστὰς τοῖς πράγμασιν ἔγραψα τὴν εἰρήνην· ὁμολογῶ. Ἔγραψα καὶ Φιλίππῳ τιμάς· οὐκ ἀρνοῦμαι· δισχιλίους γὰρ αἰχμαλώτους ἄνευ λύτρων καὶ χίλια πολιτῶν σώματα χωρὶς κήρυκος, καὶ τὸν Ὠρωπὸν ἄνευ πρεσβείας λαβὼν ὑμῖν, ταῦτ' ἔγραψα.* See also Suidas v. *Δημάδης*.

[2] Demosth. De Coronâ, p. 321.

dominion and casting the Grecian world into a system founded on native sympathies and free government. Such traditional sentiment, though it no longer governed the character of the Athenians or impressed upon them motives of action, had still a strong hold upon their imagination and memory, where it had been constantly kept alive by the eloquence of Demosthenês and others. The peace of Demadês, recognising Philip as chief of Greece, was a renunciation of all this proud historical past, and the acceptance of a new and degraded position, for Athens as well as for Greece generally.

Remarks of Polybius on the Demadean peace — means of resistance still possessed by Athens.

Polybius praises the generosity of Philip in granting such favourable terms, and even affirms, not very accurately, that he secured thereby the steady gratitude and attachment of the Athenians.[1] But Philip would have gained nothing by killing his prisoners; not to mention that he would have provoked an implacable spirit of revenge among the Athenians. By selling his prisoners for slaves he would have gained something, but by the use actually made of them he gained more. The recognition of his Hellenic supremacy by Athens was the capital step for the prosecution of his objects. It insured him against dissentients among the remaining Grecian states, whose adhesion had not yet been made certain, and who might possibly have stood out against a proposition so novel and so anti-Hellenic, had Athens set them the example. Moreover, if Philip had not purchased the recognition of Athens in this way, he might have failed in trying to extort it by force. For though, being master of the field, he could lay waste Attica with impunity, and even establish a permanent fortress in it like Dekeleia—yet the fleet of Athens was as strong as ever, and her preponderance at sea irresistible. Under these circumstances, Athens and Peiræus might have been defended against him, as Byzantium and Perinthus had been, two years before; the Athenian fleet might have obstructed his operations in many ways; and the siege of Athens might have called forth a burst of Hellenic sympathy, such as to embarrass his farther progress. Thebes —an inland city, hated by the other Bœotian cities—was prostrated by the battle of Chæroneia, and left without any means of successful defence. But the same blow was not absolutely mortal to Athens, united in her population throughout all the area of Attica, and superior at sea. We may see therefore that—with such difficulties before him if he pushed the Athenians to despair

[1] Polybius, v. 10; xvii. 14; Diodor. Fragm. lib. xxxii.

—Philip acted wisely in employing his victory and his prisoners to procure her recognition of his headship. His political game was well played, now as always; but to the praise of generosity bestowed by Polybius, he has little claim.

Honorary votes passed at Athens to Philip.

Besides the recognition of Philip as chief of Greece, the Athenians, on the motion of Demadês, passed various honorary and complimentary votes in his favour; of what precise nature we do not know.[1] Immediate relief from danger, with the restoration of 2000 captive citizens, were sufficient to render the peace popular at the first moment; moreover, the Athenians, as if conscious of failing resolution and strength, were now entering upon that career of flattery to powerful kings, which we shall hereafter find them pushing to disgraceful extravagance. It was probably during the prevalence of this sentiment, which did not long continue, that the youthful Alexander of Macedon, accompanied by Antipater, paid a visit to Athens.[2]

Impeachments brought against Demosthenês at Athens—the Athenians stand by him.

Meanwhile the respect enjoyed by Demosthenês among his countrymen was noway lessened. Though his political opponents thought the season favourable for bringing many impeachments against him, none of them proved successful. And when the time came for electing a public orator to deliver the funeral discourse at the obsequies celebrated for the slain at Chæroneia—he was invested with that solemn duty, not only in preference to Æschinês, who was put up in competition, but also to Demadês the recent mover of the peace.[3] He was farther honoured with strong marks of esteem and sympathy from the surviving relatives of these gallant citizens. Moreover it appears that Demosthenês was continued in an important financial post as one of the joint managers of the Theôric Fund, and as member of a Board for purchasing corn; he was also shortly afterwards appointed superintendent of the walls and defences of the city. The orator Hyperidês, the political coadjutor of Demosthenês, was impeached by Aristogeiton under the Graphê Paranomon, for his illegal and unconstitutional decree (proposed under the immediate terror of the defeat at Chæroneia), to grant manumission to the slaves, citizenship to metics, and restoration of citizenship to those who had been disfranchised by judicial sentence. The occurrence of peace had

[1] Demadês, Fragm. p. 179. *ἔγραψα καὶ Φιλίππῳ τιμὰς, οὐκ ἀρνοῦμαι*, &c. Compare Arrian, Exp. Alex. i. 2, 3—*καὶ πλείονα ἔτι τῶν Φιλίππῳ δοθέντων Ἀλεξάνδρῳ ἐς τιμὴν ξυγχωρῆσαι*, &c., and Clemens Alex. Admonit. ad Gent. p. 36 B. *τὸν Μακεδόνα Φίλιππον ἐν Κυνοσάργει νομοθετοῦντες προσκυνεῖν*, &c.

[2] Justin, ix. 4.

[3] Demosth. De Coronâ, p. 310-320.

removed all necessity for acting upon this decree; nevertheless an impeachment was entered and brought against its mover. Hyperidês, unable to deny its illegality, placed his defence on the true and obvious ground—"The Macedonian arms (he said) darkened my vision. It was not I who moved the decree; it was the battle of Chæroneia."[1] The substantive defence was admitted by the Dikastery; while the bold oratorical turn attracted notice from rhetorical critics.

B.C. 338-337. Expedition of Philip into Peloponnesus. He invades Laconia.

Having thus subjugated and garrisoned Thebes—having reconstituted the anti-Theban cities in Bœotia—having constrained Athens to submission and dependent alliance—and having established a garrison in Ambrakia, at the same time mastering Akarnania, and banishing the leading Akarnanians who were opposed to him—Philip next proceeded to carry his arms into Peloponnesus. He found little positive resistance anywhere, except in the territory of Sparta. The Corinthians, Argeians, Messenians, Eleians, and many Arcadians, all submitted to his dominion; some even courted his alliance, from fear and antipathy against Sparta. Philip invaded Laconia with an army too powerful for the Spartans to resist in the field. He laid waste the country, and took some detached posts; but he did not take, nor do we know that he even attacked, Sparta itself. The Spartans could not resist; yet would they neither submit, nor ask for peace. It appears that Philip cut down their territory and narrowed their boundaries on all the three sides; towards Argos, Messênê, and Megalopolis.[2] We have no precise account of the details of his proceedings; but it is clear that he did just what seemed to him good, and that the governments of all the Peloponnesian cities came into the hands of his partisans. Sparta was the only city which stood out against him; maintaining her ancient freedom and dignity, under circumstances of feebleness and humiliation, with more unshaken resolution than Athens.

B.C. 337. Congress held at Corinth. Philip is chosen chief of the Greeks against Persia.

Philip next proceeded to convene a congress of Grecian cities at Corinth. He here announced himself as resolved on an expedition against the Persian king, for the purpose both of liberating the Asiatic Greeks, and avenging the invasion of Greece by Xerxes. The general vote of the congress nominated him leader of the united Greeks for this

[1] Plutarch, Vit. X. Orat. p. 849.

[2] Polybius, ix. 28, 33. xvii. 14; Tacitus, Annal. iv. 43; Strabo, viii. p. 361; Pausanias, ii. 20, 1. viii. 7, 4. viii. 27, 8. From Diodorus xvii. 3, we see how much this adhesion to Philip was obtained under the pressure of necessity.

purpose, and decreed a Grecian force to join him, to be formed of contingents furnished by the various cities. The total of the force promised is stated only by Justin, who gives it at 200,000 foot, and 15,000 horse; an army which Greece certainly could not have furnished, and which we can hardly believe to have been even promised.[1] The Spartans stood aloof from the congress, continuing to refuse all recognition of the headship of Philip. The Athenians attended and concurred in the vote; which was in fact the next step to carry out the peace made by Demadês. They were required to furnish a well-equipped fleet to serve under Philip; and they were at the same time divested of their dignity of chiefs of a maritime confederacy, the islands being enrolled as maritime dependencies of Philip, instead of continuing to send deputies to a synod meeting at Athens.[2] It appears that Samos was still recognised as belonging to them[3]—or at least such portion of the island as was occupied by the numerous Athenian kleruchs or outsettlers, first established in the island after the conquest by Timotheus in 365 B.C., and afterwards reinforced. For several years afterwards, the naval force in the dockyards of Athens still continued large and powerful; but her maritime ascendency henceforward disappears.

Mortification to Athenian feelings — degraded position of Athens and of Greece. No genuine feeling in Greece now towards war against Persia.

The Athenians, deeply mortified by such humiliation, were reminded by Phokion that it was a necessary result of the peace which they had accepted on the motion of Demadês, and that it was now too late to murmur.[4] We cannot wonder at their feelings. Together with the other free cities of Greece, they were enrolled as contributory appendages of the king of Macedon; a revolution, to them more galling than to the rest, since they passed at once, not merely from simple autonomy, but from a condition of superior dignity, into the common dependence. Athens had only to sanction the scheme dictated by Philip and to furnish her quota towards the execution. Moreover, this scheme—the invasion of Persia—had ceased to be an object of genuine aspiration throughout the Grecian world. The Great King, no longer inspiring terror to Greece collectively, might now be regarded as

[1] Justin, ix. 5.

[2] Plutarch, Phokion, c. 16; Pausanias, i. 25, 3. Τὸ γὰρ ἀτύχημα τὸ ἐν Χαιρωνείᾳ ἅπασι τοῖς Ἕλλησιν ἦρξε κακοῦ, καὶ οὐχ ἥκιστα δούλους ἐποίησε τοὺς ὑπεριδόντας, καὶ ὅσοι μετὰ Μακεδόνων ἐτάχθησαν. Τὰς μὲν δὴ πολλὰς Φίλιππος τῶν πόλεων εἶλεν. Ἀθηναίοις δὲ λόγῳ συνθέμενος, ἔργῳ σφᾶς μάλιστα ἐκάκωσε, νήσους τε ἀφελόμενος καὶ τῆς εἰς τὰ ναυτικὰ παύσας ἀρχῆς.

[3] Diodor. xviii. 56. Σάμον δὲ δίδομεν Ἀθηναίοις, ἐπειδὴ καὶ Φίλιππος ἔδωκεν ὁ πατήρ. Compare Plutarch, Alexand. c. 28.

[4] Plutarch, Phokion, c. 16.

likely to lend protection against Macedonian oppression. To emancipate the Asiatic Greeks from Persian dominion would be in itself an enterprise grateful to Grecian feeling, though all such wishes must have been gradually dying out since the peace of Antalkidas. But emancipation, accomplished by Philip, would be only a transfer of the Asiatic Greeks from Persian dominion to his. The synod of Corinth served no purpose except to harness the Greeks to his car, for a distant enterprise lucrative to his soldiers and suited to his insatiable ambition.

B.C. 337. Preparations of Philip for the invasion of Persia.

It was in 337 B.C. that this Persian expedition was concerted and resolved. During that year preparations were made of sufficient magnitude to exhaust the finances of Philip;[1] who was at the same time engaged in military operations, and fought a severe battle against the Illyrian king Pleurias.[2] In the spring of 336 B.C., a portion of the Macedonian army under Parmenio and Attalus, was sent across to Asia to commence military operations; Philip himself intending speedily to follow.[3]

Philip repudiates Olympias, and marries a new wife, Kleopatra—resentment of Olympias and Alexander—dissension at court.

Such however was not the fate reserved for him. Not long before, he had taken the resolution of repudiating, on the allegation of infidelity, his wife Olympias; who is said to have become repugnant to him, from the furious and savage impulses of her character. He had successively married several wives, the last of whom was Kleopatra, niece of the Macedonian Attalus. It was at her instance that he is said to have repudiated Olympias; who retired to her brother Alexander of Epirus.[4] This step provoked violent dissensions among the partisans of the two queens, and even between Philip and his son Alexander, who expressed a strong resentment at the repudiation of his mother. Amidst the intoxication of the marriage banquet, Attalus proposed a toast and prayer, that there might speedily appear a legitimate son, from Philip and Kleopatra, to succeed to the Macedonian throne. Upon which Alexander exclaimed in wrath—"Do you then proclaim *me* as a bastard?"—at the same time hurling a goblet at him. Incensed at this proceeding, Philip started up, drew his sword, and made furiously at his son; but fell to the ground from passion and intoxication. This accident alone preserved the life of Alexander; who retorted—"Here is a man, preparing to cross from Europe

[1] Arrian, vii. 9, 5.
[2] Diodor. xvi. 93.
[3] Justin, ix. 5; Diodor. xvi. 91.
[4] Athenæus, xiii. p. 557; Justin, ix. 7.

into Asia—who yet cannot step surely from one couch to another."[1] After this violent quarrel the father and son separated. Alexander conducted his mother into Epirus, and then went himself to the Illyrian king. Some months afterwards, at the instance of the Corinthian Demaratus, Philip sent for him back, and became reconciled to him; but another cause of displeasure soon arose, because Alexander had opened a negotiation for marriage with the daughter of the satrap of Karia. Rejecting such an alliance as unworthy, Philip sharply reproved his son, and banished from Macedonia several courtiers whom he suspected as intimate with Alexander;[2] while the friends of Attalus stood high in favour.

Great festival in Macedonia—celebrating the birth of a son to Philip by Kleopatra—and the marriage of his daughter with Alexander of Epirus. B.C. 336.

Such were the animosities distracting the court and family of Philip. A son had just been born to him from his new wife Kleopatra.[3] His expedition against Persia, resolved and prepared during the preceding year, had been actually commenced; Parmenio and Attalus having been sent across to Asia with the first division, to be followed presently by himself with the remaining army. But Philip foresaw that during his absence danger might arise from the furious Olympias, bitterly exasperated by the recent events, and instigating her brother Alexander king of Epirus, with whom she was now residing. Philip indeed held a Macedonian garrison in Ambrakia,[4] the chief Grecian city on the Epirotic border; and he had also contributed much to establish Alexander as prince. But he now deemed it essential to conciliate him still farther, by a special tie of alliance; giving to him in marriage Kleopatra, his daughter by Olympias.[5] For this marriage, celebrated at Ægæ in Macedonia in August 336 B.C., Philip provided festivals of the utmost cost and splendour, com-

[1] Plutarch, Alexand. c. 9; Justin, ix. 7; Diodor. xvi. 91–93.

[2] Plutarch, Alexand. c. 10; Arrian, iii. 6, 5.

[3] Pausanias (viii. 7, 5) mentions a son born to Philip by Kleopatra; Diodorus (xvii. 2) also notices a son. Justin in one place (ix. 7) mentions a daughter, and in another place (xi. 2) a son named Caranus. Satyrus (ap. Athenæum, xiii. p. 557) states that a daughter named Eurôpê was born to him by Kleopatra.

It appears that the son was born only a short time before the last festival and the assassination of Philip. But I incline to think that the marriage with Kleopatra may well have taken place two years or more before that event, and that there may have been a daughter born before the son. Certainly Justin distinguishes the two, stating that the daughter was killed by order of Olympias, and the son by that of Alexander (ix. 7; xi. 2).

Arrian (iii. 6, 5) seems to mean *Kleopatra* the wife of Philip—though he speaks of Eurydikê.

[4] Diodor. xvii. 3.

[5] This Kleopatra—daughter of Philip, sister of Alexander the Great, and bearing the same name as Philip's last wife—was thus niece of the Epirotic Alexander, her husband. Alliances of that degree of kindred were then neither disreputable nor unfrequent.

memorating at the same time the recent birth of his son by Kleopatra.[1] Banquets, munificent presents, gymnastic and musical matches, tragic exhibitions,[2] among which Neoptolemus the actor performed in the tragedy of Kinyras, &c. with every species of attraction known to the age—were accumulated, in order to reconcile the dissentient parties in Macedonia, and to render the effect imposing on the minds of the Greeks; who, from every city, sent deputies for congratulation. Statues of the twelve great gods, admirably executed, were carried in solemn procession into the theatre; immediately after them, the statue of Philip himself as a thirteenth god.[3]

Amidst this festive multitude, however, there were not wanting discontented partisans of Olympias and Alexander, to both of whom the young queen with her new-born child threatened a formidable rivalry. There was also a malcontent yet more dangerous—Pausanias, one of the royal body-guards, a noble youth born in the district called Orestis in Upper Macedonia; who, from causes of offence peculiar to himself, nourished a deadly hatred against Philip. The provocation which he had received is one which we can neither conveniently transcribe, nor indeed accurately make out, amidst discrepancies of statement. It was Attalus, the uncle of the new queen Kleopatra, who had given the provocation, by inflicting upon Pausanias an outrage of the most brutal and revolting character. Even for so monstrous an act, no regular justice could be had in Macedonia against a powerful man. Pausanias complained to Philip in person. According to one account, Philip put aside the complaint with evasions, and even treated it with ridicule; according to another account, he expressed his displeasure at the act, and tried to console Pausanias by pecuniary presents. But he granted neither redress nor satisfaction to the sentiment of an outraged man.[4] Accordingly Pausanias determined to take revenge for himself. Instead of revenging himself on Attalus—who indeed was out of his reach, being at the head of the Macedonian troops in Asia—his wrath fixed upon Philip himself, by whom the demand for redress had been refused. It appears that this turn of sentiment, diverting the appetite for

Pausanias—outrage inflicted upon him—his resentment against Philip, encouraged by the partisans of Olympias and Alexander.

[1] Diodor. xvii. 2.

[2] Josephus, Antiq. xix. 1, 13; Suetonius, Caligula, c. 57. See Mr. Clinton's Appendix (4) on the Kings of Macedonia, Fast. Hellen. p. 230, note.

[3] Diodor. xvi. 92.

[4] Aristot. Polit. v. 8, 10. Ἡ Φιλίππου (ἐπίθεσις) ὑπὸ Παυσανίου, διὰ τὸ ἐᾶσαι ὑβρισθῆναι αὐτὸν ὑπὸ τῶν περὶ Ἄτταλον, &c. Justin, ix. 6; Diodor. xvi. 93.

revenge away from the real criminal, was not wholly spontaneous on the part of Pausanias, but was artfully instigated by various party conspirators who wished to destroy Philip. The enemies of Attalus and queen Kleopatra (who herself is said to have treated Pausanias with insult[1])—being of course also partisans of Olympias and Alexander—were well disposed to make use of the maddened Pausanias as an instrument, and to direct his exasperation against the king. He had poured forth his complaints both to Olympias and to Alexander; the former is said to have worked him up vehemently against her late husband—and even the latter repeated to him a verse out of Euripidês, wherein the fierce Medea, deserted by her husband Jason who had married the daughter of the Corinthian king Kreon, vows to include in her revenge the king himself, together with her husband and his new wife.[2] That the vindictive Olympias would positively spur on Pausanias to assassinate Philip, is highly probable. Respecting Alexander, though he also was accused, there is no sufficient evidence to warrant a similar assertion; but that some among his partisans—men eager to consult his feelings and to ensure his succession—lent their encouragements, appears tolerably well established. A Greek sophist named Hermokratês is also said to have contributed to the deed, though seemingly without intention, by his conversation; and the Persian king (an improbable report) by his gold.[3]

Unconscious of the plot, Philip was about to enter the theatre, already crowded with spectators. As he approached the door, clothed in a white robe, he felt so exalted with impressions of his own dignity, and so confident in the admiring sympathy of the surrounding multitude, that he advanced both unarmed and unprotected, directing his guards to hold back. At this moment Pausanias, standing near with a Gallic sword concealed under his garment, rushed upon him, thrust the weapon through his body, and killed him. Having accomplished his purpose, the assassin immediately ran off, and tried to reach the gates, where he had previously caused horses to be stationed. Being strong and active, he might have succeeded in effecting his escape—like most of the assassins of Jason of Pheræ[4] under circumstances very similar—had not his foot stumbled amidst some vine-stocks. The guards and friends of Philip were at first paralysed with astonishment and consternation. At length however some hastened to assist the dying king; while

B.C. 336. Assassination of Philip by Pausanias, who is slain by the guards.

[1] Plutarch, Alex. c. 10.
[2] Plutarch, Alex. c. 10.
[3] Arrian, Exp. Alex. ii. 14, 10.
[4] Xenoph. Hellen. vi. 4, 32.

others rushed in pursuit of Pausanias. Leonnatus and Perdikkas overtook him and slew him immediately.[1]

Accomplices of Pausanias.

In what way, or to what extent, the accomplices of Pausanias lent him aid, we are not permitted to know. It is possible that they may have posted themselves artfully so as to obstruct pursuit, and favour his chance of escape; which would appear extremely small, after a deed of such unmeasured audacity. Three only of the reputed accomplices are known to us by name—three brothers from the Lynkestian district of Upper Macedonia—Alexander, Heromenês, and Arrhibæus, sons of Aëropus;[2] but it seems that there were others besides. The Lynkestian Alexander—whose father-in-law Antipater was one of the most conspicuous and confidential officers in the service of Philip—belonged to a good family in Macedonia, perhaps even descendants from the ancient family of the princes of Lynkestis.[3] It was he who, immediately after Pausanias had assassinated Philip, hastened to salute the prince Alexander as king, helped him to put on his armour, and marched as one of his guards to take possession of the regal palace.[4]

Alexander the Great is declared king—first notice given to him by the Lynkestian Alexander, one of the conspirators—Attalus and queen Kleopatra, with her infant son, are put to death.

This "prima vox"[5] was not simply an omen or presage to Alexander of empire to come, but essentially serviceable to him as a real determining cause or condition. The succession to the Macedonian throne was often disturbed by feud or bloodshed among the members of the regal family; and under the latter circumstances of Philip's reign, such disturbance was peculiarly probable. He had been on bad terms with Alexander, and on still worse terms with Olympias. While banishing persons attached to Alexander, he had lent his ear to Attalus with the partisans of the new queen Kleopatra. Had these latter got the first start after the assassination, they would have organised an opposition to Alexander in favour of the infant prince; which opposition might have had some chances of success, since they had been in favour with the deceased king, and were

[1] Diodor. xvi. 94; Justin, ix. 7; Plutarch, Alex. c. 10.

[2] Arrian, Exp. Alex. i. 25, 1.

[3] Justin, xii. 14; Quintus Curtius, vii. 1, 5, with the note of Mützel.

[4] Arrian, i. 25, 2; Justin, xi. 2. "Soli Alexandro Lyncistarum fratri pepercit, servans in eo auspicium dignitatis suæ; nam regem eum primus salutaverat."

[5] Tacitus, Hist. ii. 80. "Dum quæritur tempus locusque, quodque in re tali difficillimum est, *prima vox*; dum animo spes, timor, ratio, casus observantur; egressum cubiculo Vespasianum, pauci milites solito adsistentes ordine, *Imperatorem* salutavere. Tùm cæteri accurrere, *Cæsarem*, et *Augustum*, et omnia principatus vocabula cumulare; mens a metu ad fortunam transierat."

therefore in possession of many important posts. But the deed of Pausanias took them unprepared, and for the moment paralysed them; while, before they could recover or take concert, one of the accomplices of the assassin ran to put Alexander in motion without delay. A decisive initiatory movement from him and his friends, at this critical juncture, determined waverers and forestalled opposition. We need not wonder therefore that Alexander, when king, testified extraordinary gratitude and esteem for his Lynkestian namesake; not simply exempting him from the punishment of death inflicted on the other accomplices, but also promoting him to great honours and important military commands. Neither Alexander and Olympias on the one side, nor Attalus and Kleopatra on the other, were personally safe, except by acquiring the succession. It was one of the earliest proceedings of Alexander to send over a special officer to Asia, for the purpose of bringing home Attalus prisoner, or of putting him to death; the last of which was done, seemingly through the coöperation of Parmenio (who was in joint command with Attalus) and his son Philôtas.[1] The unfortunate Kleopatra and her child were both put to death shortly afterwards.[2] Other persons also were slain, of whom I shall speak farther in describing the reign of Alexander.

Satisfaction manifested by Olympias at the death of Philip.

We could have wished to learn from some person actually present, the immediate effect produced upon the great miscellaneous crowd in the theatre, when the sudden murder of Philip first became known. Among the Greeks present, there were doubtless many who welcomed it with silent satisfaction, as seeming to reopen for them the door of freedom. One person alone dared to manifest satisfaction; and that one was Olympias.[3]

Thus perished the destroyer of freedom and independence in the

[1] Quintus Curtius, vii. 1, 3; Diodorus, xvii. 2, 5. Compare Justin, xi. 5.

[2] Justin. ix. 7; xi. 2. Pausanias, viii. 7, 5; Plutarch, Alex. c. 10.

According to Pausanias, Olympias caused Kleopatra and her infant boy to perish by a horrible death; being roasted or baked on a brazen vessel surrounded by fire. According to Justin, Olympias first slew the daughter of Kleopatra on her mother's bosom, and then caused Kleopatra herself to be hanged; while Alexander put to death Caranus, the infant son of Kleopatra. Plutarch says nothing about this; but states that the cruel treatment of Kleopatra was inflicted by order of Olympias during the absence of Alexander, and that he was much displeased at it. The main fact, that Kleopatra and her infant child were despatched by violence, seems not open to reasonable doubt; though we cannot verify the details.

[3] After the solemn funeral of Philip, Olympias took down and burned the body of Pausanias (which had been crucified), providing for him a sepulchral monument and an annual ceremony of commemoration. Justin, ix. 7.

Hellenic world, at the age of forty-six or forty-seven, after a reign of twenty-three years.[1] Our information about him is signally defective. Neither his means, nor his plans, nor the difficulties which he overcame, nor his interior government, are known to us with exactness or upon contemporary historical authority. But the great results of his reign, and the main lines of his character, stand out incontestably. At his accession, the Macedonian kingdom was a narrow territory round Pella, excluded partially, by independent and powerful Grecian cities, even from the neighbouring sea-coast. At his death, Macedonian ascendency was established from the coasts of the Propontis to those of the Ionian Sea, and the Ambrakian, Messenian, and Saronic Gulfs. Within these boundaries, all the cities recognised the supremacy of Philip; except only Sparta, and mountaineers like the Ætolians and others, defended by a rugged home. Good fortune had waited on Philip's steps, with a few rare interruptions;[2] but it was good fortune crowning the efforts of a rare talent, political and military. Indeed the restless ambition, the indefatigable personal activity and endurance, and the adventurous courage, of Philip, were such as, in a king, suffice almost of themselves to guarantee success, even with abilities much inferior to his. That among the causes of Philip's conquests, one was corruption, employed abundantly to foment discord and purchase partisans among neighbours and enemies—that with winning and agreeable manners, he combined recklessness in false promises, deceit and extortion even towards allies, and unscrupulous perjury when it suited his purpose—this we find affirmed, and there is no reason for disbelieving it.[3] Such dissolving forces smoothed the way for an efficient and admirable army, organized, and usually commanded, by himself. Its organization adopted and enlarged the best processes of scientific warfare employed by Epaminondas and Iphikratês.[4] Begun as well as

Character of Philip.

[1] Justin (ix. 3) calls Philip 47 years of age; Pausanias (viii. 7, 4) speaks of him as 46. See Mr. Clinton's Fast. Hellen. Appen. 4. p. 227.

[2] Theopompus, Fragm. 265. ap. Athenæ. iii. p. 77. *καὶ εὐτυχῆσαι πάντα Φίλιππον.* Compare Demosth. Olynth. ii. p. 24.

[3] Theopomp. Fragm. 249; Theopompus ap. Polybium, viii. 11. *ἀδικώτατον δὲ καὶ κακοπραγμονέστατον περὶ τὰς τῶν φίλων καὶ συμμάχων κατασκευὰς, πλείστας δὲ πόλεις ἐξηνδραποδισμένον καὶ πεπραξικοπηκότα μετὰ δόλου καὶ βίας,* &c. Justin, ix. 8. Pausanias, vii. 7, 3; vii. 10, 14; viii. 7, 4. Diodor. xvi. 54.

The language of Pausanias about Philip, after doing justice to his great conquests and exploits, is very strong —*ὃς γε καὶ ὅρκους θεῶν κατεπάτησεν ἀεὶ, καὶ σπονδὰς ἐπὶ πάντι ἐψεύσατο, πίστιν τε ἠτίμασε μάλιστα ἀνθρώπων,* &c. By such conduct, according to Pausanias, Philip brought the divine wrath both upon himself and upon his race, which became extinct with the next generation.

[4] A striking passage occurs, too long to cite, in the third Philippic of Demo-

completed by Philip, and bequeathed as an engine ready-made for the conquests of Alexander, it constitutes an epoch in military history. But the more we extol the genius of Philip as a conqueror, formed for successful encroachment and aggrandisement at the expense of all his neighbours—the less can we find room for that mildness and moderation which some authors discover in his character. If, on some occasions of his life, such attributes may fairly be recognised, we have to set against them the destruction of the thirty-two Greek cities in Chalkidikê and the wholesale transportation of reluctant and miserable families from one inhabitancy to another.

Besides his skill as a general and politician, Philip was no mean proficient in the Grecian accomplishments of rhetoric and letters. The testimony of Æschinês as to his effective powers of speaking, though requiring some allowance, is not to be rejected. Isokratês addresses him as a friend of letters and philosophy; a reputation which his choice of Aristotle as instructor of his son Alexander, tends to bear out. Yet in Philip, as in the two Dionysii of Syracuse and other despots, these tastes were not found inconsistent either with the crimes of ambition, or the licenses of inordinate appetite. The contemporary historian Theopompus, a warm admirer of Philip's genius, stigmatises not only the perfidy of his public dealings, but also the drunkenness, gambling, and excesses of all kinds in which he indulged—encouraging the like in those around him. His Macedonian and Grecian body-guard, 800 in number, was a troop in which no decent man could live; distinguished indeed for military bravery and aptitude, but sated with plunder, and stained with such shameless treachery, sanguinary rapacity, and unbridled lust, as befitted only Centaurs and Læstrygons.[1] The number of Philip's mistresses and wives was almost

sthenês (p. 123–124) attesting the marvellous stride made by Philip in the art and means of effective warfare.

[1] Theopomp. Fragm. 249. Ἁπλῶς δ' εἰπεῖν . . . . . ἡγοῦμαι τοιαῦτα θήρια γεγονέναι, καὶ τοιοῦτον τρόπον τοὺς φίλους καὶ τοὺς ἑταίρους Φιλίππου προσαγορευθέντας, οἵους οὔτε τοὺς Κενταύρους τοὺς τὸ Πήλιον κατασχόντας, οὔτε τοὺς Λαιστρυγόνας τοὺς Λεοντῖνον πέδιον οἰκήσαντας, οὔτ' ἄλλους οὐδ' ὁποίους.

Compare Athenæ. iv. p. 166, 167; vi. p. 260, 261. Demosthen. Olynth. ii. p. 23.

Polybius (viii. 11) censures Theopompus for self-contradiction, in ascribing to Philip both unprincipled means and intemperate habits, and yet extolling his ability and energy as a king. But I see no contradiction between the two. The love of enjoyment was not suffered to stand in the way of Philip's military and political schemes, either in himself or his officers. The master-passion overpowered all appetites; but when that passion did not require effort, intemperance was the habitual relaxation. Polybius neither produces any sufficient facts, nor cites any contemporary authority, to refute Theopompus.

It is to be observed that the statements of Theopompus, respecting both

on an Oriental scale;[1] and the dissensions thus introduced into his court through his offspring by different mothers, were fraught with mischievous consequences.

In appreciating the genius of Philip, we have to appreciate also the parties to whom he stood opposed. His good fortune was nowhere more conspicuous than in the fact, that he fell upon those days of disunion and backwardness in Greece (indicated in the last sentence of Xenophon's Hellenica) when there was neither leading city prepared to keep watch, nor leading general to take command, nor citizen-soldiers willing and ready to endure the hardships of steady service. Philip combated no opponents like Epaminondas, or Agesilaus, or Iphikratês. How different might have been his career, had Epaminondas survived the victory of Mantineia, gained only two years before Philip's accession! To oppose Philip, there needed a man like himself, competent not only to advise and project, but to command in person, to stimulate the zeal of citizen-soldiers, and to set the example of braving danger and fatigue. Unfortunately for Greece, no such leader stood forward. In counsel and speech Demosthenês sufficed for the emergency. Twice before the battle of Chæroneia—at Byzantium and at Thebes—did he signally frustrate Philip's combinations. But he was not formed to take the lead in action, nor was there any one near him to supply the defect. In the field, Philip encountered only that "public inefficiency," at Athens and elsewhere in Greece, of which even Æschinês complains;[2] and to this decay of Grecian energy, not less than to his own distinguished attributes, the unparalleled success of his reign was owing. We shall find, during the reign of his son Alexander, the like genius and vigour exhibited on a still larger scale, and achieving still more wonderful results; while the once stirring politics of Greece, after one feeble effort, sink yet lower, into the nullity of a subject province.

the public and private conduct of Philip, are as disparaging as anything in Demosthenês.

[1] Satyrus ap. Athenæ. xiii. p. 557. Ὁ δὲ Φίλιππος ἀεὶ κατὰ πόλεμον ἐγάμει, &c.

[2] Æschinês cont. Timarchum, p. 26. εἶτα τί θαυμάζομεν τὴν κοινὴν ἀπραξίαν, τοιούτων ῥητόρων ἐπὶ τὰς τοῦ δήμου γνώμας ἐπιγραφομένων; Æschinês chooses to ascribe this public inefficiency — which many admitted and deplored, though few except Demosthenês persevered in contending against it — to the fact that men of scandalous private lives (like Timarchus) were permitted, against the law, to move decrees in the public assembly. Compare Æschinês, Fals. Leg. p. 37.

CHAPTER XCI.

FIRST PERIOD OF THE REIGN OF ALEXANDER THE GREAT — SIEGE AND CAPTURE OF THEBES.

My last preceding chapter ended with the assassination of Philip of Macedon, and the accession of his son Alexander the Great, then twenty years of age.

State of Greece at Alexander's accession—dependence on the Macedonian kings.

It demonstrates the altered complexion of Grecian history, that we are now obliged to seek for marking events in the succession to the Macedonian crown, or in the ordinances of Macedonian kings. In fact, the Hellenic world has ceased to be autonomous. In Sicily, indeed, the free and constitutional march, revived by Timoleon, is still destined to continue for a few years longer; but all the Grecian cities south of Mount Olympus have descended into dependents of Macedonia. Such dependence, established as a fact by the battle of Chæroneia and by the subsequent victorious march of Philip over Peloponnesus, was acknowledged in form by the vote of the Grecian synod at Corinth. While even the Athenians had been compelled to concur in submission, Sparta alone, braving all consequences, continued inflexible in her refusal. The adherence of Thebes was not trusted to the word of the Thebans, but ensured by the Macedonian garrison established in her citadel, called the Kadmeia. Each Hellenic city, small and great—maritime, inland, and insular—(with the single exception of Sparta), was thus enrolled as a separate unit in the list of subject-allies attached to the imperial headship of Philip.

Unwilling subjection of the Greeks—influence of Grecian intelligence on Macedonia.

Under these circumstances, the history of conquered Greece loses its separate course, and becomes merged in that of conquering Macedonia. Nevertheless, there are particular reasons which constrain the historian of Greece to carry on the two together for a few years longer. First, conquered Greece exercised a powerful action on her conqueror—"Græcia capta ferum victorem cepit." The Macedonians, though speaking a language of their own, had neither language for communicating with others, nor literature, nor phi-

losophy, except Grecian and derived from Greeks. Philip, while causing himself to be chosen chief of Hellas, was himself not only partially hellenised, but an eager candidate for Hellenic admiration. He demanded the headship under the declared pretence of satisfying the old antipathy against Persia. Next, the conquests of Alexander, though essentially Macedonian, operated indirectly as the initiatory step of a series of events, diffusing Hellenic language (with some tinge of Hellenic literature) over a large breadth of Asia—opening that territory to the better observation, in some degree even to the superintendence, of intelligent Greeks—and thus producing consequences important in many ways to the history of mankind. Lastly, the generation of free Greeks upon whom the battle of Chæroneia fell, were not disposed to lie quiet if any opportunity occurred for shaking off their Macedonian masters. In the succeeding chapters will be recorded the unavailing efforts made for this purpose, in which Demosthenês and most of the other leaders perished.

Basis of Alexander's character—not Hellenic.

Alexander (born in July 356 B.C.), like his father Philip, was not a Greek, but a Macedonian and Epirot, partially imbued with Grecian sentiment and intelligence. It is true that his ancestors, some centuries before, had been emigrants from Argos; but the kings of Macedonia had long lost all trace of any such peculiarity as might originally have distinguished them from their subjects. The basis of Philip's character was Macedonian, not Greek: it was the self-will of a barbarian prince, not the *ingenium civile*, or sense of reciprocal obligation and right in society with others, which marked more or less even the most powerful members of a Grecian city, whether oligarchical or democratical. If this was true of Philip, it was still more true of Alexander, who inherited the violent temperament and headstrong will of his furious Epirotic mother Olympias.

Boyhood and education of Alexander.

A kinsman of Olympias, named Leonidas, and an Akarnanian named Lysimachus, are mentioned as the chief tutors to whom Alexander's childhood was entrusted.[1] Of course the Iliad of Homer was among the first things which he learnt as a boy. Throughout most of his life, he retained a strong interest in this poem, a copy of which, said to have been corrected by Aristotle, he carried with him in his military campaigns. We are not told, nor is it probable, that he felt any similar attachment for the less warlike Odyssey. Even as a child, he learnt to identify himself in sympathy with Achillês,—his ancestor by the mother's

[1] Plutarch, Alexand. c. 5, 6.

side, according to the Æakid pedigree. The tutor Lysimachus won his heart by calling himself Phœnix—Alexander, Achillês—and Philip, by the name of Peleus. Of Alexander's boyish poetical recitations, one anecdote remains, both curious and of unquestionable authenticity. He was ten years old when the Athenian legation, including both Æschinês and Demosthenês, came to Pella to treat about peace. While Philip entertained them at table, in his usual agreeable and convivial manner, the boy Alexander recited for their amusement certain passages of poetry which he had learnt; and delivered, in response with another boy, a dialogue out of one of the Grecian dramas.[1]

He receives instruction from Aristotle.

At the age of thirteen, Alexander was placed under the instruction of Aristotle, whom Philip expressly invited for the purpose, and whose father Nikomachus had been both friend and physician of Philip's father Amyntas. What course of study Alexander was made to go through, we unfortunately cannot state. He enjoyed the teaching of Aristotle for at least three years, and we are told that he devoted himself to it with ardour, contracting a strong attachment to his preceptor. His powers of addressing an audience, though not so well attested as those of his father, were always found sufficient for his purpose: moreover, he retained, even in the midst of his fatiguing Asiatic campaigns, an interest in Greek literature and poetry.

Early political action and maturity of Alexander—his quarrels with his father. Family discord.

At what precise moment, during the lifetime of his father, Alexander first took part in active service, we do not know. It is said that once, when quite a youth, he received some Persian envoys during the absence of his father; and that he surprised them by the maturity of his demeanour, as well as by the political bearing and pertinence of his questions.[2] Though only sixteen years of age, in 340 B.C. he was left at home as regent while Philip was engaged in the sieges of Byzantium and Perinthus. He put down a revolt of the neighbouring Thracian tribe called Mædi, took one of their towns, and founded it anew under the title of Alexandria; the earliest town which bore that name, afterwards applied to various other towns planted by him and by his successors. In the march of Philip into Greece (338 B.C.), Alexander took part, commanded one of the wings at the battle of Chæroneia, and is said to have first gained the advantage on his side over the Theban sacred band.[3]

[1] Æschinês cont. Timarch. p. 167.
[2] Plutarch, Alex. 5.
[3] Plutarch, Alex. 9. Justin says that Alexander was the companion of his father during part of the war in Thrace (ix. 1).

Yet notwithstanding such marks of confidence and coöperation, other incidents occurred producing bitter animosity between the father and the son. By his wife Olympias, Philip had as offspring Alexander and Kleopatra: by a Thessalian mistress named Philinna, he had a son named Aridæus (afterwards called Philip Aridæus): he had also daughters named Kynna (or Kynanê) and Thessalonikê. Olympias, a woman of sanguinary and implacable disposition, had rendered herself so odious to him that he repudiated her, and married a new wife named Kleopatra. I have recounted in my ninetieth chapter the indignation felt by Alexander at this proceeding, and the violent altercation which occurred during the conviviality of the marriage banquet; where Philip actually snatched his sword, threatened his son's life, and was only prevented from executing the threat by falling down through intoxication. After this quarrel, Alexander retired from Macedonia, conducting his mother to her brother Alexander king of Epirus. A son was born to Philip by Kleopatra. Her brother or uncle Attalus acquired high favour. Her kinsmen and partisans generally were also promoted, while Ptolemy, Nearchus, and other persons attached to Alexander, were banished.[1]

Uncertainty of Alexander's position during the last year of Philip.

The prospects of Alexander were thus full of uncertainty and peril, up to the very day of Philip's assassination. The succession to the Macedonian crown, though transmitted in the same family, was by no means assured as to individual members; moreover, in the regal house of Macedonia[2] (as among the kings called Diadochi, who acquired domi-

[1] Plutarch, Alex. 10. Arrian, iii. 6, 8.

[2] See the third chapter of Plutarch's life of Demetrius Poliorkêtês; which presents a vivid description of the feelings prevalent between members of regal families in those ages. Demetrius, coming home from the chase with his hunting javelins in his hand, goes up to his father Antigonus, salutes him, and sits down by his side without disarming. This is extolled as an unparalleled proof of the confidence and affection subsisting between the father and the son. In the families of all the other Diadochi (says Plutarch) murders of sons, mothers, and wives, were frequent — murders of brothers were even common, assumed to be precautions necessary for security. Οὕτως ἄρα πάντη δυσκωνοίνητον ἡ ἀρχὴ καὶ μεστὸν ἀπιστίας καὶ δυσνοίας, ὥστε ἀγάλλεσθαι τὸν μέγιστον τῶν Ἀλεξάνδρου διαδόχων καὶ πρεσβύτατον, ὅτι μὴ φοβεῖται τὸν υἱὸν, ἀλλὰ προσίεται τὴν λόγχην ἔχοντα τοῦ σώματος πλήσιον. Οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ καὶ μόνος, ὡς εἰπεῖν, ὁ οἶκος οὗτος ἐπὶ πλείστας διαδοχὰς τῶν τοιούτων κακῶν ἐκαθάρευσε, μᾶλλον δὲ εἷς μόνος τῶν ἀπ' Ἀντιγόνου Φίλιππος ἀνεῖλεν υἱόν. Αἱ δὲ ἄλλαι σχεδὸν ἁπᾶσαι διαδοχαὶ πολλῶν μὲν ἔχουσι παίδων, πολλῶν δὲ μητέρων φόνους καὶ γυναικῶν· τὸ μὲν γὰρ ἀδελφοὺς ἀναιρεῖν, ὥσπερ οἱ γεωμέτραι τὰ αἰτήματα λαμβάνουσιν, οὕτω συνεχωρεῖτο κοινόν τι νομιζόμενον αἴτημα καὶ βασιλικὸν ὑπὲρ ἀσφαλείας.

Compare Tacitus, Histor. v. 8, about the family feuds of the kings of Judæa; and Xenoph. Hieron. iii. 8.

In noticing the Antigonid family as a favourable exception, we must confine our assertion to the first century of that family. The bloody tragedy of Perseus

nion after the death of Alexander the Great), violent feuds and standing mistrust between father, sons, and brethren, were ordinary phænomena, to which the family of the Antigonids formed an honourable exception. Between Alexander and Olympias on the one side, and Kleopatra with her son and Attalus on the other, a murderous contest was sure to arise. Kleopatra was at this time in the ascendent; Olympias was violent and mischievous; and Philip was only forty-seven years of age. Hence the future threatened nothing but aggravated dissension and difficulties for Alexander. Moreover his strong will and imperious temper, eminently suitable for supreme command, disqualified him from playing a subordinate part even to his own father. The prudence of Philip, when about to depart on his Asiatic expedition, induced him to attempt to heal these family dissensions by giving his daughter Kleopatra in marriage to her uncle Alexander of Epirus, brother of Olympias. It was during the splendid marriage festival, then celebrated at Ægæ, that he was assassinated—Olympias, Kleopatra, and Alexander, being all present, while Attalus was in Asia, commanding the Macedonian division sent forward in advance, jointly with Parmenio. Had Philip escaped this catastrophe, he would doubtless have carried on the war in Asia Minor with quite as much energy and skill as it was afterwards prosecuted by Alexander: though we may doubt whether the father would have stretched out to those ulterior undertakings which, gigantic and far-reaching as they were, fell short of the insatiable ambition of the son. But successful as Philip might have been in Asia, he would hardly have escaped gloomy family feuds; with Alexander as a mutinous son, under the instigations of Olympias,—and with Kleopatra on the other side, feeling that her own safety depended upon the removal of regal or quasi-regal competitors.

Impression produced by the sudden death of Philip.

From such formidable perils, visible in the distance, if not immediately impending, the sword of Pausanias guaranteed both Alexander and the Macedonian kingdom. But at the moment when the blow was struck, and when the Lynkestian Alexander, one of those privy to it, ran to forestall resistance and place the crown on the head of Alexander the Great[1]—no one knew what to expect from the young prince thus suddenly exalted at the age of twenty years. The sudden death of Philip in the fulness of glory and ambitious hopes, must

and Demetrius shortly preceded the ruin of the empire.

[1] Arrian, i. 25, 2; Justin, xi. 2. See preceding chapter, p. 240.

have produced the strongest impression, first upon the festive crowd assembled,—next throughout Macedonia,—lastly, upon the foreigners whom he had reduced to dependence, from the Danube to the borders of Pæonia. All these dependencies were held only by the fear of Macedonian force. It remained to be proved whether the youthful son of Philip was capable of putting down opposition and upholding the powerful organisation created by his father. Moreover Perdikkas, the elder brother and predecessor of Philip, had left a son named Amyntas, now at least twenty-four years of age, to whom many looked as the proper successor.[1]

Accession of Alexander—his energy and judgement.

But Alexander, present and proclaimed at once by his friends, showed himself, both in word and deed, perfectly competent to the emergency. He mustered, caressed, and conciliated, the divisions of the Macedonian army and the chief officers. His addresses were judicious and energetic, engaging that the dignity of the kingdom should be maintained unimpaired,[2] and that even the Asiatic projects already proclaimed should be prosecuted with as much vigour as if Philip still lived.

Accomplices of Pausanias are slain by Alexander—Amyntas and others are slain by him also.

It was one of the first measures of Alexander to celebrate with magnificent solemnities the funeral of his deceased father. While the preparations for it were going on, he instituted researches to find out and punish the accomplices of Pausanias. Of these indeed, the most illustrious person mentioned to us—Olympias—was not only protected by her position from punishment, but retained great ascendency over her son to the end of his life. Three other persons are mentioned by name as accomplices,—brothers and persons of good family from the district of Upper Macedonia called Lynkêstis—Alexander, Heromenês, and Arrhabæus, sons of Aëropus. The two latter were put to death, but the first of the three was spared, and even promoted to important charges as a reward for his useful forwardness in instantly saluting Alexander king.[3] Others also, we know not how many, were executed; and Alexander seems to have imagined that there still remained some undetected.[4] The Persian

[1] Arrian, De Rebus post Alexandrum, Fragm. ap. Photium, cod. 92. p. 220; Plutarch, De Fortunâ Alex. Magn. p. 327. πᾶσα δὲ ὕπουλος ἦν ἡ Μακεδονία (after the death of Philip) πρὸς Ἀμύνταν ἀποβλέπουσα καὶ τοὺς Ἀερόπου παῖδας.

[2] Diod. xvii. 2.

[3] Arrian, i. 25, 2; Curtius, vii. 1, 6. Alexander son of Aëropus was son-in-law of Antipater. The case of this Alexander—and of Olympias—afforded a certain basis to those who said (Curtius, vi. 43) that Alexander had dealt favourably with the accomplices of Pausanias.

[4] Plutarch, Alexand. 10–27; Diodor. xvii. 51; Justin, xi. 11.

king boasted in public letters,[1] with how much truth we cannot say, that he too had been among the instigators of Pausanias.

Among the persons slain about this time by Alexander, we may number his first cousin and brother-in-law Amyntas—son of Perdikkas (the elder brother of the deceased Philip): Amyntas was a boy when his father Perdikkas died. Though having a preferable claim to the succession, according to usage, he had been put aside by his uncle Philip, on the ground of his age and of the strenuous efforts required on commencing a new reign. Philip had however given in marriage to this Amyntas his daughter (by an Illyrian mother) Kynna. Nevertheless, Alexander now put him to death,[2] on accusation of conspiracy: under what precise circumstances does not appear—but probably Amyntas (who besides being the son of Philip's elder brother, was at least twenty-four years of age, while Alexander was only twenty) conceived himself as having a better right to the succession, and was so conceived by many others. The infant son of Kleopatra by Philip is said to have been killed by Alexander, as a rival in the succession; Kleopatra herself was afterwards put to death by Olympias during his absence, and to his regret. Attalus, also, uncle of Kleopatra and joint commander of the Macedonian army in Asia, was assassinated under the private orders of Alexander, by Hekatæus and Philotas.[3] Another Amyntas, son of Antiochus (there seem to have been several Macedonians named Amyntas), fled for safety into Asia:[4] probably others, who felt themselves to be objects of suspicion, did the like—since by the Macedonian custom, not merely a person convicted of high treason, but all his kindred along with him, were put to death.[5]

[1] Arrian, ii. 14, 10.

[2] Curtius, vi. 9, 17. vi. 10, 24. Arrian mentioned this Amyntas son of Perdikkas (as well as the fact of his having been put to death by Alexander before the Asiatic expedition), in the lost work *τὰ μετὰ Ἀλέξανδρον*—see Photius, cod. 92. p. 220. But Arrian, in his account of Alexander's expedition, *does not mention* the fact; which shows that his silence is not to be assumed as a conclusive reason for discrediting allegations of others.

Compare Polyænus, viii. 60; and Plutarch, Fort. Alex. Magn. p. 327.

It was during his expedition into Thrace and Illyria, about eight months after his accession, that Alexander promised to give his sister Kynna in marriage to Langarus prince of the Agrianes (Arrian, Exp. Al. M. i. 5, 7). Langarus died of sickness soon after; so that this marriage never took place. But when the promise was made, Kynna must have been a widow. Her husband Amyntas must therefore have been put to death during the first months of Alexander's reign.

[3] See Chap. XC.; Diod. xvii. 2; Curtius, vii. 1, 6; Justin, ix. 7. xi. 2. xii. 6; Plutarch, Alexand. 10; Pausanias, viii. 7, 5.

[4] Arrian, i. 17, 10; Plutarch, Alex. 20; Curtius, iii. 28, 18.

[5] Curtius, vi. 42, 20. Compare with this custom, a passage in the Ajax of Sophoklês, v. 725.

Sentiment at Athens on the death of Philip—language of Demosthenês—inclination to resist Macedonia, but no overt act.

By unequivocal manifestations of energy and address, and by despatching rivals or dangerous malcontents, Alexander thus speedily fortified his position on the throne at home. But from the foreign dependents of Macedonia—Greeks, Thracians, and Illyrians—the like acknowledgment was not so easily obtained. Most of them were disposed to throw off the yoke; yet none dared to take the initiative of moving, and the suddenness of Philip's death found them altogether unprepared for combination. By that event the Greeks were discharged from all engagement, since the vote of the confederacy had elected him personally as Imperator. They were now at liberty, in so far as there was any liberty at all in the proceeding, to elect any one else, or to abstain from re-electing at all, and even to let the confederacy expire. Now it was only under constraint and intimidation, as was well known both in Greece and in Macedonia, that they had conferred this dignity even on Philip, who had earned it by splendid exploits, and had proved himself the ablest captain and politician of the age. They were by no means inclined to transfer it to a youth like Alexander, until he had shown himself capable of bringing the like coercion to bear, and extorting the same submission. The wish to break loose from Macedonia, widely spread throughout the Grecian cities, found open expression from Demosthenês and others in the assembly at Athens. That orator (if we are to believe his rival Æschinês), having received private intelligence of the assassination of Philip, through certain spies of Charidemus, before it was publicly known to others, pretended to have had it revealed to him in a dream by the gods. Appearing in the assembly with his gayest attire, he congratulated his countrymen on the death of their greatest enemy, and pronounced high encomiums on the brave tyrannicide of Pausanias, which he would probably compare to that of Harmodius and Aristogeiton.[1] He depreciated the abilities of Alexander, calling him Margitês (the name of a silly character in one of the Homeric poems), and intimating that he would be too much distracted with embarrassments and ceremonial duties at home, to have leisure for a foreign march.[2] Such, according to Æschinês, was the language of Demosthenês on the first news of Philip's death. We cannot doubt that the public of Athens, as well as Demosthenês, felt great joy at an event which seemed to open to them fresh chances of

[1] Æschinês adv. Ktesiphont. c. 29. p. 469. c. 78. p. 603; Plutarch, Demosth. 22.

[2] Æschinês adv. Ktesiph. p. 547. c. 50.

freedom, and that the motion for a sacrifice of thanksgiving,[1] in spite of Phokion's opposition, was readily adopted. But though the manifestation of sentiment at Athens was thus anti-Macedonian, exhibiting aversion to the renewal of that obedience which had been recently promised to Philip, Demosthenês did not go so far as to declare any positive hostility.[2] He tried to open communication with the Persians in Asia Minor, and also, if we may believe Diodorus, with the Macedonian commander in Asia Minor, Attalus. But neither of the two missions was successful. Attalus sent his letter to Alexander; while the Persian king,[3] probably relieved by the death of Philip from immediate fear of the Macedonian power, despatched a peremptory refusal to Athens, intimating that he would furnish no more money.[4]

Not merely in Athens, but in other Grecian states also, the death of Philip excited aspirations for freedom. The Lacedæmonians, who, though unsupported, had stood out inflexibly against any obedience to him, were now on the watch for new allies; while the Arcadians, Argeians, and Eleians, manifested sentiments adverse to Macedonia. The Ambrakiots expelled the garrison placed by Philip in their city; the Ætolians passed a vote to assist in restoring those Akarnanian exiles whom he had banished.[5] On the other hand, the Thessalians manifested unshaken adherence to Macedonia. But the Macedonian garrison at Thebes, and the macedonising Thebans who now governed that city,[6] were probably the main obstacles to any combined manifestation in favour of Hellenic autonomy.

B.C. 336 (Autumn). Discontent in Greece—but no positive movement.

Apprised of these impulses prevalent throughout the Grecian world, Alexander felt the necessity of checking them by a demonstration immediate, as well as intimidating. The energy and

[1] Plutarch, Phokion, 16.

[2] We gather this from Æschinês adv. Ktesiph. p. 551. c. 52.

[3] Diodorus (xvii. 5) mentions this communication of Demosthenês to Attalus; which, however, I cannot but think improbable. Probably Charidemus was the organ of the communications.

[4] This letter from Darius is distinctly alluded to, and even a sentence cited from it, by Æschinês adv. Ktesiph. p. 633, 634. c. 88. We know that Darius wrote in very different language not long afterwards, near the time when Alexander crossed into Asia (Arrian, ii. 14, 11). The first letter must have been sent shortly after Philip's death, when Darius was publicly boasting of having procured the deed, and before he had yet learnt to fear Alexander. Compare Diodor. xvii. 7.

[5] Diodor. xvii. 3.

[6] Diodorus (xvii. 3) says that the Thebans passed a vote to expel the Macedonian garrison in the Kadmeia. But I have little hesitation in rejecting this statement. We may be sure that the presence of the Macedonian garrison was connected with the predominance in the city of a party favourable to Macedonia. In the ensuing year, when the resistance really occurred, this was done by the anti-Macedonian party, who then got back from exile.

rapidity of his proceedings speedily overawed all those who had speculated on his youth, or had adopted the epithets applied to him by Demosthenês. Having surmounted, in a shorter time than was supposed possible, the difficulties of his newly-acquired position at home, he marched into Greece at the head of a formidable army, seemingly about two months after the death of Philip. He was favourably received by the Thessalians, who passed a vote constituting Alexander head of Greece in place of his father Philip; which vote was speedily confirmed by the Amphiktyonic assembly, convoked at Thermopylæ. Alexander next advanced to Thebes, and from thence over the isthmus of Corinth into Peloponnesus. The details of his march we do not know; but his great force, probably not inferior to that which had conquered at Chæroneia, spread terror everywhere, silencing all except his partisans. Nowhere was the alarm greater than at Athens. The Athenians, recollecting both the speeches of their orators and the votes of their assembly,—offensive at least, if not hostile, to the Macedonians—trembled lest the march of Alexander should be directed against their city, and accordingly made preparation for standing a siege. All citizens were enjoined to bring in their families and properties from the country, insomuch that the space within the walls was full both of fugitives and of cattle.[1] At the same time, the assembly adopted, on the motion of Demadês, a resolution of apology and full submission to Alexander: they not only recognized him as chief of Greece, but conferred upon him divine honours, in terms even more emphatic than those bestowed on Philip.[2] The mover, with other legates, carried the resolution to Alexander, whom they found at Thebes, and who accepted their submission. A young speaker named Pytheas is said to have opposed the vote in the Athenian assembly.[3] Whether Demosthenês did the like—or whether, under the feeling of disappointed anticipations and overwhelming Macedonian force, he condemned himself to silence,—we cannot say. That he did not go with Demadês on the mission to Alexander, seems a matter of course, though he is said to have been appointed by public vote to do so, and to have declined the duty. He accompanied the legation as far as Mount Kithæron, on the frontier, and then returned to Athens.[4] We read with astonishment that Æschinês and his other enemies

B.C. 336 (October). March of Alexander into Greece—submission of Athens.

[1] Demadis Fragment. *ὑπὲρ τῆς δωδεκαετίας*, p. 180.

[2] Arrian, i. 1, 4.

[3] Plutarch, Reipub. Ger. Præcept. p. 804.

[4] Æschinês adv. Ktesiph. p. 564. c.

denounced this step as a cowardly desertion. No envoy could be so odious to Alexander, or so likely to provoke refusal for the proposition which he carried, as Demosthenês. To employ him in such a mission would have been absurd; except for the purpose probably intended by his enemies, that he might be either detained by the conqueror as an expiatory victim,[1] or sent back as a pardoned and humiliated prisoner.

B.C 336 (Autumn). Alexander is chosen Imperator of the Greeks in the convention at Corinth — continued refusal of concurrence by Sparta.

After displaying his force in various portions of Peloponnesus, Alexander returned to Corinth, where he convened deputies from the Grecian cities generally. The list of those cities which obeyed the summons is not before us, but probably it included nearly all the cities of Central Greece. We know only that the Lacedæmonians continued to stand aloof, refusing all concurrence. Alexander asked from the assembled deputies the same appointment which the victorious Philip had required and obtained two years before—the hegemony or headship of the Greeks collectively for the purpose of prosecuting war against Persia.[2] To the request of a prince at the head of an irresistible army, one answer only was admissible. He was nominated Imperator with full powers, by land and sea. Overawed by the presence and sentiment of Macedonian force, all acquiesced in this vote except the Lacedæmonians.

Conditions of the vote thus passed —privileges guaranteed to the cities.

The convention sanctioned by Alexander was probably the same as that settled by and with his father Philip. Its grand and significant feature was, that it recognised Hellas as a confederacy under the Macedonian prince as imperator, president, or executive head and arm. It crowned him with a legal sanction as keeper of the peace within

50; Deinarchus cont. Demosth. p. 57; Diodor. xvii. 4; Plutarch, Demosth. c. 23 (Plutarch confounds the proceedings of this year with those of the succeeding year). Demadês, in the fragment of his oration remaining to us, makes no allusion to this proceeding of Demosthenês.

This decree, naming Demosthenês among the envoys, is likely enough to have been passed chiefly by the votes of his enemies. It was always open to an Athenian citizen to accept or decline such an appointment.

[1] Several years afterwards, Demadês himself was put to death by Antipater, to whom he had been sent as envoy from Athens (Diodor. xviii. 48).

[2] Arrian, i. 1, 2. *αἰτεῖν παρ' αὐτῶν τὴν ἡγεμονίαν τῆς ἐπὶ τοὺς Πέρσας στρατείας, ἥντινα Φιλίππῳ ἤδη ἔδοσαν· καὶ αἰτήσαντα λαβεῖν παρὰ πάντων, πλὴν Λακεδαιμονίων*, &c.

Arrian speaks as if this request had been addressed only to the Greeks *within* Peloponnesus; moreover he mentions no assembly at Corinth, which is noticed (though with some confusion) by Diodorus, Justin, and Plutarch. Cities out of Peloponnesus, as well as within it, must have been included; unless we suppose that the resolution of the Amphiktyonic assembly, which had been previously passed, was held to comprehend all the extra-Peloponnesian cities, which seems not probable.

Greece, and conqueror abroad in the name of Greece. Of its other conditions, some are made known to us by subsequent complaints; such conditions as, being equitable and tutelary towards the members generally, the Macedonian chief found it inconvenient to observe, and speedily began to violate. Each Hellenic city was pronounced, by the first article of the convention, to be free and autonomous. In each, the existing political constitution was recognised as it stood; all other cities were forbidden to interfere with it, or to second any attack by its hostile exiles.[1] No new despot was to be established; no dispossessed despot was to be restored.[2] Each city became bound to discourage in every other, as far as possible, all illegal violence—such as political executions, confiscation, spoliation, re-division of land or abolition of debts, factious manumission of slaves, &c.[3] To each was guaranteed freedom of navigation; maritime capture was prohibited, on pain of enmity from all.[4] Each was forbidden to send armed vessels into the harbour of any other, or to build vessels or engage seamen there.[5] By each, an oath was taken to observe these conditions, to declare war against all who violated them, and to keep them inscribed on a commemorative column. Provision seems to have been made for admitting any additional city[6] on its subsequent application, though it might not have been a party to the original contract. Moreover, it appears that a standing military force, under Macedonian orders, was provided to enforce observance of the convention; and that the synod of deputies was contemplated as likely to meet periodically.[7]

[1] Demosthenês (or Pseudo-Demosthenês), Orat. xvii. De Fœdere Alexandrino, p. 213, 214. *ἐπιτάττει ἡ συνθήκη εὐθὺς ἐν ἀρχῇ, ἐλευθέρους εἶναι καὶ αὐτονόμους τοὺς Ἕλληνας — Ἐστὶ γὰρ γεγραμμένον, ἐάν τινες τὰς πολιτείας τὰς παρ' ἑκάστοις οὔσας, ὅτε τοὺς ὅρκους τοὺς περὶ τῆς εἰρήνης ὤμνυσαν, καταλύσωσι, πολεμίους εἶναι πᾶσι τοῖς τῆς εἰρήνης μετέχουσιν . . . .*

[2] Demosthen. Orat. de Fœdere Alex. p. 213.

[3] Demosth. ib. p. 215.

[4] Demosth. ib. p. 217. *ἐστὶ γὰρ δήπου ἐν ταῖς συνθήκαις, τὴν θάλατταν πλεῖν τοὺς μετέχοντας τῆς εἰρήνης, καὶ μηδένα κωλύειν αὐτοὺς μηδὲ κατάγειν πλοῖον μηδενὸς τούτων· ἐὰν δέ τις παρὰ ταῦτα ποιῇ, πολέμιον εἶναι πᾶσι τοῖς τῆς εἰρήνης μετέχουσιν. . . . .*

[5] Demosth. ib. p. 218, 219. Böhnecke, in his instructive comments on this convention (Forschungen auf dem Gebiete der Attischen Redner, p. 623), has treated the prohibition here mentioned as if it were one specially binding the Macedonians not to sail with armed ships into the Peiræus. This undoubtedly is the particular case on which the orator insists; but I conceive it to have been only a particular case under a general prohibitory rule.

[6] Arrian, ii. 1, 7; ii. 2, 4. Demosth. de Fœd. Alex. p. 213. Tenedos, Mitylênê, Antissa, and Eresus, can hardly have been members of the convention when first sworn.

[7] Demosth. Orat. de Fœd. Alex. p. 215. *ἐστὶ γὰρ ἐν ταῖς συνθήκαις ἐπιμελεῖσθαι τοὺς συνεδρεύοντας καὶ τοὺς ἐπὶ τῇ κοινῇ φυλακῇ τεταγμένους, ὅπως ἐν ταῖς κοινωνούσαις πόλεσι μὴ γίγνωνται θάνατοι μηδὲ φυγαὶ*

Such was the convention, in so far as we know its terms, agreed to by the Grecian deputies at Corinth with Alexander; but with Alexander at the head of an irresistible army. He proclaimed it as the "public statute of the Greeks,"[1] constituting a paramount obligation, of which he was the enforcer, binding on all, and authorising him to treat all transgressors as rebels. It was set forth as counterpart of, and substitute for, the convention of Antalkidas, which we shall presently see the officers of Darius trying to revive against him—the headship of Persia against that of Macedonia. Such is the melancholy degradation of the Grecian world, that its cities have no alternative except to choose between these two foreign potentates—or to invite the help of Darius, the most distant and least dangerous, whose headship could hardly be more than nominal, against a neighbour sure to be domineering and compressive, and likely enough to be tyrannical. Of the once powerful Hellenic chiefs and competitors—Sparta, Athens, Thebes—under each of whom the Grecian world had been upheld as an independent and self-determining aggregate, admitting the free play of native sentiment and character under circumstances more or less advantageous—the two last are now confounded as common units (one even held under garrison) among the subject allies of Alexander; while Sparta preserves only the dignity of an isolated independence.

B.C. 336 (Autumn). Authority claimed by Alexander under the convention—degradation of the leading Grecian states.

It appears that during the nine months which succeeded the swearing of the convention, Alexander and his officers (after his return to Macedonia) were active, both by armed force and by mission of envoys, in procuring new adhesions and in remodelling the governments of various cities suitably to their own views. Complaints of such aggressions were raised in the public assembly of Athens, the only place in Greece where any liberty of discussion still survived. An oration, pronounced by Demosthenês,

B.C. 336-335 (Winter—spring). Encroachments and tyranny of the Macedonian officers in Greece—complaints of the orators at Athens.

παρὰ τοὺς κειμένους ταῖς πόλεσι νόμους . . . . . Οἱ δὲ τοσοῦτον δέουσι τούτων τι κωλύειν, ὥστε καὶ συγκατασκευάζουσιν, &c. (p. 216).

The persons designated by οἱ δὲ, and denounced throughout this oration generally, are, Alexander or the Macedonian officers and soldiers.

A passage in Deinarchus cont. Demosth. p. 14, leads to the supposition, that a standing Macedonian force was kept at Corinth, occupying the Isthmus. The Thebans declared against Macedonia (in August or September 335 B.C.), and proceeding to besiege the Macedonian garrison in the Kadmeia, sent envoys to entreat aid from the Arcadians. "These envoys (says Deinarchus) got with difficulty by sea to the Arcadians"—οἱ κατὰ θάλασσαν μόλις ἀφίκοντο πρὸς ἐκείνους. Whence should this difficulty arise, except from a Macedonian occupation of Corinth?

[1] Arrian, i. 16, 10. παρὰ τὰ κοινῇ δόξαντα τοῖς Ἕλλησιν. After the death of Darius, Alexander pronounced that

Hyperidês, or one of the contemporary anti-Macedonian politicians (about the spring or early summer of 335 B.C.),[1] imparts to us some idea both of the Macedonian interventions steadily going on, and of the unavailing remonstrances raised against them by individual Athenian citizens. At the time of this oration, such remonstrances had already been often repeated. They were always met by the macedonizing Athenians with peremptory declarations that the convention must be observed. But in reply, the remonstrants urged, that it was unfair to call upon Athens for strict observance of the convention, while the Macedonians and their partisans in the various cities were perpetually violating it for their own profit. Alexander and his officers (affirms this orator) had never once laid down their arms since the convention was settled. They had been perpetually tampering with the governments of the various cities, to promote their own partisans to power.[2] In Messênê, Sikyon, and Pellênê, they had subverted the popular constitutions, banished many citizens, and established friends of their own as despots. The Macedonian force, destined as a public guarantee to enforce the observance of the convention, had been employed only to overrule its best conditions, and to arm the hands of factious partisans.[3] Thus Alexander, in his capacity of Imperator, disregarding all the restraints of the convention, acted as chief despot for the maintenance of subordinate despots in the separate cities.[4] Even at Athens, this imperial

the Grecian mercenaries who had been serving with that prince, were highly criminal for having contravened the general vote of the Greeks (*παρὰ τὰ δόγματα τὰ Ἑλλήνων*), except such as had taken service before that vote was passed, and except the Sinopeans, whom Alexander considered as subjects of Persia and not partakers *τοῦ κοινοῦ τῶν Ἑλλήνων* (Arrian, iii. 23, 15; iii. 24, 8, 9).

[1] This is the oration *περὶ τῶν πρὸς Ἀλέξανδρον συνθηκῶν* already more than once alluded to above. Though standing among the Demosthenic works, it is supposed by Libanius as well as by most modern critics not to be the production of Demosthenês—upon internal grounds of style, which are certainly forcible. Libanius says that it bears much resemblance to the style of Hyperidês. At any rate, there seems no reason to doubt that it is a genuine oration of one of the contemporary orators. I agree with Böhnecke (Forschungen, p. 629) in thinking that it must have been delivered a few months after the convention with Alexander, before the taking of Thebes.

[2] Demosthenês (or Pseudo-Demosth.), Orat. De Fœdere Alex. p. 216. *Οὕτω μὲν τοίνυν ῥᾳδίως τὰ ὅπλα ἐπήνεγκε ὁ Μακεδὼν, ὥστε οὐδὲ κατέθετο πώποτε, ἀλλ' ἔτι καὶ νῦν περιέρχεται καθ' ὅσον δύναται*, &c.

[3] Demosth. ib. p. 214, 215.

[4] Demosth. (or Pseudo-Demosth.) Orat. De Fœdere Alex. p. 212, 214, 215, 220, where the orator speaks of Alexander as the *τύραννος* of Greece.

The orator argues (p. 213) that the Macedonians had recognised despotism as contrary to the convention, in so far as to expel the despots from the towns of Antissa and Eresus in Lesbos. But probably these despots were in correspondence with the Persians on the opposite mainland, or with Memnon.

authority had rescinded sentences of the Dikastery, and compelled the adoption of measures contrary to the laws and constitution.[1]

Violations of the convention at sea by Macedonian officers.

At sea, the wrongful aggressions of Alexander or his officers had been not less manifest than on land. The convention, guaranteeing to all cities the right of free navigation, distinctly forbade each to take or detain vessels belonging to any other. Nevertheless the Macedonians had seized, in the Hellespont, all the merchantmen coming out with cargoes from the Euxine, and carried them into Tenedos, where they were detained, under various fraudulent pretences, in spite of remonstrances from the proprietors and cities whose supply of corn was thus intercepted. Among these sufferers, Athens stood conspicuous; since consumers of imported corn, ship-owners, and merchants, were more numerous there than elsewhere. The Athenians, addressing complaints and remonstrances without effect, became at length so incensed, and perhaps uneasy about their provisions, that they passed a decree to equip and despatch 100 triremes, appointing Menestheus (son of Iphikratês) admiral. By this strenuous manifestation, the Macedonians were induced to release the detained vessels. Had the detention been prolonged, the Athenian fleet would have sailed to extort redress by force; so that, as Athens was more than a match for Macedon on sea, the maritime empire of the latter would have been overthrown, while even on land much encouragement would have been given to malcontents against it.[2] Another incident had occurred, less grave than this, yet still dwelt upon by the orator as an infringement of the convention, and as an insult to the Athenians. Though an express article of the convention prohibited armed ships of one city from entering the harbour of another, still a Macedonian trireme had been sent into Peiræus to ask permission that smaller

[1] Demosth. (or Pseudo-Demosth.) Orat. De Fœdere Alex. p. 215. *τοὺς δ' ἰδίους ὑμᾶς νόμους ἀναγκάζουσι λύειν, τοὺς μὲν κεκριμένους ἐν τοῖς δικαστηρίοις ἀφιέντες, ἕτερα δὲ παμπλήθη τοιαῦτα βιαζόμενοι παρανομεῖν . . . .*

[2] Demosth. ib. p. 217. *εἰς τοῦτο γὰρ ὑπεροψίας ἦλθον, ὥστε εἰς Τένεδον ἅπαντα τὰ ἐκ τοῦ Πόντου πλοῖα κατήγαγον, καὶ σκευωρούμενοι περὶ αὐτὰ οὐ πρότερον ἀφεῖσαν, πρὶν ὑμεῖς ἐψηφίσασθε τριήρεις ἑκατὸν πληροῦν καὶ καθέλκειν εὐθὺς τότε— ὃ παρ' ἐλάχιστον ἐποίησεν αὐτοὺς ἀφαιρεθῆναι δικαίως τὴν κατὰ θάλασσαν ἡγεμονίαν . . . .* p. 218. *Ἕως γὰρ ἂν ἐξῇ τῶν κατὰ θάλασσαν καὶ μόνοις ἀναμφισβητήτως εἶναι κυρίοις* (the Athenians), *τοῖς γε κατὰ γῆν πρὸς τῇ ὑπαρχούσῃ δυνάμει ἐστὶ προβολὰς ἑτέρας ἰσχυροτέρας εὑρέσθαι*, &c.

We know that Alexander caused a squadron of ships to sail round to and up the Danube from Byzantium (Arrian, i. 3, 3), to meet him after his march by land from the southern coast of Thrace. It is not improbable that the Athenian vessels detained may have come loaded with a supply of corn, and that the detention of the corn-ships may have been intended to facilitate this operation.

vessels might be built there for Macedonian account. This was offensive to a large proportion of Athenians, not only as violating the convention, but as a manifest step towards employing the nautical equipments and seamen of Athens for the augmentation of the Macedonian navy.[1]

Language of the complaining Athenians—they insist only on strict observance of the convention. Boldness of their language.

"Let those speakers who are perpetually admonishing us to observe the convention (the orator contends), prevail on the imperial chief to set the example of observing it on his part. I too impress upon you the like observance. To a democracy nothing is more essential than scrupulous regard to equity and justice.[2] But the convention itself enjoins all its members to make war against transgressors; and pursuant to this article, you ought to make war against Macedon.[3] Be assured that all Greeks will see that the war is neither directed against them nor brought on by your fault.[4] At this juncture, such a step for the maintenance of your own freedom as well as Hellenic freedom generally, will be not less opportune and advantageous than it is just.[5] The time is coming for shaking off your disgraceful submission to others, and your oblivion of our own past dignity.[6] If you encourage me, I am prepared to make a formal motion—To declare war against the violators of the convention, as the convention itself directs."[7]

A formal motion for declaring war would have brought upon the mover a prosecution under the Graphê Paranomôn. Accordingly, though intimating clearly that he thought the actual juncture (what it was we do not know) suitable, he declined to incur such responsibility without seeing beforehand a manifestation of public sentiment sufficient to give him hopes of a favourable verdict from the Dikastery. The motion was probably not made. But a

[1] Demosth. (or Pseudo-Demosth.) Orat. De Fœdere Alex. p. 219.

[2] Demosth. ib. p. 211. *οἶμαι γὰρ οὐδὲν οὕτω τοῖς δημοκρατουμένοις πρέπειν, ὡς περὶ τὸ ἴσον καὶ τὸ δίκαιον σπουδάζειν.*

I give here the main sense, without binding myself to the exact phrases.

[3] Demosth. ib. p. 213. *καὶ γὰρ ἔτι προσγέγραπται ἐν ταῖς συνθήκαις, πολέμιον εἶναι, τὸν ἐκεῖνα ἅπερ Ἀλέξανδρος ποιοῦντα, ἁπᾶσι τοῖς τῆς εἰρήνης κοινωνοῦσι, καὶ τὴν χώραν αὐτοῦ, καὶ στρατεύεσθαι ἐπ' αὐτὸν ἅπαντας.* Compare p. 214 init.

[4] Demosth. ib. p. 217. *οὐδεὶς ὑμῖν ἐγκαλέσει ποτε τῶν Ἑλλήνων ὡς ἄρα παρέβητέ τι τῶν κοινῇ ὁμολογηθέντων, ἀλλὰ καὶ χάριν ἔξουσιν ὅτι μόνοι ἐξηλέγξατε τοὺς ταῦτα ποιοῦντας, &c.*

[5] Demosth. ib. p. 214. *νυνὶ δ', ὅτ' εἰς ταὐτὸ δίκαιον ἅμα καὶ ὁ καιρὸς καὶ τὸ σύμφερον συνδεδράμηκεν, ἄλλον ἄρα τινὰ χρόνον ἀναμενεῖτε τῆς ἰδίας ἐλευθερίας ἅμα καὶ τῆς τῶν ἄλλων Ἑλλήνων ἀντιλαβέσθαι;*

[6] Demosth. ib. p. 220. *εἰ ἄρα ποτὲ δεῖ παύσασθαι αἰσχρῶς ἑτέροις ἀκολουθοῦντας, ἀλλὰ μηδ' ἀναμνησθῆναι μηδεμιᾶς φιλοτιμίας τῶν ἐξ ἀρχαιοτάτου καὶ πλείστου καὶ μάλιστα πάντων ἀνθρώπων ἡμῖν ὑπαρχουσῶν.*

[7] Demosth. (or Pseudo-Demosth.) Orat. De Fœdere Alex. *ἐὰν οὖν κελεύητε, γράψω, καθάπερ αἱ συνθῆκαι κελεύουσι, πολεμεῖν τοῖς παραβεβηκόσιν.*

speech so bold, even though not followed up by a motion, is in itself significant of the state of feeling in Greece during the months immediately following the Alexandrine convention. This harangue is only one among many delivered in the Athenian assembly, complaining of Macedonian supremacy as exercised under the convention. It is plain that the acts of Macedonian officers were such as to furnish ample ground for complaint; and the detention of all the trading ships coming out of the Euxine, shows us that even the subsistence of Athens and the islands had become more or less endangered. Though the Athenians resorted to no armed interference, their assembly at least afforded a theatre where public protest could be raised and public sympathy manifested.

Encouragements held out by Persia to the Greeks.

It is probable too that at this time Demosthenês and the other anti-Macedonian speakers were encouraged by assurances and subsidies from Persia. Though the death of Philip, and the accession of an untried youth of twenty, had led Darius to believe for the moment that all danger of Asiatic invasion was passed, yet his apprehensions were now revived by Alexander's manifested energy, and by the renewal of the Grecian league under his supremacy.[1] It was apparently during the spring of 335 B.C., that Darius sent money to sustain the anti-Macedonian party at Athens and elsewhere. Æschinês affirms, and Deinarchus afterwards repeats (both of them orators hostile to Demosthenês) —That about this time, Darius sent to Athens 300 talents which the Athenian people refused, but which Demosthenês took, reserving however 70 talents out of the sum for his own private purse: That public inquiry was afterwards instituted on the subject. Yet nothing is alleged as having been made out;[2] at least Demosthenês was neither condemned, nor even brought (as far as appears) to any formal trial. Out of such data we can elicit no specific fact. But they warrant the general conclusion, that Darius, or the satraps in Asia Minor, sent money to Athens in the spring of 335 B.C., and letters or emissaries to excite hostilities against Alexander.

That Demosthenês, and probably other leading orators, received

[1] Diodorus, xvii. 7.

[2] Æschinês adv. Ktesiph. p. 634; Deinarchus adv. Demosth. s. 11–19. p. 9–14. It is Æschinês who states that the 300 talents were sent to the Athenian people, and refused by them.

Three years later, after the battle of Issus, Alexander in his letter to Darius accuses that prince of having sent both letters and money into Greece, for the purpose of exciting war against him. Alexander states that the Lacedæmonians accepted the money, but that all the other Grecian cities refused it (Arrian, ii. 14, 9). There is no reason to doubt these facts; but I find nothing identifying the precise point of time to which Alexander alludes.

such remittances from Persia, is no evidence of that personal corruption which is imputed to them by their enemies. It is noway proved that Demosthenês applied the money to his own private purposes. To receive and expend it in trying to organize combinations for the enfranchisement of Greece, was a proceeding which he would avow as not only legitimate, but patriotic. It was aid obtained from one foreign prince to enable Hellas to throw off the worse dominion of another. At this moment, the political interest of Persia coincided with that of all Greeks who aspired to freedom. Darius had no chance of becoming master of Greece; but his own security prescribed to him to protect her from being made an appendage of the Macedonian kingdom, and his means of doing so were at this moment ample, had they been efficaciously put forth. Now the purpose of a Greek patriot would be to preserve the integrity and autonomy of the Hellenic world against all foreign interference. To invoke the aid of Persia against Hellenic enemies—as Sparta had done both in the Peloponnesian war and at the peace of Antalkidas, and as Thebes and Athens had followed her example in doing afterwards—was an unwarrantable proceeding: but to invoke the same aid against the dominion of another foreigner, at once nearer and more formidable, was open to no blame on the score either of patriotism or policy. Demosthenês had vainly urged his countrymen to act with energy against Philip, at a time when they might by their own efforts have upheld the existing autonomy both for Athens and for Greece generally. He now seconded or invited Darius, at a time when Greece single-handed had become incompetent to the struggle against Alexander, the common enemy both of Grecian liberty and of the Persian empire. Unfortunately for Athens as well as for himself, Darius, with full means of resistance in his hands, played his game against Alexander even with more stupidity and improvidence than Athens had played hers against Philip.

Correspondence of Demosthenês with Persia—justifiable and politic.

While such were the aggressions of Macedonian officers in the exercise of their new imperial authority, throughout Greece and the islands—and such the growing manifestations of repugnance to it at Athens—Alexander had returned home to push the preparations for his Persian campaign. He did not however think it prudent to transport his main force into Asia, until he had made his power and personal ascendency felt by the Macedonian dependencies, westward, northward, and north-eastward of Pella—

B.C. 335 (Spring). March of Alexander into Thrace. He forces his way over Mount Hæmus.

Illyrians, Pæonians, and Thracians. Under these general names were comprised a number[1] of distinct tribes, or nations, warlike and for the most part predatory. Having remained unconquered until the victories of Philip, they were not kept in subjection even by him without difficulty: nor were they at all likely to obey his youthful successor, until they had seen some sensible evidence of his personal energy.

Accordingly, in the spring, Alexander put himself at the head of a large force, and marched in an easterly direction from Amphipolis, through the narrow Sapæan pass between Philippi and the sea.[2] In ten days' march he reached the difficult mountain path over which alone he could cross Mount Hæmus (Balkan). Here he found a body of the free Thracians and of armed merchants of the country assembled to oppose his progress, posted on the high ground with waggons in their front, which it was their purpose to roll down the steep declivity against the advancing ranks of the Macedonians. Alexander eluded this danger by ordering his soldiers either to open their ranks, so as to let the waggons go through freely—or where there was no room for such loose array, to throw themselves on the ground with their shields closely packed together and slanting over their bodies; so that the waggons, dashing down the steep and coming against the shields, were carried off the ground, and made to bound over the bodies of the men to the space below. All the waggons rolled down without killing a single man. The Thracians, badly armed, were then easily dispersed by the Macedonian attack, with the loss of 1500 men killed, and all their women and children made prisoners.[3] The captives and plunder were sent back under an escort to be sold at the seaports.

Having thus forced the mountain road, Alexander led his army over the chain of Mount Hæmus, and marched against the Triballi; a powerful Thracian tribe,—extending (as far as can be determined) from the plain of Kossovo in modern Servia

His victory over the Triballi.

[1] Strabo speaks of the Thracian ἔθνη as twenty-two in number, capable of sending out 200,000 foot, and 15,000 horse (Strabo, vii. Fragm. Vatic. 48).

[2] Strabo, vii. p. 331 (Fragm.); Arrian, i. 1, 6; Appian, Bell. Civil. iv. 87, 105, 106. Appian gives (iv. 103) a good general description of the almost impassable and trackless country to the north and north-east of Philippi.

[3] Arrian, i. 1, 12, 17. The precise locality of that steep road whereby Alexander crossed the Balkan, cannot be determined. Baron von Moltke, in his account of the Russian campaign in Bulgaria (1828–1829), gives an enumeration of four roads, passable by an army, crossing this chain from north to south (see chap. i. of that work). But whether Alexander passed by any one of these four, or by some other road still more to the west, we cannot tell.

DOMINICAN COLLEGE LIBRARY
SAN RAFAEL,
MARIN COUNTY

northward towards the Danube,—whom Philip had conquered, yet not without considerable resistance and even occasional defeat. Their prince Syrmus had already retired with the women and children of the tribe into an island of the Danube called Peukê, where many other Thracians had also sought shelter. The main force of the Triballi took post in woody ground on the banks of the river Zyginus, about three days' march from the Danube. Being tempted, however, by an annoyance from the Macedonian light-armed, to emerge from their covered position into the open plain, they were here attacked by Alexander with his cavalry and infantry, in close combat, and completely defeated. Three thousand of them were slain, but the rest mostly eluded pursuit by means of the wood, so that they lost few prisoners. The loss of the Macedonians was only eleven horsemen and forty foot slain, according to the statement of Ptolemy, son of Lagus, then one of Alexander's confidential officers, and afterwards founder of the dynasty of Greco-Egyptian kings.[1]

He crosses the Danube, defeats the Getæ, and returns back.

Three days' march, from the scene of action, brought Alexander to the Danube, where he found some armed ships which had been previously ordered to sail (probably with stores of provision) from Byzantium round by the Euxine and up the river. He first employed these ships in trying to land a body of troops on the island of Peukê; but his attempt was frustrated by the steep banks, the rapid stream, and the resolute front of the defenders on shore. To compensate for this disappointment, Alexander resolved to make a display of his strength by crossing the Danube and attacking the Getæ; tribes, chiefly horsemen armed with bows,[2] analogous to the Thracians in habits and language. They occupied the left bank of the river, from which their town was about four miles distant. The terror of the Macedonian successes had brought together a body of 4000 Getæ, visible from the opposite shore, to resist any crossing. Accordingly Alexander got together a quantity of the rude boats (hollowed out of a single trunk) employed for transport on the river, and caused the tent-skins of the army to be stuffed with hay in order to support rafts. He then put himself on shipboard during the night, and contrived to carry across the river a body of 4000 infantry, and 1500 cavalry, landing on a part of the bank where there was high standing wheat and no enemy's post. The Getæ, intimidated not less by this successful passage than by the excellent array of Alexander's army, hardly stayed to sustain a charge of cavalry, but

[1] Arrian, i. 2.

[2] Strabo, vii. p. 303.

hastened to abandon their poorly fortified town and retire farther away from the river. Entering the town without resistance, he destroyed it, carried away such moveables as he found, and then returned to the river without delay. Before he quitted the northern bank, he offered sacrifice to Zeus the Preserver—to Hêraklês—and to the God Ister (Danube) himself, whom he thanked for having shown himself not impassable.[1] On the very same day, he recrossed the river to his camp; after an empty demonstration of force, intended to prove that he could do what neither his father nor any Grecian army had ever yet done, and what every one deemed impossible—crossing the greatest of all known rivers without a bridge and in the face of an enemy.[2]

[1] Arrian, i. 4, 2–7.

[2] Neither the point where Alexander crossed the Danube,—nor the situation of the island called Peukê,—nor the identity of the river Lyginus,—nor the part of Mount Hæmus which Alexander forced his way over—can be determined. The data given by Arrian are too brief and too meagre, to make out with assurance any part of his march after he crossed the Nestus. The facts reported by the historian represent only a small portion of what Alexander really did in this expedition.

It seems clear however that the main purpose of Alexander was to attack and humble the Triballi. Their locality is known generally as the region where the modern Servia joins Bulgaria. They reached eastward (in the times of Thucydides, ii. 96) as far as the river Oskius or Isker, which crosses the chain of Hæmus from south to north, passes by the modern city of Sophia, and falls into the Danube. Now Alexander, in order to conduct his army from the eastern bank of the river Nestus, near its mouth, to the country of the Triballi, would naturally pass through Philippopolis, which city appears to have been founded by his father Philip, and therefore probably had a regular road of communication to the maritime regions. (See Stephanus Byz. v. Φιλιππόπολις.) Alexander would cross Mount Hæmus, then, somewhere north-west of Philippopolis. We read in the year 376 B.C. (Diodor. xv. 36) of an invasion of Abdêra by the Triballi; which shows that there was a road, not unfit for an army, from their territory to the eastern side of the mouth of the river Nestus, where Abdêra was situated. This was the road which Alexander is likely to have followed. But he must probably have made a considerable circuit to the eastward; for the route which Paul Lucas describes himself as having taken direct from Philippopolis to Drama, can hardly have been fit for an army.

The river Lyginus may perhaps be the modern Isker, but this is not certain. The island called Peukê is still more perplexing. Strabo speaks of it as if it were near the mouth of the Danube (vii. p. 301–305). But it seems impossible that either the range of the Triballi, or the march of Alexander, can have extended so far eastward. Since Strabo (as well as Arrian) copied Alexander's march from Ptolemy, whose authority is very good, we are compelled to suppose that there was a second island called Peukê higher up the river.

The geography of Thrace is so little known, that we cannot wonder at our inability to identify these places. We are acquainted, and that but imperfectly, with the two high roads, both starting from Byzantium or Constantinople. 1. The one (called the King's Road, from having been in part the march of Xerxes in his invasion of Greece, Livy, xxxix. 27; Herod. vii. 115) crossing the Hebrus and the Nestus, touching the northern coast of the Ægean Sea at Neapolis, a little south of Philippi; then crossing the Strymon at Amphipolis, and stretching through Pella across Inner Macedonia and Illyria to Dyrrachium (the Via Egnatia). 2. The other, taking a more northerly course, passing along the upper valley of the Hebrus from Adrianople to Philippopolis, then through Sardica (Sophia) and Naissus

The terror spread by Alexander's military operations was so great, that not only the Triballi, but the other autonomous Thracians around, sent envoys tendering presents or tribute, and soliciting peace. Alexander granted their request. His mind being bent upon war with Asia, he was satisfied with having intimidated these tribes so as to deter them from rising during his absence. What conditions he imposed, we do not know, but he accepted the presents.[1]

Embassy of Gauls to Alexander. His self-conceit.

While these applications from the Thracians were under debate, envoys arrived from a tribe of Gauls occupying a distant mountainous region westward towards the Ionic Gulf. Though strangers to Alexander, they had heard so much of the recent exploits, that they came with demands to be admitted to his friendship. They were distinguished both for tall stature and for boastful language. Alexander readily exchanged with them assurances of alliance. Entertaining them at a feast, he asked, in the course of conversation, what it was that they were most afraid of, among human contingencies? They replied, that they feared no man, nor any danger, except only, lest the heaven should fall upon them. Their answer disappointed Alexander, who had expected that they would name him, as the person of whom they were most afraid; so prodigious was his conceit of his own exploits. He observed to his friends that these Gauls were swaggerers. Yet if we attend to the sentiment rather than the language, we shall see that such an epithet applies with equal or greater propriety to Alexander himself. The anecdote is chiefly interesting as it proves at how early an age the exorbitant self-esteem, which we shall here-

(Nisch), to the Danube, near Belgrade; being the high road now followed from Constantinople to Belgrade.

But apart from these two roads, scarcely anything whatever is known of the country. Especially the mountainous region of Rhodopê, bounded on the west by the Strymon, on the north and east by the Hebrus, and on the south by the Ægean, is a Terra Incognita, except the few Grecian colonies on the coast. Very few travellers have passed along or described the southern or King's Road, while the region in the interior, apart from the high road, was absolutely unexplored until the visit of M. Viquesnel in 1847, under scientific mission from the French government. The brief, but interesting account, composed by M. Viquesnel, of this rugged and impracticable district, is contained in the "Archives des Missions Scientifiques et Littéraires" for 1850, published at Paris. Unfortunately, the map intended to accompany that account has not yet been prepared; but the published data, as far as they go, have been employed by Kiepert in constructing his recent map of Turkey in Europe; the best map of these regions now existing, though still very imperfect. The Illustrations (Erlaüterungen) annexed by Kiepert to his map of Turkey, show the defective data on which the chartography of this country is founded. Until the survey of M. Viquesnel, the higher part of the course of the Strymon, and nearly all the course of the Nestus, may be said to have been wholly unknown.

[1] Arrian, i. 4, 5; Strabo, vii. p. 301.

after find him manifesting, began. That after the battle of Issus he should fancy himself superhuman, we can hardly be astonished; but he was as yet only in the first year of his reign, and had accomplished nothing beyond his march into Thrace and his victory over the Triballi.

Victories of Alexander over Kleitus and the Illyrians.

After arranging these matters, he marched in a south-westerly direction into the territory of the Agrianes and the other Pæonians, between the rivers Strymon and Axius in the highest portion of their course. Here he was met by a body of Agrianes under their prince Langarus, who had already contracted a personal friendship for him at Pella before Philip's death. News came that the Illyrian Kleitus, son of Bardylis, who had been subdued by Philip, had revolted at Pelion (a strong post south of lake Lychnidus, on the west side of the chain of Skardus and Pindus, near the place where that chain is broken by the cleft called the Klissura of Tzangon or Devol [1])—and that the western Illyrians, called Taulantii, under their prince Glaukias, were on the march to assist him. Accordingly Alexander proceeded thither forthwith, leaving Langarus to deal with the Illyrian tribe Autariatæ, who had threatened to oppose his progress. He marched along the bank and up the course of the Erigon, from a point near where it joins the Axius.[2] On approaching Pelion, he found the Illyrians posted in front of the town and on the heights around, awaiting the arrival of Glaukias their promised ally. While Alexander was making his dispositions for attack, they offered their sacrifices to the gods; the victims being three boys, three girls, and three black rams. At first they stepped boldly forward to meet him, but before coming to close quarters, they turned and fled into the town with such haste that the slain victims were left

[1] For the situation of Pelion, compare Livy, xxxi. 33, 34, and the remarks of Colonel Leake, Travels in Northern Greece, vol. iii. ch. 28, p. 310–324.

[2] Assuming Alexander to have been in the territory of the Triballi, the modern Servia, he would in this march follow mainly the road which is now frequented between Belgrade and Bitolia; through the plain of Kossovo, Pristina, Katschanik (rounding on the north-eastern side the Ljubatrin, the north-eastern promontory terminating the chain of Skardus), Uschkub, Kuprili, along the higher course of the Axius or Vardar until the point where the Erigon or Tscherna joins that river below Kuprili. Here he would be among the Pæonians and Agrianes, on the east—and the Dardani and Autariatæ, seemingly on the north and west. If he then followed the course of the Erigon, he would pass through the portions of Macedonia then called Deuriopia and Pelagonia: he would go between the ridges of mountains, through which the Erigon breaks, called Nidje on the south, and Babuna on the north. He would pass afterwards to Florina, and not to Bitolia.

See Kiepert's map of these regions—a portion of his recent map of Turkey in Europe—and Grisebach's description of the general track.

lying on the spot.[1] Having thus driven in the defenders, Alexander was preparing to draw a wall of circumvallation round the Pelion, when he was interrupted by the arrival of Glaukias with so large a force as to compel him to abandon the project. A body of cavalry, sent out from the Macedonian camp under Philotas to forage, were in danger of being cut off by Glaukias, and were only rescued by the arrival of Alexander himself with a reinforcement. In the face of this superior force, it was necessary to bring off the Macedonian army, through a narrow line of road along the river Eordaikus, where in some places there was only room for four abreast, with hill or marsh everywhere around. By a series of bold and skilful manœuvres, and by effective employment of his battering-train or projectile machines to protect the rear-guard, Alexander completely baffled the enemy, and brought off his army without loss.[2] Moreover these Illyrians, who had not known how to make use of such advantages of position, abandoned themselves to disorder as soon as their enemy had retreated, neglecting all precautions for the safety of their camp. Apprised of this carelessness, Alexander made a forced night-march back, at the head of his Agrianian division and light troops supported by the remaining army. He surprised the Illyrians in their camp before daylight. The success of this attack against a sleeping and unguarded army was so complete, that the Illyrians fled at once without resistance. Many were slain or taken prisoners; the rest, throwing away their arms, hurried away homeward, pursued by Alexander for a considerable distance. The Illyrian prince Kleitus was forced to evacuate Pelion, which place he burned, and then retired into the territory of Glaukias.[3]

B.C. 335 (August).

Just as Alexander had completed this victory over Kleitus and the Taulantian auxiliaries, and before he had returned home, news reached him of a menacing character. The Thebans had declared themselves independent of him, and were besieging his garrison in the Kadmeia.

The Thebans declare their independence against Macedonia.

Of this event, alike important and disastrous to those who stood forward, the immediate antecedents are very imperfectly known to us. It has already been remarked that the vote of submission on the part of the Greeks to Alexander as Imperator, during the preceding autumn, had been passed only under the intimidation of a present Macedonian force. Though the Spartans alone had courage to proclaim their

[1] Arrian, i. 5, 12. [2] Arrian, i. 6, 3–18.
[3] Arrian, i. 6, 19–22.

dissent, the Athenians, Arcadians, Ætolians, and others, were well known, even to Alexander himself, as ready to do the like on any serious reverse to the Macedonian arms.[1] Moreover the energy and ability displayed by Alexander had taught the Persian king that all danger to himself was not removed by the death of Philip, and induced him either to send, or to promise, pecuniary aid to the anti-Macedonian Greeks. We have already noticed the manifestation of anti-Macedonian sentiment at Athens—proclaimed by several of the most eminent orators—Demosthenês, Lykurgus, Hyperidês, and others; as well as by active military men like Charidèmus and Ephialtês,[2] who probably spoke out more boldly when Alexander was absent on the Danube. In other cities, the same sentiment doubtless found advocates, though less distinguished; but at Thebes, where it could not be openly proclaimed, it prevailed with the greatest force.[3] The Thebans suffered an oppression from which most of the other cities were free—the presence of a Macedonian garrison in their citadel; just as they had endured, fifty years before, the curb of a Spartan garrison after the fraud of Phœbidas and Leontiadês. In this case, as in the former, the effect was to arm the macedonising leaders with absolute power over their fellow-citizens, and to inflict upon the latter not merely the public mischief of extinguishing all free speech, but also multiplied individual insults and injuries, prompted by the lust and rapacity of rulers, foreign as well as domestic.[4] A number of Theban citizens, among them the freest and boldest spirits, were in exile at Athens, receiving from the public indeed nothing beyond a safe home, but secretly encouraged to hope for better things by Demosthenês and the other anti-Macedonian leaders.[5] In like manner fifty years before, it was at Athens, and from private Athenian citizens, that the Thebans Pelopidas and Mellon had found that sympathy which enabled them to organise their daring conspiracy for rescuing Thebes from the Spartans. That enter-

[1] Arrian, i. 7, 5.

[2] Ælian, V. H. xii. 57.

[3] Demadês, *ὑπὲρ τῆς δωδεκαετίας*, s. 14. *Θηβαῖοι δὲ μέγιστον εἶχον δεσμὸν τὴν τῶν Μακεδόνων φρουρὰν, ὑφ' ἧς οὐ μόνον τὰς χεῖρας συνεδέθησαν, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὴν παῤῥησίαν ἀφῄρηντο. . . . .*

[4] The Thebans, in setting forth their complaints to the Arcadians, stated—*ὅτι οὐ τὴν πρὸς τοὺς Ἕλληνας φιλίαν Θηβαῖοι διαλῦσαι βουλόμενοι, τοῖς πράγμασιν ἐπανέστησαν, οὐδ' ἐνάντιον τῶν Ἑλλήνων οὐδὲν πράξοντες, ἀλλὰ τὰ παρ' αὐτοῖς ὑπὸ τῶν Μακεδόνων ἐν τῇ πόλει γινόμενα φέρειν οὐκέτι δυνάμενοι. οὐδὲ τὴν δούλειαν ὑπομένειν, οὐδὲ τὰς ὕβρεις ὁρᾷν τὰς εἰς τὰ ἐλεύθερα σώματα γινομένας.*

See Demadês *περὶ τῆς δωδεκαετίας*, s. 13, the speech of Cleadas, Justin, xi. 4; and (Deinarchus cont. Demosth. s. 20) compare Livy, xxxix. 27—about the working of the Macedonian garrison at Maroneia, in the time of Philip son of Demetrius.

[5] Demadês *περὶ τῆς δωδεκαετίας*, Fragm. ad fin.

prise, admired throughout Greece as alike adventurous, skilful, and heroic, was the model present to the imagination of the Theban exiles, to be copied if any tolerable opportunity occurred.

Such was the feeling in Greece, during the long absence of Alexander on his march into Thrace and Illyria; a period of four or five months, ending at August 335 B.C. Not only was Alexander thus long absent, but he sent home no reports of his proceedings. Couriers were likely enough to be intercepted among the mountains and robbers of Thrace; and even if they reached Pella, their despatches were not publicly read, as such communications would have been read to the Athenian assembly. Accordingly we are not surprised to hear that rumours arose of his having been defeated and slain. Among these reports, both multiplied and confident, one was even certified by a liar who pretended to have just arrived from Thrace, to have been an eye-witness of the fact, and to have been himself wounded in the action against the Triballi, where Alexander had perished.[1] This welcome news, not fabricated, but too hastily credited, by Demosthenês and Lykurgus,[2] was announced to the Athenian assembly. In spite of doubts expressed by Demadês and Phokion, it was believed not only by the Athenians and the Theban exiles there present, but also by the Arcadians, Eleians, Ætolians and other Greeks. For a considerable time, through the absence of Alexander, it remained uncontradicted, which increased the confidence in its truth.

B.C. 335. They are encouraged by Alexander's long absence in Thrace, and by reports of his death.

It was upon the full belief in this rumour, of Alexander's defeat and death, that the Grecian cities proceeded. The event severed by itself their connexion with Macedonia. There was neither son nor adult brother to succeed to the throne: so that not merely the foreign ascendency, but even the intestine unity, of Macedonia, was likely to be broken

The Theban exiles from Athens get possession of Thebes.

[1] Arrian, i. 7, 3. Καὶ γὰρ καὶ πολὺς ὁ λόγος (of the death of Alexander) καὶ παρὰ πολλῶν ἐφοίτα, ὅτι τε χρόνον ἀπῆν οὐκ ὀλιγον καὶ ὅτι οὐδεμία ἀγγελία παρ' αὐτοῦ ἀφῖκτο, &c.

[2] Demadês περὶ τῆς δωδεκαετίας, ad fin. ἡνίκα Δημοσθένης καὶ Λυκοῦργος τῷ μὲν λόγῳ παραταττόμενοι τοὺς Μακεδόνας ἐνίκων ἐν Τριβάλλοις, μόνον δ' οὐχ ὁρατὸν ἐπὶ τοῦ βήματος νεκρὸν τὸν Ἀλέξανδρον προέθηκαν. . . . ἐμὲ δὲ στυγνὸν καὶ περίλυπον ἔφασκον εἶναι μὴ συνευδοκοῦντα, &c.

Justin, xi. 2. "Demosthenem oratorem, qui Macedonum deletas omnes cum rege copias à Triballis affirmaverit, producto in concionem auctore, qui in eo prælio, in quo rex ceciderit, se quoque vulneratum diceret."

Compare Tacitus, Histor. i. 34. "Vix dum egresso Pisone, occisum in castris Othonem, vagus primum et incertus rumor, mox, ut *in magnis mendaciis, interfuisse se quidam, et vidisse affirmabant*, credulâ famâ inter gaudentes et incuriosos . . . . Obvius in palatio Julius Atticus, speculator, cruentum gladium ostentans, occisum *à se* Othonem exclamavit."

It is stated that Alexander was really wounded in the head by a stone, in the action with the Illyrians (Plutarch, Fortun. Alex. p. 327).

up. In regard to Athens, Arcadia, Elis, Ætolia, &c., the anti-Macedonian sentiment was doubtless vehemently manifested, but no special action was called for. It was otherwise in regard to Thebes. Phœnix, Prochytês, and other Theban exiles at Athens, immediately laid their plan for liberating their city and expelling the Macedonian garrison from the Kadmeia. Assisted with arms and money by Demosthenês and other Athenian citizens, and invited by their partizans at Thebes, they suddenly entered that city in arms. Though unable to carry the Kadmeia by surprise, they seized in the city, and put to death, Amyntas, a principal Macedonian officer, with Timolaus, one of the leading macedonizing Thebans.[1] They then immediately convoked a general assembly of the Thebans, to whom they earnestly appealed for a vigorous effort to expel the Macedonians, and reconquer the ancient freedom of the city. Expatiating upon the misdeeds of the garrison and upon the oppressions of those Thebans who governed by means of the garrison, they proclaimed that the happy moment of liberation had now arrived, through the recent death of Alexander. They doubtless recalled the memory of Pelopidas, and the glorious enterprise, cherished by all Theban patriots, whereby he had rescued the city from Spartan occupation, forty-six years before. To this appeal the Thebans cordially responded. The assembly passed a vote, declaring severance from Macedonia, and autonomy of Thebes—and naming as Bœotarchs some of the returned exiles, with others of the same party, for the purpose of energetic measures against the garrison in the Kadmeia.[2]

Unfortunately for Thebes, none of these new Bœotarchs were men of the stamp of Epaminondas, probably not even of Pelopidas. Yet their scheme, though from its melancholy result it is generally denounced as insane, really promised better at first than that of the anti-Spartan conspirators in 380 B.C. The Kadmeia was instantly summoned; hopes being perhaps indulged, that the Macedonian commander would surrender it with as little resistance as the Spartan harmost had done. But such hopes were not realized. Philip had probably caused the citadel to be both strengthened and provisioned. The garrison defied the Theban leaders, who did not feel themselves strong enough to give orders for an assault, as Pelopidas in his time was

They besiege the Macedonians in the Kadmeia—and entreat aid from other Greeks. Favourable sympathies shown towards them, but no positive aid.

[1] Arrian, i. 7, 1; compare Deinarchus cont. Demosthenem, s. 75. p. 53.
[2] Arrian, i. 7, 3–17.

prepared to do, if surrender had been denied.[1] They contented themselves with drawing and guarding a double line of circumvallation round the Kadmeia, so as to prevent both sallies from within and supplies from without.[2] They then sent envoys in the melancholy equipment of suppliants, to the Arcadians and others, representing that their recent movement was directed, not against Hellenic union, but against Macedonian oppression and outrage, which pressed upon them with intolerable bitterness. As Greeks and freemen they entreated aid to rescue them from such a calamity. They obtained much favourable sympathy, with some promise and even half-performance. Many of the leading orators at Athens—Demosthenês, Lykurgus, Hyperidês, and others—together with the military men Charidemus and Ephialtês—strongly urged their countrymen to declare in favour of Thebes and send aid against the Kadmeia. But the citizens generally, following Demadês and Phokion, waited to be better assured both of Alexander's death and of its consequences, before they would incur the hazard of open hostility against Macedonia, though they seem to have declared sympathy with the Theban revolution.[3] Demosthenês farther went as envoy into Peloponnesus, while the Macedonian Antipater also sent round urgent applications to the Peloponnesian cities, requiring their contingents, as members of the confederacy under Alexander, to act against Thebes. The eloquence of Demosthenês, backed by his money, or by Persian money administered through him, prevailed on the Peloponnesians to refuse compliance with Antipater, and to send no contingents against Thebes.[4] The Eleians and Ætolians held out general assurances favourable to the revolution at Thebes, while the Arcadians even went so far as to send out some troops to second it, though they did not advance beyond the isthmus.[5]

Chances of Thebes and liberation, not unfavourable.

Here was a crisis in Grecian affairs, opening new possibilities for the recovery of freedom. Had the Arcadians and other Greeks lent decisive aid to Thebes—had Athens acted even with as much energy as she did twelve years

[1] Xenoph. Hellen. v. 4, 11. See Ch. LXXVII. of this History.

[2] Arrian, i. 7, 14.

[3] Diodor. xvii. 8.

[4] Deinarchus cont. Demosth. p. 14. s. 19. καὶ Ἀρκάδων ἡκόντων εἰς Ἰσθμὸν, καὶ τὴν μὲν παρὰ Ἀντιπάτρου πρεσβείαν ἄπρακτον ἀποστειλάντων, &c.

In the vote passed by the people of Athens some years afterwards, awarding a statue and other honours to Demosthenês, these proceedings in Peloponnesus are enumerated among his titles to public gratitude—καὶ ὡς ἐκώλυσε Πελοποννησίους ἐπὶ Θήβας Ἀλεξάνδρῳ βοηθῆσαι, χρήματα δοὺς καὶ αὐτὸς πρεσβεύσας, &c. (Plutarch, Vit. X. Orator. p. 850.)

[5] Arrian, i. 10, 2; Æschinês adv. Ktesiphont. p. 634.

afterwards during the Lamian war, occupying Thermopylæ with an army and a fleet—the gates of Greece might well have been barred against a new Macedonian force, even with Alexander alive and at its head. That the struggle of Thebes was not regarded at the time, even by macedonising Greeks, as hopeless, is shown by the subsequent observations both of Æschinês and Deinarchus at Athens. Æschinês (delivering five years afterwards his oration against Ktesiphon) accuses Demosthenês of having by his perverse backwardness brought about the ruin of Thebes. The foreign mercenaries forming part of the garrison of the Kadmeia were ready (Æschinês affirms) to deliver up that fortress, on receiving five talents: the Arcadian generals would have brought up their troops to the aid of Thebes, if nine or ten talents had been paid to them—having repudiated the solicitations of Antipater. Demosthenês (say these two orators) having in his possession 300 talents from the Persian king, to instigate anti-Macedonian movements in Greece, was supplicated by the Theban envoys to furnish money for these purposes, but refused the request, kept the money for himself, and thus prevented both the surrender of the Kadmeia and the onward march of the Arcadians.[1] The charge here advanced against Demosthenês appears utterly incredible. To suppose that anti-Macedonian movements counted for so little in his eyes, is an hypothesis belied by his whole history. But the fact that such allegations were made by Æschinês only five years afterwards, proves the reports and the feelings of the time—that the chances of successful resistance to Macedonia on the part of the Thebans were not deemed unfavourable. And when the Athenians, following the counsels of Demadês and Phokion, refused to aid Thebes or occupy Thermopylæ—they perhaps consulted the safety of Athens separately, but they receded from the generous and Pan-hellenic patriotism which had animated their ancestors against Xerxês and Mardonius.[2]

[1] Æschinês adv. Ktesiph. p. 634; Deinarch. adv. Demosth. p. 15, 16. s. 19–22.

[2] See Herod. viii. 143. Demosthenês in his orations frequently insists on the different rank and position of Athens, as compared with those of the smaller Grecian states—and on the higher and more arduous obligations consequent thereupon. This is one grand point of distinction between his policy and that of Phokion. See a striking passage in the speech De Coronâ, p. 245. s. 77; and Orat. De Republ. Ordinand. p. 176. s. 37.

Isokratês holds the same language touching the obligations of Sparta,—in the speech which he puts into the mouth of Archidamus. "No one will quarrel with Epidaurians and Phliasians, for looking only how they can get through and keep themselves in being. But for Lacedæmonians, it is impossible to aim simply at preservation and nothing beyond—by any means, whatever they may be. If we cannot preserve

The Thebans, though left in this ungenerous isolation, pressed the blockade of the Kadmeia, and would presently have reduced the Macedonian garrison, had they not been surprised by the awe-striking event—Alexander arriving in person at Onchêstus in Bœotia, at the head of his victorious army. The first news of his being alive was furnished by his arrival at Onchêstus. No one could at first believe the fact. The Theban leaders contended that it was another Alexander, the son of Aëropus, at the head of a Macedonian army of relief.[1]

Rapid march and unexpected arrival of Alexander with his army before Thebes. His good fortune as to the time of hearing the news.

In this incident we may note two features, which characterized Alexander to the end of his life; matchless celerity of movement, and no less remarkable favour of fortune. Had news of the Theban rising first reached him while on the Danube or among the distant Triballi,—or even when embarrassed in the difficult region round Pelion,—he could hardly by any effort have arrived in time to save the Kadmeia. But he learnt it just when he had vanquished Kleitus and Glaukias, so that his hands were perfectly free—and also when he was in a position peculiarly near and convenient for a straight march into Greece without going back to Pella. From the pass of Tschangon (or of the river Devol), near which Alexander's last victories were gained, his road lay southward, following downwards in part the higher course of the river Haliakmon, through Upper Macedonia or the regions called Eordæa and Elymeia which lay on his left, while the heights of Pindus and the upper course of the river Aous, occupied by the Epirots called Tymphæi and Parauæi, were on the right. On the seventh day of march, crossing the lower ridges of the Cambunian mountains (which separate Olympus from Pindus and Upper Macedonia from Thessaly), Alexander reached the Thessalian town of Pelinna. Six days more brought him to the Bœotian Onchêstus.[2] He was already within Thermopylæ, before any Greeks were aware that he was in march, or even that he was alive. The question about occupying Thermopylæ by a Grecian force was thus set aside. The difficulty of forcing that pass, and the necessity of forestalling Athens in it by stratagem or

ourselves with honour, we ought to prefer a glorious death." (Isokratês, Orat. vi. Archid. s. 106.)

The backward and narrow policy, which Isokratês here proclaims as fit for Epidaurus and Phlius, but not for Sparta, is precisely what Phokion always recommended for Athens, even while Philip's power was yet nascent and unsettled.

[1] Arrian, i. 7, 9.

[2] Arrian, i. 7, 6. See, respecting this region, Colonel Leake's Travels in Northern Greece, ch. vi. p. 300–304; ch. xxviii. p. 303–305, &c.; and for Alexander's line of march, the map at the end of the volume.

celerity, was present to the mind of Alexander, as it had been to that of Philip in his expedition of 346 B.C. against the Phokians.

His arrival, in itself a most formidable event, told with double force on the Greeks from its extreme suddenness. We can hardly doubt that both Athenians and Thebans had communications at Pella—that they looked upon any Macedonian invasion as likely to come from thence—and that they expected Alexander himself (assuming him to be still living, contrary to their belief) back in his capital before he began any new enterprise. Upon this hypothesis—in itself probable, and such as would have been realised if Alexander had not already advanced so far southward at the moment when he received the news[1]—they would at least have known beforehand of his approach, and would have had the option of a defensive combination open. As it happened, his unexpected appearance in the heart of Greece precluded all combinations, and checked all idea of resistance.

Two days after his arrival in Bœotia, he marched his army round Thebes, so as to encamp on the south side of the city; whereby he both intercepted the communication of the Thebans with Athens, and exhibited his force more visibly to the garrison in the Kadmeia. The Thebans, though alone and without hope of succour, maintained their courage unshaken. Alexander deferred the attack for a day or two, in hopes that they would submit; he wished to avoid an assault which might cost the lives of many of his soldiers, whom he required for his Asiatic schemes. He even made public proclamation,[2] demanding the surrender of the anti-Macedonian leaders Phœnix and Prochytês, but offering to any other Theban who chose to quit the city, permission to come and join him on the terms of the convention sworn in the preceding autumn. A general assembly being convened, the macedonising Thebans enforced the prudence of submission to an irresistible force. But the leaders recently returned from exile, who had headed the rising, warmly opposed this proposition, contending for resistance to the death. In them, such resolution may not be wonderful, since (as Arrian[3] remarks) they had gone too far to hope for lenity. As it appears however that the mass of citizens deliberately adopted the same resolution, in spite of strong persuasion to the contrary,[4] we see plainly that they had already felt

Siege of Thebes. Proclamation of Alexander. Determination of the Thebans to resist.

[1] Diodorus (xvii. 9) incorrectly says that Alexander came back unexpectedly from *Thrace*. Had this been the fact, he would have come by Pella.

[2] Diodor. xvii. 9; Plutarch, Alexand. 11.

[3] Arrian, i. 7, 16.

[4] Diodor. xvii. 9.

the bitterness of Macedonian dominion, and that sooner than endure a renewal of it, sure to be yet worse, coupled with the dishonour of surrendering their leaders—they had made up their minds to perish with the freedom of their city. At a time when the sentiment of Hellas as an autonomous system was passing away, and when Grecian courage was degenerating into a mere instrument for the aggrandisement of Macedonian chiefs, these countrymen of Epaminondas and Pelopidas set an example of devoted self-sacrifice in the cause of Grecian liberty, not less honourable than that of Leonidas at Thermopylæ, and only less esteemed because it proved infructuous.

Capture of Thebes by assault. Massacre of the population.

In reply to the proclamation of Alexander, the Thebans made from their walls a counter-proclamation, demanding the surrender of his officers Antipater and Philotas, and inviting every one to join them, who desired, in concert with the Persian king and the Thebans, to liberate the Greeks and put down the despot of Hellas.[1] Such a haughty defiance and retort incensed Alexander to the quick. He brought up his battering engines and prepared everything for storming the town. Of the murderous assault which followed, we find different accounts, not agreeing with each other, yet not wholly irreconcileable. It appears that the Thebans had erected, probably in connexion with their operations against the Kadmeia, an outwork defended by a double palisade. Their walls were guarded by the least effective soldiers, metics and liberated slaves; while their best troops were bold enough to go forth in front of the gates and give battle. Alexander divided his army into three divisions; one under Perdikkas and Amyntas, against the outwork—a second, destined to combat the Thebans who sallied out—and a third, held in reserve. Between the second of these three divisions, and the Thebans in front of the gates, the battle was so obstinately contested, that success at one time seemed doubtful, and Alexander was forced to order up his reserve. The first Macedonian success was gained by Perdikkas,[2] who, aided by the division of Amyntas

[1] Diodor. xvii. 9.

[2] The attack of Perdikkas was represented by Ptolemy, from whom Arrian copies (i. 8, 1), not only as being the first and only attack made by the Macedonian army on Thebes, but also as made by Perdikkas *without orders from Alexander*, who was forced to support it in order to preserve Perdikkas from being overwhelmed by the Thebans. According to Ptolemy and Arrian, therefore, the storming of Thebes took place both without the orders, and against the wishes, of Alexander; the capture moreover was effected rapidly with little trouble to the besieging army (ἡ ἅλωσις δι' ὀλίγου τε καὶ οὐ ξὺν πόνῳ τῶν ἑλόντων ξυνενεχθεῖσα, Arr. i. 9, 9): the bloodshed and pillage were committed by the vindictive

and also by the Agrianian regiment and the bowmen, carried the first of the two outworks, as well as a postern gate which had been left unguarded. His troops also stormed the second outwork, though he himself was severely wounded and borne away to the camp. Here the Theban defenders fled back into the city, along the hollow way which led to the temple of Heraklês, pursued by the light troops, in advance of the rest. Upon these men, however, the Thebans presently turned, repelling them with the loss of Eurybotas their commanding officer and seventy men slain. In pursuing these bowmen, the ranks of the Thebans became somewhat disordered, so that they were unable to resist the steady charge of the Macedonian guards and heavy infantry coming up in support. They were broken, and pushed back into the city;

sentiment of the Bœotian allies.

Diodorus had before him a very different account. He affirms that Alexander both combined and ordered the assault—that the Thebans behaved like bold and desperate men, resisting obstinately and for a long time—that the slaughter afterwards was committed by the general body of the assailants; the Bœotian allies being doubtless conspicuous among them. Diodorus gives this account at some length, and with his customary rhetorical amplifications. Plutarch and Justin are more brief; but coincide in the same general view, and not in that of Arrian. Polyænus again (iv. 3, 12) gives something different from all.

To me it appears that the narrative of Diodorus is (in its basis, and striking off rhetorical amplifications) more credible than that of Arrian. Admitting the attack made by Perdikkas, I conceive it to have been a portion of the general plan of Alexander. I cannot think it probable that Perdikkas attacked without orders, or that Thebes was captured with little resistance. It was captured by *one* assault (Æschinês adv. Ktesiph. p. 524), but by an assault well combined and stoutly contested—not by one begun without preparation or order, and successful after hardly any resistance. Alexander, after having offered what he thought liberal terms, was not the man to shrink from carrying his point by force; nor would the Thebans have refused those terms, unless their minds had been made up for strenuous and desperate defence, without hope of ultimate success.

What authority Diodorus followed, we do not know. He may have followed Kleitarchus, a contemporary and an Æolian, who must have had good means of information respecting such an event as the capture of Thebes (see Geier, Alexandri M. Historiarum Scriptores ætate suppares, Leips. 1844, p. 6–152; and Vossius, De Historicis Græcis, i. x. p. 90, ed. Westermann). I have due respect for the authority of Ptolemy, but I cannot go along with Geier and other critics who set aside all other witnesses, even contemporary, respecting Alexander, as worthy of little credit, unless where such witnesses are confirmed by Ptolemy or Aristobulus. We must remember that Ptolemy did not compose his book until after he became king of Egypt, in 306 B.C.; nor indeed until after the battle of Ipsus in 301, according to Geier (p. 1); at least twenty-nine years after the sack of Thebes. Moreover, Ptolemy was not ashamed of what Geier calls (p. 11) the "pious fraud" of announcing, that two speaking serpents conducted the army of Alexander to the holy precinct of Zeus Ammon (Arrian, iii. 3). Lastly, it will be seen that the depositions which are found in other historians, but not in Ptolemy and Aristobulus, relate principally to matters discreditable to Alexander. That Ptolemy and Aristobulus *forgot or omitted*, is in my judgement far more probable, than that other historians *invented*. Admiring biographers would easily excuse themselves for refusing to proclaim to the world such acts as the massacre of the Branchidæ, or the dragging of the wounded Batis at Gaza.

their rout being rendered still more complete by a sally of the Macedonian garrison out of the Kadmeia. The assailants being victorious on this side, the Thebans who were maintaining the combat without the gates were compelled to retreat, and the advancing Macedonians forced their way into the town along with them. Within the town, however, the fighting still continued; the Thebans resisting in organised bodies as long as they could; and when broken, still resisting even single-handed. None of the military population sued for mercy; most of them were slain in the streets; but a few cavalry and infantry cut their way out into the plain and escaped. The fight now degenerated into a carnage. The Macedonians with their Pæonian contingents were incensed with the obstinate resistance; while various Greeks serving as auxiliaries—Phokians, Orchomenians, Thespians, Platæans,—had to avenge ancient and grievous injuries endured from Thebes. Such furious feelings were satiated by an indiscriminate massacre of all who came in their way, without distinction of age or sex—old men, women, and children, in houses and even in temples. This wholesale slaughter was accompanied of course by all the plunder and manifold outrage with which victorious assailants usually reward themselves.[1]

Thebes is razed; the Theban captives sold as slaves; the territory distributed among the neighbouring cities.

More than five hundred Macedonians are asserted to have been slain, and six thousand Thebans. Thirty thousand captives were collected.[2] The final destiny of these captives, and of Thebes itself, was submitted by Alexander to the Orchomenians, Platæans, Phokians, and other Grecian auxiliaries in the assault. He must have known well beforehand what the sentence of such judges would be. They pronounced, that the city of Thebes should be razed to the ground: that the Kadmeia alone should be maintained, as a military post with Macedonian garrison: that the Theban territory should be distributed among the allies themselves: that Orchomenus and Platæa should be rebuilt and fortified: that all the captive Thebans, men, women, and children, should be sold as slaves—excepting only priests and priestesses, and such as were connected by recognised ties of hospitality with Philip or Alexander, or such as had been *proxeni* of the Macedonians: that the Thebans who had escaped should be proclaimed outlaws, liable to arrest and death, wherever they were found; and that every Grecian city should be interdicted from harbouring them.[3]

[1] Arrian, i. 8; Diodor. xvii. 12, 13.

[2] Diodorus (xvii. 14) and Plutarch (Alexand. 11) agree in giving the totals of 6000 and 30,000.

[3] Arrian, i. 9; Diodor. xvii. 14.

This overwhelming sentence, in spite of an appeal for lenity by a Theban[1] named Kleadas, was passed by the Grecian auxiliaries of Alexander, and executed by Alexander himself, who made but one addition to the excepting clauses. He left the house of Pindar standing, and spared the descendants of the poet. With these reserves, Thebes was effaced from the earth. The Theban territory was partitioned among the reconstituted cities of Orchomenus and Platæa. Nothing, except the Macedonian military post at the Kadmeia, remained to mark the place where the chief of the Bœotian confederacy had once stood. The captives were all sold, and are said to have yielded 440 talents; large prices being offered by bidders from feelings of hostility towards the city.[2] Diodorus tells us that this sentence was passed by the general synod of Greeks. But we are not called upon to believe that this synod, subservient though it was sure to be when called upon to deliberate under the armed force of Alexander, could be brought to sanction such a ruin upon one of the first and most ancient Hellenic cities. For we learn from Arrian that the question was discussed and settled only by the Grecian auxiliaries who had taken part with Alexander;[3] and that the sentence therefore represents the bitter antipathies of the Orchomenians, Platæans, &c. Without doubt, these cities had sustained harsh and cruel treatment from Thebes. In so far as they were concerned, the retribution upon the Thebans was merited. Those persons, however, who (as Arrian tells us) pronounced the catastrophe to be a divine judgement upon Thebes for having joined Xerxês against Greece[4] a century and a half before,—must have forgotten that not only the Orchomenians, but even Alexander of Macedon, the namesake and predecessor of the destroying conqueror, had served in the army of Xerxês along with the Thebans.

The Kadmeia is occupied as a Macedonian military post. Retribution upon the Thebans from Orchomenus and Platæa.

Arrian vainly endeavours to transfer from Alexander to the minor Bœotian towns the odium of this cruel destruction, unparalleled in Grecian history (as he himself says), when we look to the magnitude of the city; yet surpassed in the aggregate by the subversion, under the arms of Philip, of no less than thirty-two free Chalkidic

Sentiments of Alexander, at the time and afterwards, respecting the destruction of Thebes.

[1] Justin, xi. 4.

[2] Diodor. xvii. 14; Justin, xi. 4: "pretium non ex mentium commodo, sed ex inimicorum odio extenditur."

[3] Arrian, i. 9, 13. Τοῖς δὲ μετασχοῦσι τοῦ ἔργου ξυμμάχοις, οἷς δὴ καὶ ἐπέτρεψεν Ἀλέξανδρος τὰ κατὰ τὰς Θήβας διαθεῖναι, ἔδοξε, &c.

[4] Arrian, i. 9, 10. He informs us (i. 9, 12, that there were many previous portents which foreshadowed this ruin: Diodorus (xvii. 10), on the contrary, enumerates many previous signs, all tending to encourage the Thebans.

cities, thirteen years before. The known antipathy of these Bœotians was invoked by Alexander to colour an infliction which satisfied at once his sentiment, by destroying an enemy who defied him—and his policy, by serving as a terrific example to keep down other Greeks.[1] But though such were the views which governed him at the moment, he came afterwards to look back upon the proceeding with shame and sorrow. The shock to Hellenic feeling, when a city was subverted, arose not merely from the violent extinction of life, property, liberty, and social or political institutions—but also from the obliteration of legends and the suppression of religious observances, thus wronging and provoking the local Gods and heroes. We shall presently find Alexander himself sacrificing at Ilium,[2] in order to appease the wrath of Priam, still subsisting and efficacious, against himself and his race, as being descended from Neoptolemus the slayer of Priam. By his harsh treatment of Thebes, he incurred the displeasure of Dionysus, the god of wine, said to have been born in that city, and one of the principal figures in Theban legend. It was to inspirations of the offended Dionysus that Alexander believed himself to owe that ungovernable drunken passion under which he afterwards killed Kleitus, as well as the refusal of his Macedonian soldiers to follow him farther into India.[3] If Alexander in after days thus repented of his own act, we may be sure that the like repugnance was felt still more strongly by others; and we can understand the senti-

[1] Plutarch, Alex. 11. ἡ μὲν πόλις ἥλω καὶ διαρπασθεῖσα κατεσκάφη, τὸ μὲν ὅλον προσδοκήσαντος αὐτοῦ τοὺς Ἕλληνας πάθει τηλικούτῳ ἐκπλαγέντας καὶ πτήξαντας ἀτρεμήσειν, ἄλλως τε καὶ καλλωπισαμένου χαρίζεσθαι τοῖς τῶν συμμάχων ἐγκλήμασιν.

[2] Arrian, i. 11, 13. To illustrate farther the feeling of the Greeks, respecting the wrath of the Gods arising from the discontinuance of worship where it had been long continued — I transcribe a passage from Colonel Sleeman's work respecting the Hindoos, whose religious feelings are on so many points analogous to those of the Hellênes:—

"Human sacrifices were certainly offered in the city of Saugor during the whole Mahratta government, up to the year 1800 — when they were put a stop to by the local governor, Assa Sahib, a very humane man. I once heard a learned Brahmin priest say, that he thought the decline of his (Assa Sahib's) family and government arose from this innovation. 'There is (said he) no sin in not offering human sacrifices to the Gods, where none have been offered; *but where the Gods have been accustomed to them, they are very naturally annoyed when the rite is abolished, and visit the place and people with all kinds of calamity.*' The priest did not seem to think that there was anything singular in this mode of reasoning: perhaps three Brahmin priests out of four would have reasoned in the same manner." (Sleeman, Rambles and Recollections of an Indian Official, vol. i. ch. xv. p. 130.)

[3] Plutarch, Alex. 13: compare Justin, xi. 4; and Isokratês ad Philipp. (Or. v. s. 35), where he recommends Thebes to Philip on the ground of pre-eminent worship towards Heraklês.

It deserves notice, that while Alexander himself repented of the destruction of Thebes, the macedonising orator at Athens describes it as a just, though deplorable penalty, brought by the Thebans upon themselves by reckless insanity of conduct (Æschinês adv. Ktesiph. p. 524).

ment under which, a few years after his decease, the Macedonian Kassander, son of Antipater, restored the destroyed city.

At the time, however, the effect produced by the destruction of Thebes was one of unmitigated terror throughout the Grecian cities. All of them sought to make their peace with the conqueror. The Arcadian contingent not only returned home from the Isthmus, but even condemned their leaders to death. The Eleians recalled their chief macedonising citizens out of exile into ascendency at home. Each tribe of Ætolians sent envoys to Alexander, entreating forgiveness for their manifestations against him. At Athens, we read with surprise, that on the very day when Thebes was assaulted and taken, the great festival of Eleusinian Dêmêtêr, with its multitudinous procession of votaries from Athens to Eleusis, was actually taking place, at a distance of two days' march from the besieged city. Most Theban fugitives who contrived to escape, fled to Attica as the nearest place of refuge, communicating to the Athenians their own distress and terror. The festival was forthwith suspended. Every one hurried within the walls of Athens,[1] carrying with him his moveable property into a state of security. Under the general alarm prevalent, that the conqueror would march directly into Attica, and under the hurry of preparation for defence, the persons both most alarmed and most in real danger were, of course, Demosthenês, Lykurgus, Charidemus, and those others who had been loudest in speech against Macedonia, and had tried to prevail on the Athenians to espouse openly the cause of Thebes. Yet notwithstanding such terror of consequences to themselves, the Athenians afforded shelter and sympathy to the miserable Theban fugitives. They continued to do this even when they must have known that they were contravening the edict of proscription just sanctioned by Alexander.

Extreme terror spread throughout Greece. Sympathy of the Athenians towards the Theban exiles.

Shortly afterwards, envoys arrived from that monarch with a menacing letter, formally demanding the surrender of eight or ten leading citizens of Athens—Demosthenês, Lykurgus, Hyperidês, Polyeuktus, Mœroklês, Diotimus,[2] Ephialtês, and Charidemus. Of these the first four were eminent orators, the last two military men; all strenuous advocates of an anti-Macedonian policy. Alexander in his letter denounced the ten as the causes of the battle of Chæroneia, of the offensive resolutions which had been

Alexander demands the surrender of the chief anti-Macedonian leaders at Athens. Memorable debate at Athens The demand refused.

[1] Arrian, i. 10, 4.

[2] The name of Diotimus is mentioned by Arrian (i. 10, 6), but not by Plutarch; who names Demon instead of

adopted at Athens after the death of Philip, and even of the recent hostile proceedings of the Thebans.[1] This momentous summons, involving the right of free speech and public debate at Athens, was submitted to the assembly. A similar demand had just been made upon the Thebans, and the consequences of refusal were to be read no less plainly in the destruction of their city than in the threats of the conqueror. That even under such trying circumstances, neither orators nor people failed in courage—we know as a general fact; though we have not the advantage (as Livy had in his time) of reading the speeches made in the debate.[2] Demosthenês, insisting that the fate of the citizens generally could not be severed from that of the specific victims, is said to have recounted in the course of his speech, the old fable—of the wolf requiring the sheep to make over to him their protecting dogs, as a condition of peace—and then devouring the unprotected sheep forthwith. He, and those demanded along with him, claimed the protection of the people, in whose cause alone they had incurred the wrath of the conqueror. Phokion on the other hand—silent at first, and rising only under constraint by special calls from the popular voice—contended that there was not force enough to resist Alexander, and that the persons in question must be given up. He even made appeal to themselves individually, reminding them of the self-devotion of the daughters of Erechtheus, memorable in Attic legend—and calling on them to surrender themselves voluntarily for the purpose of averting public calamity. He added, that he (Phokion) would rejoice to offer up either himself, or his best friend, if by such sacrifice he could save the city.[3] Lykurgus, one of the orators whose extradition was required, answered this speech of Phokion with vehemence and bitterness; and the public sentiment went along with him, indignantly repudiating Phokion's advice. By a resolute patriotism highly honourable at this trying juncture, it was decreed that the persons demanded should not be surrendered.[4]

him (Plutarch: Demosth. c. 23), and Kallisthenês instead of Hyperidês. We know nothing about Diotimus, except that Demosthenês (De Coronâ, p. 264) alludes to him along with Charidemus, as having received an expression of gratitude from the people, in requital for a present of shields which he had made. He is mentioned also, along with Charidêmus and others, in the third of the Demosthenic epistles, p. 1482.

[1] Arrian, i. 10, 6; Plutarch, Vit. X. Orat. p. 847. ἐξῄτει αὐτὸν (Demosthenês) ἀπειλὼν εἰ μὴ δοίησαν. Diodor. xvii. 15; Plutarch, Demosth. 23.

[2] Livy, ix. 18. "(Alexander), adversus quem Athenis, in civitate fractâ Macedonum armis, cernente tum maxime prope fumantes Thebarum ruinas, concionari libere ausi sint homines,—id quod ex monumentis orationum patet," &c.

[3] Plutarch, Phokion, 9–17; Diodor. xvii. 15.

[4] Diodor. xvii. 15. Ὁ δὲ δῆμος τοῦτον μὲν (Phokion) τοῖς θορύβοις ἐξέβαλε, προσάντως ἀκούων τοὺς λόγους.

On the motion of Demadês, an embassy was sent to Alexander, deprecating his wrath against the ten, and engaging to punish them by judicial sentence, if any crime could be proved against them. Demadês, who is said to have received from Demosthenês a bribe of five talents, undertook this mission. But Alexander was at first inexorable; refusing even to hear the envoys, and persisting in his requisition. It was only by the intervention of a second embassy, headed by Phokion, that a remission of terms was obtained. Alexander was persuaded to withdraw his requisition, and to be satisfied with the banishment of Charidemus and Ephialtês, the two anti-Macedonian military leaders. Both of them accordingly, and seemingly other Athenians with them, passed into Asia, where they took service under Darius.[1]

Embassy of the Athenians to Alexander. He is persuaded to acquiesce in the refusal, and to be satisfied with the banishment of Charidemus and Ephialtês.

It was indeed no part of Alexander's plan to undertake a siege of Athens, which might prove long and difficult, since the Athenians had a superior naval force, with the sea open to them, and the chance of effective support from Persia. When therefore he saw that his demand for the ten orators would be firmly resisted, considerations of policy gradually overcame his wrath, and induced him to relax.

Phokion returned to Athens as the bearer of Alexander's concessions, thus relieving the Athenians from extreme anxiety and peril. His influence—already great and of long standing, since for years past he had been perpetually re-elected general—became greater than ever, while that of Demosthenês and the other anti-Mace-

Influence of Phokion in obtaining these milder terms—his increased ascendency at Athens.

[1] Arrian, i. 10, 8; Diodor. xvii. 15; Plutarch, Phokion, 17; Justin, xi. 4; Deinarchus cont. Demosth. p. 26.

Arrian states that the visit of Demadês with nine other Athenian envoys to Alexander, occurred *prior* to the demand of Alexander for the extradition of the ten citizens. He (Arrian) affirms that immediately on hearing the capture of Thebes, the Athenians passed a vote, on the motion of Demadês, to send ten envoys, for the purpose of expressing satisfaction that Alexander had come home safely from the Illyrians, and that he had punished the Thebans for their revolt. Alexander (according to Arrian) received this mission courteously, but replied by sending a letter to the Athenian people, insisting on the surrender of the ten citizens.

Now both Diodorus and Plutarch represent the mission of Demadês as *posterior* to the demand made by Alexander for the ten citizens; and that it was intended to meet and deprecate that demand.

In my judgement, Arrian's tale is the less credible of the two. I think it highly improbable that the Athenians would by public vote express satisfaction that Alexander had punished the Thebans for their revolt. If the macedonising party at Athens was strong enough to carry so ignominious a vote, they would also have been strong enough to carry the subsequent proposition of Phokion—that the ten citizens demanded should be surrendered. The fact, that the Athenians afforded willing shelter to the Theban fugitives, is a farther reason for disbelieving this alleged vote.

donian orators must have been lowered. It was no mean advantage to Alexander, victorious as he was, to secure the incorruptible Phokion as leader of the macedonising party at Athens. His projects against Persia were mainly exposed to failure from the possibility of opposition being raised against him in Greece by the agency of Persian money and ships. To keep Athens out of such combinations, he had to rely upon the personal influence and party of Phokion, whom he knew to have always dissuaded her from resistance to the ever-growing aggrandisement of his father Philip. In his conversation with Phokion on the intended Asiatic expedition, Alexander took some pains to flatter the pride of Athens by describing her as second only to himself, and as entitled to the headship of Greece, in case anything should happen to him.[1] Such compliments were suitable to be repeated in the Athenian assembly: indeed the Macedonian prince might naturally prefer the idea of Athenian headship to that of Spartan, seeing that Sparta stood aloof from him, an open recusant.

B.C. 335 (Autumn). Alexander at Corinth—obedience of the Grecian synod—interview with the philosopher Diogenês.

The animosity of Alexander being appeased, Athens resumed her position as a member of the confederacy under his imperial authority. Without visiting Attica, he now marched to the Isthmus of Corinth, where he probably received from various Grecian cities deputations deprecating his displeasure, and proclaiming their submission to his imperial authority. He also probably presided at a meeting of the Grecian synod, where he would dictate the contingents required for his intended Asiatic expedition in the ensuing spring. To the universal deference and submission which greeted him, one exception was found—the Cynic philosopher Diogenês, who resided at Corinth, satisfied with a tub for shelter, and with the coarsest and most self-denying existence. Alexander approached him with a numerous suite, and asked him if he wished for anything; upon which Diogenês is said to have replied,—"Nothing, except that you would stand a little out of my sunshine." Both the philosopher and his reply provoked laughter from the bystanders, but Alexander himself was so impressed with the independent and self-sufficing character manifested, that he exclaimed,—"If I were not Alexander, I would be Diogenês."[2]

Having visited the oracle of Delphi, and received or extorted from the priestess[3] an answer bearing favourable promise for his Asiatic schemes, he returned to Macedonia before the winter. The

[1] Plutarch, Phokion, 17; Plutarch, Alexand. 13.

[2] Plutarch, Alex. 14.

[3] Plutarch, Alex. 14.

most important permanent effect of his stay in Greece was the reconstitution of Bœotia; that is, the destruction of Thebes, and the reconstitution of Orchomenus, Thespiæ, and Platæa, dividing between them the Theban territory; all guarded and controlled by a Macedonian garrison in the Kadmeia. It would have been interesting to learn some details about this process of destruction and restitution of the Bœotian towns; a process not only calling forth strong manifestations of sentiment, but also involving important and difficult questions to settle. But unfortunately we are not permitted to know anything beyond the general fact.

B.C. 335-334 (Winter). Re-constitution of Orchomenus and Platæa. Return of Alexander to Pella.

Alexander left Greece for Pella in the autumn of 335 B.C., and never saw it again.

It appears, that during this summer, while he was occupied in his Illyrian and Theban operations, the Macedonian force under Parmenio in Asia had had to contend against a Persian army, or Greek mercenaries, commanded by Memnon the Rhodian. Parmenio, marching into Æolis, besieged and took Grynium; after which he attacked Pitanê, but was compelled by Memnon to raise the siege. Memnon even gained a victory over the Macedonian force under Kallas in the Troad, compelling them to retire to Rhœteum. But he failed in an attempt to surprise Kyzikus, and was obliged to content himself with plundering the adjoining territory.[1] It is affirmed that Darius was engaged this summer in making large preparations, naval as well as military, to resist the intended expedition of Alexander. Yet all that we hear of what was actually done implies nothing beyond a moderate force.

B.C. 335. Military operations of Parmenio in Asia Minor against Memnon.

[1] Diodor. xvi. 7.

CHAPTER XCII.

ASIATIC CAMPAIGNS OF ALEXANDER.

A YEAR and some months had sufficed for Alexander to make a first display of his energy and military skill, destined for achievements yet greater; and to crush the growing aspirations for freedom among Greeks on the south, as well as among Thracians on the north, of Macedonia. The ensuing winter was employed in completing his preparations; so that early in the spring of 334 B.C., his army destined for the conquest of Asia was mustered between Pella and Amphipolis, while his fleet was at hand to lend support.

B.C. 335-334.

During Alexander's reign the history of Greece is nearly a blank.

The whole of Alexander's remaining life—from his crossing the Hellespont in March or April 334 B.C. to his death at Babylon in June 323 B.C., eleven years and two or three months—was passed in Asia, amidst unceasing military operations, and ever-multiplied conquests. He never lived to revisit Macedonia; but his achievements were on so transcendent a scale, his acquisitions of territory so unmeasured, and his thirst for farther aggrandisement still so insatiate, that Macedonia sinks into insignificance in the list of his possessions. Much more do the Grecian cities dwindle into outlying appendages of a newly-grown Oriental empire. During all these eleven years, the history of Greece is almost a blank, except here and there a few scattered events. It is only at the death of Alexander that the Grecian cities again awaken into active movement.

To what extent the Asiatic projects of Alexander belonged to Grecian history.

The Asiatic conquests of Alexander do not belong directly and literally to the province of an historian of Greece. They were achieved by armies of which the general, the principal officers, and most part of the soldiers, were Macedonian. The Greeks who served with him were only auxiliaries, along with the Thracians and Pæonians. Though more numerous than all the other auxiliaries, they did not constitute, like the Ten Thousand Greeks in the army of the younger Cyrus, the force on which he mainly relied for victory. His chief-secretary, Eumenês of Kardia, was a Greek, and pro-

bably most of the civil and intellectual functions connected with the service were also performed by Greeks. Many Greeks also served in the army of Persia against him, and composed indeed a larger proportion of the real force (disregarding mere numbers) in the army of Darius than in that of Alexander. Hence the expedition becomes indirectly incorporated with the stream of Grecian history by the powerful auxiliary agency of Greeks on both sides—and still more, by its connexion with previous projects, dreams, and legends long antecedent to the aggrandisement of Macedon—as well as by the character which Alexander thought fit to assume. To take revenge on Persia for the invasion of Greece by Xerxês, and to liberate the Asiatic Greeks, had been the scheme of the Spartan Agesilaus, and of the Pheræan Jason; with hopes grounded on the memorable expedition and safe return of the Ten Thousand. It had been recommended by the rhetor Isokratês, first to the combined force of Greece, while yet Grecian cities were free, under the joint headship of Athens and Sparta—next, to Philip of Macedon as the chief of united Greece, when his victorious arms had extorted a recognition of headship, setting aside both Athens and Sparta. The enterprising ambition of Philip was well pleased to be nominated chief of Greece for the execution of this project. From him it passed to his yet more ambitious son.

Pan-hellenic pretences set up by Alexander. The real feeling of the Greeks was adverse to his success.

Though really a scheme of Macedonian appetite and for Macedonian aggrandisement, the expedition against Asia thus becomes thrust into the series of Grecian events, under the Pan-hellenic pretence of retaliation for the long-past insults of Xerxês. I call it a *pretence*, because it had ceased to be a real Hellenic feeling, and served now two different purposes; first, to ennoble the undertaking in the eyes of Alexander himself, whose mind was very accessible to religious and legendary sentiment, and who willingly identified himself with Agamemnon or Achilles, immortalised as executors of the collective vengeance of Greece for Asiatic insult—next, to assist in keeping the Greeks quiet during his absence. He was himself aware that the real sympathies of the Greeks were rather adverse than favourable to his success.

Apart from this body of extinct sentiment, ostentatiously rekindled for Alexander's purposes, the position of the Greeks in reference to his Asiatic conquests was very much the same as that of the German contingents, especially those of the Confederation of the Rhine, who served in the grand army with which

the Emperor Napoleon invaded Russia in 1812. They had no public interest in the victory of the invader, which could end only by reducing them to still greater prostration. They were likely to adhere to their leader as long as his power continued unimpaired, but no longer. Yet Napoleon thought himself entitled to reckon upon them as if they had been Frenchmen, and to denounce the Germans in the service of Russia as traitors who had forfeited the allegiance which they owed to him. We find him drawing the same pointed distinction between the Russian and the German prisoners taken, as Alexander made between Asiatic and Grecian prisoners. These Grecian prisoners the Macedonian prince reproached as guilty of treason against the proclaimed statute of collective Hellas, whereby he had been declared general and the Persian king a public enemy.[1]

Analogy of Alexander's relation to the Greeks —with that of the Emperor Napoleon to the Confederation of the Rhine.

Hellas, as a political aggregate, has now ceased to exist, except in so far as Alexander employs the name for his own purposes. Its component members are annexed as appendages, doubtless of considerable value, to the Macedonian kingdom. Fourteen years before Alexander's accession, Demosthenês, while instigating the Athenians to uphold Olynthus against Philip, had told them[2]—"The Macedonian

Greece an appendage, but a valuable appendage, to Macedonia.

[1] Arrian, i. 16, 10; i. 29, 9, about the Grecian prisoners taken at the victory of the Granikus—ὅσους δὲ αὐτῶν αἰχμαλώτους ἔλαβε, τούτους δὲ δήσας ἐν χειρίδαις, εἰς Μακεδονίαν ἀπέπεμψεν ἐργάζεσθαι, ὅτι παρὰ τὰ κοινῇ δόξαντα τοῖς Ἕλλησιν, Ἕλληνες ὄντες, ἐνάντια τῇ Ἑλλάδι ὑπὲρ τῶν βαρβάρων ἐμάχοντο. Also iii. 23, 15, about the Grecian soldiers serving with the Persians, and made prisoners in Hyrkania—Ἀδικεῖν γὰρ μέγαλα (said Alexander) τοὺς στρατευομένους ἐνάντια τῇ Ἑλλάδι παρὰ τοῖς βαρβάροις παρὰ τὰ δόγματα τῶν Ἑλλήνων.

Toward the end of October 1812, near Moscow, General Winzingerode, a German officer in the Russian service, —with his aide-de-camp a native Russian, Narishkin, — became prisoner of the French. He was brought to Napoleon —"At the sight of that German general, all the secret resentments of Napoleon took fire. 'Who are you (he exclaimed)? a man without country! When I was at war with the Austrians, I found you in their ranks. Austria has become my ally, and you have entered into the Russian service. You have been one of the warmest instigators of the present war. Nevertheless, you are a native of the Confederation of the Rhine: *you are my subject.* You are not an ordinary enemy: you are a rebel: I have a right to bring you to trial. *Gens d'armes,* seize this man!' Then addressing the aide-de-camp of Winzingerode, Napoleon said, 'As for you, Count Narishkin, I have nothing to reproach you with: you are a Russian, you are doing your duty.'" (Ségur's Account of the Campaign in Russia, book ix. ch. vi. p. 132.)

These threats against Winzingerode were not realised, because he was liberated by the Cossacks during his passage into France: but the language of Napoleon expresses just the same sentiment as that of Alexander towards the captive Greeks.

[2] Demosth. Olynth. ii. p. 14. Ὅλως μὲν γὰρ ἡ Μακεδονικὴ δύναμις καὶ ἀρχὴ ἐν μὲν προσθήκης μέρει ἐστί τις οὐ σμικρὰ, οἷον ὑπῆρξέ ποθ' ὑμῖν ἐπὶ Τιμοθέου πρὸς Ὀλυνθίους . . . . αὐτὴ δὲ καθ' αὑτὴν ἀσθενὴς καὶ πολλῶν κακῶν ἐστὶ μεστή.

power, considered as an appendage, is of no mean value; but by itself, it is weak and full of embarrassments." Inverting the position of the parties, these words represent exactly what Greece herself had become, in reference to Macedonia and Persia, at the time of Alexander's accession. Had the Persians played their game with tolerable prudence and vigour, his success would have been measured by the degree to which he could appropriate Grecian force to himself, and withhold it from his enemy.

Extraordinary military endowments and capacity of Alexander.

Alexander's memorable and illustrious manifestations, on which we are now entering, are those, not of the ruler or politician, but of the general and the soldier. In this character his appearance forms a sort of historical epoch. It is not merely in soldierlike qualities—in the most forward and even adventurous bravery—in indefatigable personal activity, and in endurance as to hardship and fatigue,—that he stands preëminent; though these qualities alone, when found in a king, act so powerfully on those under his command, that they suffice to produce great achievements, even when combined with generalship not surpassing the average of his age. But in generalship, Alexander was yet more above the level of his contemporaries. His strategic combinations, his employment of different descriptions of force conspiring towards one end, his long-sighted plans for the prosecution of campaigns, his constant foresight and resource against new difficulties, together with rapidity of movement even in the worst country—all on a scale of prodigious magnitude—are without parallel in ancient history. They carry the art of systematic and scientific warfare to a degree of efficiency, such as even successors trained in his school were unable to keep up unimpaired.

Changes in Grecian warfare, antecedent and contributory to the military organization of Macedonia.

We must recollect however that Alexander found the Macedonian military system built up by Philip, and had only to apply and enlarge it. As transmitted to him, it embodied the accumulated result and matured fruit of a series of successive improvements, applied by Grecian tacticians to the primitive Hellenic arrangements. During the sixty years before the accession of Alexander, the art of war had been conspicuously progressive—to the sad detriment of Grecian political freedom. "Everything around us (says Demosthenês addressing the people of Athens in 342 B.C.) has been in advance for some years past—nothing is like what it was formerly—but nowhere is the alteration and enlargement more conspicuous than in the affairs of war. Formerly, the

Lacedæmonians as well as other Greeks did nothing more than invade each other's territory, during the four or five summer months, with their native force of citizen hoplites: in winter they stayed at home. But now we see Philip in constant action, winter as well as summer, attacking all around him, not merely with Macedonian hoplites, but with cavalry, light infantry, bowmen, foreigners of all descriptions, and siege batteries."[1]

I have in several preceding chapters dwelt upon this progressive change in the character of Grecian soldiership. At Athens, and in most other parts of Greece, the burghers had become averse to hard and active military service. The use of arms had passed mainly to professional soldiers, who, without any feeling of citizenship, served wherever good pay was offered, and became immensely multiplied, to the detriment and danger of Grecian society.[2] Many of these mercenaries were lightly armed—peltasts served in combination with the hoplites.[3] Iphikratês greatly improved and partly re-armed the peltasts; whom he employed conjointly with hoplites so effectively as to astonish his contemporaries.[4] His innovation was farther developed by the great military genius of Epaminondas; who not only made infantry and cavalry, light-armed and heavy-armed, conspire to one scheme of operations, but also completely altered the received principles of battle-manœuvring, by concentrating an irresistible force of attack on one point of the enemy's line, and keeping the rest of his own line more on the defensive. Besides these important improvements, realised by generals in actual practice, intelligent officers like Xenophon embodied the results of their military experience in valuable published criticisms.[5] Such were the lessons which the Macedonian

[1] Demosth. Philipp. iii. p. 123, 124: compare Olynth. ii. p. 22. I give here the substance of what is said by the orator, not strictly adhering to his words.

[2] Isokratês, in several of his discourses, notes the gradual increase of these mercenaries — men without regular means of subsistence, or fixed residence, or civic obligations. Or. iv. (Panegyr.), s. 195; Or. v. (Philippus), s. 112–142; Or. viii. (De Pace), s. 31–56.

[3] Xenoph. Magist. Equit. ix. 4. Οἶδα δ' ἐγὼ καὶ Λακεδαιμονίοις τὸ ἱππικὸν ἀρξάμενον εὐδοκιμεῖν, ἐπεὶ ξένους ἱππέας προσέλαβον· καὶ ἐν ταῖς ἄλλαις πόλεσι πανταχοῦ τὰ ξενικὰ ὁρῶ εὐδοκιμοῦντα.

Compare Demosth. Philippic. i. p. 46; Xenoph. Hellenic. iv. 4, 14; Isokratês, Orat. vii. (Areopagit.), s. 93.

[4] For an explanation of the improved arming of peltasts introduced by Iphikratês, see Chap. LXXV. of this History. Respecting these improvements, the statements both of Diodorus (xv. 44) and of Nepos are obscure. MM. Rüstow and Köchly (in their valuable work, Geschichte des Griechischen Kriegswesens, Aarau, 1852, B. ii. p. 164) have interpreted the statements in a sense to which I cannot subscribe. They think that Iphikratês altered not only the arming of peltasts, but also that of hoplites; a supposition, which I see nothing to justify.

[5] Besides the many scattered remarks in the Anabasis, the Cyropædia is full of discussion and criticism on military phænomena. It is remarkable to what

Philip learnt and applied to the enslavement of those Greeks, especially of the Thebans, from whom they were derived. In his youth, as a hostage at Thebes, he had probably conversed with Epaminondas, and must certainly have become familiar with the Theban military arrangements. He had every motive, not merely from ambition of conquest, but even from the necessities of defence, to turn them to account; and he brought to the task military genius and aptitude of the highest order. In arms, in evolutions, in engines, in regimenting, in war-office arrangements, he introduced important novelties; bequeathing to his successors the Macedonian military system, which, with improvements by his son, lasted until the conquest of the country by Rome, near two centuries afterwards.

Macedonian military condition before Philip. Good and firm cavalry: poor infantry.

The military force of Macedonia, in the times anterior to Philip, appears to have consisted, like that of Thessaly, in a well-armed and well-mounted cavalry, formed from the substantial proprietors of the country—and in a numerous assemblage of peltasts or light infantry (somewhat analogous to the Thessalian Penestæ): these latter were the rural population, shepherds or cultivators, who tended sheep and cattle, or tilled the earth, among the spacious mountains and valleys of Upper Macedonia. The Grecian towns near the coast, and the few Macedonian towns in the interior, had citizen-hoplites better armed; but foot service was not in honour among the natives, and the Macedonian infantry in their general character were hardly more than a rabble. At the period of Philip's accession, they were armed with nothing better than rusty swords and wicker shields, noway sufficient to make head against the inroads of their Thracian and Illyrian neighbours; before whom they were constantly compelled to flee for refuge up to the mountains.[1]

an extent Xenophon had present to his mind all the exigences of war, and the different ways of meeting them. See as an example, Cyropæd. vi. 2; ii. 1.

The work on sieges, by Æneas (Poliorketica), is certainly anterior to the military improvements of Philip of Macedon; probably about the beginning of his reign. See the preface to it by Rüstow and Köchly, p. 8, in their edition of Die Griechischen Kriegsschriftsteller, Leips. 1853. In this work, allusion is made to several others, now lost, by the same author—Παρασκευαστικὴ βίβλος, Πορισιτικὴ βίβλος, Στρατοπεδευτικὴ, &c.

[1] See the striking speech addressed by Alexander to the discontented Macedonian soldiers, a few months before his death, at Opis or Susa (Arrian, vii. 9).

. . . . Φίλιππος γὰρ παραλαβὼν ὑμᾶς πλανήτας καὶ ἀπόρους, ἐν διφθέραις τοὺς πολλοὺς νέμοντας ἀνὰ τὰ ὄρη πρόβατα κατὰ ὀλίγα, καὶ ὑπὲρ τούτων κακῶς μαχομένους Ἰλλυριοῖς τε καὶ Τριβαλλοῖς καὶ τοῖς ὁμόροις Θρᾳξί, χλαμύδας μὲν ὑμῖν ἀντὶ τῶν διφθερῶν φορεῖν ἔδωκε, κατήγαγε δὲ ἐκ τῶν ὀρῶν ἐς τὰ πεδία, ἀξιομάχους καταστήσας τοῖς προσχώροις τῶν βαρβάρων, ὡς μὴ χωρίων ἔτι ὀχυρότητι

Their condition was that of poor herdsmen, half-naked or covered only with hides, and eating from wooden platters; not much different from that of the population of Upper Macedonia three centuries before, when first visited by Perdikkas the ancestor of the Macedonian kings, and when the wife of the native prince baked bread with her own hands.[1] On the other hand, though the Macedonian infantry was thus indifferent, the cavalry of the country was excellent, both in the Peloponnesian war, and in the war carried on by Sparta against Olynthus more than twenty years afterwards.[2] These horsemen, like the Thessalians, charged in compact order, carrying as their principal weapon of offence, not javelins to be hurled, but the short thrusting-pike for close combat.

Philip re-arms and re-organises the infantry. Long Macedonian pike or sarissa.

Thus defective was the military organization which Philip found. Under his auspices it was cast altogether anew. The poor and hardy Landwehr of Macedonia, constantly on the defensive against predatory neighbours, formed an excellent material for soldiers, and proved not intractable to the innovations of a warlike prince. They were placed under constant training in the regular rank and file of heavy infantry: they were moreover brought to adopt a new description of arm, not only in itself very difficult to manage, but also comparatively useless to the soldier when fighting single-handed, and only available by a body of men in close order, trained to move or stand together. The new weapon, of which we first hear the name in the army of Philip, was the sarissa—the Macedonian pike or lance. The sarissa was used both by the infantry of his phalanx, and by particular regiments of his cavalry; in both cases it was long, though that of the phalanx was much the longer of the two. The regiments of cavalry called Sarissophori or Lancers were a sort of light-horse, carrying a long lance, and distinguished from the heavier cavalry intended for the shock of hand combat, who carried the xyston or short pike. The sarissa of this cavalry may have been fourteen feet in length, as long as the Cossack pike now is; that of the infantry in phalanx was not less than twenty-one feet long. This dimension is so prodigious

πιστεύοντας μᾶλλον ἢ τῇ οἰκείᾳ ἀρετῇ σώζεσθαι . . . .

In the version of the same speech given by Curtius (x. 10, 23), we find, "Modo sub Philippo seminudis, amicula ex purpurâ sordent, aurum et argentum oculi ferre non possunt: lignea enim vasa desiderant, et ex cratibus scuta rubiginemque gladiorum," &c.

Compare the description given by Thucydidês, iv. 124, of the army of Brasidas and Perdikkas, where the Macedonian foot are described as ἄλλος ὅμιλος τῶν βαρβάρων πολύς.

[1] Herodot. viii. 137.

[2] Thucyd. ii. 100; Xenoph. Hellen. v. 2, 40–42.

and so unwieldy, that we should hardly believe it, if it did not come attested by the distinct assertion of an historian like Polybius.

The extraordinary reach of the sarissa or pike constituted the prominent attribute and force of the Macedonian phalanx. The phalangites were drawn up in files generally of sixteen deep, each called a Lochus; with an interval of three feet between each two soldiers from front to rear. In front stood the lochage, a man of superior strength, and of tried military experience. The second and third men in the file, as well as the rearmost man who brought up the whole, were also picked soldiers, receiving larger pay than the rest. Now the sarissa, when in horizontal position, was held with both hands (distinguished in this respect from the pike of the Grecian hoplite, which occupied only one hand, the other being required for the shield), and so held that it projected fifteen feet before the body of the pikeman; while the hinder portion of six feet was so weighted as to make the pressure convenient in such division. Hence, the sarissa of the man standing second in the file, projected twelve feet beyond the front rank; that of the third man, nine feet; those of the fourth and fifth ranks respectively six feet and three feet. There was thus presented a quintuple series of pikes by each file to meet an advancing enemy. Of these five, the three first would be decidedly of greater projection, and even the fourth of not less projection, than the pikes of Grecian hoplites coming up as enemies to the charge. The ranks behind the fifth, while serving to sustain and press onward the front, did not carry the sarissa in a horizontal position, but slanted it over the shoulders of those before them, so as to break the force of any darts or arrows which might be shot over head from the rear ranks of the enemy.[1]

Macedonian phalanx—how armed and arrayed.

The phalangite (soldier of the phalanx) was farther provided with a short sword, a circular shield of rather more than two feet in diameter, a breast-piece, leggings, and a kausia or broad-brimmed hat—the head-covering common in the Macedonian army. But the long pikes were in truth the main weapons of defence as well as of offence. They were destined to contend against the charge of Grecian hoplites with the one-handed pike and heavy shield; especially against the most formidable manifestation of that force, the deep Theban column organised by Epaminondas. This was

It was originally destined to contend against the Grecian hoplites as organised by Epaminondas.

[1] Respecting the length of the pike of the Macedonian phalanx, see Appendix to this Chapter.

what Philip had to deal with, at his accession, as the irresistible infantry of Greece, bearing down every thing before it by thrust of pike and propulsion of shield. He provided the means of vanquishing it, by training his poor Macedonian infantry to the systematic use of the long two-handed pike. The Theban column, charging a phalanx so armed, found themselves unable to break into the array of protended pikes, or to come to push of shield. We are told that at the battle of Chæroneia, the front rank Theban soldiers, the chosen men of the city, all perished on the ground; and this is not wonderful, when we conceive them as rushing, by their own courage as well as by the pressure upon them from behind, upon a wall of pikes double the length of their own. We must look at Philip's phalanx with reference to the enemies before him, not with reference to the later Roman organization, which Polybius brings into comparison. It answered perfectly the purposes of Philip, who wanted it mainly to stand the shock in front, thus overpowering Grecian hoplites in their own mode of attack. Now Polybius informs us, that the phalanx was never once beaten, in front and on ground suitable for it; and wherever the ground was fit for hoplites, it was also fit for the phalanx. The inconveniences of Philip's array, and of the long pikes, arose from the incapacity of the phalanx to change its front or keep its order on unequal ground; but such inconveniences were hardly less felt by Grecian hoplites.[1]

Regiments and divisions of the phalanx—heavy-armed infantry.

The Macedonian phalanx, denominated the Pezetæri[2] or Foot Companions of the King, comprised the general body of native infantry, as distinguished from special *corps d' armée*. The largest division of it which we find mentioned under Alexander, and which appears under the command of a general of division, is called a Taxis. How

[1] The impression of admiration, and even terror, with which the Roman general Paulus Emilius was seized, on first seeing the Macedonian phalanx in battle array at Pydna—has been recorded by Polybius (Polybius, Fragm. xxix. 6, 11; Livy, xliv. 40).

[2] Harpokration and Photius, v. Πεζέταιροι, Demosth. Olynth. ii. p. 23; Arrian, iv. 23, 1. τῶν πεζεταίρων καλουμένων τὰς Τάξεις, and ii. 23, 2, &c.

Since we know from Demosthenês that the pezetæri date from the time of Philip, it is probable that the passage of Anaximenês (as cited by Harpokration and Photius) which refers them to Alexander, has ascribed to the son what really belongs to the father. The term ἑταῖροι, in reference to the kings of Macedonia, first appears in Plutarch, Pelopidas, 27, in reference to Ptolemy, before the time of Philip: see Otto Abel, Makedonien vor König Philip, p. 129 (the passage of Ælian referred to by him seems of little moment). The term Companions or Comrades had under Philip a meaning purely military, designating foreigners as well as Macedonians serving in his army: see Theopompus, Fragm. 249. The term, originally applied only to a select few, was by degrees extended to the corps generally.

many of these Taxeis there were in all, we do not know; the original Asiatic army of Alexander (apart from what he left at home) included six of them, coinciding apparently with the provincial allotments of the country: Orestæ, Lynkestæ, Elimiotæ, Tymphæi, &c.[1] The writers on tactics give us a systematic scale of distribution (ascending from the lowest unit, the Lochus of sixteen men, by successive multiples of two, up to the quadruple phalanx of 16,384 men) as pervading the Macedonian army. Among these divisions, that which stands out as most fundamental and constant, is the Syntagma, which contained sixteen Lochi. Forming thus a square of sixteen men in front and depth, or 256 men, it was at the same time a distinct aggregate or permanent battalion, having attached to it five supernumeraries, an ensign, a rear-man, a trumpeter, a herald, and an attendant or orderly.[2] Two of these Syntagmas composed a body of 512 men, called a Pentakosiarchy, which in Philip's time is said to have been the ordinary regiment, acting together under a separate command; but several of these were doubled by Alexander when he reorganized his army at Susa,[3] so as to form regiments of 1024 men, each under his Chiliarch, and each comprising four Syntagmas. All this systematic distribution of the Macedonian military force when at home, appears to have been arranged by the genius of Philip. On actual foreign service, no numerical precision could be observed; a regiment or a division could not always contain the same fixed number of men. But as to the array, a depth of sixteen, for the files of the phalangites, appears to have been regarded as important and characteristic,[4] perhaps essential to impart a feeling of confidence to the troops. It was a depth much greater than was common with Grecian hoplites, and never surpassed by any Greeks except the Thebans.

But the phalanx, though an essential item, was yet only one

[1] Arrian, i. 14, 3. iii. 16, 19; Diodor. xvii. 57. Compare the note of Schmieder on the above passage of Arrian; also Droysen, Geschichte Alexanders des Grossen, p. 95, 96, and the elaborate note of Mützel on Curtius, v. 2, 3. p. 400.

The passage of Arrian (his description of Alexander's army arrayed at the Granikus) is confused, and seems erroneous in some words of the text; yet it may be held to justify the supposition of six taxeis of pezetæri in Alexander's phalanx on that day. There seem also to be six taxeis at Arbêla (iii. 11, 16).

[2] Arrian, Tactic. c. 10; Ælian, Tactic. c. 9.

[3] Curtius, v. 2, 3.

[4] This is to be seen in the arrangements made by Alexander a short time before his death, when he incorporated Macedonian and Persian soldiers in the same lochus; the normal depth of sixteen was retained; all the front ranks or privileged men being Macedonians. The Macedonians were much hurt at seeing their native regimental array shared with Asiatics (Arrian, vii. 11, 5 vii. 23, 4–8).

among many, in the varied military organization introduced by Philip. It was neither intended, nor fit, to act alone; being clumsy in changing front to protect itself either in flank or rear, and unable to adapt itself to uneven ground. There was another description of infantry organized by Philip called the Hypaspists—shield-bearers or Guards;[1] originally few in nnmber, and employed for personal defence of the prince—but afterwards enlarged into several distinct *corps d' armée*. These Hypaspists or Guards were light infantry of the line;[2] they were hoplites, keeping regular array and intended for close combat, but more lightly armed, and more fit for diversities of circumstance and position than the phalanx. They seem to have fought with the one-handed pike and shield, like the Greeks; and not to have carried the two-handed phalangite pike or sarissa. They occupied a sort of intermediate place between the heavy infantry of the phalanx properly so called—and the peltasts and light troops generally. Alexander in his later campaigns had them distributed into Chiliarchies (how the distribution stood earlier, we have no distinct information), at least three in number, and probably more.[3] We find them employed by him in forward and aggressive movements; first his light troops and cavalry begin the attack; next the hypaspists come to follow it up; lastly, the phalanx is brought up to support them. The hypaspists are used also for assault of walled places, and for rapid night marches.[4] What was the total number of them we do not know.[5]

Light infantry of the line—Hypaspistæ, or Guards.

Besides the phalanx, and the hypaspists or Guards, the Macedonian army, as employed by Philip and Alexander, included a numerous assemblage of desultory or irregular troops, partly native Macedonians, partly foreigners, Thracians, Pæonians, &c. They were of different descriptions; peltasts, darters, and bowmen. The best of them appear to have been the Agriânes, a Pæonian tribe expert in the use of the javelin. All of them were kept in vigorous movement by Alex-

Light troops generally—mostly foreigners.

[1] The proper meaning of ὑπασπισταὶ, as guards or personal attendants on the prince, appears in Arrian, i. 5, 3; vii. 8, 6.

Neoptolemus, as ἀρχιυπασπιστὴς to Alexander, carried the shield and lance of the latter on formal occasions (Plutarch, Eumenês, 1).

[2] Arrian, ii. 4, 3, 4; ii. 20, 5.

[3] Arrian, iv. 30, 11; v. 23, 11.

[4] Arrian, ii. 20, 5; ii. 23, 6; iii. 18, 8.

[5] Droysen and Schmieder give the number of hypaspists in Alexander's army at Issus, as 6000. That this opinion rests on no sufficient evidence, has been shown by Mützel (ad Curtium, v. 2, 3. p. 399). But that the number of hypaspists left by Philip at his death was 6000 seems not improbable.

ander, on the flanks and in front of his heavy infantry, or intermingled with his cavalry,—as well as for pursuit after the enemy was defeated.

Macedonian cavalry—its excellence—how regimented.

Lastly, the cavalry in Alexander's army was also admirable—at least equal, and seemingly even superior in efficiency, to his best infantry.[1] I have already mentioned that cavalry was the choice native force of Macedonia, long before the reign of Philip; by whom it had been extended and improved.[2] The heavy cavalry, wholly or chiefly composed of native Macedonians, was known by the denomination of the Companions. There was besides a new and lighter variety of cavalry, apparently introduced by Philip, and called the Sarissophori, or Lancers, used like Cossacks for advanced posts or scouring the country. The sarissa which they carried was probably much shorter than that of the phalanx; but it was long, if compared with the xyston or thrusting-pike used by the heavy cavalry for the shock of close combat. Arrian, in describing the army of Alexander at Arbêla, enumerates eight distinct squadrons of this heavy cavalry—or cavalry of the Companions; but the total number included in the Macedonian army at Alexander's accession, is not known. Among the squadrons, several at least (if not all) were named after particular towns or districts of the country—Bottiæa, Amphipolis, Apollonia, Anthemus, &c.;[3] there was one or more, distinguished as the Royal Squadron—the Agêma or leading body of cavalry—at the head of which Alexander generally charged, himself among the foremost of the actual combatants.[4]

The distribution of the cavalry into squadrons was that which Alexander found at his accession; but he altered it, when he re-

[1] See Arrian, v. 14, 1; v. 16, 4; Curtius, vi. 9, 22. "Equitatui, optimæ exercitûs parti," &c.

[2] We are told that Philip, after his expedition against the Scythians about three years before his death, exacted and sent into Macedonia 20,000 chosen mares, in order to improve the breed of Macedonian horses. The regal haras were in the neighbourhood of Pella (Justin, ix. 2; Strabo, xvi. p. 752, in which passage of Strabo, *the details* apply to the *haras* of Seleukus Nikator at Apameia, not to that of Philip at Pella).

[3] Arrian, i. 2, 8, 9 (where we also find mentioned τοὺς ἐκ τῆς ἄνωθεν Μακεδονίας ἱππέας); i. 12, 12; ii. 9, 6; iii. 11, 12.

About the ἱππεῖς σαρισσόφοροι, see i. 13, 1.

It is possible that there may have been sixteen squadrons of heavy cavalry, and eight squadrons of the Sarissophori,—each squadron from 180 to 250 men—as Rüstow and Köchly conceive (p. 243). But there is no sufficient evidence to prove it; nor can I think it safe to assume, as they do, that Alexander carried over with him to Asia *just half* of the Macedonian entire force.

[4] Arrian, iii. 11, 11; iii. 13, 1; iii. 18, 8. In the first of these passages, we have ἴλαι βασιλικαὶ in the plural (iii. 11, 12). It seems too that the different ἴλαι alternated with each other in the foremost position, or ἡγεμονία, for particular days (Arrian, i. 14, 9).

modelled the arrangements of his army (in 330 B.C.) at Susa, so as to subdivide the squadron into two Lochi, and to establish the Lochus for the elementary division of cavalry, as it had always been of infantry.[1] His reforms went thus to cut down the primary body of cavalry from the squadron to the half-squadron or Lochus, while they tended to bring the infantry together into larger bodies —from cohorts of 500 each to cohorts of 1000 men each.

The select Macedonian Body-Guards. The Royal Pages.

Among the Hypaspists or Guards, also, we find an Agêma or chosen cohort which was called upon oftener than the rest to begin the fight. A still more select corps were, the Body-Guards; a small company of tried and confidential men, individually known to Alexander, always attached to his person, and acting as adjutants or as commanders for special service. These Body-Guards appear to have been chosen persons promoted out of the Royal Youths or Pages; an institution first established by Philip, and evincing the pains taken by him to bring the leading Macedonians into military organization as well as into dependence on his own person. The Royal Youths, sons of the chief persons throughout Macedonia, were taken by Philip into service, and kept in permanent residence around him for purposes of domestic attendance and companionship. They maintained perpetual guard of his palace, alternating among themselves the hours of daily and nightly watch: they received his horse from the grooms, assisted him to mount, and accompanied him if he went to the chase: they introduced persons who came to solicit interviews, and admitted his mistresses by night through a special door. They enjoyed the privilege of sitting down to dinner with him, as well as that of never being flogged except by his special order.[2] The precise number of the company we do not know; but

[1] Arrian, iii. 16, 19.

[2] Arrian, iv. 13, 1. Ἐκ Φιλίππου ἦν ἤδη καθεστηκὸς, τῶν ἐν τέλει Μακεδόνων τοὺς παῖδας, ὅσοι ἐς ἡλικίαν ἐμειρακίσαντο, καταλέγεσθαι ἐς θεραπείαν τοῦ βασιλέως. Τὰ δὲ περὶ τὴν ἄλλην δίαιταν τοῦ σώματος διακονεῖσθαι βασιλεῖ, καὶ κοιμώμενον φυλάσσειν, τούτοις ἐπετέτραπτο· καὶ ὅποτε ἐξέλαυνοι βασιλεὺς, τοὺς ἵππους παρὰ τῶν ἱπποκόμων δεχόμενοι ἐκεῖνοι προσῆγον, καὶ ἀνέβαλον οὗτοι βασιλέα τὸν Περσικὸν τρόπον, καὶ τῆς ἐπὶ θήρᾳ φιλοτιμίας βασιλεῖ κοινωνοὶ ἦσαν, &c.

Curtius, viii. 6, 1. "Mos erat principibus Macedonum adultos liberos regibus tradere, ad munia haud multum servilibus ministeriis abhorrentia. Excubabant servatis noctium vicibus proximi foribus ejus ædis, in quâ rex acquiescebat. Per hos pellices introducebantur, alio aditu quam quem armati obsidebant. Iidem acceptos ab agasonibus equos, quum rex ascensurus esset, admovebant; comitabanturque et venantem, et in præliis, omnibus artibus studiorum liberalium exculti. Præcipuus honor habebatur, quod licebat sedentibus vesci cum rege. Castigandi eos verberibus nullius potestas præter ipsum erat. Hæc cohors velut seminarium ducum præfectorumque apud Macedonas fuit: hinc habuere posteri reges, quorum stirpibus post multas

it must have been not small, since fifty of these youths were brought out from Macedonia at once by Amyntas to join Alexander, and to be added to the company at Babylon.[1] At the same time the mortality among them was probably considerable; since, in accompanying Alexander, they endured even more than the prodigious fatigues which he imposed upon himself.[2] The training in this corps was a preparation first for becoming Body-Guards of Alexander,—next, for appointment to the great and important military commands. Accordingly, it had been the first stage of advancement to most of the Diadochi, or great officers of Alexander, who after his death carved kingdoms for themselves out of his conquests.

It was thus that the native Macedonian force was enlarged and diversified by Philip, including at his death:—1. The phalanx, Foot-companions, or general mass of heavy infantry, drilled to the use of the long two-handed pike or sarissa—2. The Hypaspists, or lighter-armed corps of foot-guards—3. The Companions, or heavy cavalry, the ancient indigenous force consisting of the more opulent or substantial Macedonians—4. The lighter cavalry, lancers, or Sarissophori. With these were joined foreign auxiliaries of great value. The Thessalians, whom Philip had partly subjugated and partly gained over, furnished him with a body of heavy cavalry not inferior to the native Macedonian. From various parts of Greece he derived hoplites, volunteers taken into his pay, armed with the full-sized shield and one-handed pike. From the warlike tribes of Thracians, Pæonians, Illyrians, &c., whom he had subdued around him, he levied contingents of light troops of various descriptions, peltasts, bowmen, darters, &c., all excellent in their way, and eminently serviceable to his combinations, in conjunction with the heavier masses. Lastly, Philip had completed his military arrangements by organising what may be called an effective siege-train for sieges as well as for battles; a stock of projectile and battering machines, superior to anything at that time extant. We find this

Foreign auxiliaries—Grecian hoplites—Thessalian cavalry—Pæonians—Illyrians—Thracians, &c.

ætates Romani opes ademerunt." Compare Curtius v. 6, 42; and Ælian, V. H. xiv. 49.

This information is interesting, as an illustration of Macedonian manners and customs, which are very little known to us. In the last hours of the Macedonian monarchy, after the defeat at Pydna (168 B.C.), the *pueri regii* followed the defeated king Perseus to the sanctuary at Samothrace, and never quitted him until the moment when he surrendered himself to the Romans (Livy, xlv. 5).

As an illustration of the scourging, applied as a punishment to these young Macedonians of rank, see the case of Dekamnichus, handed over by king Archelaus to Euripidês, to be flogged (Aristotle, Polit. v. 8, 13).

[1] Curtius, v. 6, 42; Diodor. xvii. 65.

[2] We read this about the youthful Philippus, brother of Lysimachus (Curtius, viii. 2, 36).

artillery used by Alexander in the very first year of his reign, in his campaign against the Illyrians.[1] Even in his most distant Indian marches, he either carried it with him, or had the means of constructing new engines for the occasion. There was no part of his military equipment more essential to his conquests. The victorious sieges of Alexander are among his most memorable exploits.

Magazines, war-office, and depôt, at Pella.

To all this large, multifarious and systematised array of actual force, are to be added the civil establishments, the depôts, magazines of arms, provision for remounts, drill officers and adjutants, &c., indispensable for maintaining it in constant training and efficiency. At the time of Philip's accession, Pella was an unimportant place;[2] at his death, it was not only strong as a fortification and place of deposit for regal treasure, but also the permanent centre, war-office, and training quarters, of the greatest military force then known. The military registers as well as the traditions of Macedonian discipline were preserved there until the fall of the monarchy.[3] Philip had employed his life in organising this powerful instrument of dominion. His revenues, large as they were, both from mines and from tributary conquests, had been exhausted in the work, so that he had left at his decease a debt of 500 talents. But his son Alexander found the instrument ready-made, with excellent officers, and trained veterans for the front ranks of his phalanx.[4]

Macedonian aptitudes—purely military—military pride stood to them in lieu of national sentiment.

This scientific organization of military force, on a large scale and with all the varieties of arming and equipment made to coöperate for one end, is the great fact of Macedonian history. Nothing of the same kind and magnitude had ever before been seen. The Macedonians, like Epirots and Ætolians, had no other aptitude or marking quality except those of soldiership. Their rude and scattered tribes manifest no definite political institutions and little sentiment of national brotherhood; their union was mainly that of occasional fellowship in arms under the king as chief. Philip the son of Amyntas was the first to organise this military union into a system permanently and efficaciously opera-

[1] Arrian, i. 6, 17.

[2] Demosthenês, De Coronâ, p. 247.

[3] Livy, xlii. 51; xliv. 46, also the comparison in Strabo, xvi. p. 752, between the military establishments of Seleukus Nikator at Apameia in Syria, and those of Philip at Pella in Macedonia.

[4] Justin, xi. 6. About the debt of 500 talents left by Philip, see the words of Alexander, Arrian, vii. 9, 10. Diodorus affirms (xvi. 8) that Philip's annual return from the gold mines was 1000 talents; a total not much to be trusted.

tive, achieving by means of it conquests such as to create in the Macedonians a common pride of superiority in arms, which served as substitute for political institutions or nationality. Such pride was still farther exalted by the really superhuman career of Alexander. The Macedonian kingdom was nothing but a well-combined military machine, illustrating the irresistible superiority of the rudest men, trained in arms and conducted by an able general, not merely over undisciplined multitudes, but also over free, courageous, and disciplined citizenship, with highly gifted intelligence.

B.C. 334. Measures of Alexander previous to his departure for Asia. Antipater left as viceroy at Pella.

During the winter of 335-334 B.C., after the destruction of Thebes and the return of Alexander from Greece to Pella, his final preparations were made for the Asiatic expedition. The Macedonian army, with the auxiliary contingents destined for this enterprise, were brought together early in the spring. Antipater, one of the oldest and ablest officers of Philip, was appointed to act as viceroy of Macedonia during the king's absence. A military force, stated at 12,000 infantry and 1500 cavalry,[1] was left with him to keep down the cities of Greece, to resist aggressions from the Persian fleet, and to repress discontents at home. Such discontents were likely to be instigated by leading Macedonians or pretenders to the throne, especially as Alexander had no direct heir: and we are told that Antipater and Parmenio advised postponement of the expedition until the young king could leave behind him an heir of his own lineage.[2] Alexander overruled these representations, yet he did not disdain to lessen the perils at home by putting to death such men as he principally feared or mistrusted, especially the kinsmen of Philip's last wife Kleopatra.[3] Of the dependent tribes

[1] Diodor. xvii. 17.

[2] Diodor. xvii. 16.

[3] Justin, xi. 5. "Proficiscens ad Persicum bellum, omnes novercæ suæ cognatos, quos Philippus in excelsiorem dignitatis locum provehens imperiis præfecerat, interfecit. Sed nec suis, qui apti regno videbantur, pepercit; ne qua materia seditionis procul se agente in Macedoniâ remaneret." Compare also xii. 6, where the Pausanias mentioned as having been put to death by Alexander is *not* the assassin of Philip. Pausanias was a common Macedonian name (see Diodor. xvi. 93).

I see no reason for distrusting the general fact here asserted by Justin. We know from Arrian (who mentioned the fact incidentally in his work τὰ μετὰ Ἀλέξανδρον, though he says nothing about it in his account of the expedition of Alexander—see Photius, Cod. 92. p. 220) that Alexander put to death, in the early period of his reign, his first cousin and brother-in-law Amyntas. Much less would he scruple to kill the friends or relatives of Kleopatra. Neither Alexander nor Antipater would account such proceeding anything else than a reasonable measure of prudential policy. By the Macedonian common law, when a man was found guilty of treason, all his relatives were condemned to die along with him (Curtius, vi. 11, 20).

Plutarch (De Fortunâ Alex. Magn. p.

around, the most energetic chiefs accompanied his army into Asia, either by their own preference or at his requisition. After these precautions, the tranquillity of Macedonia was entrusted to the prudence and fidelity of Antipater, which were still farther ensured by the fact that three of his sons accompanied the king's army and person.[1] Though unpopular in his deportment,[2] Antipater discharged the duties of his very responsible position with zeal and ability; notwithstanding the dangerous enmity of Olympias, against whom he sent many complaints to Alexander when in Asia, while she on her side wrote frequent but unavailing letters with a view to ruin him in the esteem of her son. After a long period of unabated confidence, Alexander began during the last years of his life to dislike and mistrust Antipater. He always treated Olympias with the greatest respect; trying however to restrain her from meddling with political affairs, and complaining sometimes of her imperious exigences and violence.[3]

B.C. 334 (April). March of Alexander to the Hellespont. Passage across to Asia.

The army intended for Asia, having been assembled at Pella, was conducted by Alexander himself first to Amphipolis, where it crossed the Strymon; next along the road near the coast to the river Nestus and to the towns of Abdêra and Maroneia; then through Thrace across the rivers Hebrus and Melas; lastly, through the Thracian Chersonese to Sestos. Here it was met by his fleet, consisting of 160 triremes, with a number of trading vessels besides,[4] made up in large proportions from contingents furnished by Athens and Grecian cities.[5] The passage of the whole army—infantry, cavalry, and machines, on ships, across the strait from Sestos in Europe to Abydos in Asia—was superintended by Parmenio, and accomplished without either difficulty or resistance. But Alexander himself, separating from the army at Sestos, went down to Elæus at

342) has a general allusion to these precautionary executions ordered by Alexander. Fortune (he says) imposed upon Alexander δεινὴν πρὸς ἄνδρας ὁμοφύλους καὶ συγγενεῖς διὰ φόνου καὶ σιδήρου καὶ πυρὸς ἀνάγκην ἀμύνης, ἀτερπέστατον τέλος ἔχουσαν.

[1] Kassander commanded a corps of Thracians and Pæonians: Iollas and Philippus were attached to the king's person (Arrian, vii. 27, 2; Justin, xii. 14; Diodor. xvii. 17).

[2] Justin. xvi. i. 14. "Antipatrum—amariorem semper ministrum regni, quam ipsos reges, fuisse," &c.

[3] Plutarch, Alexand. 25-39; Arrian, vii. 12, 12. He was wont to say, that his mother exacted from him a heavy house-rent for his domicile of ten months.

Kleopatra also (sister of Alexander and daughter of Olympias) exercised considerable influence in the government. Dionysius, despot of the Pontic Herakleia, maintained himself against opposition in his government, during Alexander's life, mainly by paying assiduous court to her (Memnon, Heracl. c. 4. ap. Photium, Cod. 224).

[4] Arrian, i. 11, 9.

[5] The Athenians furnished twenty ships of war, Diodor. xvii. 22.

the southern extremity of the Chersonese. Here stood the chapel and sacred precinct of the hero Protesilaus, who was slain by Hektor; having been the first Greek (according to the legend of the Trojan war) who touched the shore of Troy. Alexander, whose imagination was then full of Homeric reminiscences, offered sacrifice to the hero, praying that his own disembarkation might terminate more auspiciously.

He then sailed across in the admiral's trireme, steering with his own hand, to the landing-place near Ilium called the Harbour of the Achæans. At mid-channel of the strait, he sacrificed a bull, with libations out of a golden goblet, to Poseidon and the Nereids. Himself too in full armour, he was the first (like Protesilaus) to tread the Asiatic shore; but he found no enemy like Hektor to meet him. From hence, mounting the hill on which Ilium was placed, he sacrificed to the patron-goddess Athênê; and deposited in her temple his own panoply, taking in exchange some of the arms said to have been worn by the heroes in the Trojan war, which he caused to be carried by guards along with him in his subsequent battles. Among other real or supposed monuments of this interesting legend, the Ilians showed to him the residence of Priam with its altar of Zeus Herkeios, where that unhappy old king was alleged to have been slain by Neoptolemus. Numbering Neoptolemus among his ancestors, Alexander felt himself to be the object of Priam's yet unappeased wrath; and accordingly offered sacrifice to him at the same altar, for the purpose of expiation and reconciliation. On the tomb and monumental column of Achilles, father of Neoptolemus, he not only placed a decorative garland, but also went through the customary ceremony of anointing himself with oil and running naked up to it: exclaiming how much he envied the lot of Achilles, who had been blest during life with a faithful friend, and after death with a great poet to celebrate his exploits. Lastly, to commemorate his crossing, Alexander erected permanent altars in honour of Zeus, Athênê, and Hêraklês; both on the point of Europe which his army had quitted, and on that of Asia where it had landed.[1]

Visit of Alexander to Ilium.

[1] Arrian, i. 11; Plutarch, Alexand. 15; Justin, xi. 5. The ceremony of running up to the column of Achilles still subsisted in the time of Plutarch —ἀλειψάμενος λίπα καὶ μετὰ τῶν ἑταίρων συναναδραμὼν γυμνὸς, ὥσπερ ἔθος ἔστιν, &c. The words here seem to imply that this monumental column was placed on an eminence, and that it was used as a goal for runners to *run up to* in matches at the festivals. Philostratus, five centuries after Alexander, conveys a vivid picture of the numerous legendary and religious associations connected with the plain of Troy and with the tomb of Protesilaus at Elæus, and of the many rites and ceremonies performed there even

Analogy of Alexander to the Greek heroes.

The proceedings of Alexander, on the ever-memorable site of Ilium, are interesting as they reveal one side of his imposing character—the vein of legendary sympathy and religious sentiment wherein alone consisted his analogy with the Greeks. The young Macedonian prince had nothing of that sense of correlative right and obligation which characterised the free Greeks of the city community. But he was in many points a reproduction of the heroic Greeks,[1] his warlike ancestors in legend, Achilles and Neoptolemus, and others of that Æakid race, unparalleled in the attributes of force—a man of violent impulse in all directions, sometimes generous, often vindictive—ardent in his individual affections both of love and hatred, but devoured especially by an inextinguishable pugnacity, appetite for conquest, and thirst for establishing at all cost his superiority of force over others—"Jura negat sibi nata, nihil non arrogat armis"—taking pride, not simply in victorious generalship and direction of the arms of soldiers, but also in the personal forwardness of an Homeric chief, the foremost to encounter both danger and hardship. To dispositions resembling those of Achilles, Alexander indeed added one attribute of a far higher order. As a general, he surpassed his age in provident and even long-sighted combinations. With all his exuberant courage and sanguine temper, nothing was ever omitted in the way of systematic military precaution. Thus much he borrowed, though with many improvements of his own, from Grecian intelligence as applied to soldiership. But the character and dispositions, which he took with him to Asia, had the features, both striking and repulsive, of Achilles, rather than those of Agesilaus or Epaminondas.

in his time (Philostrat. Heroica, xix. 14, 15. p. 742, ed. Olearius—*δρόμοις δ' ἐῤῥυθμισμένοις συνηλάλαζον, ἀνακαλοῦντες τὸν Ἀχιλλέα*, &c., and the pages preceding and following).

Dikæarchus (Fragm. 19, ed. Didot. ap. Athenæum, xiii. p. 603) had treated in a special work about the sacrifices offered to Athênê at Ilium (*Περὶ τῆς ἐν Ἰλίῳ θυσίας*) by Alexander, and by many others before him; by Xerxês (Herodot. vii. 43), who offered up 1000 oxen—by Mindarus (Xenoph. Hellen. i. 1, 4, &c.). In describing the proceedings of Alexander at Ilium, Dikæarchus appears to have dwelt much on the warm sympathy which that prince exhibited for the affection between Achilles and Patroklus: which sympathy Dikæarchus illustrated by characterising Alexander as *φιλόπαις ἐκμανῶς*, and by recounting his public admiration for the eunuch Bagôas: compare Curtius, x. i. 25—about Bagôas.

[1] Plutarch, Fort. Al. M. ii. p. 334. *Βριθὺς ὁπλιτοπάλας, δαΐος ἀντιπάλοις—ταύτην ἔχων τέχνην προγονικὴν ἀπ' Αἰακιδῶν*, &c.

Ἄλκην μὲν γὰρ ἔδωκεν Ὀλύμπιος Αἰακίδῃσι,
Νοῦν δ' Ἀμυθαονίδαις, πλοῦτον δ' ἔπορ' Ἀτρεΐδῃσιν.

(Hesiod. Fragment. 223, ed. Marktscheffel.)

Like Achilles, Alexander was distinguished for swiftness of foot (Plutarch, Fort. Al. M. i. p. 331).

The army, when reviewed on the Asiatic shore after its crossing, presented a total of 30,000 infantry, and 4500 cavalry, thus distributed:— Review and total of the Macedonian army in Asia.

INFANTRY.

Macedonian phalanx and hypaspists	12,000
Allies	7,000
Mercenaries	5,000
Under the command of Parmenio	24,000
Odryssians, Triballi (both Thracians), and Illyrians	5,000
Agriânes and archers	1,000
Total Infantry	30,000

CAVALRY.

Macedonian heavy—under Philotas son of Parmenio	1,500
Thessalian (also heavy)—under Kallas	1,500
Miscellaneous Grecian—under Erigyius	600
Thracian and Pæonian (light)—under Kassander	900
Total cavalry	4,500

Such seems the most trustworthy enumeration of Alexander's first invading army. There were however other accounts, the highest of which stated as much as 43,000 infantry with 4000 cavalry.[1] Besides these troops, also, there must have been an effective train of projectile machines and engines, for battles and sieges, which we shall soon find in operation. As to money, the military chest of Alexander, exhausted in part by profuse donatives to his Macedonian officers,[2] was as poorly furnished as that of Napoleon Buonaparte on first entering Italy for his brilliant campaign of 1796. According to Aristobulus, he had with him only seventy talents; according to another authority, no more than the means of maintaining his army for thirty days. Nor had he even been

[1] Diodor. xvii. 17. Plutarch (Alexand. 15) says that the highest numbers which he had read of, were,—43,000 infantry with 5000 cavalry: the lowest numbers, 30,000 infantry with 4000 cavalry (assuming the correction of Sintenis, τετρακισχιλίους in place of πεντακισχιλίους, to be well founded, as it probably is—compare Plutarch, Fort. Alex. M. i. p. 327).

According to Plutarch (Fort. Al. M. p. 327), both Ptolemy and Aristobulus stated the number of infantry to be 30,000; but Ptolemy gave the cavalry as 5000, Aristobulus, as only 4000. Nevertheless Arrian—who professes to follow mainly Ptolemy and Aristobulus whenever they agree—states the number of infantry as "not much more than 30,000; the cavalry as more than 5000" (Ex. Al. i. 11, 4). Anaximenês alleged 43,000 infantry, with 5500 cavalry. Kallisthenês (ap. Polybium, xii. 19) stated 40,000 infantry, with 4500 cavalry. Justin (xi. 6) gives 32,000 infantry, with 4500 cavalry.

My statement in the text follows Diodorus, who stands distinguished, by recounting not merely the total, but the component items besides. In regard to the total of infantry, he agrees with Ptolemy and Aristobulus: as to cavalry, his statement is a mean between the two.

[2] Plutarch, Alexand. 15.

able to bring together his auxiliaries, or complete the outfit of his army, without incurring a debt of 800 talents, in addition to that of 500 talents contracted by his father Philip.[1] Though Plutarch[2] wonders at the smallness of the force with which Alexander contemplated the execution of such great projects, yet the fact is, that in infantry he was far above any force which the Persians had to oppose him;[3] not to speak of comparative discipline and organization, surpassing even that of the Grecian mercenaries, who formed the only good infantry in the Persian service; while his cavalry, though inferior as to number, was superior in quality and in the shock of close combat.

Chief Macedonian officers.

Most of the officers exercising important command in Alexander's army were native Macedonians. His intimate personal friend Hephæstion, as well as his body-guards Leonnatus and Lysimachus, were natives of Pella: Ptolemy the son of Lagus, and Pithon, were Eordians from Upper Macedonia; Kraterus and Perdikkas, from the district of Upper Macedonia called Orestis;[4] Antipater with his son Kassander, Kleitus son of Drôpidês, Parmenio with his two sons Philôtas and Nikanor, Seleukus, Kœnus, Amyntas, Philippus (these two last names were borne by more than one person), Antigonus, Neoptolemus,[5] Meleager, Peukestês, &c., all these seem to have been native Macedonians. All or most of them had been trained to war under Philip, in whose service Parmenio and Antipater, especially, had occupied a high rank.

Greeks in Alexander's service — Eumenês of Kardia.

Of the many Greeks in Alexander's service, we hear of few in important station. Medius, a Thessalian from Larissa, was among his familiar companions; but the ablest and most distinguished of all was Eumenês, a native of Kardia in the Thracian Chersonese. Eumenês, combining an excellent Grecian education with bodily activity and enterprise, had attracted when a young man the notice of Philip, and had been appointed as his secretary. After discharging these duties for seven years until the death of Philip, he was continued by Alexander in the post of chief secretary during the whole of that king's life.[6] He conducted

[1] Arrian, vii. 9, 10—the speech which he puts in the mouth of Alexander himself—and Curtius, x. 2, 24.

Onesikritus stated that Alexander owed at this time a debt of 200 talents (Plutarch, Alex. 15).

[2] Plutarch, Fort. Alex. M. i. p. 327; Justin, xi. 6.

[3] Arrian, i. 13, 4.

[4] Arrian, vi. 28, 6; Arrian, Indica, 18; Justin, xv. 3–4. Porphyry (Fragm. ap. Syncellum, Frag. Histor. Græc. vol. iii. p. 695–698) speaks of Lysimachus as a Thessalian from Kranon; but this must be a mistake: compare Justin, xv. 3.

[5] Neoptolemus belonged, like Alexander himself, to the Æakid gens (Arrian, ii. 27, 9).

[6] Plutarch, Eumenês, c. 1; Cornelius Nepos, Eumen. c. 1.

most of Alexander's correspondence, and the daily record of his proceedings, which was kept under the name of the Royal Ephemeridès. But though his special duties were thus of a civil character, he was not less eminent as an officer in the field. Occasionally entrusted with high military command, he received from Alexander signal recompenses and tokens of esteem. In spite of these great qualities—or perhaps in consequence of them—he was the object of marked jealousy and dislike[1] on the part of the Macedonians,—from Hephæstion the friend, and Neoptolemus the chief armour-bearer, of Alexander, down to the principal soldiers of the phalanx. Neoptolemus despised Eumenês as an unwarlike penman. The contemptuous pride with which Macedonians had now come to look down on Greeks, is a notable characteristic of the victorious army of Alexander, as well as a new feature in history; retorting the ancient Hellenic sentiment, in which Demosthenês, a few years before, had indulged towards the Macedonians.[2]

Though Alexander had been allowed to land in Asia unopposed, an army was already assembled under the Persian satraps within a few days' march of Abydos. Since the reconquest of Egypt and Phenicia, about eight or nine years before, by the Persian king Ochus, the power of that empire had been restored to a point equal to any anterior epoch since the repulse of Xerxês from Greece. The Persian successes in Egypt had been achieved mainly by the arms of Greek mercenaries, under the conduct and through the craft of the Rhodian general Mentor; who, being seconded by the preponderant influence of the eunuch Bagôas, confidential minister of Ochus, obtained not only ample presents, but also the appointment of military commander on the Hellespont and the Asiatic seaboard.[3] He procured the recall of his brother Memnon, who with his brother-in-law Artabazus had been obliged to leave Asia from unsuccessful revolt against the Persians, and had found shelter with Philip.[4] He farther subdued, by force or by fraud, various Greek and Asiatic chieftains on the Asiatic coast; among them, the distinguished

Persian forces—Mentor and Memnon the Rhodians.

[1] Arrian, vii. 13, 1; Plutarch, Eum. 2, 3, 8, 10.

[2] Demosth. Philipp. iii. p. 119, respecting Philip—*οὐ μόνον οὐχ Ἕλληνος ὄντος, οὐδὲ προσήκοντος οὐδὲν τοῖς Ἕλλησιν, ἀλλ' οὐδὲ βαρβάρου ἐντεῦθεν ὅθεν καλὸν εἰπεῖν, ἀλλ' ὀλέθρου Μακεδόνος, ὅθεν οὐδ' ἀνδράποδον σπουδαῖον οὐδὲν ἦν πρότερον πρίασθαι.*

Compare this with the exclamations of the Macedonian soldiers (called Argyraspides) against their distinguished chief Eumenês, calling him *Χερρονησίτης ὄλεθρος* (Plutarch, Eumenês, 18).

[3] See, in reference to these incidents, Chap. XC.

[4] Diodor. xvi. 52; Curtius, vi. 4, 25; vi. 5, 2. Curtius mentions also Manapis, another Persian exile, who had fled from Ochus to Philip.

Hermeias, friend of Aristotle, and master of the strong post of Atarneus.[1] These successes of Mentor seem to have occurred about 343 B.C. He, and his brother Memnon after him, upheld vigorously the authority of the Persian king in the regions near the Hellespont. It was probably by them that troops were sent across the strait both to rescue the besieged town of Perinthus from Philip, and to act against that prince in other parts of Thrace;[2] that an Asiatic chief, who was intriguing to facilitate Philip's intended invasion of Asia, was seized and sent prisoner to the Persian court; and that envoys from Athens, soliciting aid against Philip, were forwarded to the same place.[3]

Succession of the Persian crown—Ochus—Darius Codomannus

Ochus, though successful in regaining the full extent of Persian dominion, was a sanguinary tyrant, who shed by wholesale the blood of his family and courtiers. About the year 338 B.C., he died poisoned by the eunuch Bagôas, who placed upon the throne Arses, one of the king's sons, killing all the rest. After two years, however, Bagôas conceived mistrust of Arses, and put him to death also, together with all his children: thus leaving no direct descendant of the regal family alive. He then exalted to the throne one of his friends named Darius Codomannus (descended from one of the brothers of Artaxerxês Mnemon), who had acquired glory, in a recent war against the Kadusians, by killing in single combat a formidable champion of the enemy's army. Presently, however, Bagôas attempted to poison Darius also; but the latter, detecting the snare, forced him to drink the deadly draught himself.[4] In spite of such murders and change in the line of succession, which Alexander afterwards reproached to Darius,[5] the authority of Darius seems to have been recognised, without any material opposition, throughout all the Persian empire.

Preparations of Darius for defence.

Succeeding to the throne in the early part of B.C. 336, when Philip was organising the projected invasion of Persia, and when the first Macedonian division under Parmenio and Attalus was already making war in Asia—Darius prepared measures of defence at home, and tried to encourage anti-

[1] Diodor. xvi. 52. About the strength of the fortress of Atarneus, see Xenoph. Hellen. iii. 2, 11; Diodor. xiii. 65. It had been held in defiance of the Persians, even before the time of Hermeias—Isokratês. Compare also Isokratês, Or. iv. (Panegyr.) s. 167.

[2] Letter of Alexander, addressed to Darius after the battle of Issus, apud Arrian. ii. 14, 7. Other troops sent by the Persians into Thrace (besides those despatched to the relief of Perinthus), are here alluded to.

[3] Demosthenês, Philippic. iv. p. 139, 140; Epistola Philippi apud Demosthen. p. 160.

[4] Diodor. xvii. 5; Justin, x. 3; Curtius, x. 5, 22.

[5] Arrian, ii. 14, 10.

Macedonian movements in Greece.[1] On the assassination of Philip by Pausanias, the Persian king publicly proclaimed himself (probably untruly) as having instigated the deed, and alluded in contemptuous terms to the youthful Alexander.[2] Conceiving the danger from Macedonia to be past, he imprudently slackened his efforts and withheld his supplies during the first months of Alexander's reign, when the latter might have been seriously embarrassed in Greece and in Europe by the effective employment of Persian ships and money. But the recent successes of Alexander in Thrace, Illyria, and Bœotia, satisfied Darius that the danger was not past, so that he resumed his preparations for defence. The Phenician fleet was ordered to be equipped; the satraps in Phrygia and Lydia got together a considerable force, consisting in part of Grecian mercenaries; while Memnon, on the seaboard, was furnished with the means of taking 5000 of these mercenaries under his separate command.[3]

Operations of Memnon before Alexander's arrival.

We cannot trace with any exactness the course of these events, during the nineteen months between Alexander's accession and his landing in Asia (August 336 B.C. to March or April 334 B.C.). We learn generally that Memnon was active and even aggressive on the north-eastern coast of the Ægean. Marching northward from his own territory (the region of Assus or Atarneus skirting the Gulf of Adramyttium[4]) across the range of Mount Ida, he came suddenly upon the town of Kyzikus on the Propontis. He failed, however, though only by a little, in his attempt to surprise it, and was forced to content himself with a rich booty from the district around.[5] The Macedonian generals Parmenio and Kallas had crossed into Asia with bodies of troops. Parmenio, acting in Æolis, took Grynium, but was compelled by Memnon to raise the siege of Pitanê; while Kallas, in the Troad, was attacked, defeated, and compelled to retire to Rhœteium.[6]

Superiority of the Persians at sea: their imprudence in letting Alexander cross the Hellespont unopposed.

We thus see that during the season preceding the landing of Alexander, the Persians were in considerable force, and Memnon both active and successful even against the Macedonian generals, on the region north-east of the Ægean. This may help to explain that fatal imprudence, whereby the Persians permitted Alexander to carry over without opposition his grand army into Asia,

[1] Diodor. xvii. 7.
[2] Arrian, ii. 14, 11.
[3] Diodor. xvii. 7.
[4] Diodor. xvii. 7: compare Arrian, i. 17, 9. ἐπὶ τὴν χώραν τὴν Μέμνονος ἔπεμψεν — which doubtless means this region, conquered by Mentor from Hermeias of Atarneus.
[5] Diodor. xvii. 7; Polyænus, v. 34, 5.
[6] Diodor. xvii. 7. We read also of military operations near Magnesia, between Parmenio and Memnon (Polyænus, v. 34, 4).

in the spring of 334 B.C. They possessed ample means of guarding the Hellespont, had they chosen to bring up their fleet, which, comprising as it did the force of the Phenician towns, was decidedly superior to any naval armament at the disposal of Alexander. The Persian fleet actually came into the Ægean a few weeks afterwards. Now Alexander's designs, preparations, and even intended time of march, must have been well known not merely to Memnon, but to the Persian satraps in Asia Minor, who had got together troops to oppose him. These satraps unfortunately supposed themselves to be a match for him in the field, disregarding the pronounced opinion of Memnon to the contrary, and even overruling his prudent advice by mistrustful and calumnious imputations.

Persian force assembled in Phrygia, under Arsitês and others.

At the time of Alexander's landing, a powerful Persian force was already assembled near Zeleia in the Hellespontine Phrygia, under command of Arsitês the Phrygian satrap, supported by several other leading Persians—Spithridatês (satrap of Lydia and Ionia), Pharnakês, Atizyês, Mithridatês, Rheomithrês, Niphatês, Petinês, &c. Forty of these men were of high rank (denominated kinsmen of Darius), and distinguished for personal valour. The greater number of the army consisted of cavalry, including Medes, Baktrians, Hyrkanians, Kappadokians, Paphlagonians, &c.[1] In cavalry they greatly outnumbered Alexander; but their infantry was much inferior in number,[2] composed however, in large proportion, of Grecian mercenaries. The Persian total is given by Arrian as 20,000 cavalry, and nearly 20,000 mercenary foot; by Diodorus as 10,000 cavalry, and 100,000 infantry; by Justin even at 600,000. The numbers of Arrian are the more credible; in those of Diodorus, the total of infantry is certainly much above the truth—that of cavalry probably below it.

Advice of Memnon, to avoid fighting on land, and to employ the fleet for aggressive warfare in Macedonia and Greece.

Memnon, who was present with his sons and with his own division, earnestly dissuaded the Persian leaders from hazarding a battle. Reminding them that the Macedonians were not only much superior in infantry, but also encouraged by the leadership of Alexander—he enforced the necessity of employing their numerous cavalry to destroy the forage and provisions, and if necessary, even towns themselves—in order to render any considerable advance of the invading force impracticable. While keeping strictly on the defensive in Asia, he recommended that aggressive war should be

[1] Diodor. xvii. 18, 19; Arrian, i. 12, 14; i. 16, 5.
[2] Arrian, i. 12, 16; i. 13, 4.

carried into Macedonia; that the fleet should be brought up, a powerful land-force put aboard, and strenuous efforts made, not only to attack the vulnerable points of Alexander at home, but also to encourage active hostility against him from the Greeks and other neighbours.[1]

Had this plan been energetically executed by Persian arms and money, we can hardly doubt that Antipater in Macedonia would speedily have found himself pressed by serious dangers and embarrassments, and that Alexander would have been forced to come back and protect his own dominions; perhaps prevented by the Persian fleet from bringing back his whole army. At any rate, his schemes of Asiatic invasion must for the time have been suspended. But he was rescued from this dilemma by the ignorance, pride, and pecuniary interests of the Persian leaders. Unable to appreciate Alexander's military superiority, and conscious at the same time of their own personal bravery, they repudiated the proposition of retreat as dishonourable, insinuating that Memnon desired to prolong the war in order to exalt his own importance in the eyes of Darius. This sentiment of military dignity was farther strengthened by the fact, that the Persian military leaders, deriving all their revenues from the land, would have been impoverished by destroying the landed produce. Arsitês, in whose territory the army stood, and upon whom the scheme would first take effect, haughtily announced that he would not permit a single house in it to be burnt.[2] Occupying the same satrapy as Pharnabazus had possessed sixty years before, he felt that he would be reduced to the same straits as Pharnabazus under the pressure of Agesilaus—"of not being able to procure a

Arsitês rejects Memnon's advice, and determines to fight.

[1] Compare the policy recommended by Memnon, as set forth in Arrian (i. 12, 16), and in Diodorus (xvii. 18). The superiority of Diodorus is here incontestable. He proclaims distinctly both the defensive and the offensive side of Memnon's policy; which, when taken together, form a scheme of operations no less effective than prudent. But Arrian omits all notice of the offensive policy, and mentions only the defensive—the retreat and destruction of the country; which, if adopted alone, could hardly have been reckoned upon for success, in starving out Alexander, and might reasonably be called in question by the Persian generals. Moreover, we should form but a poor idea of Memnon's ability, if in this emergency he neglected to avail himself of the irresistible Persian fleet.

I notice the rather this point of superiority of Diodorus, because recent critics have manifested a tendency to place too exclusive a confidence in Arrian, and to discredit almost all allegations respecting Alexander except such as Arrian either certifies or countenances. Arrian is a very valuable historian; he has the merit of giving us plain narrative without rhetoric, which contrasts favourably both with Diodorus and with Curtius; but he must not be set up as the only trustworthy witness.

[2] Arrian, i. 12, 18.

dinner in his own country."[1] The proposition of Memnon was rejected, and it was resolved to await the arrival of Alexander on the banks of the river Granikus.

The Persians take post on the river Granikus.

This unimportant stream, commemorated in the Iliad, and immortalised by its association with the name of Alexander, takes its rise from one of the heights of Mount Ida near Skêpsis,[2] and flows northward into the Propontis, which it reaches at a point somewhat east of the Greek town of Parium. It is of no great depth: near the point where the Persians encamped, it seems to have been fordable in many places; but its right bank was somewhat high and steep, thus offering obstruction to an enemy's attack. The Persians, marching forward from Zelcia, took up a position near the eastern side of the Granikus, where the last declivities of Mount Ida descend into the plain of Adrasteia, a Greek city situated between Priapus and Parium.[3]

Alexander reaches the Granikus, and resolves to force the passage at once, in spite of the dissuasion of Parmenio.

Meanwhile Alexander marched onward towards this position, from Arisbê (where he had reviewed his army)—on the first day to Perkôtê, on the second to the river Praktius, on the third to Hermôtus; receiving on his way the spontaneous surrender of the town of Priapus. Aware that the enemy was not far distant, he threw out in advance a body of scouts under Amyntas, consisting of four squadrons of light cavalry and one of the heavy Macedonian (Companion) cavalry. From Hermôtus (the fourth day from Arisbê) he marched direct towards the Granikus, in careful order, with his main phalanx in double files, his cavalry on each wing, and the baggage in the rear. On approaching the river, he made his dispositions for immediate attack, though Parmenio advised waiting until the next morning. Knowing well, like Memnon on the other side, that the chances of a pitched battle were all against the Persians, he resolved to leave them no opportunity of decamping during the night.

Disposition of the two armies.

In Alexander's array, the phalanx or heavy infantry formed the central body. The six Taxeis or divisions, of which it consisted, were commanded (reckoning from right to left) by Perdikkas, Kœnus, Amyntas son of Andromenês, Philippus, Meleager, and Kraterus.[4] Immediately on the right of the phalanx,

[1] Xenophon, Hellenic. iv. 1, 33.

[2] Strabo, xiii. p. 602. The rivers Skamander, Æsepus, and Granikus, all rise from the same height, called Kotylus. This comes from Demetrius, a native of Skêpsis.

[3] Diodor. xvii. 18, 19. Οἱ βάρβαροι, τὴν ὑπώρειαν κατειλημμένοι, &c. "prima congressio in campis Adrastiis fuit." Justin, xi. 6; compare Strabo, xiii. p. 587, 588.

[4] Arrian, i. 14, 3. The text of Arrian is not clear. The name of Kraterus occurs twice. Various explanations are

were the hypaspistæ, or light infantry, under Nikanor son of Parmenio—then the light horse or lancers, the Pæonians, and the Apolloniate squadron of Companion-cavalry commanded by the Ilarch Sokratês, all under Amyntas son of Arrhibæus—lastly the full body of Companion-cavalry, the bowmen, and the Agrianian darters, all under Philôtas (son of Parmenio), whose division formed the extreme right.[1] The left flank of the phalanx was in like manner protected by three distinct divisions of cavalry or lighter troops—first, by the Thracians, under Agathon—next, by the cavalry of the allies, under Philippus son of Menelaus—lastly, by the Thessalian cavalry, under Kallas, whose division formed the extreme left. Alexander himself took the command of the right, giving that of the left to Parmenio; by right and left are meant the two halves of the army, each of them including three Taxeis or divisions of the phalanx with the cavalry on its flank—for there was no recognized centre under a distinct command. On the other side of the Granikus, the Persian cavalry lined the bank. The Medes and Baktrians were on their right, under Rheomithrês—the Paphlagonians and Hyrkanians in the centre, under Arsitês and Spithridatês—on the left were Memnon and Arsamenês, with their divisions.[2] The Persian infantry, both Asiatic and Grecian, were kept back in reserve; the cavalry alone being relied upon to dispute the passage of the river.

In this array, both parties remained for some time, watching each other in anxious silence.[3] There being no firing or smoke, as with modern armies, all the details on each side were clearly visible to the other; so that the Persians easily recognized Alexander himself on the Macedonian right from the splendour of his armour and military costume, as well as from the respectful demeanour of those around him. Their principal leaders accordingly thronged to their own left, which they reinforced with the main strength of their cavalry, in order to oppose him per-

Battle of the Granikus.

proposed. The words *ἔστε ἐπὶ τὸ μέσον τῆς ξυμπάσης τάξεως* seem to prove that there were three *τάξεις* of the phalanx (Kraterus, Meleager, and Philippus) included in the left half of the army—and three others (Perdikkas, Kœnus, and Amyntas) in the right half; while the words *ἐπὶ δὲ, ἡ Κρατέρου τοῦ Ἀλεξάνδρου* appear wrongly inserted. There is no good reason for admitting *two* distinguished officers, each named Kraterus. The name of Philippus and his *τάξις* is repeated twice; once in counting from the right of the *τάξεις*,—once again in counting from the left.

[1] Plutarch states that Alexander struck into the river with thirteen squadrons (*ἴλαι*) of cavalry. Whether this total includes all then present in the field, or only the Companion-cavalry—we cannot determine (Plutarch, Alex. 16.)

[2] Diodor. xvii. 19.

[3] Arrian, i. 14, 8. *Χρόνον μὲν δὴ ἀμφότερα τὰ στρατεύματα, ἐπ' ἀκροῦ τοῦ ποταμοῦ ἐφεστῶτες, ὑπὸ τοῦ τὸ μέλλον ὀκνεῖν ἡσυχίαν ἦγον· καὶ σιγὴ ἦν πολλὴ ἐφ' ἑκατέρων.*

sonally. Presently he addressed a few words of encouragement to the troops, and gave the order for advance. He directed the first attack to be made by the squadron of Companion-cavalry whose turn it was on that day to take the lead—(the squadron of Apollonia, of which Sokratês was captain—commanded on this day by Ptolemæus son of Philippus) supported by the light horse or Lancers, the Pæonian darters (infantry), and one division of regularly armed infantry, seemingly hypaspistæ.[1] He then himself entered the river, at the head of the right half of the army, cavalry and infantry, which advanced under sound of trumpets and with the usual war-shouts. As the occasional depths of water prevented a straightforward march with one uniform line, the Macedonians slanted their course suitably to the fordable spaces; keeping their front extended so as to approach the opposite bank as much as possible in line, and not in separate columns with flanks exposed to the Persian cavalry.[2] Not merely the right under Alexander, but also the left under Parmenio, advanced and crossed in the same movement and under the like precautions.

The foremost detachment under Ptolemy and Amyntas, on reaching the opposite bank, encountered a strenuous resistance, concentrated as it was here upon one point. They found Memnon and his sons with the best of the Persian cavalry immediately in their front; some on the summit of the bank, from whence they hurled down their javelins—others down at the water's edge, so as to come to closer quarters. The Macedonians tried every effort to make good their landing, and push their way by main force through the Persian horse, but in vain. Having both lower ground and insecure footing, they could make no impression, but were thrust back with some loss, and retired upon the main body which Alexander was now bringing across. On his approaching the shore, the same struggle was renewed around his person with increased fervour on both sides. He was himself among the foremost, and all near him were animated by his example. The

[1] Arrian, i. 14, 9. τοὺς προδρόμους ἱππέας mean the same cavalry as those who are called (in i. 14, 2) σαρισσοφόρους ἱππέας, under Amyntas son of Arrhibæus.

[2] Arrian, i. 14, 10. Αὐτὸς δὲ (Alexander) ἄγων τὸ δέξιον κέρας . . . . ἐμβαίνει ἐς τὸν πόρον, λοξὴν ἀεὶ παρατείνων τὴν τάξιν ᾗ παρεῖλκε τὸ ῥεῦμα, ἵνα δὴ μὴ ἐκβαίνοντι αὐτῷ οἱ Πέρσαι κατὰ κέρας προσπίπτοιεν, ἀλλὰ καὶ αὐτὸς, ὡς ἀνυστὸν, τῇ φάλαγγι προσμίξῃ αὐτοῖς.

Apparently, this passage λοξὴν ἀεὶ παρατείνων τὴν τάξιν, ᾗ παρεῖλκε τὸ ῥεῦμα is to be interpreted by the phrase which follows, describing the purpose to be accomplished.

I cannot think that the words imply a movement *en échellon*, as Rüstow and Köchly contend (Geschichte des Griechischen Kriegswesens, p. 271)—nor a crossing of the river *against* the stream, to break the force of the current, as is the opinion of others.

horsemen on both sides became jammed together, and the contest was one of physical force and pressure by man and horse; but the Macedonians had a great advantage in being accustomed to the use of the strong close-fighting pike, while the Persian weapon was the missile javelin. At length the resistance was surmounted, and Alexander, with those around him, gradually thrusting back the defenders, made good their way up the high bank to the level ground. At other points the resistance was not equally vigorous. The left and centre of the Macedonians, crossing at the same time on all practicable spaces along the whole line, overpowered the Persians stationed on the slope, and got up to the level ground with comparative facility.[1] Indeed no cavalry could possibly stand on the bank to offer opposition to the phalanx with its array of long pikes, wherever this could reach the ascent in any continuous front. The easy crossing of the Macedonians at other points helped to constrain those Persians, who were contending with Alexander himself on the slope, to recede to the level ground above.

Cavalry battle. Personal danger of Alexander. His life is saved by Kleitus.

Here again, as at the water's edge, Alexander was foremost in personal conflict. His pike having been broken, he turned to a soldier near him—Aretis, one of the horse-guards who generally aided him in mounting his horse—and asked for another. But this man, having broken his pike also, showed the fragment to Alexander, requesting him to ask some one else; upon which the Corinthian Demaratus, one of the Companion-cavalry close at hand, gave him his weapon instead. Thus armed anew, Alexander spurred his horse forward against Mithridatês (son-in-law of Darius), who was bringing up a column of cavalry to attack him, but was himself considerably in advance of it. Alexander thrust his pike into the face of Mithridatês, and laid him prostrate on the ground: he then turned to another of the Persian leaders, Rhœsakês, who struck him a blow on the head with his scimitar, knocked off a portion of his helmet, but did not penetrate beyond. Alexander avenged this blow by thrusting Rhœsakês through the body with his pike.[2]

[1] Arrian, i. 15, 5. Καὶ περὶ αὐτὸν (Alexander himself) ξυνειστήκει μάχη καρτερὰ, καὶ ἐν τούτῳ ἄλλαι ἐπ' ἄλλαις τῶν τάξεων τοῖς Μακεδόσι διέβαινον οὐ χαλεπῶς ἤδη.

These words deserve attention, because they show how incomplete Arrian's description of the battle had before been. Dwelling almost exclusively upon the personal presence and achievements of Alexander, he had said little even about the right half of the army, and nothing at all about the left half of it under Parmenio. We discover from these words that *all* the τάξεις of the phalanx (not only the three in Alexander's half, but also the three in Parmenio's half) passed the river nearly at the same time, and for the most part with little or no resistance.

[2] Arrian, i. 15, 6–12; Diodor. xvi. 20;

Meanwhile a third Persian leader, Spithridatês, was actually close behind Alexander, with hand and scimitar uplifted to cut him down. At this critical moment, Kleitus son of Dropidês—one of the ancient officers of Philip, high in the Macedonian service—struck with full force at the uplifted arm of Spithridatês and severed it from the body, thus preserving Alexander's life. Other leading Persians, kinsmen of Spithridatês, rushed desperately on Alexander, who received many blows on his armour, and was in much danger. But the efforts of his companions near were redoubled, both to defend his person and to second his adventurous daring. It was on that point that the Persian cavalry was first broken. On the left of the Macedonian line, the Thessalian cavalry also fought with vigour and success;[1] and the light-armed foot, intermingled with Alexander's cavalry generally, did great damage to the enemy. The rout of the Persian cavalry, once begun, speedily became general. They fled in all directions, pursued by the Macedonians.

Complete victory of Alexander. Destruction of the Grecian infantry on the side of the Persians.

But Alexander and his officers soon checked this ardour of pursuit, calling back their cavalry to complete his victory. The Persian infantry, Asiatics as well as Greeks, had remained without movement or orders, looking on the cavalry battle which had just disastrously terminated. To them Alexander immediately turned his attention.[2] He brought up his phalanx and hypaspistæ to attack them in front, while his cavalry assailed on all sides their unprotected flanks and rear; he himself charged with the cavalry, and had a horse killed under him. His infantry alone was more numerous than they, so that against such odds the result could hardly be doubtful. The greater part of these mercenaries, after a valiant resistance, were cut to pieces on the field. We are told that none escaped, except 2000 made prisoners, and some who remained concealed in the field among the dead bodies.[3]

Loss of the Persians—numbers of their leading men slain.

In this complete and signal defeat, the loss of the Persian cavalry was not very serious in mere number—for only 1000 of them were slain. But the slaughter of the leading Persians, who had exposed themselves with extreme bravery in the personal conflict against Alex-

Plutarch, Alex. 16. These authors differ in the details. I follow Arrian.

[1] Diodor. xvii. 21.

[2] Arrian, i. 16, 1. Plutarch says that the infantry, on seeing the cavalry routed, demanded to capitulate on terms with Alexander; but this seems hardly probable.

[3] Arrian, i. 16, 4; Diodor. xvii. 21. Diodorus says that on the part of the Persians more than 10,000 foot were killed, with 2000 cavalry; and that more than 20,000 men were made prisoners.

ander, was terrible. There were slain not only Mithridatês, Rhœsakês, and Spithridatês, whose names have been already mentioned,—but also Pharnakês, brother-in-law of Darius, Mithrobarzanês satrap of Kappadokia, Atizyês, Niphatês, Petinês, and others; all Persians of rank and consequence. Arsitês, the satrap of Phrygia, whose rashness had mainly caused the rejection of Memnon's advice, escaped from the field, but died shortly afterwards by his own hand, from anguish and humiliation.[1] The Persian or Perso-Grecian infantry, though probably more of them individually escaped than is implied in Arrian's account, was as a body irretrievably ruined. No force was either left in the field, or could be afterwards re-assembled in Asia Minor.

Small loss of the Macedonians.

The loss on the side of Alexander is said to have been very small. Twenty-five of the Companion-cavalry, belonging to the division under Ptolemy and Amyntas, were slain in the first unsuccessful attempt to pass the river. Of the other cavalry, sixty in all were slain; of the infantry, thirty. This is given to us as the entire loss on the side of Alexander.[2] It is only the number of killed; that of the wounded is not stated; but assuming it to be ten times the number of killed, the total of both together will be 1265.[3] If this be correct, the resistance of the Persian cavalry, except near that point where Alexander himself and the Persian chiefs came into conflict, cannot have been either serious or long protracted. But when we add farther the contest with the infantry, the smallness of the total assigned for Macedonian killed and wounded will appear still more surprising. The total of the Persian infantry is stated at nearly 20,000, most part of them Greek mercenaries. Of these only 2000 were made prisoners; nearly all the rest (according to Arrian) were slain. Now the Greek mercenaries were well armed, and not likely to let themselves be slain with impunity; moreover Plutarch expressly affirms that they resisted with desperate valour, and that most of the Macedonian loss was incurred in the conflict against them. It is not easy therefore to comprehend how the total number of slain can be brought within the statement of Arrian.[4]

[1] Arrian, i. 16, 5, 6.

[2] Arrian, i. 16, 7, 8.

[3] Arrian, in describing another battle, considers that the proportion of twelve to one, between wounded and killed, is above what could have been expected (v. 24, 8). Rüstow and Köchly (p. 273) state that in modern battles, the ordinary proportion of wounded to killed is from 8 : 1 to 10 : 1.

[4] Arrian, 1. 16, 8; Plutarch, Alexand. 16. Aristobulus (apud Plutarch. *l. c.*) said that there were slain among the companions of Alexander (*τῶν περὶ τὸν Ἀλέξανδρον*) thirty-four persons, of whom nine were infantry. This coincides with Arrian's statement about the twenty-five companions of the cavalry, slain.

Alexander's kindness to his wounded soldiers, and severe treatment of the Grecian prisoners.

After the victory, Alexander manifested the greatest solicitude for his wounded soldiers, whom he visited and consoled in person. Of the twenty-five Companions slain, he caused brazen statues, by Lysippus, to be erected at Dium in Macedonia, where they were still standing in the time of Arrian. To the surviving relatives of all the slain he also granted immunity from taxation and from personal service. The dead bodies were honourably buried, those of the enemy as well as of his own soldiers. The two thousand Greeks in the Persian service who had become his prisoners, were put in chains, and transported to Macedonia there to work as slaves; to which treatment Alexander condemned them on the ground that they had taken arms on behalf of the foreigner against Greece, in contravention of the general vote passed by the synod at Corinth. At the same time, he sent to Athens three hundred panoplies selected from the spoil, to be dedicated to Athênê in the acropolis with this inscription—"Alexander son of Philip, and the Greeks except the Lacedæmonians (*present these offerings*), out of the spoils of the foreigners inhabiting Asia."[1] Though the vote to which Alexander appealed represented no existing Grecian aspiration, and granted only a sanction which could not be safely refused, yet he found satisfaction in clothing his own self-aggrandising impulse under the name of a supposed Pan-hellenic purpose: which was at the same time useful as strengthening his hold upon the Greeks, who were the only persons competent, either as officers or soldiers, to uphold the Persian empire against him. His conquests were the extinction of genuine Hellenism, though they diffused an exterior varnish of it, and especially the Greek language, over much of the Oriental world. True Grecian interests lay more on the side of Darius than of Alexander.

Unskilfulness of the Persian leaders. Immense impression produced by Alexander's victory.

The battle of the Granikus, brought on by Arsitês and the other satraps contrary to the advice of Memnon, was moreover so unskilfully fought by them, that the gallantry of their infantry, the most formidable corps of Greeks that had ever been in the Persian service, was rendered of little use. The battle, properly speaking, was fought only by the Persian cavalry;[2] the infantry was left to be surrounded and destroyed afterwards.

No victory could be more decisive or terror-striking than that

[1] Arrian, i. 16, 10, 11.

[2] Arrian usually calls the battle of the Granikus an ἱππομαχία (i. 17, 10, and elsewhere).

The battle was fought in the Attic month Thargelion: probably the beginning of May (Plutarch, Camillus, 19).

of Alexander. There remained no force in the field to oppose him. The impression made by so great a public catastrophe was enhanced by two accompanying circumstances; first, by the number of Persian grandees who perished, realising almost the wailings of Atossa, Xerxês, and the Chorus, in the Persæ of Æschylus,[1] after the battle of Salamis—next, by the chivalrous and successful prowess of Alexander himself, who, emulating the Homeric Achilles, not only rushed foremost into the *mêlée*, but killed two of these grandees with his own hand. Such exploits, impressive even when we read of them now, must at the moment when they occurred have acted most powerfully upon the imagination of contemporaries.

Terror and submission of the Asiatics to Alexander. Surrender of the strong fortress of Sardis.

Several of the neighbouring Mysian mountaineers, though mutinous subjects towards Persia, came down to make submission to him, and were permitted to occupy their lands under the same tribute as they had paid before. The inhabitants of the neighbouring Grecian city of Zeleia, whose troops had served with the Persians, surrendered and obtained their pardon; Alexander admitting the plea that they had served only under constraint. He then sent Parmenio to attack Daskylium, the stronghold and chief residence of the satrap of Phrygia. Even this place was evacuated by the garrison and surrendered, doubtless with a considerable treasure therein. The whole satrapy of Phrygia thus fell into Alexander's power, and was appointed to be administered by Kallas for his behalf, levying the same amount of tribute as had been paid before.[2] He himself then marched, with his main force, in a southerly direction towards Sardis—the chief town of Lydia, and the main station of the Persians in Asia Minor. The citadel of Sardis—situated on a lofty and steep rock projecting from Mount Tmolus, fortified by a triple wall with an adequate garrison—was accounted impregnable, and at any rate could hardly have been taken by anything less than a long blockade[3], which would have allowed time for the arrival of the fleet and the operations of Memnon. Yet such was the terror which now accompanied the Macedonian conqueror, that when he arrived within eight miles of Sardis, he met not only a deputation of the chief citizens, but also the Persian governor of the citadel, Mithrinês. The town, citadel,

[1] Æschylus, Pers. 950 *seqq.*

[2] Arrian, i. 17, 1, 2.

[3] About the almost impregnable fortifications and position of Sardis, see Polybius, vii. 15–18; Herod. i. 84. It held out for nearly two years against Antiochus III. (B.C. 216), and was taken at last only by the extreme carelessness of the defenders; even then, the citadel was still held.

garrison, and treasure were delivered up to him without a blow. Fortunately for Alexander, there was not in Asia any Persian governors of courage and fidelity such as had been displayed by Maskamês and Bogês after the repulse of Xerxês from Greece.[1] Alexander treated Mithrinês with courtesy and honour, granted freedom to the Sardians and to the other Lydians generally, with the use of their own Lydian laws. The betrayal of Sardis by Mithrinês was a signal good fortune to Alexander. On going up to the citadel, he contemplated with astonishment its prodigious strength; congratulating himself on so easy an acquisition, and giving directions to build there a temple of Olympian Zeus, on the spot where the old palace of the kings of Lydia had been situated. He named Pausanias governor of the citadel, with a garrison of Peloponnesians from Argos; Asander, satrap of the country; and Nikias, collector of tribute.[2] The freedom granted to the Lydians, whatever it may have amounted to, did not exonerate them from paying the usual tribute.

He marches from Sardis to the coast. Capture of Ephesus.

From Sardis, he ordered Kallas, the new satrap of Hellespontine Phrygia—and Alexander son of Aëropus, who had been promoted in place of Kallas to the command of the Thessalian cavalry—to attack Atarneus and the district belonging to Memnon, on the Asiatic coast opposite Lesbos. Meanwhile he himself directed his march to Ephesus, which he reached on the fourth day. Both at Ephesus and at Miletus—the two principal strongholds of the Persians on the coast, as Sardis was in the interior—the sudden catastrophe at the Granikus had struck unspeakable terror. Hegesistratus, governor of the Persian garrison (Greek mercenaries) at Miletus, sent letters to Alexander offering to surrender the town on his approach; while the garrison at Ephesus, with the Macedonian exile Amyntas, got on board two triremes in the harbour and fled. It appears that there had been recently a political revolution in the town, conducted by Syrphax and other leaders, who had established an oligarchical government. These men, banishing their political opponents, had committed depredations on the temple of Artemis, overthrown the statue of Philip of Macedon dedicated therein, and destroyed the sepulchre of Heropythus the liberator in the agora.[3]

[1] Herodot. vii. 106, 107.

[2] Arrian, i. 17, 5-9; Diodor. xvii. 21.

[3] Arrian, i. 17. 12. Respecting these commotions at Ephesus, which had preceded the expedition of Alexander, we have no information: nor are we told who Heropythus was, or under what circumstances he had liberated Ephesus. It would have been interesting to know these facts, as illustrating the condition of the Asiatic Greeks previous to Alexander's invasion.

Some of the party, though abandoned by their garrison, were still trying to invoke aid from Memnon, who however was yet at a distance. Alexander entered the town without resistance, restored the exiles, established a democratical constitution, and directed that the tribute heretofore paid to the Persians should now be paid to the Ephesian Artemis. Syrphax and his family sought refuge in the temple, from whence they were dragged by the people and stoned to death. More of the same party would have been despatched, had not the popular vengeance been restrained by Alexander; who displayed an honourable and prudent moderation.[1]

He finds the first resistance at Miletus.

Thus master of Ephesus, Alexander found himself in communication with his fleet, under the command of Nikanor; and received propositions of surrender from the two neighbouring inland cities, Magnesia and Tralleis. To occupy these cities, he despatched Parmenio with 5000 foot (half of them Macedonians) and 200 of the Companion-cavalry; while he at the same time sent Antimachus with an equal force in a northerly direction, to liberate the various cities of Æolic and Ionic Greeks. This officer was instructed to put down in each of them the ruling oligarchy, which acted with a mercenary garrison as an instrument of Persian supremacy—to place the government in the hands of the citizens—and to abolish all payment of tribute. He himself—after taking part in a solemn festival and procession to the temple of Ephesian Artemis, with his whole army in battle-array—marched southward towards Miletus; his fleet under Nikanor proceeding thither by sea.[2] He expected probably to enter Miletus with as little resistance as Ephesus. But his hopes were disappointed: Hegesistratus, commander of the garrison in that town, though under the immediate terror of the defeat at the Granikus he had written to offer submission, had now altered his tone, and determined to hold out. The formidable Persian fleet,[3] four hundred sail of Phenician and Cyprian ships of war with well-trained seamen, was approaching.

Near approach of the Persian fleet. Memnon is made commander-in-chief of the Persians.

This naval force, which a few weeks earlier would have prevented Alexander from crossing into Asia, now afforded the only hope of arresting the rapidity and ease of his conquests. What steps had been taken by the Persian officers since the defeat at the Granikus, we do not hear. Many of them had fled, along with Memnon, to Miletus;[4]

[1] Arrian, i. 17, 10–13.
[2] Arrian, i. 18, 5, 6.
[3] Arrian, i. 18, 10–13.
[4] Diodor. xvii. 22.

and they were probably disposed, under the present desperate circumstances, to accept the command of Memnon as their only hope of safety, though they had despised his counsel on the day of the battle. Whether the towns in Memnon's principality of Atarneus had attempted any resistance against the Macedonians, we do not know. His interests however were so closely identified with those of Persia, that he had sent up his wife and children as hostages, to induce Darius to entrust him with the supreme conduct of the war. Orders to this effect were presently sent down by that prince;[1] but at the first arrival of the fleet, it seems not to have been under the command of Memnon, who was however probably on board.

The Macedonian fleet occupies the harbour of Miletus, and keeps out the Persians. Alexander declines naval combat. His debate with Parmenio.

It came too late to aid in the defence of Miletus. Three days before its arrival, Nikanor the Macedonian admiral, with his fleet of one hundred and sixty ships, had occupied the island of Ladê, which commanded the harbour of that city. Alexander found the outer portion of Miletus evacuated, and took it without resistance. He was making preparations to besiege the inner city, and had already transported 4000 troops across to the island of Ladê, when the powerful Persian fleet came in sight, but found itself excluded from Miletus, and obliged to take moorings under the neighbouring promontory of Mykalê. Unwilling to abandon without a battle the command of the sea, Parmenio advised Alexander to fight this fleet, offering himself to share the hazard aboard. But Alexander disapproved the proposition, affirming that his fleet was inferior not less in skill than in numbers; that the high training of the Macedonians would tell for nothing on shipboard; and that a naval defeat would be the signal for insurrection in Greece. Besides debating such prudential reasons, Alexander and Parmenio also differed about the religious promise of the case. On the sea-shore, near the stern of the Macedonian ships, Parmenio had seen an eagle, which filled him with confidence that the ships would prove victorious. But Alexander contended that this interpretation was incorrect. Though the eagle doubtless promised to him victory, yet it had been seen on land—and therefore his victories would be on land: hence the result signified was, that he would overcome the Persian fleet, by means of land operations.[2] This part of the debate, between two practical military men of ability, is not the least interesting of the whole; illustrating as it does, not only the

[1] Diodor. xvii. 23.

[2] Arrian, i. 18, 9–15; i. 20, 2.

religious susceptibilities of the age, but also the pliancy of the interpretative process, lending itself equally well to inferences totally opposite. The difference between a sagacious and a dull-witted prophet, accommodating ambiguous omens to useful or mischievous conclusions, was one of very material importance in the ancient world.

Alexander now prepared vigorously to assault Miletus, repudiating with disdain an offer brought to him by a Milesian citizen named Glaukippus—that the city should be neutral and open to him as well as to the Persians. His fleet under Nikanor occupied the harbour, blocked up its narrow mouth against the Persians, and made threatening demonstrations from the water's edge; while he himself brought up his battering-engines against the walls, shook or overthrew them in several places, and then stormed the city. The Milesians, with the Grecian mercenary garrison, made a brave defence, but were overpowered by the impetuosity of the assault. A large number of them were slain, and there was no way of escape except by jumping into little boats, or swimming off upon the hollow of the shield. Even of these fugitives, most part were killed by the seamen of the Macedonian triremes; but a division of 300 Grecian mercenaries got on to an isolated rock near the mouth of the harbour, and there prepared to sell their lives dearly. Alexander, as soon as his soldiers were thoroughly masters of the city, went himself on shipboard to attack the mercenaries on the rock, taking with him ladders in order to effect a landing upon it. But when he saw that they were resolved on a desperate defence, he preferred admitting them to terms of capitulation, and received them into his own service.[1] To the surviving Milesian citizens he granted the condition of a free city, while he caused all the remaining prisoners to be sold as slaves.

Alexander besieges Miletus. Capture of the city.

The powerful Persian fleet, from the neighbouring promontory of Mykalê, was compelled to witness, without being able to prevent, the capture of Miletus, and was presently withdrawn to Halikarnassus. At the same time Alexander came to the resolution of disbanding his own fleet; which, while costing more than he could then afford, was nevertheless unfit to cope with the enemy in open sea. He calculated that by concentrating all his efforts on land operations, especially against the cities on the coast, he should exclude the Persian fleet from all effective hold on Asia Minor, and

The Persian fleet retires to Halikarnassus. Alexander disbands his own fleet.

[1] Arrian, i. 19; Diodor. xvii. 22.

ensure that country to himself. He therefore paid off all the ships, retaining only a moderate squadron for the purposes of transport.[1]

March of Alexander to Halikarnassus. Ada, queen of Karia, joins him.

Before this time, probably, the whole Asiatic coast northward of Miletus—including the Ionic and Æolic cities and the principality of Memnon—had either accepted willingly the dominion of Alexander, or had been reduced by his detachments. Accordingly he now directed his march southward from Miletus, towards Karia, and especially towards Halikarnassus, the principal city of that territory. On entering Karia, he was met by Ada, a member of the Karian princely family, who tendered to him her town of Alinda and her other possessions, adopting him as her son, and entreating his protection. Not many years earlier, under Mausôlus and Artemisia, the powerful princes of this family had been formidable to all the Grecian islands. It was the custom of Karia that brothers and sisters of the reigning family intermarried with each other: Mausôlus and his wife Artemisia were succeeded by Idrieus and his wife Ada, all four being brothers and sisters, sons and daughters of Hekatomnus. On the death of Idrieus, his widow Ada was expelled from Halikarnassus and other parts of Karia by her surviving brother Pixodarus; though she still retained some strong towns, which proved a welcome addition to the conquests of Alexander. Pixodarus, on the contrary, who had given his daughter in marriage to a leading Persian named Orontobatês, warmly espoused the Persian cause, and made Halikarnassus a capital point of resistance against the invader.[2]

Strong garrison, and good defensive preparation, at Halikarnassus.

But it was not by him alone that this city was defended. The Persian fleet had repaired thither from Miletus; Memnon, now invested by Darius with supreme command on the Asiatic coast and the Ægean, was there in person. There was not only Orontobatês with many other Asiatics, but also a large garrison of mercenary Greeks, commanded by Ephialtês, a brave Athenian exile. The city, strong both by nature and by art, with a surrounding ditch forty-five feet broad and twenty-two feet deep,[3] had been still farther strengthened

[1] Arrian, i. 20, 1–4; Diodor. xvii. 22. At the same time, the statement of Diodorus can hardly be correct (xvii. 24), that Alexander sent his battering engines from Miletus to Halikarnassus by sea. This would only have exposed them to be captured by the Persian fleet.

We shall see that Alexander reorganised his entire fleet during the ensuing year.

[2] Arrian, i. 23, 11, 12; Diodor. xvii. 24; Strabo, xiv. p. 657.

[3] Arrian, i. 20, 13.

under the prolonged superintendence of Memnon;[1] lastly, there were two citadels, a fortified harbour with its entrance fronting the south, abundant magazines of arms, and good provision of defensive engines. The siege of Halikarnassus was the most arduous enterprise which Alexander had yet undertaken. Instead of attacking it by land and sea at once, as at Miletus, he could make his approaches only from the land, while the defenders were powerfully aided from seaward by the Persian ships with their numerous crews.

Siege of Halikarnassus. Bravery of the garrison, under Ephialtês the Athenian.

His first efforts, directed against the gate on the north or north-east of the city, which led towards Mylasa, were interrupted by frequent sallies and discharges from the engines on the walls. After a few days thus spent without much avail, he passed with a large section of his army to the western side of the town, towards the outlying portion of the projecting tongue of land, on which Halikarnassus and Myndus (the latter farther westward) were situated. While making demonstrations on this side of Halikarnassus, he at the same time attempted a night attack on Myndus, but was obliged to retire after some hours of fruitless effort. He then confined himself to the siege of Halikarnassus. His soldiers, protected from missiles by moveable penthouses (called Tortoises), gradually filled up the wide and deep ditch round the town, so as to open a level road for his engines (rolling towers of wood) to come up close to the walls. The engines being brought up close, the work of demolition was successfully prosecuted; notwithstanding vigorous sallies from the garrison, repulsed, though not without loss and difficulty, by the Macedonians. Presently the shock of the battering-engines had overthrown two towers of the city-wall, together with two intermediate breadths of wall; and a third tower was beginning to totter. The besieged were employed in erecting an inner wall of brick to cover the open space, and a wooden tower of the great height of 150 feet for the purpose of casting projectiles.[2] It appears that Alexander waited for the full demolition of the third tower, before he thought the breach wide enough to be stormed; but an assault was prematurely brought on by two adventurous soldiers from the division of Perdikkas.[3] These men, elate with wine, rushed up singlehanded to

[1] Arrian, i. 20, 5. *ξύμπαντα ταῦτα Μέμνων τε αὐτὸς παρὼν ἐκ πολλοῦ παρεσκευάκει*, &c.

[2] Compare Arrian, i. 21, 7, 8; Diodor. xvii. 25, 26.

[3] Both Arrian (i. 21, 5) and Diodorus (xvii. 25) mention this proceeding of the two soldiers of Perdikkas, though Diodorus says that it occurred at night, which cannot well be true.

attack the Mylasean gate, and slew the foremost of the defenders who came out to oppose them, until at length, reinforcements arriving successively on both sides, a general combat took place at a short distance from the wall. In the end, the Macedonians were victorious, and drove the besieged back into the city. Such was the confusion, that the city might then have been assaulted and taken, had measures been prepared for it beforehand. The third tower was speedily overthrown; nevertheless, before this could be accomplished, the besieged had already completed their half-moon within, against which accordingly, on the next day, Alexander pushed forward his engines. In this advanced position, however, being as it were within the circle of the city-wall, the Macedonians were exposed to discharges not only from engines in their front, but also from the towers yet standing on each side of them. Moreover, at night, a fresh sally was made with so much impetuosity, that some of the covering wicker-work of the engines, and even the main woodwork of one of them, was burnt. It was not without difficulty that Philôtas and Hellanikus, the officers on guard, preserved the remainder; nor were the besieged finally driven in, until Alexander himself appeared with reinforcements.[1] Though his troops had been victors in these successive combats, yet he could not carry off his dead, who lay close to the walls, without soliciting a truce for burial. Such request usually counted as a confession of defeat: nevertheless Alexander solicited the truce, which was granted by Memnon, in spite of the contrary opinion of Ephialtês.[2]

Desperate sally of Ephialtês—at first successful, but repulsed—he himself is slain.

After a few days of interval, for burying his dead and repairing the engines, Alexander recommenced attack upon the half-moon, under his own personal superintendence. Among the leaders within, a conviction gained ground that the place could not long hold out. Ephialtês especially, resolved not to survive the capture, and seeing that the only chance of preservation consisted in destroying the besieging engines, obtained permission from Memnon to put himself at the head of a last desperate sally.[3] He took imme-

[1] Arrian, i. 21, 7–12.

[2] Diodor. xvii. 25.

[3] The last desperate struggle of the besieged, is, what stands described in i. 22 of Arrian, and in xvii. 26, 27 of Diodorus; though the two descriptions are very different. Arrian does not name Ephialtês at Halikarnassus. He follows the Macedonian authors, Ptolemy and Aristobulus; who probably dwelt only on Memnon and the Persians as their real enemies, treating the Greeks in general as a portion of the hostile force. On the other hand, Diodorus and Curtius appear to have followed, in great part, Grecian authors; in whose view, eminent Athenian exiles, like Ephialtês and Charidemus, counted for much more.

The fact here mentioned by Diodorus,

diately near him 2000 chosen troops, half to encounter the enemy, half with torches to burn the engines. At daybreak, all the gates being suddenly and simultaneously thrown open, sallying parties rushed out from each against the besiegers; the engines from within supporting them by multiplied discharges of missiles. Ephialtês with his division, marching straight against the Macedonians on guard at the main point of attack, assailed them impetuously, while his torch-bearers tried to set the engines on fire. Himself distinguished no less for personal strength than for valour, he occupied the front rank, and was so well seconded by the courage and good array of his soldiers charging in deep column, that for a time he gained advantage. Some of the engines were successfully fired, and the advanced guard of the Macedonian troops, consisting of young troops, gave way and fled. They were rallied partly by the efforts of Alexander, but still more by the older Macedonian soldiers, companions in all Philip's campaigns; who, standing exempt from night-watches, were encamped more in the rear. These veterans, among whom one Atharrias was the most conspicuous, upbraiding the cowardice of their comrades,[1] cast themselves into their accustomed phalanx-array, and thus both withstood and repulsed the charge of the victorious enemy. Ephialtês, foremost among the combatants, was slain, the rest were driven back to the city, and the burning engines were saved with some damage. During this same time, an obstinate conflict had also taken place at the gate called Tripylon, where the besieged had made another sally, over a narrow bridge thrown across the ditch. Here the Macedonians were under the command of Ptolemy (not the son of Lagus)[‘] one of the king's body-guards. He, with two or three other conspicuous officers, perished in the severe struggle which ensued, but the sallying party were at length repulsed and driven into the city.[2] The loss of the besieged was severe, in trying to get again within the walls, under vigorous pursuit from the Macedonians.

that Ephialtês drove back the young Macedonian guard, and that the battle was restored only by the extraordinary efforts of the old guard—is one of much interest, which I see no reason for mistrusting, though Arrian says nothing about it. Curtius (v. 2; viii. 1) makes allusion to it on a subsequent occasion, naming Atharrias: the part of his work in which it ought to have been narrated is lost. On this, as on other occasions, Arrian slurs over the partial reverses, obstructions, and losses, of Alexander's career. His authorities probably did so before him.

[1] Diodor. xvi. 27; Curtius, v. 1. viii. 2. ...οἱ γὰρ πρεσβύτατοι τῶν Μακεδόνων, διὰ μὲν τὴν ἡλικίαν ἀπολελυμένοι τῶν κινδύνων, συνεστρατευμένοι δὲ Φιλίππῳ . . . . τοῖς μὲν φυγομαχοῦσι νεωτέροις πικρῶς ὠνείδισαν τὴν ἀνανδρίαν, αὐτοὶ δὲ συναθροισθέντες καὶ συνασπίσαντες, ὑπέστησαν τοὺς δοκοῦντας ἤδη νενικηκέναι . . . .

[2] Arrian, i. 22, 5.

By this last unsuccessful effort, the defensive force of Halikarnassus was broken. Memnon and Orontobatês, satisfied that no longer defence of the town was practicable, took advantage of the night to set fire to their wooden projectile engines and towers, as well as to their magazines of arms, with the houses near the exterior wall, while they carried away the troops, stores, and inhabitants, partly to the citadel called Salmakis—partly to the neighbouring islet called Arkonnesus—partly to the island of Kos.[1] Though thus evacuating the town, however, they still kept good garrisons well provisioned in the two citadels belonging to it. The conflagration, stimulated by a strong wind, spread widely. It was only extinguished by the orders of Alexander, when he entered the town, and put to death all those whom he found with firebrands. He directed that the Halikarnassians found in the houses should be spared, but that the city itself should be demolished. He assigned the whole of Karia to Ada, as a principality, doubtless under condition of tribute. As the citadels still occupied by the enemy were strong enough to require a long siege, he did not think it necessary to remain in person for the purpose of reducing them; but surrounding them with a wall of blockade, he left Ptolemy and 3000 men to guard it.[2]

Memnon is forced to abandon Halikarnassus, and withdraw the garrison by sea, retaining only the citadel. Alexander enters Halikarnassus.

Having concluded the siege of Halikarnassus, Alexander sent back his artillery to Tralles, ordering Parmenio, with a large portion of the cavalry, the allied infantry, and the baggage waggons, to Sardis.

B.C. 334-333 (Winter).

The ensuing winter months he employed in the conquest of Lykia, Pamphylia, and Pisidia. All this southern coast of Asia Minor is mountainous; the range of Mount Taurus descending nearly to the sea, so as to leave little or no intervening breadth of plain. In spite of great strength of situation, such was the terror of Alexander's arms, that all the Lykian towns—Hyparna, Telmissus, Pinara, Xanthus, Patara, and thirty others—submitted to him without a blow.[3] One alone among them, called Marmareis, resisted to desperation.[4] On reaching the territory called Milyas, the Phrygian frontier of Lykia, Alexander received the surrender of the Greek maritime city, Phasêlis. He assisted the Phaselites in destroying a mountain fort erected and garrisoned against them

B.C. 334-333 (Winter).

Winter campaign of Alexander along the southern coast of Asia Minor.

[1] Arrian, i. 23, 3, 4; Diodor. xvii. 27.
[2] Arrian, i. 23, 11; Diodor. xvii. 7; Strabo, xiv. p. 657.
[3] Arrian, i. 24, 6–9.
[4] Diodor. xvii. 28.

by the neighbouring Pisidian mountaineers, and paid a public compliment to the sepulchre of their deceased townsman, the rhetorician Theodektês.[1]

After this brief halt at Phasêlis, Alexander directed his course to Pergê in Pamphylia. The ordinary mountain road, by which he sent most of his army, was so difficult as to require some leveling by Thracian light troops sent in advance for the purpose. But the king himself, with a select detachment, took a road more difficult still, called Klimax, under the mountains by the brink of the sea. When the wind blew from the south, this road was covered by such a depth of water as to be impracticable; for some time before he reached the spot, the wind had blown strong from the south— but as he came near, the special providence of the Gods (so he and his friends conceived it) brought on a change to the north, so that the sea receded and left an available passage, though his soldiers had the water up to their waists.[2] From Pergê he marched on to Sidê, receiving on his way envoys from Aspendus, who offered to surrender their city, but deprecated the entrance of a garrison; which they were allowed to buy off by promising fifty talents in money, together with the horses which they were bringing up as tribute for the Persian king. Having left a garrison at Sidê, he advanced onward to a strong place called Syllium, defended by brave natives with a body of mercenaries to aid them. These men held out, and even repulsed a first assault; which Alexander could not stay to repeat, being apprised that the Aspendians had refused to execute the conditions imposed, and had put their city in a state of defence. Returning rapidly, he constrained them to submission, and then marched back to Pergê; from whence he directed his course towards the greater Phrygia,[3] through the difficult mountains, and almost indomitable population, of Pisidia.

After remaining in the Pisidian mountains long enough to reduce several towns or strong posts, Alexander proceeded northward into Phrygia, passing by the salt lake called Askanius to the steep and impregnable fortress of Kelænæ, garrisoned by 1000 Karians, and 100 mercenary Greeks. These men, having no hope of relief from the

Alexander concludes his winter campaign at Gordium. Capture of Kelænæ.

[1] Arrian, i. 24, 11; Plutarch, Alexand. 17.

[2] Arrian, i. 26, 4. *οὐκ ἄνευ τοῦ θείου, ὡς αὐτός τε καὶ οἱ ἀμφ' αὐτὸν ἐξηγοῦντο*, &c. Strabo, xiv. p. 666; Curtius, v. 3, 22. Plutarch's words (Alexand. 17) must be taken to mean that Alexander did not boast so much of this special favour from the Gods, as some of his panegyrists boasted for him.

[3] Arrian, i. 27, 1–8.

Persians, offered to deliver up the fortress, unless such relief should arrive before the sixtieth day.[1] Alexander accepted the propositions, remained ten days at Kelænæ, and left there Antigonus (afterwards the most powerful among his successors) as satrap of Phrygia, with 1500 men. He then marched northward to Gordium on the river Sangarius, where Parmenio was directed to meet him, and where his winter-campaign was concluded.[2]

[1] Curtius, iii. 1, 8.

[2] Arrian, i. 29, 1–5.

APPENDIX

ON THE LENGTH OF THE MACEDONIAN SARISSA OR PIKE.

THE statements here given about the length of the sarissa carried by the phalangite, are taken from Polybius, whose description is on all points both clear and consistent with itself. "The sarissa (he says) is sixteen cubits long, according to the original theory; and fourteen cubits, as adapted to actual practice"—*τὸ δὲ τῶν σαρισσῶν μέγεθός ἐστι, κατὰ μὲν τὴν ἐξ ἀρχῆς ὑπόθεσιν, ἑκκαίδεκα πηχῶν, κατὰ δὲ τὴν ἁρμογὴν τὴν πρὸς τὴν ἀλήθειαν, δεκατεσσάρων. Τούτων δὲ τοὺς τέσσαρας ἀφαιρεῖ τὸ μεταξὺ ταῖν χεροῖν διάστημα, καὶ τὸ κατόπιν σήκωμα τῆς προβολῆς* (xviii. 12).

The difference here indicated by Polybius between the length in theory, and that in practice, may probably be understood to mean, that the phalangites, when in exercise, used pikes of the greater length; when on service, of the smaller: just as the Roman soldiers were trained in their exercises to use arms heavier than they employed against an enemy.

Of the later Tactic writers, Leo (Tact. vi. 39) and Constantine Porphyrogenitus, repeat the double measurement of the sarissa as given by Polybius. Arrian (Tact. c. 12) and Polyænus (ii. 29, 2) state its length at sixteen cubits—Ælian (Tact. c. 14) gives fourteen cubits. All these authors follow either Polybius, or some other authority concurrent with him. None of them contradict him, though none state the case so clearly as he does.

Messrs. Rüstow and Köchly (Gesch. des Griech. Kriegswesens, p. 238), authors of the best work that I know respecting ancient military matters, reject the authority of Polybius as it here stands. They maintain that the passage must be corrupt, and that Polybius must have meant to say that the sarissa was sixteen *feet* in length—not sixteen *cubits*. I cannot subscribe to their opinion, nor do I think that their criticism on Polybius is a just one.

First, they reason as if Polybius had said that the sarissa of actual service was *sixteen* cubits long. Computing the weight of such a weapon from the thickness required in the shaft, they pronounce that it would be unmanageable. But Polybius gives the actual length as only *fourteen* cubits: a very material difference. If we accept the hypothesis of these authors—that corruption of the text has made us read *cubits* where we ought to have read *feet*,—it will follow that the length of

the sarissa, as given by Polybius, would be *fourteen feet*, not *sixteen feet*. Now this length is not sufficient to justify various passages in which its prodigious length is set forth.

Next, they impute to Polybius a contradiction in saying that the Roman soldier occupied a space of three feet, equal to that occupied by a Macedonian soldier—and yet that in the fight, he had two Macedonian soldiers and ten pikes, opposed to him (xviii. 13). But there is here no contradiction at all: for Polybius expressly says that the Roman, though occupying three feet when the legion was drawn up in order, required, when fighting, an expansion of the ranks and an increased interval to the extent of three feet behind him and on each side of him (*χάλασμα καὶ διάστασιν ἀλλήλων ἔχειν δεήσει τοὺς ἄνδρας ἐλάχιστον τρεῖς πόδας κατ' ἐπιστάτην καὶ παραστάτην*) in order to allow full play for his sword and shield. It is therefore perfectly true that each Roman soldier, when actually marching up to attack the phalanx, occupied as much ground as two phalangites, and had ten pikes to deal with.

Farther, it is impossible to suppose that Polybius, in speaking of *cubits*, really meant *feet:* because (cap. 12) he speaks of *three feet* as the interval *between each* rank in the file, and these *three feet* are clearly made equal to *two cubits*. His computation will not come right, if in place of *cubits* you substitute *feet*.

We must therefore take the assertion of Polybius as we find it; that the pike of the phalangite was fourteen cubits or twenty-one feet in length. Now Polybius had every means of being well informed on such a point. He was above thirty years of age at the time of the last war of the Romans against the Macedonian king Perseus, in which war he himself served. He was intimately acquainted with Scipio, the son of Paulus Emilius, who gained the battle of Pydna. Lastly, he had paid great attention to tactics, and had even written an express work on the subject.

It might indeed be imagined, that the statement of Polybius, though true as to his own time, was not true as to the time of Philip and Alexander. But there is nothing to countenance such a suspicion — which moreover is expressly disclaimed by Rüstow and Köchly.

Doubtless twenty-one feet is a prodigious length, unmanageable except by men properly trained, and inconvenient for all evolutions. But these are just the terms under which the pike of the phalangite is always spoken of. So Livy, xxxi. 39, "Erant pleraque silvestria circa, incommoda phalangi maximè Macedonum; quæ, nisi ubi *prælongis hastis* velut vallum ante clypeos objecit (quod ut fiat, libero campo opus est) nullius admodum usus est." Compare also Livy, xliv. 40, 41, where, among other intimations of the immense length of the pike, we find, "Si carptim aggrediendo, circumagere *immobilem longitudine et gravitate hastam* cogas, confusâ strue implicatur:" also xxxiii. 8, 9.

Xenophon tells us that the Ten Thousand Greeks in their retreat had to fight their way across the territory of the Chalybes, who carried a pike *fifteen cubits* long, together with a short sword: he does not mention a shield, but they wore greaves and helmets (Anab. iv. 7, 15). This is a length greater than what Polybius ascribes to the pike of the Macedonian phalangite. The Mosynœki defended their citadel "with pikes so long and thick that a man could hardly carry them" (Anabas. v. 4, 25). In the Iliad, when the Trojans are pressing hard upon the Greek ships, and seeking to set them on fire, Ajax is described as planting himself upon the poop, and keeping off the assailants with a thrusting-pike of twenty-two cubits or thirty-three feet in length (*ξυστὸν ναύμαχον ἐν παλάμῃσιν—δυωκαιεικοσίπηχυ*, Iliad, xv. 678). The spear of Hektor is ten cubits, or eleven cubits, in length—intended to be hurled (Iliad, vi. 319; viii. 494)—the reading is not settled, whether *ἔγχος ἓξ' ἐνδεκάπηχυ*, or *ἔγχος ἔχεν δεκάπηχυ*.

The Swiss infantry, and the German Landsknechte, in the sixteenth century,

were in many respects a reproduction of the Macedonian phalanx: close ranks, deep files, long pikes, and the three or four first ranks composed of the strongest and bravest men in the regiment—either officers, or picked soldiers receiving double pay. The length and impenetrable array of their pikes enabled them to resist the charge of the heavy cavalry or men at arms: they were irresistible in front, unless an enemy could find means to break in among the pikes, which was sometimes, though rarely, done. Their great confidence was in the length of the pike—Macciavelli says of them (Ritratti dell' Alamagna, Opere, t. iv. p. 159; and Dell' Arte della Guerra, p. 232–236), "Dicono tenere tale ordine, che non é possibile entrare tra loro, né accostarseli, quanto é la picca lunga. Sono ottime genti in campagna, à far giornata: ma per espugnare terre non vagliono, e poco nel difenderlo: ed universalmente, dove non possano tenere l' ordine loro della milizia, non vagliono."

CHAPTER XCIII.

SECOND AND THIRD ASIATIC CAMPAIGNS OF ALEXANDER — BATTLE OF ISSUS — SIEGE OF TYRE.

B.C. 333. Alexander cuts the Gordian knot.

IT was about February or March 333 B.C., when Alexander reached Gordium; where he appears to have halted for some time, giving to the troops who had been with him in Pisidia a repose doubtless needful. While at Gordium, he performed the memorable exploit familiarly known as the cutting of the Gordian knot. There was preserved in the citadel an ancient waggon of rude structure, said by the legend to have once belonged to the peasant Gordius and his son Midas—the primitive rustic kings of Phrygia, designated as such by the Gods, and chosen by the people. The cord (composed of fibres from the bark of the cornel tree), attaching the yoke of this waggon to the pole, was so twisted and entangled as to form a knot of singular complexity, which no one had ever been able to untie. An oracle had pronounced, that to the person who should untie it the empire of Asia was destined. When Alexander went up to see this ancient relic, the surrounding multitude, Phrygian as well as Macedonian, were full of expectation that the conqueror of the Granikus and of Halikarnassus would overcome the difficulties of the knot and acquire the promised empire. But Alexander, on inspecting the knot, was as much perplexed as others had been before him, until at length, in a fit of impatience, he drew his sword and severed the cord in two. By every one this was accepted as a solution of the problem, thus making good his title to the empire of Asia; a belief which the Gods ratified by a storm of thunder and lightning during the ensuing night.[1]

He refuses the liberation of the Athenian prisoners.

At Gordium, Alexander was visited by envoys from Athens, entreating the liberation of the Athenian prisoners taken at the Granikus, who were now at work chained in the Macedonian mines. But he refused this prayer until a more convenient season. Aware that the Greeks were held attached to him only by their fears, and that, if opportunity occurred,

[1] Arrian, ii. 3; Curtius, iii. 2, 17; Plutarch, Alex. 18; Justin, xi. 7.

a large fraction of them would take part with the Persians, he did not think it prudent to relax his hold upon their conduct.[1]

B.C. 333. Progress of Memnon and the Persian fleet—they acquire Chios and a large part of Lesbos—they besiege Mitylênê. Death of Memnon. Capture of Mitylênê.

Such opportunity seemed now not unlikely to occur. Memnon, excluded from efficacious action on the continent since the loss of Halikarnassus, was employed among the islands of the Ægean (during the first half of 333 B.C.), with the purpose of carrying war into Greece and Macedonia. Invested with the most ample command, he had a large Phenician fleet and a considerable body of Grecian mercenaries, together with his nephew Pharnabazus and the Persian Autophradatês. Having acquired the important island of Chios, through the coöperation of a part of its inhabitants, he next landed on Lesbos, where four out of the five cities, either from fear or preference, declared in his favour; while Mitylênê, the greatest of the five, already occupied by a Macedonian garrison, stood out against him. Memnon accordingly disembarked his troops and commenced the blockade of the city both by sea and land, surrounding it with a double palisade wall from sea to sea. In the midst of this operation he died of sickness; but his nephew Pharnabazus, to whom he had consigned the command provisionally, until the pleasure of Darius could be known, prosecuted his measures vigorously, and brought the city to a capitulation. It was stipulated that the garrison introduced by Alexander should be dismissed; that the column, recording alliance with him, should be demolished; that the Mityleneans should become allies of Darius, upon the terms of the old convention called by the name of Antalkidas; and that the citizens in banishment should be recalled, with restitution of half their property. But Pharnabazus, as soon as admitted, violated the capitulation at once. He not only extorted contributions, but introduced a garrison under Lykomêdês, and established a returned exile named Diogenês as despot.[2] Such breach of faith was ill-calculated to assist the farther extension of Persian influence in Greece.

Hopes excited in Greece by the Persian fleet, but ruined by the death of Memnon.

Had the Persian fleet been equally active a year earlier, Alexander's army could never have landed in Asia. Nevertheless, the acquisitions of Chios and Lesbos, late as they were in coming, were highly important as promising future progress. Several of the Cycladês islands sent to tender their adhesion to the Persian cause; the fleet was expected in Eubœa, and the Spartans began to count

[1] Arrian, i. 29, 8.

[2] Arrian, ii. 1, 4–9.

upon aid for an anti-Macedonian movement.[1] But all these hopes were destroyed by the unexpected decease of Memnon.

Memnon's death an irreparable mischief to Darius.

It was not merely the superior ability of Memnon, but also his established reputation both with Greeks and Persians, which rendered his death a fatal blow to the interests of Darius. The Persians had with them other Greek officers—brave and able—probably some not unfit to execute the full Memnonian schemes. But none of them had gone through the same experience in the art of exercising command among Orientals—none of them had acquired the confidence of Darius to the same extent, so as to be invested with the real guidance of operations, and upheld against court-calumnies. Though Alexander had now become master of Asia Minor, yet the Persians had ample means, if effectively used, of defending all that yet remained, and even of seriously disturbing him at home. But with Memnon vanished the last chance of employing these means with wisdom or energy. The full value of his loss was better appreciated by the intelligent enemy whom he opposed, than by the feeble master whom he served. The death of Memnon, lessening the efficiency of the Persians at sea, allowed full leisure to re-organize the Macedonian fleet,[2] and to employ the undivided land-force for farther inland conquest.[3]

Change in Darius's plan caused by this event. He resolves to take the offensive on land. His immense land-force.

If Alexander was a gainer in respect to his own operations by the death of this eminent Rhodian, he was yet more a gainer by the change of policy which that event induced Darius to adopt. The Persian king resolved to renounce the defensive schemes of Memnon, and to take the offensive against the Macedonians on land. His troops, already summoned from the various parts of the empire, had partially arrived, and were still coming in.[4] Their numbers became greater and greater, amounting at length to a vast and multitudinous host, the total of which is given by some as 600,000 men—by others as 400,000 infantry and 100,000 cavalry. The spectacle of this showy and imposing mass, in every variety of arms, costume, and language, filled the mind of Darius with confidence; especially as there were among them between 20,000 and

[1] Diodor. xvii. 29.

[2] Arrian, ii. 2, 6; Curtius, iii. 3, 19; iii. 4, 8. "Nondum enim Memnonem vitâ excessisse cognoverat (Alexander) —satis gnarus, cuncta in expedito fore, si nihil ab eo moveretur."

[3] Diodor. xvi. 31.

[4] Diodor. xvii. 30, 31. Diodorus represents the Persian king as having *begun* to issue letters of convocation for the troops, *after* he heard the death of Memnon; which cannot be true. The letters must have been sent out before.

30,000 Grecian mercenaries. The Persian courtiers, themselves elate and sanguine, stimulated and exaggerated the same feeling in the king himself, who became confirmed in his persuasion that his enemies could never resist him. From Sogdiana, Baktria, and India, the contingents had not yet had time to arrive; but most of those between the Persian Gulf and the Caspian sea had come in—Persians, Medes, Armenians, Derbikes, Barkanians, Hyrkanians, Kardakes, &c.; all of whom, mustered in the plains of Mesopotamia, are said to have been counted, like the troops of Xerxês in the plain of Doriskus, by paling off a space capable of containing exactly 10,000 men, and passing all the soldiers through it in succession.[1] Neither Darius himself, nor any of those around him, had ever before seen so overwhelming a manifestation of the Persian imperial force. To an Oriental eye, incapable of appreciating the real conditions of military preponderance,—accustomed only to the gross and visible computation of numbers and physical strength,—the king who marched forth at the head of such an army appeared like a God on earth, certain to trample down all before him—just as most Greeks had conceived respecting Xerxês,[2] and by stronger reason Xerxês respecting himself, a century and a half before. Because all this turned out a ruinous mistake, the description of the feeling, given in Curtius and Diodorus, is often mistrusted as baseless rhetoric. Yet it is in reality the self-suggested illusion of untaught men, as opposed to trained and scientific judgement.

Free speech and sound judgement of Charidêmus. He is put to death by Darius.

But though such was the persuasion of Orientals, it found no response in the bosom of an intelligent Athenian. Among the Greeks now near Darius, was the Athenian exile Charidêmus; who having incurred the implacable enmity of Alexander, had been forced to quit Athens after the Macedonian capture of Thebes, and had fled together with Ephialtês to the Persians. Darius, elate with the apparent omnipotence of his army under review, and hearing but one voice of devoted concurrence from the courtiers around him, asked the opinion of Charidêmus, in full expectation of receiving an affirmative reply. So completely were the hopes of Charidêmus

[1] Curtius, iii. 2.

[2] Herodot. vii. 56—and the colloquy between Xerxês and Demaratus, vii. 103, 104—where the language put by Herodotus into the mouth of Xerxês is natural and instructive. On the other hand, the superior penetration of Cyrus the younger expresses supreme contempt for the military inefficiency of an Asiatic multitude—Xenophon, Anabas. i. 7, 4. Compare the blunt language of the Arcadian Antiochus—Xen. Hellen. vii. i. 38; and Cyropæd. viii. 8, 20.

bound up with the success of Darius, that he would not suppress his convictions, however unpalatable, at a moment when there was yet a possibility that they might prove useful. He replied (with the same frankness as Demaratus had once employed towards Xerxês), that the vast multitude now before him were unfit to cope with the comparatively small number of the invaders. He advised Darius to place no reliance on Asiatics, but to employ his immense treasures in subsidizing an increased army of Grecian mercenaries. He tendered his own hearty services either to assist or to command. To Darius, what he said was alike surprising and offensive; in the Persian courtiers, it provoked intolerable wrath. Intoxicated as they all were with the spectacle of their immense muster, it seemed to them a combination of insult with absurdity, to pronounce Asiatics worthless as compared with Macedonians, and to teach the king that his empire could be defended by none but Greeks. They denounced Charidêmus as a traitor who wished to acquire the king's confidence in order to betray him to Alexander. Darius, himself stung with the reply, and still farther exasperated by the clamours of his courtiers, seized with his own hands the girdle of Charidêmus, and consigned him to the guards for execution. "You will discover too late (exclaimed the Athenian) the truth of what I have said. My avenger will soon be upon you." [1]

Filled as he now was with certain anticipations of success and glory, Darius resolved to assume in person the command of his army, and march down to overwhelm Alexander. From this moment, his land-army became the really important and aggressive force, with which he himself was to act. Herein we note his distinct abandonment of the plans of Memnon—the turning-point of his future fortune. He abandoned them, too, at the precise moment when they might have been most safely and completely executed. For at the time of the battle of the Granikus, when Memnon's counsel was originally given, the defensive part of it was not easy to act upon; since the Persians had no very strong or commanding position. But now, in the spring of 333 B.C., they had a line of defence as good as they could possibly desire; advantages, indeed, scarcely to be paralleled elsewhere. In the first place, there was the line of Mount Taurus, barring the entrance of Alexander into Kilikia; a line of defence (as will presently appear) nearly inexpugnable. Next, even if Alexander had succeeded in forcing this line and mastering Kilikia, there would yet remain the

Darius abandoned Memnon's plans, just at the time when he had the best defensive position for executing them with effect.

[1] Curtius, iii. 2, 10–20; Diodor. xvii. 30.

narrow road between Mount Amanus and the sea, called the Amanian Gates, and the Gates of Kilikia and Assyria—and after that, the passes over Mount Amanus itself—all indispensable for Alexander to pass through, and capable of being held, with proper precautions, against the strongest force of attack. A better opportunity for executing the defensive part of Memnon's scheme could not present itself; and he himself must doubtless have reckoned that such advantages would not be thrown away.

Darius recalls the Grecian mercenaries from the fleet.

The momentous change of policy, on the part of the Persian king, was manifested by the order which he sent to the fleet after receiving intelligence of the death of Memnon. Confirming the appointment of Pharnabazus (made provisionally by the dying Memnon) as admiral, he at the same time despatched Thymôdes (son of Mentor and nephew of Memnon) to bring away from the fleet the Grecian mercenaries who served aboard, to be incorporated with the main Persian army.[1] Here was a clear proof that the main stress of offensive operations was henceforward to be transferred from the sea to the land.

Criticism of Arrian on Darius's plan.

It is the more important to note such desertion of policy, on the part of Darius, as the critical turning-point in the Greco-Persian drama—because Arrian and the other historians leave it out of sight, and set before us little except secondary points in the case. Thus, for example, they condemn the imprudence of Darius, for coming to fight Alexander within the narrow space near Issus, instead of waiting for him on the spacious plains beyond Mount Amanus. Now, unquestionably, granting that a general battle was inevitable, this step augmented the chances in favour of the Macedonians. But it was a step upon which no material consequences turned; for the Persian army under Darius was hardly less unfit for a pitched battle in the open plain; as was afterwards proved at Arbela. The real imprudence—the neglect of the Memnonian warning—consisted in fighting the battle at all. Mountains and defiles were the real strength of the Persians, to be held as posts of defence against the invader. If Darius erred, it was not so much in relinquishing the open plain of Sochi, as in originally preferring that plain with a pitched battle, to the strong lines of defence offered by Taurus and Amanus.

The narrative of Arrian, exact perhaps in what it affirms, is not

[1] Arrian, ii. 2, 1; ii. 13, 3. Curtius, iii. 3, 1.

only brief and incomplete, but even omits on various occasions to put in relief the really important and determining points.

While halting at Gordium, Alexander was joined by those newly-married Macedonians whom he had sent home to winter, and who now came back with reinforcements to the number of 3000 infantry and 300 cavalry, together with 200 Thessalian cavalry, and 150 Eleians.[1] As soon as his troops had been sufficiently rested, he marched (probably about the latter half of May) towards Paphlagonia and Kappadokia. At Ankyra he was met by a deputation from the Paphlagonians, who submitted themselves to his discretion, only entreating that he would not conduct his army into their country. Accepting these terms, he placed them under the government of Kallas, his satrap of Hellespontine Phrygia. Advancing farther, he subdued the whole of Kappadokia, even to a considerable extent beyond the Halys, leaving therein Sabiktas as satrap.[2]

B.C. 333 (Summer). March of Alexander from Gordium through Paphlagonia and Kappadokia.

Having established security in his rear, Alexander marched southward towards Mount Taurus. He reached a post called the Camp of Cyrus, at the northern foot of that mountain, near the pass Tauri-pylæ, or Kilikian Gates, which forms the regular communication between Kappadokia on the north side, and Kilikia on the south, of this great chain. The long road ascending and descending was generally narrow, winding, and rugged, sometimes between two steep and high banks; and it included, near its southern termination, one spot particularly obstructed and difficult. From ancient times, down to the present, the main road from Asia Minor into Kilikia and Syria has run through this pass. During the Roman empire, it must doubtless have received many improvements, so as to render the traffic comparatively easier. Yet the description given of it by modern travellers represents it to be as difficult as any road ever traversed by an army.[3] Seventy years before Alexander, it had been traversed by the younger Cyrus with the 10,000 Greeks,

B.C. 333. He arrives at the line of Mount Taurus—difficulties of the pass.

[1] Arrian, i. 29, 6.

[2] Arrian, ii. 4, 2; Curtius, iii. 1, 22; Plutarch, Alex. 18.

[3] Respecting this pass, see Chap. LXIX. of the present History. There are now two passes over Taurus, from Erekli on the north side of the mountain—one the easternmost, descending upon Adana in Kilikia—the other, the westernmost, upon Tarsus. In the war (1832) between the Turks and Ibrahim Pacha, the Turkish commander left the westernmost pass undefended, so that Ibrahim Pacha passed from Tarsus along it without opposition. The Turkish troops occupied the easternmost pass, but defended themselves badly, so that the passage was forced by the Egyptians (Histoire de la Guerre de Mehemed Ali, par Cadalvène et Barrault, p. 243).

Alexander crossed Taurus by the easternmost of the two passes.

in his march up to attack his brother Artaxerxes; and Xenophon,[1] who then went through it, pronounces it absolutely impracticable for an army, if opposed by any occupying force. So thoroughly persuaded was Cyrus himself of this fact, that he had prepared a fleet, in case he found the pass occupied, to land troops by sea in Kilikia in the rear of the defenders; and great indeed was his astonishment to discover that the habitual recklessness of Persian management had left the defile unguarded. The narrowest part, while hardly sufficient to contain four armed men abreast, was shut in by precipitous rock on each side.[2] Here, if anywhere, was the spot in which the defensive policy of Memnon might have been made sure. To Alexander, inferior as he was by sea, the resource employed by the younger Cyrus was not open.

B.C. 333. Conduct of Arsamês, the Persian satrap. Alexander passes Mount Taurus without the least resistance. He enters Tarsus.

Yet Arsamês, the Persian satrap commanding at Tarsus in Kilikia, having received seemingly from his master no instructions, or worse than none, acted as if ignorant of the existence of his enterprising enemy north of Mount Taurus. On the first approach of Alexander, the few Persian soldiers occupying the pass fled without striking a blow, being seemingly unprepared for any enemy more formidable than mountain-robbers. Alexander thus became master of this almost insuperable barrier without the loss of a man.[3] On the ensuing day he marched his whole army over it into Kilikia, and arriving in a few hours at Tarsus, found the town already evacuated by Arsamês.[4]

B.C. 333 (Summer). Dangerous illness of Alexander. His confidence in the physician Philippus, who cures him.

At Tarsus Alexander made a long halt; much longer than he intended. Either from excessive fatigue, or from bathing while hot in the chilly water of the river Kydnus, he was seized with a violent fever, which presently increased to so dangerous a pitch that his life was despaired of. Amidst the grief and alarm with which this misfortune filled the army, none of the physicians would venture to administer remedies, from fear of being held responsible for what threatened to be a fatal result.[5] One alone among them, an

[1] Xenoph. Anabas. i. 2, 21; Diodor. xiv. 20.

[2] Curtius, iii. 4, 11.

[3] Curtius, iii. 4, 11. "Contemplatus locorum situm (Alexander), non alias dicitur magis admiratus esse felicitatem suam," &c.

See Plutarch, Demetrius, 47, where Agathoklês (son of Lysimachus) holds the line of Taurus against Demetrius Poliorkêtês.

[4] Arrian, ii. 4, 3-8; Curtius, iii. 4. Curtius ascribes to Arsamês the intention of executing what had been recommended by Memnon before the battle of the Granikus — to desolate the country in order to check Alexander's advance. But this can hardly be the right interpretation of the proceeding. Arrian's account seems more reasonable.

[5] When Hephæstion died of fever at Ekbatana, nine years afterwards, Alex-

Akarnanian named Philippus, long known and trusted by Alexander, engaged to cure him by a violent purgative draught. Alexander directed him to prepare it; but before the time for taking it arrived, he received a confidential letter from Parmenio, entreating him to beware of Philippus, who had been bribed by Darius to poison him. After reading the letter, he put it under his pillow. Presently came Philippus with the medicine, which Alexander accepted and swallowed without remark, at the same time giving Philippus the letter to read, and watching the expression of his countenance. The look, words, and gestures of the physician were such as completely to reassure him. Philippus, indignantly repudiating the calumny, repeated his full confidence in the medicine, and pledged himself to abide the result. At first it operated so violently as to make Alexander seemingly worse, and even to bring him to death's door; but after a certain interval, its healing effects became manifest. The fever was subdued, and Alexander was pronounced out of danger, to the delight of the whole army.[1] A reasonable time sufficed to restore him to his former health and vigour.

Operations of Alexander in Kilikia.

It was his first operation, after recovery, to send forward Parmenio, at the head of the Greeks, Thessalians, and Thracians, in his army, for the purpose of clearing the forward route and of securing the pass called the Gates of Kilikia and Syria.[2] This narrow road, bounded by the range of Mount Amanus on the east and by the sea on the west, had been once barred by a double cross-wall with gates for passage, marking the original boundaries of Kilikia and Syria. The Gates, about six days' march beyond Tarsus,[3] were found guarded, but the guard fled with little resistance. At the same time, Alexander himself, conducting the Macedonian troops in a south-westerly direction from Tarsus, employed some time in mastering and regulating the towns of Anchialus and Soli, as well as the Kilikian mountaineers. Then, returning to Tarsus, and recommencing his

ander caused the physician who had attended him to be crucified (Plutarch, Alexand. 72; Arrian, vii. 14).

[1] This interesting anecdote is recounted, with more or less of rhetoric and amplification, in all the historians—Arrian, ii. 4; Diodor. xvii. 31; Plutarch, Alexand. 19; Curtius, iii. 5; Justin, xi. 8.

It is one mark of the difference produced in the character of Alexander, by superhuman successes continued for four years—to contrast the generous confidence which he here displayed towards Philippus, with his cruel prejudgement and torture of Philôtas four years afterwards.

[2] Arrian, ii. 5, 1; Diodor. xvii. 32; Curtius, iii. 7, 6.

[3] Cyrus the younger was five days in marching from Tarsus to Issus, and one day more from Issus to the Gates of Kilikia and Syria.—Xenoph. Anab. i. 4, 1; Chap. LXIX. of this History.

forward march, he advanced with the infantry and with his chosen squadron of cavalry, first to Magarsus near the mouth of the river Pyramus, next to Mallus; the general body of cavalry, under Philôtas, being sent by a more direct route across the Alëian plain. Mallus, sacred to the prophet Amphilochus as patron-hero, was said to be a colony from Argos; on both these grounds Alexander was disposed to treat it with peculiar respect. He offered solemn sacrifice to Amphilochus, exempted Mallus from tribute, and appeased some troublesome discord among the citizens.[1]

B.C. 333. March of Alexander out of Kilikia, through Issus, to Myriandrus.

It was at Mallus that he received his first distinct communication respecting Darius and the main Persian army; which was said to be encamped at Sochi in Syria, on the eastern side of Mount Amanus, about two days' march from the mountain pass now called Beylan. That pass, traversing the Amanian range, forms the continuance of the main road from Asia Minor into Syria, after having passed first over Taurus, and next through the difficult point of ground above specified (called the Gates of Kilikia and Syria), between Mount Amanus and the sea. Assembling his principal officers, Alexander communicated to them the position of Darius, now encamped in a spacious plain with prodigious superiority of numbers, especially of cavalry. Though the locality was thus rather favourable to the enemy, yet the Macedonians, full of hopes and courage, called upon Alexander to lead them forthwith against him. Accordingly Alexander, well pleased with their alacrity, began his forward march on the following morning. He passed through Issus, where he left some sick and wounded under a moderate guard—then through the Gates of Kilikia and Syria. At the second day's march from those Gates, he reached the seaport Myriandrus, the first town of Syria or Phenicia.[2]

Here, having been detained in his camp one day by a dreadful storm, he received intelligence which altogether changed his plans. The Persian army had been marched away from Sochi, and was now in Kilikia, following in his rear. It had already got possession of Issus.

March of Darius from the interior to the eastern side of Mount Amanus. Immense numbers of

Darius had marched out of the interior his vast and miscellaneous host, stated at 600,000 men. His mother, his wife, his harem, his children, his personal attendants of every description, accompanied him, to witness what was anticipated as a certain triumph. All the apparatus of ostentation and luxury was provided in abundance, for

[1] Arrian, ii. 5, 11.

[2] Arrian, ii. 6.

the king and for his Persian grandees. The baggage was enormous: of gold and silver alone, we are told that there was enough to furnish load for 600 mules and 300 camels.[1] A temporary bridge being thrown over the Euphrates, five days were required to enable the whole army to cross.[2] Much of the treasure and baggage, however, was not allowed to follow the army to the vicinity of Mount Amanus, but was sent under a guard to Damascus in Syria.

his army: great wealth and ostentation in it; the treasure and baggage is sent to Damascus.

At the head of such an overwhelming host, Darius was eager to bring on at once a general battle. It was not sufficient for him simply to keep back an enemy, whom, when once in presence, he calculated on crushing altogether. Accordingly, he had given no orders (as we have just seen) to defend the line of the Taurus; he had admitted Alexander unopposed into Kilikia, and he intended to let him enter in like manner through the remaining strong passes—first, the Gates of Kilikia and Syria, between Mount Amanus and the sea—next, the pass, now called Beylan, across Amanus itself. He both expected and wished that his enemy should come into the plain to fight, there to be trodden down by the countless horsemen of Persia.

B.C. 333.

Position of Darius on the plain eastward of Mount Amanus. He throws open the mountain passes, to let Alexander come through, and fight a pitched battle.

But such anticipation was not at once realized. The movements of Alexander, hitherto so rapid and unremitting, seemed suspended. We have already noticed the dangerous fever which threatened his life, occasioning not only a long halt, but much uneasiness among the Macedonian army. All was doubtless reported to the Persians, with abundant exaggerations; and when Alexander, immediately after recovery, instead of marching forward towards them, turned away from them to subdue the western portion of Kilikia, this again was construed by Darius as an evidence of hesitation and fear. It is even asserted that Parmenio wished to await the attack of the Persians in Kilikia, and that Alexander at first consented to do so.[3] At any rate, Darius, after a certain interval, contracted the persuasion, and was assured by his Asiatic councillors and courtiers, that the Macedonians, though audacious and triumphant against frontier satraps, now hung back intimidated by the approaching majesty and full muster of the empire, and that they would not stand to resist his attack. Under this impression Darius resolved upon an advance into Kilikia with all his army. Thymôdês indeed, and other intelligent Grecian ad-

Impatience of Darius at the delay of Alexander in Kilikia. He crosses Mount Amanus to attack Alexander in the defiles of Kilikia.

[1] Curtius, iii. 3, 24. [2] Curtius, iii. 7, 1. [3] Curtius, iii. 7, 8.

visers—together with the Macedonian exile Amyntas—deprecated his new resolution, entreating him to persevere in his original purpose. They pledged themselves that Alexander would come forth to attack him wherever he was, and that too, speedily. They dwelt on the imprudence of fighting in the narrow defiles of Kilikia, where his numbers, and especially his vast cavalry, would be useless. Their advice, however, was not only disregarded by Darius, but denounced by the Persian councillors as traitorous.[1] Even some of the Greeks in the camp shared, and transmitted in their letters to Athens, the blind confidence of the monarch. The order was forthwith given for the whole army to quit the plains of Syria and march across Mount Amanus into Kilikia.[2] To cross, by any pass, over such a range as that of Mount Amanus, with a numerous army, heavy baggage, and ostentatious train (including all the suite necessary for the regal family), must have been a work of no inconsiderable time; and the only two passes over this mountain were, both of them, narrow and easily defensible.[3] Darius followed the northernmost of the two, which brought him into the rear of the enemy.

He arrives in Alexander's rear, and captures Issus.

Thus at the same time that the Macedonians were marching southward to cross Mount Amanus by the southern pass, and attack Darius in the plain—Darius was coming over into Kilikia by the northern pass to drive them before him back into Macedonia.[4] Reaching Issus, seemingly about two days after they had left it, he became master of their sick and wounded left in the town. With odious brutality, his grandees impelled him to inflict upon these poor men either death or amputation of hands and arms.[5] He then marched forward—

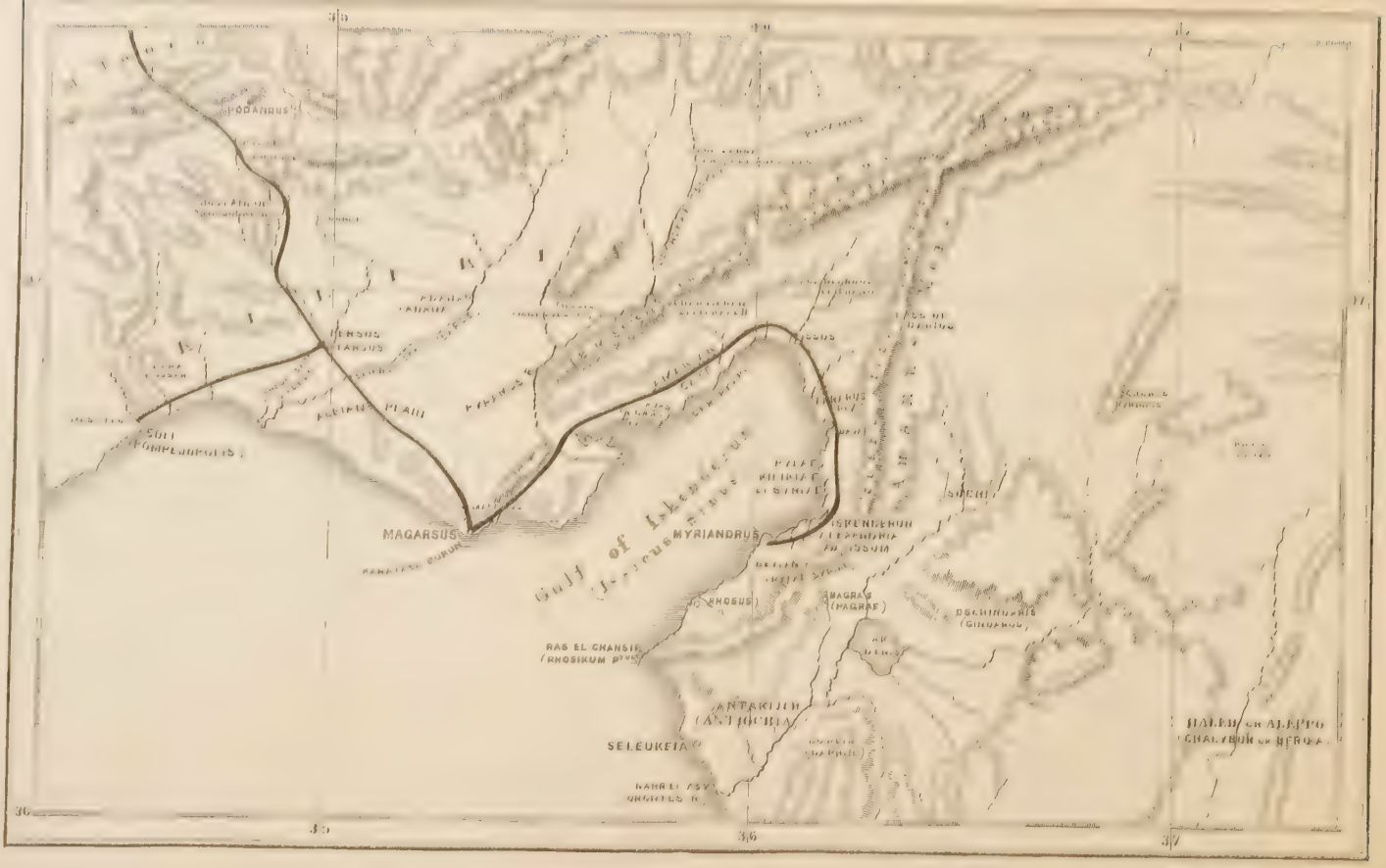
[1] From Æschinês (cont. Ktesiphont. p. 552) it seems that Demosthenês, and the anti-Macedonian statesmen at Athens, received letters at this moment written in high spirits, intimating that Alexander was "caught and pinned up" in Kilikia. Demosthenês (if we may believe Æschinês) went about showing these letters, and boasting of the good news which was at hand. Josephus (Ant. Jud. xi. 8, 3) also reports the confident anticipations of Persian success, entertained by Sanballat at Samaria, as well as by all the Asiatics around.

[2] Arrian, ii. 6; Curtius, iii. 8, 2; Diodor. xvii. 32.

[3] Cicero, Epist. ad Famil. xv. 4. See the instructive commentary of Mützell ad Curtium, iii. 8. p. 103, 104. I have given, in an Appendix to this Volume, a Plan of the ground near Issus, together with some explanatory comments.

[4] Plutarch (Alexand. 20) states this general fact correctly; but he is mistaken in saying that the two armies missed one another in the night, &c.

[5] Arrian, ii. 7, 2; Curtius, iii. 8, 14. I have mentioned, a few pages back, that about a fortnight before, Alexander had sent Parmenio forward from Tarsus to secure the Gates of Kilikia and Syria, while he himself marched backward to Soli and Anchialus. He and Parmenio must have been separated at this time by a distance not less than eight days of ordinary march. If, during this interval, Darius had arrived at Issus, he would have been just between them, and



Grote's Greece, Vol. VIII, p. 315.

along the same road by the shore of the Gulf which had already been followed by Alexander—and encamped on the banks of the river Pinarus.

Return of Alexander from Myriandrus: his address to his army.

The fugitives from Issus hastened to inform Alexander, whom they overtook at Myriandrus. So astonished was he that he refused to believe the news until it had been confirmed by some officers whom he sent northward along the coast of the Gulf in a small galley, and to whom the vast Persian multitude on the shore was distinctly visible. Then, assembling the chief officers, he communicated to them the near approach of the enemy, expatiating on the favourable auspices under which a battle would now take place.[1] His address was hailed with acclamation by his hearers, who demanded only to be led against the enemy.[2]

Position of the Macedonian army south of the river Pinarus.

His distance from the Persian position may have been about eighteen miles.[3] By an evening march, after supper, he reached at midnight the narrow defile (between Mount Amanus and the sea) called the Gates of Kilikia and Syria, through which he had marched two days before. Again master of that important position, he rested there the last portion of the night, and advanced forward at daybreak northward towards Darius. At first the breadth of practicable road was so confined as to admit only a narrow column of march, with the cavalry following the infantry; presently it widened, enabling Alexander to enlarge his front by bringing up successively the divisions of the phalanx. On approaching near to the river Pinarus (which flowed across the pass), he adopted his order of battle. On the extreme right he placed the hypaspists, or light division of hoplites; next (reckoning from right to left), five Taxeis or divisions of the phalanx, under Kœnus, Perdikkas, Meleager, Ptolemy, and Amyntas. Of these three last or left divisions, Kraterus had the general command; himself subject to the orders of Parmenio, who commanded the entire left half of the army. The breadth of plain between the mountains on the right, and the sea on the left, is said to have been not more than fourteen stadia, or somewhat

would have cut them off one from the other. It was Alexander's good luck that so grave an embarrassment did not occur.

[1] Arrian, ii. 7, 8.

[2] Arrian, ii. 7; Curtius, iii. 10; Diodor. xvii. 33.

[3] Kallisthenês called the distance 100 stadia (ap. Polyb. xii. 19). This seems likely to be under the truth.

Polybius criticises severely the description given by Kallisthenês of the march of Alexander. Not having before us the words of Kallisthenês himself, we are hardly in a condition to appreciate the goodness of the criticism; which in some points is certainly overstrained.

more than one English mile and a half.[1] From fear of being outflanked by the superior numbers of the Persians, he gave strict orders to Parmenio to keep close to the sea. His Macedonian cavalry, the Companions, together with the Thessalians, were placed on his right flank; as were also the Agrianês, and the principal portion of the light infantry. The Peloponnesian and allied cavalry, with the Thracian and Kretan light infantry, were sent on the left flank to Parmenio.[2]

Position of the Persian army north of the Pinarus.

Darius, informed that Alexander was approaching, resolved to fight where he was encamped, behind the river Pinarus. He, however, threw across the river a force of 30,000 cavalry, and 20,000 infantry, to ensure the undisturbed formation of his main force behind the river.[3] He composed his phalanx, or main line of battle, of 90,000 hoplites; 30,000 Greek hoplites in the centre, and 30,000 Asiatics armed as hoplites (called Kardakês), on each side of these Greeks. These men—not distributed into separate divisions, but grouped in one body or multitude[4]—filled the breadth between the mountains and the sea. On the mountains to his left, he placed a body of 20,000 men, intended to act against the right flank and rear of Alexander. But for the great numerical mass of his vast host, he could find no room to act; accordingly they remained useless in the rear of his Greek and Asiatic hoplites; yet not formed into any body of reserve, or kept disposable for assisting in case of need. When his line was thoroughly formed, he recalled to the right bank of

[1] Kallisthenês ap. Polybium, xii. 17.

[2] Arrian, ii. 8, 4–13.

[3] Compare Kallisthenês ap. Polyb. xii. 17; and Arrian, ii. 8, 8. Considering how narrow the space was, such numerous bodies as these 30,000 horse and 20,000 foot must have found little facility in moving. Kallisthenês did not notice them, as far as we can collect from Polybius.

[4] Arrian, ii. 8, 9. *Τοσούτους γὰρ ἐπὶ φάλαγγος ἁπλῆς ἐδέχετο τὸ χώριον, ἵνα ἐτάσσοντο.*

The depth of this single phalanx is not given, nor do we know the exact width of the ground which it occupied. Assuming a depth of sixteen, and one pace in breadth to each soldier, 4000 men would stand in the breadth of a stadium of 250 paces; and therefore 80,000 men in a breadth of twenty stadia (see the calculation of Rüstow and Köchly (p. 280) about the Macedonian line). Assuming a depth of twenty-six, 6500 men would stand in the breadth of the stadium, and therefore 90,000 in a total breadth of 14 stadia, which is that given by Kallisthenês. But there must have been intervals left, greater or less, we know not how many; the covering detachments, which had been thrown out before the river Pinarus, must have found some means of passing through to the rear, when recalled.

Mr. Kinneir states that the breadth between Mount Amanus and the sea varies between one mile and a half (English) and three miles. The fourteen stadia of Kallisthenês are equivalent to nearly one English mile and three-quarters.

Neither in ancient nor in modern times have Oriental armies ever been trained, by native officers, to regularity of march or array—see Malcolm, Hist. of Persia, ch. xxiii. vol. ii. p. 498; Volney, Travels in Egypt and Syria, vol. i. p. 124.

the Pinarus the 30,000 cavalry and 20,000 infantry which he had sent across as a protecting force. A part of this cavalry were sent to his extreme left wing, but the mountain ground was found unsuitable for them to act, so that they were forced to cross to the right wing, where accordingly the great mass of the Persian cavalry became assembled. Darius himself in his chariot was in the centre of the line, behind the Grecian hoplites. In the front of his whole line ran the river or rivulet Pinarus; the banks of which, in many parts naturally steep, he obstructed in some places by embankments.[1]

As soon as Alexander, by the retirement of the Persian covering detachment, was enabled to perceive the final dispositions of Darius, he made some alteration in his own, transferring his Thessalian cavalry by a rear movement from his right to his left wing, and bringing forward the lancer-cavalry or sarissophori, as well as the light infantry, Pæonians and archers, to the front of his right. The Agrianians, together with some cavalry and another body of archers, were detached from the general line to form an oblique front against the 20,000 Persians posted on the hill to outflank him. As these 20,000 men came near enough to threaten his flank, Alexander directed the Agrianians to attack them, and to drive them farther away on the hills. They manifested so little firmness, and gave way so easily, that he felt no dread of any serious aggressive movement from them. He therefore contented himself with holding back in reserve against them a body of 300 heavy cavalry; while he placed the Agrianians and the rest on the right of his main line, in order to make his front equal to that of his enemies.[2] Battle of Issus.

Having thus formed his array, after giving the troops a certain halt after their march, he advanced at a very slow pace, anxious to maintain his own front even, and anticipating that the enemy might cross the Pinarus to meet him. But as they did not move, he continued his advance, preserving the uniformity of the front, until he arrived within bowshot, when he himself, at the head of his cavalry, hypaspists, and divisions of the phalanx on the right, accelerated his pace, crossed the river at a quick step, and fell upon

[1] Arrian, ii. 10, 2. Kallisthenês appears to have reckoned the mercenaries composing the Persian phalanx at 30,000—and the cavalry at 30,000. He does not seem to have taken account of the Kardakês. Yet Polybius in his criticism tries to make out that there was not room for an array of even 60,000; while Arrian enumerates 90,000 hoplites, not including cavalry (Polyb. xii. 18).

[2] Arrian, ii. 9; Kallisthenês ap. Polyb. xii. 17. The slackness of this Persian corps on the flank, and the ease with which Alexander drove them back—a material point in reference to the battle—are noticed also by Curtius, iii. 9, 11.

the Kardakês or Asiatic hoplites on the Persian left. Unprepared for the suddenness and vehemence of this attack, these Kardakês scarcely resisted a moment, but gave way as soon as they came to close quarters, and fled, vigorously pressed by the Macedonian right. Darius, who was in his chariot in the centre, perceived that this untoward desertion exposed his person from the left flank. Seized with panic, he caused his chariot to be turned round, and fled with all speed among the foremost fugitives.[1] He kept to his chariot as long as the ground permitted, but quitted it on reaching some rugged ravines, and mounted on horseback to make sure of escape; in such terror that he cast away his bow, his shield, and his regal mantle. He does not seem to have given a single order, nor to have made the smallest effort to repair a first misfortune. The flight of the king was the signal for all who observed it to flee also; so that the vast host in the rear were quickly to be seen trampling one another down, in their efforts to get through the difficult ground out of the reach of the enemy. Darius was himself not merely the centre of union for all the miscellaneous contingents composing the army, but also the sole commander; so that after his flight there was no one left to give any general order.

Alarm and immediate flight of Darius—defeat of the Persians.

This great battle—we might rather say, that which ought to have been a great battle—was thus lost,—through the giving way of the Asiatic hoplites on the Persian left, and the immediate flight of Darius,—within a few minutes after its commencement. But the centre and right of the

[1] Arrian, ii. 11, 6. *εὐθὺς, ὡς εἶχεν ἐπὶ τοῦ ἅρματος, σὺν τοῖς πρώτοις ἔφευγε*, &c.

This simple statement of Arrian is far more credible than the highly wrought details given by Diodorus (xvii. 34) and Curtius (iii. 11, 9) about a direct charge of Alexander upon the chariot of Darius, and a murderous combat immediately round that chariot, in which the horses became wounded and unmanageable, so as to be on the point of overturning it. Charês even went so far as to affirm that Alexander had come into personal conflict with Darius, from whom he had received his wound in the thigh (Plutarch, Alex. 20). Plutarch had seen the letter addressed by Alexander to Antipater, simply intimating that he had received a slight wound in the thigh.

In respect to this point, as to so many others, Diodorus and Curtius have copied the same authority.

Kallisthenês (ap. Polyb. xii. 22) stated that Alexander had laid his plan of attack with a view to bear upon the person of Darius, which is not improbable (compare Xenoph. Anab. i. 8, 22), and was in fact realized, since the first successful charge of the Macedonians came so near to Darius as to alarm him for the safety of his own person. To the question put by Polybius—How did Alexander know in what part of the army Darius was?—we may reply, that the chariot and person of Darius would doubtless be conspicuous: moreover, the Persian kings were habitually in the centre—and Cyrus the younger, at the battle of Kunaxa, directed the attack to be made exactly against the person of his brother Artaxerxês.

After the battle of Kunaxa, Artaxerxês assumed to himself the honour of having slain Cyrus with his own hand, and put to death those who had really done the deed, because they boasted of it (Plutarch, Artax. 16).

Persians, not yet apprised of these misfortunes, behaved with gallantry. When Alexander made his rapid dash forward with the right, under his own immediate command, the phalanx in his left centre (which was under Kraterus and Parmenio) either did not receive the same accelerating order, or found itself both retarded and disordered by greater steepness in the banks of the Pinarus. Here it was charged by the Grecian mercenaries, the best troops in the Persian service. The combat which took place was obstinate, and the Macedonian loss not inconsiderable; the general of division, Ptolemy son of Seleukus, with 120 of the front-rank men or choice phalangites, being slain. But presently Alexander, having completed the rout on the enemies' left, brought back his victorious troops from the pursuit, attacked the Grecian mercenaries in flank, and gave decisive superiority to their enemies. These Grecian mercenaries were beaten and forced to retire. On finding that Darius himself had fled, they got away from the field as well as they could, yet seemingly in good order. There is even reason to suppose that a part of them forced their way up the mountains or through the Macedonian line, and made their escape southward.[1]

Meanwhile on the Persian right, towards the sea, the heavy-armed Persian cavalry had shown much bravery. They were bold enough to cross the Pinarus[2] and vigorously to charge the Thessalians; with whom they maintained a close contest, until the news spread that Darius had disappeared, and that the left of the army was routed. They then turned their backs and fled, sustaining terrible damage from their enemies in the retreat. Of the Kardakês on the *right* flank of the Grecian hoplites in the Persian line, we hear nothing, nor of the Macedonian infantry opposed to them. Perhaps these Kardakês came little into action, since the cavalry on their part of the field were so severely engaged. At any rate they took part in the general flight of the Persians, as soon as Darius was known to have left the field.[3]

[1] This is the supposition of Mr. Williams, and it appears to me probable, though Mr. Ainsworth calls it in question, in consequence of the difficulties of the ground southward of Myriandrus towards the sea. [See Mr. Ainsworth's Essay on the Cilician and Syrian Gates, Journal of the Geograph. Society, 1838, p. 194.] These Greeks, being merely fugitives with arms in their hands—with neither cavalry nor baggage—could make their way over very difficult ground.

[2] Arrian, ii. 11, 3; Curtius, iii. 11, 13. Kallisthenês stated the same thing as Arrian—that this Persian cavalry had crossed the Pinarus, and charged the Thessalians with bravery. Polybius censures him for it, as if he had affirmed something false and absurd (xii. 18). This shows that the criticisms of Polybius are not to be accepted without reserve. He reasons as if the Macedonian phalanx *could* not cross the Pinarus—converting a difficulty into an impossibility (xii. 22).

[3] Arrian, ii. 11; Curtius, iii. 11.

Vigorous and destructive pursuit by Alexander—capture of the mother and wife of Darius.

The rout of the Persians being completed, Alexander began a vigorous pursuit. The destruction and slaughter of the fugitives were prodigious. Amidst so small a breadth of practicable ground, narrowed sometimes into a defile and broken by frequent watercourses, their vast numbers found no room, and trod one another down. As many perished in this way as by the sword of the conquerors; insomuch that Ptolemy (afterwards king of Egypt, the companion and historian of Alexander) recounts that he himself in the pursuit came to a ravine choked up with dead bodies, of which he made a bridge to pass over it.[1] The pursuit was continued as long as the light of a November day allowed; but the battle had not begun till a late hour. The camp of Darius was taken, together with his mother, his wife, his sister, his infant son, and two daughters. His chariot, his shield, and his bow also fell into the power of the conquerors; and a sum of 3000 talents in money was found, though much of the treasure had been sent to Damascus. The total loss of the Persians is said to have amounted to 10,000 horse and 100,000 foot; among the slain moreover were several eminent Persian grandees—Arsamês, Rheomithrês, and Atizyês, who had commanded at the Granikus—Sabakês, satrap of Egypt. Of the Macedonians we are told that 300 foot and 150 horse were killed. Alexander himself was slightly wounded in the thigh by a sword.[2]

Courteous treatment of the regal female prisoners by Alexander.

The mother, wife, and family of Darius, who became captives, were treated by Alexander's order with the utmost consideration and respect. When Alexander returned at night from the pursuit, he found the Persian regal tent reserved and prepared for him. In an inner compartment of it he heard the tears and wailings of women. He was informed that the mourners were the mother and wife of Darius, who had learnt that the bow and shield of Darius had been taken, and were giving loose to their grief under the belief that Darius himself was killed. Alexander immediately sent Leonnatus to assure them that Darius was still living, and to promise further that they should be allowed to preserve the regal title and state—his war against Darius being undertaken not from any feelings of hatred, but as a fair contest for the empire of Asia.[3] Besides this anec-

[1] Arrian, ii. 11, 11; Kallisthenês ap. Polyb. xii. 20.

[2] Arrian, ii. 11; Diodor. xvii. 36. Curtius (iii. 11, 27) says that the Macedonians lost thirty-two foot and one hundred and fifty horse, killed; with 504 men wounded;—Justin states, 130 foot, and 150 horse (xi. 9).

[3] Arrian, ii. 12, 8—from Ptolemy and Aristobulus. Compare Diodor. xvii. 36; Curtius, iii. 11, 24; iii. 12, 17.

dote, which depends on good authority, many others, uncertified or untrue, were recounted about his kind behaviour to these princesses; and Alexander himself, shortly after the battle, seems to have heard fictions about it, which he thought it necessary to contradict in a letter. It is certain (from the extract now remaining of this letter) that he never saw, nor ever entertained the idea of seeing, the captive wife of Darius, said to be the most beautiful woman in Asia; moreover he even declined to hear encomiums upon her beauty.[1]

Complete dispersion of the Persian army—Darius re-crosses the Euphrates—escape of some Perso-Grecian mercenaries.

How this vast host of fugitives got out of the narrow limits of Kilikia, or how many of them quitted that country by the same pass over Mount Amanus as that by which they had entered it—we cannot make out. It is probable that many, and Darius himself among the number, made their escape across the mountain by various subordinate roads and by-paths; which, though unfit for a regular army with baggage, would be found a welcome resource by scattered companies. Darius managed to get together 4000 of the fugitives, with whom he hastened to Thapsakus, and there recrossed the Euphrates. The only remnant of force, still in a position of defence after the battle, consisted of 8000 of the Grecian mercenaries under Amyntas and Thymôdês. These men, fighting their way out of Kilikia (seemingly towards the south, by or near Myriandrus), marched to Tripolis on the coast of Phenicia, where they still found the same vessels in which they had themselves been brought from the armament of Lesbos. Seizing sufficient means of transport, and destroying the rest to prevent pursuit, they immediately crossed over to Cyprus, and from thence to Egypt.[2] With this single exception, the enormous Persian host disappears with the battle of Issus. We hear of no attempt to rally or re-form, nor of any fresh Persian force afoot until two years afterwards. The booty acquired by the victors was immense, not merely in gold and silver, but also in captives for the slave-merchant. On the morrow of the battle, Alexander offered a solemn sacrifice of thanksgiving, with three altars erected on the banks of the Pinarus; while he at the same time buried the dead, consoled the wounded, and rewarded or complimented all who had distinguished themselves.[3]

[1] Plutarch, Alex. 22. ἐγὼ γὰρ (Alexander) οὐχ ὅτι ἑωρακὼς ἂν εὑρεθείην τὴν Δαρείου γυναῖκα ἢ βεβουλευμένος ἰδεῖν, ἀλλ' οὐδὲ τῶν λεγόντων περὶ τῆς εὐμορφίας αὐτῆς προσδεδεγμένος τὸν λόγον.

[2] Arrian, ii. 13, 2, 3; Diodor. xvii. 48. Curtius says that these Greeks got away by by-paths across the mountains (Amanus)—which may be true (Curtius, iii. 11, 19).

[3] Arrian, ii. 12, 1; Curtius, iii. 12, 27; Diodor. xvii. 40. The "Arae Alexandri, in radicibus Amani," are men-

SAN RAFAEL,
MARIN COUNTY

No victory recorded in history was ever more complete in itself, [illegible] or more far-stretching in its consequences, than that of Issus. Not only was the Persian force destroyed or dispersed, but the efforts of Darius for recovery were paralysed by the capture of his family. Portions of the dissipated army of Issus may be traced, re-appearing in different places for operations of detail, but we shall find no further resistance to Alexander, during almost two years, except from the brave freemen of two besieged cities. Everywhere an overwhelming sentiment of admiration and terror was spread abroad, towards the force, skill, or good fortune of Alexander, by whatever name it might be called—together with contempt for the real value of a Persian army, in spite of so much imposing pomp and numerical show; a contempt not new to intelligent Greeks, but now communicated even to vulgar minds by the recent unparalleled catastrophe. Both as general and as soldier, indeed, the consummate excellence of Alexander stood conspicuous, not less than the signal deficiency of Darius. The fault in the latter, upon which most remark is usually made, was, that of fighting the battle, not in an open plain, but in a narrow valley, whereby his superiority of number was rendered unavailable. But this, as I have already observed, was only one among many mistakes, and by no means the most serious. The result would have been the same, had the battle been fought in the plains to the eastward of Mount Amanus. Superior numbers are of little avail on any ground, unless there be a general who knows how to make use of them; unless they be distributed into separate bodies ready to combine for offensive action on many points at once, or at any rate to lend support to each other in defence, so that a defeat of one fraction is not a defeat of the whole. The mind of Darius in simple multitude was altogether blind and muddled: nay, that faith, though overweening beforehand, disappointed at once when he found his enemies did not run away, but stood him boldly—as was seen by his attitude on the banks of the Pinarus, where he stood to be attacked instead of executing his threat of treading down the handful opposed to him.[2] But it was not merely as a general, that Darius acted in such a manner

[1] Arrian, ii. 7, 2. καὶ ταυτη ὡς μάλιστα ἐνόσησε Δαρεῖος τοῖς ἀμφ' Ἀλεξάνδρῳ οἱ ταῦτα δεδουλωμένος (a remarkable expression, borrowed from Thucydides, iv. 64). Compare Arrian, ii. 6, 7.

[2] [illegible] compare the speech of Achæmenês, vii.

as to render the loss of the battle certain. Had his dispositions been ever so skilful, his personal cowardice, in quitting the field and thinking only of his own safety, would have sufficed to nullify their effect.[1] Though the Persian grandees are generally conspicuous for personal courage, yet we shall find Darius hereafter again exhibiting the like melancholy timidity, and the like incompetence for using numbers with effect, at the battle of Arbela, though fought in a spacious plain chosen by himself.

Happy was it for Memnon that he did not live to see the renunciation of his schemes, and the ruin consequent upon it! The fleet in the Ægean, which had been transferred at his death to Pharnabazus, though weakened by the loss of those mercenaries whom Darius had recalled to Issus, and disheartened by a serious defeat which the Persian Orontobatês had received from the Macedonians in Karia,[2] was nevertheless not inactive in trying to organize an anti-Macedonian manifestation in Greece. While Pharnabazus was at the island of Siphnos with his 100 triremes, he was visited by the Lacedæmonian king Agis, who pressed him to embark for Peloponnesus as large a force as he could spare, to second a movement projected by the Spartans. But such aggressive plans were at once crushed by the terror-striking news of the battle of Issus. Apprehending a revolt in the island of Chios, as the result of this news, Pharnabazus immediately sailed thither with a large detachment. Agis, obtaining nothing more than a subsidy of thirty talents and a squadron of ten triremes, was obliged to renounce his projects in Peloponnesus, and to content himself with directing some operations in Krete, to be conducted by his brother Agesilaus; while he himself remained among the islands, and ultimately accompanied the Persian Autophradatês to Halikarnassus.[3] It appears, however, that he afterwards went to conduct the operations in Krete, and that he had considerable success in that island, bringing several Kretan towns to join the Persians.[4] On the whole, however, the victory of Issus overawed all free spirit throughout Greece, and formed a guarantee to Alexander for at least a temporary quiescence. The philo-Macedonian synod,

B.C. 333 (Autumn). Effects produced in Greece by the battle of Issus. Anti-Macedonian projects crushed.

[1] Immediately before the battle of Kunaxa, Cyrus the younger was asked by some of the Grecian officers, whether he thought that his brother Artaxerxês (who had as yet made no resistance) would fight—"To be sure he will (was the reply); if he is the son of Darius and Parysatis, and my brother, I shall not obtain the crown without fighting!" Personal cowardice, in a king of Persia at the head of his army, seemed inconceivable (Xenoph. Anab. i. 7, 9).

[2] Arrian, ii. 5, 8.

[3] Arrian, ii. 13, 4–8.

[4] Diodor. xvii. 48.

assembled at Corinth during the period of the Isthmian festival, manifested their joy by sending to him an embassy of congratulation and a wreath of gold.[1]

B.C. 333 (Winter).

Capture of Damascus by the Macedonians, with Persian treasure and prisoners.

With little delay after his victory, Alexander marched through Kœle-Syria to the Phenician coast, detaching Parmenio in his way to attack Damascus, whither Darius, before the battle, had sent most part of his treasure with many confidential officers, Persian women of rank, and envoys. Though the place might have held out a considerable siege, it was surrendered without resistance by the treason or cowardice of the governor; who made a feint of trying to convey away the treasure, but took care that it should fall into the hands of the enemy.[2] There was captured a large treasure—with a prodigious number and variety of attendants and ministers of luxury, belonging to the court and the grandees.[3] Moreover the prisoners made were so numerous, that most of the great Persian families had to deplore the loss of some relative, male or female. There were among them the widow and daughters of king Ochus, the predecessor of Darius—the daughter of Darius's brother Oxathrês—the wives of Artabazus, and of Pharnabazus—the three daughters of Mentor, and Barsinê, widow of the deceased Memnon with her child, sent up by Memnon to serve as an hostage for his fidelity. There were also several eminent Grecian exiles, Theban, Lacedæmonian and Athenian, who had fled to Darius, and whom he had thought fit to send to Damascus, instead of allowing them to use their pikes with the army at Issus. The Theban and Athenian exiles were at once released by Alexander; the Lacedæmonians were for the time put under arrest, but not detained long. Among the Athenian exiles was a person of noble name and parentage—Iphikratês, son of the great Athenian officer of that name.[4] The captive Iphikratês not only received his liberty, but was induced by courteous and honourable treatment to remain with Alexander. He died however shortly afterwards

[1] Diodor. xvii. 48; Curtius, iv. 5, 11. Curtius seems to mention this vote later, but it must evidently have been passed at the first Isthmian festival after the battle of Issus.

[2] Arrian, ii. 11, 13; Curtius, iii. 13. The words of Arrian (ii. 15, 1)—*ὀπίσω κομίσαντα ἐς Δαμασκὸν*—confirm the statement of Curtius, that this treasure was captured by Parmenio, not in the town, but in the hands of fugitives who were conveying it away from the town.

[3] A fragment of the letter from Parmenio to Alexander is preserved, giving a detailed list of the articles of booty (Athenæus, xiii. p. 607).

[4] Arrian, ii. 15, 5; Curtius, iii. 13, 13–16. There is some discrepancy between the two (compare Arrian, iii. 24, 7) as to the names of the Lacedæmonian envoys.

from sickness, and his ashes were then collected, by order of Alexander, to be sent to his family at Athens.

I have already stated in a former chapter[1] that the elder Iphikratês had been adopted by Alexander's grandfather into the regal family of Macedonia, as the saviour of their throne. Probably this was the circumstance which determined the superior favour shown to the son, rather than any sentiment either towards Athens or towards the military genius of the father. The difference of position, between Iphikratês the father and Iphikratês the son, is one among the painful evidences of the downward march of Hellenism. The father, a distinguished officer moving amidst a circle of freemen, sustaining by arms the security and dignity of his own fellow-citizens, and even interfering for the rescue of the Macedonian regal family; the son, condemned to witness the degradation of his native city by Macedonian arms, and deprived of all other means of reviving or rescuing her, except such as could be found in the service of an Oriental prince, whose stupidity and cowardice threw away at once his own security and the freedom of Greece.

Capture and treatment of the Athenian Iphikratês. Altered relative position of Greeks and Macedonians.

Master of Damascus and of Kœle-Syria, Alexander advanced onward to Phenicia. The first Phenician town which he approached was Marathus, on the mainland opposite the islet of Aradus, forming, along with that islet and some other neighbouring towns, the domain of the Aradian prince Gerostratus. That prince was himself now serving with his naval contingent among the Persian fleet in the Ægean; but his son Strato, acting as viceroy at home, despatched to Alexander his homage with a golden wreath, and made over to him at once Aradus with the neighbouring towns included in its domain. The example of Strato was followed, first by the inhabitants of Byblus, the next Phenician city in a southerly direction; next, by the great city of Sidon, the queen and parent of all Phenician prosperity. The Sidonians even sent envoys to meet him and invite his approach.[2] Their sentiments were unfavourable to the Persians, from remembrance of the bloody and perfidious proceedings which (about eighteen years before) had marked the recapture of their city by the armies of Ochus.[3] Nevertheless,

B.C. 333-332 (Winter). Alexander in Phenicia. Aradus, Byblus, and Sidon open their gates to him.

[1] See above, in this History, Chaps. LXXVII., LXXIX.; and Æschinês, Fals. Leg. p. 263. c. 13.

Alexander himself had consented to be adopted by Ada princess of Karia as her son (Arrian, i. 23, 12).

[2] Arrian, ii. 14, 11; ii. 15, 8.

[3] Diodor. xvi. 45.

the naval contingents both of Byblus and of Sidon (as well as that of Aradus), were at this moment sailing in the Ægean with the Persian admiral Autophradatês, and formed a large proportion of his entire fleet.[1]

Letter of Darius, soliciting peace and the restitution of the regal captives. Haughty reply of Alexander.

While Alexander was still at Marathus, however, previous to his onward march, he received both envoys and a letter from Darius, asking for the restitution of his mother, wife, and children—and tendering friendship and alliance, as from one king to another. Darius farther attempted to show, that the Macedonian Philip had begun the wrong against Persia—that Alexander had continued it—and that he himself (Darius) had acted merely in self-defence. In reply, Alexander wrote a letter, wherein he set forth his own case against Darius, proclaiming himself the appointed leader of the Greeks, to avenge the ancient invasion of Greece by Xerxês. He then alleged various complaints against Darius, whom he accused of having instigated the assassination of Philip as well as the hostilities of the anti-Macedonian cities in Greece. "Now (continued he), by the grace of the Gods, I have been victorious, first over your satraps, next over yourself. I have taken care of all who submit to me, and made them satisfied with their lot. Come yourself to me also, as to the master of all Asia. Come without fear of suffering harm; ask me, and you shall receive back your mother and wife, and anything else which you please. When next you write to me, however, address me not as an equal, but as lord of Asia and of all that belongs to you; otherwise I shall deal with you as a wrong-doer. If you intend to contest the kingdom with me, stand and fight for it, and do not run away. I shall march forward against you, wherever you may be."[2]

This memorable correspondence, which led to no result, is of importance only as it marks the character of Alexander, with whom fighting and conquering were both the business and the luxury of life, and to whom all assumption of equality and independence with himself, even on the part of other kings—every thing short of submission and obedience—appeared in the light of wrong and insult to be avenged. The recital of comparative injuries, on each side, was mere unmeaning pretence. The real and only question was (as Alexander himself had put it in his

[1] Arrian, ii. 15, 8; ii. 20, 1. Curtius, iv. 1, 6–16.

[2] Arrian, ii. 14; Curtius, iv. i. 10; Diodor. xvii. 39. I give the substance of this correspondence from Arrian. Both Curtius and Diodorus represent Darius as offering great sums of money and large cessions of territory, in exchange for the restitution of the captives. Arrian says nothing of the kind.

message to the captive Sisygambis[1]) which of the two should be master of Asia.

Importance of the voluntary surrender of the Phenician towns to Alexander.

The decision of this question, already sufficiently advanced on the morrow after the battle of Issus, was placed almost beyond doubt by the rapid and unopposed successes of Alexander among most of the Phenician cities. The last hopes of Persia now turned chiefly upon the sentiments of these Phenicians. The greater part of the Persian fleet in the Ægean was composed of Phenician triremes, partly from the coast of Syria, partly from the island of Cyprus. If the Phenician towns made submission to Alexander, it was certain that their ships and seamen would either return home spontaneously or be recalled; thus depriving the Persian quiver of its best remaining arrow. But if the Phenician towns held out resolutely against him, one and all, so as to put him under the necessity of besieging them in succession—each lending aid to the rest by sea, with superiority of naval force, and more than one of them being situated upon islets—the obstacles to be overcome would have been so multiplied, that even Alexander's energy and ability might hardly have proved sufficient for them: at any rate, he would have had hard work before him for perhaps two years, opening the door to many new accidents and efforts. It was therefore a signal good fortune to Alexander when the prince of the islet of Aradus spontaneously surrendered to him that difficult city, and when the example was followed by the still greater city of Sidon. The Phenicians, taking them generally, had no positive tie to the Persians; neither had they much confederate attachment one towards the other, although as separate communities they were brave and enterprising. Among the Sidonians, there was even a prevalent feeling of aversion to the Persians, from the cause above mentioned. Hence the prince of Aradus, upon whom Alexander's march first came, had little certainty of aid from his neighbours, if he resolved to hold out; and still less disposition to hold out single-handed, after the battle of Issus had proclaimed the irresistible force of Alexander not less than the impotence of Persia. One after another, all these important Phenician seaports, except Tyre, fell into the hands of Alexander without striking a blow. At Sidon, the reigning prince Strato, reputed as philo-Persian, was deposed, and a person named Abdalonymus—of the reigning family, yet poor in circumstances—was appointed in his room.[2]

[1] Arrian, ii. 12, 9.

[2] Curtius, iv. 1, 20–25; Justin, xi. 10. Diodorus (xvii. 47) tells the story as if it had occurred at Tyre, and not at Sidon; which is highly improbable.

With his usual rapidity, Alexander marched onward towards Tyre; the most powerful among the Phenician cities, though apparently less ancient than Sidon. Even on the march, he was met by a deputation from Tyre, composed of the most eminent men in the city, and headed by the son of the Tyrian prince Azemilchus, who was himself absent commanding the Tyrian contingent in the Persian fleet. These men brought large presents and supplies for the Macedonian army, together with a golden wreath of honour; announcing formally that the Tyrians were prepared to do whatever Alexander commanded.[1] In reply, he commended the dispositions of the city, accepted the presents, and desired the deputation to communicate at home, that he wished to enter Tyre and offer sacrifice to Hêraklês. The Phenician God Melkart was supposed identical with the Grecian Hêraklês, and was thus ancestor of the Macedonian kings. His temple at Tyre was of the most venerable antiquity; moreover the injunction, to sacrifice there, is said to have been conveyed to Alexander in an oracle.[2] The Tyrians at home, after deliberating on this message, sent out an answer declining to comply, and intimating that they would not admit within their walls either Macedonians or Persians; but that as to all other points, they would obey Alexander's orders.[3] They added that his wish to sacrifice to Hêraklês might be accomplished without entering their city, since there was in Palætyrus (on the mainland over against the islet of Tyre, separated from it only by the narrow strait) a temple of that God yet more ancient and venerable than their own.[4] Incensed at this qualified adhesion, in which he took note only of the point refused,—Alexander dismissed the envoys with angry menaces, and immediately resolved on taking Tyre by force.[5]

Alexander appears before Tyre—readiness of the Tyrians to surrender, yet not without a point reserved—he determines to besiege the city.

Those who (like Diodorus) treat such refusal on the part of the Tyrians as foolish wilfulness,[6] have not fully considered how much

[1] Arrian, ii. 15, 9. ὡς ἐγνωκότων Τυρίων πράσσειν, ὅ,τι ἂν ἐπαγγέλῃ Ἀλέξανδρος. Compare Curtius, iv. 2, 3.

[2] Curtius (*ut suprà*) adds these motives: 'Arrian inserts nothing beyond the simple request. The statement of Curtius represents what is likely to have been the real fact and the real feeling of Alexander.

It is certainly true that Curtius overloads his narrative with rhetorical and dramatic amplification; but it is not less true that Arrian falls into the opposite extreme—squeezing out *his* narrative until little is left beyond the dry skeleton.

[3] Arrian, ii. 16, 11.

[4] Curtius, iv. 2, 4; Justin, xi. 10. This item, both prudent and probable, in the reply of the Tyrians, is not noticed by Arrian.

[5] Arrian, ii. 16, 11. τοὺς μὲν πρέσβεις πρὸς ὀργὴν ὀπίσω ἀπέπεμψεν, &c. Curtius, iv. 2, 5. "Non tenuit iram, cujus alioqui potens non erat," &c.

[6] Diodorus, xvii. 40. Οἱ δὲ Τύριοι, βουλομένου τοῦ βασιλέως τῷ Ἡρακλεῖ τῷ Τυρίῳ θῦσαι, προπετέστερον διεκώ-

the demand included. When Alexander made a solemn sacrifice to Artemis at Ephesus, he marched to her temple with his whole force armed and in battle array.[1] We cannot doubt that his sacrifice at Tyre to Hêraklês—his ancestral Hero, whose especial attribute was force—would have been celebrated with an array equally formidable, as in fact it was, after the town had been taken.[2] The Tyrians were thus required to admit within their walls an irresistible military force; which might indeed be withdrawn after the sacrifice was completed, but which might also remain, either wholly or in part, as permanent garrison of an almost impregnable position. They had not endured such treatment from Persia, nor were they disposed to endure it from a new master. It was in fact, hazarding their all; submitting at once to a fate which might be as bad as could befall them after a successful siege. On the other hand, when we reflect that the Tyrians promised every thing short of submission to military occupation, we see that Alexander, had he been so inclined, could have obtained from them all that was really essential to his purpose, without the necessity of besieging the town. The great value of the Phenician cities consisted in their fleet, which now acted with the Persians, and gave to them the command of the sea.[3] Had Alexander required that this fleet should be withdrawn from the Persians and placed in his service, there can be no doubt that he would have obtained it readily. The Tyrians had no motive to devote themselves for Persia, nor did they probably (as Arrian supposes) attempt to trim between the two belligerents, as if the contest was still undecided.[4] Yet rather than hand over their city to the chances of a Macedonian soldiery, they resolved to brave the hazards of a siege. The pride of Alexander, impatient of opposition even to his most extreme demands, prompted him to take a step politically unprofitable, in order to make display of his power, by degrading and crushing, with or without a siege, one of the most ancient, spirited, wealthy, and intelligent communities of the ancient world.

Exorbitant dispositions and conduct of Alexander.

λυσαν αὐτὸν τῆς εἰς τὴν πόλιν εἰσόδου.

[1] Arrian, i. 18, 4.

[2] Arrian, ii. 24, 10.

[3] This is the view expressed by Alexander himself, in his addresses to the army, inviting them to undertake the siege of Tyre (Arrian, ii. 17, 3–8).

[4] Arrian, ii. 16, 12. Curtius says (iv. 2, 2), "Tyros facilius *societatem* Alexandri acceptura videbatur, quam *imperium*." This is representing the pretensions of the Tyrians as greater than the fact warrants. They did not refuse the *imperium* of Alexander, though they declined compliance with one extreme demand.

Ptolemy I. (son of Lagus) afterwards made himself master of Jerusalem, by entering the town on the Sabbath, under pretence of offering sacrifice (Josephus, Antiq. Jud. xii. 1).

He prepares to besiege Tyre—situation of the place.

Tyre was situated on an islet nearly half a mile from the mainland;[1] the channel between the two being shallow towards the land, but reaching a depth of eighteen feet in the part adjoining the city. The islet was completely surrounded by prodigious walls, the loftiest portion of which, on the side fronting the mainland, reached a height not less than 150 feet, with corresponding solidity and base.[2] Besides these external fortifications, there was a brave and numerous population within, aided by a good stock of arms, machines, ships, provisions, and other things essential to defence.

Chances of the Tyrians—their resolution not unreasonable.

It was not without reason, therefore, that the Tyrians, when driven to their last resource, entertained hopes of holding out even against the formidable arm of Alexander; and against Alexander as he then stood, they might have held out successfully; for he had as yet no fleet, and they could defy any attack made simply from land. The question turned upon the Phenician and Cyprian ships, which were for the most part (the Tyrian among them) in the Ægean under the Persian admiral. Alexander—master as he was of Aradus, Byblus, Sidon, and all the Phenician cities except Tyre—calculated that the seamen belonging to these cities would follow their countrymen at home and bring away their ships to join him. He hoped also, as the victorious potentate, to draw to himself the willing adhesion of the Cyprian cities. This could hardly have failed to happen, if he had treated the Tyrians with decent consideration; but it was no longer certain, now that he had made them his enemies.

What passed among the Persian fleet under Autophradatês in the Ægean, when they were informed, first that Alexander was master of the other Phenician cities—next, that he was commencing the siege of Tyre—we know very imperfectly. The Tyrian prince Azemilchus brought home his ships for the defence of his own city;[3] the Sidonian and Aradian ships also went home, no longer serving against a power to whom their own cities had submitted; but the Cyprians hesitated longer before they declared themselves. If Darius, or even Autophradatês without Darius, instead of abandoning Tyre altogether (as they actually did), had energetically aided the resistance which it offered to Alexander, as the

[1] Curtius, iv. 2, 7, 8. The site of Tyre at the present day presents nothing in the least conformable to the description of Alexander's time.

[2] Arrian, ii. 18, 3; ii. 21, 4; ii. 22, 8.

[3] Azemilchus was with Autophradatês when Alexander declared hostility against Tyre (Arrian, ii. 15, 10); he was in Tyre when it was captured (Arrian, ii. 24, 8).

interests of Persia dictated—the Cypriot ships might not improbably have been retained on that side in the struggle. Lastly, the Tyrians might indulge a hope, that their Phenician brethren, if ready to serve Alexander against Persia, would be nowise hearty as his instruments for crushing a kindred city. These contingences, though ultimately they all turned out in favour of Alexander, were in the beginning sufficiently promising to justify the intrepid resolution of the Tyrians; who were farther encouraged by promises of aid from the powerful fleets of their colony Carthage. To that city, whose deputies were then within their walls for some religious solemnities, they sent many of their wives and children.[1]

Alexander constructs a mole across the strait between Tyre and the mainland. The project is defeated.

Alexander began the siege of Tyre without any fleet; the Sidonian and Aradian ships not having yet come. It was his first task to construct a solid mole two hundred feet broad, reaching across the half mile of channel between the mainland and the islet. He pressed into his service labouring hands by thousands from the neighbourhood; he had stones in abundance from Palætyrus, and wood from the forests in Lebanon. But the work, though prosecuted with ardour and perseverance, under pressing instigations from Alexander, was tedious and toilsome, even near the mainland, where the Tyrians could do little to impede it; and became far more tedious as it advanced into the sea, so as to be exposed to their obstruction, as well as to damage from winds and waves. The Tyrian triremes and small boats perpetually annoyed the workmen, and destroyed parts of the work, in spite of all the protection devised by the Macedonians, who planted two towers in front of their advancing mole, and discharged projectiles from engines provided for the purpose. At length, by unremitting efforts the mole was pushed forward until it came nearly across the channel to the city-wall; when suddenly, on a day of strong wind, the Tyrians sent forth a fireship loaded with combustibles, which they drove against the front of the mole and set fire to the two towers. At the same time, the full naval force of the city, ships and little boats, was sent forth to land men at once on all parts of the mole. So successful was this attack, that all the

[1] Curtius, iv. 2, 10; Arrian, ii. 24, 8; Diodor. xvii. 40, 41. Curtius (iv. 2, 15) says that Alexander sent envoys to the Tyrians to invite them to peace; that the Tyrians not only refused the propositions, but put the deputies to death, contrary to the law of nations. Arrian mentions nothing about this sending of deputies, which he would hardly have omitted to do had he found it stated in his authorities, since it tends to justify the proceedings of Alexander. Moreover it is not conformable to Alexander's temperament, after what had passed between him and the Tyrians.

Macedonian engines were burnt,—the outer woodwork which kept the mole together was torn up in many places,—and a large part of the structure came to pieces.[1]

Surrender of the princes of Cyprus to Alexander—he gets hold of the main Phenician and Cyprian fleet.

Alexander had thus not only to construct fresh engines, but also to begin the mole nearly anew. He resolved to give it greater breadth and strength, for the purpose of carrying more towers abreast in front, and for better defence against lateral attacks. But it had now become plain to him, that while the Tyrians were masters of the sea, no efforts by land alone would enable him to take the town. Leaving Perdikkas and Kraterus therefore to reconstruct the mole and build new engines, he himself repaired to Sidon, for the purpose of assembling as large a fleet as he could. He got together triremes from various quarters—two from Rhodes, ten from the seaports in Lykia, three from Soli and Mallus. But his principal force was obtained by putting in requisition the ships of the Phenician towns, Sidon, Byblus, and Aradus, now subject to him. These ships, eighty in number, had left the Persian admiral and come to Sidon, there awaiting his orders; while not long afterwards, the princes of Cyprus came thither also, tendering to him their powerful fleet of 120 ships of war.[2] He was now master of a fleet of 200 sail, comprising the most part, and the best part, of the Persian navy. This was the consummation of Macedonian triumph—the last real and effective weapon wrested from the grasp of Persia. The prognostic afforded by the eagle near the ships at Miletus, as interpreted by Alexander, had now been fulfilled; since by successful operations on land, he had conquered and brought into his power a superior Persian fleet.[3]

He appears before Tyre with a numerous fleet, and blocks up the place by sea.

Having directed these ships to complete their equipments and training, with Macedonians as soldiers on board, Alexander put himself at the head of some light troops for an expedition of eleven days against the Arabian mountaineers on Libanus, whom he dispersed or put down, though not without some personal exposure and hazard.[4] On re-

[1] Arrian, ii. 18, 19; Diodor. xvii. 42; Curtius, iv. 3, 6, 7.

[2] Arrian, ii. 20, 1–4; Curtius, iv. 2, 14. It evinces how strongly Arrian looks at everything from Alexander's point of view, when we find him telling us, that the monarch *forgave* the Phenicians and Cyprians for their adherence and past service in the Persian fleet, considering that they had acted under compulsion.

[3] Arrian, i. 18, 15. In the siege of Tyre (four centuries earlier) by the Assyrian monarch Salmaneser, Sidon and other Phenician towns had lent their ships to the besieger (Menander apud Joseph. Antiq. Jud. ix. 14, 2).

[4] Arrian, ii. 20, 5; Plutarch, Alexander, 24.

turning to Sidon, he found Kleander arrived with a reinforcement of 4000 Grecian hoplites, welcome auxiliaries for prosecuting the siege. Then, going aboard his fleet in the harbour of Sidon, he sailed with it in good battle order to Tyre, hoping that the Tyrians would come out and fight. But they kept within, struck with surprise and consternation; having not before known that their fellow-Phenicians were now among the besiegers. Alexander, having ascertained that the Tyrians would not accept a sea-fight, immediately caused their two harbours to be blocked up and watched; that on the north, towards Sidon, by the Cyprians—that on the south, towards Egypt, by the Phenicians.[1]

Capture of Tyre by storm — desperate resistance of the citizens.

From this time forward the doom of Tyre was certain. The Tyrians could no longer offer obstruction to the mole, which was completed across the channel and brought up to the town. Engines were planted upon it to batter the walls; moveable towers were rolled up to take them by assault; attack was also made from seaward. Yet though reduced altogether to the defensive, the Tyrians still displayed obstinate bravery, and exhausted all the resources of ingenuity in repelling the besiegers. So gigantic was the strength of the wall fronting the mole, and even that of the northern side fronting Sidon, that none of Alexander's engines could make any breach in it; but on the south side towards Egypt he was more successful. A large breach having been made in this south wall, he assaulted it with two ships manned by the hypaspists and the soldiers of his phalanx: he himself commanded in one and Admêtus in the other. At the same time he caused the town to be menaced all round, at every approachable point, for the purpose of distracting the attention of the defenders. Himself and his two ships having been rowed close up to the breach in the south wall, boarding bridges were thrown out from each deck, upon which he and Admêtus rushed forward with their respective storming parties. Admêtus got upon the wall, but was there slain; Alexander also was among the first to mount, and the two parties got such a footing on the wall as to overpower all resistance. At the same time his ships also forced their way into the two harbours, so that Tyre came on all sides into his power.[2]

Though the walls were now lost, and resistance had become desperate, the gallant defenders did not lose their courage. They barricaded the streets, and concentrated their strength especially at a

[1] Arrian, ii. 20, 9–16.
[2] Arrian, ii. 23, 24; Curtius, iv. 4, 11; Diodor. xvii. 46.

defensible post called the Agenorion, or chapel of Agenor. Here the battle again raged furiously until they were overpowered by the Macedonians, incensed with the long toils of the previous siege, as well as by the slaughter of some of their prisoners, whom the Tyrians had killed publicly on the battlements. All who took shelter in the temple of Hêraklês were spared by Alexander, from respect to the sanctuary: among the number were the prince Azemilchus, a few leading Tyrians, the Carthaginian envoys, and some children of both sexes. The Sidonians also, displaying a tardy sentiment of kindred, and making partial amends for the share which they had taken in the capture, preserved some lives from the sword of the conqueror.[1] But the greater number of the adult freemen perished with arms in their hands; while 2000 of them who survived either from disabling wounds, or from the fatigue of the slaughterers, were hanged on the sea-shore by order of Alexander.[2] The females, the children, and the slaves, were sold to the slave-merchant. The number sold is said to have been about 30,000: a total rather small, as we must assume slaves to be included; but we are told that many had been previously sent away to Carthage.

Surviving males, 2000 in number, hanged by order of Alexander. The remaining captives sold.

Thus master of Tyre, Alexander marched into the city and consummated his much-desired sacrifice to Hêraklês. His whole force, land and naval, fully armed and arrayed, took part in the procession. A more costly hecatomb had never been offered to that God, when we consider that it had been purchased by all the toils of an unnecessary siege, and by the extirpation of these free and high-spirited citizens, his former worshippers. What the loss of the Macedonians had been, we cannot say. The number of their slain is stated by Arrian at 400, which must be greatly beneath the truth; for the courage and skill of the besieged had prolonged the siege to the prodigious period of seven months, though Alexander had left no means untried to accomplish it sooner.[4]

B.C. 332. July-Aug.

Duration of the siege for seven months.

Sacrifice of Alexander to Hêraklês.

Towards the close of the siege of Tyre, Alexander received and rejected a second proposition from Darius, offering 10,000 talents, with the cession of all the territory westward of the Euphrates,

[1] Curtius, iv. 4, 15.

[2] This is mentioned both by Curtius (iv. 4, 17) and by Diodorus (xv. 46). It is not mentioned by Arrian, and perhaps may not have found a place in Ptolemy or Aristobulus; but I see no ground for disbelieving it.

[3] Arrian, iv. 24, 9; Diodorus, xvii. 46.

[4] The resuscitating force of commercial industry is seen by the fact, that in spite of this total destruction, Tyre again rose to be a wealthy and flourishing city (Strabo, xvi. p. 757).

as ransom for his mother and wife, and proposing that Alexander should become his son-in-law as well as his ally. "If I were Alexander (said Parmenio) I should accept such terms, instead of plunging into farther peril."—"So would I (replied Alexander) if I were Parmenio; but since I am Alexander, I must return a different answer." His answer to Darius was to this effect:—"I want neither your money nor your cession. All your money and territory are already mine, and you are tendering to me a part in place of the whole. If I choose to marry your daughter, I *shall* marry her—whether you give her to me or not. Come hither to me, if you wish to obtain from me any act of friendship."[1] Alexander might spare the submissive and the prostrate; but he could not brook an equal or a competitor, and his language towards them was that of brutal insolence. Of course this was the last message sent by Darius, who now saw, if he had not before seen, that he had no chance open except by the renewal of war.

Second letter from Darius to Alexander, who requires unconditional submission.

Being thus entire master of Syria, Phenicia, and Palestine, and having accepted the voluntary submission of the Jews, Alexander marched forward to conquer Egypt. He had determined, before he undertook any farther expedition into the interior of the Persian empire, to make himself master of all the coast-lands which kept open the communications of the Persians with Greece, so as to secure his rear against any serious hostility. His great fear was, of Grecian soldiers or cities raised against him by Persian gold;[2] and Egypt was the last remaining possession of the Persians, which gave them the means of acting upon Greece. Those means were indeed now prodigiously curtailed by the feeble condition of the Persian fleet in the Ægean, unable to contend with the increasing fleet of the Macedonian admirals Hegelochus and Amphoterus, now numbering 160 sail.[3] During the summer of 332 B.C., while Alexander was prosecuting the siege of Tyre, these admirals recovered all the important acquisitions—Chios, Lesbos, and Tenedos—which had been made by Memnon for the Persian interests. The inhabitants of Tenedos invited them and ensured their success; those of Chios attempted to do the same, but were coerced by Pharnabazus, who

The Macedonian fleet overpowers the Persian, and becomes master of the Ægean with the islands.

[1] Arrian, ii. 25, 5; Curtius, iv. 5. The answer is more insolent in the naked simplicity of Arrian, than in the pomp of Curtius. Plutarch (Alexand. 29) both abridges and softens it. Diodorus also gives the answer differently (xvii. 54)—and represents the embassy as coming somewhat later in time, after Alexander's return from Egypt.

[2] Arrian, ii. 17, 4.

[3] Curtius, iv. 5, 14.

retained the city by means of his insular partisans, Apollonidês and others, with a military force. The Macedonian admirals laid siege to the town, and were presently enabled to carry it by their friends within. Pharnabazus was here captured with his entire force; twelve triremes thoroughly armed and manned, thirty store-ships, several privateers, and 3000 Grecian mercenaries. Aristonikus, philo-Persian despot of Methymna—arriving at Chios shortly afterwards, but ignorant of the capture—was entrapped into the harbour and made prisoner. There remained only Mitylênê, which was held for the Persians by the Athenian Charês, with a garrison of 2000 men: who however, seeing no hope of holding out against the Macedonians, consented to evacuate the city on condition of a free departure. The Persians were thus expelled from the sea, from all footing among the Grecian islands, and from the vicinity of Greece and Macedonia.[1]

March of Alexander towards Egypt—siege of Gaza.

These successes were in full progress, when Alexander himself directed his march from Tyre to Egypt, stopping in his way to besiege Gaza. This considerable town, the last before entering on the desert track between Syria and Egypt, was situated between one and two miles from the sea. It was built upon a lofty artificial mound, and encircled with a high wall; but its main defence was derived from the deep sand immediately around it, as well as from the mud and quicksand on its coast. It was defended by a brave man, the eunuch Batis, with a strong garrison of Arabs, and abundant provision of every kind. Confiding in the strength of the place, Batis refused to admit Alexander. Moreover his judgement was confirmed by the Macedonian engineers themselves, who, when Alexander first surveyed the walls, pronounced it to be impregnable, chiefly from the height of its supporting mound. But Alexander could not endure the thought of tacitly confessing his inability to take Gaza. The more difficult the enterprise, the greater was the charm for him, and the greater would be the astonishment produced all around when he should be seen to have triumphed.[2]

He began by erecting a mound south of the city, close by the wall, for the purpose of bringing up his battering engines. This

[1] Curtius, iv. 5, 14–22; Arrian, iii. 2, 4–8.

[2] Arrian, ii. 26, 5. Οἱ δὲ μηχανοποιοὶ γνώμην ἀπεδείκνυντο, ἄπορον εἶναι βίᾳ ἑλεῖν τὸ τεῖχος, διὰ ὕψος τοῦ χώματος· ἀλλ' Ἀλεξάνδρῳ ἐδόκει αἱρετέον εἶναι, ὅσῳ ἀπορώτερον· ἐκπλήξειν γὰρ τοὺς πολεμίους τὸ ἔργον τῷ παραλόγῳ ἐπὶ μέγα, καὶ τὸ μὴ ἑλεῖν αἰσχρὸν εἶναί οἱ, λεγόμενον ἔς τε τοὺς Ἕλληνας καὶ Δαρεῖον.

About the fidelity and obstinate defensive courage, shown more than once by the inhabitants of Gaza—see Polybius, xvi. 40.

external mound was completed, and the engines had begun to batter the wall, when a well-planned sally by the garrison overthrew the assailants and destroyed the engines. The timely aid of Alexander himself with his hypaspists, protected their retreat; but he himself, after escaping a snare from a pretended Arabian deserter, received a severe wound through the shield and the breastplate into the shoulder, by a dart discharged from a catapult; as the prophet Aristander had predicted—giving assurance at the same time, that Gaza would fall into his hands.[1] During the treatment of his wound, he ordered the engines employed at Tyre to be brought up by sea; and caused his mound to be carried around the whole circumference of the town, so as to render it approachable from every point. This Herculean work, the description of which we read with astonishment, was 250 feet high all round, and two stadia (1240 feet) broad;[2] the loose sand around could hardly have been suitable, so that materials must have been brought up from a distance. The undertaking was at length completed; in what length of time we do not know, but it must have been considerable—though doubtless thousands of labourers would be pressed in from the circumjacent country.[3]

His first assaults fail—he is wounded—he erects an immense mound round the town.

Gaza was now attacked at all points by battering-rams, by mines, and by projectile engines with various missiles. Presently the walls were breached in several places, though the defenders were unremitting in their efforts to repair the damaged parts. Alexander attempted three distinct general assaults; but in all three he was repulsed by the bravery of the Gazæans. At length, after still farther breaching of the wall, he renewed for the fourth time his attempt to storm. The entire Macedonian phalanx being brought up to attack at different points, the greatest emulation reigned among the officers. The Æakid Neoptolemus was first to mount the wall; but the other divisions manifested hardly less ardour, and the town was at length taken. Its gallant defenders resisted with unabated spirit to the last; and all fell in their posts, the incensed soldiery being no way disposed to give quarter.

Gaza is taken by storm, after a siege of two months.

[1] Arrian, ii. 26, 27; Curtius, iv. 6, 12–18; Plutarch, Alexand. 25.

[2] Arrian, ii. 27, 5. χῶμα χωννύναι ἐν κύκλῳ παντόθεν τῆς πόλεως. It is certainly possible, as Droysen remarks (Gesch. Alex. des Grossen, p. 199), that παντόθεν is not to be interpreted with literal strictness, but only as meaning in *many different portions* of the walled circuit. Yet if this had been intended, Arrian would surely have said χώματα in the plural, not χῶμα.

[3] Diodorus (xvii. 48) states the whole duration of the siege as two months. This seems rather under than over the probable truth.

One prisoner alone was reserved for special treatment—the prince or governor himself, the eunuch Batis; who, having manifested the greatest energy and valour, was taken severely wounded, yet still alive. In this condition he was brought by Leonnatus and Philôtas into the presence of Alexander, who cast upon him looks of vengeance and fury. The Macedonian prince had undertaken the siege mainly in order to prove to the world that he could overcome difficulties insuperable to others. But he had incurred so much loss, spent so much time and labour, and undergone so many repulses before he succeeded, that the palm of honour belonged rather to the minority vanquished than to the multitude of victors. To such disappointment, which would sting Alexander in the tenderest point, is to be added the fact, that he had himself incurred great personal risk, received a severe wound, besides his narrow escape from the dagger of the pretended Arabian deserter. Here was ample ground for violent anger; which was moreover still farther exasperated by the appearance of Batis—an eunuch—a black man—tall and robust, but at the same time fat and lumpish—and doubtless at the moment covered with blood and dirt. Such visible circumstances, repulsive to eyes familiar with Grecian gymnastics, contributed to kindle the wrath of Alexander to its highest pitch. After the siege of Tyre, his indignation had been satiated by the hanging of the 2000 surviving combatants; here, to discharge the pressure of a still stronger feeling, there remained only the single captive, upon whom therefore he resolved to inflict a punishment as novel as it was cruel. He directed the feet of Batis to be bored, and brazen rings to be passed through them; after which the naked body of this brave man, yet surviving, was tied with cords to the tail of a chariot driven by Alexander himself, and dragged at full speed amidst the triumphant jeers and shouts of the army.[1] Herein Alexander, emulous even from childhood of the exploits of his

The garrison are all slain, except the governor Batis, who becomes prisoner, severely wounded.

Wrath of Alexander against Batis, whom he causes to be tied to a chariot, and dragged round the town.

[1] Curtius, iv. 6, 25–30; Dionys. Hal. De Comp. Verbor. p. 123–125—with the citation there given from Hegesias of Magnesia. Diodorus (xvii. 48, 49) simply mentions Gaza in two sentences, but gives no details of any kind.

Arrian says nothing about the treatment of Batis, nor did he probably find anything about it in Ptolemy or Aristobulus. There are assignable reasons why they should pass it over in silence, as disgraceful to Alexander. But Arrian, at the same time, says nothing inconsistent with or contradicting the statement of Curtius; while he himself recognizes how emulous Alexander was of the proceedings of Achilles (vii. 14, 7).

The passage describing this scene, cited from the lost author Hegesias by Dionysius of Halikarnassus, as an example of bad rhythm and taste, has the merit of bringing out the details respecting the person of Batis, which were well calculated to disgust and aggravate the wrath of Alexander. The bad taste of Hegesias as a writer does not diminish his credibility as a witness.

legendary ancestor Achilles, copied the ignominious treatment described in the Iliad as inflicted on the dead body of Hektor.[1]

This proceeding of Alexander, the product of Homeric reminiscences operating upon an infuriated and vindictive temperament, stands out in respect of barbarity from all that we read respecting the treatment of conquered towns in antiquity. His remaining measures were conformable to received usage. The wives and children of the Gazæans were sold into slavery. New inhabitants were admitted from the neighbourhood, and a garrison was placed there to hold the town for the Macedonians.[2]

B.C. 332 (Autumn). Alexander enters Egypt, and occupies it without resistance.

The two sieges of Tyre and Gaza, which occupied both together nine months,[3] were the hardest fighting that Alexander had ever encountered, or in fact ever did encounter throughout his life. After such toils, the march to Egypt, which he now commenced (October 332 B.C.), was an affair of holiday and triumph. Mazakês, the satrap of Egypt, having few Persian troops and a disaffected native population, was noway disposed to resist the approaching conqueror. Seven days' march brought Alexander and his army from Gaza to Pelusium, the frontier fortress of Egypt, commanding the eastern branch of the Nile, whither his fleet, under the command of Hephæstion, had come also. Here he found not only open gates and a submissive governor, but also crowds of Egyptians assembled to welcome him.[4] He placed a garrison in Pelusium, sent his fleet up the river to Memphis, and marched himself to the same place by land. The satrap Mazakês surrendered himself, with all the treasure in the city, 800 talents in amount, and much precious furniture. Here Alexander reposed some time, offering splendid sacrifices to the Gods generally, and especially to the Egyptian God Apis; to which he added gymnastic and musical matches, sending to Greece for the most distinguished artists.

He determines on founding Alexandria.

From Memphis, he descended the westernmost branch of the Nile to Kanôpus at its mouth, from whence he sailed westerly along the shore to look at the island of Pharos, celebrated in Homer, and the lake Mareôtis. Reckoning Egypt now as a portion of his empire, and considering that the business of keeping down an unquiet population, as well as of collecting a large revenue, would have to be performed by his extra-

[1] Arrian, vii. 14, 7.

[2] Arrian, ii. 27, 11. About the circumstances and siege of Gaza, see the work of Stark, Gaza und die Philistäische Küste, p. 242. Leip. 1852.

[3] Diodor. xvii. 48; Josephus, Antiq. xi. 4.

[4] Arrian, iii. 1, 3; Curtius, iv. 7, 1, 2; Diodor. xvii. 49.

neous land and sea force, he saw the necessity of withdrawing the seat of government from Memphis, where both the Persians and the natives had maintained it, and of founding a new city of his own on the seaboard, convenient for communication with Greece and Macedonia. His imagination, susceptible to all Homeric impressions and influenced by a dream, first fixed upon the isle of Pharos as a suitable place for his intended city.[1] Perceiving soon, however, that this little isle was inadequate by itself, he included it as part of a larger city to be founded on the adjacent mainland. The Gods were consulted, and encouraging responses were obtained; upon which Alexander himself marked out the circuit of the walls, the direction of the principal streets, and the sites of numerous temples to Grecian Gods as well as Egyptian.[2] It was thus that the first stone was laid of the mighty, populous, and busy Alexandria; which however the founder himself never lived to see, and wherein he was only destined to repose as a corpse. The site of the place between the sea and the Lake Mareôtis, was found airy and healthy, as well as convenient for shipping and commerce. The protecting island of Pharos gave the means of forming two good harbours for ships coming by sea, on a coast harbourless elsewhere; while the Lake Mareôtis, communicating by various canals with the river Nile, received with facility the exportable produce from the interior.[3] As soon as houses were ready, commencement was made by the intendant Kleomenês, transporting to them in mass the population of the neighbouring town of Kanôpus, and probably of other towns besides.[4]

Alexandria became afterwards the capital of the Ptolemaic princes. It acquired immense grandeur and population during their rule of two centuries and a half, when their enormous revenues were spent greatly in its improvement and decoration. But we cannot reasonably ascribe to Alexander himself any prescience of such an imposing future. He intended it as a place from which he could conveniently rule Egypt, considered as a portion of his extensive empire all round the Ægean; and had Egypt remained thus a fraction, instead of becoming a substantive imperial whole, Alexandria would probably not have risen beyond mediocrity.[5]

[1] Curtius, iv. 8, 1-4; Plutarch, Alexand. 26.

[2] Arrian, iii. 1, 8; Curtius, iv. 8, 2-6; Diodor. xvii. 52.

[3] Strabo, xvii. p. 792. Other authors however speak of the salubrity of Alexandria less favourably than Strabo: see St. Croix, Examen des Hist. d'Alexandre, p. 287.

[4] Pseudo-Aristotle, Œconomic. ii. 32.

[5] Arrian, iii. 5, 4-9. Tacitus (Annal. i. 11) says about Egypt under the Romans—"provinciam aditu difficilem, annonæ fecundam, superstitione et

The other most notable incident, which distinguished the four or five months' stay of Alexander in Egypt, was his march through the sandy desert to the temple of Zeus Ammon. This is chiefly memorable as it marks his increasing self-adoration and inflation above the limits of humanity. His achievements during the last three years had so transcended the expectations of every one, himself included—the Gods had given to him such incessant good fortune, and so paralysed or put down his enemies—that the hypothesis of a superhuman personality seemed the natural explanation of such a superhuman career.[1] He had to look back to the heroic legends, and to his ancestors Perseus and Hêraklês, to find a worthy prototype.[2] Conceiving himself to be (like them) the son of Zeus, with only a nominal human parentage, he resolved to go and ascertain the fact by questioning the infallible oracle of Zeus Ammon. His march of several days, through a sandy desert—always fatiguing, sometimes perilous,—was distinguished by manifest evidences of the favour of the Gods. Unexpected rain fell just when the thirsty soldiers required water. When the guides lost their track, from shifting of the sand, on a sudden two speaking serpents, or two ravens, appeared preceding the march and indicating the right direction. Such were the statements made by Ptolemy, Aristobulus, and Kallisthenês, companions and contemporaries; while Arrian, four centuries afterwards, announces his positive conviction that there was a divine intervention on behalf of Alexander, though he cannot satisfy himself about the details.[3] The priest of Zeus Ammon addressed Alexander, as being the son of the God, and farther assured him that his career would be one of uninterrupted victory, until he was taken away to the Gods; while his friends also, who consulted the oracle for their own satisfaction, received for answer that the rendering of divine honours to him would be acceptable to Zeus. After profuse sacrifices and presents, Alexander quitted the oracle, with a full and sincere faith that he really was the son of Zeus Ammon; which faith was farther confirmed by declarations transmitted to him from other oracles—

His visit to the temple and oracle of Ammon. The oracle proclaims him to be the son of Zeus.

lasciviâ discordem et mobilem, insciam legum, ignaram magistratuum," &c. Compare Polybius ap. Strabon. xvii. p. 797.

[1] Diodor. xvii. 51. τεκμήρια δ' ἔσεσθαι τῆς ἐκ τοῦ θεοῦ γενέσεως τὸ μέγεθος τῶν ἐν ταῖς πράξεσι κατορθωμάτων (answer of the priest of Ammon to Alexander).

[2] Arrian, iii. 3, 2.

[3] Arrian, iii. 3, 12. Καὶ ὅτι μὲν θεῖόν τι ξυνεπέλαβεν αὐτῷ, ἔχω ἰσχυρίσασθαι, ὅτι καὶ τὸ εἰκὸς ταύτῃ ἔχει· τὸ δ' ἀτρεκὲς τοῦ λόγου ἀφείλοντο οἱ ἄλλῃ καὶ ἄλλῃ ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ ἐξηγησάμενοι.

Compare Curtius, iv. 7, 12–15; Diodor. xvii. 49–51; Plutarch, Alex. 27; Kallisthenês ap. Strabon. xvii. p. 814.

that of Erythræ in Ionia, and of Branchidæ near Miletus.[1] Though he did not directly order himself to be addressed as the son of Zeus, he was pleased with those who volunteered such a recognition, and angry with sceptics or scoffers, who disbelieved the oracle of Ammon. Plutarch thinks that this was a mere political manœuvre of Alexander, for the purpose of overawing the non-Hellenic population over whom he was enlarging his empire.[2] But it seems rather to have been a genuine faith,—a simple exaggeration of that exorbitant vanity which from the beginning reigned so largely in his bosom. He was indeed aware that it was repugnant to the leading Macedonians in many ways, but especially as a deliberate insult to the memory of Philip. This is the theme always touched upon in moments of dissatisfaction. To Parmenio, to Philôtas, to Kleitus, and other principal officers, the insolence of the king, in disclaiming Philip and putting himself above the level of humanity, appeared highly offensive. Discontents on this subject among the Macedonian officers, though condemned to silence by fear and admiration of Alexander, became serious, and will be found re-appearing hereafter.[3]

B.C. 331 (January). Arrangements made by Alexander at Memphis—Grecian prisoners brought from the Ægean.

The last month of Alexander's stay in Egypt was passed at Memphis. While nominating various officers for the permanent administration of the country, he also received a visit of Hegelochus his admiral, who brought as prisoners Aristonikus of Methymna, and other despots of the various insular Grecian cities. Alexander ordered them to be handed over to their respective cities, to be dealt with as the citizens pleased; all except the Chian Apollonidês, who was sent to Elephantinê in the south of Egypt for detention. In most of the cities, the despots had incurred such violent hatred, that when delivered up, they were tortured and put to death.[4] Pharnabazus also had been among the prisoners, but had found means to escape from his guards when the fleet touched at Kos.[5]

In the early spring, after receiving reinforcements of Greeks and Thracians, Alexander marched into Phenicia. It was there that he regulated the affairs of Phenicia, Syria, and Greece, prior to his intended expedition into the interior against Darius.

[1] Kallisthenês, Fragm. xvi. ap. Alexand. Magn. Histor. Scriptor. ed. Geier. p. 257; Strabo, xvii. p. 814.

[2] Plutarch, Alexand. 28. Arrian hints at the same explanation (vii. 29, 6).

[3] Curtius, iv. 10, 3—"fastidio esse patriam, abdicari Philippum patrem, cœlum vanis cogitationibus petere." Arrian, iii. 26, 1; Curtius, vi. 9, 18; vi. 11, 23.

[4] Curtius, iv. 8, 11.

[5] Arrian, iii. 2, 8, 9.

He punished the inhabitants of Samaria, who had revolted and burnt alive the Macedonian prefect Andromachus.[1] In addition to all the business transacted, Alexander made costly presents to the Tyrian Hêraklês, and offered splendid sacrifices to other Gods. Choice festivals with tragedy were also celebrated, analogous to the Dionysia at Athens, with the best actors and chorists contending for the prize. The princes of Cyprus vied with each other in doing honour to the son of Zeus Ammon; each undertaking the duty of chorêgus, getting up at his own cost a drama with distinguished chorus and actors, and striving to obtain the prize from pre-appointed judges—as was practised among the ten tribes at Athens.[2]

B.C. 331 (February—March). He proceeds to Phenicia—message from Athens. Splendid festivals. Reinforcements sent to Antipater.

In the midst of these religious and festive exhibitions, Alexander was collecting magazines for his march into the interior.[3] He had already sent forward a detachment to Thapsakus, the usual ford of the Euphrates, to throw bridges over the river. The Persian Mazæus was on guard on the other side, with a small force of 3000 men, 2000 of them Greeks; not sufficient to hinder the bridges from being built, but only to hinder them from being carried completely over to the left bank. After eleven days of march from Phenicia, Alexander and his whole army reached Thapsakus. Mazæus, on the other side, as soon as he saw the main army arrive, withdrew his small force without delay, and retreated to the Tigris; so that the two bridges were completed, and Alexander crossed forthwith.[4]

B.C. 331 (June-July). He marches to the Euphrates—crosses it without opposition at Thapsakus.

Once over the Euphrates, Alexander had the option of marching down the left bank of that river to Babylon, the chief city of the Persian empire, and the natural place to find Darius.[5] But this march (as we know from Xenophon, who made it with the Ten Thousand Greeks) would be one of extreme suffering and through a desert country where no provisions were to be got. Moreover, Mazæus

March across from the Euphrates to the Tigris. Alexander fords the Tigris above Nineveh, without resistance.

[1] Curtius, iv. 8, 10.

[2] Plutarch, Alexand. 29; Arrian, *l. c.*

[3] Arrian, iii. 6, 12.

[4] Arrian, iii. 7, 1-6; Curtius, iv. 9, 12—"undecimis castris pervenit ad Euphraten."

[5] So Alexander considers Babylon (Arrian, ii. 17, 3-10)—*προχωρησάντων ξὺν τῇ δυνάμει ἐπὶ Βαβυλῶνά τε καὶ Δαρεῖον . . . . . τόν τε ἐπὶ Βαβυλῶνος στόλον ποιησόμεθα*, &c. This is the explanation of Arrian's remark, iii. 7, 6—where he assigns the reason why Alexander, after passing the Euphrates at Thapsakus, did not take the straight road towards Babylon. Cyrus the younger marched directly to Babylon to attack Artaxerxês. Susa, Ekbatana, and Persepolis were more distant, and less exposed to an enemy from the west.

in retreating had taken a north-easterly direction towards the upper part of the Tigris; and some prisoners reported that Darius with his main army was behind the Tigris, intending to defend the passage of that river against Alexander. The Tigris appears not to be fordable below Nineveh (Mosul). Accordingly he directed his march, first nearly northward, having the Euphrates on his left hand; next eastward across Northern Mesopotamia, having the Armenian mountains on his left hand. On reaching the ford of the Tigris, he found it absolutely undefended. Not a single enemy being in sight, he forded the river as soon as possible, with all his infantry, cavalry, and baggage. The difficulties and perils of crossing were extreme, from the depth of the water, above their breasts, the rapidity of the current, and the slippery footing.[1] A resolute and vigilant enemy might have rendered the passage almost impossible. But the good fortune of Alexander was not less conspicuous in what his enemies left undone, than in what they actually did.[2]

After this fatiguing passage, Alexander rested for two days. During the night an eclipse of the moon occurred, nearly total; which spread consternation among the army, combined with complaints against his overweening insolence, and mistrust as to the unknown regions on which they were entering. Alexander, while offering solemn sacrifices to Sun, Moon, and Earth, combated the prevailing depression by declarations from his own prophet Aristander and from Egyptian astrologers, who proclaimed that Helios favoured the Greeks, and Selênê the Persians; hence the eclipse of the moon portended victory to the Macedonians—and victory too (so Aristander promised), before the next new moon. Having thus reassured the soldiers, Alexander marched for four days in a south-easterly direction through the territory called Aturia, with the Tigris on his right hand, and the Gordyene or Kurd mountains on his left. Encountering a small advanced guard of the Persians, he here learnt from prisoners that Darius with his main host was not far off.[3]

B.C. 331 (Sept. 20). Eclipse of the moon. Alexander approaches near to the army of Darius in position.

Nearly two years had elapsed since the ruinous defeat of Issus. What Darius had been doing during this long interval, and espe-

[1] Arrian, iii. 7, 8; Diodor. xvii. 55; Curtius, iv. 9, 17–24. "Magna munimenta regni Tigris atque Euphrates erant," is a part of the speech put into the mouth of Darius before the battle of Arbêla, by Curtius (iv. 14, 10). Both these great defences were abandoned.

[2] Curtius, iv. 9, 23; Plutarch, Alexand. 39.

[3] Arrian, iii. 7, 12; iii. 8, 3. Curtius, iv. 10, 11–18.

cially during the first half of it, we are unable to say. We hear only of one proceeding on his part—his missions, twice repeated, to Alexander, tendering or entreating peace, with the especial view of recovering his captive family. Nothing else does he appear to have done, either to retrieve the losses of the past, or to avert the perils of the future; nothing, to save his fleet from passing into the hands of the conqueror; nothing, to relieve either Tyre or Gaza, the sieges of which collectively occupied Alexander for near ten months The disgraceful flight of Darius at Issus had already lost him the confidence of several of his most valuable servants. The Macedonian exile Amyntas, a brave and energetic man, with the best of the Grecian mercenaries, gave up the Persian cause as lost,[1] and tried to set up for himself, in which attempt he failed and perished in Egypt. The satrap of Egypt, penetrated with contempt for the timidity of his master, was induced, by that reason as well as by others, to throw open the country to Alexander.[2] Having incurred so deplorable a loss, as well in reputation as in territory, Darius had the strongest motives to redeem it by augmented vigour.

B.C. 331 (September). Inaction of Darius since the defeat at Issus.

But he was paralysed by the fact, that his mother, his wife, and several of his children, had fallen into the hands of the conqueror. Among the countless advantages growing out of the victory of Issus, this acquisition was not the least. It placed Darius in the condition of one who had given hostages for good behaviour to his enemy. The Persian kings were often in the habit of exacting from satraps or generals the deposit of their wives and families, as a pledge for fidelity; and Darius himself had received this guarantee from Memnon, as a condition of entrusting him with the Persian fleet.[3] Bound by the like chains himself, towards one who had now become his superior, Darius was afraid to act with energy, lest success should bring down evil upon his captive family. By allowing Alexander to subdue unopposed all the territory west of the Euphrates, he hoped to be allowed to retain his empire eastward, and to ransom back his family at an enormous price. Such propositions did satisfy Parmenio, and would probably have satisfied even Philip, had Philip been the victor. The insatiate nature of

Paralysing effect upon him produced by the captivity of his mother and wife.

[1] Arrian, ii. 13; Curtius, iv. 1, 27–30 —"cum in illo statu rerum id quemque, quod occupasset, habiturum arbitraretur" (Amyntas).

[2] Arrian, iii. 1, 3. *τήν τε ἐν Ἰσσῳ μάχην ὅπως συνέβη πεπυσμένος* (the satrap of Egypt) *καὶ Δαρεῖον ὅτι αἰσχρᾷ φυγῇ ἔφυγε*, &c.

[3] Diodor. xvii. 23. Compare Xenophon, Anabasis, i. 4, 9; Herodot. vii. 10.

Alexander had not yet been fully proved. It was only when the latter contemptuously rejected everything short of surrender at discretion, that Darius began to take measures east of the Euphrates for defending what yet remained.

Good treatment of the captive females by Alexander — necessary to keep up their value as hostages.

The conduct of Alexander towards the regal hostages, honourable as it was to his sentiment, evinced at the same time that he knew their value as a subject of political negotiation.[1] It was essential that he should treat them with the full deference due to their rank, if he desired to keep up their price as hostages in the eyes of Darius as well as of his own army. He carried them along with his army, from the coast of Syria, over the bridge of the Euphrates, and even through the waters of the Tigris. To them, this must have proved a severe toil; and in fact, the queen Statira became so worn out that she died shortly after crossing the Tigris;[2] to him also, it must have been an onerous obligation, since he not only sought to ensure to them all their accustomed pomp, but must have assigned a considerable guard to watch them, at a moment when he was marching into an unknown country, and required all his military resources to be disposable. Simply for safe detention, the hostages would have been better guarded and might have been treated with still greater ceremony, in a city or a fortress. But

[1] The praise bestowed upon the continence of Alexander, for refusing to visit Statira the wife of Darius, is exaggerated even to absurdity.

In regard to women, Alexander was by temperament cold, the opposite of his father Philip. During his youth, his development was so tardy, that there was even a surmise of some physical disability (Hieronymus ap. Athenæ. x. p. 435). As to the most beautiful persons, of both sexes, he had only to refuse the numerous tenders made to him by those who sought to gain his favour (Plutarch, Alex. 22). Moreover, after the capture of Damascus, he did select for himself, from among the female captives, Barsinê, the widow of his illustrious rival Memnon; daughter of Artabazus, a beautiful woman of engaging manners, and above all, distinguished, by having received Hellenic education, from the simply Oriental harem of Darius (Plutarch, Alex. 21). In adopting the widow of Memnon as his mistress, Alexander may probably have had present to his imagination the example of his legendary ancestor Neoptolemus, whose tender relations with Andromachê, widow of his enemy Hektor, would not be forgotten by any reader of Euripidês. Alexander had by Barsinê a son called Hêraklês.

Lastly, Alexander was so absorbed by ambition, — so overcharged with the duties and difficulties of command, which he always performed himself, — and so continually engaged in fatiguing bodily effort, — that he had little leisure left for indulgences; such leisure as he had, he preferred devoting to wine-parties with the society and conversation of his officers.

[2] Curtius, iv. 10, 19. "Itineris continui labore animique ægritudine fatigata," &c.

Curtius and Justin mention a third embassy sent by Darius (immediately after having heard of the death and honourable obsequies of Statira) to Alexander, asking for peace. The other authors allude only to two tentatives of this kind; and the third seems by no means probable.

Alexander probably wished to have them near him, in case of the possible contingency of serious reverses to his army on the eastern side of the Tigris. Assuming such a misfortune to happen, the surrender of them might ensure a safe retreat under circumstances otherwise fatal to its accomplishment.

Immense army collected by Darius, in the plains eastward of the Tigris —near Arbêla.

Being at length convinced that Alexander would not be satisfied with any prize short of the entire Persian empire, Darius summoned all his forces to defend what he still retained. He brought together a host said to be superior in number to that which had been defeated at Issus.[1] Contingents arrived from the farthest extremities of the vast Persian territory—from the Caspian sea, the rivers Oxus and Indus, the Persian Gulf, and the Red Sea. The plains eastward of the Tigris, about the latitude of the modern town of Mosul, between that river and the Gordyene mountains (Zagros), were fixed upon for the muster of this prodigious multitude; partly conducted by Darius himself from Babylon, partly arriving there by different routes from the north, east, and south. Arbêla—a considerable town about twenty miles east of the Great Zab river, still known under the name of Erbil, as a caravan station on the ordinary road between Erzeroum and Bagdad—was fixed on as the muster-place or head-quarters, where the chief magazines were collected and the heavy baggage lodged, and near which the troops were first assembled and exercised.[2]

He fixes the spot for encamping and awaiting the attack of Alexander —in a level plain near Gaugamela.

But the spot predetermined for a pitched battle was, the neighbourhood of Gaugamela near the river Bumôdus, about thirty miles west of Arbêla, towards the Tigris, and about as much south-east of Mosul—a spacious and level plain, with nothing more than a few undulating slopes, and without any trees. It was by nature well adapted for drawing up a numerous army, especially for the free manœuvres of cavalry, and the rush of scythed chariots; moreover, the Persian officers had been careful beforehand to level artificially such of the slopes as they thought inconvenient.[3] There seemed every thing in the ground to favour the operation both of the vast total, and the special forces, of Darius; who fancied that his defeat at Issus had been occasioned altogether by his having adventured himself in the narrow defiles of Kilikia—and that on open and level ground his superior numbers must be triumphant.

[1] Arrian, iii. 7, 7.

[2] Diodorus, xvii. 53; Curtius, iv. 9, 9.

[3] Arrian, iii. 8, 12. Καὶ γὰρ καὶ ὅσα ἀνώμαλα αὐτοῦ ἐς ἵππασίαν, ταῦτά τε ἐκ πολλοῦ οἱ Πέρσαι τοῖς τε ἅρμασιν ἐπελαύνειν εὐπετῆ πεποιήκεσαν καὶ τῇ ἵππῳ ἱππάσιμα.

He was even anxious that Alexander should come and attack him on the plain. Hence the undefended passage of the Tigris.

His equipment and preparation—better arms—numerous scythed chariots—elephants.

For those who looked only to numbers, the host assembled at Arbêla might well inspire confidence; for it is said to have consisted of 1,000,000 of infantry[1]—40,000 cavalry—200 scythed chariots—and fifteen elephants; of which animals we now read for the first time in a field of battle. But besides the numbers, Darius had provided for his troops more effective arms; instead of mere javelins, strong swords and short thrusting pikes, such as the Macedonian cavalry wielded so admirably in close combat—together with shields for the infantry and breastplates for the horsemen.[2] He counted much also on the terrific charge of the chariots, each of which had a pole projecting before the horses and terminating in a sharp point, together with three sword-blades stretching from the yoke on each side, and scythes also laterally from the naves of the wheels.[3]

B.C. 331 (September). Position and battle array of Darius.

Informed of the approach of Alexander, about the time when the Macedonian army first reached the Tigris, Darius moved from Arbêla, where his baggage and treasure were left—crossed by bridges the river Lykus or Great Zab, an operation which occupied five days—and marched to take post on the prepared ground near Gaugamela. His battle array was formed—of the Baktrians on the extreme left, under command of Bessus the satrap of Baktria; next, the Dahæ and Arachôti, under command of Barsäentes, satrap of Arachosia; then the native Persians, horse and foot alternating,—the Susians, under Oxathrês,—and the Kadusians. On the extreme right were the contingents of Syria both east and west of the Euphrates, under Mazæus; then the Medes, under Atropatês; next, the Parthians, Sakæ, Tapyrians, and Hyrkanians, all cavalry, under Phrataphernês; then the Albanians and the Sakesinæ. Darius himself was in the centre, with the choice troops of the army near and around him—the Persian select Horse-guards, called the king's

[1] This is the total given by Arrian as what he found set forth (ἐλέγετο), probably the best information which Ptolemy and Aristobulus could procure (Arrian, iii. 8, 8).

Diodorus (xvii. 53) says 800,000 foot, 200,000 horse, and 200 scythed chariots. Justin (xi. 12) gives 400,000 foot and 100,000 horse. Plutarch (Alex. 31) talks generally of a million of men. Curtius states the army to have been almost twice as large as that which had fought in Kilikia (iv. 9, 3); he gives the total as 200,000 foot, and 45,000 horse (iv. 12, 13).

[2] Diodor. xvii. 53; Curtius, iv. 92.

[3] Curtius, iv. 9, 3; Diodor. xvii. 53. Notwithstanding the instructive note of Mützel upon this passage of Curtius, the mode in which these chariots were armed is not clear on all points.

kinsmen—the Persian foot-guards, carrying pikes with a golden apple at the butt-end—a regiment of Karians, or descendants of Karians, who had been abstracted from their homes and planted as colonists in the interior of the empire—the contingent of Mardi, good archers—and lastly, the mercenary Greeks, of number unknown, in whom Darius placed his greatest confidence.

Such was the first or main line of the Persians. In the rear of it stood deep masses of Babylonians—inhabitants of Sittakê down to the Persian Gulf—Uxians, from the territory adjoining Susiana to the east—and others in unknown multitude. In front of it were posted the scythed chariots, with small advanced bodies of cavalry—Scythians and Baktrians on the left, with one hundred chariots—Armenians and Kappadokians on the right, with fifty more—and the remaining fifty chariots in front of the centre.[1]

B.C. 331 (September). Preliminary movements of Alexander—discussions with Parmenio and other officers. His careful reconnoitring in person.

Alexander had advanced within about seven miles of the Persian army, and four days' march since his crossing the Tigris—when he first learnt from Persian prisoners how near his enemies were. He at once halted, established on the spot a camp with ditch and stockade, and remained there for four days, in order that the soldiers might repose. On the night of the fourth day, he moved forward, yet leaving under guard in the camp the baggage, the prisoners, and the ineffectives. He began his march, over a range of low elevations which divided him from the enemy, hoping to approach and attack them at daybreak. But his progress was so retarded, that day broke, and the two armies first came in sight, when he was still on the descending slope of the ground, more than three miles distant. On seeing the enemy, he halted, and called together his principal officers, to consult whether he should not prosecute his march and commence the attack forthwith.[2] Though most of them pronounced for the affirmative, yet Parmenio contended that this course would be rash; that the ground before them, with all its difficulties, natural or artificial, was unknown, and that the enemy's position, which they now saw

[1] The Persian battle order here given by Arrian (iii. 11), is taken from Aristobulus, who affirmed that it was so set down in the official scheme of the battle, drawn up by the Persian officers, and afterwards captured with the baggage of Darius. Though thus authentic as far as it goes, it is not complete, even as to names — while it says nothing about numbers or depth or extent of front. Several names, of various contingents stated to have been present in the field, are not placed in the official return—thus the Sogdiani, the Arians, and the Indian mountaineers are mentioned by Arrian as having joined Darius (iii. 8); the Kossæans, by Diodorus (xvii. 59); the Sogdiani, Massagetæ, Belitæ, Kossæans, Gortyæ, Phrygians, and Kataonians, by Curtius (iv. 12).

[2] Arrian, iii. 9, 5–7.

for the first time, ought to be carefully reconnoitred. Adopting this latter view, Alexander halted for the day; yet still retaining his battle order, and forming a new entrenched camp, to which the baggage and the prisoners were now brought forward from the preceding day's encampment.[1] He himself spent the day, with an escort of cavalry and light troops, in reconnoitring both the intermediate ground and the enemy, who did not interrupt him, in spite of their immense superiority in cavalry. Parmenio, with Polysperchon and others, advised him to attack the enemy in the night; which promised some advantages, since Persian armies were notoriously unmanageable by night,[2] and since their camp had no defence. But on the other hand, the plan involved so many disadvantages and perils, that Alexander rejected it; declaring—with an emphasis intentionally enhanced, since he spoke in the hearing of many others—that he disdained the meanness of stealing a victory; that he both would conquer, and could conquer, Darius fairly and in open daylight.[3] Having then addressed to his officers a few brief encouragements, which met with enthusiastic response, he dismissed them to their evening meal and repose.

Dispositions of Alexander for the attack—array of the troops.

On the next morning, he marshalled his army, consisting of 40,000 foot, and 7000 horse, in two lines.[4] The first or main line was composed, on the right, of the eight squadrons of Companion-cavalry, each with its separate captain, but all under the command of Philôtas son of Parmenio. Next (proceeding from right to left) came the Agêma or chosen band of the Hypaspistæ—then the remaining Hypaspistæ, under Nikanor—then the phalanx properly so called, distributed into six divisions, under the command of Kœnus, Perdikkas, Meleager, Polysperchon, Simmias, and Kraterus, respectively.[5] Next on the left of the phalanx, were arranged the allied Grecian cavalry, Lokrian and Phokian, Phthiot, Malians, and

[1] Arrian, iii. 9, 2–8. It is not expressly mentioned by Arrian that the baggage, &c., was brought forward from the first camp to the second. But we see that such must have been the fact, from what happened during the battle. Alexander's baggage, which was plundered by a body of Persian cavalry, cannot have been so far in the rear of the army as the distance of the first camp would require. This coincides also with Curtius, iv. 13, 35. The words ἔγνω ἀπολείπειν (Arr. iii. 9, 2), indicate the contemplation of a purpose which was not accomplished—ὡς ἅμ' ἡμέρᾳ προσμίξαι τοῖς πολεμίοις (iii. 9, 3). Instead of "coming into conflict" with the enemy at break of day—Alexander only arrived within sight of them at break of day; he then halted the whole day and night within sight of their position; and naturally brought up his baggage, having no motive to leave it so far in the rear.

[2] Xenoph. Anabas. iii. 4, 35.

[3] Arrian, iii. 10, 3; Curtius, iv. 13, 4–10.

[4] Arrian, iii. 12, 1–9.

[5] Arrian, iii. 11; Diodor. xvii. 57; Curtius, iv. 13, 26–30.

Peloponnesians; after whom, at the extreme left, came the Thessalians under Philippus—among the best cavalry in the army, hardly inferior to the Macedonian Companions. As in the two former battles, Alexander himself took the command of the right half of the army, confiding the left to Parmenio.

Behind this main line, was placed a second or body of reserve, intended to guard against attacks in the flanks and rear, which the superior numbers of the Persians rendered probable. For this purpose, Alexander reserved,—on the right, the light cavalry or Lancers—the Pæonians, under Aretês and Aristo—half the Agrianes, under Attalus—the Macedonian archers, under Brison—and the mercenaries of old service, under Kleander; on the left, various bodies of Thracian and allied cavalry, under their separate officers. All these different regiments were held ready to repel attack either in flank or rear. In front of the main line were some advanced squadrons of cavalry and light troops—Grecian cavalry, under Menidas on the right, and under Andromachus on the left—a brigade of darters under Balakrus, together with Agrianian darters, and some bowmen. Lastly, the Thracian infantry were left to guard the camp and the baggage.[1]

Forewarned by a deserter, Alexander avoided the places where iron spikes had been planted to damage the Macedonian cavalry.[2] He himself, at the head of the Royal Squadron, on the extreme right, led the march obliquely in that direction, keeping his right somewhat in advance. As he neared the enemy, he saw Darius himself with the Persian left centre immediately opposed to him—Persian guards, Indians, Albanians, and Karians. Alexander went on inclining to the right, and Darius stretching his front towards the left to counteract this movement, but still greatly outflanking the Macedonians to the left. Alexander had now got so far to his right, that he was almost beyond the ground levelled by Darius for the operations of his chariots in front. To check any farther movement in this direction, the Baktrian 1000 horse and the Scythians in front of the Persian left, were ordered to make a circuit and attack the Macedonian right flank. Alexander detached against them his regiment of cavalry under Menidas, and the action thus began.[3]

Battle of Arbêla.

The Baktrian horse, perceiving the advance of Menidas, turned from their circuitous movement to attack him, and at first drove him back until he was supported by the other advanced detach-

[1] Arrian, iii. 12, 2–6; Curtius, iv. 13, 30–32; Diodor. xvii. 57.

[2] Curtius, iv. 13, 36; Polyænus, iv. 3, 17.

[3] Arrian, iii. 13, 1–5.

ments—Pæonians and Grecian cavalry. The Baktrians, defeated in their turn, were supported by the satrap Bessus with the main body of Baktrians and Scythians in the left portion of Darius's line. The action was here for some time warmly contested, with some loss to the Greeks; who at length however, by a more compact order against enemies whose fighting was broken and desultory, succeeded in pushing them out of their place in the line, and thus making a partial opening in it.[1]

While this conflict was still going on, Darius had ordered his scythed chariots to charge, and his main line to follow them, calculating on the disorder which he expected that they would occasion. But the chariots were found of little service. The horses were terrified, checked, or wounded, by the Macedonian archers and darters in front; who even found means to seize the reins, pull down the drivers, and kill the horses. Of the hundred chariots in Darius's front, intended to bear down the Macedonian ranks by simultaneous pressure along their whole line, many were altogether stopped or disabled; some turned right round, the horses refusing to face the protended pikes, or being scared with the noise of pike and shield struck together; some which reached the Macedonian line, were let through without mischief by the soldiers opening their ranks; a few only inflicted wounds or damage.[2]

Cowardice of Darius—he sets the example of flight—defeat of the Persians.

As soon as the chariots were thus disposed of, and the Persian main force laid open as advancing behind them, Alexander gave orders to the troops of his main line, who had hitherto been perfectly silent,[3] to raise the war-shout and charge at a quick pace; at the same time directing Aretês with the Pæonians to repel the assailants on his right flank. He himself, discontinuing his slanting movement to the right, turned towards the Persian line, and dashed, at the head of all the

[1] Arrian, iii. 13, 9.

[2] About the chariots, Arrian, iii. 13, 11; Curtius, iv. 15, 14; Diodor. xvii. 57, 58.

Arrian mentions distinctly only those chariots which were launched on Darius's left, immediately opposite to Alexander. But it is plain that the chariots along the whole line must have been let off at one and the same signal—which we may understand as implied in the words of Curtius—"Ipse (Darius) ante se falcatos currus habebat, quos signo dato universos in hostem effudit" (iv. 14, 3).

The scythed chariots of Artaxerxês, at the battle of Kunaxa, did no mischief (Xenoph. Anab. i. 8, 10–20). At the battle of Magnesia, gained by the Romans (B.C. 190) over the Syrian king Antiochus, his chariots were not only driven back, but spread disorder among his own troops (Appian. Reb. Syriac. 33).

[3] See the remarkable passage in the address of Alexander to his soldiers, previous to the battle, about the necessity of absolute silence until the moment came for the terrific war-shout (Arrian, iii. 9, 14): compare Thucyd. ii. 89—a similar direction from Phormio to the Athenians.

Companion-cavalry, into that partial opening in it, which had been made by the flank movement of the Baktrians. Having by this opening got partly within the line, he pushed straight towards the person of Darius; his cavalry engaging in the closest hand-combat, and thrusting with their short spikes at the faces of the Persians. Here, as at the Granikus, the latter were discomposed by this mode of fighting—accustomed as they were to rely on the use of missiles, with rapid wheeling of the horse for renewed attack.[1] They were unable to prevent Alexander and his cavalry from gaining ground and approaching nearer to Darius; while at the same time, the Macedonian phalanx in front, with its compact order and long protended pikes, pressed upon the Persian line opposed to it. For a short interval, the combat here was close and obstinate; and it might have been much prolonged—since the best troops of Darius's army—Greeks, Karians, Persian guards, regal kinsmen, &c., were here posted,—had the king's courage been equal to that of his soldiers. But here, even worse than at Issus, the flight of the army began with Darius himself. It had been the recommendation of Cyrus the younger, in attacking the army of his brother Artaxerxês at Kunaxa, to aim the main blow at the spot where his brother was in person—since he well knew that victory there was victory everywhere. Having already once followed this scheme successfully at Issus, Alexander repeated it with still more signal success at Arbêla. Darius, who had been long in fear, from the time when he first beheld his formidable enemy on the neighbouring hills, became still more alarmed when he saw the scythed chariots prove a failure, and when the Macedonians, suddenly breaking out from absolute silence into an universal war-cry, came to close quarters with his troops, pressing towards and menacing the conspicuous chariot on which he stood.[2] The sight and hearing of this terrific *mêlée*, combined with the prestige already attaching to Alexander's name, completely overthrew the courage and self-possession of Darius. He caused his chariot to be turned round, and himself set the example of flight.[3]

[1] Arrian, iii. 15, 4. *οὔτε ἀκοντισμῷ ἔτι, οὔτε ἐξελιγμοῖς τῶν ἵππων, ἥπερ ἱππομαχίας δίκη, ἐχρῶντο*—about the Persian cavalry when driven to despair.

[2] Arrian, iii. 14, 2. *ἦγε δρόμῳ τε καὶ ἀλαλαγμῷ ὡς ἐπὶ αὐτὸν Δαρεῖον*—Diodor. xvii. 60. Alexander *μετὰ τῆς βασιλικῆς ἴλης καὶ τῶν ἄλλων τῶν ἐπιφανεστάτων ἱππέων ἐπ' αὐτὸν ἤλαυνε τὸν Δαρεῖον.*

[3] Arrian, iii. 14, 3. *Καὶ χρόνον μέν τινα ὀλιγον ἐν χερσὶν ἡ μάχη ἐγένετο. Ὡς δὲ οἵ τε ἱππεῖς οἱ ἀμφ' Ἀλέξανδρον καὶ αὐτὸς Ἀλέξανδρος εὐρώστως ἐνέκειντο, ὠθισμοῖς τε χρώμενοι, καὶ τοῖς ξυστοῖς τὰ πρόσωπα τῶν Περσῶν κόπτοντες, ἥ τε φάλαγξ ἡ Μακεδονικὴ, πυκνὴ καὶ ταῖς σαρίσσαις πεφρικυῖα, ἐμβέβληκεν ἤδη αὐτοῖς, καὶ πάντα ὁμοῦ τὰ δεινὰ καὶ πάλαι ἤδη φοβερῷ ὄντι Δαρείῳ ἐφαίνετο, πρῶτος αὐτὸς ἐπιστρέψας ἔφευ-*

From this moment, the battle, though it had lasted so short a time, was irreparably lost. The king's flight, followed of course immediately by that of the numerous attendants around him, spread dismay among all his troops, leaving them neither centre of command, nor chief to fight for. The best soldiers in his army, being those immediately around him, were under these circumstances the first to give way. The fierce onset of Alexander with the Companion-cavalry, and the unremitting pressure of the phalanx in front, were obstructed by little else than a mass of disordered fugitives. During the same time, Aretês with his Pæonians had defeated the Baktrians on the right flank,[1] so that Alexander was free to pursue the routed main body,—which he did most energetically. The cloud of dust raised by the dense multitude is said to have been so thick, that nothing could be clearly seen, nor could the pursuers distinguish the track taken by Darius himself. Amidst this darkness, the cries and noises from all sides were only the more impressive; especially the sound from the whips of the charioteers, pushing their horses to full speed.[2] It was the dust alone which saved Darius himself from being overtaken by the pursuing cavalry.

Combat on the Persian right between Mazæus and Parmenio.

While Alexander was thus fully successful on his right and centre, the scene on his left under Parmenio was different. Mazæus, who commanded the Persian right, after launching his scythed chariots (which may possibly have done more damage than those launched on the Persian left, though we have no direct information about them), followed it up by vigorously charging the Grecian and Thessalian horse in his front, and also by sending round a detachment of cavalry to attack

γεν. At Issus, Arrian states that "Darius fled along with the first" (ii. 11, 6); at Arbêla here, he states that "Darius was the first to turn and flee;" an expression yet stronger and more distinct. Curtius and Diodorus, who seem here as elsewhere to follow generally the same authorities, give details, respecting the conduct of Darius, which are not to be reconciled with Arrian, and which are decidedly less credible than Arrian's narrative. The fact that the two kings were here (as at Issus) near, and probably visible, to each other, has served as a basis for much embroidery. The statement that Darius, standing on his chariot, hurled his spear against the advancing Macedonians —and that Alexander also hurled his spear at Darius, but missing him, killed the charioteer — is picturesque and Homeric, but has no air of reality. Curtius and Diodorus tell us that this fall of the charioteer was mistaken for the fall of the king, and struck the Persian army with consternation, causing them forthwith to take flight, and thus ultimately forcing Darius to flee also (Diodor. xvii. 60; Curt. iv. 15, 26–32). But this is noway probable; since the real fight then going on was close, and with hand-weapons.

[1] Arrian, iii. 14, 4.

[2] Diodor. xvii. 60; Curtius, iv. 15, 32, 33. The cloud of dust, and the noise of the whips, are specified both by Diodorus and Curtius.

them on their left flank.[1] Here the battle was obstinately contested, and success for some time doubtful. Even after the flight of Darius, Parmenio found himself so much pressed, that he sent a message to Alexander. Alexander, though full of mortification at relinquishing the pursuit, checked his troops, and brought them back to the assistance of his left, by the shortest course across the field of battle. The two left divisions of the phalanx, under Simmias and Kraterus, had already stopped short in the pursuit, on receiving the like message from Parmenio; leaving the other four divisions to follow the advanced movement of Alexander.[2] Hence there arose a gap in the midst of the phalanx, between the four right divisions, and the two left; into which gap a brigade of Indian and Persian cavalry darted, galloping through the midst of the Macedonian line to get into the rear and attack the baggage.[3] At first this movement was successful, the guard was found unprepared, and the Persian prisoners rose at once to set themselves free; though Sisygambis, whom these prisoners were above measure anxious to liberate, refused to accept their aid, either from mistrust of their force, or gratitude for the good treatment received from Alexander.[4] But while these assailants were engaged in plundering the baggage, they were attacked in the rear by the troops forming the second Macedonian line, who though at first taken by surprise, had now had time to face about and reach the camp. Many of the Persian brigade were thus slain, the rest got off as they could.[5]

Mazæus maintained for a certain time fair equality, on his own side of the battle, even after the flight of Darius. But when, to

[1] Curtius, iv. 16, 1; Diodorus, xvii. 59, 60; Arrian, iii. 14, 11. The two first authors are here superior to Arrian, who scarcely mentions at all this vigorous charge of Mazæus, though he alludes to the effects produced by it.

[2] Arrian, iii. 14, 6. He speaks directly here only of the τάξις under the command of Simmias; but it is plain that what he says must be understood of the τάξις commanded by Kraterus also. Of the six τάξεις or divisions of the phalanx, that of Kraterus stood at the extreme left—that of Simmias (who commanded on this day the τάξις of Amyntas son of Andromenês) next to it (iii. 11, 16). If therefore the τάξις of Simmias was kept back from pursuit, on account of the pressure upon the general Macedonian left (iii. 14, 6)—*à fortiori*, the τάξις of Kraterus must have been kept back in like manner.

[3] Arrian, iii. 14, 7.

[4] Curtius, iv. 15, 9–11; Diodor. xvii. 59. Curtius and Diodorus represent the brigade of cavalry, who plundered the camp and rescued the prisoners, to have been sent round by Mazæus from the Persian right; while Arrian states, more probably, that they got through the break accidentally left in the phalanx, and traversed the Macedonian lines.

[5] Arrian, iii. 14, 10. Curtius represents this brigade as having been driven off by Aretês and a detachment sent expressly by Alexander himself. Diodorus describes it as if it had not been defeated at all, but had ridden back to Mazæus after plundering the baggage. Neither of these accounts is so probable as that of Arrian.

the paralysing effect of that fact in itself, there was added the spectacle of its disastrous effects on the left half of the Persian army, neither he nor his soldiers could persevere with unabated vigour in a useless combat. The Thessalian and Grecian horse, on the other hand, animated by the turn of fortune in their favour, pressed their enemies with redoubled energy, and at length drove them to flight; so that Parmenio was victor, on his own side and with his own forces, before the succours from Alexander reached him.[1]

In conducting those succours, on his way back from the pursuit, Alexander traversed the whole field of battle, and thus met face to face some of the best Persian and Parthian cavalry, who were among the last to retire. The battle was already lost, and they were seeking only to escape. As they could not turn back, and had no chance for their lives except by forcing their way through his Companion-cavalry, the combat here was desperate and murderous; all at close quarters, cut and thrust with hand weapons on both sides, contrary to the Persian custom. Sixty of the Macedonian cavalry were slain; and a still greater number, including Hephæstion, Kœnus, and Menidas, were wounded, and Alexander himself encountered great personal danger. He is said to have been victorious; yet probably most of these brave men forced their way through and escaped, though leaving many of their number on the field.[2]

Flight of the Persian host—energetic pursuit by Alexander.

Having rejoined his left, and ascertained that it was not only out of danger, but victorious, Alexander resumed his pursuit of the flying Persians, in which Parmenio now took part.[3] The host of Darius was only a multitude of disorderly fugitives, horse and foot mingled together. The greater part of them had taken no share in the battle. Here, as at Issus, they remained crowded in stationary and unprofitable masses, ready to catch the contagion of terror and to swell the number of runaways, so soon as the comparatively small proportion of real combatants in the front had been beaten. On recommencing the pursuit, Alexander pushed forward with such celerity, that numbers of the fugitives were slain or taken, especially at the

[1] Diodor. xvii. 60. Ὁ Παρμενίων . . . . . μόλις ἐτρέψατο τοὺς βαρβάρους, μάλιστα καταπλαγέντας τῇ κατὰ τὸν Δαρεῖον φυγῇ. Curtius, iv. 16, 4–7. "Interim ad Mazæum fama superati regis pervenerat. Itaque, quanquam validior erat, tamen fortunâ partium territus, perculsis languidius instabat." Arrian, iv. 14, 11; iv. 15, 8.

[2] Arrian, iii. 15, 6. Curtius also alludes to this combat; but with many particulars very different from Arrian (iv. 16, 19–25).

[3] Arrian, iii. 15, 9.

passage of the river Lykus;[1] where he was obliged to halt for while, since his men as well as their horses were exhausted. At midnight, he again pushed forward, with such cavalry as could follow him, to Arbêla, in hopes of capturing the person of Darius. In this he was disappointed, though he reached Arbêla the next day. Darius had merely passed through it, leaving an undefended town, with his bow, shield, chariot, a large treasure, and rich equipage, as prey to the victor. Parmenio had also occupied without resistance the Persian camp near the field of battle, capturing the baggage, the camels, and the elephants.[2]

Escape of Darius in person. Capture of the Persian camp, and of Arbêla.

To state any thing like positive numbers of slain or prisoners, is impossible. According to Arrian, 300,000 Persians were slain, and many more taken prisoners. Diodorus puts the slain at 90,000, Curtius at 40,000. The Macedonian killed were, according to Arrian, not more than 100— according to Curtius, 300: Diodorus states the slain at 500, besides a great number of wounded.[3] The estimate of Arrian is obviously too great on one side, and too small on the other; but whatever may be the numerical truth, it is certain that the prodigious army of Darius was all either killed, taken, or dispersed at the battle of Arbêla. No attempt to form a subsequent army ever succeeded; we read of nothing stronger than divisions or detachments. The miscellaneous contingents of this once mighty empire, such at least among them as survived, dispersed to their respective homes and could never be again mustered in mass.

Loss in the battle. Completeness of the victory. Entire and irreparable dispersion of the Persian army.

The defeat of Arbêla was in fact the death-blow of the Persian empire. It converted Alexander into the Great King, and Darius into nothing better than a fugitive pretender. Among all the causes of the defeat—here as at Issus—the most prominent and indisputable was the cowardice of Darius himself. Under a king deficient not merely in the virtues of a general, but even in those of a private soldier, and who nevertheless insisted on commanding in person—nothing short of ruin could ensue. To those brave Persians whom he dragged into ruin along with him and who knew the real facts, he

Causes of the defeat —cowardice of Darius. Uselessness of his immense numbers.

[1] Arrian, iii. 15, 10. Curtius (iv. 16, 12–18) gives aggravated details about the sufferings of the fugitives in passing the river Lykus—which are probably founded on fact. But he makes the mistake of supposing that Alexander had got as far as this river in his first pursuit, from which he was called back to assist Parmenio.

[2] Arrian, iii. 15, 14; Curtius, v. 1, 10.

[3] Arrian, iii. 15, 16; Curtius, iv. 16, 27; Diodor. xvii. 61.

must have appeared as the betrayer of the empire. We shall have to recall this state of sentiment, when we describe hereafter the conspiracy formed by the Baktrian satrap Bessus. Nevertheless, even if Darius had behaved with unimpeachable courage, there is little reason to believe, that the defeat of Arbêla, much less that of Issus, could have been converted into a victory. Mere immensity of number, even with immensity of space, was of no efficacy without skill as well as bravery in the commander. Three-fourths of the Persian army were mere spectators, who did nothing, and produced absolutely no effect. The flank movement against Alexander's right, instead of being made by some unemployed division, was so carried into effect, as to distract the Baktrian troops from their place in the front line, and thus to create a fatal break, of which Alexander availed himself for his own formidable charge in front. In spite of amplitude of space—the condition wanting at Issus,—the attacks of the Persians on Alexander's flanks and rear were feeble and inefficient. After all, Darius relied mainly upon his front line of battle, strengthened by the scythe chariots; these latter being found unprofitable, there remained only the direct conflict, wherein the strong point of the Macedonians resided.

Generalship of Alexander.

On the other hand, in so far as we can follow the dispositions of Alexander, they appear the most signal example recorded in antiquity, of military genius and sagacious combination. He had really as great an available force as his enemies, because every company in his army was turned to account, either in actual combat, or in reserve against definite and reasonable contingences. All his successes, and this most of all, were fairly earned by his own genius and indefatigable effort, combined with the admirable organization of his army. But his good fortune was no less conspicuous in the unceasing faults committed by his enemies. Except during the short period of Memnon's command, the Persian king exhibited nothing but ignorant rashness alternating with disgraceful apathy; turning to no account his vast real power of resistance in detail—keeping back his treasures to become the booty of the victor—suffering the cities which stoutly held out to perish unassisted—and committing the whole fate of the empire, on two successive occasions, to that very hazard which Alexander most desired.

The decisive character of the victory was manifested at once by the surrender of the two great capitals of the Persian empire—Babylon and Susa. To Babylon, Alexander marched in person;

to Susa, he sent Philoxenus. As he approached Babylon, the satrap Mazæus met him with the keys of the city; Bagophanês, collector of the revenue, decorated the road of march with altars, sacrifices, and scattered flowers; while the general Babylonian population and their Chaldæan priests poured forth in crowds with acclamations and presents. Susa was yielded to Philoxenus with the same readiness, as Babylon to Alexander.[1] The sum of treasure acquired at Babylon was great; sufficient to furnish a large donative to the troops—600 drachms per man to the Macedonian cavalry, 500 to the foreign cavalry, 200 to the Macedonian infantry, and something less to the foreign infantry.[2] But the treasure found and appropriated at Susa was yet greater. It is stated at 50,000 talents[3] (= about 11,500,000*l.* sterling), a sum which we might have deemed incredible, if we did not find it greatly exceeded by what is subsequently reported about the treasures in Persepolis. Of this Susian treasure four-fifths are said to have been in uncoined gold and silver, the remainder in golden Darics;[4] the untouched accumulations of several preceding kings, who had husbanded them against a season of unforeseen urgency. A moderate portion of this immense wealth, employed by Darius three years earlier to push the operations of his fleet, subsidize able Grecian officers, and organize anti-Macedonian resistance—would have preserved both his life and his crown.

B.C. 331 (Oct.–Nov.). Surrender of Babylon and Susa, the two great capitals of Persia. Alexander enters Babylon. Immense treasures acquired in both places.

Alexander rested his troops for more than thirty days amidst the luxurious indulgences of Babylon. He gratified the feelings of the population and the Chaldæan priests by solemn sacrifices to Belus, as well as by directing that the temple of that God, and the other temples destroyed in the preceding century by Xerxês, should be rebuilt.[5] Treating the Persian empire now as an established conquest, he nominated the various satraps. He confirmed the Persian Mazæus in the satrapy of Babylon, but put along with him two Greeks as assistants and guarantees—Apollodorus of Amphipolis, as commander of the military force—Asklepiodorus as collector of the revenue. He rewarded the

B.C. 331 (November, December). Alexander acts as king of Persia, and nominates satraps. He marches to Susa. He remodels the divisions of his army.

[1] Arrian, iii. 16, 5–11; Diodor. xvii. 64; Curtius, v. 1, 17–20.

[2] Curtius, v. 1, 45; Diodor. xvii. 64.

[3] Arrian states this total of 50,000 talents (iii. 16, 12).

I have taken them as Attic talents; if they were Æginæan talents, the value of them would be greater in the proportion of five to three.

[4] Curtius, v. 2, 11; Diodor. xvii. 66.

[5] Arrian, iii. 16, 6–9: compare Strabo, xvi. p. 738.

Persian traitor Mithrinês, who had surrendered at his approach the strong citadel of Sardis, with the satrapy of Armenia. To that of Syria and Phenicia, he appointed Menês, who took with him 3000 talents, to be remitted to Antipater for levying new troops against the Lacedæmonians in Peloponnesus.[1] The march of Alexander from Babylon to Susa occupied twenty days; an easy route through a country abundantly supplied. At Susa he was joined by Amyntas son of Andromenês, with a large reinforcement of about 15,000 men—Macedonians, Greeks, and Thracians. There were both cavalry and infantry—and what is not the least remarkable, fifty Macedonian youths of noble family, soliciting admission into Alexander's corps of pages.[2] The incorporation of these new-comers into the army afforded him the opportunity for remodelling on several points the organization of his different divisions, the smaller as well as the larger.[3]

B.C. 331-330 (Winter). Alexander marches into Persis proper—he conquers the refractory Uxii, in the intermediate mountains.

After some delay at Susa—and after confirming the Persian Abulitês, who had surrendered the city, in his satrapy, yet not without two Grecian officers as guarantees, one commanding the military force, the other governor of the citadel—Alexander crossed the river Eulæus or Pasitigris, and directed his march to the south-east towards Persis proper, the ancient hearth or primitive seat from whence the original Persian conquerors had issued.[4] Between Susa and Persis lay a mountainous region occupied by the Uxii—rude but warlike shepherds, to whom the Great King himself had always been obliged to pay a tribute whenever he went from Susa to Persepolis, being unable with his inefficient military organization to overcome the difficulties of such a pass held by an

[1] Arrian, iii. 16, 16; Curtius, v. 1, 44; Diodor. xvii. 64. Curtius and Diodorus do not exactly coincide with Arrian; but the discrepancy here is not very important.

[2] Curtius, v. 1, 42: compare Diodor. xvii. 65; Arrian, iii. 16, 18.

[3] Arrian, iii. 16, 20; Curtius, v. 2, 6; Diodor. xvii. 65. Respecting this reorganization, begun now at Susa and carried farther during the next year at Ekbatana, see Rüstow and Köchly, Griechisches Kriegswesen, p. 252 *seq.*

One among the changes now made was, that the divisions of cavalry—which, having hitherto coincided with various local districts or towns in Macedonia, had been officered accordingly—were redistributed and mingled together (Curtius, v. 2, 6).

[4] Arrian, iii. 17, 1. Ἄρας δὲ ἐκ Σούσων, καὶ διαβὰς τὸν Πασιτίγρην ποταμὸν, ἐμβάλλει εἰς τὴν Οὐξίων γῆν.

The Persian Susa was situated between two rivers; the Choaspes (now Kherkha) on the west; the Eulæus or Pasitigris, now Karun, on the east; both rivers distinguished for excellent water. The Eulæus appears to have been called Pasitigris in the lower part of its course—Pliny, H. N. xxxi. 21. "Parthorum reges ex Choaspe et Eulæo tantum bibunt."

Ritter has given an elaborate exposition respecting these two rivers and the site of the Persian Susa (Erdkunde, part ix. book iii. West-Asien, p. 291-320).

enemy. The Uxii now demanded the like tribute from Alexander, who replied by inviting them to meet him at their pass and receive it. Meanwhile a new and little frequented mountain track had been made known to him, over which he conducted in person a detachment of troops so rapidly and secretly as to surprise the mountaineers in their own villages. He thus not only opened the usual mountain pass for the transit of his main army, but so cut to pieces and humiliated the Uxii, that they were forced to sue for pardon. Alexander was at first disposed to extirpate or expel them; but at length, at the request of the captive Sisygambis, permitted them to remain as subjects of the satrap of Susa, imposing a tribute of sheep, horses, and cattle, the only payment which their poverty allowed.[1]

Difficult pass called the Susian Gates, on the way to Persepolis. Ariobarzanês the satrap repulses Alexander, who finds means to turn the pass, and conquer it.

But bad as the Uxian pass had been, there remained another still worse—called the Susian or Persian gates,[2] in the mountains which surrounded the plain of Persepolis, the centre of Persis proper. Ariobarzanês, satrap of the province, held this pass; a narrow defile walled across, with mountain positions on both sides, from whence the defenders, while out of reach themselves, could shower down missiles upon an approaching enemy. After four days of march, Alexander reached on the fifth day the Susian Gates; which, inexpugnable as they seemed, he attacked on the ensuing morning. In spite of all the courage of his soldiers, however, he sustained loss without damaging his enemy, and was obliged to return to his camp. He was informed that there was no other track by which this difficult pass could be turned; but there was a long circuitous march of many days whereby it might be evaded, and another entrance found into the plain of Persepolis. To recede from any enterprise as impracticable, was a humiliation which Alexander had never yet endured. On farther inquiry, a Lykian captive, who had been for many years tending sheep as a

[1] Arrian, iii. 17; Curtius, v. 3, 5–12; Diodor. xvii. 67; Strabo, xv. p. 729. It would seem that the road taken by Alexander in this march, was that described by Kinneir, through Bebahan and Kala-Sefid to Schiraz (Geographical Memoir of the Persian Empire, p. 72). Nothing can exceed the difficulties of the territory for military operation.

No certainty is attainable, however, respecting the ancient geography of these regions. Mr. Long's Map of Ancient Persia shows how little can be made out.

[2] See the instructive notes of Mützel — on Quintus Curtius, v. 10, 3; and v. 12, 17, discussing the topography of this region, in so far as it is known from modern travellers. He supposes the Susian Gates to have been near Kala-Sefid, west of the plain of Merdasht or Persepolis. Herein he dissents from Ritter, apparently on good grounds, as far as an opinion can be formed.

slave on the mountains, acquainted him with the existence of a track known only to himself, whereby he might come on the flank of Ariobarzanês. Leaving Kraterus in command of the camp, with orders to attack the pass in front, when he should hear the trumpet give signal—Alexander marched forth at night at the head of a light detachment, under the guidance of the Lykian. He had to surmount incredible hardship and difficulty—the more so as it was mid-winter, and the mountain was covered with snow; yet such were the efforts of his soldiers and the rapidity of his movements, that he surprised all the Persian outposts, and came upon Ariobarzanês altogether unprepared. Attacked as they were at the same time by Kraterus also, the troops of the satrap were forced to abandon the Gates, and were for the most part cut to pieces. Many perished in their flight among the rocks and precipices; the satrap himself being one of a few that escaped.[1]

Alexander enters Persepolis.

Though the citadel of Persepolis is described as one of the strongest of fortresses,[2] yet after this unexpected conquest of a pass hitherto deemed inexpugnable, few had courage to think of holding it against Alexander. Nevertheless Ariobarzanês, hastening thither from the conquered pass, still strove to organise a defence, and at least to carry off the regal treasure, which some in the town were already preparing to pillage. But Tiridatês, commander of the garrison, fearing the wrath of the conqueror, resisted this, and despatched a message entreating Alexander to hasten his march. Accordingly Alexander, at the head of his cavalry, set forth with the utmost speed, and arrived in time to detain and appropriate the whole. Ariobarzanês, in a vain attempt to resist, was slain with all his companions. Persepolis and Pasargadæ—the two peculiar capitals of the Persian race, the latter memorable as containing the sepulchre of Cyrus the Great—both fell into the hands of the conqueror.[3]

B.C. 330 (January). Mutilated Grecian captives.

On approaching Persepolis, the compassion of the army was powerfully moved by the sight of about 800 Grecian captives, all of them mutilated in some frightful and distressing way, by loss of legs, arms, eyes, ears, or some other bodily members. Mutilation was a punishment commonly inflicted in that age by Oriental governors, even by such as were not accounted cruel. Thus Xenophon, in eulogizing the rigid justice of Cyrus the younger, remarks that in the

[1] Arrian, iii. 18, 1–14; Curtius, v. 4, 10–20; Diodor. xvii. 68.

[2] Diodor. xvii. 71.

[3] Arrian, iii. 18, 16; Curtius, v. 4, 5; Diodor. xvii. 69.

public roads of his satrapy, men were often seen who had been deprived of their arms or legs, or otherwise mutilated, by penal authority.[1] Many of these maimed captives at Persepolis were old, and had lived for years in their unfortunate condition. They had been brought up from various Greek cities by order of some of the preceding Persian kings; but on what pretences they had been thus cruelly dealt with we are not informed. Alexander, moved to tears at such a spectacle, offered to restore them to their respective homes, with a comfortable provision for the future. But most of them felt so ashamed of returning to their homes, that they entreated to be allowed to remain all together in Persis, with lands assigned to them, and with dependent cultivators to raise produce for them. Alexander granted their request in the fullest measure, conferring besides upon each an ample donation of money, clothing, and cattle.[2]

Immense wealth, and national monuments of every sort, accumulated in Persepolis.

The sight of these mutilated Greeks was well calculated to excite not merely sympathy for them, but rage against the Persians, in the bosoms of all spectators. Alexander seized this opportunity, as well for satiating the anger and cupidity of his soldiers, as for manifesting himself in his self-assumed character of avenger of Greece against the Persians, to punish the wrongs done by Xerxês a

[1] Xenoph. Anabas. i. 9, 13. Similar habits have always prevailed among Orientals. "The most atrocious part of the Mahomedan system of punishment is that which regards theft and robbery. Mutilation, by cutting off the hand or the foot, is the prescribed remedy for all higher degrees of the offence" (Mill, History of British India, book iii. ch. 5. p. 447).

"Tippoo Saib used to cut off the right hands and noses of the British camp-followers that fell into his hands" (Elphinstone, Hist. of India, vol. i. p. 380. ch. xi.).

A recent traveller notices the many mutilated persons, female as well as male, who are to be seen in the northern part of Scinde (Burton, Scenes in Scinde, vol. ii. p. 281).

[2] Diodor. xvii. 69; Curtius, v. 5; Justin, xi. 14. Arrian does not mention these mutilated captives; but I see no reason to mistrust the deposition of the three authors by whom it is certified. Curtius talks of 4000 captives; the other two mention 800. Diodorus calls them—Ἕλληνες ὑπὸ τῶν πρότερον βασιλέων ἀνάστατοι γεγονότες, ὀκτακόσιοι μὲν σχεδὸν τὸν ἀριθμὸν ὄντες, ταῖς δ' ἡλικίαις οἱ πλεῖστοι μὲν γεγηρακότες, ἠκρωτηριασμένοι δὲ πάντες, &c. Some ἀνάρπαστοι πρὸς βασιλέα διὰ σοφίαν are noticed in Xenoph. Mem. iv. 2, 33: compare Herodot. iii. 93; iv. 204. I have already mentioned the mutilation of the Macedonian invalids, taken at Issus by Darius.

Probably these Greek captives were mingled with a number of other captives, Asiatics and others, who had been treated in the same manner. None but the Greek captives would be likely to show themselves to Alexander and his army, because none but they would calculate on obtaining sympathy from an army of Macedonians and Greeks. It would have been interesting to know who these captives were, or how they came to be thus cruelly used. The two persons among them, named by Curtius as spokesmen in the interview with Alexander, are—Euktemon, a Kymæan—and Theætêtus, an Athenian.

century and a half before. He was now amidst the native tribes and seats of the Persians, the descendants of those rude warriors who, under the first Cyrus, had overspread Western Asia from the Indus to the Ægean. In this their home the Persian kings had accumulated their national edifices, their regal sepulchres, the inscriptions commemorative of their religious or legendary sentiment, with many trophies and acquisitions arising out of their conquests. For the purposes of the Great King's empire, Babylon, or Susa, or Ekbatana, were more central and convenient residences; but Persepolis was still regarded as the heart of Persian nationality. It was the chief magazine, though not the only one, of those annual accumulations from the imperial revenue, which each king successively increased, and which none seems to have ever diminished. Moreover, the Persian grandees and officers, who held the lucrative satrapies and posts of the empire, were continually sending wealth home to Persis, for themselves or their relatives. We may therefore reasonably believe what we find asserted, that Persepolis possessed at this time more wealth, public and private, than any place within the range of Grecian or Macedonian knowledge.[1]

Alexander appropriates and carries away the regal treasures, and then gives up Persepolis to be plundered and burnt by the soldiers.

Convening his principal officers, Alexander denounced Persepolis as the most hostile of all Asiatic cities,—the home of those impious invaders of Greece, whom he had come to attack. He proclaimed his intention of abandoning it to be plundered, as well as of burning the citadel. In this resolution he persisted, notwithstanding the remonstrance of Parmenio, who reminded him that the act would be a mere injury to himself by ruining his own property, and that the Asiatics would construe it as evidence of an intention to retire speedily, without founding any permanent dominion in the country.[2] After appropriating the regal treasure—to the alleged amount of 120,000 talents in gold and silver (= 27,600,000*l.* sterling)[3]—Alexander set fire to the citadel. A host

[1] Diodor. xvii. 70. πλουσιωτάτης οὔσης τῶν ὑπὸ τὸν ἥλιον, &c. Curtius, v. 6, 2, 3.

[2] Arrian, iii. 18, 18; Diodor. xvii. 70; Curtius, v. 6, 1; Strabo, xv. p. 731.

[3] This amount is given both by Diodorus (xvii. 71) and by Curtius (v. 6, 9). We see however from Strabo that there were different statements as to the amount. Such overwhelming figures deserve no confidence upon any evidence short of an official return. At the same time, we ought to expect a very great sum, considering the long series of years that had been spent in amassing it. Alexander's own letters (Plutarch, Alex. 37) stated that enough was carried away to load 10,000 mule carts and 5000 camels.

To explain the fact of a large accumulated treasure in the Persian capitals,

of mules, with 5000 camels, were sent for from Mesopotamia and elsewhere, to carry off this prodigious treasure; the whole of which was conveyed out of Persis proper, partly to be taken along with Alexander himself in his ulterior marches, partly to be lodged in Susa and Ekbatana. Six thousand talents more, found in Pasargadæ, were added to the spoil.[1] The persons and property of the inhabitants were abandoned to the licence of the soldiers, who obtained an immense booty, not merely in gold and silver, but also in rich clothing, furniture, and ostentatious ornaments of every kind. The male inhabitants were slain,[2] the females dragged into servitude; except such as obtained safety by flight, or burned themselves with their property in their own houses. Among the soldiers themselves, much angry scrambling took place for the possession of precious articles, not without occa-

it must be remarked, that what we are accustomed to consider as expenses of government, were not defrayed out of the regal treasure. The military force, speaking generally, was not paid by the Great King, but summoned by requisition from the provinces, upon which the cost of maintaining the soldiers fell, over and above the ordinary tribute. The king's numerous servants and attendants received no pay in money, but in kind; provisions for maintaining the court with its retinue were furnished by the provinces, over and above the tribute. See Herodot. i. 192; and iii. 91—and a good passage of Heeren, setting forth the small public disbursements out of the regal treasure, in his account of the internal constitution of the ancient Persian Empire (Ideen über die Politik und den Verkehr der Völker der alten Welt, part i. abth. 1. p. 511–519).

Respecting modern Persia, Jaubert remarks (Voyage en Arménie et en Perse, Paris, 1821, p. 272. ch. 30)—"Si les sommes que l'on verse dans le trésor du Shah ne sont pas exorbitantes, comparativement à l'étendue et à la population de la Perse, elles n'en sortent pas non plus que pour des dépenses indispensables qui n'en absorbent pas la moitié. Le reste est converti en lingots, en pierreries, et en divers objets d'une grande valeur et d'un transport facile en cas d'évènement: ce qui doit suffire pour empêcher qu'on ne trouve exagérés les rapports que tous les voyageurs ont faits de la magnificence de la cour de Perse. Les Perses sont assez clairvoyans pour pénétrer les motifs réels qui portent Futteh Ali Shah à thésauriser."

When Nadir-Shah conquered the Mogul Emperor Mahomed, and entered Delhi in 1739,—the imperial treasure and effects which fell into his hands is said to have amounted to 32,000,000*l.* sterling, besides heavy contributions levied on the inhabitants (Mill, History of British India, vol. ii. B. iii. ch. 4, p. 403).—Runjeet Sing left at his death (1839) a treasure of 8,000,000*l.* sterling; with jewels and other effects to several millions more. [The Punjaub, by Col. Steinbach, p. 16. London, 1845.]

Mr. Mill remarks, in another place, that "in Hindostan, gold, silver, and gems are most commonly hoarded, and not devoted to production" (vol. i. p. 254. B. ii. ch. 5).

Herodotus (iii. 96) tells us that the gold and silver brought to the Persian regal treasure was poured in a melted state into earthen vessels; when it cooled, the earthen vessel was withdrawn, and the solid metallic mass left standing; a portion of it was cut off when occasion required for disbursements. This practice warrants the supposition that a large portion of it was habitually accumulated, and not expended.

[1] Arrian, iii. 18, 17. He does not give the amount, which I transcribe from Curtius, v. 6, 10.

[2] Diodor. xvii. 70. Οἱ Μακεδόνες ἐπῆεσαν, τοὺς μὲν ἄνδρας πάντας φονεύοντες, τὰς δὲ κτήσεις διαρπάζοντες, &c. Curtius, v. 6, 6.

[illegible] Alexander arrested the massacre. His encouragement and sanction of it was not a burst of transient fury, provoked by unexpected length of resistance, such as the hanging of the 2000 Tyrians and the dragging of Batis at Gaza—but a deliberate proceeding, intended partly as a recompense and gratification to the soldiery, but still more as an imposing manifestation of retributive vengeance against the descendants of the ancient Persian invaders. In his own letters seen by Thassus, Alexander described the massacre of the native Persians as having been ordered by him on grounds of some policy.[2]

As it was now winter or very early spring, he suffered his men [illegible] to enjoy a month or more of repose at or near Persepolis. But he himself at the head of a rapidly marching division, traversed the interior of Persis proper; conquering or receiving the submission of various towns and villages.[3] The greatest resistance which he experienced was offered by the rude and warlike tribe called the Mardi; but worse than any enemy was the severity of the season and the rugged features of a barren country. Neither physical difficulties, however, nor human enemies, could arrest the march of Alexander. He returned from his expedition, complete master of Persis; and in the spring quitted that province with his whole army, to follow Darius into Media. He left only a garrison of

[2] Diodor. xvii. 70, 71; Curtius, v. 6, 7–7. These two authors concur in the main features of the massacre and plunder in Persepolis, permitted to the soldiers by Alexander. Arrian does [illegible] Himself entertaining such vindictive feeling, and regarding it as legitimate, Alexander [illegible] whom indeed the license to plunder would be sufficiently welcomed, with or without any antecedent sentiment of vengeance.

The story told by Diodorus, Curtius, and Plutarch, Alex. 38 that Alexander, in the drunkenness of a banquet, was first instigated by the courtesan Thais to set fire to the palace of Persepolis, and accompanied her to begin the conflagration with his own hand—may perhaps be so far true, that he really showed himself in the scene and helped in the burning. But that his resolution to burn was deliberately taken, and even maintained against the opposition of esteemed officers, is established on [illegible]

[illegible] That ἐνταῦθα means Persepolis, is shown by the immediately following comparison with the treasure found at Susa.

[3] Diod. xvii. 73; Curtius, v. 6, 12–20.

3000 Macedonians at Persepolis, preserving to Tiridatês, who had surrendered to him the place, the title of satrap.[1]

Darius was now a fugitive, with the mere title of king, and with a simple body-guard rather than an army. On leaving Arbêla after the defeat, he had struck in an easterly direction across the mountains into Media; having only a few attendants round him, and thinking himself too happy to preserve his own life from an indefatigable pursuer.[2] He calculated that once across these mountains, Alexander would leave him for a time unmolested, in haste to march southward for the purpose of appropriating the great and real prizes of the campaign—Babylon, Susa, and Persepolis. The last struggles of this ill-starred prince will be recounted in another chapter.

Darius a fugitive in Media.

[1] Curtius, v. 6, 11.

[2] Arrian, iii. 16, 1-4.

CHAPTER XCIV.

MILITARY OPERATIONS AND CONQUESTS OF ALEXANDER, AFTER HIS WINTER-QUARTERS IN PERSIS, DOWN TO HIS DEATH AT BABYLON.

B.C. 330 (Spring).

FROM this time forward to the close of Alexander's life—a period of about seven years—his time was spent in conquering the eastern half of the Persian empire, together with various independent tribes lying beyond its extreme boundary. But neither Greece, nor Asia Minor, nor any of his previous western acquisitions, was he ever destined to see again.

The first four Asiatic campaigns of Alexander—its direct bearing and importance in reference to Grecian history.

Now, in regard to the history of Greece—the subject of these volumes—the first portion of Alexander's Asiatic campaigns (from his crossing the Hellespont to the conquest of Persis, a period of four years, March 334 B.C. to March 330 B.C.), though not of direct bearing, is yet of material importance. Having in his first year completed the subjugation of the Hellenic world, he had by these subsequent campaigns absorbed it as a small fraction into the vast Persian empire, renovated under his imperial sceptre. He had accomplished a result substantially the same as would have been brought about if the invasion of Greece by Xerxês, destined, a century and a half before, to incorporate Greece with the Persian monarchy, had succeeded instead of failing.[1] Towards the kings of Macedonia alone, the subjugation of Greece would never have become complete, so long as she could receive help from the native Persian kings—who were perfectly adequate as a countervailing and tutelary force, had they known how to play their game. But all hope for Greece from without was extinguished, when Babylon, Susa, and Persepolis became subject to the same ruler as Pella and Amphipolis—and that ruler too, the ablest general, and most insatiate aggressor, of his age; to whose name was attached the prestige of success almost superhuman. Still, against even this

[1] Compare the language addressed by Alexander to his weary soldiers, on the banks of the Hyphasis (Arrian, v. 26), with that which Herodotus puts into the mouth of Xerxês, when announcing his intended expedition against Greece (Herodot. vii. 8).

overwhelming power, some of the bravest of the Greeks at home tried to achieve their liberation with the sword: we shall see presently how sadly the attempt miscarried.

His last seven years, farther eastward, had no similar bearing upon Greece.

But though the first four years of Alexander's Asiatic expedition, in which he conquered the Western half of the Persian empire, had thus an important effect on the condition and destinies of the Grecian cities—his last seven years, on which we are now about to enter, employed chiefly in conquering the Eastern half, scarcely touched these cities in any way. The stupendous marches to the rivers Jaxartes, Indus, and Hyphasis, which carried his victorious armies over so wide a space of Central Asia, not only added nothing to his power over the Greeks, but even withdrew him from all dealings with them, and placed him almost beyond their cognizance. To the historian of Greece, therefore, these latter campaigns can hardly be regarded as included within the range of his subject. They deserve to be told as examples of military skill and energy, and as illustrating the character of the most illustrious general of antiquity—one who, though not a Greek, had become the master of all Greeks. But I shall not think it necessary to recount them in any detail, like the battles of Issus and Arbêla.

B.C. 330 (May-June). Darius at Ekbatana—seeks escape towards Baktria, when he hears of Alexander approaching.

About six or seven months had elapsed from the battle of Arbêla to the time when Alexander prepared to quit his most recent conquest—Persis proper. During all this time, Darius had remained at Ekbatana,[1] the chief city of Media, clinging to the hope, that Alexander, when possessed of the three southern capitals and the best part of the Persian empire, might have reached the point of satiation, and might leave him unmolested in the more barren East. As soon as he learnt that Alexander was in movement towards him, he sent forward his harem and his baggage to Hyrkania, on the south-eastern border of the Caspian sea. Himself, with the small force around him, followed in the same direction, carrying off the treasure in the city (7000 talents = 1,610,000*l.*

[1] I see no reason for doubting that the Ekbatana here meant is the modern Hamadan. See a valuable Appendix added by Dr. Thirlwall to the sixth volume of his History of Greece, in which this question is argued against Mr. Williams.

Sir John Malcolm observes—"There can hardly be said to be any roads in Persia; nor are they much required, for the use of wheel carriages has not yet been introduced into that kingdom. Nothing can be more rugged and difficult than the paths which have been cut over the mountains by which it is bounded and intersected" (ch. xxiv. vol. ii. p. 525).

In this respect, indeed, as in others, the modern state of Persia must be inferior to the ancient; witness the description given by Herodotus of the road between Sardis and Susa.

in amount), and passed through the Caspian Gates into the territory of Parthyênê. His only chance was to escape to Baktria at the eastern extremity of the empire, ruining the country in his way for the purpose of retarding pursuers. But this chance diminished every day, from desertion among his few followers, and angry disgust among many who remained.[1]

Alexander enters Ekbatana—establishes there his depôt and base of operations.

Eight days after Darius had quitted Ekbatana, Alexander entered it. How many days had been occupied in his march from Persepolis, we cannot say: in itself a long march, it had been farther prolonged, partly by the necessity of subduing the intervening mountaineers called Parætakeni,[2] partly by rumours exaggerating the Persian force at Ekbatana, and inducing him to advance with precaution and regular array. Possessed of Ekbatana—the last capital stronghold of the Persian kings, and their ordinary residence during the summer months—he halted to rest his troops, and establish a new base of operations for his future proceedings eastward. He made Ekbatana his principal depôt; depositing in the citadel, under the care of Harpalus as treasurer, with a garrison of 6000 or 7000 Macedonians, the accumulated treasures of his past conquests out of Susa and Persepolis; amounting, we are told, to the enormous sum of 180,000 talents = 41,400,000*l.* sterling.[3] Parmenio was invested with the chief command of this important post, and of the military force left in Media; of which territory Oxodatês, a Persian who had been imprisoned at Susa by Darius, was named satrap.[4]

B.C. 330 (June-July.) Alexander sends home the Thessalian cavalry—necessity for him now to pursue a more desultory warfare.

At Ekbatana Alexander was joined by a fresh force of 6000 Grecian mercenaries,[5] who had marched from Kilikia into the interior, probably crossing the Euphrates and Tigris at the same points as Alexander himself had crossed. Hence he was enabled the better to dismiss his Thessalian cavalry, with other Greeks who had been serving during his four years of Asiatic war, and who now wished to go home.[6] He distributed among them the sum of 2000 talents in addition to their full pay, and gave them the price of their horses, which they sold before departure.

[1] Arrian, iii. 19, 2-9; iii. 20, 3.

[2] Arrian, iii. 19, 5.

[3] Arrian, iii. 19, 14; Diodor. xvii. 80. Diodorus had before stated (xvii. 66, 71) the treasure in Susa as being 49,000 talents, and that in Persepolis as 120,000. Arrian announces the treasure in Susa as 50,000 talents—Curtius gives the uncoined gold and silver alone as 50,000 talents (v. 8, 11). The treasure of both places was transported to Ekbatana.

[4] Arrian, iii. 20, 4.

[5] Curtius, v. 23, 12.

[6] Arrian, iii. 19, 10: compare v. 27, 7.

The operations which he was now about to commence against the eastern territories of Persia were not against regular armies, but against flying corps and distinct native tribes, relying for defence chiefly on the difficulties which mountains, deserts, privation, or mere distance, would throw in the way of an assailant. For these purposes he required an increased number of light troops, and was obliged to impose even upon his heavy-armed cavalry the most rapid and fatiguing marches, such as none but his Macedonian Companions would have been contented to execute; moreover he was called upon to act less with large masses, and more with small and broken divisions. He now therefore for the first time established a regular Taxis, or division of horse-bowmen.[1]

Alexander pursues Darius to the Caspian Gates, but fails in overtaking him.

Remaining at Ekbatana no longer than was sufficient for these new arrangements, Alexander recommenced his pursuit of Darius. He hoped to get before Darius to the Caspian Gates, at the north-eastern extremity of Media; by which Gates[2] was understood a mountain-pass, or rather a road of many hours' march, including several difficult passes stretching eastward along the southern side of the great range of Taurus towards Parthia. He marched with his Companion-cavalry, the light-horse, the Agrianians, and the bowmen—the greater part of the phalanx keeping up as well as it could—to Rhagæ, about fifty miles north of the Caspian Gates; which town he reached in eleven

[1] Arrian, iii. 24, 1. ἤδη γὰρ αὐτῷ καὶ ἱππακοντισταὶ ἦσαν τάξις.

See the remarks of Rüstow and Köchly upon the change made by Alexander in his military organization about this period, as soon as he found that there was no farther chance of a large collected Persian force, able to meet him in the field (Geschichte des Griech. Kriegswesens, p. 252 *seq.*). The change which they point out was real, —but I think they exaggerate it in degree.

[2] The passes called the Caspian Gates appear to be those described by Morier, Fraser, and other modern travellers, as the series of narrow valleys and defiles called Ser-Desch, Sirdari, or Serdara Khan,—on the southernmost of the two roads which lead eastward from Teheran towards Damaghan, and thence farther eastward towards Mesched and Herat. See the note of Mützel in his edition of Curtius, v. 35, 2, p. 489; also Morier, Second Journey through Persia, p. 363; Fraser's Narrative of a Journey into Khorasan, p. 291.

The long range of mountains, called by the ancients Taurus, extends from Lesser Media and Armenia in an easterly direction along the southern coast of the Caspian Sea. Its northern declivity, covered by prodigious forests with valleys and plains of no great breadth reaching to the Caspian, comprehends the moist and fertile territories now denominated Ghilan and Mazanderan. The eastern portion of Mazanderan was known in ancient times as Hyrkania, then productive and populous; while the mountain range itself was occupied by various rude and warlike tribes—Kadusii, Mardi, Tapyri, &c. The mountain range, now called Elburz, includes among other lofty eminences the very high peak of Demavend.

The road from Ekbatana to Baktria, along which both the flight of Darius and the pursuit of Alexander lay, passed along the broken ground skirting the southern flank of the mountain range Elburz. Of this broken ground the Caspian Gates formed the worst and most difficult portion.

days, by exertions so severe that many men as well as horses were disabled on the road. But in spite of all speed, he learnt that Darius had already passed through the Caspian Gates. After five days of halt at Rhagæ, indispensable for his army, Alexander passed them also. A day's march on the other side of them, he was joined by two eminent Persians, Bagistanês and Antibêlus, who informed him that Darius was already dethroned and in imminent danger of losing his life.[1]

B.C. 330 (July). Conspiracy formed against Darius by Bessus and others, who seize his person.

The conspirators by whom this had been done, were Bessus, satrap of Baktria—Barsaentês, satrap of Drangiana and Arachosia—and Nabarzanês, general of the regal guards. The small force of Darius having been thinned by daily desertion, most of those who remained were the contingents of the still unconquered territories, Baktria, Arachosia, and Drangiana, under the orders of their respective satraps. The Grecian mercenaries, 1500 in number, and Artabazus, with a band under his special command, adhered inflexibly to Darius, but the soldiers of Eastern Asia followed their own satraps. Bessus and his colleagues intended to make their peace with Alexander by surrendering Darius, should Alexander pursue so vigorously as to leave them no hope of escape; but if they could obtain time to reach Baktria and Sogdiana, they resolved to organise an energetic resistance, under their own joint command, for the defence of those eastern provinces—the most warlike population of the empire.[2] Under the desperate circumstances of the case, this plan was perhaps the least unpromising that could be proposed. The chance of resisting Alexander, small as it was at the best, became absolutely nothing under the command of Darius, who had twice set the example of flight from the field of battle, betraying both his friends and his empire, even when surrounded by the full force of Persia. For brave and energetic Persians, unless they were prepared at once to submit to the invader, there was no choice but to set aside Darius; nor does it appear that the conspirators intended at first anything worse. At a village called Thara in Parthia, they bound him in chains of gold—placed him in a covered chariot surrounded by the Baktrian troops,—and thus carried him onward, retreating as fast as they could; Bessus assuming the command. Artabazus, with the Grecian mercenaries, too feeble to prevent the proceeding, quitted the army in disgust,

[1] Arrian, iii. 20, 21.

[2] Masistês, after the shocking outrage upon his wife by Queen Amestris, was going to Baktria to organise a revolt: see Herodot. ix. 113—about the importance of that satrapy.

and sought refuge among the mountains of the Tapyri bordering on Hyrkania towards the Caspian Sea.[1]

On hearing this intelligence, Alexander strained every nerve to overtake the fugitives and get possession of the person of Darius. At the head of his Companion-cavalry, his light-horse, and a body of infantry picked out for their strength and activity, he put himself in instant march, with nothing but arms and two days' provisions for each man; leaving Kraterus to bring on the main body by easier journeys. A forced march of two nights and one day, interrupted only by a short midday repose (it was now the month of July), brought him at daybreak to the Persian camp which his informant Bagistanês had quitted. But Bessus and his troops were already beyond it, having made considerable advance in their flight; upon which Alexander, notwithstanding the exhaustion both of men and horses, pushed on with increased speed through all the night to the ensuing day at noon. He there found himself in the village where Bessus had encamped on the preceding day. Yet learning from deserters that his enemies had resolved to hasten their retreat by night marches, he despaired of overtaking them, unless he could find some shorter road. He was informed that there was another shorter, but leading through a waterless desert. Setting out by this road late in the day with his cavalry, he got over no less than forty-five miles during the night, so as to come on Bessus by complete surprise on the following morning. The Persians, marching in disorder without arms, and having no expectation of an enemy, were so panic-struck at the sudden appearance of their indefatigable conqueror, that they dispersed and fled without any attempt to resist. In this critical moment, Bessus and Barsaentês urged Darius to leave his chariot, mount his horse, and accompany them in their flight. But he refused to comply. They were determined however that he should not fall alive into the hands of Alexander, whereby his name would have been employed against them, and would have materially lessened their chance of defending the eastern provinces; they were moreover incensed by his refusal, and had contracted a feeling of hatred and contempt to which

Prodigious efforts of Alexander to overtake and get possession of Darius. He surprises the Persian corps, but Bessus puts Darius to death.

[1] Arrian, iii. 21–23. Justin (xi. 15) specifies the name of the place—Thara. Both he and Curtius mention the *golden chain* (Curtius, v. 34, 20). Probably the conspirators made use of some chains which had formed a part of the ornaments of the royal wardrobe. Among the presents given by Darius son of Hystaspes to the surgeon Demokêdês, there were two pairs of golden chains—Δωρέεται δή μιν Δαρεῖος πεδέων χρυσέων δύο ζεύγεσιν—Herodot. iii. 130: compare iii. 15. The Persian king and grandees habitually wore golden chains round neck and arms.

they were glad to give effect. Casting their javelins at him, they left him mortally wounded, and then pursued their flight.[1] His chariot, not distinguished by any visible mark, nor known even to the Persian soldiers themselves, was for some time not detected by the pursuers. At length a Macedonian soldier named Polystratus found him expiring, and is said to have received his last words; wherein he expressed thanks to Alexander for the kind treatment of his captive female relatives, and satisfaction that the Persian throne, lost to himself, was about to pass to so generous a conqueror. It is at least certain that he never lived to see Alexander himself.[2]

Disappointment of Alexander when he missed taking Darius alive.

Alexander had made the prodigious and indefatigable marches of the last four days, not without destruction to many men and horses, for the express purpose of taking Darius alive. It would have been a gratification to his vanity to exhibit the Great King as a helpless captive, rescued from his own servants by the sword of his enemy, and spared to occupy some subordinate command as a token of ostentatious indulgence. Moreover, apart from such feelings, it would have been a point of real advantage to seize the person of Darius, by means of whose name Alexander would have been enabled to stifle all farther resistance in the extensive and imperfectly known regions eastward of the Caspian Gates. The satraps of these regions had now gone thither with their hands free, to kindle as much Asiatic sentiment and levy as large a force as they could, against the Macedonian conqueror; who was obliged to follow them, if he wished to complete the subjugation of the empire. We can understand therefore that Alexander was deeply mortified in deriving no result from this ruinously fatiguing march, and can the better explain that savage wrath which we shall hereafter find him manifesting against the satrap Bessus.

[1] "Rarus apud Medos regum cruor; unaque cuncto
Pœna manet generi: quamvis crudelibus æque
Paretur dominis."
(Claudian. in Eutrop. ii. p. 478.).

Court conspiracies and assassinations of the prince, however, were not unknown either among the Achæmenidæ or the Arsakidæ.

[2] This account of the remarkable incidents immediately preceding the death of Darius, is taken mainly from Arrian (iii. 21), and seems one of the most authentic chapters of his work. He is very sparing in telling what passed in the Persian camp; he mentions indeed only the communications made by the Persian deserters to Alexander.

Curtius (v. 27–34) gives the narrative far more vaguely and loosely than Arrian, but with ample details of what was going on in the Persian camp. We should have been glad to know from whom these details were borrowed. In the main they do not contradict the narrative of Arrian, but rather amplify and dilute it.

Diodorus (xvii. 73), Plutarch (Alexand. 42, 43), and Justin (xi. 15) give no new information.

Alexander caused the body of Darius to be buried, with full pomp and ceremonial, in the regal sepulchres of Persis. The last days of this unfortunate prince have been described with almost tragic pathos by historians; and there are few subjects in history better calculated to excite such a feeling, if we regard simply the magnitude of his fall, from the highest pitch of power and splendour to defeat, degradation, and assassination. But an impartial review will not allow us to forget that the main cause of such ruin was his own blindness—his long apathy after the battle of Issus, and abandonment of Tyre and Gaza, in the fond hope of repurchasing queens whom he had himself exposed to captivity—lastly, what is still less pardonable, his personal cowardice in both the two decisive battles deliberately brought about by himself. If we follow his conduct throughout the struggle, we shall find little of that which renders a defeated prince either respectable or interesting. Those who had the greatest reason to denounce and despise him were his friends and countrymen, whom he possessed ample means of defending, yet threw those means away. On the other hand, no one had better grounds for indulgence towards him than his conqueror; for whom he had kept unused the countless treasures of the three capitals, and for whom he had lightened in every way the difficulties of a conquest, in itself hardly less than impracticable.[1]

Regal funeral bestowed upon Darius. His fate and conduct.

The recent forced march, undertaken by Alexander for the purpose of securing Darius as a captive, had been distressing in the extreme to his soldiers, who required a certain period of repose and compensation. This was granted to them at the town of Hekatompylus in Parthia, where the whole army was again united. Besides abundant supplies from the neighbouring region, the soldiers here received a donative derived from the large booty taken in the camp of Darius.[2] In the enjoyment and revelry universal throughout the army, Alexander himself partook. His indulgences in the banquet and in wine-drinking, to which he

B.C. 330 (July). Repose of Alexander and his army at Hekatompylus, in Parthia. Commencing alteration in his demeanour. He becomes Asiatized and despotic.

[1] Arrian (iii. 22) gives an indulgent criticism on Darius, dwelling chiefly upon his misfortunes, but calling him *ἀνδρὶ τὰ μὲν πολέμια, εἴπερ τινὶ ἄλλῳ, μαλθακῳ τε καὶ οὐ φρενήρει*, &c.

[2] Curtius, vi. 5, 10; vi. 6, 15. Diodor. xvii. 74. Hekatompylus was an important position, where several roads joined (Polyb. x. 28). It was situated on one of the roads running eastward from the Caspian Gates, on the southern flank of Mount Taurus (Elburz). Its locality cannot be fixed with certainty: Ritter (Erdkunde, part viii. 465, 467) with others conceives it to have been near Damaghan; Forbiger (Handbuch der Alten Geographie, vol. ii. p. 549) places it farther eastward, near Jai-Jerm. Mr. Long notes it on his map, as *site unknown*.

was always addicted when leisure allowed, were now unusually multiplied and prolonged. Public solemnities were celebrated, together with theatrical exhibitions by artists who joined the army from Greece. But the change of most importance in Alexander's conduct was, that he now began to feel and act manifestly as successor of Darius on the Persian throne; to disdain the comparative simplicity of Macedonian habits, and to assume the pomp, the ostentatious apparatus of luxuries, and even the dress, of a Persian king.

Gradual aggravation of these new habits, from the present moment.

To many of Alexander's soldiers, the conquest of Persia appeared to be consummated and the war finished, by the death of Darius. They were reluctant to exchange the repose and enjoyments of Hekatompylus for fresh fatigues; but Alexander, assembling the select regiments, addressed to them an emphatic appeal which revived the ardour of all.[1] His first march was across one of the passes from the south to the north of Mount Elburz, into Hyrkania, the region bordering the south-eastern corner of the Caspian Sea. Here he found no resistance; the Hyrkanian satrap Phrataphernês, together with Nabarzanês, Artabazus, and other eminent Persians, surrendered themselves to him, and were favourably received. The Greek mercenaries, 1500 in number, who had served with Darius, but had retired when that monarch was placed under arrest by Bessus, sent envoys requesting to be allowed to surrender on capitulation. But Alexander—reproaching them with guilt for having taken service with the Persians, in contravention of the vote passed by the Hellenic synod—required them to surrender at discretion; which they expressed their readiness to do, praying that an officer might be despatched to conduct them to him in safety.[2] The Macedonian Andronikus was sent for this purpose, while Alexander undertook an expedition into the mountains of the Mardi; a name seemingly borne by several distinct tribes in parts remote from each other, but all poor and brave mountaineers. These Mardi occupied parts of the northern slope of the range of Mount Elburz, a few miles from the Caspian Sea (Mazanderan and Ghilan). Alexander pursued them into all their retreats,—overcame them, when they stood on their defence, with great slaughter,—and reduced the remnant of the half-destroyed tribes to sue for peace.[3]

B.C. 330 (September). Alexander conquers the mountains immediately south of the Caspian. He requires the Greek mercenaries to surrender at discretion.

[1] This was attested by his own letters to Antipater, which Plutarch had seen (Plutarch, Alexand. 47). Curtius composes a long speech for Alexander (vi. 7, 9).

[2] Arrian, iii. 23, 15.

[3] Arrian, iii. 24, 4. In reference to the mountain tribes called Mardi, who are mentioned in several different loca-

From this march, which had carried him in a westerly direction, he returned to Hyrkania. At the first halt he was met by the Grecian mercenaries who came to surrender themselves, as well as by various Grecian envoys from Sparta, Chalkedon, and Sinopê, who had accompanied Darius in his flight. Alexander put the Lacedæmonians under arrest, but liberated the other envoys, considering Chalkedon and Sinopê to have been subjects of Darius, not members of the Hellenic synod. As to the mercenaries, he made a distinction between those who had enlisted in the Persian service before the recognition of Philip as leader of Greece, and those whose enlistment had been of later date. The former he liberated at once; the latter he required to remain in his service under the command of Andronikus, on the same pay as they had hitherto received.[1] Such was the untoward conclusion of Grecian mercenary service with Persia; a system whereby the Persian monarchs, had they known how to employ it with tolerable ability, might well have maintained their empire even against such an enemy as Alexander.[2]

Envoys from Sparta and other Greek cities brought to him—how treated.

After fifteen days of repose and festivity at Zeudracarta, the chief town of Hyrkania, Alexander marched eastward with his united army through Parthia into Aria—the region adjoining the modern Herat with its river now known as Herirood. Satibarzanês, the satrap of Aria, came to him near the border, to a town named Susia,[3] submitted, and was allowed to retain his satrapy; while Alexander, merely skirting the northern border of Aria, marched in a direction nearly east towards Baktria against the satrap Bessus, who was reported as having proclaimed himself King

B.C. 330 (September). March of Alexander farther eastward—his successes in Aria and Drangiana.

lities—on the parts of Mount Taurus south of the Caspian, in Armenia, on Mount Zagros, and in Persis proper (see Strabo, xi. p. 508–523; Herodot. i. 125), we may note, that the Nomadic tribes, who constitute a considerable fraction of the population of the modern Persian Empire, are at this day found under the same name in spots widely distant: see Jaubert, Voyage en Arménie et en Perse, p. 254.

[1] Arrian, iii. 24, 8; Curtius, vi. 5, 9. An Athenian officer named Demokratês slew himself in despair, disdaining to surrender.

[2] See a curious passage on this subject, at the end of the Cyropædia of Xenophon.

[3] Arrian iii. 25, 3–8. Droysen and Dr. Thirlwall identify Susia with the town now called Tûs or Toos, a few miles north-west of Mesched. Professor Wilson (Ariana Antiqua, p. 177) thinks that this is too much to the west, and too far from Herat: he conceives Susia to be Zuzan, on the desert side of the mountains west of Herat. Mr. Prinsep (Notes on the historical results deducible from discoveries in Affghanistan, p. 14) places it at Subzawar, south of Herat, and within the region of fertility.

Tûs seems to lie in the line of Alexander's march, more than the other two places indicated; Subzawar is too far to the south. Alexander appears to have first directed his march from Parthia to Baktria (in the line from Asterabad to Balkh through Margiana), merely touching the borders of Aria in his route.

of Persia. But it was discovered, after three or four days, that Satibarzanês was in league with Bessus; upon which Alexander suspended for the present his plans against Baktria, and turned by forced marches to Artakoana, the chief city of Aria.[1] His return was so unexpectedly rapid, that the Arians were overawed, and Satibarzanês was obliged to escape. A few days enabled him to crush the disaffected Arians and to await the arrival of his rear division under Kraterus. He then marched southward into the territory of the Drangi, or Drangiana (the modern Seiestan), where he found no resistance—the satrap Barsaentês having sought safety among some of the Indians.[2]

B.C. 330 (October).

Proceedings against Philotas, son of Parmenio, in Drangiana.

Military greatness and consideration of the family.

In the chief town of Drangiana occurred the revolting tragedy, of which Philotas was the first victim, and his father Parmenio the second. Parmenio, now seventy years of age, and therefore little qualified for the fatigue inseparable from the invasion of the eastern satrapies, had been left in the important post of commanding the great depôt and treasure at Ekbatana. His long military experience, and confidential position even under Philip, rendered him the second person in the Macedonian army, next to Alexander himself. His three sons were all soldiers. The youngest of them, Hektor, had been accidentally drowned in the Nile, while in the suite of Alexander in Egypt; the second, Nikanor, had commanded the hypaspists or light infantry, but had died of illness, fortunately for himself, a short time before;[3] the eldest, Philotas, occupied the high rank of general of the Companion-cavalry, in daily communication with Alexander, from whom he received personal orders.

Revelation of an intended conspiracy made by Kebalinus to Philotas, for the purpose of being commu-

A revelation came to Philotas, from Kebalinus, brother of a youth named Nikomachus, that a soldier, named Dimnus of Chalastra, had made boast to Nikomachus, his intimate friend or beloved person, under vows of secrecy, of an intended conspiracy against Alexander, inviting him to become an accomplice.[4] Nikomachus, at first

[1] Artakoana, as well as the subsequent city of Alexandria in Ariis, are both supposed by Wilson to coincide with the locality of Herat (Wilson, Ariana Antiqua, p. 152–177).

There are two routes from Herat to Asterabad, at the south-east corner of the Caspian; one by Schahrood, which is 533 English miles; the other by Mesched, which is 688 English miles (Wilson, p. 149).

[2] Arrian, iii. 25; Curtius, vi. 24, 36. The territory of the Drangi, or Zarangi, southward from Aria, coincides generally with the modern Seiestan, adjoining the lake now called Zareh, which receives the waters of the river Hilmend.

[3] Arrian, iii. 25, 6; Curtius, iv. 8, 7; vi. 6, 19.

[4] Curtius, vi. 7, 2. "Dimnus, modicæ apud regem auctoritatis et gratiæ, exo-

struck with abhorrence, at length simulated compliance, asked who were the accomplices of Dimnus, and received intimation of a few names; all of which he presently communicated to his brother Kebalinus, for the purpose of being divulged. Kebalinus told the facts to Philotas, entreating him to mention them to Alexander. But Philotas, though every day in communication with the king, neglected to do this for two days; upon which Kebalinus began to suspect him of connivance, and caused the revelation to be made to Alexander through one of the pages named Metron. Dimnus was immediately arrested, but ran himself through with his sword, and expired without making any declaration.[1]

nicated to Alexander. Philotas does not mention it to Alexander. It is communicated to the latter through another channel.

Of this conspiracy, real or pretended, every thing rested on the testimony of Nikomachus. Alexander indignantly sent for Philotas, demanding why he had omitted for two days to communicate what he had heard. Philotas replied that the source from which it came was too contemptible to deserve notice—that it would have been ridiculous to attach importance to the simple declarations of such a youth as Nikomachus, recounting the foolish boasts addressed to him by a lover. Alexander received, or affected to receive, the explanation, gave his hand to Philotas, invited him to supper, and talked to him with his usual familiarity.[2]

Alexander is at first angry with Philotas, but accepts his explanation, and professes to pass over the fact.

But it soon appeared that advantage was to be taken of this incident for the disgrace and ruin of Philotas, whose free-spoken criticisms on the pretended divine paternity,—coupled with boasts, that he and his father Parmenio had been chief agents in the conquest of Asia,—had neither been forgotten nor forgiven. These and other self-praises, disparaging to the glory of Alexander, had been divulged by a mistress to whom Philotas was attached; a beautiful Macedonian woman of Pydna, named Antigonê, who, having first been made a prize in visiting Samothrace by the Persian admiral Autophradatês, was afterwards taken amidst the spoils of Damascus by the Macedonians victorious at Issus. The reports of Antigonê, respecting some unguarded language held by Philotas to her, had come to the knowledge of Kraterus, who brought her to Alexander, and caused her to repeat them to him. Alexander desired

Ancient grudge against Philotas—advantage taken of the incident to ruin him.

leti, cui Nicomacho erat nomen, amore flagrabat, obsequio uni sibi dediti corporis vinctus." Plutarch, Alex. 49; Diodor. xvii. 79.

[1] Curt. vi. 7, 29; Plutarch, Alex. 49. The latter says that Dimnus resisted the officer sent to arrest him, and was killed by him in the combat.

[2] Curtius, vi. 7, 33. "Philotas respondit, Cebalinum quidem scorti sermonem ad se detulisse, sed ipsum tam levi auctori nihil credidisse—veritum, ne jurgium inter amatorem et exoletum non sine risu aliorum detulisset."

her to take secret note of the confidential expressions of Philotas, and report them from time to time to himself.[1]

Kraterus and others are jealous of Parmenio and Philotas. Alexander is persuaded to put them both to death.

It thus turned out that Alexander, though continuing to Philotas his high military rank, and talking to him constantly with seeming confidence, had for at least eighteen months, ever since his conquest of Egypt and perhaps even earlier, disliked and suspected him, keeping him under perpetual watch through the suborned and secret communication of a treacherous mistress.[2] Some of the generals around Alexander—especially Kraterus, the first suborner of Antigonê—fomented these suspicions, from jealousy of the great ascendency of Parmenio and his family. Moreover, Philotas himself was ostentatious and overbearing in his demeanour, so as to have made many enemies among the soldiers.[3] But whatever may have been his defects on this head—defects which he shared with the other Macedonian generals, all gorged with plunder and presents[4]—his fidelity as well as his military merits stand attested by the fact that Alexander had continued to employ him in the highest and most confidential command throughout all the ong subsequent interval; and that Parmenio was now general at Ekbatana, the most important military appointment which the king had to confer. Even granting the deposition of Nikomachus to be trustworthy, there was nothing to implicate Philotas, whose name had not been included among the accomplices said to have been enumerated by Dimnus. There was not a tittle of evidence against him, except the fact that the deposition had been made known to him, and that he had seen Alexander twice without communicating it. Upon this single fact, however, Kraterus and the other enemies of Philotas worked so effectually as to inflame the suspicions and the pre-existing ill-will of Alexander into fierce rancour. He resolved on the disgrace, torture, and death, of Philotas,—and on the death of Parmenio besides.[5]

To accomplish this, however, against the two highest officers in the Macedonian service, one of them enjoying a separate and dis-

[1] Plutarch, Alexand. 48.

[2] Plutarch, Alexand. 48, 49. Πρὸς δὲ αὐτὸν Ἀλέξανδρον ἐκ πάνυ πολλῶν χρόνων ἐτύγχανε διαβεβλημένος (Philotas). . . . . Ὁ μὲν οὖν Φιλώτας ἐπιβουλευόμενος οὕτως ἠγνόει, καὶ συνῆν τῇ Ἀντιγόνῃ πολλὰ καὶ πρὸς ὀργὴν καὶ μεγαλαυχίαν ῥήματα καὶ λόγους κατὰ τοῦ βασιλέως ἀνεπιτηδείους προϊέμενος.

Both Ptolemy and Aristobulus recognised these previous communications made to Alexander against Philotas in Egypt, but stated that he did not believe them (Arrian, iii. 26, 1).

[3] Plutarch, Alexand. 40–48; Curtius, vi. 11, 3.

[4] Phylarchus, Fragment. 41. ed. Didot, ap. Athenæum, xii. p. 539; Plutarch, Alexand. 39, 40. Even Eumenês enriched himself much; though being only secretary, and a Greek, he could not take the same liberties as the great native Macedonian generals (Plutarch, Eumenês, 2).

[5] Plutarch, Alexand. 49; Curtius, vi. 8.

tant command—required management. Alexander was obliged to carry the feelings of the soldiers along with him, and to obtain a condemnation from the army; according to an ancient Macedonian custom, in regard to capital crimes, though (as it seems) not uniformly practised. He not only kept the resolution secret, but is even said to have invited Philotas to supper with the other officers, conversing with him just as usual.[1] In the middle of the night, Philotas was arrested while asleep in his bed,—put in chains,—and clothed in an ignoble garb. A military assembly was convened at daybreak, before which Alexander appeared with the chief officers in his confidence. Addressing the soldiers in a vehement tone of mingled sorrow and anger, he proclaimed to them that his life had just been providentially rescued from a dangerous conspiracy organized by two men hitherto trusted as his best friends—Philotas and Parmenio—through the intended agency of a soldier named Dimnus, who had slain himself when arrested. The dead body of Dimnus was then exhibited to the meeting, while Nikomachus and Kebalinus were brought forward to tell their story. A letter from Parmenio to his sons Philotas and Nikanor, found among the papers seized on the arrest, was read to the meeting. Its terms were altogether vague and unmeaning; but Alexander chose to construe them as it suited his purpose.[2]

Arrest of Philotas. Alexander accuses him before the assembled soldiers. He is condemned.

We may easily conceive the impression produced upon these assembled soldiers by such denunciations from Alexander himself—revelations of his own personal danger, and reproaches against treacherous friends. Amyntas, and even Kœnus, the brother-in-law of Philotas, were yet more unmeasured in their invectives against the accused.[3] They, as well as the other officers with whom the arrest had been concerted, set the example of violent manifestation against him, and ardent sympathy with the king's danger. Philotas was heard in his defence, which, though strenuously denying the charge, is said to have been feeble. It was indeed sure to be so, coming from one seized thus suddenly, and overwhelmed with disadvantages; while a degree of courage, absolutely heroic, would have been required for any one else to rise and presume to criticise the proofs. A soldier named Bolon harangued his comrades on the insupportable insolence of Philotas,

[1] Curtius, vi. 8, 16. "Invitatus est etiam Philotas ad ultimas sibi epulas; et rex non cœnare modo, sed etiam familiariter colloqui, cum eo quem damnaverat, sustinuit."

[2] Arrian, iii. 26, 2. Λέγει δὲ Πτολεμαῖος εἰσαχθῆναι ἐς Μακεδόνας Φιλώταν, καὶ κατηγορῆσαι αὐτοῦ ἰσχυρῶς Ἀλέξανδρον, &c. Curtius, vi. 9, 13; Diodor. xvii. 80.

[3] Curtius, vi. 9, 30.

who always (he said) treated the soldiers with contempt, turning them out of their quarters to make room for his countless retinue of slaves. Though this allegation (probably enough well-founded) was noway connected with the charge of treason against the king, it harmonized fully with the temper of the assembly, and wound them up to the last pitch of fury. The royal pages began the cry, echoed by all around, that they would with their own hands tear the parricide in pieces.[1]

Philotas is put to the torture, and forced to confess, both against himself and Parmenio.

It would have been fortunate for Philotas if their wrath had been sufficiently ungovernable to instigate the execution of such a sentence on the spot. But this did not suit the purpose of his enemies. Aware that he had been condemned upon the regal word, with nothing better than the faintest negative ground of suspicion, they determined to extort from him a confession such as would justify their own purposes, not only against him, but against his father Parmenio—whom there was as yet nothing to implicate. Accordingly, during the ensuing night, Philotas was put to the torture. Hephæstion, Kraterus, and Kœnus—the last of the three being brother-in-law of Philotas[2]—themselves superintended the ministers of physical suffering. Alexander himself too was at hand, but concealed by a curtain. It is said that Philotas manifested little firmness under torture, and that Alexander, an unseen witness, indulged in sneers against the cowardice of one who had fought by his side in so many battles.[3] All who stood by were enemies, and likely to describe the conduct of Philotas in such manner as to justify their own hatred. The tortures inflicted,[4] cruel in the extreme and long continued, wrung from him at last a confession, implicating his father along with himself. He was put to death; and at the same time, all those whose names had been indicated by Nikomachus, were slain also—apparently by being stoned, without preliminary torture. Philotas had serving in the army a numerous kindred, all of whom were struck with consternation at the news of his being tortured. It was the Macedonian law that

[1] Curtius, vi. 11, 8. "Tum vero universa concio accensa est, et à corporis custodibus initium factum, clamantibus, discerpendum esse parricidam manibus eorum. Id quidem Philotas, qui graviora supplicia metueret, haud sane iniquo animo audiebat."

[2] Curtius, vi. 9, 30; vi. 11, 11.

[3] Plutarch, Alexand. 49.

[4] Curtius, vi. 11, 15. "Per ultimos deinde cruciatus, utpote et damnatus et inimicis in gratiam regis torquentibus, laceratur. Ac primo quidem, quanquam hinc ignis, illinc verbera, jam non ad quæstionem, sed ad pœnam, ingerebantur, non vocem modo, sed etiam gemitus habuit in potestate; sed postquam intumescens corpus ulceribus flagellorum ictus nudis ossibus incussos ferre non poterat," &c.

all kinsmen of a man guilty of treason were doomed to death along with him. Accordingly, some of these men slew themselves, others fled from the camp, seeking refuge wherever they could. Such was the terror and tumult in the camp, that Alexander was obliged to proclaim a suspension of this sanguinary law for the occasion.[1]

Parmenio is slain at Ekbatana, by order and contrivance of Alexander.

It now remained to kill Parmenio, who could not be safely left alive after the atrocities used towards Philotas; and to kill him, moreover, before he could have time to hear of them, since he was not only the oldest, most respected, and most influential of all Macedonian officers, but also in separate command of the great depôt at Ekbatana. Alexander summoned to his presence one of the Companions named Polydamas; a particular friend, comrade, or *aide de camp*, of Parmenio. Every friend of Philotas felt at this moment that his life hung by a thread; so that Polydamas entered the king's presence in extreme terror, the rather as he was ordered to bring with him his two younger brothers. Alexander addressed him, denouncing Parmenio as a traitor, and intimating that Polydamas would be required to carry a swift and confidential message to Ekbatana, ordering his execution. Polydamas was selected as the attached friend of Parmenio, and therefore as best calculated to deceive him. Two letters were placed in his hands, addressed to Parmenio; one from Alexander himself, conveying ostensibly military communications and orders; the other, signed with the seal-ring of the deceased Philotas, and purporting to be addressed by the son to the father. Together with these, Polydamas received the real and important despatch, addressed by Alexander to Kleander and Menidas, the officers immediately subordinate to Parmenio at Ekbatana; proclaiming Parmenio guilty of high treason, and directing them to kill him at once. Large rewards were offered to Polydamas if he performed this commission with success, while his two brothers were retained as hostages against scruples or compunction. He promised even more than was demanded—too happy to purchase this reprieve from what had seemed impending death. Furnished with native guides and with swift dromedaries, he struck by the straightest road across the desert of Khorasan, and arrived at Ekbatana on the eleventh day—a distance usually requiring more than thirty days to traverse.[2] Entering the camp by night, without the knowledge of Parmenio, he delivered his

[1] Curtius, vi. 11, 20.

[2] Strabo, xv. p. 724; Diodor. xvii. 80; Curtius, vii. 2, 11–18.

despatch to Kleander, with whom he concerted measures. On the morrow he was admitted to Parmenio, while walking in his garden with Kleander and the other officers marked out by Alexander's order as his executioners. Polydamas ran to embrace his old friend, and was heartily welcomed by the unsuspecting veteran, to whom he presented the letters professedly coming from Alexander and Philotas. While Parmenio was absorbed in the perusal, he was suddenly assailed by a mortal stab from the hand and sword of Kleander. Other wounds were heaped upon him as he fell, by the remaining officers,—the last even after life had departed.[1]

[1] Curtius, vii. 2, 27. The proceedings respecting Philotas and Parmenio are recounted in the greatest detail by Curtius; but his details are in general harmony with the brief heads given by Arrian from Ptolemy and Aristobulus —except as to one material point. Plutarch (Alex. 49), Diodorus (xvii. 79, 80), and Justin (xii. 5), also state the facts in the same manner.

Ptolemy and Aristobulus, according to the narrative of Arrian, appear to have considered that Philotas was really implicated in a conspiracy against Alexander's life. But when we analyse what they are reported to have said, their opinion will not be found entitled to much weight. In the first place, they state (Arr. iii. 26, 1) that the *conspiracy of Philotas had been before made known to Alexander while he was in Egypt*, but that he did not then believe it. Now eighteen months had elapsed since the stay in Egypt; and the idea of a conspiracy going on for eighteen months is preposterous. That Philotas was in a mood in which he might be supposed likely to conspire, is one proposition; that he actually did conspire, is another; Arrian and his authorities run the two together as if they were one. As to the evidence purporting to prove that Philotas did conspire, Arrian tells us that "the informers came forward before the assembled soldiers and convicted Philotas with the rest by other *indicia* not obscure, *but chiefly by this*—that Philotas confessed to have heard of a conspiracy going on, without mentioning it to Alexander, though twice a day in his presence"—*καὶ τοὺς μηνυτὰς τοῦ ἔργου παρελθόντας ἐξελέγξαι Φιλώταν τε καὶ τοὺς ἀμφ' αὐτὸν ἄλλοις τε ἐλέγχοις οὐκ ἀφανέσι, καὶ μάλιστα δὴ ὅτι αὐτὸς Φιλώτας πεπύσθαι μὲν—συνέφη*, &c. What these other *indicia* were, we are not told; but we may see how slender was their value, when we learn that the non-revelation admitted by Philotas was stronger than any of them. The non-revelation, when we recollect that Nikomachus was the *only* informant (Arrian loosely talks of *μηνυτὰς*, as if there were more), proves absolutely nothing as to the complicity of Philotas, though it may prove something as to his indiscretion. Even on this minor charge, Curtius puts into his mouth a very sufficient exculpation. But if Alexander had taken a different view, and dismissed or even confined him for it, there would have been little room for remark.

The point upon which Arrian is at variance with Curtius, is that he states "Philotas with the rest to have been shot to death by the Macedonians"—thus, seemingly contradicting, at least by implication, the fact of his having been tortured. Now Plutarch, Diodorus, and Justin, all concur with Curtius in affirming that he was tortured. On such a matter, I prefer their united authority to that of Ptolemy and Aristobulus. These two last-mentioned authors were probably quite content to believe in the complicity of Philotas upon the authority of Alexander himself; without troubling themselves to criticise the proofs. They tell us that Alexander vehemently denounced (*κατηγορῆσαι ἰσχυρῶς*) Philotas before the assembled soldiers. After this, any mere shadow or pretence of proof would be sufficient. Moreover, let us recollect that Ptolemy obtained his promotion, to be one of the confidential *body guards* (*σωματοφύλακες*), out of this very conspiracy, real or fictitious; he was promoted to the post of the condemned Demetrius (Arrian, iii. 27, 11).

How little Ptolemy and Aristobulus cared to do justice to any one whom

The soldiers in Ekbatana, on hearing of this bloody deed, burst into furious mutiny, surrounded the garden wall, and threatened to break in for the purpose of avenging their general, unless Polydamas and the other murderers should be delivered to them. But Kleander, admitting a few of the ringleaders, exhibited to them Alexander's written orders, to which the soldiers yielded, not without murmurs of reluctance and indignation. Most of them dispersed, yet a few remained, entreating permission to bury Parmenio's body. Even this was long refused by Kleander, from dread of the king's displeasure. At last, however, thinking it prudent to comply in part, he cut off the head, delivering to them the trunk alone for burial. The head was sent to Alexander.[1]

Mutiny of the soldiers when they learn the assassination of Parmenio —appeased by the production of Alexander's order.

Among the many tragical deeds recounted throughout the course of this history, there is none more revolting than the fate of these two generals. Alexander, violent in all his impulses, displayed on this occasion a personal rancour worthy of his ferocious mother Olympias, exasperated rather than softened by the magnitude of past services.[2] When we see the greatest officers of the Macedonian army directing in person, and under the eye of Alexander, the laceration and burning of the naked body of their colleague Philotas, and assassinating with their own hands the veteran Parmenio,—we feel how much we have passed out of the region of Greek civic feeling into that of the more savage Illyrian warrior, partially orientalised. It is not surprising to read, that Antipater, viceroy of Macedonia, who had shared with Parmenio the favour and confidence of Philip as well as of Alexander, should tremble when informed of such proceedings, and cast about for a refuge against the like possibilities

Fear and disgust produced by the killing of Parmenio and Philotas.

Alexander hated, may be seen by what they say afterwards about the philosopher Kallisthenês. Both of them affirmed that the pages, condemned for conspiracy against Alexander, deposed against Kallisthenês as having instigated them to the deed (Arrian, iv. 14, 1). Now we know, from the authority of Alexander himself, whose letters Plutarch quotes (Alexand. 55), that the pages denied the privity of any one else —maintaining the project to have been altogether their own. To their great honour, the pages persisted in this deposition, even under extreme tortures—though they knew that a deposition against Kallisthenês was desired from them.

My belief is, that Diodorus, Plutarch, Curtius, and Justin, are correct in stating that Philotas was tortured. Ptolemy and Aristobulus have thought themselves warranted in omitting this fact, which they probably had little satisfaction in reflecting upon. If Philotas was not tortured, there could have been no evidence at all against Parmenio—for the only evidence against the latter was the extorted confession of Philotas.

[1] Curtius, vii. 2, 32, 33.

[2] Contrast the conduct of Alexander towards Philotas and Parmenio, with that of Cyrus the younger towards the conspirator Orontês, as described in Xenophon, Anabas. i. 6.

to himself. Many other officers were alike alarmed and disgusted with the transactions.[1] Hence Alexander, opening and examining the letters sent home from his army to Macedonia, detected such strong expressions of indignation, that he thought it prudent to transfer many pronounced malcontents into a division by themselves, parting them off from the remaining army.[2] Instead of appointing any substitute for Philotas in the command of the Companion-cavalry, he cast that body into two divisions, nominating Hephæstion to the command of one, and Kleitus to that of the other.[3]

B.C. 330–329. Conquest of the Paropamisadæ, &c. Foundation of Alexandria *ad Caucasum*.

The autumn and winter were spent by Alexander in reducing Drangiana, Gedrosia, Arachosia, and the Paropamisadæ; the modern Seiestan, Affghanistan, and the western part of Kabul, lying between Ghazna on the north, Kandahar or Kelat on the south, and Furrah in the west. He experienced no combined resistance, but his troops suffered severely from cold and privation.[4] Near the southern termination of one of the passes of the Hindoo-Koosh (apparently north-east of the town of Kabul) he founded a new city, called Alexandria ad Caucasum, where he planted 7000 old soldiers, Macedonians, and others as colonists.[5] Towards the close

[1] Plutarch, Alexand. 49.

[2] Curtius, vii. 2, 36; Diodor. xvii. 80; Justin, xii. 5.

[3] Arrian, iii. 27, 8.

[4] Arrian, iii. 28, 2. About the geography, compare Wilson's Ariana Antiqua, p. 173–178. "By perambulator, the distance from Herat to Kandahar is 371 miles; from Kandahar to Kabul, 309 miles: total 680 miles (English)." The principal city in Drangiana (Seiestan) mentioned by the subsequent Greek geographers is, Prophthasia; existing seemingly before Alexander's arrival. See the fragments of his *mensores*, ap. Didot, Fragm. Hist. Alex. Magn. p. 135; Pliny, H. N. vi. 21. The quantity of remains of ancient cities, still to be found in this territory, is remarkable. Wilson observes this (p. 154).

[5] Arrian, iii. 28, 6; Curtius, vii. 3, 23; Diodor. xvii. 83. Alexandria in Ariis is probably Herat; Alexandria in Arachosia is probably Kandahar. But neither the one nor the other is mentioned as having been founded by *Alexander*, either in Arrian or Curtius, or Diodorus. The name Alexandria does not prove that they were founded by him; for several of the Diadochi called their own foundations by his name (Strabo, xiii. p. 593). Considering how very short a time Alexander spent in these regions, the wonder is that he could have found time to establish those foundations which are expressly ascribed to him by Arrian and his other historians. The authority of Pliny and Steph. Byzant. is hardly sufficient to warrant us in ascribing to him more. The exact site of Alexandria ad Caucasum cannot be determined, for want of sufficient topographical data. There seems much probability that it was at the place called Beghram, twenty-five miles north-east of Kabul — in the way between Kabul on the south side of the Hindoo-Koosh, and Anderab on the north side. The prodigious number of coins and relics, Greek as well as Mahometan, discovered by Mr. Masson at Beghram, supply better evidence for identifying the site with that of Alexandria ad Caucasum, than can be pleaded on behalf of any other locality. See Masson's Narrative of Journeys in Affghanistan, &c., vol. iii. ch. 7. p. 148 *seqq.*

In crossing the Hindoo-Koosh from

of winter he crossed over the mighty range of the Hindoo-Koosh; a march of fifteen days through regions of snow, and fraught with hardship to his army. On reaching the north side of these mountains, he found himself in Baktria.

Alexander crosses the Hindoo-Koosh, and conquers Baktria. Bessus is made prisoner.

The Baktrian leader Bessus, who had assumed the title of king, could muster no more than a small force, with which he laid waste the country, and then retired across the river Oxus into Sogdiana, destroying all the boats. Alexander overran Baktria with scarce any resistance; the chief places, Baktra (Balkh) and Aornos surrendering to him on the first demonstration of attack. Having named Artabazus satrap of Baktria, and placed Archelaus with a garrison in Aornos,[1] he marched northward towards the river Oxus, the boundary between Baktria and Sogdiana. It was a march of extreme hardship; reaching for two or three days across a sandy desert destitute of water, and under very hot weather. The Oxus, six furlongs in breadth, deep, and rapid, was the most formidable river that the Macedonians had yet seen.[2] Alexander transported his army across it on the tent-skins inflated and stuffed with straw. It seems surprising that Bessus did not avail himself of this favourable opportunity for resisting a passage in itself so difficult; he had however been abandoned by his Baktrian cavalry at the moment when he quitted their territory. Some of his companions, Spitamenês and others, terrified at the news that Alexander had crossed the Oxus, were anxious to make their own peace by betraying their leader.[3] They sent a proposition to this effect; upon

south to north, Alexander probably marched by the pass of Bamian, which seems the only one among the four passes open to an army in the winter. See Wood's Journey to the Oxus, p. 195.

[1] Arrian, iii. 29, 3; Curtius, vii. 5, 1.

[2] Arrian, iii. 29, 4; Strabo, xi. p. 509. Evidently Ptolemy and Aristobulus were much more awe-struck with the Oxus, than with either the Tigris or the Euphrates. Arrian (iv. 6, 13) takes his standard of comparison, in regard to rivers, from the river Peneius in Thessaly.

[3] Curtius, vii. 5, 19. The exactness of Quintus Curtius, in describing the general features of Baktria and Sogdiana, is attested in the strongest language by modern travellers. See Burnes's Travels into Bokhara, vol. ii. ch. 8. p. 211, 2nd edit.; also Morier, Second Journey in Persia, p. 282.

But in the geographical details of the country, we are at fault. We have not sufficient data to identify more than one or two of the localities mentioned, in the narrative of Alexander's proceedings, either by Curtius or Arrian. That Marakanda is the modern Samarkand—the river Polytimetus, the modern Kohik—and Baktra or Zariaspa the modern Balkh—appears certain; but the attempts made by commentators to assign the site of other places are not such as to carry conviction.

In fact, these countries, at the present moment, are known only superficially as to their general scenery; for purposes of measurement and geography, they are almost unknown; as may be seen by any one who reads the Introduction to Erskine's translation of the Memoirs of Sultan Baber.

which Ptolemy with a light division was sent forward by Alexander, and was enabled, by extreme celerity of movements, to surprise and seize Bessus in a village. Alexander ordered that he should be held in chains, naked and with a collar round his neck, at the side of the road along which the army were marching. On reaching the spot, Alexander stopped his chariot, and sternly demanded from Bessus, on what pretence he had first arrested, and afterwards slain, his king and benefactor Darius. Bessus replied, that he had not done this single-handed; others were concerned in it along with him, to procure for themselves lenient treatment from Alexander. The king said no more, but ordered Bessus to be scourged, and then sent back as prisoner to Baktra[1]—where we shall again hear of him.

Massacre of the Branchidæ and their families, perpetrated by Alexander in Sogdiana.

In his onward march, Alexander approached a small town, inhabited by the Branchidæ; descendants of those Branchidæ near Miletus on the coast of Ionia, who had administered the great temple and oracle of Apollo on Cape Poseidion, and who had yielded up the treasures of that temple to the Persian king Xerxês, 150 years before. This surrender had brought upon them so much odium, that when the dominion of Xerxês was overthrown on the coast, they retired with him into the interior of Asia. He assigned to them lands in the distant region of Sogdiana, where their descendants had ever since remained; bilingual and partially dishellenised, yet still attached to their traditions and origin. Delighted to find themselves once more in commerce with Greeks, they poured forth to meet and welcome the army, tendering all that they possessed. Alexander, when he heard who they were and what was their parentage, desired the Milesians in his army to determine how they should be treated. But as these Milesians were neither decided nor unanimous, Alexander announced that he would determine for himself. Having first occupied the city in person with a select detachment, he posted his army all round the walls, and then gave orders not only to plunder it, but to massacre the entire population—men, women, and children. They were slain without arms or attempt at resistance, resorting to nothing but prayers and suppliant manifestations. Alexander next commanded the walls to

[1] Arrian, iii. 30, 5–10. These details are peculiarly authentic, as coming from Ptolemy, the person chiefly concerned.

Aristobulus agreed in the description of the guise in which Bessus was exhibited, but stated that he was brought up in this way by Spitamenês and Dataphernês. Curtius (vii. 24, 36) follows this version. Diodorus also gives an account very like it, mentioning nothing about Ptolemy (xvii. 83).

be levelled, and the sacred groves cut down, so that no habitable site might remain, nor any thing except solitude and sterility.[1] Such was the revenge taken upon these unhappy victims for the deeds of their ancestors in the fourth or fifth generation before. Alexander doubtless considered himself to be executing the wrath of Apollo against an accursed race who had robbed the temple of the God.[2] The Macedonian expedition had been proclaimed to be undertaken originally for the purpose of revenging upon the contemporary Persians the ancient wrongs done to Greece by Xerxês; so that Alexander would follow out the same sentiment in revenging upon the contemporary Branchidæ the acts of their ancestors—yet more guilty than Xerxês, in his belief. The massacre of this unfortunate population was in fact an example of human sacrifice on the largest scale, offered to the Gods by the religious impulses of Alexander, and worthy to be compared to that of the Carthaginian general Hannibal, when he sacrificed 3000 Grecian prisoners on the field of Himera, where his grandfather Hamilkar had been slain seventy years before.[3]

Alexander then continued his onward progress, first to Marakanda (Samarcand), the chief town of Sogdiana—next to the river

[1] Curtius, vii. 23; Plutarch de Serâ Numinis Vindictâ, p. 557 B; Strabo, xi. p. 518: compare also xiv. p. 634, and xvii. p. 814. This last-mentioned passage of Strabo helps us to understand the peculiarly strong pious fervour with which Alexander regarded the temple and oracle of Branchidæ. At the time when Alexander went up to the oracle of Ammon in Egypt, for the purpose of affiliating himself to Zeus Ammon, there came to him envoys from Miletus announcing that the oracle at Branchidæ, which had been silent ever since the time of Xerxês, had just begun again to give prophecy, and had certified the fact that Alexander was the son of Zeus, besides many other encouraging predictions.

The massacre of the Branchidæ by Alexander was described by Diodorus, but was contained in that portion of the seventeenth book which is lost; there is a great lacuna in the MSS. after cap. 83. The fact is distinctly indicated in the table of contents prefixed to book xvii.

Arrian makes no mention of these descendants of the Branchidæ in Sogdiana, nor of the destruction of the town and its inhabitants by Alexander. Perhaps neither Ptolemy nor Aristobulus said anything about it. Their silence is not at all difficult to explain, nor does it, in my judgement, impeach the credibility of the narrative. They do not feel under obligation to give publicity to the worst acts of their hero.

[2] The Delphian oracle pronounced, in explaining the subjugation and ruin of Krœsus king of Lydia, that he had thereby expiated the sin of his ancestor in the fifth generation before (Herodot. i. 91: compare vi. 86). Immediately before the breaking out of the Peloponnesian war, the Lacedæmonians called upon the Athenians to expel the descendants of those who had taken part in the Kylonian sacrilege, 180 years before; they addressed this injunction with a view to procure the banishment of Periklês, yet still τοῖς θεοῖς πρῶτον τιμωροῦντες (Thucyd. i. 125–127).

The idea that the sins of fathers were visited upon their descendants, even to the third and fourth generation, had great currency in the ancient world.

[3] Diodor. xiii. 62. See Ch. LXXXI. of this History.

Jaxartes, which he and his companions, in their imperfect geographical notions, believed to be the Tanais, the boundary between Asia and Europe.[1] In his march, he left garrisons in various towns,[2] but experienced no resistance, though detached bodies of the natives hovered on his flanks. Some of these bodies, having cut off a few of his foragers, took refuge afterwards on a steep and rugged mountain, conceived to be unassailable. Thither however Alexander pursued them, at the head of his lightest and most active troops. Though at first repulsed, he succeeded in scaling and capturing the place. Of its defenders, thirty thousand in number, three-fourths were either put to the sword, or perished in jumping down the precipices. Several of his soldiers were wounded with arrows, and he himself received a shot from one of them through his leg.[3] But here, as elsewhere, we perceive that nearly all the Orientals whom Alexander subdued were men little suited for close combat hand to hand,—fighting only with missiles.

Alexander at Marakanda and on the Jaxartes. Foundation of Alexandria on the Jaxartes. Limit of Alexander's progress northward.

Here, on the river Jaxartes, Alexander projected the foundation of a new city to bear his name; intended partly as a protection against incursions from the Scythian Nomads on the other side of the river, partly as a facility for himself to cross over and subdue them, which he intended to do as soon as he could find opportunity.[4] He was however called off for the time by the news of a wide-spread revolt among the newly-conquered inhabitants both of Sogdiana and Baktria. He suppressed the revolt with his habitual vigour and celerity, distributing his troops so as to capture five townships in two days, and Kyropolis or Kyra, the largest of the neighbouring Sogdian towns (founded by the Persian Cyrus), immediately afterwards. He put all the defenders and inhabitants to the sword. Returning then to the Jaxartes, he completed in twenty days the fortifications of his new town of Alexandria (perhaps at or near Khodjend), with suitable sacrifices and festivities to the Gods.

B.C. 329 (Summer). Foundation of Alexandria *ad Jaxartem*. Limit of march northward.

[1] Pliny, H. N. vi. 16. In the Meteorologica of Aristotle (i. 13, 15–18) we read that the rivers Baktrus, Choaspes, and Araxes flowed from the lofty mountain Parnasus (Paropamisus?) in Asia; and that the Araxes bifurcated, one branch forming the Tanais, which fell into the Palus Mæotis. For this fact he refers to the γῆς περιόδοι current in his time. It seems plain that by the Araxes Aristotle must mean the Jaxartes. We see therefore that Alexander and his companions, in identifying the Jaxartes with the Tanais, only followed the geographical descriptions and ideas current in their time. Humboldt remarks several cases in which the Greek geographers were fond of supposing bifurcation of rivers (Asie Centrale, vol. ii. p. 291).

[2] Arrian, iv. 1, 5.

[3] Arrian, iii. 30, 17.

[4] Arrian, iv. 1, 3.

He planted in it some Macedonian veterans and Grecian mercenaries, together with volunteer settlers from the natives around.[1] An army of Scythian Nomads, showing themselves on the other side of the river, piqued his vanity to cross over and attack them. Carrying over a division of his army on inflated skins, he defeated them with little difficulty, pursuing them briskly into the desert. But the weather was intensely hot, and the army suffered much from thirst; while the little water to be found was so bad, that it brought upon Alexander a diarrhœa which endangered his life.[2] This chase, of a few miles on the right bank of the Jaxartes (seemingly in the present Khanat of Kokand), marked the utmost limit of Alexander's progress northward.

Shortly afterwards, a Macedonian detachment, unskilfully conducted, was destroyed in Sogdiana by Spitamenês and the Scythians: a rare misfortune, which Alexander avenged by overrunning the region[3] near the river Polytimêtus (the Kohik), and putting to the sword the inhabitants of all the towns which he took. He then recrossed the Oxus, to rest during the extreme season of winter at Zariaspa in Baktria, from whence his communications with the West and with Macedonia were more easy, and where he received various reinforcements of Greek troops.[4] Bessus, who had been here retained as a prisoner, was now brought forward amidst a public assembly; wherein Alexander, having first reproached him for his treason to Darius, caused his nose and ears to be cut off—and sent him in this condition to Ekbatana, to be finally slain by the Medes and Persians.[5] Mutilation was a practice altogether Oriental and non-Hellenic: even Arrian, admiring and indulgent as he is towards his hero, censures this savage order, as one among many proofs how much Alexander had taken on Oriental dispositions. We may remark that his extreme wrath on this occasion was founded partly on disappointment that Bessus had frustrated his toilsome efforts for taking Darius alive—partly on the fact that the satrap had committed treason against the king's person, which it was the policy as well as the feeling of Alexander to surround

B.C. 329-328 (Winter). Alexander at Zariaspa in Baktria —he causes Bessus to be mutilated and slain.

[1] Arrian, iv. 3, 17; Curtius, vii. 6, 25.

[2] Arrian, iv. 5, 6; Curtius, vii. 9.

[3] Arrian, iv. 6, 11; Curtius, vii. 9, 22. The river, called by the Macedonians Polytimêtus (Strabo, xi. p. 518), now bears the name of Kohik or Zurufshan. It rises in the mountains east of Samarkand, flowing westward on the north of that city and of Bokhara. It does not reach so far as the Oxus; during the full time of the year, it falls into a lake called Karakul; during the dry months, it is lost in the sands, as Arrian states (Burnes's Travels, vol. ii. ch. xi. p. 299, 2nd ed.).

[4] Arrian, iv. 7, 1; Curtius, vii. 10, 12.

[5] Arrian, iv. 7, 5.

with a circle of Deity.[1] For as to traitors against Persia, as a cause and country, Alexander had never discouraged, and had sometimes signally recompensed them. Mithrinês, the governor of Sardis, who opened to him the gates of that almost impregnable fortress immediately after the battle of the Granikus—the traitor who perhaps, next to Darius himself, had done most harm to the Persian cause—obtained from him high favour and promotion.[2]

B.C. 328 (Summer). Farther subjugation of Baktria and Sogdiana. Halt at Marakanda.

The rude, but spirited tribes of Baktria and Sogdiana were as yet but imperfectly subdued, seconded as their resistance was by wide spaces of sandy desert, by the neighbourhood of the Scythian Nomads, and by the presence of Spitamenês as a leader. Alexander, distributing his army into five divisions, traversed the country and put down all resistance, while he also took measures for establishing several military posts, or new towns, in convenient places.[3] After some time the whole army was reunited at the chief place of Sogdiana —Marakanda—where some halt and repose was given.[4]

B.C. 328. Banquet at Marakanda. Character and position of Kleitus.

During this halt at Marakanda (Samarcand) the memorable banquet occurred wherein Alexander murdered Kleitus. It has been already related that Kleitus had saved his life at the battle of the Granikus, by cutting off the sword arm of the Persian Spithridatês when already uplifted to strike him from behind. Since the death of Philotas, the important function of general of the Companion-

[1] After describing the scene at Rome, when the Emperor Galba was deposed and assassinated in the forum, Tacitus observes—"Plures quam centum et viginti libellos præmia exposcentium, ob aliquam notabilem illâ die operam, Vitellius posteà invenit, omnesque conquiri et interfici jussit: *non honore Galbæ, sed tradito principibus more, munimentum ad præsens, in posterum ultionem*" (Tacitus, Hist. i. 44).

[2] Arrian, i. 17, 3; iii. 16, 8. Curtius iii. 12, 6; v. 1, 44.

[3] Curtius (vii. 10, 15) mentions six cities (oppida) founded by Alexander in these regions; apparently somewhere north of the Oxus, but the sites cannot be made out. Justin (xii. 5) alludes to twelve foundations in Baktria and Sogdiana.

[4] Arrian, iv. 16, 4; Curtius, vii. 10, 1. "Sogdiana regio magnâ ex parte deserta est; octingenta ferè stadia in latitudinem vastæ solitudines tenent."

Respecting the same country (Sogdiana and Baktria), Mr. Erskine observes (Introduction to the Memoirs of Sultan Baber, p. xliii.):—

"The face of the country is extremely broken, and divided by lofty hills; even the plains are diversified by great varieties of soil,—some extensive districts along the Kohik river, nearly the whole of Ferghana (along the Jaxartes), the greater part of Kwarizm along the branches of the Oxus, with the large portions of Balkh, Badakshan, Kesh, and Hissar, being of uncommon fertility; while the greater part of the rest is a barren waste, and in some places a sandy desert. Indeed the whole country north of the Oxus has a decided tendency to degenerate into desert, and many of its most fruitful spaces are nearly surrounded by barren sands; so that the population of all these districts still, as in the time of Baber, consists of the fixed inhabitants of the cities and fertile lands, and of the unsettled and roving wanderers of the desert, who dwell in tents of felt, and live on the produce of their flocks."

cavalry had been divided between Hephæstion and Kleitus. Moreover the family of Kleitus had been attached to Philip, by ties so ancient, that his sister, Lanikê, had been selected as the nurse of Alexander himself when a child. Two of her sons had already perished in the Asiatic battles. If therefore there were any man who stood high in the service, or was privileged to speak his mind freely to Alexander, it was Kleitus.

In this banquet at Marakanda, when wine, according to the Macedonian habit, had been abundantly drunk, and when Alexander, Kleitus, and most of the other guests were already nearly intoxicated, enthusiasts or flatterers heaped immoderate eulogies upon the king's past achievements.[1] They exalted him above all the most venerated legendary heroes; they proclaimed that his superhuman deeds proved his divine paternity, and that he had earned an apotheosis like Hêraklês, which nothing but envy could withhold from him even during his life. Alexander himself joined in these boasts, and even took credit for the later victories of the reign of his father, whose abilities and glory he depreciated. To the old Macedonian officers, such an insult cast on the memory of Philip was deeply offensive. But among them all, none had been more indignant than Kleitus, with the growing insolence of Alexander —his assumed filiation from Zeus Ammon, which put aside Philip as unworthy—his preference for Persian attendants, who granted or refused admittance to his person—his extending to Macedonian soldiers the contemptuous treatment habitually endured by Asiatics, and even allowing them to be scourged by Persian hands and Persian rods.[2] The pride of a Macedonian general in the stupendous successes of the last five years, was effaced by his mortification, when he saw that they tended only to merge his countrymen amidst a crowd of servile Asiatics, and to inflame the prince with high-flown aspirations transmitted from Xerxês or Ochus. But whatever might be the internal thoughts of Macedonian officers, they held their peace before Alexander, whose formidable character and exorbitant self-estimation would tolerate no criticism.

Boasts of Alexander and his flatterers—repugnance of Macedonian officers felt, but not expressed.

At the banquet of Marakanda, this long-suppressed repugnance found an issue, accidental indeed and unpremeditated, but for that very reason all the more violent and unmeasured. The wine,

[1] Arrian, iv. 8, 7.

[2] Plutarch, Alexand. 51. Nothing can be more touching than the words put by Plutarch into the mouth of Kleitus—Ἀλλ' οὐδὲ νῦν χαίρομεν, Ἀλέξανδρε, τοιαῦτα τέλη τῶν πόνων κομιζόμενοι, μακαρίζομεν δὲ τοὺς ἤδη τεθνηκότας πρὶν ἐπιδεῖν Μηδικαῖς ῥάβδοις ξαινομένους Μακεδόνας, καὶ Περσῶν δεομένους ἵνα τῷ βασιλεῖ προσέλθωμεν.

which made Alexander more boastful, and his flatterers fulsome to excess, overpowered altogether the reserve of Kleitus. He rebuked the impiety of those who degraded the ancient heroes in order to make a pedestal for Alexander. He protested against the injustice of disparaging the exalted and legitimate fame of Philip; whose achievements he loudly extolled, pronouncing them to be equal, and even superior, to those of his son. For the exploits of Alexander, splendid as they were, had been accomplished, not by himself alone, but by that unconquerable Macedonian force which he had found ready made to his hands;[1] whereas those of Philip had been his own—since he had found Macedonia prostrate and disorganised, and had had to create for himself both soldiers and a military system. The great instruments of Alexander's victories had been Philip's old soldiers, whom he now despised—and among them Parmenio, whom he had put to death.

Scene at the banquet—vehement remonstrance of Kleitus.

Remarks such as these, poured forth in the coarse language of a half-intoxicated Macedonian veteran, provoked loud contradiction from many, and gave poignant offence to Alexander; who now for the first time heard the open outburst of disapprobation, before concealed and known to him only by surmise. But wrath and contradiction, both from him and from others, only made Kleitus more reckless in the outpouring of his own feelings, now discharged with delight after having been so long pent up. He passed from the old Macedonian soldiers to himself individually. Stretching forth his right hand towards Alexander, he exclaimed—"Recollect that you owe your life to me; this hand preserved you at the Granikus. Listen to the outspoken language of truth, or else abstain from asking freemen to supper, and confine yourself to the society of barbaric slaves." All these reproaches stung Alexander to the quick. But nothing was so intolerable to him as the respectful sympathy for Parmenio, which brought to his memory one of the blackest deeds of his life—and the reminiscence of his preservation at the Granikus, which lowered him into the position of a debtor towards the very censor under whose reproof he was now smarting. At length wrath and intoxication together drove him into uncontrollable fury. He started from his couch, and felt for his dagger to spring at Kleitus; but the dagger had been put out of reach by one of his attendants. In a loud voice and with the Macedonian word of

Furious wrath of Alexander—he murders Kleitus.

[1] Arrian, iv. 8, 8. οὔκουν μόνον γε ('Αλέξανδρον) καταπρᾶξαι αὐτὰ, ἀλλὰ τὸ | γὰρ πολὺ μέρος Μακεδόνων εἶναι τὰ ἔργα, &c.

command, he summoned the body guards and ordered the trumpeter to sound an alarm. But no one obeyed so grave an order, given in his condition of drunkenness. His principal officers, Ptolemy, Perdikkas and others, clung round him, held his arms and body, and besought him to abstain from violence; others at the same time tried to silence Kleitus and hurry him out of the hall, which had now become a scene of tumult and consternation. But Kleitus was not in a humour to confess himself in the wrong by retiring; while Alexander, furious at the opposition now, for the first time, offered to his will, exclaimed, that his officers held him in chains as Bessus had held Darius, and left him nothing but the name of a king. Though anxious to restrain his movements, they doubtless did not dare to employ much physical force; so that his great personal strength, and continued efforts, presently set him free. He then snatched a pike from one of the soldiers, rushed upon Kleitus, and thrust him through on the spot, exclaiming, "Go now to Philip and Parmenio."[1]

[1] Arrian, iv. 8; Curtius, viii. 1; Plutarch, Alexand. 50, 51; Justin, xii. 6. The description given by Diodorus was contained in the lost part of his seventeenth book; the table of contents, prefixed thereunto, notes the incident briefly.

All the authors describe in the same general way the commencement, progress, and result, of this impressive scene in the banqueting hall of Marakanda; but they differ materially in the details. In giving what seems to me the most probable account, I have borrowed partly from all, yet following mostly the account given by Arrian from Ptolemy, himself present. For Arrian's narrative down to sect. 14 of c. 8 (before the words Ἀριστόβουλος δὲ) may fairly be presumed to be derived from Ptolemy.

Both Plutarch and Curtius describe the scene in a manner more dishonourable to Alexander than Arrian; and at the same time (in my judgement) less probable. Plutarch says that the brawl took its rise from a poet named Pierion singing a song which turned into derision those Macedonians who had been recently defeated in Sogdiana; that Alexander and those around him greatly applauded this satire; that Kleitus protested against such an insult to soldiers, who, though unfortunate, had behaved with unimpeachable bravery; that Alexander then turned upon Kleitus, saying that he was seeking an excuse for himself by extenuating cowardice in others; that Kleitus retorted by reminding him of the preservation of his life at the Granikus. Alexander is thus made to provoke the quarrel by aspersing the courage of Kleitus, which I think no way probable; nor would he be likely to encourage a song of that tenor.

Curtius agrees with Arrian in ascribing the origin of the mischief to the extravagant boasts of Alexander and his flatterers, and to their depreciation of Philip. He then tells us that Kleitus, on hearing their unseemly talk, turned round and whispered to his neighbour some lines out of the Andromachê of Euripidês (which lines Plutarch also ascribes to him, though at a later moment); that Alexander, not hearing the words, asked what had been said, but no one would tell him; at length Kleitus himself repeated the sentiment in language of his own. This would suit a literary Greek; but an old Macedonian officer half-intoxicated, when animated by a vehement sentiment, would hardly express it by whispering a Greek poetical quotation to his neighbour. He would either hold his tongue, or speak what he felt broadly and directly. Nevertheless Curtius has stated two points very material to the case, which do not appear in Arrian. 1. It was Alexander himself, not his flatterers, who vilipended Philip; at least the flatterers only did so, after

Intense remorse of Alexander, immediately after the deed.

No sooner was the deed perpetrated, than the feelings of Alexander underwent an entire revolution. The spectacle of Kleitus, a bleeding corpse on the floor,—the marks of stupefaction and horror evident in all the spectators, and the reaction from a furious impulse instantaneously satiated — plunged him at once into the opposite extreme of remorse and self-condemnation. Hastening out of the hall, and retiring to bed, he passed three days in an agony of distress, without food or drink. He burst into tears and multiplied exclamations on his own mad act; he dwelt upon the names of Kleitus and Lanikê with the debt of gratitude which he owed to each, and denounced himself as unworthy to live after having requited such services with a foul murder.[1] His friends at length prevailed on him to take food, and return to activity. All joined in trying to restore his self-satisfaction. The Macedonian army passed a public vote that Kleitus had been justly slain, and that his body should remain unburied; which afforded opportunity to Alexander to reverse the vote, and to direct that it should be buried by his own order.[2] The prophets comforted him by the assurance that his murderous impulse had arisen, not from his own natural mind, but from a maddening perversion intentionally brought on by the God Dionysus, to avenge the omission of a sacrifice due to him on the day of the banquet, but withheld.[3] Lastly, the Greek sophist

him, and following his example. The topic would be dangerous for them to originate, and might easily be carried too far. 2. Among all the topics touched upon by Kleitus, none was so intolerable as the open expression of sympathy, friendship, and regret, for Parmenio. This stung Alexander in the sorest point of his conscience; he must have known that there were many present who sympathised with it; and it was probably the main cause which worked him up to phrenzy. Moreover we may be pretty sure that Kleitus, while expatiating upon Philip, would not forget Philip's general in chief and his own old friend, Parmenio.

I cannot believe the statement of Aristobulus, that Kleitus was forced by his friends out of the hall, and afterwards returned to it of his own accord, to defy Alexander once more. It seems plain from Arrian, that Ptolemy said no such thing. The murderous impulse of Alexander was gratified on the spot, and without delay, as soon as he got clear from the gentle restraint of his surrounding friends.

[1] Arrian, iv. 9, 4; Curtius, viii. 2, 2.

[2] Curtius, viii. 2, 12. "Quoque minus cædis puderet, jure interfectum Clitum Macedones decernunt; sepulturâ quoque prohibituri, ni rex humari jussisset."

In explanation of this monstrous verdict of the soldiers, we must recollect that the safety of the whole army (now at Samarkand, almost beyond the boundary of inhabited regions, ἔξω τῆς οἰκουμένης) was felt to depend on the life of Alexander. Compare Justin, xii. 6, 15.

[3] Arrian, iv. 9, 6. Alexander imagined himself to have incurred the displeasure of Dionysus by having sacked and destroyed the city of Thebes, the supposed birth-place and favourite locality of that god (Plutarch, Alex. 13).

The maddening delusion brought upon men by the wrath of Dionysus is awfully depicted in the Bacchæ of Euripidês. Under the influence of that delusion, Agavê, mother of Pentheus, tears her

or philosopher, Anaxarchus of Abdera, revived Alexander's spirits by well-timed flattery, treating his sensibility as nothing better than generous weakness; reminding him that in his exalted position of conqueror and Great King, he was entitled to prescribe what was right and just, instead of submitting himself to laws dictated from without.[1] Kallisthenês the philosopher was also summoned, along with Anaxarchus, to the king's presence, for the same purpose of offering consolatory reflections. But he is said to have adopted a tone of discourse altogether different, and to have given offence rather than satisfaction to Alexander.

To such remedial influences, and probably still more to the absolute necessity for action, Alexander's remorse at length yielded. Like the other emotions of his fiery soul, it was violent and overpowering while it lasted. But it cannot be shown to have left any durable trace on his character, nor any effects justifying the unbounded admiration of Arrian; who has little but blame to bestow on the murdered Kleitus, while he expresses the strongest sympathy for the mental suffering of the murderer.

After ten days,[2] Alexander again put his army in motion, to complete the subjugation of Sogdiana. He found no enemy capable of meeting him in pitched battle; yet Spitamenês, with the Sogdians and some Scythian allies, raised much hostility of detail, which it cost another year to put down. Alexander underwent the greatest fatigue and hardships in his marches through the mountainous parts of this wide, rugged, and poorly supplied country, with rocky positions, strong by nature, which his enemies sought to defend. One of these fastnesses, held by a native chief named Sisymithrês, seemed almost unattackable, and was indeed taken rather by intimidation than by actual force.[3] The Scythians, after a partial success over a small Macedonian detachment, were at length so thoroughly beaten and overawed, that they slew Spitamenês, and sent his head to the conqueror as a propitiatory offering.[4]

B.C. 328. Active and successful operations of Alexander in Sogdiana.

After a short rest at Naütaka during the extreme winter, Alexander resumed operations, by attacking a strong post called the Sogdian Rock, whither a large number of fugitives had assembled, with an ample supply of provision. It was a precipice supposed

son in pieces and bears away his head in triumph, not knowing what is in her hands. Compare also Euripid. Hippolyt. 440–1412.

[1] Arrian, iv. 9, 10; Plutarch, Alex. 52.

[2] Curtius, viii. 2, 13—"decem diebus ad confirmandum pudorem apud Maracanda consumptis," &c.

[3] Curtius, viii. 2, 20–30.

[4] Arrian, iv. 17, 11. Curtius (viii. 3) gives a different narrative of the death of Spitamenês.

to be inexpugnable; and would seemingly have proved so, in spite of the energy and abilities of Alexander, had not the occupants altogether neglected their guard, and yielded at the mere sight of a handful of Macedonians who had scrambled up the precipice. Among the captives taken by Alexander on this rock, were the wife and family of the Baktrian chief Oxyartês; one of whose daughters, named Roxana, so captivated Alexander by her beauty that he resolved to make her his wife.[1] He then passed out of Sogdiana into the neighbouring territory Parætakênê, where there was another inexpugnable site called the Rock of Choriênes, which he was also fortunate enough to reduce.[2]

B.C. 328-327 (Winter, Spring).

Capture of two inexpugnable positions—the Sogdian rock—the rock of Choriênes.

Passion of Alexander for Roxana.

From hence Alexander went to Baktra. Sending Kraterus with a division to put the last hand to the reduction of Parætakênê, he himself remained at Baktra, preparing for his expedition across the Hindoo-Koosh to the conquest of India. As a security for the tranquillity of Baktria and Sogdiana during his absence, he levied 30,000 young soldiers from those countries to accompany him.[3]

B.C. 327.

It was at Baktra that Alexander celebrated his marriage with the captive Roxana. Amidst the repose and festivities connected with that event, the Oriental temper which he was now acquiring displayed itself more forcibly than ever. He could no longer be satisfied without obtaining prostration, or worship, from Greeks and Macedonians as well as from Persians; a public and unanimous recognition of his divine origin and superhuman dignity. Some Greeks and Macedonians had already rendered to him this homage. Nevertheless to the greater number, in spite of their extreme deference and admiration for him, it was repugnant and degrading. Even the imperious Alexander shrank from issuing public and formal orders on such a subject; but a manœuvre was concerted, with his privity, by the Persians and certain compliant Greek sophists or philosophers, for the purpose of carrying the point by surprise.

B.C. 327 (Spring).

Alexander at Baktra—marriage with Roxana. His demand for prostration or worship from all.

During a banquet at Baktra, the philosopher Anaxarchus, addressing the assembly in a prepared harangue, extolled Alexander's exploits as greatly surpassing those of Dionysus and Hêraklês. He proclaimed that Alexander had already done more than enough to establish a title to divine honours from the Macedonians; who (he

Public harangue of Anaxarchus during a banquet, exhorting every one to render this worship.

[1] Arrian, iv. 18, 19.

[2] Arrian, iv. 21. Our geographical knowledge does not enable us to verify these localities, or to follow Alexander in his marches of detail.

[3] Curtius, viii. 5, 1; Arrian, iv. 22, 2.

said) would assuredly worship Alexander after his death, and ought in justice to worship him during his life, forthwith.[1]

This harangue was applauded, and similar sentiments were enforced, by others favourable to the plan; who proceeded to set the example of immediate compliance, and were themselves the first to tender worship. Most of the Macedonian officers sat unmoved, disgusted at the speech. But though disgusted, they said nothing. To reply to a speech doubtless well-turned and flowing, required some powers of oratory; moreover, it was well known that whoever dared to reply stood marked out for the antipathy of Alexander. The fate of Kleitus, who had arraigned the same sentiments in the banqueting hall of Marakanda, was fresh in the recollection of every one. The repugnance which many felt, but none ventured to express, at length found an organ in Kallisthenês of Olynthus.

Public reply of Kallisthenês, opposing it. Character and history of Kallisthenês.

This philosopher, whose melancholy fate imparts a peculiar interest to his name, was nephew of Aristotle, and had enjoyed through his uncle an early acquaintance with Alexander during the boyhood of the latter. At the recommendation of Aristotle, Kallisthenês had accompanied Alexander in his Asiatic expedition. He was a man of much literary and rhetorical talent, which he turned towards the composition of history—and to the history of recent times.[2] Alexander, full of ardour for conquest, was at the same time anxious that his achievements should be commemorated by poets and men of letters;[3] there were seasons also when he enjoyed their conversation. On both these grounds he invited several of them to accompany the army. The more prudent among them declined, but Kallisthenês obeyed, partly in hopes of procuring the reconstitution of his native city Olynthus, as Aristotle had obtained the like favour for Stageira.[4] Kallisthenês had composed a narrative (not preserved) of Alexander's exploits,

[1] Arrian, iv. 10, 7–9. Curtius (viii. 5, 9–13) represents the speech proposing divine honours to have been delivered, not by Anaxarchus, but by another lettered Greek, a Sicilian named Kleon. The tenor of the speech is substantially the same, as given by both authors.

[2] Kallisthenês had composed three historical works — 1. Hellenica—from the year 387–357 B.C. 2. History of the Sacred War—from 357–346 B.C. 3. Τὰ κατ' Ἀλέξανδρον. His style is said by Cicero to have been rhetorical; but the Alexandrine critics included him in their Canon of Historians. See Didot, Fragm. Hist. Alex. Magn. p. 6–9.

[3] See the observation ascribed to him, expressing envy towards Achilles for having been immortalised by Homer (Arrian, i. 12, 2).

[4] It is said that Ephorus, Xenokratês, and Menedemus, all declined the invitation of Alexander (Plutarch, De Stoicorum Repugnantiis, p. 1043). Respecting Menedemus, the fact can hardly be so; he must have been then too young to be invited.

which certainly reached to the battle of Arbêla, and may perhaps have gone down farther. The few fragments of this narrative remaining seem to betoken extreme admiration, not merely of the bravery and ability, but also of the transcendent and unbroken good fortune, of Alexander—marking him out as the chosen favourite of the Gods. This feeling was perfectly natural under the grandeur of the events. Insofar as we can judge from one or two specimens, Kallisthenês was full of complimentary tribute to the hero of his history. But the character of Alexander himself had undergone a material change during the six years between his first landing in Asia and his campaign in Sogdiana. All his worst qualities had been developed by unparalleled success and by Asiatic example. He required larger doses of flattery, and had now come to thirst, not merely for the reputation of divine paternity, but for the actual manifestations of worship as towards a God.

To the literary Greeks who accompanied Alexander, this change in his temper must have been especially palpable and full of serious consequence; since it was chiefly manifested, not at periods of active military duty, but at his hours of leisure, when he recreated himself by their conversation and discourses. Several of these Greeks—Anaxarchus, Kleon, the poet Agis of Argos—accommodated themselves to the change, and wound up their flatteries to the pitch required. Kallisthenês could not do so. He was a man of sedate character, of simple, severe, and almost unsocial habits—to whose sobriety the long Macedonian potations were distasteful. Aristotle said of him, that he was a great and powerful speaker, but that he had no judgement; according to other reports, he was a vain and arrogant man, who boasted that Alexander's reputation and immortality were dependent on the composition and tone of *his* history.[1] Of personal vanity,—a

[1] Arrian, iv. 10, 2; Plutarch, Alex. 53, 54. It is remarkable that Timæus denounced Kallisthenês as having in his historical work flattered Alexander to excess (Polybius, xii. 12). Kallisthenês seems to have recognised various special interpositions of the Gods, to aid Alexander's successes—see Fragments 25 and 36 of the Fragmenta Callisthenis in the edition of Didot.

In reading the censure which Arrian passes on the arrogant pretensions of Kallisthenês, we ought at the same time to read the pretensions raised by Arrian on his own behalf as an historian (i. 12, 7–9)—καὶ ἐπὶ τῷδε οὐκ ἀπαξιῶ ἐμαυτὸν τῶν πρώτων ἐν τῇ φωνῇ τῇ Ἑλλάδι, εἴπερ καὶ Ἀλέξανδρος τῶν ἐν τοῖς ὅπλοις, &c. I doubt much whether Kallisthenês pitched his self-estimation so high. In this chapter, Arrian recounts, that Alexander envied Achilles for having been fortunate enough to obtain such a poet as Homer for panegyrist; and Arrian laments that Alexander had not, as yet, found an historian equal to his deserts. This, in point of fact, is a reassertion of the same truth which Kallisthenês stands condemned for asserting—that the fame even of the greatest

common quality among literary Greeks,—Kallisthenês probably had his full share. But there is no ground for believing that *his* character had altered. Whatever his vanity may have been, it had given no offence to Alexander during the earlier years; nor would it have given offence now, had not Alexander himself become a different man.

The reply of Kallisthenês is favourably heard by the guests—the proposition for worship is dropped.

On occasion of the demonstration led up by Anaxarchus at the banquet, Kallisthenês had been invited by Hephæstion to join in the worship intended to be proposed towards Alexander; and Hephæstion afterwards alleged, that he had promised to comply.[1] But his actual conduct affords reasonable ground for believing that he made no such promise; for he not only thought it his duty to refuse the act of worship, but also to state publicly his reasons for disapproving it; the more so, as he perceived that most of the Macedonians present felt like himself. He contended that the distinction between Gods and men was one which could not be confounded without impiety and wrong. Alexander had amply earned,—as a man, a general, and a king,—the highest honours compatible with humanity; but to exalt him into a God would be both an injury to him and an offence to the Gods. Anaxarchus (he said) was the last person from whom such a proposition ought to come, because he was one of those whose only title to Alexander's society was founded upon his capacity to give instructive and wholesome counsel.[2]

Coldness and disfavour of Alexander towards Kallisthenês.

Kallisthenês here spoke out, what numbers of his hearers felt. The speech was not only approved, but so warmly applauded by the Macedonians present, especially the older officers,—that Alexander thought it prudent to forbid all farther discussion upon this delicate subject. Presently the Persians present, according to Asiatic custom, approached him and performed their prostration; after which Alexander pledged, in successive goblets of wine, those Greeks and Macedonians with whom he had held previous concert. To each of them the goblet was handed, and each, after drinking to answer the pledge, approached the King, made his prostration, and then received a salute. Lastly, Alexander sent the pledge to Kalli-

warrior depends upon his commemorators. The boastfulness of a poet is at least pardonable, when he exclaims, like Theokritus, Idyll. xvi. 73—

Ἔσσεται οὗτος ἀνὴρ, ὃς ἐμεῦ κεχρήσετ' ἀοιδῶ,
Ῥέξας ἢ Ἀχιλεὺς ὅσσον μέγας, ἢ βαρὺς Αἴας
Ἐν πεδίῳ Σιμόεντος, ὅθι Φρυγὸς ἠρίον Ἴλου.

[1] Plutarch, Alex. 55.

[2] Arrian, iv. 11. ἐπὶ σοφίᾳ τε καὶ παιδεύσει Ἀλεξάνδρῳ συνόντα.

sthenês, who, after drinking like the rest, approached him, for the purpose of receiving the salute, but without any prostration. Of this omission Alexander was expressly informed by one of the Companions; upon which he declined to admit Kallisthenês to a salute. The latter retired, observing, "Then I shall go away, worse off than others as far as the salute goes."[1]

Honourable frankness and courage of Kallisthenês.

Kallisthenês was imprudent, and even blameable, in making this last observation, which, without any necessity or advantage, aggravated the offence already given to Alexander. He was more imprudent still, if we look simply to his own personal safety, in standing forward publicly to protest against the suggestion for rendering divine honours to that prince, and in thus creating the main offence which even in itself was inexpiable. But here the occasion was one serious and important, so as to convert the imprudence into an act of genuine moral courage. The question was, not about obeying an order given by Alexander, for no order had been given—but about accepting or rejecting a motion made by Anaxarchus; which Alexander, by a shabby preconcerted manœuvre, affected to leave to the free decision of the assembly, in full confidence that no one would be found intrepid enough to oppose it. If one Greek sophist made a proposition, in itself servile and disgraceful, another sophist could do himself nothing but honour by entering public protest against it; more especially since this was done (as we may see by the report in Arrian) in terms noway insulting, but full of respectful admiration towards Alexander personally. The perfect success of the speech is in itself a proof of the propriety of its tone;[2] for the Macedonian officers would feel indifference, if not contempt, towards a rhetor like Kallisthenês, while towards Alexander they had the greatest deference short of actual worship. There are few occasions on which the free spirit of Greek letters and Greek citizenship, in their protest against exorbitant individual insolence, appears more conspicuous and estimable than in the speech of Kallisthenês.[3] Arrian disapproves the purpose of Alexander, and

[1] Arrian, iv. 12, 7. φιλήματι ἔλαττον ἔχων ἄπειμι.

[2] Arrian, iv. 12, 1. ἀνιᾶσαι μὲν μεγαλωστὶ Ἀλέξανδρον, Μακεδόσι δὲ πρὸς θυμοῦ εἰπεῖν. . . . .

Curtius, viii. 5, 20. "Æquis auribus Callisthenes velut vindex publicæ libertatis audiebatur. Expresserat non assensionem modo, sed etiam vocem, seniorum præcipuè, quibus gravis erat inveterati moris externa mutatio."

[3] There was no sentiment more deeply rooted in the free Grecian mind, prior to Alexander's conquests, than the repugnance to arrogant aspirations on the part of the fortunate man, swelling himself above the limits of humanity—and the belief that such aspirations were followed by the Nemesis of the Gods. In the dying speech which Xenophon puts into the mouth of Cyrus the Great, we find—"Ye Gods, I thank you much,

strongly blames the motion of Anaxarchus; nevertheless such is his anxiety to find some excuse for Alexander, that he also blames Kallisthenês for unseasonable frankness, folly, and insolence, in offering opposition. He might have said with some truth, that Kallisthenês would have done well to withdraw earlier (if indeed he could have withdrawn without offence) from the camp of Alexander, in which no lettered Greek could now associate without abnegating his freedom of speech and sentiment, and emulating the servility of Anaxarchus. But being present, as Kallisthenês was, in the hall at Baktra when the proposition of Anaxarchus was made, and when silence would have been assent—his protest against it was both seasonable and dignified; and all the more dignified for being fraught with danger to himself.

Kallisthenês knew that danger well, and was quickly enabled to recognize it in the altered demeanour of Alexander towards him. He was, from that day, a marked man in two senses: first, to Alexander himself, as well as to the rival sophists and all promoters of the intended deification,—for hatred, and for getting up some accusatory pretence such as might serve to ruin him; next, to the more free-spirited Macedonians, indignant witnesses of Alexander's increased insolence, and admirers of the courageous Greek who had protested against the motion of Anaxarchus. By such men he was doubtless much extolled; which praises aggravated his danger, as they were sure to be reported to Alexander. The pretext for his ruin was not long wanting.

Kallisthenês becomes odious to Alexander.

Among those who admired and sought the conversation of Kallisthenês, was Hermolaus, one of the royal pages,—the band, selected from noble Macedonian families, who did duty about the person of the king. It had happened that this young man, one of Alexander's companions in the chase, on seeing a wild boar rushing up to attack the king, darted his javelin, and slew the animal. Alexander, angry to be anticipated in killing the boar, ordered Hermolaus to be scourged before all the other pages, and deprived him of his horse.[1] Thus humiliated and outraged—for

Conspiracy of the royal pages against Alexander's life—it is divulged—they are put to torture, but implicate no one else: they are put to death.

that I have been sensible of your care for me, and that I have never in my successes raised my thoughts above the measure of man" (Cyropæd. viii. 7, 3). Among the most striking illustrations of this sentiment is the story of Solon and Crœsus (Herodot. i. 32–34).

I shall recount in the next chapter examples of monstrous flattery on the part of the Athenians, proving how this sentiment expired with their freedom.

[1] Plutarch, Alexand. 54. He refers to Hermippus, who mentions what was told to Aristotle by Strœbus, the reader attendant on Kallisthenês.

DOMINICAN COLLEGE ... Y
SAN RAFAEL,
MARIN COUNTY
CALIFORNIA

an act not merely innocent, but the omission of which, if Alexander had sustained any injury from the boar, might have been held punishable—Hermolaus became resolutely bent on revenge.[1] He enlisted in the project his intimate friend Sostratus, with several others among the pages; and it was agreed among them to kill Alexander in his chamber, on the first night when they were all on guard together. The appointed night arrived, without any divulgation of their secret; yet the scheme was frustrated by the accident, that Alexander continued till daybreak drinking with his officers, and never retired to bed. On the morrow, one of the conspirators, becoming alarmed or repentant, divulged the scheme to his friend Chariklês, with the names of those concerned. Eurylochus, brother to Chariklês, apprised by him of what he had heard, immediately informed Ptolemy, through whom it was conveyed to Alexander. By Alexander's order, the persons indicated were arrested and put to the torture;[2] under which they confessed that they had themselves conspired to kill him, but named no other accomplices, and even denied that any one else was privy to the scheme. In this denial they persisted, though extreme suffering was applied to extort the revelation of new names. They were then brought up and arraigned as conspirators before the assembled Macedonian soldiers. There their confession was repeated. It is even said that Hermolaus, in repeating it, boasted of the enterprise as legitimate and glorious; denouncing the tyranny and cruelty of Alexander as having become insupportable to a freeman. Whether such boast was actually made or not, the persons brought up were pronounced guilty, and stoned to death forthwith by the soldiers.[3]

Kallisthenês is arrested as an accomplice—antipathy manifested by Alexander against him, and against Aristotle also.

The pages thus executed were young men of good Macedonian families, for whose condemnation accordingly Alexander had thought it necessary to invoke—what he was sure of obtaining against any one—the sentence of the soldiers. To satisfy his hatred against Kallisthenês—not a Macedonian, but only a Greek citizen, one of the surviving remnants of the subverted city of Olynthus—no such formality was required.[4] As yet, there was not a shadow

[1] Arrian, iv. 13; Curtius, viii. 6, 7.

[2] Arrian, iv. 13, 13.

[3] Arrian, iv. 14, 4. Curtius expands this scene into great detail; composing a long speech for Hermolaus, and another for Alexander (viii. 6, 7, 8).

He says that the soldiers who executed these pages, tortured them first, in order to manifest zeal for Alexander (viii. 8, 20).

[4] "Quem, si Macedo esset, (Callisthenem) tecum introduxissem, dignissimum te discipulo magistrum: nunc Olynthio non idem juris est" (Curtius, viii. 8, 19—speech of Alexander before the soldiers, addressing Hermolaus especially).

of proof to implicate this philosopher; for obnoxious as his name was known to be, Hermolaus and his companions had, with exemplary fortitude, declined to purchase the chance of respite from extreme torture by pronouncing it. Their confessions,—all extorted by suffering, unless confirmed by other evidence, of which we do not know whether any was taken—were hardly of the least value, even against themselves; but against Kallisthenês they had no bearing whatever; nay, they tended indirectly, not to convict, but to absolve him. In his case, therefore, as in that of Philotas before, it was necessary to pick up matter of suspicious tendency from his reported remarks and conversations. He was alleged[1] to have addressed dangerous and inflammatory language to the pages, holding up Alexander to odium, instigating them to conspiracy, and pointing out Athens as a place of refuge; he was moreover well known to have been often in conversation with Hermolaus. For a man of the violent temper and omnipotent authority of Alexander, such indications were quite sufficient as grounds of action against one whom he hated.

On this occasion, we have the state of Alexander's mind disclosed by himself, in one of the references to his letters given by Plutarch. Writing to Kraterus and to others immediately afterwards, Alexander distinctly stated that the pages throughout all their torture had deposed against no one but themselves. Nevertheless, in another letter addressed to Antipater in Macedonia, he used these expressions—"The pages were stoned to death by the Macedonians; but I myself shall punish the sophist, as well as those who sent him out here, and those who harbour in their cities conspirators against me."[2] The sophist Kallisthenês had been sent out by Aristotle, who is here designated; and probably the

[1] Plutarch, Alexand. 55; Arrian, iv. 10, 4.

[2] Plutarch, Alex. 55. Καίτοι τῶν περὶ Ἑρμόλαον οὐδεὶς οὐδὲ διὰ τῆς ἐσχάτης ἀνάγκης Καλλισθένους κατεῖπεν. Ἀλλὰ καὶ Ἀλέξανδρος αὐτὸς εὐθὺς γράφων Κρατέρῳ καὶ Ἀττάλῳ καὶ Ἀλκέτᾳ φησὶ τοὺς παῖδας βασανιζομένους ὁμολογεῖν, ὡς αὐτοὶ ταῦτα πράξειαν, ἄλλος δὲ οὐδεὶς συνειδείη. Ὕστερον δὲ γράφων πρὸς Ἀντίπατρον, καὶ τὸν Καλλισθένην συνεπαιτιασάμενος, Οἱ μὲν παῖδές, φησιν, ὑπὸ τῶν Μακεδόνων κατελεύσθησαν, τὸν δὲ σοφιστὴν ἐγὼ κολάσω, καὶ τοὺς ἐκπέμψαντας αὐτὸν, καὶ τοὺς ὑποδεχομένους ταῖς πόλεσι τοὺς ἐμοὶ ἐπιβουλεύοντας . . . . ἄντικρυς ἔν γε τούτοις ἀποκαλυπτόμενος πρὸς Ἀριστοτέλην, &c.

About the hostile dispositions of Alexander towards Aristotle, see Dio Chrysostom, Orat. 64. de Fortunâ, p. 598.

Kraterus was at this time absent in Sogdiana, engaged in finishing the suppression of the resistance (Arrian, iv. 22, 1). To him, therefore, Alexander would naturally write.

This statement, from the pen of Alexander himself, distinctly contradicts and refutes (as I have before observed) the affirmation of Ptolemy and Aristobulus as given by Arrian (iv. 14, 1)—that the pages deposed against Kallisthenês.

Athenians after him. Fortunately for Aristotle, he was not at Baktra, but at Athens. That he could have had any concern in the conspiracy of the pages, was impossible. In this savage outburst of menace against his absent preceptor, Alexander discloses the real state of feeling which prompted him to the destruction of Kallisthenês; hatred towards that spirit of citizenship and free speech, which Kallisthenês not only cherished, in common with Aristotle and most other literary Greeks, but had courageously manifested in his protest against the motion for worshiping a mortal.

Kallisthenês was first put to the torture and then hanged.[1] His tragical fate excited a profound sentiment of sympathy and indignation among the philosophers of antiquity.[2]

Kallisthenês is tortured and hanged.

The halts of Alexander were formidable to friends and companions; his marches, to the unconquered natives whom he chose to treat as enemies. On the return of Kraterus from Sogdiana, Alexander began his march from Baktra (Balkh) southward to the mountain range Paropamisus or Caucasus (Hindoo-Koosh); leaving however at Baktra Amyntas with a large force of 10,000 foot and 3500 horse, to keep these intractable territories in subjugation.[3] His march over the mountains occupied ten days; he then visited his newly-founded city Alexandria in the Paropamisadæ. At or near the river Kophen (Kabool river), he was joined by Taxilês, a powerful Indian prince, who brought as a present twenty-five elephants, and whose alliance was very valuable to him. He then divided his army, sending one division under Hephæstion and Perdikkas, towards the territory called Peukelaôtis (apparently that immediately north of the confluence of the Kabool river with the Indus); and conducting the remainder himself in an easterly

B.C. 327 (Summer). Alexander reduces the country between the Hindoo-Koosh and the Indus.

[1] Arrian, iv. 15, 5. Curtius also says —"Callisthenes quoque tortus interiit, initi consilii in caput regis innoxius, sed haudquaquam aulæ et assentantium accommodatus ingenio" (viii. 8, 21). Compare Plutarch, Alex. 55.

This is the statement of Ptolemy; who was himself concerned in the transactions, and was the officer through whom the conspiracy of the pages had been revealed. His partiality might permit him to omit or soften what was discreditable to Alexander, but he may be fully trusted when he records an act of cruelty. Aristobulus and others affirmed that Kallisthenês was put in chains and carried about in this condition for some time; after which he died of disease and a wretched state of body. But the witnesses here are persons whose means of information we do not know to be so good as those of Ptolemy; besides that the statement is intrinsically less probable.

[2] See the language of Seneca, Nat. Quest. vi. 23; Plutarch, De Adulator. et Amici Discrimine, p. 65; Theophrast. ap. Ciceron. Tusc. Disp. iii. 10.

Curtius says that this treatment of Kallisthenês was followed by a late repentance on the part of Alexander (viii. 8, 23). On this point there is no other evidence—nor can I think the statement probable.

[3] Arrian, iv. 22, 4.

direction, over the mountainous regions between the Hindoo-Koosh and the right bank of the Indus. Hephæstion was ordered, after subduing all enemies in his way, to prepare a bridge ready for passing the Indus by the time when Alexander should arrive. Astes, prince of Peukelaôtis, was taken and slain in the city where he had shut himself up; but the reduction of it cost Hephæstion a siege of thirty days.[1]

B.C. 327–326. Conquest of tribes on the right bank of the Indus—the rock of Aornos.

Alexander, with his own half of the army, undertook the reduction of the Aspasii, the Guræi, and the Assakeni, tribes occupying mountainous and difficult localities along the southern slopes of the Hindoo-Koosh; but neither they nor their various towns mentioned—Arigæon, Massaga, Bazira, Ora, Dyrta, &c., except perhaps the remarkable rock of Aornos,[2] near the Indus—can be more exactly

[1] Arrian, iv. 22, 8–12.

[2] Respecting the rock called Aornos, a valuable and elaborate article, entitled "Gradus ad Aornon," has been published by Major Abbott in the Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, No. iv. 1854. This article gives much information, collected mainly by inquiries on the spot, and accompanied by a map, about the very little known country west of the Indus, between the Kabool river on the south, and the Hindoo-Koosh on the north.

Major Abbott attempts to follow the march and operations of Alexander, from Alexandria ad Caucasum to the rock of Aornos (p. 311 *seq.*). He shows highly probable reason for believing that the Aornos described by Arrian is the Mount Mahabunn, near the right bank of the Indus (lat. 34° 20′), about sixty miles above its confluence with the Kabool river. "The whole account of Arrian of the rock Aornos is a faithful picture of the Mahabunn. It was the most remarkable feature of the country. It was the refuge of all the neighbouring tribes. It was covered with forest. It had good soil sufficient for a thousand ploughs, and pure springs of water everywhere abounded. It was 4125 feet above the plain, and fourteen miles in circuit. The summit was a plain where cavalry could act. It would be difficult to offer a more faithful description of the Mahabunn. The side on which Alexander scaled the main summit had certainly the character of a rock. But the whole description of Arrian indicates a table mountain" (p. 341). The Mahabunn "is a mountain table, scarped on the east by tremendous precipices, from which descends one large spur down upon the Indus between Sitana and Umb" (p. 340).

To this similarity in so many local features, is to be added the remarkable coincidence of name, between the town Embolina, where Arrian states that Alexander established his camp for the purpose of attacking Aornos—and the modern names Umb and Balimah (between the Mahabunn and the Indus)—"the one in the river valley, the other on the mountain immediately above it" (p. 344). Mount Mahabunn is the natural refuge for the people of the neighbourhood from a conqueror, and was among the places taken by Nadir Shah (p. 338).

A strong case of identity is thus made out between this mountain and the Aornos *described by Arrian*. But undoubtedly it does not coincide with the Aornos *described by Curtius*, who compares Aornos to a Meta (the conical goal of the stadium), and says that the Indus washed its base,—that at the first assault several Macedonian soldiers were hurled down into the river. This close juxtaposition of the Indus has been the principal feature looked for by travellers who have sought for Aornos; but no place has yet been found answering the conditions required. We have here to make our election between Arrian and Curtius. Now there is a general presumption in Arrian's favour, in the description of military operations, where he makes a positive statement; but in this case, the presumption is peculiarly

identified. These tribes were generally brave, and seconded by towns of strong position as well as by a rugged country, in many parts utterly without roads.[1] But their defence was conducted with little union, no military skill, and miserable weapons; so that they were no way qualified to oppose the excellent combination and rapid movements of Alexander, together with the confident attack and very superior arms, offensive as well as defensive, of his soldiers. All those who attempted resistance were successively attacked, overpowered, and slain. Even those who did not resist, but fled to the mountains, were pursued and either slaughtered or sold for slaves. The only way of escaping the sword was to remain, submit, and await the fiat of the invader. Such a series of uninterrupted successes, all achieved with little loss, it is rare in military history to read. The capture of the rock of Aornos was peculiarly gratifying to Alexander, because it enjoyed the legendary reputation of having been assailed in vain by Hêraklês—and indeed he himself had deemed it, at first sight, unassailable. After having thus subdued the upper regions (above Attock or the confluence of the Kabul river) on the right bank of the Indus, he availed himself of some forests alongside to fell timber and build boats. These boats were sent down the stream, to the point where Hephæstion and Perdikkas were preparing the bridge.[2]

B.C. 326 (Spring). Alexander crosses the Indus—forces the passage of the Hydaspes, defeating Porus—generous treatment of Porus.

Such fatiguing operations of Alexander, accomplished amidst all the hardships of winter, were followed by a halt of thirty days, to refresh the soldiers, before he crossed the Indus, in the early spring of 326 B.C.[3] It is presumed, probably enough, that he crossed at or near Attock, the passage now frequented. He first marched to Taxila, where the prince Taxilus at once submitted, and reinforced the army with a strong contingent of Indian

strong, because Ptolemy was in the most conspicuous and difficult command for the capture of Aornos, and was therefore likely to be particular in the description of a scene where he had reaped much glory.

[1] Arrian, iv. 30, 13. *ἡ στρατιὰ αὐτῷ ὡδοποιεῖτο πρόσω ἰούσῳ, ἄπορα ἄλλως ὄντα τὰ ταύτῃ χώρια*, &c.

The countries here traversed by Alexander include parts of Kafiristan, Swart, Bajore, Chitral, the neighbourhood of the Kameh and other affluents of the river Kabul before it falls into the Indus near Attock. Most of this is Terra Incognita even at present; especially Kafiristan, a territory inhabited by a population said to be rude and barbarous, but which has never been conquered — nor indeed ever visited by strangers. It is remarkable, that among the inhabitants of Kafiristan—as well as among those of Badakshan, on the other or northern side of the Hindoo-Koosh—there exist traditions respecting Alexander, together with a sort of belief that they themselves are descended from his soldiers. See Ritter's Erdkunde, part vii. book iii. p. 200 *seq.*; Burnes's Travels, vol. iii. ch. 4. p. 186, 2nd ed.; Wilson, Ariana Antiqua, p. 194 *seq.*

[2] Arrian, iv. 30, 16; v. 7, 2.

[3] The halt of thirty days is mentioned by Diodorus, xvii. 86. For the

soldiers. His alliance and information was found extremely valuable. The whole neighbouring territory submitted, and was placed under Philippus as satrap, with a garrison and depôt at Taxila. He experienced no resistance until he reached the river Hydaspes (Jelum), on the other side of which the Indian prince Porus stood prepared to dispute the passage; a brave man, with a formidable force, better armed than Indians generally were, and with many trained elephants; which animals the Macedonians had never yet encountered in battle. By a series of admirable military combinations, Alexander eluded the vigilance of Porus, stole the passage of the river at a point a few miles above, and completely defeated the Indian army. In spite of their elephants, which were skilfully managed, the Indians could not long withstand the shock of close combat, against such cavalry and infantry as the Macedonian. Porus, a prince of gigantic stature, mounted on an elephant, fought with the utmost gallantry, rallying his broken troops and keeping them together until the last. Having seen two of his sons slain, himself wounded and perishing with thirst, he was only preserved by the special directions of Alexander. When Porus was brought before him, Alexander was struck with admiration at his stature, beauty, and undaunted bearing.[1] Addressing him first, he asked, what Porus wished to be done for him. "That you should treat me as a king," was the reply of Porus. Alexander, delighted with these words, behaved towards Porus with the utmost courtesy and generosity; not only ensuring to him his actual kingdom, but enlarging it by new additions. He found in Porus a faithful and efficient ally. This was the greatest day of Alexander's life; if we take together the splendour and difficulty of the military achievement, and the generous treatment of his conquered opponent.[2]

proof that these operations took place in winter, see the valuable citation from Aristobulus given in Strabo (xv. p. 691).

[1] Arrian, v. 19, 1. Ἀλέξανδρος δὲ ὡς προσάγοντα ἐπύθετο, προσιππεύσας πρὸ τῆς τάξεως σὺν ὀλίγοις τῶν ἑταίρων ἀπαντᾷ τῷ Πώρῳ, καὶ ἐπιστήσας τὸν ἵππον, τό τε μέγεθος ἐθαύμαζεν ὑπὲρ πέντε πήχεις μάλιστα ξυμβαῖνον, καὶ τὸ κάλλος τοῦ Πώρου, καὶ ὅτι οὐ δεδουλωμένος τῇ γνώμῃ ἐφαίνετο, &c.

We see here how Alexander was struck with the stature and personal beauty of Porus, and how much these visual impressions contributed to determine, or at least to strengthen, his favourable sympathies towards the captive prince. This illustrates what I have observed in the last chapter, in recounting his treatment of the eunuch Batis after the capture of Gaza; that the repulsive appearance of Batis greatly heightened Alexander's indignation. With a man of such violent impulses as Alexander, these external impressions were of no inconsiderable moment.

[2] These operations are described in Arrian, v. 9; v. 19 (we may remark, that Ptolemy and Aristobulus, though both present, differed on many points, v. 14); Curtius, viii. 13, 14; Diodor. xvii. 87, 88. According to Plutarch (Alex. 60), Alexander dwelt much upon the battle in his own letters.

There are two principal points—Jelum

B.C. 326 (April–May). His farther conquests in the Punjab. Sangala, the last of them.

Alexander celebrated his victory by sacrifices to the Gods, and festivities on the banks of the Hydaspes; where he also gave directions for the foundation of two cities—Nikæa, on the eastern bank; and Bukephalia, on the western, so named in commemoration of his favourite horse, who died here of age and fatigue.[1] Leaving Kraterus to lay out and erect these new establishments, as well as to keep up communication, he conducted his army onward in an easterly direction towards the river Akesinês (Chenab).[2] His recent victory had spread terror around; the Glaukæ, a powerful Indian tribe, with thirty-seven towns and many populous villages, submitted, and

and Julalpoor—where high roads from the Indus now cross the Hydaspes. Each of these points has been assigned by different writers, as the probable scene of the crossing of the river by Alexander. Of the two, Jelum (rather higher up the river than Julalpoor) seems the more probable. Burnes points out, that near Jelum the river is divided into five or six channels with islands (Travels, vol. ii. ch 2. p. 50, 2nd ed.). Captain Abbott (in the Journal of the Asiatic Society, Calcutta, Dec. 1848) has given an interesting memoir on the features and course of the Hydaspes a little above Jelum, comparing them with the particulars stated by Arrian, and showing highly plausible reasons in support of this hypothesis—that the crossing took place near Jelum.

Diodorus mentions a halt of thirty days, after the victory (xvii. 89), which seems not probable. Both he and Curtius allude to numerous serpents, by which the army was annoyed between the Akesinês and the Hydraotês (Curtius, ix. 1, 11).

[1] Arrian states (v. 19, 5) that the victory over Porus was gained in the month Munychion of the archon Hegemon at Athens—that is, about the end of April, 326 B.C. This date is not to be reconciled with another passage, v. 9, 6—where he says that the summer solstice had already passed, and that all the rivers of the Punjab were full of water, turbid and violent. This swelling of the rivers begins about June; they do not attain their full height until August. Moreover, the description of the battle, as given both by Arrian and by Curtius, implies that it took place after the rainy season had begun (Arrian, v. 9, 7; v. 12, 5. Curtius, viii. 14, 4).

Some critics have proposed to read *Metageitnion* (July–August) as the month, instead of *Munychion;* an alteration approved by Mr. Clinton and received into the text by Schmieder. But if this alteration be admitted, the name of the Athenian archon must be altered also; for Metageitnion of the archon Hegemon would be eight months earlier (July–August, 327 B.C.); and at this date, Alexander had not as yet crossed the Indus, as the passage of Aristobulus (ap. Strabo. xv. p. 691) plainly shows—and as Droysen and Mützel remark. Alexander did not cross the Indus before the spring of 326 B.C. If, in place of the archon Hegemon, we substitute the next following archon Chremês (and it is remarkable that Diodorus assigns the battle to this later archonship, xvii. 87), this would be July–August 326 B.C.; which would be a more admissible date for the battle than the preceding month of Munychion. At the same time, the substitution of Metageitnion is mere conjecture; and seems to leave hardly time enough for the subsequent events. As far as an opinion can be formed, it would seem that the battle was fought about the end of June or beginning of July 326 B.C., after the rainy season had commenced; towards the close of the archonship of Hegemon, and the beginning of that of Chremês.

[2] Arrian, v. 20; Diodor. xvii. 95. Lieut. Wood (Journey to the Source of the Oxus, p. 11–39) remarks that the large rivers of the Punjab change their course so often and so considerably, that monuments and indications of Alexander's march in that territory cannot be expected to remain, especially in ground near rivers.

were placed under the dominion of Porus; while embassies of submission were also received from two considerable princes—Abisarês, and a second Porus, hitherto at enmity with his namesake. The passage of the great river Akesinês, now full and impetuous in its current, was accomplished by boats and by inflated hides, yet not without difficulty and danger. From thence he proceeded onward in the same direction, across the Punjab—finding no enemies, but leaving detachments at suitable posts to keep up his communications and ensure his supplies—to the river Hydraotês or Ravee; which, though not less broad and full than the Akesinês, was comparatively tranquil, so as to be crossed with facility.[1] Here some free Indian tribes, Kathæans and others, had the courage to resist. They first attempted to maintain themselves in Sangala by surrounding their town with a triple entrenchment of waggons. These being attacked and carried, they were driven within the walls, which they now began to despair of defending, and resolved to evacuate by night; but the project was divulged to Alexander by deserters, and frustrated by his vigilance. On the next day he took the town by storm, putting to the sword 17,000 Indians, and taking (according to Arrian) 70,000 captives. His own loss before the town was less than 100 killed, and 1200 wounded. Two neighbouring towns, in alliance with Sangala, were evacuated by their terrified inhabitants. Alexander pursued, but could not overtake them, except 500 sick or weakly persons, whom his soldiers put to death. Demolishing the town of Sangala, he added the territory to the dominion of Porus, then present, with a contingent of 5000 Indians.[2]

Sangala was the easternmost of all Alexander's conquests. Presently his march brought him to the river Hyphasis (Sutledge), the last of the rivers in the Punjab—seemingly at a point below its confluence with the Beas. Beyond this river, broad and rapid, Alexander was informed that there lay a desert of eleven days' march, extending to a still greater river called the Ganges; beyond which dwelt the Gandaridæ, the most powerful, warlike, and populous, of all the Indian tribes, distinguished for the number and training of their elephants.[3] The prospect of a difficult march, and of an enemy esteemed invincible, only instigated his ardour. He gave orders for the crossing. But

B.C. 326 (Summer).

He reaches the Hyphasis (Sutledge), the farthest of the rivers of the Punjab. His army refuses to march farther.

[1] Arrian, v. 20.

[2] Arrian, v. 23, 24; Curtius, ix. 1, 15.

[3] Curtius, ix. 2, 3; Diodor. xvii. 93; Plutarch, Alex. 62.

here for the first time his army, officers as well as soldiers, manifested symptoms of uncontrollable weariness; murmuring aloud at these endless toils, and marches they knew not whither. They had already overpassed the limits where Dionysus and Hêraklês were said to have stopped: they were travelling into regions hitherto unvisited either by Greeks or by Persians, merely for the purpose of provoking and conquering new enemies. Of victories they were sated; of their plunder, abundant as it was, they had no enjoyment;[1] the hardships of a perpetual onward march, often excessively accelerated, had exhausted both men and horses; moreover, their advance from the Hydaspes had been accomplished in the wet season, under rains more violent and continued than they had ever before experienced.[2] Informed of the reigning discontent, Alexander assembled his officers and harangued them, endeavouring to revive in them that forward spirit and promptitude which he had hitherto found not inadequate to his own.[3] But he entirely failed. No one indeed dared openly to contradict him. Kœnus alone hazarded some words of timid dissuasion; the rest manifested a passive and sullen repugnance, even when he proclaimed that those who desired might return, with the shame of having deserted their king, while he would march forward with the volunteers only. After a suspense of two days, passed in solitary and silent mortification—he still apparently persisted in his determination, and offered the sacrifice usual previous to the passage of a river. The victims were inauspicious; he bowed to the will of the Gods; and

[1] Curtius, ix. 3, 11 (speech of Kœnus). "Quoto cuique lorica est? Quis equum habet? Jube quæri, quam multos servi ipsorum persecuti sint, quid cuique supersit ex prædâ. Omnium victores, omnium inopes sumus."

[2] Aristobulus ap. Strabo. xv. p. 691–697. ὕεσθαι συνεχῶς. Arrian, v. 29, 8; Diodor. xvii. 93. χειμῶνες ἄγριοι κατερράγησαν ἐφ' ἡμέρας ἑβδομήκοντα, καὶ βρονταὶ συνεχεῖς καὶ κεραυνοὶ κατέσκηπτον, &c.

[3] In the speech which Arrian (v. 25, 26) puts into the mouth of Alexander, the most curious point is, the geographical views which he promulgates. "We have not much farther now to march (he was standing on the western bank of the Sutledge) to the river Ganges, and the great Eastern Sea which surrounds the whole earth. The Hyrkanian (Caspian) Sea joins on to this great sea on one side, the Persian Gulf on the other; after we have subdued all those nations which lie before us eastward towards the Great Sea, and northward towards the Hyrkanian Sea, we shall then sail by water first to the Persian Gulf, next round Libya to the pillars of Hêraklês; from thence we shall march back all through Libya, and add it to all Asia as parts of our empire." (I here abridge rather than translate.)

It is remarkable, that while Alexander made so prodigious an error in narrowing the eastern limits of Asia, the Ptolemaic geography, recognised in the time of Columbus, made an error not less in the opposite direction, stretching it too far to the East. It was upon the faith of this last mistake, that Columbus projected his voyage of circumnavigation from Western Europe, expecting to come to the eastern coast of Asia from the West, after no great length of voyage.

gave orders for return, to the unanimous and unbounded delight of his army.[1]

To mark the last extremity of his eastward progress, he erected twelve altars of extraordinary height and dimension on the western bank of the Hyphasis, offering sacrifices of thanks to the Gods, with the usual festivities, and matches of agility and force. Then, having committed all the territory west of the Hyphasis to the government of Porus, he marched back, repassed the Hydraotes and Akesinês, and returned to the Hydaspes near the point where he had first crossed it. The two new cities—Bukephalia and Nikæa—which he had left orders for commencing on that river, had suffered much from the rains and inundations during his forward march to the Hyphasis, and now required the aid of the army to repair the damage.[2] The heavy rains continued throughout most of his return march to the Hydaspes.[3]

Alexander returns to the Hydaspes.

On coming back to this river, Alexander received a large reinforcement both of cavalry and infantry, sent to him from Europe, together with 25,000 new panoplies, and a considerable stock of medicines.[4] Had these reinforcements reached him on the Hyphasis, it seems not impossible that he might have prevailed on his army to accompany him in his further advance to the Ganges and the regions beyond. He now employed himself, assisted by Porus and Taxilus, in collecting and constructing a fleet for sailing down the Hydaspes, and thence down to the mouth of the Indus. By the early part of November, a fleet of nearly 2000 boats or vessels of various sizes having been prepared, he began his voyage.[5] Kraterus marched with one division of the army, along the right bank of the Hydaspes — Hephæstion on the left bank with the remainder, including 200 elephants; Nearchus had the command of the fleet in the river, on board of which was Alexander himself. He pursued his voyage slowly down the river,

B.C. 326 (Autumn). He constructs a fleet, and sails down the Hydaspes and the Indus. Dangerous wound of Alexander in attacking the Malli.

[1] Arrian, v. 28, 7. The fact that Alexander, under all this insuperable repugnance of his soldiers, still offered the sacrifice preliminary to crossing—is curious as an illustration of his character, and was specially attested by Ptolemy.

[2] Arrian, v. 29, 8; Diodor. xvii. 95.

[3] Aristobulus, ap. Strab. xv. p. 691—until the rising of Arkturus. Diodorus says 70 days (xvii. 93), which seems more probable.

[4] Diodor. xvii. 95; Curtius, ix. 3, 21.

[5] The voyage was commenced a few days before the setting of the Pleiades (Aristobulus ap. Strab. xv. p. 692).

For the number of the ships, see Ptolemy ap. Arrian. vi. 2, 8.

On seeing crocodiles in the Indus, Alexander was at first led to suppose that it was the same river as the Nile, and that he had discovered the higher course of the Nile, from whence it flowed into Egypt. This is curious, as an illustration of the geographical knowledge of the time (Arrian, vi. 1, 3).

to the confluence of the Hydaspes with the Akesinês—with the Hydraotês—and with the Hyphasis—all pouring, in one united stream, into the Indus. He sailed down the Indus to its junction with the Indian Ocean. Altogether this voyage occupied nine months,[1] from November 326 B.C. to August 325 B.C. But it was a voyage full of active military operations on both sides of the river. Alexander perpetually disembarked, to attack, subdue, and slaughter all such nations near the banks as did not voluntarily submit. Among them were the Malli and Oxydrakæ, free and brave tribes, who resolved to defend their liberty, but, unfortunately for themselves, were habitually at variance, and could not now accomplish any hearty coöperation against the common invader.[2] Alexander first assailed the Malli with his usual celerity and vigour, beat them with slaughter in the field, and took several of their towns.[3] There remained only their last and strongest town, from which the defenders were already driven out and forced to retire to the citadel.[4] Thither they were pursued by the Macedonians, Alexander himself being among the foremost, with only a few guards near him. Impatient because the troops with their scaling-ladders did not come up more rapidly, he mounted upon a ladder that happened to be at hand, attended only by Peukestês and one or two others, with an adventurous courage even transcending what he was wont to display. Having cleared the wall by killing several of its defenders, he jumped down into the interior of the citadel, and made head for some time, nearly alone, against all within. He received however a bad wound from an arrow in the breast, and was on the point of fainting, when his soldiers burst in, rescued him, and took the place. Every person within—man, woman, and child—was slain.[5]

The wound of Alexander was so severe, that he was at first reported to be dead, to the great consternation and distress of the army. However, he became soon sufficiently recovered to show himself, and to receive their ardent congratulations, in the camp

[1] Aristobulus ap. Strab. xv. p. 692. Aristobulus said that the downward voyage occupied ten months; this seems longer than the exact reality. Moreover Aristobulus said that they had no rain during all the voyage down, through all the summer months: Nearchus stated the contrary (Strabo, *l. c.*).

[2] Curtius, ix. 4, 15; Diodor. xvii. 98.

[3] Arrian, vi. 7, 8.

[4] This last stronghold of the Malli is supposed, by Mr. Cunningham and others, to have been the modern city of Multan. The river Ravee or Hydraotês is said to have formerly run past the city of Multan into the Chenab or Akesinês.

[5] Arrian, vi. 9, 10, 11. He notices the great discrepancy in the various accounts given of this achievement and dangerous wound of Alexander. Compare Diodor. xvii. 98, 99; Curtius, ix. 4, 5; Plutarch, Alex. 63.

established at the point of junction between the Hydraotês (Ravee) and (Akesinês) Chenab.[1] His voyage down the river, though delayed by the care of his wound, was soon resumed and prosecuted, with the same active operations by his land-force on both sides to subjugate all the Indian tribes and cities within accessible distance. At the junction of the river Akesinês (Punjnud) with the Indus, Alexander directed the foundation of a new city, with adequate docks and conveniences for ship-building, whereby he expected to command the internal navigation.[2] Having no farther occasion now for so large a land-force, he sent a large portion of it under Kraterus westward (seemingly through the pass now called Bolan) into Karmania.[3] He established another military and naval post at Pattala, where the Delta of the Indus divided; and he then sailed with a portion of his fleet down the right arm of the river to have the first sight of the Indian Ocean. The view of ebbing and flowing tide, of which none had had experience on the scale there exhibited, occasioned to all much astonishment and alarm.[4]

B.C. 325. New cities and posts to be established on the Indus—Alexander reaches the ocean—effect of the first sight of tides.

The fleet was now left to be conducted by the admiral Nearchus, from the mouth of the Indus round by the Persian Gulf to that of the Tigris; a memorable nautical enterprise in Grecian antiquity. Alexander himself (about the month of August) began his march by land westward through the territories of the Arabitæ and the Oritæ, and afterwards through the deserts of Gedrosia. Pura, the principal town of the Gedrosians, was sixty days' march from the boundary of the Oritæ.[5]

B.C. 325. March of Alexander by land westward through the desert of Gedrosia—sufferings and losses in the army.

Here his army, though without any formidable opposing enemy, underwent the most severe and deplorable sufferings; their march being through a sandy and trackless desert, with short sup-

[1] Arrian, xi. 13.

[2] Arrian, xi. 15, 5.

[3] Arrian, xi. 17, 6; Strabo, xv. p. 721.

[4] Arrian, xi. 18, 19; Curtius, ix. 9. He reached Pattala towards the middle or end of July, *περὶ κυνὸς ἐπιτολήν* (Strabo, xv. p. 692).

The site of Pattala has been usually looked for near the modern Tatta. But Dr. Kennedy, in his recent Narrative of the Campaign of the Army of the Indus in Scinde and Kabool (ch. v. p. 104), shows some reasons for thinking that it must have been considerably higher up the river than Tatta; somewhere near Schwan. "The Delta commencing about 130 miles above the sea, its northern apex would be somewhere midway between Hyderabad and Schwan; where local traditions still speak of ancient cities destroyed, and of greater changes having occurred than in any other part of the course of the Indus."

The constant changes in the course of the Indus, however (compare p. 73 of his work), noticed by all observers, render every attempt at such identification conjectural—see Wood's Journey to the Oxus, p. 12.

[5] Arrian, vi. 24, 2; Strabo, xv. p. 723.

plies of food, and still shorter supplies of water, under a burning sun. The loss in men, horses, and baggage-cattle, from thirst, fatigue, and disease, was prodigious; and it required all the unconquerable energy of Alexander to bring through even the diminished number.[1] At Pura the army obtained repose and refreshment, and was enabled to march forward into Karmania, where Kraterus joined them with his division from the Indus, and Kleander with the division which had been left at Ekbatana. Kleander, accused of heinous crimes in his late command, was put to death or imprisoned; several of his comrades were executed. To recompense the soldiers for their recent distress in Gedrôsia, the king conducted them for seven days in drunken bacchanalian procession through Karmania, himself and all his friends taking part in the revelry; an imitation of the jovial festivity and triumph with which the god Dionysus had marched back from the conquest of India.[2]

During the halt in Karmania Alexander had the satisfaction of seeing his admiral Nearchus,[3] who had brought the fleet round from the mouth of the Indus to the harbour called Harmozeia (Ormuz), not far from the entrance of the Persian Gulf; a voyage of much hardship and distress, along the barren coasts of the Oritæ, the Gedrosians, and the Ichthyophagi.[4] Nearchus, highly commended and honoured, was presently sent back to complete his voyage as far as the mouth of the Euphrates; while Hephæstion also was directed to conduct the larger portion of the army, with the elephants and heavy baggage, by the road near the coast from Karmania into Persis. This road, though circuitous, was the most

B.C. 325-324 (Winter).

Alexander and the army come back to Persis.

Conduct of Alexander at Persepolis.

Punishment of the satrap Orsinês.

[1] Arrian, vi. 25, 26; Curtius, ix. 10; Plutarch, Alex. 66.

[2] Curtius, ix. 10; Diodor. xvii. 106; Plutarch, Alex. 67. Arrian (vi. 28) found this festal progress mentioned in some authorities, but not in others. Neither Ptolemy nor Aristobulus mentioned it. Accordingly Arrian refuses to believe it. There may have been exaggerations or falsities as to the details of the march; but as a general fact, I see no sufficient ground for disbelieving it. A season of excessive licence to the soldiers, after their extreme suffering in Gedrosia, was by no means unnatural to grant. Moreover, it corresponds to the general conception of the returning march of Dionysus in antiquity, while the imitation of that god was quite in conformity with Alexander's turn of sentiment.

I have already remarked, that the silence of Ptolemy and Aristobulus is too strongly insisted on, both by Arrian and by others, as a reason for disbelieving affirmations respecting Alexander.

Arrian and Curtius (x. 1) differ in their statements about the treatment of Kleander. According to Arrian, he was put to death; according to Curtius, he was spared from death, and simply put in prison, in consequence of the important service which he had rendered by killing Parmenio with his own hand; while 600 of his accomplices and agents were put to death.

[3] Nearchus had begun his voyage about the end of September, or beginning of October (Arrian, Indic. 21; Strabo, xv. p. 721).

[4] Arrian, vi. 28, 7; Arrian, Indica, c. 33–37.

convenient, as it was now the winter season;[1] but Alexander himself, with the lighter divisions of his army, took the more direct mountain road from Karmania to Pasargadæ and Persepolis. Visiting the tomb of Cyrus the Great, founder of the Persian empire, he was incensed to find it violated and pillaged. He caused it to be carefully restored, put to death a Macedonian named Polymachus as the offender, and tortured the Magian guardians of it for the purpose of discovering accomplices, but in vain.[2] Orsinês, satrap of Persis, was however accused of connivance in the deed, as well as of various acts of murder and spoliation: according to Curtius, he was not only innocent, but had manifested both good faith and devotion to Alexander;[3] in spite of which he became a victim of the hostility of the favourite eunuch Bagoas, who both poisoned the king's mind with calumnies of his own, and suborned other accusers with false testimony. Whatever may be the truth of the story, Alexander caused Orsinês to be hanged; naming as satrap Peukestês, whose favour was now high, partly as comrade and preserver of the king in his imminent danger at the citadel of the Malli—partly from his having adopted the Persian dress, manners, and language, more completely than any other Macedonian.

It was about February, in 324 B.C.,[5] that Alexander marched out of Persis to Susa. During this progress, at the point where he crossed the Pasitigris, he was again joined by Nearchus, who having completed his circumnavigation

B.C. 324 (early Spring). He marches to Susa —

[1] Arrian, vi. 28, 12-29, 1.

[2] Plutarch, Alex. 69; Arrian, vi. 29, 17; Strabo, xv. p. 730.

[3] Arrian, vi. 30, 2; Curtius, x. 1, 23-38. "Hic fuit exitus nobilissimi Persarum, nec insontis modo, sed eximiæ quoque benignitatis in regem." The great favour which the beautiful eunuch Bagoas (though Arrian does not mention him) enjoyed with Alexander, and the exalted position which he occupied, are attested by good contemporary evidence, especially the philosopher Dikæarchus—see Athenæ. xiii. p. 603; Dikæarch. Fragm. 19. ap. Hist. Græc. Fragm. Didot, vol. ii. p. 241. Compare the Fragments of Eumenês and Diodotus (Ælian, V. H. iii. 23) in Didot, Fragm. Scriptor. Hist. Alex. Magni, p. 121; Plutarch De Adul. et Amic. Discrim. p. 65.

[4] Arrian, vi. 30; Curtius, x. 1, 22-30.

[5] Mr. Fynes Clinton (Fast. Hellen. B.C. 325, also Append. p. 232) places the arrival of Alexander in Susiana, on his return march, in the month of February B.C. 325; a year too early, in my opinion. I have before remarked on the views of Mr. Clinton respecting the date of Alexander's victory over Porus on the Hydaspes, where (following Schmieder's conjecture) he alters the name of the month as it stands in the text of Arrian, and supposes that battle to have occurred in August B.C. 327 instead of April B.C. 326. Mr. Clinton antedates by one year all the proceedings of Alexander subsequent to his quitting Baktria for the last time in the summer of B.C. 327. Dr. Vincent's remark—that "the supposition of *two winters* occurring after Alexander's return to Susa is not borne out by the historians" (see Clinton, p. 232), is a perfectly just one; and Mitford has not replied to it in a satisfactory manner. In my judgement, there was only an interval of sixteen months (not an interval of twenty-eight months, as Mr. Clinton supposes) between the return of Alexander to Susa and his death at Babylon (Feb. 324 B.C. to June 323 B.C.).

Junction with the fleet under Nearchus, after it had sailed round from the mouth of the Indus.

from the mouth of the Indus to that of the Euphrates, had sailed back with the fleet from the latter river and come up the Pasitigris.[1] It is probable that the division of Hephæstion also rejoined him at Susa, and that the whole army was there for the first time brought together, after the separation in Karmania.

B.C. 324. Spring and summer.

Alexander at Susa as great King. Subjects of uneasiness to him—the satraps—the Macedonian soldiers.

In Susa and Susiana Alexander spent some months. For the first time since his accession to the throne, he had now no military operations in hand or in immediate prospect. No enemy was before him, until it pleased him to go in quest of a new one; nor indeed could any new one be found, except at a prodigious distance. He had emerged from the perils of the untrodden East, and had returned into the ordinary localities and conditions of Persian rule, occupying that capital city from whence the great Achæmenid kings had been accustomed to govern the Western as well as the Eastern portions of their vast empire. To their post, and to their irritable love of servility, Alexander had succeeded; but bringing with him a restless energy such as none of them except the first founder Cyrus had manifested—and a splendid military genius, such as was unknown alike to Cyrus and to his successors.

Past conduct of the satraps—several of them are punished by Alexander—alarm among them all—flight of Harpalus.

In the new position of Alexander, his principal subjects of uneasiness were, the satraps and the Macedonian soldiers. During the long interval (more than five years) which had elapsed since he marched eastward from Hyrkania in pursuit of Bessus, the satraps had necessarily been left much to themselves. Some had imagined that he would never return; an anticipation noway unreasonable, since his own impulse towards forward march was so insatiate, that he was only constrained to return by the resolute opposition of his own soldiers; moreover his dangerous wound among the Malli, and his calamitous march through Gedrôsia, had given rise to reports of his death, credited for some time even by Olympias and Kleopatra in Macedonia.[2] Under these uncertainties, some satraps stood accused of having pillaged rich temples, and committed acts of violence towards individuals. Apart from all criminality, real or alleged, several of them, also, had taken into pay

[1] Arrian, vii. 5, 9; Arrian, Indica, c. 42. The voluntary death of Kalanus the Indian Gymnosophist must have taken place at Susa (where Diodorus places it—xvii. 107), and not in Persis; for Nearchus was seemingly present at the memorable scene of the funeral pile (Arrian, vii. 3, 9)—and he was not with Alexander in Persis.

[2] Plutarch, Alexand. 68.

bodies of mercenary troops, partly as a necessary means of authority in their respective districts, partly as a protection to themselves in the event of Alexander's decease. Respecting the conduct of the satraps and their officers, many denunciations and complaints were sent in, to which Alexander listened readily and even eagerly, punishing the accused with indiscriminate rigour, and resenting especially the suspicion that they had calculated upon his death.[1] Among those executed, were Abulitês, satrap of Susiana, with his son Oxathrês; the latter was even slain by the hands of Alexander himself, with a sarissa[2]—the dispensation of punishment becoming in his hands an outburst of exasperated temper. He also despatched peremptory orders to all the satraps, enjoining them to dismiss their mercenary troops without delay.[3] This measure produced considerable effect on the condition of Greece—about which I shall speak in a subsequent chapter. Harpalus, satrap of Babylon (about whom also more, presently), having squandered large sums out of the revenues of the post upon ostentatious luxury, became terrified when Alexander was approaching Susiana, and fled to Greece with a large treasure and a small body of soldiers.[4] Serious alarm was felt among all the satraps and officers, innocent

[1] Arrian, vii. 4, 2-5; Diodor. xvii. 108; Curtius, x. 1, 7. "Cœperat esse præceps ad repræsentanda supplicia, item ad deteriora credenda" (Curtius, x. 1, 39).

[2] Plutarch, Alex. 68.

[3] Diodor. xvii. 106-111.

[4] Among the accusations which reached Alexander against this satrap, we are surprised to find a letter addressed to him (*ἐν τῇ πρὸς Ἀλέξανδρον ἐπιστολῇ*) by the Greek historian Theopompus; who set forth with indignation the extravagant gifts and honours heaped by Harpalus upon his two successive mistresses—Pythionikê and Glykera; celebrated Hetæræ from Athens. These proceedings Theopompus describes as insults to Alexander (Theopompus ap. Athenæ. xiii. p. 586-595; Fragment. 277, 278 ed. Didot.).

The satyric drama called *Ἀγήν*, represented before Alexander at a period subsequent to the flight of Harpalus, cannot have been represented (as Athenæus states it to have been) on the banks of *the Hydaspes*, because Harpalus did not make his escape until he was frightened by the approach of Alexander *returning* from India. At the Hydaspes, Alexander was still on his outward progress; very far off, and without any idea of returning. It appears to me that the words of Athenæus respecting this drama—*ἐδίδαξε Διονυσίων ὄντων ἐπὶ τοῦ Ὑδάσπου τοῦ ποταμοῦ* (xiii. p. 595)—involve a mistake or misreading; and that it ought to stand *ἐπὶ τοῦ Χοάσπου τοῦ ποταμοῦ*. I may remark that the words *Medus Hydaspes* in Virgil, Georg. iv. 211, probably involve the same confusion. The Choaspes was the river near Susa; and this drama was performed before Alexander at Susa during the Dionysia of the year 324 B.C., after Harpalus had fled. The Dionysia were in the month Elaphebolion; now Alexander did not fight Porus on the Hydaspes until the succeeding month Munychion at the earliest—and probably later. And even if we suppose (which is not probable) that he reached the Hydaspes in Elaphebolion, he would have no leisure to celebrate dramas and a Dionysiac festival, while the army of Porus was waiting for him on the opposite bank. Moreover it is no way probable that, on the remote Hydaspes, he had any actors or chorus, or means of celebrating dramas at all.

as well as guilty. That the most guilty were not those who fared worst, we may see by the case of Kleomenês in Egypt, who remained unmolested in his government, though his iniquities were no secret.[1]

Discontents of the Macedonian soldiers with the Asiatising intermarriages promoted by Alexander.

Among the Macedonian soldiers, discontent had been perpetually growing, from the numerous proofs which they witnessed that Alexander had made his election for an Asiatic character, and abnegated his own country. Besides his habitual adoption of the Persian costume and ceremonial, he now celebrated a sort of national Asiatic marriage at Susa. He had already married the captive Roxana in Baktria; he next took two additional wives—Statira, daughter of Darius—and Parysatis, daughter of the preceding king Ochus. He at the same time caused eighty of his principal friends and officers, some very reluctantly, to marry (according to Persian rites) wives selected from the noblest Persian families, providing dowries for all of them.[2] He made presents besides, to all those Macedonians who gave in their names as having married Persian women. Splendid festivities[3] accompanied these nuptials, with honorary rewards distributed to favourites and meritorious officers. Macedonians and Persians, the two imperial races, one in Europe, the other in Asia, were thus intended to be amalgamated. To soften the aversion of the soldiers generally towards these Asiatising marriages,[4] Alexander issued proclamation that he would himself discharge their debts, inviting all who owed money to give in their names with an intimation of the sums due. It was known that the debtors were numerous; yet few came to enter their names. The soldiers suspected the proclamation as a stratagem, intended for the purpose of detecting such as were spendthrifts, and obtaining a pretext for punishment; a remarkable evidence how little confidence or affection Alexander now inspired, and how completely the sentiment entertained towards him was that of fear mingled with admiration. He himself was much hurt at their mistrust, and openly complained of it; at the same time proclaiming that paymasters and tables should be planted openly in the camp,

[1] Arrian, vii. 18, 2; vii. 23, 9-13.

[2] Arrian, vii. 4, 6-9. By these two marriages, Alexander thus engrafted himself upon the two lines of antecedent Persian kings. Ochus was of the Achæmenid family, but Darius Codomannus, father of Statira, was not of that family; he began a new lineage. About the overweening regal state of Alexander, outdoing even the previous Persian kings, see Phylarchus ap. Athenæ. xii. p. 539.

[3] Chares ap. Athenæ. xii. p. 538.

[4] Arrian, vii. 6, 3. καὶ τοὺς γάμους ἐν τῷ νόμῳ τῷ Περσικῷ ποιηθέντας οὐ πρὸς θυμοῦ γενέσθαι τοῖς πολλοῖς αὐτῶν, οὐδὲ τῶν γημάντων ἐστὶν οἷς, &c.

and that any soldier might come and ask for money enough to pay his debts, without being bound to give in his name. Assured of secrecy, they now made application in such numbers that the total distributed was prodigiously great; reaching, according to some, to 10,000 talents—according to Arrian, not less than 20,000 talents or 4,600,000*l.* sterling.[1]

Large as this donative was, it probably gave but partial satisfaction, since the most steady and well-conducted soldiers could have received no benefit, except in so far as they might choose to come forward with fictitious debts. A new mortification moreover was in store for the soldiers generally. There arrived from the various satrapies—even from those most distant, Sogdiana, Baktria, Aria, Drangiana, Arachosia, &c.—contingents of young and fresh native troops, amounting in total to 30,000 men; all armed and drilled in the Macedonian manner. From the time when the Macedonians had refused to cross the river Hyphasis and march forward into India, Alexander saw, that for his large aggressive schemes it was necessary to disband the old soldiers, and to organise an army at once more fresh and more submissive. He accordingly despatched orders to the satraps to raise and discipline new Asiatic levies, of vigorous native youths; and the fruit of these orders was now seen.[2] Alexander reviewed the new levies, whom he called the Epigoni, with great satisfaction. He moreover incorporated many native Persians, both officers and soldiers, into the Companion-cavalry, the most honourable service in the army; making the important change of arming them with the short Macedonian thrusting-pike in place of the missile Persian javelin. They were found such apt soldiers, and the genius of Alexander for military organisation was so consummate, that he saw himself soon released from his dependence on the Macedonian veterans; a change evident enough to them as well as to him.[3]

B.C. 323 (Spring). Their discontent with the new Asiatic soldiers levied and disciplined by Alexander.

The novelty and success of Nearchus in his exploring voyage had excited in Alexander an eager appetite for naval operations. Going on board his fleet in the Pasitigris (the Karun, the river on the east side of Susa), he sailed in person down to the Persian Gulf, surveyed the coast as far as the mouth of the Tigris, and then sailed up the latter river as far as Opis. Hephæstion meanwhile, commanding the

Interest of Alexander in the fleet, which sails up the Tigris to Opis.

[1] Arrian, vii. 5; Plutarch, Alex. 70; Curtius, x. 2, 9; Diodor. xvii. 109.

[2] Diodor. xvii. 108. It must have taken some time to get together and discipline these young troops; Alexander must therefore have sent the orders from India.

[3] Arrian, vii. 6.

army, marched by land in concert with this voyage, and came back to Opis, where Alexander disembarked.[1]

Notice of partial discharge to the Macedonian soldiers—they mutiny—wrath of Alexander—he disbands them all.

Sufficient experiment had now been made with the Asiatic levies to enable Alexander to dispense with many of his Macedonian veterans. Calling together the army, he intimated his intention of sending home those who were unfit for service, either from age or wounds, but of allotting to them presents at departure sufficient to place them in an enviable condition, and attract fresh Macedonian substitutes. On hearing this intimation, all the long-standing discontent of the soldiers at once broke out. They felt themselves set aside, as worn out and useless,—and set aside, not to make room for younger men of their own country, but in favour of those Asiatics into whose arms their king had now passed. They demanded with a loud voice that he should dismiss them all—advising him by way of taunt to make his future conquests along with his father Ammon. These manifestations so incensed Alexander, that he leaped down from the elevated platform on which he had stood to speak, rushed with a few of his guards among the crowd of soldiers, and seized or caused to be seized thirteen of those apparently most forward, ordering them immediately to be put to death. The multitude were thoroughly overawed and reduced to silence, upon which Alexander remounted the platform and addressed them in a speech of considerable length. He boasted of the great exploits of Philip, and of his own still greater: he affirmed that all the benefit of his conquests had gone to the Macedonians, and that he himself had derived from them nothing but a double share of the common labours, hardships, wounds, and perils. Reproaching them as base deserters from a king who had gained for them all these unparalleled acquisitions, he concluded by giving discharge to all—commanding them forthwith to depart.[2]

Remorse and humiliation of the soldiers—Alexander is appeased—reconciliation.

After this speech—teeming (as we read it in Arrian) with that exorbitant self-exaltation which formed the leading feature in his character—Alexander hurried away into the palace, where he remained shut up for two days without admitting any one except his immediate attendants. His guards departed along with him, leaving the discontented soldiers stupefied and motionless. Receiving no farther orders, nor any of the accustomed military indications,[3] they were left in

[1] Arrian, vii. 7.

[2] Arrian, vii. 9, 10; Plutarch, Alex. 1; Curtius, x. 2; Justin, xii. 11.

[3] See the description given by Tacitus (Hist. ii. 29) of the bringing round of the Vitellian army,—which had muti-

the helpless condition of soldiers constrained to resolve for themselves, and at the same time altogether dependent upon Alexander whom they had offended. On the third day, they learnt that he had convened the Persian officers, and had invested them with the chief military commands, distributing the newly-arrived Epigoni into divisions of infantry and cavalry, all with Macedonian military titles, and passing over the Macedonians themselves as if they did not exist. At this news the soldiers were overwhelmed with shame and remorse. They rushed to the gates of the palace, threw down their arms, and supplicated with tears and groans for Alexander's pardon. Presently he came out, and was himself moved to tears by seeing their prostrate deportment. After testifying his full reconciliation, he caused a solemn sacrifice to be celebrated, coupled with a multudinous banquet of mixed Macedonians and Persians. The Grecian prophets, the Persian magi, and all the guests present, united in prayer and libation for fusion, harmony, and community of empire, between the two nations.[1]

Partial disbanding—body of veterans placed under command of Kraterus to return.

This complete victory over his own soldiers was probably as gratifying to Alexander as any one gained during his past life; carrying as it did a consoling retribution for the memorable stoppage on the banks of the Hyphasis, which he had neither forgotten nor forgiven. He selected 10,000 of the oldest and most exhausted among the soldiers to be sent home under Kraterus, giving to each full pay until the time of arrival in Macedonia, with a donation of one talent besides. He intended that Kraterus, who was in bad health, should remain in Europe as viceroy of Macedonia, and that Antipater should come out to Asia with a reinforcement of troops.[2] Pursuant to this resolution, the 10,000 soldiers were now singled out for return, and separated from the main army. Yet it does not appear that they actually did return, during the ten months of Alexander's remaining life.

nied against the general Fabius Valens: — "Tum Alphenus Varus, præfectus castrorum, deflagrante paulatim seditione, addit consilium — vetitis obire vigilias centurionibus, omisso tubæ sono, quo miles ad belli munia cietur. Igitur torpere cuncti, circumspectare inter se attoniti, *et id ipsum, quod nemo regeret, paventes;* silentio, patientiâ, postremo precibus et lacrymis veniam quærebant. Ut vero deformis et flens, et præter spem incolumis, Valens processit, gaudium, miseratio, favor; versi in lætitiam (ut est vulgus utroque immodicum) laudantes gratantesque, circumdatum aquilis signisque, in tribunal ferunt."

Compare also the narrative in Xenophon (Anab. i. 3) of the embarrassment of the Ten Thousand Greeks at Tarsus, when they at first refused to obey Klearchus and march against the Great King.

[1] Arrian, vii. 11.

[2] Arrian, vii. 12, 1-7; Justin, xii. 12. Kraterus was especially popular with the Macedonian soldiers, because he had always opposed, as much as he dared, the Oriental transformation of Alexander (Plutarch, Eumenês, 6).

B.C. 324 (Summer). New projects of conquests contemplated by Alexander —measures for enlarging his fleet.

Of the important edict issued this summer by Alexander to the Grecian cities, and read at the Olympic festival in July —directing each city to recall its exiled citizens—I shall speak in a future chapter. He had now accomplished his object of organising a land force half Macedonian, half Asiatic. But since the expedition of Nearchus, he had become bent upon a large extension of his naval force also; which was indeed an indispensable condition towards his immediate projects of conquering Arabia, and of pushing both nautical exploration and aggrandisement from the Persian Gulf round the Arabian coast. He despatched orders to the Phenician ports, directing that a numerous fleet should be built; and that the ships should then be taken to pieces, and conveyed across to Thapsakus on the Euphrates, from whence they would sail down to Babylon. At that place, he directed the construction of other ships from the numerous cypress trees around—as well as the formation of an enormous harbour in the river at Babylon, adequate to the accommodation of 1000 ships of war. Mikkalus, a Greek of Klazomenæ, was sent to Phenicia with 500 talents, to enlist, or to purchase, seamen for the crews. It was calculated that these preparations (probably under the superintendence of Nearchus) would be completed by the spring, for which period contingents were summoned to Babylon for the expedition against Arabia.[1]

B.C. 324. Visit to Ekbatana —death of Hephæstion —violent sorrow of Alexander.

In the mean time, Alexander himself paid a visit to Ekbatana, the ordinary summer residence of the Persian kings. He conducted his army by leisurely marches, reviewing by the way the ancient regal parks of the celebrated breed called Nisæan horses—now greatly reduced in number.[2] On the march, a violent altercation occurred between his personal favourite, Hephæstion,—and his secretary, Eumenês, the most able, dexterous, and long-sighted man in his service. Eumenês, as a Greek of Kardia, had been always regarded with slight and jealousy by the Macedonian officers, especially by Hephæstion: Alexander now took pains to reconcile the two, experiencing no

[1] Arrian, vii. 19. He also sent an officer named Herakleidês to the shores of the Caspian Sea, with orders to construct ships and make a survey of that sea (vii. 16).

[2] Arrian, vii. 13, 2; Diodor. xvii. 110. How leisurely the march was, may be seen in Diodorus.

The direction of Alexander's march from Susa to Ekbatana, along a frequented and good road which Diodorus in another place calls a royal road (xix. 19), is traced by Ritter, deriving his information chiefly from the recent researches of Sir Henry Rawlinson. The larger portion of the way lay along the western side of the chain of Mount Zagros, and on the right bank of the river Kerkha (Ritter, Erdkunde, part ix. b. 3. p. 329, West-Asia).

difficulty with Eumenês, but much with Hephæstion.[1] During his stay at Ekbatana, he celebrated magnificent sacrifices and festivities, with gymnastic and musical exhibitions, which were farther enlivened, according to the Macedonian habits, by banquets and excessive wine-drinking. Amidst these proceedings, Hephæstion was seized with a fever. The vigour of his constitution emboldened him to neglect all care or regimen, so that in a few days the disease carried him off. The final crisis came on suddenly, and Alexander was warned of it while sitting in the theatre; but though he instantly hurried to the bedside, he found Hephæstion already dead. His sorrow for this loss was unbounded, manifesting itself in excesses suitable to the general violence of his impulses, whether of affection or of antipathy. Like Achilles mourning for Patroklus, he cast himself on the ground near the dead body, and remained there wailing for several hours; he refused all care, and even food, for two days; he cut his hair close, and commanded that all the horses and mules in the camp should have their manes cut close also; he not only suspended the festivities, but interdicted all music and every sign of joy in the camp; he directed that the battlements of the walls belonging to the neighbouring cities should be struck off; he hung, or crucified, the physician Glaukias, who had prescribed for Hephæstion; he ordered that a vast funeral pile should be erected at Babylon, at a cost given to us as 10,000 talents (2,300,000*l.*), to celebrate the obsequies; he sent messengers to the oracle of Ammon, to inquire whether it was permitted to worship Hephæstion as a god. Many of those around him, accommodating themselves to this passionate impulse of the ruler, began at once to show a sort of worship towards the deceased, by devoting to him themselves and their arms; of which Eumenês set the example, conscious of his own personal danger, if Alexander should suspect him of being pleased at the death of his recent rival. Perdikkas was instructed to convey the body in solemn procession to Babylon, there to be burnt in state when preparations should be completed.[2]

[1] Arrian, vii. 13, 1; Plutarch, Eumenês, 2.

[2] Arrian, vii. 14; Plutarch, Alex. 72; Diodor. xvii. 110. It will not do to follow the canon of evidence tacitly assumed by Arrian, who thinks himself authorised to discredit all the details of Alexander's conduct on this occasion, which transgress the limits of a dignified, though vehement sorrow.

When Masistius was slain, in the Persian army commanded by Mardonius in Bœotia, the manes of the horses were cut, as token of mourning (Herodot. ix. 24): compare also Plutarch, Pelopidas, 33; and Euripid. Alkestis, 442.

B.C. 324–323 (Winter). Alexander exterminates the Kossæi.

Alexander stayed at Ekbatana until winter was at hand, seeking distraction from his grief in exaggerated splendour of festivals and ostentation of life. His temper became so much more irascible and furious, that no one approached him without fear, and he was propitiated by the most extravagant flatteries.[1] At length he roused himself and found his true consolation, in gratifying the primary passions of his nature—fighting and man-hunting.[2] Between Media and Persis, dwelt the tribes called Kossæi, amidst a region of lofty, trackless, inaccessible mountains. Brave and predatory, they had defied the attacks of the Persian kings. Alexander now conducted against them a powerful force, and in spite of increased difficulties arising from the wintry season, pushed them from point to point, following them into the loftiest and most impenetrable recesses of their mountains. These efforts were continued for forty days, under himself and Ptolemy, until the entire male population was slain; which passed for an acceptable offering to the manes of Hephæstion.[3]

B.C. 323 (Winter—Spring). March of Alexander to Babylon. Numerous embassies which met him on the way.

Not long afterwards, Alexander commenced his progress to Babylon; but in slow marches, farther retarded by various foreign embassies which met him on the road. So widely had the terror of his name and achievements been spread, that several of these envoys came from the most distant regions. There were some from the various tribes of Libya—from Carthage—from Sicily and Sardinia—from the Illyrians and Thracians—from the Lucanians, Bruttians, and Tuscans, in Italy—nay, even (some affirmed) from the Romans, as yet a people of moderate power.[4] But there were

[1] See the curious extracts from Ephippus the Chalkidian,—seemingly a contemporary, if not an eye-witness (ap. Athenæ. xii. p. 537, 538)—*εὐφημία δὲ καὶ σιγὴ κατεῖχε πάντας ὑπὸ δέους τοὺς παρόντας· ἀφόρητος γὰρ ἦν* (Alexander) *καὶ φονικός· ἐδόκει γὰρ εἶναι μελαγχολικὸς*, &c.

[2] I translate here, literally, Plutarch's expression—*Τοῦ δὲ πένθους παρηγορίᾳ τῷ πολεμῷ χρώμενος, ὥσπερ ἐπὶ θήραν καὶ κυνηγέσιον ἀνθρώπων ἐξῆλθε, καὶ τὸ Κοσσαίων ἔθνος κατεστρέψατο, πάντας ἡβηδὸν ἀποσφάττων. Τοῦτο δὲ Ἡφαιστίωνος ἐναγισμὸς ἐκαλεῖτο* (Plutarch, Alexand. 72: compare Polyænus, iv. 3, 31).

[3] Arrian, vii. 15; Plutarch, Alex. 72; Diodor. xvii. 111. This general slaughter, however, can only be true of portions of the Kossæan name; for Kossæans occur in after years (Diodor. xix. 19).

[4] Pliny, H. N. iii. 9. The story in Strabo, v. p. 232, can hardly apply to Alexander the Great. Livy (ix. 18) conceives that the Romans knew nothing of Alexander even by report, but this appears to me not credible.

On the whole, though the point is doubtful, I incline to believe the assertion of a Roman embassy to Alexander. Nevertheless, there were various false statements which afterwards became current about it—one of which may be seen in Memnon's history of the Pontic

other names yet more surprising—Æthiopians, from the extreme south, beyond Egypt—Scythians from the north, beyond the Danube—Iberians and Gauls, from the far west, beyond the Mediterranean Sea. Legates also arrived from various Grecian cities, partly to tender congratulations and compliments upon his matchless successes, partly to remonstrate against his sweeping mandate for the general restoration of the Grecian exiles.[1] It was remarked that these Grecian legates approached him with wreaths on their heads, tendering golden wreaths to him,—as if they were coming into the presence of a god.[2] The proofs which Alexander received, even from distant tribes with names and costumes unknown to him, of fear for his enmity and anxiety for his favour, were such as had never been shown to any historical person, and such as entirely to explain his superhuman arrogance.

B.C. 323 (Spring). Alexander at Babylon—his great preparations for the circumnavigation and conquest of Arabia.

In the midst of this exuberant pride and good fortune, however, dark omens and prophecies crowded upon him as he approached Babylon. Of these the most remarkable was, the warning of the Chaldean priests, who apprised him, soon after he crossed the Tigris, that it would be dangerous for him to enter that city, and exhorted him to remain outside of the gates. At first he was inclined to obey; but his scruples were overruled, either by arguments from the Greek sophist Anaxarchus, or by the shame of shutting himself out from the most memorable city of the empire, where his great naval preparations were now going on. He found Nearchus with his fleet, who had come up from the mouth of the river,—and also the ships directed to be built in Phenicia, which had come down the river from Thapsakus, together with large numbers of seafaring men to serve aboard.[3] The ships of cypress-wood, and the large docks, which he had ordered to be constructed at Babylon, were likewise in full progress. He lost no time in concerting with Nearchus the details of an expedition into Arabia

Herakleia ap. Photium, Cod. 224; Orelli Fragment. Memnon, p. 36. Kleitarchus (contemporary of Alexander), whom Pliny quotes, can have had no motive to insert falsely the name of Romans, which in his time was nowise important.

[1] Arrian, vii. 15; Justin, xii. 13; Diodor. xvii. 113. The story mentioned by Justin in another place (xxi. 6) is probably referable to this last season of Alexander's career. A Carthaginian named Hamilkar Rhodanus was sent by his city to Alexander; really as an emissary to acquaint himself with the king's real designs, which occasioned to the Carthaginians serious alarm—but under colour of being an exile tendering his services. Justin says that Parmenio introduced Hamilkar—which must, I think, be an error.

[2] Arrian, vii. 19, 1; vii. 23, 3.

[3] Arrian, vii. 19, 5-12; Diodor. xvii. 112.

and the Persian Gulf, by his land force and naval force coöperating. From various naval officers, who had been sent to survey the Persian Gulf, and now made their reports, he learnt, that though there were no serious difficulties within it or along its southern coast, yet to double the eastern cape which terminated that coast—to circumnavigate the unknown peninsula of Arabia,—and thus to reach the Red Sea—was an enterprise perilous at least, if not impracticable.[1] But to achieve that which other men thought impracticable, was the leading passion of Alexander. He resolved to circumnavigate Arabia as well as to conquer the Arabians, from whom it was sufficient offence that they had sent no envoys to him. He also contemplated the foundation of a great maritime city in the interior of the Persian Gulf, to rival in wealth and commerce the cities of Phenicia.[2]

Amidst preparations for this expedition—and while the immense funeral pile destined for Hephæstion was being built—Alexander sailed down the Euphrates to the great dyke called Pallakopas, about ninety miles below Babylon; a sluice constructed by the ancient Assyrian kings, for the purpose of being opened when the river was too full, so as to let off the water into the interminable marshes stretching out near the western bank. The sluice being reported not to work well, he projected the construction of a new one somewhat farther down. He then sailed through the Pallakopas in order to survey the marshes, together with the tombs of the ancient Assyrian kings which had been erected among them. Himself steering his vessel, with the kausia on his head, and the regal diadem above it,[3] he passed some time among these lakes and swamps, which were so extensive that his fleet lost the way among them. He stayed long enough also to direct, and even commence, the foundation of a new city, in what seemed to him a convenient spot.[4]

B.C. 323 (April, May). Alexander on shipboard, on the Euphrates and in the marshes adjoining. His plans for improving the navigation and flow of the river.

On returning to Babylon, Alexander found large reinforcements arrived there—partly under Philoxenus, Menander, and Menidas,

[1] Arrian, vii. 20, 15; Arrian, Indica, 43. To undertake this circumnavigation, Alexander had despatched a shipmaster of Soli in Cyprus, named Hiero; who, becoming alarmed at the distance to which he was advancing, and at the apparently interminable stretch of Arabia towards the south, returned without accomplishing the object.

Even in the time of Arrian, in the second century after the Christian æra, Arabia had never been circumnavigated, from the Persian Gulf to the Red Sea—at least so far as his knowledge extended.

[2] Arrian, vii. 19, 11.

[3] Arrian, vii. 22, 2, 3; Strabo, xvi. p. 741.

[4] Arrian, vii. 21, 11. πόλιν ἐξῳκοδόμησέ τε καὶ ἐτείχισε.

from Lydia and Karia—partly 20,000 Persians, under Peukestês the satrap. He caused these Persians to be incorporated in the files of the Macedonian phalanx. According to the standing custom, each of these files was sixteen deep, and each soldier was armed with the long pike or sarissa wielded by two hands; the lochage, or front-rank man, being always an officer receiving double pay, of great strength and attested valour—and those second and third in the file, as well as the rearmost man of all, being likewise strong and good men, receiving larger pay than the rest. Alexander, in his new arrangement, retained the first three ranks and the rear rank unchanged, as well as the same depth of file; but he substituted twelve Persians in place of the twelve Macedonians who followed after the third-rank man; so that the file was composed first of the lochage and two other chosen Macedonians, each armed with the sarissa—then of twelve Persians armed in their own manner with bow or javelin—lastly, of a Macedonian with his sarissa bringing up the rear.[1] In this Macedonico-Persian file, the front would have only three projecting pikes, instead of five, which the ordinary Macedonian phalanx presented; but then, in compensation, the Persian soldiers would be able to hurl their javelins at an advancing enemy, over the heads of their three front-rank men. The supervening death of Alexander prevented the actual execution of this reform, interesting as being his last project for amalgamating Persians and Macedonians into one military force.

B.C. 323 (June). Large reinforcements arrive, Grecian and Asiatic. New array ordered by Alexander, for Macedonians and Persians in the same files and companies.

Besides thus modifying the phalanx, Alexander also passed in review his fleet, which was now fully equipped. The order was actually given for departing, so soon as the obsequies of Hephæstion should be celebrated. This was the last act which remained for him to fulfil. The splendid funeral pile stood ready—two hundred feet high, occupying a square area, of which the side was nearly one furlong, loaded with costly decorations from the zeal, real and simulated, of the Macedonian officers. The invention of artists was exhausted, in long discussions with the king himself, to produce at all cost an exhibition of magnificence singular and stupendous. The outlay (probably with addition of the festivals immediately following) is

Splendid funeral obsequies of Hephæstion.

[1] Arrian, vii. 23, 5. Even when performing the purely military operation of passing these soldiers in review, inspecting their exercise, and determining their array,—Alexander sat upon the regal throne, surrounded by Asiatic eunuchs; his principal officers sat upon couches with silver feet, near to him (Arrian, vii. 24, 4). This is among the evidences of his altered manners.

stated at 12,000 talents, or 2,760,000*l.* sterling.[1] Alexander awaited the order from the oracle of Ammon, having sent thither messengers to inquire what measure of reverential honour he might properly and piously show to his departed friend.[2] The answer was now brought back, intimating that Hephæstion was to be worshipped as a Hero—the secondary form of worship, not on a level with that paid to the Gods. Delighted with this divine testimony to Hephæstion, Alexander caused the pile to be lighted, and the obsequies celebrated, in a manner suitable to the injunctions of the oracle.[3] He farther directed that magnificent chapels or sacred edifices should be erected for the worship and honour of Hephæstion, at Alexandria in Egypt,—at Pella in Macedonia, and probably in other cities also.[4]

Respecting the honours intended for Hephæstion at Alexandria, he addressed to Kleomenês the satrap of Egypt a despatch which becomes in part known to us. I have already stated that Kleomenês was among the worst of the satraps; having committed multiplied public crimes, of which Alexander was not uninformed. The regal despatch enjoined him to erect in commemoration of Hephæstion a chapel on the terra firma of Alexandria, with a splendid turret in the islet of Pharos; and to provide besides that all mercantile written contracts, as a condition of validity, should be inscribed with the name of Hephæstion. Alexander concluded thus:—"If on coming I find the Egyptian temples and the chapels of Hephæstion completed in the best manner, I will forgive you for all your past crimes; and in future, whatever magnitude of crime you may commit, you shall suffer no bad treatment from me."[5] This despatch strikingly illustrates how much the wrong

[1] Diodorus, xvii. 115; Plutarch, Alex. 72.

[2] Arrian, vii. 23, 8.

[3] Diodor. xvii. 114, 115: compare Arrian, vii. 14, 16; Plutarch, Alex. 75.

[4] Arrian, vii. 23, 10–13; Diod. xviii. 4. Diodorus speaks indeed, in this passage, of the πυρὰ or funeral pile in honour of Hephæstion, as if it were among the vast expenses included in the memoranda left by Alexander (after his decease) of prospective schemes. But the funeral pile had already been erected at Babylon, as Diodorus himself had informed us. What Alexander left unexecuted at his decease, but intended to execute if he had lived, was the splendid edifices and chapels in Hephæstion's honour—as we see by Arrian, vii. 23, 10. And Diodorus must be supposed to allude to these intended sacred buildings, though he has inadvertently spoken of the funeral pile. Kraterus, who was under orders to return to Macedonia, was to have built one at Pella.

The Olynthian Ephippus had composed a book περὶ τῆς Ἡφαιστίωνος καὶ Ἀλεξάνδρου ταφῆς, of which there appear four or five citations in Athenæus. He dwelt especially on the luxurious habits of Alexander, and on his unmeasured potations—common to him with other Macedonians.

[5] Arrian, vii. 23, 9–14. Καὶ Κλεομένει ἀνδρὶ κακῷ, καὶ πολλὰ ἀδικήματα ἀδικήσαντι ἐν Αἰγύπτῳ, ἐπιστέλλει ἐπιστολήν. . . . . Ἤν γὰρ καταλάβω ἐγὼ (ἔλεγε τὰ γράμματα) τὰ ἱερὰ τὰ ἐν Αἰγύπτῳ καλῶς κατεσκευασμένα καὶ τὰ

doings of satraps were secondary considerations in his view, compared with splendid manifestations towards the Gods, and personal attachment towards friends.

The intense sorrow felt by Alexander for the death of Hephæstion—not merely an attached friend, but of the same age and exuberant vigour as himself—laid his mind open to gloomy forebodings from numerous omens, as well as to jealous mistrust even of his oldest officers. Antipater especially, no longer protected against the calumnies of Olympias by the support of Hephæstion,[1] fell more and more into discredit; whilst his son Kassander, who had recently come into Asia with a Macedonian reinforcement, underwent from Alexander during irascible moments much insulting violence. In spite of the dissuasive warning of the Chaldean priests,[2] Alexander had been persuaded to distrust their sincerity, and had entered Babylon, though not without hesitation and uneasiness. However, when, after having entered the town, he went out of it again safely on his expedition for the survey of the lower Euphrates, he conceived himself to have exposed them as deceitful alarmists, and returned to the city with increased confidence, for the obsequies of his deceased friend.[3]

The sacrifices connected with these obsequies were on the most prodigious scale. Victims enough were offered to furnish a feast for the army, who also received ample distributions of wine. Alexander presided in person at the feast, and abandoned himself to conviviality like the rest. Already full of wine, he was per-

ἠρᾷα τὰ Ἡφαιστίωνος, εἴτε τι πρότερον ἡμάρτηκας, ἀφήσω σε τούτων, καὶ τὸ λοιπον, ὁπήλικον ἂν ἁμάρτῃς, οὐδὲν πείσῃ ἐξ ἐμοῦ ἄχαρι.—In the oration of Demosthenês against Dionysodorus (p. 1285), Kleomenês appears as enriching himself by the monopoly of corn exported from Egypt: compare Pseudo-Aristot. Œconom. c. 33. Kleomenês was afterwards put to death by the first Ptolemy, who became king of Egypt (Pausanias, i. 6, 3).

[1] Plutarch, Alex. 74; Diodor. xvii. 114.

[2] Arrian, vii. 16, 9; vii. 17, 6. Plutarch, Alex. 73. Diodor. xvii. 112.

[3] Arrian, vii. 22, 1. Αὐτὸς δὲ ὡς ἐξελέγξας δὴ τῶν Χαλδαίων μαντείαν, ὅτι οὐδὲν πεπονθὼς εἴη ἐν Βαβυλῶνι ἄχαρι (ἀλλ' ἔφθη γὰρ ἐλάσας ἔξω Βαβυλῶνος πρίν τι παθεῖν) ἀνέπλει αὖθις κατὰ τὰ ἕλη θαῤῥῶν, &c.

The uneasiness here caused by these prophecies and omens, in the mind of the most fearless man of his age, is worthy of notice as a psychological fact, and is perfectly attested by the authority of Aristobulus and Nearchus. It appears that Anaxarchus and other Grecian philosophers encouraged him by their reasonings to despise all prophecy, but especially that of the Chaldean priests; who (they alleged) wished to keep Alexander out of Babylon in order that they might continue to possess the large revenues of the temple of Belus, which they had wrongfully appropriated; Alexander being disposed to rebuild that ruined temple, and to reëstablish the suspended sacrifices to which its revenues had been originally devoted (Arrian, vii. 17; Diodor. xvii. 112). Not many days afterwards, Alexander greatly repented of having given way to these dangerous reasoners, who by their sophistical cavils set aside the power and the warnings of destiny (Diodor. xvii. 116).

suaded by his friend Medius to sup with him, and to pass the whole night in yet farther drinking, with the boisterous indulgence called by the Greeks Kômus or Revelry. Having slept off his intoxication during the next day, he in the evening again supped with Medius, and spent a second night in the like unmeasured indulgence.[1] It appears that he already had the seeds of fever upon him, which was so fatally aggravated by this intemperance that he was too ill to return to his palace. He took the bath, and slept in the house of Medius; on the next morning, he was unable to rise. After having been carried out on a couch to celebrate sacrifice (which was his daily habit), he was obliged to lie in bed all day. Nevertheless he summoned the generals to his presence, prescribing all the details of the impending expedition, and ordering that the land-force should begin its march on the fourth day following, while the fleet, with himself aboard, would sail on the fifth day. In the evening, he was carried on a couch across the Euphrates into a garden on the other side, where he bathed and rested for the night. The fever still continued, so that in the morning, after bathing and being carried out to perform the sacrifices, he remained on his couch all day, talking and playing at dice with Medius; in the evening, he bathed, sacrificed again, and ate a light supper, but endured a bad night with increased fever. The next two days passed in the same manner, the fever becoming worse and worse; nevertheless Alexander still summoned Nearchus to his bedside, discussed with him many points about his maritime projects, and repeated his order that the fleet should be ready by the third day. On the ensuing morning the fever was violent; Alexander reposed all day in a bathing-house in the garden, yet still calling in the generals to direct the filling up of vacancies among the officers, and ordering that the armament should be ready to move. Throughout the two next days, his malady became hourly more aggravated. On the second of the two, Alexander could with difficulty support the being lifted out

B.C. 323 (June). General feasting and intemperance in the army. Alexander is seized with a dangerous fever. Details of his illness.

[1] Arrian, vii. 24, 25. Diodorus states (xvii. 117) that Alexander, on this convivial night, swallowed the contents of a large goblet called the cup of Hêraklês, and felt very ill after it; a statement repeated by various other writers of antiquity, and which I see no reason for discrediting, though some modern critics treat it with contempt. The Royal Ephemerides, or Court Journal, attested only the general fact of his large potations and the long sleep which followed them: see Athenæus, x. p. 434.

To drink to intoxication at a funeral, was required as a token of respectful sympathy towards the deceased—see the last words of the Indian Kalanus before he ascended the funeral pile—Plutarch, Alexander, 69.

of bed to perform the sacrifice; even then, however, he continued to give orders to the generals about the expedition. On the morrow, though desperately ill, he still made the effort requisite for performing the sacrifice; he was then carried across from the garden-house to the palace, giving orders that the generals and officers should remain in permanent attendance in and near the hall. He caused some of them to be called to his bedside; but though he knew them perfectly, he had by this time become incapable of utterance. One of his last words spoken is said to have been, on being asked to whom he bequeathed his kingdom, "*To the strongest;*" one of his last acts was, to take the signet ring from his finger, and hand it to Perdikkas.[1]

No hope of his life. Consternation and grief in the army. Last interview with the soldiers. His death.

For two nights and a day he continued in this state, without either amendment or repose. Meanwhile the news of his malady had spread through the army, filling them with grief and consternation. Many of the soldiers, eager to see him once more, forced their way into the palace, and were admitted unarmed. They passed along by the bedside, with all the demonstrations of affliction and sympathy: Alexander knew them, and made show of friendly recognition as well as he could; but was unable to say a word. Several of the generals slept in the temple of Serapis, hoping to be informed by the God in a dream whether they ought to bring Alexander into it as a suppliant to experience the divine healing power. The God informed them in their dream, that Alexander ought not to be brought into the temple—that it would be better for him to be left where he was. In the afternoon he expired—June 323 B.C.—after a life of thirty-two years and eight months—and a reign of twelve years and eight months.[2]

[1] These last two facts are mentioned by Arrian (vii. 26, 5), and Diodorus (xvii. 117), and Justin (xii. 15): but they found no place in the Court Journal. Curtius (x. v. 4) gives them with some enlargement.

[2] The details, respecting the last illness of Alexander, are peculiarly authentic, being extracted both by Arrian and by Plutarch, from the Ephemerides Regiæ, or short Court Journal; which was habitually kept by his secretary Eumenês, and another Greek named Diodotus (Athenæ. x. p. 434): see Arrian, vii. 25, 26; Plutarch, Alex. 76.

It is surprising that throughout all the course of this malady, no mention is made of any physician as having been consulted. No advice was asked; if we except the application to the temple of Serapis, during the last day of Alexander's life. A few months before, Alexander had hanged or crucified the physician who attended Hephæstion in his last illness. Hence it seems probable that he either despised or mistrusted medical advice, and would not permit any to be invoked. His views must have been much altered since his dangerous fever at Tarsus, and the successful treatment of it by the Akarnanian physician Philippus.

Though the fever (see some remarks from Littré attached to Didot's Fragm. Script. Alex. Magn. p. 124) which

B.C. 23. 3

Effect produced on the imagination of contemporaries by the career and death of Alexander.

The death of Alexander, thus suddenly cut off by a fever in the plenitude of health, vigour, and aspirations, was an event impressive as well as important in the highest possible degree, to his contemporaries far and near. When the first report of it was brought to Athens, the orator Demadês exclaimed—"It cannot be true: if Alexander were dead, the whole habitable world would have smelt of his carcass."[1] This coarse, but emphatic comparison, illustrates the immediate, powerful, and wide-reaching impression produced by the sudden extinction of the great conqueror. It was felt by each of the many remote envoys who had so recently come to propitiate this far-shooting Apollo—by every man among the nations who had sent these envoys—throughout Europe, Asia, and Africa, as then known,—to affect either his actual condition or his probable future.[2] The first growth and development of Macedonia, during the twenty-two years preceding the battle of Chæroneia, from an embarrassed secondary state into the first of all known powers, had excited the astonishment of contemporaries, and admiration for Philip's organizing genius. But the achievements of Alexander, during his twelve years of reign, throwing Philip into the shade, had been on a scale so much grander and vaster, and so completely without serious reverse or even interruption, as to transcend the measure, not only of human expectation, but almost of human belief. The Great King (as the King of

caused Alexander's death is here a plain fact satisfactorily made out, yet a different story was circulated some time afterwards, and gained partial credit (Plutarch, De Invidiâ, p. 538), that he had been poisoned. The poison was said to have been provided by Aristotle,—sent over to Asia by Antipater through his son Kassander,—and administered by Iollas (another son of Antipater), Alexander's cupbearer (Arrian, vii. 27, 2; Curtius, x. 10, 17; Diodor. xvii. 118; Justin, xii. 13). It is quite natural that fever and intemperance (which latter moreover was frequent with Alexander) should not be regarded as causes sufficiently marked and impressive to explain a decease at once so unexpected and so momentous. There seems ground for supposing, however, that the report was intentionally fomented, if not originally broached, by the party-enemies of Antipater and Kassander — especially by the rancorous Olympias. The violent enmity afterwards displayed by Kassander against Olympias, and all the family of Alexander, helped to encourage the report. In the life of Hyperidês in Plutarch (Vit. X. Oratt. p. 849), it is stated, that he proposed at Athens public honours to Iollas for having given the poison to Alexander. If there is any truth in this, it might be a stratagem for casting discredit on Antipater (father of Iollas), against whom the Athenians entered into the Lamian war, immediately after the death of Alexander.

[1] Plutarch, Phokion, 22; Demetrius Phaler. De Elocution. s. 300. Οὐ τέθνηκεν Ἀλέξανδρος, ὦ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι— ὄζε γὰρ ἂν ἡ οἰκουμένη τοῦ νεκροῦ.

[2] Dionysius, despot of the Pontic Herakleia, fainted away with joy when he heard of Alexander's death, and erected a statue of Εὐθυμία or Comfort (Memn. Heracl. Fragm. ap. Photium, Cod. 224. c. 4).

Persia was called by excellence) was, and had long been, the type of worldly power and felicity, even down to the time when Alexander crossed the Hellespont. Within four years and three months from this event, by one stupendous defeat after another, Darius had lost all his Western Empire, and had become a fugitive eastward of the Caspian Gates, escaping captivity at the hands of Alexander only to perish by those of the satrap Bessus. All antecedent historical parallels—the ruin and captivity of the Lydian Crœsus, the expulsion and mean life of the Syracusan Dionysius, both of them impressive examples of the mutability of human condition,—sank into trifles compared with the overthrow of this towering Persian colossus. The orator Æschinês expressed the genuine sentiment of a Grecian spectator, when he exclaimed (in a speech delivered at Athens shortly before the death of Darius)—"What is there among the list of strange and unexpected events, that has not occurred in our time? Our lives have transcended the limits of humanity; we are born to serve as a theme for incredible tales to posterity. Is not the Persian king—who dug through Athos and bridged the Hellespont,—who demanded earth and water from the Greeks,—who dared to proclaim himself in public epistles master of all mankind from the rising to the setting sun—is not *he* now struggling to the last, not for dominion over others, but for the safety of his own person?"[1]

Such were the sentiments excited by Alexander's career even in the middle of 330 B.C., more than seven years before his death. During the following seven years, his additional achievements had carried astonishment yet farther. He had mastered, in defiance of fatigue, hardship, and combat, not merely all the eastern half of the Persian empire, but unknown Indian regions beyond its easternmost limits. Besides Macedonia, Greece, and Thrace, he possessed all that immense treasure and military force which had once rendered the Great King so formidable. By no contemporary man had any such power ever been known or conceived. With the turn of imagination then prevalent, many were doubtless disposed to take

[1] Æschinês adv. Ktesiph. p. 524. c. 43. Τοιγάρτοι τί τῶν ἀνελπίστων καὶ ἀπροσδοκήτων ἐφ' ἡμῶν οὐ γέγονεν! οὐ γὰρ βίον γ' ἡμεῖς ἀνθρώπινον βεβιώκαμεν, ἀλλ' εἰς παραδοξολογίαν τοῖς ἐσομένοις μεθ' ἡμᾶς ἔφυμεν. Οὐχ ὁ μὲν τῶν Περσῶν βασιλεὺς, ὁ τὸν Ἄθων διορύξας καὶ τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον ζεύξας, ὁ γῆν καὶ ὕδωρ τοὺς Ἕλληνας αἰτῶν, ὁ τολμῶν ἐν ταῖς ἐπιστολαῖς γράφειν ὅτι δεσπότης ἐστὶν ἁπάντων ἀνθρώπων ἀφ' ἡλίου ἀνίοντος μέχρι δυομένου, νῦν οὐ περὶ τοῦ κύριος ἑτέρων εἶναι διαγωνίζεται, ἀλλ' ἤδη περὶ τῆς τοῦ σώματος σωτηρίας;

Compare the striking fragment, of a like tenor, out of the lost work of the Phalerean Demetrius — Περὶ τῆς τύχης—Fragment. Histor. Græcor. vol. ii. p. 368.

him for a God on earth, as Grecian spectators had once supposed with regard to Xerxes, when they beheld the innumerable Persian host crossing the Hellespont.[1]

Had Alexander lived, he must have achieved things greater still.

Exalted to this prodigious grandeur, Alexander was at the time of his death little more than thirty-two years old—the age at which a citizen of Athens was growing into important commands; ten years less than the age for a consul at Rome;[2] two years younger than the age at which Timour first acquired the crown, and began his foreign conquests.[3] His extraordinary bodily powers were unabated; he had acquired a large stock of military experience; and, what was still more important, his appetite for farther conquest was as voracious, and his readiness to purchase it at the largest cost of toil or danger, as complete, as it had been when he first crossed the Hellespont. Great as his past career had been, his future achievements, with such increased means and experience, were likely to be yet greater. His ambition would have been satisfied with nothing less than the conquest of the whole habitable world as then known;[4] and if his life had been prolonged, he would probably have accomplished it. Nowhere (so far as our knowledge reaches) did there reside any military power capable of making head against him; nor were his soldiers, when he commanded them, daunted or baffled by any extremity of cold, heat, or fatigue. The patriotic feelings of Livy dispose him to maintain[5] that Alexander, had he invaded Italy and assailed Romans or Samnites, would have failed and perished like his relative Alexander of Epirus. But this conclusion cannot be accepted. If we grant the courage and discipline of the Roman infantry to have been equal to the best infantry of Alexander's army, the same cannot be said of the Roman cavalry as compared with the Macedonian Companions. Still less is it likely that a Roman consul, annually changed, would have been found a match for Alexander

Question raised by Livy, about the chances of Alexander, if he had attacked the Romans.

[1] Herod. vii. 56.

[2] Cicero, Philippic. v. 17, 48.

[3] See Histoire de Timour-Bec, par Cherefeddin Ali, translated by Petit de la Croix, vol. i. p. 205.

[4] This is the remark of his great admirer Arrian, vii. 1, 6.

[5] Livy, ix. 17–19. A discussion of Alexander's chances against the Romans —extremely interesting and beautiful, though the case appears to me very partially set forth. I agree with Niebuhr in dissenting from Livy's result; and with Plutarch in considering it as one of the boons of Fortune to the Romans, that Alexander did not live long enough to attack them (Plutarch De Fortunâ Romanor. p. 326).

Livy however had great reason for complaining of those Greek authors (he calls them "levissimi ex Græcis"), who said the Romans would have quailed before the terrible reputation of Alexander, and submitted without resistance. Assuredly his victory over them would have been dearly bought.

in military genius and combinations; nor, even if personally equal, would he have possessed the same variety of troops and arms, each effective in its separate way, and all conspiring to one common purpose—nor the same unbounded influence over their minds in stimulating them to full effort. I do not think that even the Romans could have successfully resisted Alexander the Great; though it is certain that he never throughout all his long marches encountered such enemies as they, nor even such as Samnites and Lucanians—combining courage, patriotism, discipline, with effective arms both for defence and for close combat.[1]

Unrivalled excellence of Alexander, as a military man.

Among all the qualities which go to constitute the highest military excellence, either as a general or as a soldier, none was wanting in the character of Alexander. Together with his own chivalrous courage—sometimes indeed both excessive and unseasonable, so as to form the only military defect which can be fairly imputed to him—we trace in all his operations the most careful dispositions taken beforehand, vigilant precaution in guarding against possible reverse, and abundant resource in adapting himself to new contingencies. Amidst constant success, these precautionary combinations were never discontinued. His achievements are the earliest recorded evidence of scientific military organization on a large scale, and of its overwhelming effects. Alexander overawes the imagination more than any other personage of antiquity, by the matchless development of all that constitutes effective force—as an individual warrior, and as organizer and leader of armed masses; not merely the blind impetuosity ascribed by Homer to Arês, but also the intelligent, methodized, and all-subduing compression which he personifies in Athênê. But all his great qualities were fit for use only against enemies; in which category indeed were numbered all mankind, known and unknown, except those who chose to submit to him. In his Indian campaigns, amidst tribes of utter strangers, we perceive that not only those who stand on their defence, but also those who abandon their property and flee to the mountains, are alike pursued and slaughtered.

Apart from the transcendent merits of Alexander as a soldier and a general, some authors give him credit for grand and beneficent views on the subject of imperial government, and for

[1] Alexander of Epirus is said to have remarked, that he, in his expeditions into Italy, had fallen upon the ἀνδρωνῖτις or chamber of the men; while his nephew (Alexander the Great), in invading Asia, had fallen upon the γυναικωνῖτις or chamber of the women (Aulus Gellius, xvii. 21; Curtius, viii. 1, 37).

intentions highly favourable to the improvement of mankind. I see no ground for adopting this opinion. As far as we can venture to anticipate what would have been Alexander's future, we see nothing in prospect except years of ever-repeated aggression and conquest, not to be concluded until he had traversed and subjugated all the inhabited globe. The acquisition of universal dominion—conceived not metaphorically, but literally, and conceived with greater facility in consequence of the imperfect geographical knowledge of the time—was the master-passion of his soul. At the moment of his death, he was commencing fresh aggression in the south against the Arabians, to an indefinite extent;[1] while his vast projects against the western tribes in Africa and Europe, as far as the Pillars of Hêraklês, were consigned in the orders and memoranda confidentially communicated to Kraterus.[2] Italy, Gaul, and Spain, would have been successively attacked and conquered; the enterprises proposed to him when in Baktria by the Chorasmian prince Pharasmanês, but postponed then until a more convenient season, would have been next taken up, and he would have marched from the Danube northward round the Euxine and Palus Mæotis against the Scythians and the tribes of Caucasus.[3] There remained moreover the Asiatic regions east of the Hyphasis, which his soldiers had refused to enter upon, but which he certainly would have invaded at a future opportunity, were it only to efface the poignant humiliation of having been compelled to relinquish his proclaimed purpose. Though this sounds like romance and hyperbole, it was nothing more than the real insatiate aspiration of Alexander, who looked upon every new acquisition mainly as a capital for acquiring more:[4] "You are a man like all of us, Alexander (said the naked Indian to him)—except that you abandon your home like a meddlesome destroyer, to invade the most distant regions; enduring hardship yourself, and inflicting hardship upon others."[5] Now, how an empire thus boundless and heterogeneous, such as no prince has ever yet realized, could have been administered with any superior

Alexander as a ruler, apart from military affairs—not deserving of esteem.

[1] Arrian, vii. 28, 5.

[2] Diodor. xviii. 4.

[3] Arrian, iv. 15, 11.

[4] Arrian, vii. 19, 12. Τὸ δὲ ἀληθὲς, ὥς γέ μοι δοκεῖ, ἄπληστος ἦν τοῦ κτᾶσθαί τι ἀεὶ Ἀλέξανδρος. Compare vii. 1, 3–7; vii. 15, 6, and the speech made by Alexander to his soldiers on the banks of the Hyphasis when he was trying to persuade them to march forward, v. 26 *seq.* We must remember that Arrian had before him the work of Ptolemy, who would give, in all probability, the substance of this memorable speech from his own hearing.

[5] Arrian, vii. 1, 8. σὺ δὲ ἄνθρωπος ὢν, παραπλήσιος τοῖς ἄλλοις, πλήν γε δὴ, ὅτι πολυπράγμων καὶ ἀτάσθαλος, ἀπὸ τῆς οἰκείας τοσαύτην γῆν ἐπεξέρχῃ, πράγματα ἔχων τε καὶ παρέχων ἄλλοις.

advantages to subjects, it would be difficult to show. The mere task of acquiring and maintaining—of keeping satraps and tribute-gatherers in authority as well as in subordination—of suppressing resistances ever liable to recur in regions distant by months of march[1]—would occupy the whole life of a world-conqueror, without leaving any leisure for the improvements suited to peace and stability, if we give him credit for such purposes in theory.

Alexander would have continued the system of the Persian empire, with no other improvement except that of a strong organization.

But even this last is more than can be granted. Alexander's acts indicate that he desired nothing better than to take up the traditions of the Persian empire; a tribute-levying and army-levying system, under Macedonians, in large proportion, as his instruments; yet partly also under the very same Persians who had administered before, provided they submitted to him. It has indeed been extolled among his merits that he was thus willing to reappoint Persian grandees (putting their armed force however under the command of a Macedonian officer)—and to continue native princes in their dominions, if they did willing homage to him, as tributary subordinates. But all this had been done before him by the Persian kings, whose system it was to leave the conquered princes undisturbed, subject only to the payment of tribute, and to the obligation of furnishing a military contingent when required.[2] In like manner Alexander's Asiatic empire would thus have been composed of an aggregate of satrapies and dependent principalities, furnishing money and soldiers; in other respects, left to the discretion of local rule, with occasional extreme inflictions of punishment, but no systematic examination or control.[3] Upon this, the condition of Asiatic empire in all ages, Alexander would have grafted one special improvement: the military organization of the empire, feeble under the Achæmenid princes, would have been greatly strengthened by his genius, and by the able officers formed in his school, both for foreign aggression and for home control.[4]

The Persian empire was a miscellaneous aggregate, with no strong feeling of nationality. The Macedonian conqueror who

[1] Arrian, vii. 4, 4, 5.

[2] Herodot. iii. 15. Alexander offered to Phokion (Plutarch, Phok. 18) his choice between four Asiatic cities, of which (that is, of any one of them) he was to enjoy the revenues; just as Artaxerxês Longimanus had acted towards Themistoklês in recompence for his treason. Phokion refused the offer.

[3] See the punishment of Sisamnês by Kambysês (Herodot. v. 25).

[4] The rhetor Aristeidês, in his Encomium on Rome, has some good remarks on the character and ascendency of Alexander, exercised by will and personal authority, as contrasted with the systematic and legal working of the Roman empire (Orat. xvi. p. 332–360, vol. i. ed. Dindorf).

seized its throne was still more indifferent to national sentiment. He was neither Macedonian nor Greek. Though the absence of this prejudice has sometimes been counted to him as a virtue, it only made room, in my opinion, for prejudices still worse. The substitute for it was an exorbitant personality and self-estimation, manifested even in his earliest years, and inflamed by extraordinary success into the belief in divine parentage; which, while setting him above the idea of communion with any special nationality, made him conceive all mankind as subjects under one common sceptre to be wielded by himself. To this universal empire the Persian king made the nearest approach,[1] according to the opinions then prevalent. Accordingly Alexander, when victorious, accepted the position and pretensions of the overthrown Persian court as approaching most nearly to his full due. He became more Persian than either Macedonian or Greek. While himself adopting, as far as he could safely venture, the personal habits of the Persian court, he took studied pains to transform his Macedonian officers into Persian grandees, encouraging and even forcing intermarriages with Persian women according to Persian rites. At the time of Alexander's death, there was comprised, in his written orders given to Kraterus, a plan for the wholesale transportation of inhabitants both out of Europe into Asia, and out of Asia into Europe, in order to fuse these populations into one by multiplying intermarriages and intercourse.[2] Such reciprocal translation of peoples would have been felt as eminently odious, and could not have been accomplished without coercive authority.[3] It is rash to speculate upon unexecuted purposes; but, as far as we can judge, such compulsory mingling of the different races promises nothing favourable to the happiness of any of them, though it might serve as an imposing novelty and memento of imperial omnipotence.

Absence of nationality in Alexander—purpose of fusing the different varieties of mankind into one common type of subjection.

In respect of intelligence and combining genius, Alexander was

[1] Xenoph. Cyropæd. viii. 6, 21; Anabas. i. 7, 6; Herodot. vii. 8, 13; compare Arrian, v. 26, 4–10.

[2] Diodor. xviii. 4. Πρὸς δὲ τούτοις πόλεων συνοικισμοὺς καὶ σωμάτων μεταγωγὰς ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίας εἰς τὴν Εὐρώπην, καὶ κατὰ τοὐναντίον ἐκ τῆς Εὐρώπης εἰς τὴν Ἀσίαν, ὅπως τὰς μεγίστας ἠπείρους ταῖς ἐπιγαμίαις καὶ ταῖς οἰκειώσεσιν εἰς κοινὴν ὁμονοίαν καὶ συγγενικὴν φιλίαν καταστήσῃ.

[3] See the effect produced upon the Ionians by the false statement of Histiæus (Herodot. vi. 3) with Wesseling's note—and the eagerness of the Pæonians to return (Herod. v. 98; also Justin, viii. 5).

Antipater afterwards intended to transport the Ætolians in mass from their own country into Asia, if he had succeeded in conquering them (Diodor. xviii. 25). Compare Pausanias (i. 9, 8–10) about the forcible measures used by Lysimachus, in transporting new inhabitants, at Ephesus and Lysimacheia.

Hellenic to the full; in respect of disposition and purpose, no one could be less Hellenic. The acts attesting his Oriental violence of impulse, unmeasured self-will,[1] and exaction of reverence above the limits of humanity—have been already recounted. To describe him as a son of Hellas, imbued with the political maxims of Aristotle, and bent on the systematic diffusion of Hellenic culture for the improvement of mankind[2]—is, in my judgement, an estimate of his character contrary to the evidence. Alexander is indeed said to have invited suggestions from Aristotle as to the best mode of colonizing; but his temper altered so much, after a few years of Asiatic conquest, that he came not only to lose all deference for Aristotle's advice, but even to hate him bitterly.[3] Moreover, though the philosopher's full suggestions have not been preserved, yet we are told generally that he recommended Alexander to behave to the Greeks as a leader or president, or limited chief—and to the Barbarians (non-Hellenes) as a master;[4] a distinction substantially coinciding with that pointed out by Burke in his speeches at the beginning of the American war, between the principles of government proper to be followed by England in the American colonies, and in British India. No Greek thinker believed the Asiatics to be capable of that free civil polity[5] upon

Mistake of supposing Alexander to be the intentional diffuser of Greek civilization. His ideas compared with those of Aristotle.

[1] Livy, ix. 18. "Referre in tanto rege piget superbam mutationem vestis, et desideratas humi jacentium adulationes, etiam victis Macedonibus graves, nedum victoribus: et fœda supplicia, et inter vinum et epulas cædes amicorum, et vanitatem ementiendæ stirpis. Quid si vini amor in dies fieret acrior? quid si trux et præfervida ira? (*nec quidquam dubium inter scriptores refero*) nullane hæc damna imperatoriis virtutibus ducimus?"

The appeal here made by Livy to the full attestation of these points in Alexander's character deserves notice. He had doubtless more authorities before him than we possess.

[2] Among other eulogists of Alexander, it is sufficient to name Droysen—in his two works, both of great historical research — Geschichte Alexanders des Grossen—and Geschichte des Hellenismus oder der Bildung des Hellenistischen Staaten Systemes (Hamburg, 1843). See especially the last and most recent work, p. 27 *seqq.* p. 651 *seqq.*—and elsewhere *passim.*

[3] Plutarch, Alex. 55–74.

[4] Plutarch, Fortun. Alex. M. p. 329. Ἀλέξανδρος δὲ τῷ λόγῳ τὸ ἔργον παρέσχεν· οὐ γὰρ, ὡς Ἀριστοτέλης συνεβούλευεν αὐτῷ, τοῖς μὲν Ἕλλησιν ἡγεμονικῶς, τοῖς δὲ βαρβάροις δεσποτικῶς χρώμενον . . . . ἀλλὰ κοινὸς ἥκειν θεόθεν ἁρμοστὴς καὶ διαλλακτὴς τῶν ὅλων νομίζων, οὓς τῷ λόγῳ μὴ συνῆγε, τοῖς ὅπλοις βιαζόμενος, εἰς τὸ αὐτὸ συνενεγκὼν τὰ παντάχοθεν, &c.

Strabo (or Eratosthenês, see Strabo, i. p. 66) and Plutarch understand the expression of Aristotle erroneously—as if that philosopher had meant to recommend harsh and cruel treatment of the non-Hellenes, and kind treatment only towards Greeks. That Aristotle could have meant no such thing, is evident from the whole tenor of his treatise on Politics. The distinction really intended is between a greater and a less measure of extra-popular authority—not between kind and unkind purposes in the exercise of authority. Compare Tacitus, Annal. xii. 11—the advice of the Emperor Claudius to the Parthian prince Meherdatês.

[5] Aristot. Politic. i. 1, 5; vii. 6, 1. See the memorable comparison drawn by Aristotle (Polit. vii. 6) between the

which the march of every Grecian community was based. Aristotle did not wish to degrade the Asiatics below the level to which they had been accustomed, but rather to preserve the Greeks from being degraded to the same level. Now Alexander recognised no such distinction as that drawn by his preceptor. He treated Greeks and Asiatics alike, not by elevating the latter, but by degrading the former. Though he employed all indiscriminately as instruments, yet he presently found the free speech of Greeks, and even of Macedonians, so distasteful and offensive, that his preferences turned more and more in favour of the servile Asiatic sentiment and customs. Instead of hellenizing Asia, he was tending to asiatize Macedonia and Hellas. His temper and character, as modified by a few years of conquest, rendered him quite unfit to follow the course recommended by Aristotle towards the Greeks—quite as unfit as any of the Persian kings, or as the French Emperor Napoleon, to endure that partial frustration, compromise, and smart from free criticism, which is inseparable from the position of a limited chief. Among a multitude of subjects more diverse-coloured than even the army of Xerxês, it is quite possible that he might have turned his power towards the improvement of the rudest portions. We are told (though the fact is difficult to credit, from his want of time) that he abolished various barbarisms of the Hyrkanians, Arachosians, and Sogdians.[1] But Macedonians as well as Greeks would have been pure losers by being absorbed into an immense Asiatic aggregate.

Number of new cities founded in Asia by Alexander.

Plutarch states that Alexander founded more than seventy new cities in Asia.[2] So large a number of them is neither verifiable nor probable, unless we either reckon up simple military posts, or borrow from the list of foundations

Europeans and Asiatics generally. He pronounces the former to be courageous and energetic, but wanting in intelligence or powers of political combination; the latter to be intelligent, and clever in contrivance, but destitute of courage. Neither of them have more than a "one-legged aptitude" (*φύσιν μονόκωλον*); the Greek alone possesses both the courage and the intelligence united. The Asiatics are condemned to perpetual subjection; the Greeks might govern the world, could they but combine in one political society.

Isokratês ad Philippum, Or. v. p. 85. s. 18. *ἐστὶ δὲ τὸ μὲν πείθειν πρὸς τοὺς Ἕλληνας σύμφερον, τὸ δὲ βιάζεσθαι πρὸς τοὺς βαρβάρους χρήσιμον.*

[1] Plutarch, Fortun. Alex. M. p. 328. The stay of Alexander in these countries was however so short, that even with the best will he could not have enforced the suppression of any inveterate customs.

[2] Plutarch, Fortun. Al. M. p. 328. Plutarch mentions, a few lines afterwards, Seleukeia in Mesopotamia, as if he thought that it was among the cities established by Alexander himself. This shows that he has not been exact in distinguishing foundations made by Alexander, from those originated by Seleukus and other Diadochi.

The elaborate article of Droysen (in the Appendix to his Geschichte des Hellenismus, p. 588–651) ascribes to

really established by his successors. Except Alexandria in Egypt, none of the cities founded by Alexander himself can be shown to have attained any great development. Nearly all were planted among the remote, warlike, and turbulent peoples eastward of the Caspian Gates. Such establishments were really fortified posts to hold the country in subjection: Alexander lodged in them detachments from his army, but none of these detachments can well have been large, since he could not afford materially to weaken his army, while active military operations were still going on, and while farther advance was in contemplation. More of these settlements were founded in Sogdiana than elsewhere; but respecting the Sogdian foundations, we know that the Greeks whom he established there, chained to the spot only by fear of his power, broke away in mutiny immediately on the news of his death.[1] Some Greek soldiers in Alexander's army on the Jaxartes or the Hydaspes, sick and weary of his interminable marches, might prefer being enrolled among the colonists of a new city on one of these unknown rivers, to the ever-repeated routine of exhausting duty.[2] But it is certain that no volunteer emigrants would go forth to settle at distances such as their imaginations could hardly conceive. The absorbing appetite of Alexander was conquest, to the East, West, South, and North; the cities which he planted were established, for the most part, as garrisons to maintain his most distant and most precarious acquisitions. The purpose of

Alexander the largest plans of colonization in Asia, and enumerates a great number of cities alleged to have been founded by him. But in regard to the majority of these foundations, the evidence upon which Droysen grounds his belief that Alexander was the founder, appears to me altogether slender and unsatisfactory. If Alexander founded so many cities as Droysen imagines, how does it happen that Arrian mentions only so comparatively small a number? The argument derived from Arrian's silence, for rejecting what is affirmed by other ancients respecting Alexander, is indeed employed by modern authors (and by Droysen himself among them), far oftener than I think warrantable. But if there be any one proceeding of Alexander more than another, in respect of which the silence of Arrian ought to make us suspicious —it is the foundation of a new colony; a solemn act, requiring delay and multiplied regulations, intended for perpetuity, and redounding to the honour of the founder. I do not believe in any colonies founded by Alexander, beyond those comparatively few which Arrian mentions, except such as rest upon some other express and good testimony. Whoever will read through Droysen's list, will see that most of the names in it will not stand this test. The short life, and rapid movements, of Alexander, are of themselves the strongest presumption against his having founded so large a number of colonies.

[1] Diodor. xvii. 99; xviii. 7. Curtius, ix, 7, 1. Curtius observes (vii. 10, 15) respecting Alexander's colonies in Sogdiana—that they were founded "velut frœni domitarum gentium; nunc originis suæ oblita serviunt, quibus imporaverunt."

[2] See the plain-spoken outburst of the Thurian Antileon, one of the soldiers in Xenophon's Ten Thousand Greeks, when the army reached Trapezus (Xenoph. Anabas. v. 1, 2).

colonization was altogether subordinate; and that of hellenizing Asia, so far as we can see, was not even contemplated, much less realized.

It was not Alexander, but the Diadochi after him, who chiefly hellenized Asia.

This process of hellenizing Asia—in so far as Asia was ever hellenized—which has often been ascribed to Alexander, was in reality the work of the Diadochi who came after him; though his conquests doubtless opened the door and established the military ascendency which rendered such a work practicable. The position, the aspirations, and the interests of these Diadochi—Antigonus, Ptolemy, Seleukus, Lysimachus, &c.—were materially different from those of Alexander. They had neither appetite nor means for new and remote conquest; their great rivalry was with each other; each sought to strengthen himself near home against the rest. It became a matter of fashion and pride with them, not less than of interest, to found new cities immortalising their family names. These foundations were chiefly made in the regions of Asia near and known to Greeks, where Alexander had planted none. Thus the great and numerous foundations of Seleukus Nikator and his successors covered Syria, Mesopotamia, and parts of Asia Minor. All these regions were known to Greeks, and more or less tempting to new Grecian immigrants—not out of reach or hearing of the Olympic and other festivals, as the Jaxartês and the Indus were. In this way a considerable influx of new Hellenic blood was poured into Asia during the century succeeding Alexander—probably in great measure from Italy and Sicily, where the condition of the Greek cities became more and more calamitous—besides the numerous Greeks who took service as individuals under these Asiatic kings. Greeks, and Macedonians speaking Greek, became predominant, if not in numbers, at least in importance, throughout most of the cities in Western Asia. In particular, the Macedonian military organization, discipline, and administration, was maintained systematically among these Asiatic kings. In the account of the battle of Magnesia, fought by the Seleukid king Antiochus the Great against the Romans in 190 B.C., the Macedonian phalanx, constituting the main force of his Asiatic army, appears in all its completeness, just as it stood under Philip and Perseus in Macedonia itself.[1]

When it is said however that Asia became hellenized under Alexander's successors, the phrase requires explanation. Hellenism, properly so called—the aggregate of habits, sentiments, energies, and intelligence, manifested by the Greeks during their

[1] Appian, Syriac. 32.

epoch of autonomy[1]—never passed over into Asia; neither the highest qualities of the Greek mind, nor even the entire character of ordinary Greeks. This genuine Hellenism could not subsist under the over-ruling compression of Alexander, nor even under the less irresistible pressure of his successors. Its living force, productive genius, self-organizing power, and active spirit of political communion, were stifled, and gradually died out. All that passed into Asia was a faint and partial resemblance of it, carrying the superficial marks of the original. The administration of the Greco-Asiatic kings was not Hellenic (as it has been sometimes called), but completely despotic, as that of the Persians had been before. Whoever follows their history, until the period of Roman dominion, will see that it turned upon the tastes, temper, and ability of the prince, and on the circumstances of the regal family. Viewing their government as a system, its prominent difference, as compared with their Persian predecessors, consisted in their retaining the military traditions and organization of Philip and Alexander; an elaborate scheme of discipline and manœuvring, which could not be kept up without permanent official grades and a higher measure of intelligence than had ever been displayed under the Achæmenid kings, who had no military school or training whatever. Hence a great number of individual Greeks found employment in the military as well as in the civil service of these Greco-Asiatic kings. The intelligent Greek, instead of a citizen of Hellas, became the instrument of a foreign prince; the details of government were managed to a great degree by Greek officials, and always in the Greek language.

How far Asia was ever really hellenized—the great fact was, that the Greek language became universally diffused.

Moreover, besides this, there was the still more important fact of the many new cities founded in Asia by the Seleukidæ and the other contemporary kings. Each of these cities had a considerable infusion of Greek and Macedonian citizens, among the native Orientals located there, often brought by compulsion from neighbouring villages. In what numerical ratio these two elements

Greco-Asiatic cities.

[1] This is the sense in which I have always used the word *Hellenism*, throughout the present Work.

With Droysen, the word *Hellenismus* — *Das Hellenistische Staatensystem* — is applied to the state of things which followed upon Alexander's death; to the aggregate of kingdoms into which Alexander's conquests became distributed, having for their point of similarity the common use of Greek speech, a certain proportion of Greeks both as inhabitants and as officers, and a partial streak of Hellenic culture.

This sense of the word (if admissible at all) must at any rate be constantly kept in mind, in order that it may not be confounded with *hellenism* in the stricter meaning.

of the civic population stood to each other, we cannot say. But the Greeks and Macedonians were the leading and active portion, who exercised the greatest assimilating force, gave imposing effect to the public manifestations of religion, had wider views and sympathies, dealt with the central government, and carried on that contracted measure of municipal autonomy which the city was permitted to retain. In these cities the Greek inhabitants, though debarred from political freedom, enjoyed a range of social activity suited to their tastes. In each, Greek was the language of public business and dealing; each formed a centre of attraction and commerce for an extensive neighbourhood; all together, they were the main Hellenic, or quasi-Hellenic, element in Asia under the Greco-Asiatic kings, as contrasted with the rustic villages, where native manners, and probably native speech, still continued with little modification. But the Greeks of Antioch, or Alexandria, or Seleukeia, were not like citizens of Athens or Thebes, nor even like men of Tarentum or Ephesus. While they communicated their language to Orientals, they became themselves substantially orientalized. Their feelings, judgements, and habits of action, ceased to be Hellenic. Polybius, when he visited Alexandria, looked with surprise and aversion on the Greeks there resident, though they were superior to the non-Hellenic population, whom he considered worthless.[1] Greek social habits, festivals, and legends, passed with the Hellenic settlers into Asia; all becoming amalgamated and transformed so as to suit a new Asiatic abode. Important social and political consequences turned upon the diffusion of the language, and upon the establishment of such a common medium of communication throughout Western Asia. But after all, the hellenized Asiatic was not so much a Greek as a foreigner with Grecian speech, exterior varnish, and superficial manifestations; distinguished fundamentally from those Greek citizens with whom the present history has been concerned. So he would have been considered by Sophoklês, by Thucydidês, by Sokratês.

[1] Strabo, xvii. p. 797. ὁ γοῦν Πολύβιος, γεγονὼς ἐν τῇ πόλει (Alexandria), βδελύττεται τὴν ταύτῃ κατάστασιν, &c.

The Museum of Alexandria (with its library) must be carefully distinguished from the city and the people. It was an artificial institution, which took its rise altogether from the personal taste and munificence of the earlier Ptolemies, especially the second. It was one of the noblest and most useful institutions recorded in history, and forms the most honourable monument of what Droysen calls the *hellenistic* period, between the death of Alexander and the extension of the Roman empire into Asia. But this Museum, though situated at Alexandria, had no peculiar connexion with the city or its population; it was a College of literary Fellows (if we may employ a modern word) congregated out of various Grecian towns. Eratosthenês, Kallimachus, Aristophanês, Aristarchus, were not natives of Alexandria.

Thus much is necessary, in order to understand the bearing of Alexander's conquests, not only upon the Hellenic population, but upon Hellenic attributes and peculiarities. While crushing the Greeks as communities at home, these conquests opened a wider range to the Greeks as individuals abroad; and produced—perhaps the best of all their effects—a great increase of intercommunication, multiplication of roads, extension of commercial dealing, and enlarged facilities for the acquisition of geographical knowledge. There already existed in the Persian empire an easy and convenient royal road (established by Darius son of Hystaspes, and described as well as admired by Herodotus) for the three months' journey between Sardis and Susa; and there must have been another regular road from Susa and Ekbatana to Baktria, Sogdiana, and India. Alexander, had he lived, would doubtless have multiplied on a still larger scale the communications both by sea and land between the various parts of his world-empire. We read that among the gigantic projects which he was contemplating when surprised by death, one was, the construction of a road all along the northern coast of Africa, as far as the Pillars of Hêraklês.[1] He had intended to found a new maritime city on the Persian Gulf, at the mouth of the Euphrates, and to incur much outlay for regulating the flow of water in its lower course. The river would probably have been thus made again to afford the same conveniences, both for navigation and irrigation, as it appears to have furnished in earlier times under the ancient Babylonian kings. Orders had been also given for constructing a fleet to explore the Caspian Sea. Alexander believed that sea to be connected with the Eastern Ocean,[2] and intended to make it his point of departure for circumnavigating the eastern limits of Asia, which country yet remained for him to conquer. The voyage already performed by Nearchus, from the mouth of the Indus to that of the Euphrates, was in those days a splendid maritime achievement; to which another still greater was on the point of being added—the circumnavigation of Arabia from the Persian Gulf to the Red Sea; though here we

Increase of the means of communication between various parts of the world.

[1] Diodor. xviii. 4. Pausanias (ii. 1, 5) observes that Alexander wished to cut through Mount Mimas (in Asia Minor), but that this was the only one, among all his undertakings, which did not succeed. "So difficult is it (he goes on) to put force upon the divine arrangements," *τὰ θεῖα βιάσασθαι*. He wished to cut through the isthmus between Teos and Klazomenæ, so as to avoid the navigation round the cliffs of Mimas (*σκόπελον νιφόεντα Μίμαντος*—Aristophan. Nub. 274) between Chios and Erythræ. Probably this was among the projects suggested to Alexander, in the last year of his life. We have no other information about it.

[2] Arrian, v. 26, 2.

must remark, that this same voyage (from the mouth of the Indus round Arabia into the Red Sea) had been performed in thirty months, a century and a half before, by Skylax of Karyanda, under the orders of Darius son of Hystaspes;[1] yet, though recorded by Herodotus, forgotten (as it would appear) by Alexander and his contemporaries. This enlarged and systematic exploration of the earth, combined with increased means of communication among its inhabitants, is the main feature in Alexander's career which presents itself as promising real consequences beneficial to humanity.

Interest of Alexander in science and literature.

We read that Alexander felt so much interest in the extension of science, that he gave to Aristotle the immense sum of 800 talents in money, placing under his directions several thousand men, for the purpose of prosecuting zoological researches.[2] These exaggerations are probably the work of those enemies of the philosopher who decried him as a pensioner of the Macedonian court; but it is probable enough that Philip, and Alexander in the early part of his reign, may have helped Aristotle in the difficult process of getting together facts and specimens for observation—from esteem towards him personally, rather than from interest in his discoveries. The intellectual turn of Alexander was towards literature, poetry, and history. He was fond of the Iliad especially, as well as of the Attic tragedians; so that Harpalus, being directed to send some books to him in Upper Asia, selected as the most acceptable packet various tragedies of Æschylus, Sophoklês, and Euripidês, with the dithyrambic poems of Telestês and the histories of Phlistus.[3]

[1] Herodot. iv. 44: compare iii. 102. That Arrian had not present to his memory this narrative of Herodotus, is plain from the last chapter of his Indica; though in his history of Alexander he alludes several times to Herodotus. Some authors have concluded from Arrian's silence that he disbelieved the fact: if he had disbelieved it, I think that he would have mentioned the statement of Herodotus nevertheless, with an intimation that he did not think it worthy of credit. Moreover, Arrian's disbelief (even granting that such was the state of his mind) is not to be held as a conclusive disproof of the story. I confess that I see no sufficient reason for discrediting the narrative of Herodotus—though some eminent modern writers are of an opposite opinion.

[2] Pliny, H. N. viii. 17; Athenæus, ix. p. 398. See Schneider's Preface to his edition of Aristotle's Historiæ De Animalibus, p. xxxix. *seq.*

[3] Plutarch, Alexand. 8.

CHAPTER XCV.

GRECIAN AFFAIRS FROM THE LANDING OF ALEXANDER IN ASIA TO THE CLOSE OF THE LAMIAN WAR.

EVEN in 334 B.C., when Alexander first entered upon his Asiatic campaigns, the Grecian cities, great as well as small, had been robbed of all their free agency, and existed only as appendages of the kingdom of Macedonia. Several of them were occupied by Macedonian garrisons, or governed by local despots who leaned upon such armed force for support. There existed among them no common idea or public sentiment, formally proclaimed and acted on, except such as it suited Alexander's purpose to encourage. The miso-Persian sentiment—once a genuine expression of Hellenic patriotism, to the recollection of which Demosthenês was wont to appeal, in animating the Athenians to action against Macedonia, but now extinct and supplanted by nearer apprehensions—had been converted by Alexander to his own purposes, as a pretext for headship, and a help for ensuring submission during his absence in Asia. Greece had become a province of Macedonia; the affairs of the Greeks (observes Aristotle in illustrating a philosophical discussion) are "in the hands of the king."[1] A public synod of the Greeks sat from time to time at Corinth; but it represented only philo-Macedonian sentiment; all that we know of its proceedings consisted in congratulations to Alexander on his victories. There is no Grecian history of public or political import; there are no facts except the local and municipal details of each city—"the streets and fountains which we are repairing, and the battlements which we are whitening," to use a phrase of Demosthenês[2]—the good management of the Athenian finances by the orator Lykurgus, and the contentions of orators respecting private disputes or politics of the past.

State of the Grecian world when Alexander crossed the Hellespont.

But though Grecian history is thus stagnant and suspended during the first years of Alexander's Asiatic campaigns, it might at any moment have become animated with an active spirit of self-

[1] Aristot. Physic. iv. 3. p. 210 a. 21. ἔτι ὡς ἐν βασιλεῖ τὰ τῶν Ἑλλήνων, καὶ ὅλως ἐν τῷ πρώτῳ κινητικῷ.

[2] Demosthen. Olynthiac. iii. p. 36.

emancipation, if he had experienced reverses, or if the Persians had administered their own affairs with skill and vigour. I have already stated, that during the first two years of the war, the Persian fleet (we ought rather to say, the Phenician fleet in the Persian service) had a decided superiority at sea. Darius possessed untold treasures which might have indefinitely increased that superiority and multiplied his means of transmarine action, had he chosen to follow the advice of Memnon, by acting vigorously from the sea and strictly on the defensive by land. The movement or quiescence of the Greeks therefore depended on the turn of affairs in Asia; as Alexander himself was well aware.

Grecian spirit might have been called into action, if the Persians had played their game well.

During the winter of 334–333 B.C., Memnon with the Persian fleet appeared to be making progress among the islands in the Ægean,[1] and the anti-Macedonian Greeks were expecting him farther westward in Eubœa and Peloponnesus. Their hopes being dashed by his unexpected death, and still more by Darius's abandonment of the Memnonian plans, they had next to wait for the chance of what might be achieved by the immense Persian land-force. Even down to the eve of the battle of Issus, Demosthenês[2] and others (as has already been mentioned) were encouraged by their correspondents in Asia to anticipate success for Darius even in pitched battle. But after the great disaster at Issus, during a year and a half (from November 333 B.C. to March or April 331 B.C.), no hope was possible. The Persian force seemed extinct, and Darius was so paralysed by the captivity of his family, that he suffered even the citizens of Tyre and Gaza to perish in their gallant efforts of defence, without the least attempt to save them. At length, in the spring of 331 B.C., the prospects again appeared to improve. A second Persian army, countless like the first, was assembling eastward of the Tigris; Alexander advanced into the interior, many weeks' march from the shores of the Mediterranean, to attack them; and the Persians doubtless transmitted encouragements with money to enterprising men in Greece, in hopes of provoking auxiliary movements. Presently (October 331 B.C.) came the catastrophe at Arbela; after which no demonstration against Alexander could have been attempted with any reasonable hope of success.

Hopes raised in Greece, first by the Persian fleet in the Ægean, next by the two great Persian armies on land.

Such was the varying point of view under which the contest in Asia presented itself to Grecian spectators, during the three years

[1] Arrian, ii. 1.

[2] Æschinês cont. Ktesiph. 552.

and a half between the landing of Alexander in Asia and the battle of Arbela. As to the leading states in Greece, we have to look at Athens and Sparta only; for Thebes had been destroyed and demolished as a city; and what had been once the citadel of the Kadmeia was now a Macedonian garrison.[1] Moreover, besides that garrison, the Bœotian cities, Orchomenus, Platæa, &c., were themselves strongholds of Macedonian dependence; being hostile to Thebes of old, and having received among themselves assignments of all the Theban lands.[2] In case of any movement in Greece, therefore, Antipater, the viceroy of Macedonia, might fairly count on finding in Greece interested allies, serving as no mean check upon Attica.

Public acts and policy at Athens—decidedly pacific.

At Athens, the reigning sentiment was decidedly pacific. Few were disposed to brave the prince who had just given so fearful an evidence of his force by the destruction of Thebes and the enslavement of the Thebans. Ephialtês and Charidêmus, the military citizens at Athens most anti-Macedonian in sentiment, had been demanded as prisoners by Alexander, and had withdrawn to Asia, there to take service with Darius. Other Athenians, men of energy and action, had followed their example, and had fought against Alexander at the Granikus, where they became his prisoners, and were sent to Macedonia to work in fetters at the mines. Ephialtês perished at the siege of Halikarnassus, while defending the place with the utmost gallantry; Charidêmus suffered a more unworthy death from the shameful sentence of Darius. The anti-Macedonian leaders who remained at Athens, such as Demosthenês and Lykurgus, were not generals or men of action, but statesmen and orators. They were fully aware that submission to Alexander was a painful necessity, though they watched not the less anxiously for any reverse which might happen to him, such as to make it possible for Athens to head a new struggle on behalf of Grecian freedom.

But it was not Demosthenês or Lykurgus who now guided the general policy of Athens.[3] For the twelve years between the destruction of Thebes and the death of Alexander, Phokion and Demadês were her ministers for foreign affairs; two men of totally

[1] Vita Demosthenis ap. Westermann, Scriptt. Biograph. p. 301. φρουρὰν καταστήσαντος Ἀλεξάνδρου ἐν ταῖς Θήβαις μετὰ τὸ κατασκάψαι τοὺς Θηβαίους, &c.

[2] Pausanias, i. 25, 4.

[3] "Since Macedonian dominion became paramount (observes Demosthenês, De Coronâ, p. 331), Æschinês and men of his stamp are in full ascendency and affluence—I am impotent: there is no place at Athens for free citizens and counsellors, but only for men who do what they are ordered, and flatter the ruling potentate."

opposite characters, but coinciding in pacific views, and in looking to the favour of Alexander and Antipater as the principal end to be attained. Twenty Athenian triremes were sent to act with the Macedonian fleet, during Alexander's first campaign in Asia; these, together with the Athenian prisoners taken at the Granikus, served to him farther as a guarantee for the continued submission of the Athenians generally.[1] There can be no doubt that the pacific policy of Phokion was now prudent and essential to Athens, though the same cannot be said (as I have remarked in the proper place) for his advocacy of the like policy twenty years before, when Philip's power was growing and might have been arrested by vigorous opposition. It suited the purpose of Antipater to ensure his hold upon Athens by frequent presents to Demadês, a man of luxurious and extravagant habits. But Phokion, incorruptible as well as poor to the end, declined all similar offers, though often made to him, not only by Antipater, but even by Alexander.[2]

Phokion and Demadês were leading ministers at Athens—they were of Macedonising politics.

It deserves particular notice, that though the macedonising policy was now decidedly in the ascendent—accepted, even by dissentients, as the only course admissible under the circumstances, and confirmed the more by each successive victory of Alexander—yet statesmen, like Lykurgus and Demosthenês, of notorious anti-Macedonian sentiment, still held a conspicuous and influential position, though of course restricted to matters of internal administration. Thus Lykurgus continued to be the real acting minister of finance, for three successive Panathenaic intervals of four years each, or for an uninterrupted period of twelve years. He superintended not merely the entire collection, but also the entire disbursement of the public revenue; rendering strict periodical account, yet with a financial authority greater than had belonged to any statesman since Periklês. He improved the gymnasia and stadia of the city—multiplied the donatives and sacred furniture in the temples,—enlarged, or constructed anew, docks and arsenals,—provided a considerable stock of arms and equipments, military as well as naval—and maintained four hundred triremes in a seaworthy condition, for the protection of Athenian commerce. In these extensive functions he was never superseded, though Alexander at one time sent to require the

Demosthenês and Lykurgus, though not in the ascendent politically, are nevertheless still public men of importance. Financial activity of Lykurgus.

[1] Arrian, i. 29, 8.

[2] Plutarch, Phokion, 30.

surrender of his person, which was refused by the Athenian people.[1] The main cause of his firm hold upon the public mind, was, his known and indisputable pecuniary probity, wherein he was the parallel of Phokion.

Position of Demosthenês—his prudent conduct.

As to Demosthenês, he did not hold any such commanding public appointments as Lykurgus; but he enjoyed great esteem and sympathy from the people generally, for his marked line of public counsel during the past. The proof of this is to be found in one very significant fact. The indictment, against Ktesiphon's motion for crowning Demosthenês, was instituted by Æschinês, and official entry made of it before the death of Philip—which event occurred in August 336 B.C. Yet Æschinês did not venture to bring it on for trial until August 330 B.C., after Antipater had subdued the ill-fated rising of the Lacedæmonian king Agis; and even at that advantageous moment, when the macedonisers seemed in full triumph, he signally failed. We thus perceive, that though Phokion and Demadês were now the leaders of Athenian affairs, as representing a policy which every one felt to be unavoidable—yet the preponderant sentiment of the people went with Demosthenês and Lykurgus. In fact, we shall see that after the Lamian war, Antipater thought it requisite to subdue or punish this sentiment by disfranchising or deporting two-thirds of the citizens.[2] It seems however that the anti-Macedonian statesmen were very cautious of giving offence to Alexander, between 334 and 330 B.C. Ktesiphon accepted a mission of condolence to Kleopatra, sister of Alexander, on the death of her husband Alexander of Epirus; and Demosthenês stands accused of having sent humble and crouching letters to Alexander (the Great) in Phenicia, during the spring of 331 B.C. This asser-

[1] See the remarkable decree in honour of Lykurgus, passed by the Athenian people seventeen or eighteen years after his death, in the archonship of Anaxikratês, B.C. 307 (Plutarch, Vit. X. Oratt. p. 852). The reciting portion of this decree, constituting four-fifths of the whole, goes over the public conduct of Lykurgus, and is very valuable.

It seems that the twelve years of financial administration exercised by Lykurgus, are to be taken probably, either from 342–330 B.C.—or four years later, from 338–326 B.C. Boeckh leaves the point undetermined between the two. Droysen and Meier prefer the earlier period — O. Müller the later. (Boeckh, Urkunden über das Attische Seewesen, also the second edition of his Staats-haushaltung der Athener, vol. ii. p. 114–118.)

The total of public money, recorded by the Inscription as having passed through the hands of Lykurgus in the twelve years, was 18,900 talents = 4,340,000*l.*, or thereabouts. He is said to have held, besides, in deposit, a great deal of money entrusted to him by private individuals. His official duties as treasurer were discharged, for the first four years, in his own name; during the last eight years, in the names of two different friends.

[2] Plutarch, Phokion, 28.

tion of Æschinês, though not to be trusted as correct, indicates the general prudence of Demosthenês as to his known and formidable enemy.[1]

Anti-Macedonian movement from Sparta—King Agis visits the Persian admirals in the Ægean. His attempts both in Krete and in Peloponnesus.

It was not from Athens, but from Sparta, that anti-Macedonian movements now took rise. In the decisive battle unsuccessfully fought by Athens and Thebes at Chæroneia against Philip, the Spartans had not been concerned. Their king Archidamus,—who had been active conjointly with Athens in the Sacred War, trying to uphold the Phokians against Philip and the Thebans,—had afterwards withdrawn himself from Central Greece to assist the Tarentines in Italy, and had been slain in a battle against the Messapians.[2] He was succeeded by his son Agis, a brave and enterprising man, under whom the Spartans, though abstaining from hostilities against Philip, resolutely declined to take part in the synod at Corinth, whereby the Macedonian prince was nominated Leader of the Greeks; and even persisted in the same denial on Alexander's nomination also. When Alexander sent to Athens three hundred panoplies after his victory at the Granikus, to be dedicated in the temple of Athênê, he expressly proclaimed in the inscription, that they were dedicated "by Alexander and the Greeks, *excepting the Lacedæmonians*."[3] Agis took the lead in trying to procure Persian aid for anti-Macedonian operations in Greece. Towards the close of summer 333 B.C., a little before the battle of Issus, he visited the Persian admirals at Chios, to solicit men and money for intended action in Peloponnesus.[4] At that moment, they were not zealous in the

[1] Æschinês (adv. Ktesiph. p. 635) mentions this mission of Ktesiphon to Kleopatra. He also (in the same oration, p. 550) charges Demosthenês with having sent letters to Alexander, soliciting pardon and favour. He states that a young man named Ariston, a friend of Demosthenês, was much about the person of Alexander, and that through him the letters were sent. He cites as his authority the seamen of the public Athenian vessel called *Paralus*, and the Athenian envoys who went to Alexander in Phenicia in the spring or summer of 331 B.C. (compare Arrian, iii. 6, 3). Hyperidês also seems to have advanced the like allegation against Demosthenês—see Harpokration, v. Ἀριστίων.

The oration of Hyperidês in defence of Euxenippus (recently published by Mr. Churchill Babington), delivered at some period during the reign of Alexander, gives general evidence of the wide-spread feeling of jealous aversion to the existing Macedonian ascendency. Euxenippus had been accused of devotion to Macedonia; Hyperidês strenuously denies it, saying that Euxenippus had never been in Macedonia, nor ever conversed with any Macedonian who came to Athens. Even boys at school (says Hyperidês) know the names of the corrupt orators, or flatterers, who serve Macedonia—Euxenippus is not among them (p. 11, 12).

[2] Plutarch, Camill. 19; Diodor. xvi. 88; Plutarch, Agis, 3.

[3] Arrian, i. 16, 11: compare Pausan. vii. 10, 1.

[4] Arrian, ii. 13, 4.

direction of Greece, anticipating (as most Asiatics then did) the complete destruction of Alexander in Kilikia. As soon, however, as the disaster of Issus became known, they placed at the disposal of Agis thirty talents and ten triremes; which he employed, under his brother Agesilaus, in making himself master of Krete—feeling that no movement in Greece could be expected at such a discouraging crisis. Agis himself soon afterwards went to that island, having strengthened himself by a division of the Greek mercenaries who had fought under Darius at Issus. In Krete, he appears to have had considerable temporary success; and even in Peloponnesus, he organized some demonstrations which Alexander sent Amphoterus with a large naval force to repress, in the spring of 331 B.C.[1] At that time, Phenicia, Egypt, and all the naval mastery of the Ægean, had passed into the hands of the conqueror, so that the Persians had no direct means of acting upon Greece. Probably Amphoterus recovered Krete, but he had no land-force to attack Agis in Peloponnesus.

In October 331 B.C., Darius was beaten at Arbela and became a fugitive in Media, leaving Babylon, Susa, and Persepolis, with the bulk of his immense treasures, as a prey to the conqueror during the coming winter. After such prodigious accessions to Alexander's force, it would seem that any anti-Macedonian movement, during the spring of 330 B.C., must have been obviously hopeless and even insane. Yet it was just then that King Agis found means to enlarge his scale of operations in Peloponnesus, and prevailed on a considerable body of new allies to join him. As to himself personally, he and the Lacedæmonians had been previously in a state of proclaimed war with Macedonia,[2] and therefore incurred little

B.C. 330 (Spring). Agis levies an army in Peloponnesus, and makes open declaration against Antipater.

[1] Arrian, iii. 6, 4; Diodor. xvii. 48; Curtius, iv. 1, 39. It is to this war in Krete, between Agis and the Macedonian party and troops, that Aristotle probably alludes (in the few words contained, Politica, ii. 7, 8), as having exposed the weakness of the Kretan institutions—see Schneider's note on the passage. At least we do not know of any other event, suitable to the words.

[2] Alexander, as soon as he got possession of the Persian treasures at Susa (about December 331 B.C.), sent a large remittance of 3000 talents to Antipater, as means for carrying on the war against the Lacedæmonians (Arrian, iii. 16, 17). The manifestations of Agis in Peloponnesus had begun in the spring of 331 B.C. (Arrian, iii. 6, 4); but his aggressive movements in Peloponnesus did not assume formidable proportions until the spring of 330 B.C. At the date of the speech of Æschinês against Ktesiphon (August 330 B.C.), the decisive battle by which Antipater crushed the forces of Agis had only recently occurred; for the Lacedæmonian prisoners were only *about to be sent* to Alexander to learn their fate (Æsch. adv. Kt. p. 524). Curtius (vii. 1, 21) is certainly mistaken in saying that the contest was terminated before the battle of Arbela. Moreover, there were Lacedæmonian envoys, present with Darius until a few days before his death (July

additional risk; moreover, it was one of the effects of the Asiatic disasters to cast back upon Greece small bands of soldiers who had hitherto found service in the Persian armies. These men willingly came to Cape Tænarus to enlist under a warlike king of Sparta; so that Agis found himself at the head of a force which appeared considerable to Peloponnesians, familiar only with the narrow scale of Grecian war-muster, though insignificant as against Alexander or his viceroy in Macedonia.[1] An unexpected ray of hope broke out from the revolt of Memnon, the Macedonian governor of Thrace. Antipater was thus compelled to withdraw some of his forces to a considerable distance from Greece; while Alexander, victorious as he was, being in Persis or Media, east of Mount Zagros, appeared in the eyes of a Greek to have reached the utmost limits of the habitable world.[2] Of this partial encouragement Agis took advantage, to march out of Lakonia with all the troops, mercenary and native, that he could muster. He called on the Peloponnesians for a last effort against Macedonian dominion, while Darius still retained all the eastern half of his empire, and while support from him in men and money might yet be anticipated.[3]

B.C. 330. Agis, at first partially successful, is completely defeated by Antipater, and slain.

Respecting this war, we know very few details. At first, a flush of success appeared to attend Agis. The Eleians, the Achæans (except Pellênê), the Arcadians (except Megalopolis) and some other Peloponnesians, joined his standard; so that he was enabled to collect an army stated at 20,000 foot and 2000 horse. Defeating the first Macedonian forces sent against him, he proceeded to lay siege to Megalopolis; which city, now as previously, was the stronghold of Macedonian influence in the peninsula, and was probably occupied by a Macedonian garrison. An impulse mani-

330 B.C.), who afterwards fell into the hands of Alexander (Arrian, iii. 24, 7); these men could hardly have known of the prostration of their country at home. I suppose the victory of Antipater to have taken place about June 330 B.C.—and the Peloponnesian armament of Agis to have been got together about three months before (March 330 B.C.).

Mr. Clinton (Fast. H. App. c. 4. p. 234) discusses the chronology of this event, but in a manner which I cannot think satisfactory. He seems inclined to put it some months earlier. I see no necessity for construing the dictum ascribed to Alexander (Plutarch, Agesilaus, 15) as proving close coincidence of time between the battle of Arbela and the final defeat of Agis.

[1] Alexander in Media, when informed of the whole affair after the death of Agis, spoke of it with contempt as a battle of frogs and mice, if we are to believe the dictum of Plutarch, Agesilaus, 15.

[2] Æschinês adv. Ktesiphont. p. 553. *ὁ δ' Ἀλέξανδρος ἔξω τῆς ἄρκτου καὶ τῆς οἰκουμένης ὀλίγου δεῖν πάσης μεθειστήκει*, &c.

[3] Diodor. xvii. 62; Deinarchus cont. Demosth. s. 35.

fested itself at Athens in favour of active sympathy, and equipment of a fleet to aid this anti-Macedonian effort. It was resisted by Phokion and Demadês, doubtless upon all views of prudence, but especially upon one financial ground, taken by the latter, that the people would be compelled to forego the Theoric distribution.[1] Even Demosthenês himself, under circumstances so obviously discouraging, could not recommend the formidable step of declaring against Alexander—though he seems to have indulged in the expression of general anti-Macedonian sympathies, and to have complained of the helplessness into which Athens had been brought by past bad policy.[2] Antipater, closing the war in Thrace on the best terms that he could, hastened into Greece with his full forces, and reached Peloponnesus in time to relieve Megalopolis, which had begun to be in danger. One decisive battle, which took place in Arcadia, sufficed to terminate the war. Agis and his army, the Lacedæmonians especially, fought with gallantry and desperation, but were completely defeated. Five thousand of their men were slain, including Agis himself; who, though covered with wounds, disdained to leave the field, and fell resisting to the last. The victors, according to one account, lost 3500 men; according to another, 1000 slain, together with a great many wounded. This was a greater loss than Alexander had sustained either at Issus or at Arbela; a plain proof, that Agis and his companions, however unfortunate in the result, had manifested courage worthy of the best days of Sparta.

Complete submission of all Greece to Antipater —Spartan envoys sent up to Alexander in Asia.

The allied forces were now so completely crushed, that all submitted to Antipater. After consulting the philo-Macedonian synod at Corinth, he condemned the Achæans and Eleians to pay 120 talents to Megalopolis, and exacted from the Tegeans the punishment of those among their leading men who had advised the war.[3] But he would not take upon him to determine the treatment of the Lacedæmonians without special reference to Alexander. Re-

[1] Plutarch, Reipubl. Gerend. Præcept. p. 818.

[2] This is what we make out, as to the conduct of Demosthenês, from Æschinês adv. Ktesiph. p. 553.

It is however difficult to believe, what Æschinês insinuates, that Demosthenês boasted of having himself got up the Lacedæmonian movement—and yet that he made no proposition or suggestion for countenancing it. Demosthenês can hardly have lent any positive aid to the proceeding, though of course his anti-Macedonian feelings would be counted upon, in case things took a favourable turn.

Deinarchus (*ut suprà*) also accuses Demosthenês of having remained inactive at this critical moment.

[3] Curtius, vi. 1, 15–20; Diodor. xvii. 63–73. After the defeat, a suspensive decree was passed by the Spartans, releasing from ἀτιμία those who had escaped from the battle—as had been done after Leuktra (Diodor. xix. 70).

quiring from them fifty hostages, he sent up to Alexander in Asia some Lacedæmonian envoys or prisoners, to throw themselves on his mercy.[1] We are told that they did not reach the king until a long time afterwards, at Baktra;[2] what he decided about Sparta generally, we do not know.

Untoward result of the defensive efforts of Greece—want of combination.

The rising of the Thebans, not many months after Alexander's accession, had been the first attempt of the Greeks to emancipate themselves from Macedonian dominion; this enterprise of Agis was the second. Both unfortunately had been partial, without the possibility of any extensive or organized combination beforehand; both ended miserably, riveting the chains of Greece more powerfully than ever. Thus was the self-defensive force of Greece extinguished piecemeal. The scheme of Agis was in fact desperate from the very outset, as against the gigantic power of Alexander; and would perhaps never have been undertaken, had not Agis himself been already compromised in hostility against Macedonia, before the destruction of the Persian force at Issus. This unfortunate prince, without any superior ability (so far as we know), manifested a devoted courage and patriotism worthy of his predecessor Leonidas at Thermopylæ; whose renown stands higher, only because the banner which he upheld ultimately triumphed. The Athenians and Ætolians, neither of whom took part with Agis, were now left, without Thebes and Sparta, as the two great military powers of Greece; which will appear presently, when we come to the last struggle for Grecian independence—the Lamian war; better combined and more promising, yet not less disastrous in its result.

B. C. 330. Position of parties at Athens during the struggle of Agis—reaction of the Macedonising party after his defeat.

Though the strongest considerations of prudence kept Athens quiet during this anti-Macedonian movement in Peloponnesus, a powerful sympathy must have been raised among her citizens while the struggle was going on. Had Agis gained the victory over Antipater, the Athenians might probably have declared in his favour; and although no independent position could have been permanently maintained against so overwhelming an enemy as Alexander, yet considering that he was thoroughly occupied and far in the interior of Asia, Greece might have held out against Antipater for an interval not inconsiderable. In the face of such eventualities, the fears of the Macedonising statesmen now in power at Athens, the hopes of their opponents, and the reciprocal antipathies of both, must have become unusually manifest; so that the

[1] Æschinês adv. Ktesiph. p. 524.

[2] Curtius, vii. 4, 32.

reaction afterwards, when the Macedonian power became more irresistible than ever, was considered by the enemies of Demosthenês to offer a favourable opportunity for ruining and dishonouring him.

To the political peculiarity of this juncture we owe the judicial contest between the two great Athenian orators; the memorable accusation of Æschinês against Ktesiphon, for having proposed a crown to Demosthenês—and the still more memorable defence of Demosthenês, on behalf of his friend as well as of himself. It was in the autumn or winter of 337–336 B.C., that Ktesiphon had proposed this vote of public honour in favour of Demosthenês, and had obtained the (probouleuma) preliminary acquiescence of the senate; it was in the same Attic year, and not long afterwards, that Æschinês attacked the proposition under the Graphê Paranomôn, as illegal, unconstitutional, mischievous, and founded on false allegations.[1] More than six years had thus elapsed since the formal entry of the accusation; yet Æschinês had not chosen to bring it to actual trial; which indeed could not be done without some risk to himself, before the numerous and popular judicature of Athens. Twice or thrice before his accusation was entered, other persons had moved to confer the same honour upon Demosthenês,[2] and had been indicted under the

Judicial contest between Æschinês and Demosthenês. Preliminary circumstances as to the proposition of Ktesiphon, and the indictment by Æschinês.

[1] Among the various documents, real or pretended, inserted in the oration of Demosthenês De Coronâ, there appears one (p. 266) purporting to be the very decree moved by Ktesiphon; and another (p. 243) purporting to be the accusation preferred by Æschinês. I have already stated that I agree with Droysen in mistrusting all the documents annexed to this oration; all of them bear the name of wrong archons, most of them names of unknown archons; some of them do not fit the place in which they appear. See my preceding Chaps. LXXXIX., XC.

We know from the statement of Æschinês himself that the motion of Ktesiphon was made after the appointment of Demosthenês to be one of the inspectors of the fortifications of the city; and that this appointment took place in the last month of the archon Chærondas (June 337 B.C.—see Æschinês adv. Ktesiph. p. 421–426). We also know that the accusation of Æschinês against Ktesiphon was preferred before the assassination of Philip, which took place in August 336 B.C. (Æschin. ib. p. 612, 613). It thus appears that the motion of Ktesiphon (with the probouleuma which preceded it) must have occurred some time during the autumn or winter of 337–336 B.C.—that the accusation of Æschinês must have been handed in shortly after it—and that this accusation cannot have been handed in at the date borne by the pseudo-document, p. 243—the month Elaphebolion of the archon Chærondas, which would be anterior to the appointment of Demosthenês. Moreover, whoever compares the so-called motion of Ktesiphon, as it stands inserted in Demosth. De Coronâ, p. 266, with the words in which Æschinês himself (adv. Ktesiph. p. 631. *ὅθεν τὴν ἀρχὴν τοῦ ψηφίσματος ἐποιήσω*, see also p. 439) describes the exordium of that motion, will see that it cannot be genuine.

[2] Demosthenês De Coronâ, p. 253, 302, 303, 310. He says (p. 267–313) that he had been crowned *often* (*πολλάκις*) by the Athenians and other Greek citizens. The crown which he received on the motion of Aristonikus (after the successes against Philip

Graphê Paranomôn; but with such signal ill success, that their accusers did not obtain so much as one-fifth of the suffrages of the Dikasts, and therefore incurred (under the standing regulation of Attic law) a penalty of 1000 drachmæ. The like danger awaited Æschinês; and although, in reference to the illegality of Ktesiphon's motion (which was the direct and ostensible purpose aimed at under the Graphê Paranomôn), his indictment was grounded on special circumstances such as the previous accusers may not have been able to show, still it was not his real object to confine himself within this narrow and technical argument. He intended to enlarge the range of accusation, so as to include the whole character and policy of Demosthenês; who would thus, if the verdict went against him, stand publicly dishonoured both as citizen and as politician. Unless this latter purpose were accomplished, indeed, Æschinês gained nothing by bringing the indictment into court; for the mere entry of the indictment would have already produced the effect of preventing the probouleuma from passing into a decree, and the crown from being actually conferred. Doubtless Ktesiphon and Demosthenês might have forced Æschinês to the alternative of either dropping his indictment or bringing it into the Dikastery. But this was a forward challenge, which, in reference to a purely honorary vote, they had not felt bold enough to send; especially after the capture of Thebes in 335 B.C., when the victorious Alexander demanded the surrender of Demosthenês with several other citizens.

Accusatory harangue of Æschinês, nominally against the proposition of Ktesiphon, really against the political life of Demosthenês.

In this state of abeyance and compromise—Demosthenês enjoying the inchoate honour of a complimentary vote from the Senate, Æschinês intercepting it from being matured into a vote of the people—both the vote and the indictment had remained for rather more than six years. But the accuser now felt encouraged to push his indictment to trial under the reactionary party feeling, following on abortive anti-Macedonian hopes, which succeeded to the complete victory of Antipater over Agis, and which brought about the accusation of anti-Macedonian citizens in Naxos, Thasos, and other Grecian cities also.[1] Amidst the fears prevalent that the victor would carry his resentment still farther, Æschinês could now urge that Athens was disgraced by having adopted or even approved the policy of Demosthenês,[2] and that an emphatic con-

at Byzantium and the Chersonesus, &c. in 340 B.C.) was the *second* crown (p. 253)—Plutarch, Vit. X. Oratt. p. 848.

[1] Demosthenês De Coronâ, p. 294.

[2] Æschinês adv. Ktesiph. p. 645. διαβέβληται δ' ἡμῶν ἡ πόλις ἐκ τῶν Δημοσθένους πολιτευμάτων περὶ τοὺς

demnation of him was the only way of clearing her from the charge of privity with those who had raised the standard against Macedonian supremacy. In an able and bitter harangue, Æschinês first shows that the motion of Ktesiphon was illegal, in consequence of the public official appointments held by Demosthenês at the moment when it was proposed—next he enters at large into the whole life and character of Demosthenês, to prove him unworthy of such an honour, even if there had been no formal grounds of objection. He distributes the entire life of Demosthenês into four periods, the first ending at the peace of 346 B.C. between Philip and the Athenians—the second, ending with the breaking out of the next ensuing war in 341–340 B.C.—the third, ending with the disaster at Chæroneia—the fourth, comprising all the time following.[1] Throughout all the four periods, he denounces the conduct of Demosthenês as having been corrupt, treacherous, cowardly, and ruinous to the city. What is more surprising still—he expressly charges him with gross subservience both to Philip and to Alexander, at the very time when he was taking credit for a patriotic and intrepid opposition to them.[2]

That Athens had undergone sad defeat and humiliation, having been driven from her independent and even presidential position into the degraded character of a subject Macedonian city, since the time when Demosthenês first began political life—was a fact but too indisputable. Æschinês even makes this a part of his case; arraigning the traitorous mismanagement of Demosthenês as the cause of so melancholy a revolution, and denouncing him as candidate for public compliment on no better plea than a series of public calamities.[3] Having thus animadverted on the conduct of Demosthenês prior to the battle of Chæroneia, Æschinês proceeds to the more recent past, and contends that Demosthenês cannot be sincere in his pretended enmity to Alexander, because he has let slip three successive occasions, all highly favourable, for instigating Athens to hostility against the Macedonians. Of these three occasions, the earliest was, when Alexander first crossed into Asia; the

νῦν καιρούς· δόξετε δ' ἐὰν μὲν τοῦτον στεφανώσητε, ὁμογνώμονες εἶναι τοῖς παραβαίνουσι τὴν κοινὴν εἰρήνην· ἐὰν δὲ τοὐνάντιον τούτου πράξητε, ἀπολύσετε τὸν δῆμον τῶν αἰτιῶν.—Compare with this, the last sentence of the oration of Demosthenês in reply, where he puts up a prayer to the Gods—ἡμῖν δὲ τοῖς λοιποῖς τὴν ταχίστην ἀπαλλαγὴν τῶν ἐπηρτημένων φόβων δότε καὶ σωτηρίαν ἀσφαλῆ.

The mention by Æschinês (immediately before) of the Pythian games, as about to be celebrated in a few days, marks the date of this judicial trial—August 330 B.C.

[1] Æschinês adv. Ktesiph. p. 443.

[2] Æschinês adv. Ktesiph. pp. 449, 456, 467, 551.

[3] Æschinês adv. Ktesiph. pp. 526, 538, 541.

second, immediately before the battle of Issus; the third, during the flush of success obtained by Agis in Peloponnesus.[1] On none of these occasions did Demosthenês call for any public action against Macedonia; a proof (according to Æschinês) that his anti-Macedonian professions were insincere.

Appreciation of Æschinês, on independent evidence, as an accuser of Demosthenês.

I have more than once remarked, that considering the bitter enmity between the two orators, it is rarely safe to trust the unsupported allegation of either against the other. But in regard to the last-mentioned charges advanced by Æschinês, there is enough of known fact, and we have independent evidence, such as is not often before us, to appreciate him as an accuser of Demosthenês. The victorious career of Alexander, set forth in the preceding chapters, proves amply that not one of the three periods, here indicated by Æschinês, presented even decent encouragement for a reasonable Athenian patriot to involve his country in warfare against so formidable an enemy. Nothing can be more frivolous than these charges against Demosthenês, of having omitted promising seasons for anti-Macedonian operations. Partly for this reason, probably, Demosthenês does not notice them in his reply; still more, perhaps, on another ground, that it was not safe to speak out what he thought and felt about Alexander. His reply dwells altogether upon the period before the death of Philip. Of the boundless empire subsequently acquired, by the son of Philip, he speaks only to mourn it as a wretched visitation of fortune, which has desolated alike the Hellenic and the barbaric world—in which Athens has been engulphed along with others—and from which even those faithless and trimming Greeks, who helped to aggrandise Philip, have not escaped better than Athens, nor indeed so well.[2]

Reply of Demosthenês—oration De Coronâ.

I shall not here touch upon the Demosthenic speech De Coronâ in a rhetorical point of view, nor add anything to those encomiums which have been pronounced upon it with one voice, both in ancient and in modern times, as the unapproachable masterpiece of Grecian oratory. To this work it belongs as a portion of Grecian history; a retrospect of the efforts made by a patriot and a statesman to uphold the dignity of Athens and the autonomy of the Grecian world, against a dangerous aggressor from without. How these efforts were directed, and how they lamentably failed, has been recounted in my preceding chapters. Demosthenês here passes them in review, replying to the crimina-

[1] Æschinês adv. Ktesiph. p. 551–553. [2] Demosthen. De Coronâ, p. 311–316.

tions against his public conduct during the interval of ten years, between the peace of 346 B.C. (or the period immediately preceding it) and the death of Philip. It is remarkable, that though professing to enter upon a defence of his whole public life,[1] he nevertheless can afford to leave unnoticed that portion of it which is perhaps the most honourable to him—the early period of his first Philippics and Olynthiacs—when, though a politician as yet immature and of no established footing, he was the first to descry in the distance the perils threatened by Philip's aggrandisement, and the loudest in calling for timely and energetic precautions against it, in spite of apathy and murmurs from older politicians as well as from the general public. Beginning with the peace of 346 B.C., Demosthenês vindicates his own share in the antecedents of that event against the charges of Æschinês, whom he denounces as the cause of all the mischief; a controversy which I have already tried to elucidate in a former chapter. Passing next to the period after that peace—to the four years first of hostile diplomacy, then of hostile action, against Philip, which ended with the disaster of Chæroneia—Demosthenês is not satisfied with simple vindication. He reasserts this policy as matter of pride and honour, in spite of its results. He congratulates his countrymen on having manifested a Pan-hellenic patriotism worthy of their forefathers, and takes to himself only the credit of having been forward to proclaim and carry out this glorious sentiment common to all. Fortune has been adverse; yet the vigorous anti-Macedonian policy was no mistake; Demosthenês swears it by the combatants of Marathon, Platæa and Salamis.[2] To have had a foreign dominion obtruded upon Greece, is an overwhelming calamity; but to have had this accomplished without strenuous resistance on the part of Athens, would have been calamity aggravated by dishonour.

Conceived in this sublime strain, the reply of Demosthenês to his rival has an historical value, as a funeral oration of extinct Athenian and Grecian freedom. Six years before, the orator had been appointed by his countrymen to deliver the usual public oration over the warriors slain at Chæroneia. That speech is now lost, but it probably touched upon the same topics. Though the sphere of action, of every Greek city as well

Funeral oration of extinct Grecian freedom.

[1] Demosthen. De Coronâ, p. 227. μέλλων τοῦ τε ἰδίου βίου παντὸς, ὡς ἔοικε, λόγον διδόναι τήμερον καὶ τῶν κοινῇ πεπολιτευμένων, &c.

[2] Demosth. De Coronâ, p. 297. ἀλλ' οὐκ ἔστιν, οὐκ ἔστιν ὅπως ἡμάρτετε, ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι, τὸν ὑπὲρ τῆς ἁπάντων ἐλευθερίας καὶ σωτηρίας κίνδυνον ἀράμενοι —οὐ μὰ τοὺς Μαραθῶνι προκινδυνεύσαντας τῶν προγόνων καὶ τοὺς ἐν Πλαταιαῖς παραταξαμένους καὶ τοὺς ἐν Σαλαμῖνι ναυμαχήσαντας, &c., the oath so often cited and admired.

as of every Greek citizen, was now cramped and confined by irresistible Macedonian force, there still remained the sentiment of full political freedom and dignity enjoyed during the past—the admiration of ancestors who had once defended it successfully—and the sympathy with leaders who had recently stood forward to uphold it, however unsuccessfully. It is among the most memorable facts in Grecian history, that in spite of the victory of Philip at Chæroneia—in spite of the subsequent conquest of Thebes by Alexander, and the danger of Athens after it—in spite of the Asiatic conquests which had since thrown all Persian force into the hands of the Macedonian king—the Athenian people could never be persuaded either to repudiate Demosthenês, or to disclaim sympathy with his political policy. How much art and ability was employed, to induce them to do so, by his numerous enemies, the speech of Æschinês is enough to teach us. And when we consider how easily the public sicken of schemes which end in misfortune—how great a mental relief is usually obtained by throwing blame on unsuccessful leaders—it would have been no matter of surprise, if, in one of the many prosecutions wherein the fame of Demosthenês was involved, the Dikasts had given a verdict unfavourable to him. That he always came off acquitted, and even honourably acquitted, is a proof of rare fidelity and steadiness of temper in the Athenians. It is a proof that those noble, patriotic, and Pan-hellenic sentiments, which we constantly find inculcated in his orations, throughout a period of twenty years, had sunk into the minds of his hearers; and that amidst the many general allegations of corruption against him, loudly proclaimed by his enemies, there was no one well-ascertained fact which they could substantiate before the Dikastery.

Verdict of the Dikasts—triumph of Demosthenês—exile of Æschinês.

The indictment now preferred by Æschinês against Ktesiphon only procured for Demosthenês a new triumph. When the suffrages of the Dikasts were counted, Æschinês did not obtain so much as one-fifth. He became therefore liable to the customary fine of 1000 drachmæ. It appears that he quitted Athens immediately, without paying the fine, and retired into Asia, from whence he never returned. He is said to have opened a rhetorical school at Rhodes, and to have gone into the interior of Asia during the last year of Alexander's life (at the time when that monarch was ordaining on the Grecian cities compulsory restoration of all their exiles), in order to procure assistance for returning to Athens. This project was disappointed by Alexander's death.[1]

[1] See the various lives of Æschinês—in Westermann, Scriptores Biographici, pp. 268, 269.

We cannot suppose that Æschinês was unable to pay the fine of 1000 drachmæ, or to find friends who would pay it for him. It was not therefore legal compulsion, but the extreme disappointment and humiliation of so signal a defeat, which made him leave Athens. We must remember that this was a gratuitous challenge sent by himself; that the celebrity of the two rivals had brought together auditors, not merely from Athens, but from various other Grecian cities; and that the effect of the speech of Demosthenês in his own defence—delivered with all his perfection of voice and action, and not only electrifying hearers by the sublimity of its public sentiment, but also full of admirably managed self-praise, and contemptuous bitterness towards his rival—must have been inexpressibly powerful and commanding. Probably the friends of Æschinês became themselves angry with him for having brought the indictment forward. For the effect of his defeat must have been that the vote of the Senate which he indicted, was brought forward and passed in the public assembly; and that Demosthenês must have received a public coronation.[1] In no other way, under the existing circumstances of Athens, could Demosthenês have obtained so emphatic a compliment. It is hardly surprising, therefore, that such a mortification was insupportable to Æschinês. He became disgusted with his native city. We read that afterwards, in his rhetorical school at Rhodes, he one day declaimed, as a lesson to his pupils, the successful oration of his rival, De Coronâ. Of course it excited a burst of admiration. "What, if you had heard the beast himself speak it!"—exclaimed Æschinês.

Causes of the exile of Æschinês—he was the means of procuring coronation for Demosthenês.

From this memorable triumph of the illustrious orator and defendant, we have to pass to another trial—a direct accusation brought against him, from which he did not escape so successfully. We are compelled here to jump over five years and a half (August 330 B.C. to January 324 B.C.) during which we have no information about Grecian history; the interval between Alexander's march into Baktria and his return to Persis and Susiana. Displeased with the conduct of the satraps during his absence, Alexander put to death or punished several, and directed the rest to disband without delay the mercenary soldiers whom they had taken into pay. This peremptory

B.C. 324.

Subsequent accusation against Demosthenês, in the affair of Harpalus.

[1] Demosthen. De Coronâ, p. 315. ἀλλὰ νυνὶ τήμερον ἐγὼ μὲν ὑπὲρ τοῦ στεφανωθῆναι δοκιμάζομαι, τὸ δὲ μήδ' ὁτιοῦν ἀδικεῖν ἀνωμολόγημαι — σοὶ δὲ συκοφάντῃ μὲν εἶναι δοκεῖν ὑπάρχει, κινδυνεύεις δὲ εἴτε δεῖ σε ἔτι τοῦτο ποιεῖν, εἴτ' ἤδη πεπαῦσθαι μὴ μεταλαβόντα τὸ πέμπτον μέρος τῶν ψήφων, &c.

Yet Æschinês had become opulent, according to Demosthenês, p. 329.

order filled both Asia and Europe with roving detachments of unprovided soldiers, some of whom sought subsistence in the Grecian islands and on the Lacedæmonian southern coast, at Cape Tænarus in Laconia.

Flight of Harpalus to Athens — his previous conduct and relations with Athens.

It was about this period (the beginning of 324 B.C.) that Harpalus the satrap of Babylonia and Syria, becoming alarmed at the prospect of being punished by Alexander for his ostentatious prodigalities, fled from Asia into Greece, with a considerable treasure and a body of 5000 soldiers.[1] While satrap, he had invited into Asia, in succession, two Athenian women as mistresses, Pythionikê and Glykera, to each of whom he was much attached, and whom he entertained with lavish expense and pomp. On the death of the first, he testified his sorrow by two costly funereal monuments to her memory; one at Babylon, the other in Attica, between Athens and Eleusis. With Glykera he is said to have resided at Tarsus in Kilikia—to have ordered that men should prostrate themselves before her, and address her as queen—and to have erected her statue along with his own at Rhossus, a seaport on the confines of Kilikia and Syria.[2] To please these mistresses, or perhaps to ensure a retreat for himself in case of need, he had sent to Athens profuse gifts of wheat for distribution among the people, for which he had received votes of thanks with the grant of Athenian citizenship.[3] Moreover he had consigned to Chariklês, son-in-law of Phokion, the task of erecting the monument in Attica to the honour of Pythionikê, with a large remittance of money for the purpose.[4] The profit or embezzlement arising out of this expenditure secured to him the goodwill of Chariklês—a man very different from his father-in-law, the honest and austere Phokion. Other Athenians were probably conciliated by various presents, so that when Har-

[1] Diodor. xvii. 108. He states the treasure brought out of Asia by Harpalus as 5000 talents.

[2] See the fragments of the letter or pamphlet of Theopompus addressed to Alexander, while Harpalus was still at Tarsus, and before his flight to Athens—Theopomp. Fragm. 277, 278, ed. Didot. ap. Athenæum, xiii. p. 586–595. Theopompus speaks in the present tense—καὶ ὁ ρᾷ (Harpalus) ὑπὸ τοῦ λάου προσκυνουμένην (Glykera), &c. Kleitarchus stated these facts, as well as Theopompus (Athenæ. ibid.).

[3] Athenæus, xiii. p. 596—the extract from the satirical drama called Agên, represented before Alexander at Susa, in the Dionysiac festival or early months of 324 B.C.

[4] Plutarch, Phokion, 22; Pausanias, i. 37, 4; Dikæarchi Fragment. 72. ed. Didot.

Plutarch's narrative is misleading, inasmuch as it seems to imply that Harpalus gave this money to Chariklês *after* his arrival at Athens. We know from Theopompus (Fr. 277) that the monument had been finished some time before Harpalus quitted Asia. Plutarch treats it as a mean structure, unworthy of the sum expended on it; but both Dikæarchus and Pausanias describe it as stately and magnificent.

palus found it convenient to quit Asia, about the beginning of 324 B.C., he had already acquired some hold both on the public of Athens and on some of her leading men. He sailed with his treasure and his armament straight to Cape Sunium in Attica, from whence he sent to ask shelter and protection in that city.[1]

The first reports transmitted to Asia appear to have proclaimed that the Athenians had welcomed Harpalus as a friend and ally, thrown off the Macedonian yoke, and prepared for a war to reëstablish Hellenic freedom. Such is the colour of the case, as presented in the satyric drama called Agên, exhibited before Alexander in the Dionysiac festival at Susa, in February or March 324 B.C. Such news, connecting itself in Alexander's mind with the recent defeat of Zopyrion in Thrace and other disorders of the disbanded mercenaries, incensed him so much, that he at first ordered a fleet to be equipped, determining to cross over and attack Athens in person.[2] But he was presently calmed by more correct intelligence, certifying that the Athenians had positively refused to espouse the cause of Harpalus.[3]

False reports conveyed to Alexander, that the Athenians had identified themselves with Harpalus.

The fact of such final rejection by the Athenians is quite indisputable. But it seems, as far as we can make out from imperfect evidence, that this step was not taken without debate, nor without

[1] Curtius, x. 2, 1.

[2] Curtius, x. 2, 1. "Igitur triginta navibus Sunium transmittunt" (Harpalus and his company), "unde portum urbis petere decreverunt. His cognitis, rex Harpalo Atheniensibusque juxta infestus, classem parari jubet, Athenas protinus petiturus." Compare Justin, xiii. 5, 7—who mentions this hostile intention in Alexander's mind, but gives a different account of the cause of it.

The extract from the drama *Agên* (given in Athenæus, xiii. p. 596) represents the reports which excited this anger of Alexander. It was said that Athens had repudiated her slavery, with the abundance which she had before enjoyed under it,—to enter upon a struggle for freedom, with the certainty of present privations and future ruin:—

Α. ὅτε μὲν ἔφασκον (the Athenians) δοῦλον
ἐκτῆσθαι βίον,
ἱκανὸν ἐδείπνουν· νῦν δὲ, τὸν χέδροπα μόνον
καὶ τὸν μάραθον ἔσθουσι, πυροὺς δ' οὐ
μάλα.
Β. καὶ μὴν ἀκούω μυριάδας τὸν Ἅρπαλον
αὐτοῖσι τῶν Ἀγῆνος οὐκ ἐλάττονας
σίτου παραπέμψαι, καὶ πολίτην γεγονέναι.
Α. Γλυκέρας ὁ σῖτος οὗτος ἦν· ἐστὶν δ' ἴσως
αὐτοῖσιν ὀλέθρου κοὐκ ἑταίρας ἀρραβών·

I conceive this drama *Agên* to have been represented on the banks of the *Choaspes* (not the *Hydaspes*—see my note in the Chapter immediately preceding), that is, at Susa, in the Dionysia of 324 B.C. It is interesting as a record of the feelings of the time.

[3] Nevertheless the impression, that Alexander was intending to besiege Athens, must have prevailed in the army for several months longer, during the autumn of 324 B.C., when he was at Ekbatana. Ephippus the historian, in recounting the flatteries addressed to Alexander at Ekbatana, mentions the rhodomontade of a soldier named Gorgus—Γόργος ὁ ὁπλοφύλαξ Ἀλέξανδρον Ἄμμωνος υἱὸν στεφανοῖ χρυσοῖς τρισχιλίοις, καὶ ὅταν Ἀθήνας πολιορκῇ, μυρίαις πανοπλίαις καὶ ταῖς ἴσαις καταπέλταις καὶ πᾶσι τοῖς ἄλλοις βέλεσιν εἰς τὸν πόλεμον ἱκανοῖς (Ephippus ap. Athenæum, xii. p. 538. Fragment. 3. ed. Didot.).

symptoms of a contrary disposition, sufficient to explain the rumours first sent to Alexander. The first arrival of Harpalus with his armament at Sunium, indeed, excited alarm, as if he were coming to take possession of Peiræus; and the admiral Philoklês was instructed to adopt precautions for defence of the harbour.[1] But Harpalus, sending away his armament to Krete or to Tænarus, solicited and obtained permission to come to Athens, with a single ship and his own personal attendants. What was of still greater moment, he brought with him a large sum of money, amounting, we are told, to upwards of 700 talents, or more than 160,000*l*. We must recollect that he was already favourably known to the people by large presents of corn, which had procured for him a vote of citizenship. He now threw himself upon their gratitude as a suppliant seeking protection against the wrath of Alexander; and while entreating from the Athenians an interference so hazardous to themselves, he did not omit to encourage them by exaggerating the means at his own disposal. He expatiated on the universal hatred and discontent felt against Alexander, and held out assurance of being joined by powerful allies, foreign as well as Greek, if once a city like Athens would raise the standard of liberation.[2] To many Athenian patriots, more ardent than long-sighted, such appeals inspired both sympathy and confidence. Moreover Harpalus would of course purchase every influential

B.C. 324.

Circumstances attending the arrival of Harpalus at Sunium—debate in the Athenian assembly—promises held out by Harpalus—the Athenians seem at first favourably disposed towards him.

[1] Deinarchus adv. Philokl. s. 1. *φάσκων κωλύσειν Ἅρπαλον εἰς τὸν Πειραῖα καταπλεῦσαι στρατηγὸς ὑφ' ὑμῶν ἐπὶ τὰ νεώρια καὶ τὴν Μουνυχίαν κεχειροτονημένος*, &c. Deinarchus adv. Aristogeiton. s. 4. *ὃς παρ' Ἁρπάλου λαβεῖν χρήματα ἐτόλμησεν, ὃν ἤσθεθ' ἥκειν καταληψόμενον τὴν πόλιν ὑμῶν*, &c.

[2] See the new and interesting, though unfortunately scanty, fragments of the oration of Hyperidês against Demosthenês, published and elucidated by Mr. Churchill Babington from a recently discovered Egyptian papyrus (Cambridge, 1850). From Fragm. 14 (p. 38 of Mr. Babington's edition) we may see that the promises mentioned in the text were actually held out by Harpalus—indeed we might almost have presumed it without positive evidence. Hyperidês addresses Demosthenês—*ταύτας ὑπ . . . . ις τῷ ψηφίσματι, συλλαβὼν τὸν Ἅρπαλον· καὶ τοὺς μὲν ἄλλους ἅπαντας πρεσβεύεσθαι πεποίηκας ὡς Ἀλέξανδρον, οὐκ ἔχοντας ἄλλην οὐδεμίαν ἀποστροφήν· τοὺς δὲ βαρβάρους, οἳ αὐτοὶ ἂν ἦκον φέροντες εἰς ταὐτὸ τὴν δύναμιν, ἔχοντες τὰ χρήματα καὶ τοὺς στρατιώτας ὅσους ἕκαστος αὐτῶν εἶχε, τούτους σύμπαντας οὐ μόνον κεκώλυκας ἀποστῆναι ἐκείνου τῇ συλλήψει τοῦ Ἁρπάλου, ἀλλὰ καὶ . . .*

From the language thus used by Hyperidês in his accusation, we are made to perceive what prospects he (and of course Harpalus, upon whose authority he must have spoken) had held out to the people when the case was first under discussion.

The fragment here cited is complete as to the main sense, not requiring very great help from conjecture. In some of the other fragments, the conjectural restorations of Mr. Babington, though highly probable and judicious, form too large a proportion of the whole to admit of our citing them with confidence as testimony.

partisan who would accept a bribe; in addition to men like Chariklês, who were already in his interest. His cause was espoused by Hyperidês,[1] an earnest anti-Macedonian citizen, and an orator second only to Demosthenês. There seems good reason for believing that, at first, a strong feeling was excited in favour of taking part with the exile; the people not being daunted even by the idea of war with Alexander.[2]

Phokion, whom Harpalus vainly endeavoured to corrupt, resisted of course the proposition of espousing his cause. And Demosthenês also resisted it, not less decidedly, from the very outset.[3] Notwithstanding all his hatred of Macedonian supremacy, he could not be blind to the insanity of declaring war against Alexander. Indeed those who study his orations throughout, will find his counsels quite as much distinguished for prudence as for vigorous patriotism. His prudence on this occasion, however, proved injurious to his political position; for while it incensed Hyperidês and the more sanguine anti-Macedonians, it probably did not gain for himself anything beyond a temporary truce from his old macedonising opponents.

Phokion and Demosthenês both agree in dissuading the Athenians from taking up Harpalus.

The joint opposition of politicians so discordant as Demosthenês and Phokion, prevailed over the impulse which the partisans of Harpalus had created. No decree could be obtained in his favour. Presently however the case was complicated by the coming of envoys from Antipater and Olympias in Macedonia, requiring that he should be surrendered.[4] The like requisition was also addressed by the Macedonian admiral Philoxenus, who arrived with a small squadron from Asia. These demands were refused, at the instance of Phokion no less than of Demosthenês. Nevertheless the prospects of Macedonian vengeance were now brought in such fearful proximity before the people, that all disposition to support Harpalus gave way to the necessity of propitiating Alexander. A decree was passed to arrest Harpalus, and to place all his money under sequestration in the acropolis, until special directions could be received from Alexander; to whom, apparently, envoys were sent, carrying with them the slaves

Demand by Antipater for the surrender of Harpalus — the Athenians refuse to comply, but they arrest Harpalus and sequestrate his treasure for Alexander.

[1] Pollux, x. 159.

[2] Plutarch, De Vitioso Pudore, p. 531. τῶν γὰρ Ἀθηναίων ὡρμημένων Ἁρπάλῳ βοηθεῖν, καὶ κορυσσόντων ἐπὶ τὸν Ἀλέξανδρον, ἐξαίφνης ἐπεφάνη Φιλόξενος, ὁ τῶν ἐπὶ θαλάσσῃ πραγμάτων Ἀλεξάνδρου στρατηγός· ἐκπλαγέντος δὲ τοῦ δήμου, καὶ σιωπῶντος διὰ τὸν φόβον, ὁ Δημοσθένης—Τί ποιήσουσιν, ἔφη, πρὸς τὸν ἥλιον ἰδόντες, οἱ μὴ δυνάμενοι πρὸς τὸν λύχνον ἀντιβλέπειν;

[3] Plutarch, Phokion, c. 21; Plutarch, Demosthen. 25.

[4] Diodor. xvii. 108.

of Harpalus to be interrogated by him, and instructed to solicit a lenient sentence at his hands.[1] Now it was Demosthenês who moved these decrees for personal arrest and for sequestration of the money;[2] whereby he incurred still warmer resentment from Hyperidês and the other Harpalian partisans, who denounced him as a subservient creature of the all-powerful monarch. Harpalus was confined, but presently made his escape; probably much to the satisfaction of Phokion, Demosthenês, and every one else; for even those who were most anxious to get rid of him would recoil from the odium and dishonour of surrendering him, even under constraint, to a certain death. He fled to Krete, where he was soon after slain by one of his own companions.[3]

Demosthenês moves the decree for arrest of Harpalus, who is arrested, but escapes.

At the time when the decrees for arrest and sequestration were passed, Demosthenês requested a citizen near him to ask Harpalus publicly in the assembly, what was the amount of his money, which the people had just resolved to impound.[4] Harpalus answered, 720 talents; and Demosthenês proclaimed this sum to the people, on the authority of Harpalus, dwelling with some emphasis upon its magnitude. But when the money came to be counted in the acropolis, it was discovered that there was in reality no more than 350 talents. Now it is said that Demosthenês did not at once communicate to the people this prodigious deficiency in the real sum as compared with the announcement of Harpalus, repeated in the public assembly by himself. The impression prevailed, for how long a time we do not know, that 720

Conduct of Demosthenês in regard to the treasure of Harpalus — deficiency of the sum counted and realized, as compared with the sum announced by Harpalus.

[1] Deinarchus adv. Demosth. s. 69. *ἐὰν τοὺς παῖδας καταπέμψῃ* (Alexander) *πρὸς ἡμᾶς τοὺς νῦν εἰς ἑαυτὸν ἀνακεκομισμένους, καὶ τούτων ἀξιοῖ τὴν ἀληθείαν πυθέσθαι*, &c.

[2] See the fragment cited in a preceding note from the oration of Hyperidês against Demosthenês. That it was *Demosthenês* who moved the decree for depositing the money in the acropolis, we learn also from one of his other accusers—the citizen who delivered the speech composed by Deinarchus (adv. Demosthen. sect. 68, 71, 89)—*ἔγραψεν αὐτὸς ἐν τῷ δήμῳ Δημοσθένης, ὡς δηλόνοτι δικαίου τοῦ πράγματος ὄντος, φυλάττειν Ἀλεξάνδρῳ τὰ εἰς τὴν Ἀττικὴν ἀφικόμενα μετὰ Ἁρπάλου χρήματα.*

Deinarchus (adv. Demosth. s. 97–106) accuses Demosthenês of base flattery to Alexander. Hyperidês also makes the same charge—see the Fragments in Mr. Babington's edition, sect. 2. Fr. 11. p. 12; sect. 3. Fr. 5. p. 34.

[3] Pausan. ii. 33, 4; Diodor. xvii. 108.

[4] This material fact, of the question publicly put to Harpalus in the assembly by some one at the request of Demosthenês, appears in the Fragments of Hyperidês, p. 5, 7, 9, ed. Babington—*καθήμενος κάτω ὑπὸ τῇ κατατομῇ, ἐκέλευσε . . . . τὸν χορευτὴν ἐρωτῆσαι τὸν Ἅρπαλον ὅποσα εἴη τὰ χρήματα τὰ ἀνοισθησόμενα εἰς τὴν ἀκρόπολιν· ὁ δὲ ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι ἑπτακόσια*, &c.

The term *κατατομὴ* (see Mr. Babington's note) "designates a broad passage occurring at intervals between the concentrically arranged benches of seats in a theatre, and running parallel with them."

Harpalian talents had actually been lodged in the acropolis; and when the truth became at length known, great surprise and outcry were excited.[1] It was assumed that the missing half of the sum set forth must have been employed in corruption; and suspicions prevailed against almost all the orators, Demosthenês and Hyperidês both included.

In this state of doubt, Demosthenês moved that the Senate of Areopagus should investigate the matter and report who were the presumed delinquents[2] fit to be indicted before the Dikastery; he declared in the speech accompanying his motion that the real delinquents, whoever they might be, deserved to be capitally punished. The Areopagites delayed their report for six months, though Demosthenês is said to have called for it with some impatience. Search was made in the houses of the leading orators, excepting only one who was recently married.[3] At length the report appeared, enumerating several names of citizens chargeable with the appropriation of this money, and specifying how much had been taken by each. Among these names were Demosthenês himself, charged with 20 talents—Demadês charged with 6000 golden staters—and other citizens, with different sums attached to their names.[4] Upon this report, ten[5] public accusers were appointed to prosecute the indictment against the persons specified, before the Dikastery. Among the accusers was Hyperidês, whose name had not been comprised in the Areopagitic report. Demosthenês was brought to trial first of all the persons accused, before a numerous Dikastery of 1500 citizens,[6] who confirmed the report of the Areopagites, found him guilty, and condemned him to pay fifty talents

Suspicions about this money—Demosthenês moves that the Areopagus shall investigate the matter—the Areopagites bring in a report against Demosthenês himself, with Demadês and others, as guilty of corrupt appropriation. Demosthenês is tried on this charge, condemned, and goes into exile.

[1] Plutarch, Vit. X. Oratt. p. 846. In the life of Demosthenês given by Photius (Cod. 265. p. 494) it is stated that only 308 talents were found.

[2] That this motion was made by Demosthenês himself, is a point strongly pressed by his accuser Deinarchus—adv. Demosth. s. 5. 62. 84, &c.: compare also the Fragm. of Hyperidês, p. 59, ed. Babington.

Deinarchus, in his loose rhetoric, tries to put the case as if Demosthenês had proposed to recognise the sentence of the Areopagus as final and peremptory, and as if he stood therefore condemned upon the authority invoked by himself. But this is refuted sufficiently by the mere fact that the trial was instituted afterwards; besides that it is repugnant to the judicial practice of Athens.

[3] Plutarch, Demosth. 26. We learn from Deinarchus (adv. Demosth. s. 46) that the report of the Areopagites was not delivered until after an interval of six months. About their delay and the impatience of Demosthenês, see Fragm. Hyperidês, pp. 12–33, ed. Babington.

[4] Deinarchus adv. Demosth. s. 92. See the Fragm. of Hyperidês in Mr. Babington, p. 18.

[5] Deinarchus adv. Aristogeiton. s. 6. Stratoklês was one of the accusers.

[6] Deinarchus adv. Demosth. s. 108, 109.

to the state. Not being able to discharge this large fine, he was put in prison; but after some days he found means to escape, and fled to Trœzen in Peloponnesus, where he passed some months as a dispirited and sorrowing exile, until the death of Alexander.[1] What was done with the other citizens included in the Areopagitic report, we do not know. It appears that Demadês[2]—who was among those comprised, and who is especially attacked, along with Demosthenês, by both Hyperidês and Deinarchus—did not appear to take his trial, and therefore must have been driven into exile; yet if so, he must have speedily returned, since he seems to have been at Athens when Alexander died. Philoklês and Aristogeiton were also brought to trial as being included by the Areopagus in the list of delinquents; but how their trial ended, does not appear.[3]

Was Demosthenês guilty of such corrupt appropriation? Circumstances as known in the case.

This condemnation and banishment of Demosthenês—unquestionably the greatest orator, and one of the greatest citizens, in Athenian antiquity—is the most painful result of the debates respecting the exile Harpalus. Demosthenês himself denied the charge; but unfortunately we possess neither his defence, nor the facts alleged in evidence against him; so that our means of forming a positive conclusion are imperfect. At the same time, judging from the circumstances as far as we know them, there are several which go to show his innocence, and none which tend to prove him guilty. If we are called upon to believe that he received money from Harpalus, we must know for what service the payment was made. Did Demosthenês take part with Harpalus, and advise the Athenians to espouse his cause? Did he even keep silence, and abstain from advising them to reject the propositions? Quite the reverse. Demosthenês was from the beginning a declared opponent of Harpalus, and of all measures for supporting his cause. Plutarch indeed tells an anecdote—that Demosthenês began by opposing Harpalus, but that presently he was fascinated by the beauty of a golden cup among the Harpalian treasures. Harpalus, perceiving his admiration, sent to him on the ensuing night the golden cup,

[1] Plutarch, Demosth. 26.

[2] Deinarchus adv. Demosth. s. 104.

[3] See the two orations composed by Deinarchus, against Philoklês and Aristogeiton.

In the second and third Epistles ascribed to Demosthenês (p. 1470, 1483, 1485), he is made to state, that he alone had been condemned by the Dikastery, because his trial had come on first—that Aristogeiton and all the others tried were acquitted, though the charge against all was the same, and the evidence against all was the same also—viz. nothing more than the simple report of the Areopagus. As I agree with those who hold these epistles to be probably spurious, I cannot believe, on such authority alone, that all the other persons tried were acquitted—a fact highly improbable in itself.

together with twenty talents, which Demosthenês accepted. A few days afterwards, when the cause of Harpalus was again debated in the public assembly, the orator appeared with his throat enveloped in woollen wrappers, and affected to have lost his voice; upon which the people, detecting this simulated inability as dictated by the bribe which had been given, expressed their displeasure partly by sarcastic taunts, partly by indignant murmuring.[1] So stands the anecdote in Plutarch. But we have proof that it is untrue. Demosthenês may indeed have been disabled by sore-throat from speaking at some particular assembly; so far the story may be accurate. But that he desisted from opposing Harpalus (the real point of the allegation against him) is certainly not true; for we know, from his accusers Deinarchus and Hyperidês, that it was he who made the final motion for imprisoning Harpalus and sequestrating the Harpalian treasure in trust for Alexander. In fact, Hyperidês himself denounces Demosthenês, as having, from subservience to Alexander, closed the door against Harpalus and his prospects.[2] Such direct and continued opposition is a conclusive proof that Demosthenês was neither paid nor bought by Harpalus. The only service which he rendered to the exile was, by refusing to deliver him to Antipater, and by not preventing his escape from imprisonment. Now in this refusal even Phokion concurred; and probably the best Athenians, of all parties, were desirous of favouring the escape of an exile whom it would have been odious to hand over to a Macedonian executioner. Insofar as it was a crime not to have prevented the escape of Harpalus, the crime was committed as much by Phokion as by Demosthenês; and indeed more, seeing that Phokion was one of the generals, exercising the most important administrative duties—while Demosthenês was only an orator and mover in the assembly. Moreover, Harpalus had no means of requiting the persons, whoever they were, to whom he owed his escape; for the same motion which decreed his arrest, decreed also the sequestration of his money, and thus removed it from his own control.[3]

Demosthenês could not have received money from Harpalus, since he opposed him from first to last.

[1] Plutarch, Demosth. 25: compare also Plutarch, Vit. X. Oratt. p. 846; and Photius, Life of Demosth. Cod. 265. p. 494.

[2] See the fragment of Hyperidês in Mr. Babington's edition, pp. 37, 38 (a fragment already cited in a preceding note), insisting upon the prodigious mischief which Demosthenês had done by his decree for arresting (σύλληψις) Harpalus.

[3] In the Life of Demosthenês apud Photium (Cod. 265), the service alleged to have been rendered by him to Harpalus, and for which he was charged with having received 1000 Darics, is put as I have stated it in the text—Demosthenês first spoke publicly against

Had Demosthenês the means of embezzling, after the money had passed out of the control of Harpalus? Answer in the negative.

The charge therefore made against Demosthenês by his two accusers,—that he received money *from* Harpalus,—is one which all the facts known to us tend to refute. But this is not quite the whole case. Had Demosthenês the means of embezzling the money, after it had passed out of the control of Harpalus? To this question also we may reply in the negative, so far as Athenian practice enables us to judge.

Demosthenês had moved, and the people had voted, that these treasures should be lodged, in trust for Alexander, in the acropolis; a place where all the Athenian public money was habitually kept—in the back chamber of the Parthenon. When placed in that chamber, these new treasures would come under the custody of the officers of the Athenian exchequer; and would be just as much out of the reach of Demosthenês as the rest of the public money. What more could Phokion himself have done to preserve the Harpalian fund intact, than to put it in the recognized place of surety? Then, as to the intermediate process, of taking the money from Harpalus up to the acropolis, there is no proof,—and in my judgement no probability,—that Demosthenês was at all concerned in it. Even to count, verify, and weigh, a sum of above 80,000*l.*—not in bank notes or bills of exchange, but subdivided in numerous and heavy coins (staters, darics, tetradrachms), likely to be not even Attic, but Asiatic—must have been a tedious duty requiring to be performed by competent reckoners, and foreign to the habits of Demosthenês. The officers of the Athenian treasury must have gone through this labour, providing the slaves or mules requisite for carrying so heavy a burthen up to the acropolis. Now we have ample evidence, from the remaining Inscriptions, that the details of transferring and verifying the public property, at Athens, were performed habitually with laborious accuracy. Least of all would such accuracy be found wanting in the case of the large Harpalian treasure, where

receiving Harpalus, but presently Δαρεικοὺς χιλίους (ὥς φασι) λαβὼν πρὸς τοὺς ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ λέγοντας μετετάξατο (then follow the particular acts whereby this alleged change of sentiment was manifested, which particular acts are described as follows)—καὶ βουλομένων τῶν Ἀθηναίων Ἀντιπάτρῳ προδοῦναι τὸν ἄνθρωπον ἀντεῖπεν, τά τε Ἁρπάλεια χρήματα εἰς ἀκρόπολιν ἔγραψεν ἀποθέσθαι, μηδὲ τῷ δήμῳ τὸν ἀριθμὸν αὐτῶν ἀποσημήνασθαι.

That Demosthenês should first oppose the reception of Harpalus—and then afterwards oppose the surrender of Harpalus to Antipater's requisition—is here represented as a change of politics, requiring the hypothesis of a bribe to explain it. But it is in reality no change at all. The two proceedings are perfectly consistent with each other, and both of them defensible.

the very passing of the decree implied great fear of Alexander. If Harpalus, on being publicly questioned in the assembly—What was the sum to be carried up into the acropolis,—answered by stating the amount which he had originally brought, and not that which he had remaining—Demosthenês might surely repeat that statement immediately after him, without being understood thereby to bind himself down as guarantee for its accuracy. An adverse pleader, like Hyperidês, might indeed turn a point in his speech[1] —"*You* told the assembly that there were 700 talents, and now *you* produce no more than half"—but the imputation wrapped up in these words against the probity of Demosthenês, is utterly groundless. Lastly, when the true amount was ascertained, to make report thereof was the duty of the officers of the treasury. Demosthenês could learn it only from them; and it might certainly be proper in him, though in no sense an imperative duty, to inform himself on the point, seeing that he had unconsciously helped to give publicity to a false statement. The true statement was given; but we neither know by whom, nor how soon.[2]

Reviewing the facts known to us, therefore, we find them all tending to refute the charge against Demosthenês. This conclusion will certainly be strengthened by reading the accusatory speech composed by Deinarchus; which is mere virulent invective, barren of facts and evidentiary matter, and running over all the life of Demosthenês for the preceding twenty years. That the speech of Hy-

Accusatory speech of Deinarchus against Demosthenês—virulent invective destitute of facts.

[1] Fragm. Hyperidês, p. 7, ed. Babington—ἐν τῷ δήμῳ ἑπτακόσια φήσας εἶναι τάλαντα, νῦν τὰ ἥμίση ἀναφέρεις;

In p. 26 of the same Fragments, we find Hyperidês reproaching Demosthenês for not having kept effective custody over the person of Harpalus; for not having proposed any decree providing a special custody; for not having made known beforehand, or prosecuted afterwards, the negligence of the ordinary gaolers. This is to make Demosthenês responsible for the performance of *all* the administrative duties of the city; for the good conduct of the treasurers and the gaolers.

We must recollect that Hyperidês had been the loudest advocate of Harpalus, and had done all he could to induce the Athenians to adopt the cause of that exile against Alexander. One of the charges (already cited from his speech) against Demosthenês, is, that Demosthenês prevented this from being accomplished. Yet here is another charge from the same speaker, to the effect that Demosthenês did not keep Harpalus under effective custody for the sword of the Macedonian executioner!

The line of accusation taken by Hyperidês is full of shameful inconsistencies.

[2] In the Life of Demosthenês (Plutarch, Vit. X. Oratt. p. 846), the charge of corruption against him is made to rest chiefly on the fact, that he did not make this communication to the people—καὶ διὰ τοῦτο μήτε τὸν ἀριθμὸν τῶν ἀνακομισθέντων μεμηνυκὼς μήτε τῶν φυλασσόντων ἀμελείαν, &c. The biographer apud Photium seems to state it as if Demosthenês did not communicate the amount, *at the time* when he proposed the decree of sequestration. This last statement we are enabled to contradict, from the testimony of Hyperidês.

peridês also was of the like desultory character, the remaining fragments indicate. Even the report made by the Areopagus contained no recital of facts—no justificatory matter—nothing except a specification of names with the sums for which each of them was chargeable.[1] It appears to have been made *ex-parte*, as far as we can judge—that is, made without hearing these persons in their own defence, unless they happened to be themselves Areopagites. Yet this report is held forth both by Hyperidês and Deinarchus as being in itself conclusive proof which the Dikasts could not reject. When Demosthenês demanded, as every defendant naturally would, that the charge against him should be proved by some positive evidence, Hyperidês sets aside the demand as nothing better than cavil and special pleading.[2]

Change of mind respecting Demosthenês, in the Athenian public, in a few months.

One farther consideration remains to be noticed. Only nine months after the verdict of the Dikastery against Demosthenês, Alexander died. Presently the Athenians and other Greeks rose against Antipater in the struggle called the Lamian war. Demosthenês was then recalled; received from his countrymen an enthusiastic welcome, such as had never been accorded to any returning exile since the days of Alkibiadês; took a leading part in the management of the war; and perished, on its disastrous termination, along with his accuser Hyperidês.

Probable reality of the case, respecting the money of Harpalus, and the sentence of the Areopagus.

Such speedy revolution of opinion about Demosthenês, countenances the conclusion which seems to me suggested by the other circumstances of the case—that the verdict against him was not judicial, but political; growing out of the embarrassing necessities of the time.

There can be no doubt that Harpalus, to whom a declaration of active support from the Athenians was

[1] Hyperid. Fragm. p. 18, ed. Babington. *τὰς γὰρ ἀποφάσεις πάσας τὰς ὑπὲρ τῶν χρημάτων Ἁρπάλου, πάσας ὁμοίως ἡ βουλὴ πεποίηται, καὶ τὰς αὐτὰς κατὰ πάντων· καὶ οὐδεμίᾳ προσγέγραφε, δι' ὅτι ἕκαστον ἀποφαίνει· ἀλλ' ἐπικεφάλαιον γράψασα, ὅπόσον ἕκαστος εἴληφε χρυσίον, τοῦτ' οὖν ὀφειλέτω. . . .*

[2] Hyperid. Frag. p. 20, ed. Babingt. *ἐγὼ δ' ὅτι μὲν ἔλαβες τὸ χρυσίον, ἱκανὸν οἶμαι εἶναι σημεῖον τοῖς δικασταῖς, τὸ τὴν βουλὴν σοῦ καταγνῶναι* (see Deinarchus adv. Demosth. s. 46, and the beginning of the second Demosthenic epistle).

Hyperid. p. 16, ed. Babingt. *Καὶ συκοφαντεῖς τὴν βουλὴν, προκλήσεις προτιθεὶς, καὶ ἐρωτῶν ἐν ταῖς προκλήσεσιν, πόθεν ἔλαβες τὸ χρυσίον, καὶ τίς ἦν σοὶ ὁ δούς, καὶ πῶς; τελευταῖον δ' ἴσως ἐρωτήσεις, καὶ εἰ ἐχρήσω τῷ χρυσίῳ, ὥσπερ τραπεζιτικὸν λόγον παρὰ τῆς βουλῆς ἀπαιτῶν.*

This monstrous sentence creates a strong presumption in favour of the defendant,—and a still stronger presumption against the accuser. Compare Deinarchus adv. Demosth. s. 6, 7.

The biographer apud Photium states that Hyperidês and four other orators procured (*κατεσκεύασαν*) the condemnation of Demosthenês by the Areopagus.

matter of life and death, distributed various bribes to all consenting recipients, who could promote his views,—and probably even to some who simply refrained from opposing them; to all, in short, except pronounced opponents. If we were to judge from probabilities alone, we should say that Hyperidês himself, as one of the chief supporters, would also be among the largest recipients.[1] Here was abundant bribery—notorious in the mass, though perhaps untraceable in the detail—all consummated during the flush of promise which marked the early discussions of the Harpalian case. When the tide of sentiment turned—when fear of Macedonian force became the overwhelming sentiment—when Harpalus and his treasures were impounded in trust for Alexander—all these numerous receivers of bribes were already compromised and alarmed. They themselves probably, in order to divert suspicion, were among the loudest in demanding investigation and punishment against delinquents. Moreover, the city was responsible for 700 talents to Alexander, while no more than 350 were forthcoming.[2] It was indispensable that some definite individuals should be pronounced guilty and punished, partly in order to put down the reciprocal criminations circulating through the city, partly in order to appease the displeasure of Alexander about the pecuniary deficiency. But how to find out who were the guilty? There was no official Prosecutor-general; the number of persons suspected would place the matter beyond the reach of private accusations; perhaps the course recommended by Demosthenês himself was the best, to consign this preliminary investigation to the Areopagites.

Six months elapsed before these Areopagites made their report. Now it is impossible to suppose that all this time could have been spent in the investigation of facts—and if it had been, the report when published would have contained some trace of these facts, instead of embodying a mere list of names and sums. The probability is, that their time was passed quite as much in party-discussions as in investigating facts; that dissentient parties were long in coming to an agreement whom they should sacrifice; and that when they did agree, it was a political rather than a judicial sentence, singling out Demosthenês as a victim highly acceptable to Alexander, and embodying Demadês also, by way of com-

[1] The biographer of Hyperidês (Plutarch, Vit. X. Oratt. p. 48) tells us that he was the only orator who kept himself unbribed; the comic writer Timoklês names Hyperidês along with Demosthenês and others as recipients (ap. Athenæ. viii. p. 342).

[2] See this point urged by Deinarchus adv. Demosth. s. 69, 70.

promise, in the same list of delinquents—two opposite politicians, both at the moment obnoxious. I have already observed that Demosthenês was at that time unpopular with both the reigning parties; with the philo-Macedonians, from long date, and not without sufficient reason; with the anti-Macedonians, because he had stood prominent in opposing Harpalus. His accusers count upon the hatred of the former against him, as a matter of course; they recommend him to the hatred of the latter, as a base creature of Alexander. The Dikasts doubtless included men of both parties; and as a collective body, they might probably feel, that to ratify the list presented by the Areopagus was the only way of finally closing a subject replete with danger and discord.

Such seems the probable history of the Harpalian transactions. It leaves Demosthenês innocent of corrupt profit, not less than Phokion; but to the Athenian politicians generally, it is noway creditable; while it exhibits the judicial conscience of Athens as under pressure of dangers from without, worked upon by party-intrigues within.[1]

B.C. 324. Rescript of Alexander to the Grecian cities, directing that the exiles should be recalled in each.

During the half year and more which elapsed between the arrival of Harpalus at Athens and the trial of Demosthenês, one event at least of considerable moment occurred in Greece. Alexander sent Nikanor to the great Olympic festival held in this year, with a formal letter or rescript, directing every Grecian city to recall all its citizens that were in exile, except such as were under the taint of impiety. The rescript, which was publicly read at the festival by the herald who had gained the prize for loudness of voice, was heard with the utmost enthusiasm by 20,000 exiles, who had mustered there from intimations that such a step was intended. It ran thus: "King Alexander to the exiles out of the Grecian cities. We have not been authors of your banishment, but we will be authors of your restoration to your native cities. We have written to Antipater about this matter, directing him to apply force to such cities as will not recall you of their own accord."[2]

It is plain that many exiles had been pouring out their com-

[1] We read in Pausanias (ii. 33, 4) that the Macedonian admiral Philoxenus, having afterwards seized one of the slaves of Harpalus, learnt from him the names of those Athenians whom his master had corrupted; and that Demosthenês was *not* among them. As far as this statement goes, it serves to exculpate Demosthenês. Yet I cannot assign so much importance to it as Bishop Thirlwall seems to do. His narrative of the Harpalian transactions is able and discriminating (Hist. vol. vii. ch. 56. p. 170 *seqq.*).

[2] Diodor. xix. 8.

plaints and accusations before Alexander, and had found him a willing auditor. But we do not know by what representations this rescript had been procured. It would seem that Antipater had orders farther, to restrain or modify the confederacies of the Achæan and Arcadian cities;[1] and to enforce not merely recall of the exiles, but restitution of their properties.[2]

Purpose of the rescript —to provide partisans for Alexander in each of the cities —Discontents in Greece.

That the imperial rescript was dictated by mistrust of the tone of sentiment in the Grecian cities generally, and intended to fill each city with devoted partisans of Alexander—we cannot doubt. It was on his part a high-handed and sweeping exercise of sovereignty—setting aside the conditions under which he had been named leader of Greece—disdaining even to inquire into particular cases, and to attempt a distinction between just and unjust sentences—overruling in the mass the political and judicial authorities in every city. It proclaimed with bitter emphasis the servitude of the Hellenic world. Exiles restored under the coercive order of Alexander were sure to look to Macedonia for support, to despise their own home authorities, and to fill their respective cities with enfeebling discord. Most of the cities, not daring to resist, appear to have yielded a reluctant obedience; but both the Athenians and Ætolians are said to have refused to execute the order.[3] It is one evidence of the disgust raised by the rescript at Athens, that Demosthenês is severely reproached by Deinarchus, because, as chief of the Athenian Theôry or sacred legation to the Olympic festival, he was seen there publicly consorting and in familiar converse with Nikanor.[4]

In the winter or early spring of 323 B.C. several Grecian cities sent envoys into Asia to remonstrate with Alexander against the measure; we may presume that the Athenians were among them, but we do not know whether the remonstrance produced any effect.[5] There appears to have been considerable discontent in Greece during this winter and spring (323 B.C.). The disbanded soldiers out of Asia still maintained a camp at Tænarus; where Leo-

[1] See the Fragments of Hyperidês, p. 36, ed. Babington.

[2] Curtius, x. 2, 6.

[3] Curtius, x. 2, 6. The statement of Diodorus (xviii. 8)—that the rescript was popular and acceptable to all Greeks, except the Athenians and Ætolians—cannot be credited. It was popular, doubtless, with the exiles themselves, and their immediate friends.

[4] Deinarchus adv. Demosth. s. 81: compare Hyperid. Fragm. p. 36, ed. Babington.

[5] Diodor. xvii. 113. There seem to have been cases in which Alexander interfered with the sentences of the Athenian Dikastery against Athenian citizens: see the case of a man liberated from a judicial fine at his instance. Pseudo-Demosthenês, Epistol. 3. p. 1480.

sthenês, an energetic Athenian of anti-Macedonian sentiments, accepted the command of them, and even attracted fresh mercenary soldiers from Asia, under concert with various confederates at Athens, and with the Ætolians.[1] Of the money, said to be 5000 talents, brought by Harpalus out of Asia, the greater part had not been taken by Harpalus to Athens, but apparently left with his officers for the maintenance of the troops who had accompanied him over.

Such was the general position of affairs when Alexander died at Babylon in June 323 B.C. This astounding news, for which no one could have been prepared, must have become diffused throughout Greece during the month of July. It opened the most favourable prospects to all lovers of freedom and sufferers by Macedonian dominion. The imperial military force resembled the gigantic Polyphemus after his eye had been blinded by Odysseus:[2] Alexander had left no competent heir, nor did any one imagine that his vast empire could be kept together in effective unity by other hands. Antipater in Macedonia was threatened with the defection of various subject neighbours.[3]

B.C. 323 (Summer). Effect produced in Greece by the death of Alexander.

No sooner was the death of Alexander indisputably certified, than the anti-Macedonian leaders in Athens vehemently instigated the people to declare themselves first champions of Hellenic freedom, and to organise a confederacy throughout Greece for that object. Demosthenês was then in exile; but Leosthenês, Hyperidês and other orators of the same party, found themselves able to kindle in their countrymen a warlike feeling and determination, in spite of decided opposition on the part of Phokion and his partisans.[4] The rich men for the most part took the side of

The Athenians declare themselves champions of the liberation of Greece, in spite of Phokion's opposition.

[1] Diodor. xvii. 111; compare xviii. 21. Pausanias (i. 25, 5; viii. 52, 2) affirms that Leosthenês brought over 50,000 of these mercenaries from Asia into Peloponnesus, during the lifetime of Alexander, and against Alexander's will. The number here given seems incredible; but it is probable enough that he induced some to come across.—Justin (xiii. 5) mentions that armed resistance was prepared by the Athenians and Ætolians against Alexander himself during the latter months of his life, in reference to the mandate enjoining recall of the exiles. He seems to overstate the magnitude of their doings, before the death of Alexander.

[2] A striking comparison made by the orator Demadês (Plutarch, Apophthegm. p. 181).

[3] See Frontinus, Stratagem. ii. 11, 4.

[4] Plutarch, Phokion, 23. In the Fragments of Dexippus, there appear short extracts of two speeches, seemingly composed by that author in his history of these transactions; one which he ascribes to Hyperidês instigating the war, the other to some unknown speaker, supposed by C. Müller to be Phokion, against it (Fragm. Hist. Græc. vol. iii. p. 668).

Phokion, but the mass of the citizens were fired by the animating recollection of their ancestors and by the hopes of reconquering Grecian freedom. A vote was passed, publicly proclaiming their resolution to that effect. It was decreed that 200 quadriremes and 40 triremes should be equipped; that all Athenians under 40 years of age should be in military requisition; and that envoys should be sent round to the various Grecian cities, earnestly invoking their alliance in the work of self-emancipation.[1] Phokion, though a pronounced opponent of such warlike projects, still remained at Athens, and still, apparently, continued in his functions as one of the generals.[2] But Pytheas, Kallimedon, and others of his friends, fled to Antipater, whom they strenuously assisted in trying to check the intended movement throughout Greece.

The Ætolians and many other Greeks join the confederacy for liberation—activity of the Athenian Leosthenês, as general. Athenian envoys sent round to invite coöperation from the various Greeks.

Leosthenês, aided by some money and arms from Athens, put himself at the head of the mercenaries assembled at Tænarus, and passed across the Gulf into Ætolia. Here he was joined by the Ætolians and Akarnanians, who eagerly entered into the league with Athens for expelling the Macedonians from Greece. Proceeding onward towards Thermopylæ and Thessaly, he met with favour and encouragement almost everywhere. The cause of Grecian freedom was espoused by the Phokians, Lokrians, Dorians, Ænianes, Athamânes, and Dolopes; by most of the Malians, Œtæans, Thessalians, and Achæans of Phthiôtis; by the inhabitants of Leukas, and by some of the Molossians. Promises were also held out of coöperation from various Illyrian and Thracian tribes. In Peloponnesus, the Argeians, Sikyonians, Epidaurians, Trœzenians, Eleians, and Messenians, enrolled themselves in the league, as well as the Karystians in Eubœa.[3] These adhesions were partly procured by Hyperidês and other Athenian envoys, who visited the several cities; while Pytheas and other envoys were going round in like

[1] Diodor. xviii. 10. Diodorus states that the Athenians sent the Harpalian treasures to the aid of Leosthenês. He seems to fancy that Harpalus had brought to Athens all the 5000 talents which he had carried away from Asia; but it is certain, that no more than 700 or 720 talents were declared by Harpalus in the Athenian assembly—and of these only half were really forthcoming. Moreover, Diodorus is not consistent with himself, when he says afterwards (xviii. 19) that Thimbron, who killed Harpalus in Krete, got possession of the Harpalian treasures and mercenaries, and carried them over to Kyrênê in Africa.

[2] It is to this season, apparently, that the anecdote (if true) must be referred. —The Athenians were eager to invade Bœotia unseasonably; Phokion, as general of eighty years old, kept them back, by calling out the citizens of sixty years old and upwards for service, and offering to march himself at their head (Plutarch, Reip. Ger. Præcept. p. 818).

[3] Diodor. xviii. 11; Pausanias, i. 25, 4.

manner to advocate the cause of Antipater. The two sides were thus publicly argued by able pleaders before different public assemblies. In these debates, the advantage was generally on the side of the Athenian orators, whose efforts moreover were powerfully seconded by the voluntary aid of Demosthenês, then living as an exile in Peloponnesus.

To Demosthenês the death of Alexander, and the new prospect of organizing an anti-Macedonian confederacy with some tolerable chance of success, came more welcome than to any one else. He gladly embraced the opportunity of joining and assisting the Athenian envoys, who felt the full value of his energetic eloquence, in the various Peloponnesian towns. So effective was the service which he thus rendered to his country, that the Athenians not only passed a vote to enable him to return, but sent a trireme to fetch him to Peiræus. Great was the joy and enthusiasm on his arrival. The archons, the priests, and the entire body of citizens, came down to the harbour to welcome his landing, and escorted him to the city. Full of impassioned emotion, Demosthenês poured forth his gratitude for having been allowed to see such a day, and to enjoy a triumph greater even than that which had been conferred on Alkibiadês on returning from exile; since it had been granted spontaneously, and not extorted by force. His fine could not be remitted consistently with Athenian custom; but the people passed a vote granting to him fifty talents as superintendent of the periodical sacrifice to Zeus Soter; and his execution of this duty was held equivalent to a liquidation of the fine.[1]

Assistance lent to the Athenian envoys by Demosthenês, though in exile. He is recalled to Athens, and receives an enthusiastic welcome.

What part Demosthenês took in the plans or details of the war, we are not permitted to know. Vigorous operations were now carried on, under the military command of Leosthenês. The confederacy against Antipater included a larger assemblage of Hellenic states than that which had resisted Xerxês in 480 B.C. Nevertheless, the name of Sparta does not appear in the list. It was a melancholy drawback to the chances of Greece, in this her last struggle for emancipation, that the force of Sparta had been altogether crushed in the gallant but ill-concerted effort of Agis against Antipater seven years before, and had not since recovered. The great stronghold of Macedonian interest, in the interior of Greece,

B.C. 323. (Autumn). Large Grecian confederacy against Antipater, nevertheless without Sparta. Bœotia strongly in the Macedonian interest. Leosthenês with the confederate army marches into Thessaly.

[1] Plutarch, Demosth. 27.

was Bœotia. Platæa, Orchomenus, and the other ancient enemies of Thebes, having received from Alexander the domain once belonging to Thebes herself, were well aware that this arrangement could only be upheld by the continued pressure of Macedonian supremacy in Greece. It seems probable also that there were Macedonian garrisons in the Kadmeia — in Corinth — and in Megalopolis; moreover, that the Arcadian and Achæan cities had been macedonized by the measures taken against them under Alexander's orders in the preceding summer;[1] for we find no mention made of these cities in the coming contest. The Athenians equipped a considerable land-force to join Leosthenês at Thermopylæ; a citizen force of 5000 infantry and 500 cavalry, with 2000 mercenaries besides. But the resolute opposition of the Bœotian cities hindered them from advancing beyond Mount Kithæron, until Leosthenês himself, marching from Thermopylæ to join them with a part of his army, attacked the Bœotian troops, gained a complete victory, and opened the passage. He now proceeded with the full Hellenic muster, including Ætolians and Athenians, into Thessaly to meet Antipater, who was advancing from Macedonia into Greece at the head of the force immediately at his disposal—13,000 infantry and 600 cavalry—and with a fleet of 110 ships of war coöperating on the coast.[2]

Battle in Thessaly—victory of Leosthenês over Antipater, who is compelled to throw himself into Lamia, and await succours from Asia—Leosthenês forms the blockade of Lamia: he is slain.

Antipater was probably not prepared for this rapid and imposing assemblage of the combined Greeks at Thermopylæ, nor for the energetic movements of Leosthenês. Still less was he prepared for the defection of the Thessalian cavalry, who, having always formed an important element in the Macedonian army, now lent their strength to the Greeks. He despatched urgent messages to the Macedonian commanders in Asia—Kraterus, Leonnatus, Philotas, &c., soliciting reinforcements; but in the mean time he thought it expedient to accept the challenge of Leosthenês. In the battle which ensued, however, he was completely defeated, and even cut off from the possibility of retreating into Macedonia. No better resource was left to him than the fortified town of Lamia (near to the river Spercheius, beyond the southern border of Thessaly), where he calculated on holding out until relief came from Asia.

[1] See the Fragments of Hyperidês, p. 36, ed. Babington. καὶ περὶ τοῦ τοὺς κοινοὺς συλλόγους Ἀχαιῶν τε καὶ Ἀρκάδων. . . . . We do not know what was done to these district confederacies, but it seems that some considerable change was made in them, at the time when Alexander's decree for restoring the exiles was promulgated.

[2] Diodor. xviii. 13.

Leosthenês immediately commenced the siege of Lamia, and pressed it with the utmost energy, making several attempts to storm the town. But its fortifications were strong, with a garrison ample and efficient—so that he was repulsed with considerable loss. Unfortunately he possessed no battering train nor engineers, such as had formed so powerful an element in the military successes of Philip and Alexander. He therefore found himself compelled to turn the siege into a blockade, and to adopt systematic measures for intercepting the supply of provisions. In this he had every chance of succeeding, and of capturing the person of Antipater. Hellenic prospects looked bright and encouraging; nothing was heard in Athens and the other cities except congratulations and thanksgivings.[1] Phokion, on hearing the confident language of those around him, remarked—"The stadium (or short course) has been done brilliantly; but I fear we shall not have strength to hold out for the long course."[2] At this critical moment, Leosthenês, in inspecting the blockading trenches, was wounded on the head by a large stone, projected from one of the catapults on the city-walls, and expired in two days.[3] A funeral oration in his honour, as well as in that of the other combatants against Antipater, was pronounced at Athens by Hyperidês.[4]

Misfortune of the death of Leosthenês. Antiphilus is named in his place. Relaxed efforts of the Grecian army.

The death of this eminent general, in the full tide of success, was a hard blow struck by fortune at the cause of Grecian freedom. For the last generation, Athens had produced several excellent orators, and one who combined splendid oratory with wise and patriotic counsels. But during all that time, none of her citizens, before Leosthenês, had displayed military genius and ardour along with Panhellenic purposes. His death appears to have saved Antipater from defeat and captivity. The difficulty was very great, of keeping together a miscellaneous army of Greeks, who, after the battle, easily persuaded themselves that the war was finished, and desired to go home—perhaps under promise of returning. Even during the lifetime of Leosthenês, the Ætolians, the most powerful contingent of the army, had obtained leave to go home, from some domestic urgency, real or pretended.[5] When he was slain, there was no second in command; nor, even if there

[1] Plutarch, Phokion, 23, 24.

[2] Plutarch, Phokion, c. 23; Plutarch, Reip. Ger. Præcept. p. 803.

[3] Diodor. xviii. 12, 13.

[4] A fine fragment of the Λόγος Ἐπιτάφιος by Hyperidês is preserved in Stobæus, Tit. 124. vol. iii. p. 618. It is gratifying to learn that a large additional portion of this oration has been recently brought from Egypt in a papyrus, and is about to be published by Mr. Churchill Babington.

[5] Diodor. xviii. 13–15.

had been, could the personal influence of one officer be transferred to another. Reference was made to Athens, where, after some debate, Antiphilus was chosen commander, after the proposition to name Phokion had been made and rejected.[1] But during this interval, there was no authority to direct military operations, or even to keep the army together. Hence the precious moments for rendering the blockade really stringent, were lost, and Antipater was enabled to maintain himself until the arrival of Leonnatus from Asia to his aid. How dangerous the position of Antipater was, we may judge from the fact, that he solicited peace, but was required by the besiegers to surrender at discretion[2]—with which condition he refused to comply.

Antiphilus appears to have been a brave and competent officer. But before he could reduce Lamia, Leonnatus with a Macedonian army had crossed the Hellespont from Asia, and arrived at the frontiers of Thessaly. So many of the Grecian contingents had left the camp, that Antiphilus was not strong enough at once to continue the blockade and to combat the relieving army. Accordingly, he raised the blockade, and moved off by rapid marches to attack Leonnatus apart from Antipater. He accomplished this operation with vigour and success. Through the superior efficiency of the Thessalian cavalry under Menon, he gained an important advantage in a cavalry battle over Leonnatus, who was himself slain;[3] and the Macedonian phalanx, having its flanks and rear thus exposed, retired from the plain to more difficult ground, leaving the Greeks masters of the field with the dead bodies. On the very next day, Antipater came up, bringing the troops from Lamia, and took command of the defeated army. He did not however think it expedient to renew the combat, but withdrew his army from Thessaly into Macedonia, keeping in his march the high ground, out of the reach of cavalry.[4]

B.C. 323-322 (Autumn to Winter).

Leonnatus, with a Macedonian army from Asia, arrives in Thessaly. His defeat and death. Antipater escapes from Lamia, and takes the command.

During the same time generally as these operations in Thessaly, it appears that war was carried on actively by sea. We hear of a descent by Mikion with a Macedonian fleet at Rhamnus on the eastern coast of Attica, repulsed by Phokion; also of a Macedonian fleet, of 240 sail, under Kleitus, engaging in two battles with the Athenian fleet under

War carried on by sea between the Macedonian and Athenian fleets.

[1] Plutarch, Phokion, 24.

[2] Diodor. xviii. 11; Plutarch, Phokion, 26.

[3] Plutarch, Phokion, 25; Diodor. xviii. 14, 15: compare Plutarch, Pyrrhus, 1.

[4] Diodor. xviii. 15.

Eetion, near the islands called Echinades, at the mouth of the Achelöus, on the western Ætolian coast. The Athenians were defeated in both actions, and great efforts were made at Athens to build new vessels for the purpose of filling up the losses sustained.[1] Our information is not sufficient to reveal the purposes or details of these proceedings. But it seems probable that the Macedonian fleet were attacking Ætolia through Œniadæ, the citizens of which town had recently been expelled by the Ætolians;[2] and perhaps this may have been the reason why the Ætolian contingent was withdrawn from Thessaly.

B.C. 322 (Spring). Reluctance of the Greek contingents to remain on long-continued service. The army in Thessaly is thinned by many returning home.

In spite of such untoward events at sea, the cause of Panhellenic liberty seemed on the whole prosperous. Though the capital opportunity had been missed, of taking Antipater captive in Lamia, still he had been expelled from Greece, and was unable, by means of his own forces in Macedonia, to regain his footing. The Grecian contingents had behaved with bravery and unanimity in prosecution of the common purpose; and what had been already achieved was quite sufficient to justify the rising, as a fair risk, promising reasonable hopes of success. Nevertheless Greek citizens were not like trained Macedonian soldiers. After a term of service not much prolonged, they wanted to go back to their families and properties, hardly less after a victory than after a defeat. Hence the army of Antiphilus in Thessaly became much thinned,[3] though still remaining large enough to keep back the Macedonian forces of Antipater, even augmented as they had been by Leonnatus—and to compel him to await the still more powerful reinforcement destined to follow under Kraterus.

Expected arrival of Kraterus to reinforce Antipater. Relations between the Macedonian officers.

In explaining the relations between these three Macedonian commanders—Antipater, Leonnatus, and Kraterus—it is necessary to go back to June 323 B.C., the period of Alexander's death, and to review the condition into which his vast and mighty empire had fallen. I shall do this briefly, and only so far as it bears on the last struggles and final subjugation of the Grecian world.

State of the regal family, and of the Macedonian generals and soldiery, after the death of Alexander.

On the unexpected death of Alexander, the camp at Babylon with its large force became a scene of discord. He left no offspring, except a child named Heraklês, by his mistress Barsinê. Roxana, one of his wives, was indeed pregnant; and amidst the uncertainties of the moment, the first disposition of many was to await the birth of her

[1] Diodor. xviii. 15. [2] Diodor. xviii. 8. [3] Diodor. xviii. 17.

child. She herself, anxious to shut out rivalry, caused Statira, the queen whom Alexander had last married, to be entrapped and assassinated along with her sister.[1] There was however at Babylon a brother of Alexander, named Aridæus (son of Philip by a Thessalian mistress), already of full age though feeble in intelligence, towards whom a still larger party leaned. In Macedonia, there were Olympias, Alexander's mother—Kleopatra, his sister, widow of the Epirotic Alexander—and Kynanê,[2] another sister, widow of Amyntas (cousin of Alexander the Great, and put to death by him); all of them disposed to take advantage of their relationship to the deceased conqueror, in the scramble now opened for power.

After a violent dispute between the cavalry and the infantry at Babylon, Aridæus was proclaimed king under the name of Philip Aridæus. Perdikkas was named as his guardian and chief minister; among the other chief officers, the various satrapies and fractions of the empire were distributed. Egypt and Libya were assigned to Ptolemy; Syria to Laomedon; Kilikia to Philôtas; Pamphylia, Lykia, and the greater Phrygia, to Antigonus; Karia, to Asander; Lydia, to Menander; the Hellespontine Phrygia, to Leonnatus; Kappadokia and Paphlagonia, to the Kardian Eumenês; Media, to Pithon. The eastern satrapies were left in the hands of the actual holders.

Philip Aridæus is proclaimed king: the satrapies are distributed among the principal officers.

In Europe, the distributors gave Thrace with the Chersonese to Lysimachus; the countries west of Thrace, including (along with Illyrians, Triballi, Agrianes, and Epirots) Macedonia and Greece, to Antipater and Kraterus.[3] We thus find the Grecian cities handed over to new masters, as fragments of the vast intestate estate left by Alexander. The empty form of convening and consulting a synod of deputies at Corinth, was no longer thought necessary.

All the above-named officers were considered as local lieutenants, administering portions of an empire one and indivisible under Aridæus. The principal officers who enjoyed central authority, bearing on the entire empire, were, Perdikkas, chiliarch of the horse (the post occupied by Hephæstion until his death), a sort of vizir,[4] and

Perdikkas the chief representative of central authority, assisted by Eumenês of Kardia.

[1] Plutarch, Alexand. 77.

[2] Arrian, De Rebus post Alexandrum, vi. ap. Photium, Cod. 92.

[3] Arrian, De Rebus post Alexand. *ut supra;* Diodor. xviii. 3, 4; Curtius, x. 10; Dexippus, Fragmenta ap. Photium, Cod. 82. ap. Fragm. Hist. Græc. vol. iii. p. 667. ed. Didot (De Rebus post Alexandrum).

[4] Arrian and Dexippus—De Reb. post Alex. *ut supra:* compare Diodor. xviii. 48.

Seleukus, commander of the Horse Guards. No one at this moment talked of dividing the empire. But it soon appeared that Perdikkas, profiting by the weakness of Aridæus, had determined to leave to him nothing more than the imperial name, and to engross for himself the real authority. Still, however, in his disputes with the other chiefs, he represented the imperial family, and the integrity of the empire, contending against severalty and local independence. In this task (besides his brother Alketas), his ablest and most effective auxiliary was Eumenês of Kardia, secretary of Alexander for several years until his death. It was one of the earliest proceedings of Perdikkas to wrest Kappadokia from the local chief Ariarathês (who had contrived to hold it all through the reign of Alexander), and to transfer it to Eumenês, to whom it had been allotted in the general scheme of division.[1]

List of projects entertained by Alexander at the time of his death. The generals dismiss them as too vast. Plans of Leonnatus and Kleopatra.

At the moment of Alexander's death, Kraterus was in Kilikia, at the head of an army of veteran Macedonian soldiers. He had been directed to conduct them home into Macedonia, with orders to remain there himself in place of Antipater, who was to come over to Asia with fresh reinforcements. Kraterus had with him a paper of written instructions from Alexander, embodying projects on the most gigantic scale; for western conquest—transportation of inhabitants by wholesale from Europe into Asia and Asia into Europe—erection of magnificent religious edifices in various parts of Greece and Macedonia, &c. This list was submitted by Perdikkas to the officers and soldiers around him, who dismissed the projects as too vast for any one but Alexander to think of.[2] Kraterus and Antipater had each a concurrent claim to Greece and Macedonia, and the distributors of the empire had allotted these countries to them jointly, not venturing to exclude either. Amidst the conflicting pretensions of these great Macedonian officers, Leonnatus also cherished hopes of the same prize. He was satrap of the Asiatic territory bordering upon the Hellespont, and had received propositions from Kleopatra, at Pella, inviting him to marry her and assume the government of Macedonia. About the same time, urgent messages were also sent to him (through Hekatæus despot of Kardia) from Antipater, immediately after the defeat preceding the siege of Lamia, entreating his coöperation against the Greeks. Leonnatus accordingly came, intending to assist Antipater against the Greeks, but also to dispossess him of the government of Macedonia

[1] Diodor. xviii. 16.

[2] Diodor. xviii. 4.

and marry Kleopatra.[1] This scheme remained unexecuted, because (as has been already related) Leonnatus was slain in his first encounter with the Greeks. To them, his death was a grave misfortune; to Antipater, it was an advantage which more than countervailed the defeat, since it relieved him from a dangerous rival.

It was not till the ensuing summer that Kraterus found leisure to conduct his army into Macedonia. By this junction, Antipater, to whom he ceded the command, found himself at the head of a powerful army—40,000 heavy infantry, 5000 cavalry, and 5000 archers and slingers. He again marched into Thessaly against the Greeks under Antiphilus; and the two armies came in sight on the Thessalian plains near Krannon. The Grecian army consisted of 25,000 infantry, and 3500 cavalry—the latter, Thessalians under Menon, of admirable efficiency. The soldiers in general were brave, but insubordinate; while the contingents of many cities had gone home without returning, in spite of urgent remonstrances from the commander. Hoping to be rejoined by these absentees, Antiphilus and Menon tried at first to defer fighting; but Antipater forced them to a battle. Though Menon with his Thessalian cavalry defeated and dispersed the Macedonian cavalry, the Grecian infantry were unable to resist the superior number of Antipater's infantry and the heavy pressure of the phalanx. They were beaten back and gave way, yet retiring in tolerable order, the Macedonian phalanx being incompetent for pursuit, to some difficult neighbouring ground, where they were soon joined by their victorious cavalry. The loss of the Greeks is said to have been 500 men; that of the Macedonians, 120.[2]

B.C. 322. Kraterus joins Antipater in Macedonia with a powerful army. Battle of Krannon in Thessaly. Antipater gains a victory over the Greeks, though not a complete one.

The defeat of Krannon (August 322 B.C.) was no way decisive or ruinous, nor would it probably have crushed the spirit of Leosthenês, had he been alive and in command. The coming up of the absentee contingents might still have enabled the Greeks to make head. But Antiphilus and Menon, after holding council, declined to await and accelerate that junction. They thought themselves under the necessity of sending to open negotiations for peace with Antipater; who however returned for answer, that he would not recognise or treat with any Grecian con-

Antiphilus tries to open negotiations with Antipater, who refuses to treat, except with each city singly. Discouragement among the Greeks. Each city treats sepa-

[1] Plutarch, Eumenês, 3.

[2] Diodor. xviii. 17; Plutarch, Phokion, 26.

rately. Antipater grants favourable terms to all, except Athenians and Ætolians.

federacy, and that he would receive no propositions except from each city severally. Upon this the Grecian commanders at once resolved to continue the war, and to invoke reinforcements from their countrymen. But their own manifestation of timidity had destroyed the chance that remained of such reinforcements arriving. While Antipater commenced a vigorous and successful course of action against the Thessalian cities separately, the Greeks became more and more dispirited and alarmed. City after city sent its envoys to entreat peace from Antipater, who granted lenient terms to each, reserving only the Athenians and Ætolians. In a few days, the combined Grecian army was dispersed; Antiphilus with the Athenians returned into Attica; Antipater followed them southward as far as Bœotia, taking up his quarters at the Macedonian post on the Kadmeia, once the Hellenic Thebes—within two days' march of Athens.[1]

B.C. 322. Antipater and his army in Bœotia—Athens left alone and unable to resist. Demosthenês and the other anti-Macedonian orators take flight. Embassy of Phokion, Xenokratês, and others to Antipater.

Against the overwhelming force thus on the frontiers of Attica, the Athenians had no means of defence. The principal anti-Macedonian orators, especially Demosthenês and Hyperidês, retired from the city at once, seeking sanctuary in the temples of Kalauria and Ægina. Phokion and Demadês, as the envoys most acceptable to Antipater, were sent to Kadmeia as bearers of the submission of the city, and petitioners for lenient terms. Demadês is said to have been at this time disfranchised and disqualified from public speaking—having been indicted and found guilty thrice (some say seven times) under the Graphê Paranomôn; but the Athenians passed a special vote of relief, to enable him to resume his functions of citizen. Neither Phokion nor Demadês, however, could prevail upon Antipater to acquiesce in anything short of the surrender of Athens at discretion; the same terms as Leosthenês had required from Antipater himself at Lamia. Kraterus was even bent upon marching forward into Attica, to dictate terms under the walls of Athens; and it was not without difficulty that Phokion obtained the abandonment of this intention; after which he returned to Athens with the answer. The people having no choice except to throw themselves on the mercy of Antipater,[2] Phokion and

[1] Diodor. xviii. 17; Plutarch, Phokion, c. 26.

[2] Democharês, the nephew of Demosthenês, who had held a bold language and taken active part against Antipater throughout the Lamian war, is said to have delivered a public harangue recommending resistance even at this last moment. At least such was the story connected with his statue,

Demadês came back to Thebes to learn his determination. This time, they were accompanied by the philosopher Xenokratês—the successor of Plato and Speusippus, as presiding teacher in the school of the Academy. Though not a citizen of Athens, Xenokratês had long resided there; and it was supposed that his dignified character and intellectual eminence might be efficacious in mitigating the wrath of the conqueror. Aristotle had quitted Athens for Chalkis before this time; otherwise he, the personal friend of Antipater, would have been probably selected for this painful mission. In point of fact, Xenokratês did no good, being harshly received, and almost put to silence, by Antipater. One reason of this may be, that he had been to a certain extent the rival of Aristotle; and it must be added, to his honour, that he maintained a higher and more independent tone than either of the other envoys.[1]

Severe terms imposed upon Athens by Antipater.

According to the terms dictated by Antipater, the Athenians were required to pay a sum equal to the whole cost of the war; to surrender Demosthenês, Hyperidês, and seemingly at least two other anti-Macedonian orators; to receive a Macedonian garrison in Munychia; to abandon their democratical constitution, and disfranchise all their poorer citizens. Most of these poor men were to be transported from their homes, and to receive new lands on a foreign shore. The Athenian colonists in Samos were to be dispossessed and the island re-transferred to the Samian exiles and natives.

It is said that Phokion and Demadês heard these terms with satisfaction, as lenient and reasonable. Xenokratês entered against them the strongest protest which the occasion admitted,[2] when he said—"If Antipater looks upon us as slaves, the terms are moderate; if as freemen, they are severe." To Phokion's entreaty, that the introduction of the garrison might be dispensed with, Antipater replied in the negative, intimating that the garrison would be not less serviceable to Phokion himself than to the Macedonians; while Kallimedon also, an Athenian exile there present, repelled the proposition with scorn. Respecting the island of Samos, Antipater was prevailed upon to allow a special reference to the imperial authority.

erected a few years afterwards at Athens, representing him in the costume of an orator, but with a sword in hand—Plutarch, Vit. X. Oratt. p. 847: compare Polybius, xii. 13.

[1] Plutarch, Phokion, 27; Diodor. xviii. 18.

[2] Plutarch, Phokion, 27. Οἱ μὲν οὖν ἄλλοι πρέσβεις ἠγάπησαν ὡς φιλανθρώπους τὰς διαλύσεις, πλὴν τοῦ Ξενοκράτους, &c. Pausanias even states (vii. 10, 1) that Antipater was disposed to grant more lenient terms, but was dissuaded from doing so by Demadês.

Disfranchisement and deportation of the 12,000 poorest Athenian citizens.

If Phokion thought these terms lenient, we must imagine that he expected a sentence of destruction against Athens, such as Alexander had pronounced and executed against Thebes. Under no other comparison can they appear lenient. Out of 21,000 qualified citizens of Athens, all those who did not possess property to the amount of 2000 drachmæ were condemned to disfranchisement and deportation. The number below this prescribed qualification, who came under the penalty, was 12,000, or three-fifths of the whole. They were set aside as turbulent, noisy democrats; the 9000 richest citizens, the "party of order," were left in exclusive possession, not only of the citizenship, but of the city. The condemned 12,000 were deported out of Attica, some to Thrace, some to the Illyrian or Italian coast, some to Libya or the Kyrenaic territory. Besides the multitude banished simply on the score of comparative poverty, the marked anti-Macedonian politicians were banished also, including Agnonidês, the friend of Demosthenês, and one of his earnest advocates when accused respecting the Harpalian treasures.[1] At the request of Phokion, Antipater consented to render the deportation less sweeping than he had originally intended, so far as to permit some exiles, Agnonidês among the rest, to remain within the limits of Peloponnesus.[2] We shall see him presently contemplating a still more wholesale deportation of the Ætolian people.

Hardship suffered by the deported poor of Athens—Macedonian garrison placed in Munychia.

It is deeply to be lamented that this important revolution, not only cutting down Athens to less than one-half of her citizen population, but involving a deportation fraught with individual hardship and suffering, is communicated to us only in two or three sentences of Plutarch and Diodorus, without any details from contemporary observers. It is called by Diodorus a return to the Solonian constitution; but the comparison disgraces the name of that admirable

[1] See Fragments of Hyperidês adv. Demosth. p. 61–65, ed. Babington.

[2] Diodor. xviii. 18. οὗτοι μὲν οὖν ὄντες πλείους τῶν μυρίων (instead of δισμυρίων, which seems a mistake) καὶ δισχιλίων μετεστάθησαν ἐκ τῆς πατρίδος· οἱ δὲ τὴν ὡρισμένην τίμησιν ἔχοντες περὶ ἐννακισχιλίους, ἀπεδείχθησαν κύριοι τῆς τε πόλεως καὶ τῆς χώρας, καὶ κατὰ τοὺς Σόλωνος νόμους ἐπολιτεύοντο. Plutarch states the disfranchised as above 12,000.

Plutarch, Phokion, 28, 29. Ὅμως δ' οὖν ὁ Φωκίων καὶ φυγῆς ἀπήλλαξε πολλοὺς δεηθεὶς τοῦ Ἀντιπάτρου· καὶ φεύγουσι διεπράξατο, μὴ καθάπερ οἱ λοιποὶ τῶν μεθισταμένων ὑπὲρ τὰ Κεραύνια ὄρη καὶ τὸν Ταίναρον ἐκπεσεῖν τῆς Ἑλλάδος, ἀλλ' ἐν Πελοποννήσῳ κατοικεῖν, ὧν ἦν καὶ Ἀγνωνίδης ὁ συκοφάντης.

Diodorus and Plutarch (c. 29) mention that Antipater assigned residences in Thrace for the expatriated. Those who went beyond the Keraunian mountains must have gone either to the Illyrian coast, Apollonia or Epidamnus—or to the Gulf of Tarentum. Those who went beyond Tænarus would probably be sent to Libya: see Thucydidês, vii. 19, 10; vii. 50, 2.

lawgiver, whose changes, taken as a whole, were prodigiously liberal and enfranchising, compared with what he found established. The deportation ordained by Antipater must indeed have brought upon the poor citizens of Athens a state of suffering in foreign lands analogous to that which Solon describes as having preceded his Seisachtheia, or measure for the relief of debtors.[1] What rules the nine thousand remaining citizens adopted for their new constitution, we do not know. Whatever they did, must now have been subject to the consent of Antipater and the Macedonian garrison, which entered Munychia, under the command of Menyllus, on the twentieth day of the month Boedromion (September), rather more than a month after the battle of Krannon. The day of its entry presented a sorrowful contrast. It was the day on which, during the annual ceremony of the mysteries of Eleusinian Dèmêtêr, the multitudinous festal procession of citizens escorted the God Iacchus from Athens to Eleusis.[2]

B.C. 322 (October). Demosthenês, Hyperidês, and others, are condemned to death in their absence. Antipater sends officers to track and seize the Grecian exiles. He puts Hyperidês to death.

One of the earliest measures of the nine thousand was to condemn to death, at the motion of Demadês, the distinguished anti-Macedonian orators who had already fled—Demosthenês, Hyperidês, Aristonikus, and Himeræus, brother of the citizen afterwards celebrated as Demetrius the Phalerean. The three last having taken refuge in Ægina, and Demosthenês in Kalauria, all of them were out of the reach of an Athenian sentence, but not beyond that of the Macedonian sword. At this miserable season, Greece was full of similar exiles, the anti-Macedonian leaders out of all the cities which had taken part in the Lamian war. The officers of Antipater, called in the language of the time the Exile-Hunters,[3] were everywhere on the look-out to seize these proscribed men; many of the orators, from other cities as well as from Athens, were slain; and there was no refuge except the mountains of Ætolia for any of them.[4] One of these officers, a Thurian named Archias, who had once been a tragic actor, passed over with a company of Thracian soldiers to Ægina, where he seized the three Athenian orators—Hyperidês,

[1] Plutarch, Phokion, 28. *ἐκπεπολιορκημένοις ἐφῴκεσαν*: compare Solon, Fragment 28. ed. Gaisford.

[2] Plutarch, Phokion, 28.

[3] Plutarch, Demosth. 28. *Ἀρχίας ὁ κληθεὶς Φυγαδοθήρας.* Plutarch, Vit. X. Oratt. p. 846.

[4] Polybius, ix. 29, 30. This is stated, as matter of traditional pride, by an Ætolian speaker more than a century afterwards. In the speech of his Akarnanian opponent, there is nothing to contradict it—while the fact is in itself highly probable.

See Westermann, Geschichte der Beredsamkeit in Griechenland, ch. 71, note 4.

Aristonikus, and Himeræus—dragging them out of the sanctuary of the Æakeion or chapel of Æakus. They were all sent as prisoners to Antipater, who had by this time marched forward with his army to Corinth and Kleonæ in Peloponnesus. All were there put to death, by his order. It is even said, and on respectable authority, that the tongue of Hyperidês was cut out before he was slain; according to another statement, he himself bit it out—being put to the torture, and resolving to make revelation of secrets impossible. Respecting the details of his death, there were several different stories.[1]

B.C. 322 (October). Demosthenês in sanctuary at Kalauria—Archias with Thracian soldiers comes to seize him—he takes poison, and expires.

Having conducted these prisoners to Antipater, Archias proceeded with his Thracians to Kalauria in search of Demosthenês. The temple of Poseidon there situated, in which the orator had taken sanctuary, was held in such high veneration that Archias, hesitating to drag him out by force, tried to persuade him to come forth voluntarily, under promise that he should suffer no harm. But Demosthenês, well aware of the fate which awaited him, swallowed poison in the temple, and when the dose was beginning to take effect, came out of the sacred ground, expiring immediately after he had passed the boundary. The accompanying circumstances were recounted in several different ways.[2] Eratosthenês (to whose authority I lean) affirmed that Demosthenês carried the poison in a ring round his arm; others said that it was suspended in a linen bag round his neck; according to a third story, it was contained in a writing-quill, which he was seen to bite and suck, while composing a last letter to Antipater. Amidst these contradictory details, we can only affirm as certain, that the poison which he had provided beforehand preserved him from the sword of Antipater, and perhaps from having his tongue cut out. The most remarkable assertion was that of Democharês, nephew of Demosthenês, made in his harangues at Athens a few years afterwards. Democharês asserted that his uncle had not taken poison, but had been softly withdrawn from the world by

[1] Plutarch, Demosthen. 28; Plutarch, Vit. X. Oratt. p. 849; Photius, p. 496.

[2] Plutarch, Demosth. 30. τῶν δ' ἄλλων, ὅσοι γεγράφασί τι περὶ αὐτοῦ, παμπολλοὶ δ' εἰσὶ, τὰς διαφορὰς οὐκ ἀναγκαῖον ἐπεξελθεῖν, &c.

The taunts on Archias's profession, as an actor, and as an indifferent actor, which Plutarch puts into the mouth of Demosthenês (c. 29), appear to me not worthy either of the man or of the occasion; nor are they sufficiently avouched to induce me to transcribe them. Whatever bitterness of spirit Demosthenês might choose to manifest, at such a moment, would surely be vented on the chief enemy, Antipater; not upon the mere instrument.

a special providence of the Gods, just at the moment essential to rescue him from the cruelty of the Macedonians. It is not less to be noted, as an illustration of the vein of sentiment afterwards prevalent, that Archias the Exile-Hunter was affirmed to have perished in the utmost dishonour and wretchedness.[1]

Miserable condition of Greece—life and character of Demosthenês.

The violent deaths of these illustrious orators, the disfranchisement and deportation of the Athenian Demos, the suppression of the public Dikasteries, the occupation of Athens by a Macedonian garrison, and of Greece generally by Macedonian Exile-Hunters—are events belonging to one and the same calamitous tragedy, and marking the extinction of the autonomous Hellenic world.

Of Hyperidês as a citizen we know only the general fact, that he maintained from first to last, and with oratorical ability inferior only to Demosthenês, a strenuous opposition to Macedonian dominion over Greece; though his persecution of Demosthenês respecting the Harpalian treasure appears (as far as it comes before us) discreditable.

Of Demosthenês, we know more—enough to form a judgement of him both as citizen and statesman. At the time of his death he was about sixty-two years of age, and we have before us his first Philippic, delivered thirty years before (352–351 B.C.). We are thus sure, that even at that early day, he took a sagacious and provident measure of the danger which threatened Grecian liberty from the energy and encroachments of Philip. He impressed upon his countrymen this coming danger, at a time when the older and more influential politicians either could not or would not see it; he called aloud upon his fellow-citizens for personal service and pecuniary contributions, enforcing the call by all the artifices of consummate oratory, when such distasteful propositions only entailed unpopularity upon himself. At the period when Demosthenês first addressed these earnest appeals to his countrymen, long before the fall of Olynthus, the power of Philip, though formidable, might have been kept perfectly well within the limits of Macedonia and Thrace; and would probably have been so kept, had Demosthenês possessed in 351 B.C. as much public influence as he had acquired ten years afterwards, in 341 B.C.

Throughout the whole career of Demosthenês as a public adviser, down to the battle of Chæroneia, we trace the same combination of earnest patriotism with wise and long-sighted policy.

[1] Plutarch, Demosth. 30; Plutarch, Vit. X. Oratt. p. 846; Photius, p. 494; Arrian, De Rebus post Alexand. vi. ap. Photium, Cod. 92.

During the three years' war which ended with the battle of Chæroneia, the Athenians in the main followed his counsel; and disastrous as were the ultimate military results of that war, for which Demosthenês could not be responsible—its earlier periods were creditable and successful, its general scheme was the best that the case admitted, and its diplomatic management universally triumphant. But what invests the purposes and policy of Demosthenês with peculiar grandeur, is, that they were not simply Athenian, but in an eminent degree Panhellenic also. It was not Athens alone that he sought to defend against Philip, but the whole Hellenic world. In this he towers above the greatest of his predecessors for half a century before his birth—Periklês, Archidamus, Agesilaus, Epaminondas; whose policy was Athenian, Spartan, Theban, rather than Hellenic. He carries us back to the time of the invasion of Xerxês and the generation immediately succeeding it, when the struggles and sufferings of the Athenians against Persia were consecrated by complete identity of interest with collective Greece. The sentiments to which Demosthenês appeals throughout his numerous orations, are those of the noblest and largest patriotism; trying to inflame the ancient Grecian sentiment, of an autonomous Hellenic world, as the indispensable condition of a dignified and desirable existence [1]—but inculcating at the same time that these blessings could only be preserved by toil, self-sacrifice, devotion of fortune, and willingness to brave hard and steady personal service.

Dishonourable position of Phokion at Athens, under the miserable condition of the people, and the Macedonian occupation.

From the destruction of Thebes by Alexander in 335 B.C., to the Lamian war after his death, the policy of Athens neither was nor could be conducted by Demosthenês. But condemned as he was to comparative inefficacy, he yet rendered material service to Athens, in the Harpalian affair of 324 B.C. If, instead of opposing the alliance of the city with Harpalus, he had supported it as warmly as Hyperidês—the exaggerated promises of the exile might probably have prevailed, and war would have been declared against Alexander. In respect to the charge of having been corrupted by Harpalus, I have already shown reasons for believing him innocent. The Lamian war, the closing scene of his activity, was not of his original suggestion, since he was in exile at its commencement. But he threw himself into it with unre-

[1] Demosthenês, De Coronâ, p. 324. οὗτοι — τὴν ἐλευθερίαν καὶ τὸ μηδένα ἔχειν δεσπότην αὐτῶν, ἃ τοῖς προτέροις Ἕλλησιν ὅροι τῶν ἀγαθῶν ἦσαν καὶ κανόνες, ἀνατετραφότες, &c.

served ardour, and was greatly instrumental in procuring the large number of adhesions which it obtained from so many Grecian states. In spite of its disastrous result, it was, like the battle of Chæroneia, a glorious effort for the recovery of Grecian liberty, undertaken under circumstances which promised a fair chance of success. There was no excessive rashness in calculating on distractions in the empire left by Alexander—on mutual hostility among the principal officers—and on the probability of having only to make head against Antipater and Macedonia, with little or no reinforcement from Asia. Disastrous as the enterprise ultimately proved, yet the risk was one fairly worth incurring, with so noble an object at stake; and could the war have been protracted another year, its termination would probably have been very different. We shall see this presently when we come to follow Asiatic events. After a catastrophe so ruinous, extinguishing free speech in Greece, and dispersing the Athenian Demos to distant lands, Demosthenês himself could hardly have desired, at the age of sixty-two, to prolong his existence as a fugitive beyond sea.

Of the speeches which he composed for private litigants, occasionally also for himself, before the Dikastery—and of the numerous stimulating and admonitory harangues, on the public affairs of the moment, which he had addressed to his assembled countrymen, a few remain for the admiration of posterity. These harangues serve to us, not only as evidence of his unrivalled excellence as an orator, but as one of the chief sources from which we are enabled to appreciate the last phase of free Grecian life, as an acting and working reality.

CHAPTER XCVI.

FROM THE LAMIAN WAR TO THE CLOSE OF THE HISTORY OF FREE HELLAS AND HELLENISM.

The death of Demosthenês, with its tragical circumstances recounted in my last chapter, is on the whole less melancholy than the prolonged life of Phokion, as agent of Macedonian supremacy in a city half-depopulated, where he had been born a free citizen, and which he had so long helped to administer as a free community. The dishonour of Phokion's position must have been aggravated by the distress in Athens, arising both out of the violent deportation of one-half of its free citizens, and out of the compulsory return of the Athenian settlers from Samos; which island was now taken from Athens, after she had occupied it forty-three years, and restored to the Samian people and to their recalled exiles, by a rescript of Perdikkas in the name of Aridæus.[1] Occupying this obnoxious elevation, Phokion exercised authority with his usual probity and mildness. Exerting himself to guard the citizens from being annoyed by disorders on the part of the garrison of Munychia, he kept up friendly intercourse with its commander Menyllus, though refusing all presents both from him and from Antipater. He was anxious to bestow the gift of citizenship upon the philosopher Xenokratês, who was only a metic, or resident non-freeman; but Xenokratês declined the offer, remarking, that he would accept no place in a constitution against which he had protested as envoy.[2] This mark of courageous independence, not a little remarkable while the Macedonians were masters of the city, was a tacit reproach to the pliant submission of Phokion.

Throughout Peloponnesus, Antipater purged and remodelled the cities, Argos, Megalopolis, and others, as he had done at Athens;

[1] Diodor. xviii. 18; Diogen. Laert. x. 1, 1. I have endeavoured to show, in a previous portion of this History (Ch. LXXIX.), that Diodorus is correct in giving forty-three years, as the duration of the Athenian Kleruchies in Samos; although both Wesseling and Mr. Clinton impugn his statement. The Athenian occupation of Samos *began* immediately after the conquest of the island by Timotheus, in 366–365 B.C.; but additional batches of colonists were sent thither in later years.

[2] Plutarch, Phokion, 29, 30.

installing in each an oligarchy of his own partisans—sometimes with a Macedonian garrison—and putting to death, deporting, or expelling, hostile, or intractable, or democratical citizens.[1] Having completed the subjugation of Peloponnesus, he passed across the Corinthian Gulf to attack the Ætolians, now the only Greeks remaining unsubdued. It was the purpose of Antipater, not merely to conquer this warlike and rude people, but to transport them in mass across into Asia, and march them up to the interior deserts of the empire.[2] His army was too powerful to be resisted on even ground, so that all the more accessible towns and villages fell into his hands. But the Ætolians defended themselves bravely, withdrew their families into the high towns and mountain tops of their very rugged country, and caused serious loss to the Macedonian invaders. Nevertheless, Kraterus, who had carried on war of the same kind with Alexander in Sogdiana, manifested so much skill in seizing the points of communication, that he intercepted all their supplies and reduced them to extreme distress, amidst the winter which had now supervened. The Ætolians, in spite of bravery and endurance, must soon have been compelled to surrender from cold and hunger, had not the unexpected arrival of Antigonus from Asia communicated such news to Antipater and Kraterus, as induced them to prepare for marching back to Macedonia, with a view to the crossing of the Hellespont and operating in Asia. They concluded a pacification with the Ætolians—postponing till a future period their design of deporting that people—and withdrew into Macedonia; where Antipater cemented his alliance with Kraterus by giving to him his daughter Phila in marriage.[3]

B.C. 322-321 (Autumn to Winter).

Antipater purges and remodels the Peloponnesian cities. He attacks the Ætolians, with a view of deporting them across to Asia. His presence becomes necessary in Asia: he concludes a pacification with the Ætolians.

Another daughter of Antipater, named Nikæa, had been sent over to Asia not long before, to become the wife of Perdikkas. That general, acting as guardian or prime minister to the kings of Alexander's family (who are now spoken of in the plural number,

[1] Diodor. xviii. 55, 56, 57, 68, 69. φανεροῦ δ' ὄντος, ὅτι Κάσσανδρος τῶν κατὰ τὴν Ἑλλάδα πόλεων ἀνθέξεται, διὰ τὸ τὰς μὲν αὐτῶν πατρικαῖς φρουραῖς φυλάττεσθαι, τὰς δ' ὑπ' ὀλιγαρχιῶν διοικεῖσθαι, κυριευομένας ὑπὸ τῶν Ἀντιπάτρου φίλων καὶ ξένων.

That citizens were not only banished, but deported, by Antipater from various other cities besides Athens, we may see from the edict issued by Polysperchon shortly after the death of Antipater (Diod. xviii. 56) — καὶ τοὺς μεταστάντας ἢ φυγόντας ὑπὸ τῶν ἡμετέρων στρατηγῶν (*i. e.* Antipater and Kraterus), ἀφ' ὧν χρόνων Ἀλέξανδρος εἰς τὴν Ἀσίαν διέβη, κατάγομεν, &c.

[2] Diodor. xviii. 25. διεγνωκότες ὕστερον αὐτοὺς καταπολεμῆσαι, καὶ μεταστῆσαι πανοικίους ἅπαντας εἰς τὴν ἐρημίαν καὶ πορρωτάτω τῆς Ἀσίας κειμένην χώραν.

[3] Diodor. xviii. 18-25.

since Roxana had given birth to a posthumous son called Alexander, and made king jointly with Philip Aridæus), had at first sought close combination with Antipater, demanding his daughter in marriage. But new views were presently opened to him by the intrigues of the princesses at Pella—Olympias, with her daughter Kleopatra, the widow of the Molossian Alexander—who had always been at variance with Antipater, even throughout the life of Alexander—and Kynanê (daughter of Philip by an Illyrian mother, and widow of Amyntas, first cousin of Alexander, but slain by Alexander's order) with her daughter Eurydikê. It has been already mentioned that Kleopatra had offered herself in marriage to Leonnatus, inviting him to come over and occupy the throne of Macedonia: he had obeyed the call, but had been slain in his first battle against the Greeks, thus relieving Antipater from a dangerous rival. The first project of Olympias being thus frustrated, she had sent to Perdikkas proposing to him a marriage with Kleopatra. Perdikkas had already pledged himself to the daughter of Antipater; nevertheless he now debated whether his ambition would not be better served by breaking his pledge, and accepting the new proposition. To this step he was advised by Eumenês, his ablest friend and coadjutor, steadily attached to the interest of the regal family, and withal personally hated by Antipater. But Alketas, brother of Perdikkas, represented that it would be hazardous to provoke openly and immediately the wrath of Antipater. Accordingly Perdikkas resolved to accept Nikæa for the moment, but to send her away after no long time, and take Kleopatra; to whom secret assurances from him were conveyed by Eumenês. Kynanê also (daughter of Philip and widow of his nephew Amyntas), a warlike and ambitious woman, had brought into Asia her daughter Eurydikê for the purpose of espousing the king Philip Aridæus. Being averse to this marriage, and probably instigated by Olympias also, Perdikkas and Alketas put Kynanê to death. But the indignation excited among the soldiers by this deed was so furious as to menace their safety, and they were forced to permit the marriage of the king with Eurydikê.[1]

Intrigues with Perdikkas, and with the princesses at Pella.

[1] Diodor. xviii. 23; Arrian, De Rebus post Alex. vi. ap. Phot. Cod. 92. Diodorus alludes to the murder of Kynanê or Kynna, in another place (xix. 52).

Compare Polyænus, viii. 60 — who mentions the murder of Kynanê by Alketas, but gives a somewhat different explanation of her purpose in passing into Asia.

About Kynanê, see Duris, Fragm. 24, in Fragment. Hist. Græc. vol. ii. p. 475; Athenæ. xiii. p. 560.

All these intrigues were going on through the summer of 322 B.C., while the Lamian war was still effectively prosecuted by the Greeks. About the autumn of the year, Antigonus (called Monophthalmus), the satrap of Phrygia, detected these secret intrigues of Perdikkas, who, for that and other reasons, began to look on him as an enemy, and to plot against his life. Apprised of his danger, Antigonus made his escape from Asia into Europe to acquaint Antipater and Kraterus with the hostile manœuvres of Perdikkas; upon which news, the two generals, immediately abandoning the Ætolian war, withdrew their army from Greece for the more important object of counteracting Perdikkas in Asia.

Antigonus detects the intrigues, and reveals them to Antipater and Kraterus.

To us, these contests of the Macedonian officers belong only so far as they affect the Greeks. And we see, by the events just noticed, how unpropitious to the Greeks were the turns of fortune, throughout the Lamian war: the grave of Grecian liberty, not for the actual combatants only, but for their posterity also.[1] Until the battle of Krannon and the surrender of Athens, everything fell out so as to relieve Antipater from embarrassment, and impart to him double force. The intrigues of the princesses at Pella, who were well known to hate him, first raised up Leonnatus, next Perdikkas, against him. Had Leonnatus lived, the arm of Antipater would have been at least weakened, if not paralysed; had Perdikkas declared himself earlier, the forces of Antipater must have been withdrawn to oppose him, and the battle of Krannon would probably have had a different issue. As soon as Perdikkas became hostile to Antipater, it was his policy to sustain and seek alliance with the Greeks, as we shall find him presently doing with the Ætolians.[2] Through causes thus purely accidental, Antipater obtained an interval of a few months, during which his hands were not only free, but armed with new and unexpected strength from Leonnatus and Kraterus, to close the Lamian war. The disastrous issue of that war was therefore in great part the effect of casualties, among which we must include the death of Leosthenês himself. Such issue is not

Unpropitious turns of fortune for the Greeks, in reference to the Lamian war.

[1] The fine lines of Lucan (Phars. vii. 640) on the effects of the battle of Pharsalia, may be cited here:—

"Majus ab hac acie, quam quod sua sæcula ferrent,
Vulnus habent populi: plus est quam vita salusque
Quod perit: in totum mundi prosternimur ævum.
Vincitur his gladiis omnis, quæ serviet, ætas.
Proxima quid soboles, aut quid meruere nepotes,
In regnum nasci?" &c.

[2] Diodor. xviii. 38. Ἀντιπάτρου δ' εἰς τὴν Ἀσίαν διαβεβηκότος, Αἰτωλοὶ κατὰ τὰς πρὸς Περδίκκαν συνθήκας ἐστράτευσαν εἰς τὴν Θετταλίαν, &c.

to be regarded as proving that the project was desperate or ill-conceived on the part of its promoters, who had full right to reckon, among the probabilities of their case, the effects of discord between the Macedonian chiefs.

B.C. 321. Antipater and Kraterus in Asia—Perdikkas marches to attack Ptolemy in Egypt, but is killed in a mutiny of his own troops. Union of Antipater, Ptolemy, Antigonus, &c. New distribution of the satrapies, made at Triparadisus.

In the spring of 321 B.C., Antipater and Kraterus, having concerted operations with Ptolemy governor of Egypt, crossed into Asia and began their conflict with Perdikkas; who himself, having the kings along with him, marched against Egypt to attack Ptolemy; leaving his brother Alketas, in conjunction with Eumenês as general, to maintain his cause in Kappadokia and Asia Minor. Alketas, discouraged by the adverse feeling of the Macedonians generally, threw up the enterprize as hopeless. But Eumenês, though embarrassed and menaced in every way by the treacherous jealousy of his own Macedonian officers, and by the discontent of the soldiers against him as a Greek—and though compelled to conceal from these soldiers the fact that Kraterus, who was popular among them, commanded on the opposite side—displayed nevertheless so much ability that he gained an important victory,[1] in which both Neoptolemus and Kraterus perished. Neoptolemus was killed by Eumenês with his own hand, after a personal conflict desperate in the extreme and long doubtful, and at the cost of a severe wound to himself.[2] After the victory, he found Kraterus still alive, though expiring from his wound. Deeply afflicted at the sight, he did his utmost to restore the dying man; and when this proved to be impossible, caused his dead body to be honourably shrouded and transmitted into Macedonia for burial.

This new proof of the military ability and vigour of Eumenês, together with the death of two such important officers as Kraterus and Neoptolemus, proved ruinous to the victor himself, without serving the cause in which he fought. Perdikkas his chief did not live to hear of it. That general was so overbearing and tyrannical in his demeanour towards the other officers—and withal so unsuccessful in his first operations against Ptolemy on the Pelusiac branch of the Nile—that his own army mutinied and slew him.[3] His troops

[1] Plutarch, Eumenês, 7; Cornel. Nepos, Eumenês, c. 4. Eumenês had trained a body of Asiatic and Thracian cavalry to fight in close combat with the short pike and sword of the Macedonian Companions—relinquishing the javelin, the missiles, and the alternation of charging and retiring, usual to Asiatics.

Diodorus (xviii. 30, 31, 32) gives an account at some length of this battle. He as well as Plutarch may probably have borrowed from Hieronymus of Kardia.

[2] Arrian, ap. Photium, Cod. 92; Justin, xiii. 8; Diodor. xviii. 33.

[3] Diodor. xviii. 36.

joined Ptolemy, whose conciliatory behaviour gained their goodwill. Only two days after this revolution, a messenger from Eumenês reached the camp, announcing his victory and the death of Kraterus. Had this intelligence been received by Perdikkas himself at the head of his army, the course of subsequent events might have been sensibly altered. Eumenês would have occupied the most commanding position in Asia, as general of the kings of the Alexandrine family, to whom both his interests and his feelings attached him. But the news arriving, at the moment when it did, caused throughout the army only the most violent exasperation against him; not simply as ally of the odious Perdikkas, but as cause of death to the esteemed Kraterus. He, together with Alketas and fifty officers, was voted by the soldiers a public enemy. No measures were kept with him henceforward by Macedonian officers or soldiers. At the same time several officers attached to Perdikkas in the camp, and also Atalanta his sister, were slain.[1]

By the death of Perdikkas, and the defection of his soldiers, complete preponderance was thrown into the hands of Antipater, Ptolemy, and Antigonus. Antipater was invited to join the army, now consisting of the forces both of Ptolemy and Perdikkas united. He was there invested with the guardianship of the persons of the kings, and with the sort of ministerial supremacy previously held by Perdikkas. He was however exposed to much difficulty, and even to great personal danger, from the intrigues of the princess Eurydikê, who displayed a masculine boldness in publicly haranguing the soldiers—and from the discontents of the army, who claimed presents, formerly promised to them by Alexander, which there were no funds to liquidate at the moment. At Triparadisus in Syria, Antipater made a second distribution of the satrapies of the empire; somewhat modified, yet coinciding in the main with that which had been drawn up shortly after the death of Alexander. To Ptolemy was assured Egypt and Libya—to Antigonus, the Greater Phrygia, Lykia, and Pamphylia—as each had had before.[2]

War between Antigonus and Eumenês in Asia. Energy and ability of Eumenês. He is worsted, and blocked up in Nora.

Antigonus was placed in command of the principal Macedonian army in Asia, to crush Eumenês and the other chief adherents of Perdikkas; most of whom had been condemned to death by a vote of the Macedonian army. After a certain interval, Antipater himself, accompanied by the kings, returned to Macedonia, having eluded by artifice a renewed demand on the part of his soldiers for the promised presents. The war of Antigonus, first against

[1] Plutarch, Eumenês, 8; Cornel. Nepos, Eumenês, 4; Diodor. xviii. 36, 37.

[2] Diodor. xviii. 39. Arrian, ap. Photium.

Eumenês in Kappadokia, next against Alketas and the other partisans of Perdikkas in Pisidia, lasted for many months, but was at length successfully finished.[1] Eumenês, beset by the constant treachery and insubordination of the Macedonians, was defeated and driven out of the field. He took refuge with a handful of men in the impregnable and well-stored fortress of Nora in Kappadokia, where he held out a long blockade, apparently more than a year, against Antigonus.[2]

B.C. 319-318. Sickness and death of Antipater. The Athenian orator Demadês is put to death in Macedonia.

Before the prolonged blockade of Nora had been brought to a close, Antipater, being of very advanced age, fell into sickness, and presently died. One of his latest acts was, to put to death the Athenian orator Demadês, who had been sent to Macedonia as envoy to solicit the removal of the Macedonian garrison at Munychia. Antipater had promised, or given hopes, that if the oligarchy which he had constituted at Athens maintained unshaken adherence to Macedonia, he would withdraw the garrison. The Athenians endeavoured to prevail on Phokion to go to Macedonia as solicitor for the fulfilment of this promise; but he steadily refused. Demadês, who willingly undertook the mission, reached Macedonia at a moment very untoward for himself. The papers of the deceased Perdikkas had come into possession of his opponents; and among them had been found a letter written to him by Demadês, inviting him to cross over and rescue Greece from her dependence "on an old and rotten warp"—meaning Antipater. This letter gave great offence to Antipater—the rather, as Demadês is said to have been his habitual pensioner—and still greater offence to his son Kassander; who caused Demadês with his son to be seized—first killed the son in the immediate presence and even embrace of the father—and then slew the father himself, with bitter invective against his ingratitude.[3] All the accounts which we read depict Demadês, in general terms, as a prodigal spendthrift and a venal and corrupt politician. We have no ground for

[1] Arrian, De Rebus post Alexandr. lib. ix. 10. ap. Photium, Cod. 92; Diodor. xviii. 39, 40, 46; Plutarch, Eumenês, 3, 4.

[2] Plutarch, Eumenês, 10, 11; Cornel. Nepos, Eumenês, c. 5; Diodor. xviii. 41.

[3] Plutarch, Phokion, 30; Diodor. xviii. 48; Plutarch, Demosth. 31; Arrian, De Reb. post Alex. vi. ap. Photium, Cod. 92.

In the life of Phokion, Plutarch has written inadvertently *Antigonus* instead of *Perdikkas*.

It is not easy to see, however, how Deinarchus can have been the accuser of Demadês on such a matter—as Arrian and Plutarch state. Arrian seems to put the death of Demadês too early, from his anxiety to bring it into immediate juxtaposition with the death of Demosthenês, whose condemnation Demadês had proposed in the Athenian assembly.

questioning this statement: at the same time we have no specific facts to prove it.

Antipater by his last directions appointed Polysperchon, one of Alexander's veteran officers, to be chief administrator, B.C. 318. with full powers on behalf of the imperial dynasty; while he assigned to his own son Kassander only the second place, as Chiliarch or general of the body-guard.[1] He thought that this disposition of power would be more generally acceptable throughout the empire, as Polysperchon was older and of longer military service than any other among Alexander's generals. Moreover, Antipater was especially afraid of letting dominion fall into the hands of the princesses;[2] all of whom—Olympias, Kleopatra, and Eurydikê—were energetic characters; and the first of the three (who had retired to Epirus from enmity towards Antipater) furious and implacable.

Antipater sets aside his son Kassander, and names Polysperchon viceroy. Discontent and opposition of Kassander.

But the views of Antipater were disappointed from the beginning, because Kassander would not submit to the second place, nor tolerate Polysperchon as his superior. Immediately after the death of Antipater, but before it became publicly known, Kassander despatched Nikanor with pretended orders from Antipater to supersede Menyllus in the government of Munychia. To this order Menyllus yielded. But when after a few days the Athenian public came to learn the real truth, they were displeased with Phokion for having permitted the change to be made—assuming that he knew the real state of the facts, and might have kept out the new commander.[3] Kassander, while securing this important post in the hands of a confirmed partisan, affected to acquiesce in the authority of Polysperchon, and to occupy himself with a hunting-party in the country. He at the same time sent confidential adherents to the Hellespont and other places in furtherance of his schemes; and especially to contract alliance with Antigonus in Asia and with Ptolemy in Egypt. His envoys being generally well received, he himself soon quitted Macedonia suddenly, and went to concert measures with Antigonus in Asia.[4] It suited the policy of Ptolemy, and still more that of Antigonus, to aid him against Polysperchon and the imperial dynasty. On the death of Antipater, Antigonus had resolved to make himself the real sove-

Kassander sets up for himself, gets possession of Munychia, and forms alliance with Ptolemy and Antigonus against Polysperchon.

[1] Diod. xviii. 48.
[2] Diod. xix. 11.
[3] Plutarch, Phokion, 31. Diodorus (xviii. 64) says also that Nikanor was nominated by Kassander.
[4] Diodor. xviii. 54.

reign of the Asiatic Alexandrine empire, possessing as he did the most powerful military force within it.

Even before this time the imperial dynasty had been a name rather than a reality; yet still a respected name. But now, the preference shown to Polysperchon by the deceased Antipater, and the secession of Kassander, placed all the great real powers in active hostility against the dynasty. Polysperchon and his friends were not blind to the difficulties of their position. The principal officers in Macedonia having been convened to deliberate, it was resolved to invite Olympias out of Epirus, that she might assume the tutelage of her grandson Alexander (son of Roxana)—to place the Asiatic interests of the dynasty in the hands of Eumenês, appointing him to the supreme command[1]—and to combat Kassander in Europe, by assuring to themselves the general goodwill and support of the Greeks. This last object was to be obtained by granting to the Greeks general enfranchisement, and by subverting the Antipatrian oligarchies and military governments now paramount throughout the cities.

B.C. 318-317. Plans of Polysperchon—alliance with Olympias in Europe, and with Eumenês in Asia—enfranchisement of the Grecian cities.

The last hope of maintaining the unity of Alexander's empire in Asia, against the counter-interests of the great Macedonian officers, who were steadily tending to divide and appropriate it—now lay in the fidelity and military skill of Eumenês. At his disposal Polysperchon placed the imperial treasures and soldiers in Asia; especially the brave, but faithless and disorderly, Argyraspides. Olympias also addressed to him a pathetic letter, asking his counsel as the only friend and saviour to whom the imperial family could now look. Eumenês replied by assuring them of his devoted adherence to their cause. But he at the same time advised Olympias not to come out of Epirus into Macedonia; or if she did come, at all events to abstain from vindictive and cruel proceedings. Both these recommendations, honourable as well to his prudence as to his humanity, were disregarded by the old queen. She came into Macedonia to take the management of affairs; and although her imposing title, of mother to the great conqueror, raised a strong favourable feeling, yet her multiplied executions of the Antipatrian partisans excited fatal enmity against a dynasty already tottering. Nevertheless Eumenês, though his advice had been disregarded, devoted himself in Asia with unshaken fidelity to the Alexandrine family, resisting the most

Ineffectual attempts of Eumenês to uphold the imperial dynasty in Asia: his gallantry and ability: he is betrayed by his own soldiers, and slain by Antigonus.

[1] Diodor. xviii. 49-58.

tempting invitations to take part with Antigonus against them.[1] His example contributed much to keep alive the same active sentiment in those around him; indeed, without him, the imperial family would have had no sincere or commanding representative in Asia. His gallant struggles, first in Kilikia and Phenicia, next (when driven from the coast), in Susiana, Persis, Media, and Parætakênê —continued for two years against the greatly preponderant forces of Ptolemy, Antigonus, and Seleukus, and against the never-ceasing treachery of his own officers and troops.[2] They do not belong to Grecian history. They are however among the most memorable exploits of antiquity. While, even in a military point of view, they are hardly inferior to the combinations of Alexander himself—they evince, besides, a flexibility and aptitude such as Alexander neither possessed nor required, for overcoming the thousand difficulties raised by traitors and mutineers around him. To the last, Eumenês remained unsubdued. He was betrayed to Antigonus by the base and venal treachery of his own soldiers, the Macedonian Argyraspides.[3]

For the interests of the imperial dynasty (the extinction of which we shall presently follow), it is perhaps to be regretted that they did not abandon Asia at once, at the death of Antipater, and concentrate their attention on Macedonia alone, summoning over

[1] Plutarch, Eumenês, 11, 12; Cornelius Nepos, Eumenês, c. 6; Diodor. xviii. 58–62.

Diodor. xvii. 58. *ἦκε δὲ καὶ παρ' Ὀλυμπιάδος αὐτῷ γράμματα, δεομένης καὶ λιπαρούσης βοηθεῖν τοῖς βασιλεῦσι καὶ ἑαυτῇ· μόνον γὰρ ἐκεῖνον πιστότατον ἀπολελεῖφθαι τῶν φίλων, καὶ δυνάμενον διορθώσασθαι τὴν ἐρημίαν τῆς βασιλικῆς οἰκίας.*

Cornelius Nepos, Eumenês, 6. "Ad hunc (Eumenem) Olympias, quum literas et nuntios misisset in Asiam, consultum, utrum repetitum Macedoniam veniret (nam tum in Epiro habitabat) et eas res occuparet—huic ille primum suasit ne se moveret, et expectaret quoad Alexandri filius regnum adipisceretur. Sin aliquâ cupiditate raperetur in Macedoniam, omnium injurarum oblivisceretur, et in neminem acerbiore uteretur imperio. Horum illa nihil fecit. Nam et in Macedoniam profecta est, et ibi crudelissime se gessit." Compare Justin, xiv. 6; Diodor. xix. 11.

The details respecting Eumenês may be considered probably as depending on unusually good authority. His friend Hieronymus of Kardia had written a copious history of his own time; which, though now lost, was accessible both to Diodorus and Plutarch. Hieronymus was serving with Eumenês, and was taken prisoner along with him by Antigonus; who spared him and treated him well, while Eumenês was put to death (Diodor. xix. 44). Plutarch had also read letters of Eumenês (Plut. Eum. 11).

[2] Diodor. xviii. 63–72; xix. 11, 17, 32, 44.

[3] Plutarch (Eumenês, 16–18), Cornelius Nepos (10–13), and Justin (xiv. 3, 4) describe in considerable detail the touching circumstances attending the tradition and capture of Eumenês. On this point Diodorus is more brief; but he recounts at much length the preceding military operations between Eumenês and Antigonus (xix. 17, 32, 44).

The original source of these particulars must probably be, the history of Hieronymus of Kardia, himself present, who has been copied, more or less accurately, by others.

Eumenês to aid them. To keep together in unity the vast aggregate of Asia was manifestly impracticable, even with his consummate ability. Indeed we read that Olympias wished for his presence in Europe, not trusting any one but him as protector of the child Alexander.[1] In Macedonia, apart from Asia, Eumenês, if the violent temper of Olympias had permitted him, might have upheld the dynasty; which, having at that time a decided interest in conciliating the Greeks, might probably have sanctioned his sympathies in favour of free Hellenic community.[2]

Edict issued by Polysperchon at Pella, in the name of the imperial dynasty—subverting the Antipatrian oligarchies in the Grecian cities, restoring political exiles, and granting free constitutions to each.

On learning the death of Antipater, most of the Greek cities had sent envoys to Pella.[3] To all the governments of these cities, composed as they were of his creatures, it was a matter of the utmost moment to know what course the new Macedonian authority would adopt. Polysperchon, persuaded that they would all adhere to Kassander, and that his only chance of combating that rival was by enlisting popular sympathy and interests in Greece, or at least by subverting these Antipatrian oligarchies—drew up in conjunction with his counsellors a proclamation which he issued in the name of the dynasty.

After reciting the steady goodwill of Philip and Alexander towards Greece, he affirmed that this feeling had been interrupted by the untoward Lamian war, originating with some ill-judged Greeks, and ending in the infliction of many severe calamities upon the various cities. But all these severities (he continued) had proceeded from the generals (Antipater and Kraterus): the kings were now determined to redress them. It was accordingly proclaimed that the political constitution of each city should be restored, as it had stood in the times of Philip and Alexander; that before the thirtieth of the month Xanthikus, all those who had been condemned to banishment, or deported, by the generals, should be recalled and received back; that their properties should be restored, and past sentences against them rescinded; that they should live in amnesty as to the past, and good feeling as to the future, with the remaining citizens. From this act of recall were excluded, the exiles of Amphissa, Trikka, Pharkadon, and Herakleia, together with a certain number of Megalopolitans, implicated in one particular conspiracy. In the particular case of those cities, the governments of which had been denounced as hostile by Philip

[1] Plutarch, Eumenês, 13; Diodor. xviii. 58.

[2] Plutarch, Eumenês, 3.

[3] Diodor. xviii. 55. εὐθὺς οὖν τοὺς ἀπὸ τῶν πόλεων παρόντας πρεσβευτὰς προσκαλεσάμενοι, &c.

or Alexander, special reference and consultation was opened with Pella, for some modification to meet the circumstances. As to Athens, it was decreed that Samos should be restored to her, but not Orôpus; in all other respects she was placed on the same footing as in the days of Philip and Alexander. "All the Greeks (concluded this proclamation) shall pass decrees, forbidding every one either to bear arms or otherwise act in hostility against us—on pain of exile and confiscation of goods, for himself and his family. On this and on all other matters, we have ordered Polysperchon to take proper measures. Obey him—as we have before written to you to do; for we shall not omit to notice those who on any point disregard our proclamation."[1]

Letters and measures of Polysperchon to enforce the edict. State of Athens: exiles returning: complicated political parties: danger of Phokion.

Such was the new edict issued by the kings, or rather by Polysperchon in their names. It directed the removal of all the garrisons, and the subversion of all the oligarchies, established by Antipater after the Lamian war. It ordered the recall of the host of exiles then expelled. It revived the state of things prevalent before the death of Alexander—which indeed itself had been, for the most part, an aggregate of macedonizing oligarchies interspersed with Macedonian garrisons. To the existing Antipatrian oligarchies, however, it was a deathblow; and so it must have been understood by the Grecian envoys—including probably deputations from the exiles, as well as envoys from the civic governments—to whom Polysperchon delivered it at Pella. Not content with the general edict, Polysperchon addressed special letters to Argos and various other cities, commanding that the Antipatrian leading men should be banished with confiscation of property, and in some cases put to death;[2] the names being probably furnished to him by the exiles. Lastly, as it was clear that such stringent measures could not be executed without force, —the rather as these oligarchies would be upheld by Kassander from without—Polysperchon resolved to conduct a large military force into Greece; sending thither first, however, a considerable detachment, for immediate operations, under his son Alexander.

To Athens, as well as to other cities, Polysperchon addressed

[1] Diodor. xviii. 56. In this chapter the proclamation is given *verbatim*. For the exceptions made in respect to Amphissa, Trikka, Herakleia, &c., we do not know the grounds.

Reference is made to prior edicts of the kings—*ὑμεῖς οὖν, καθάπερ ὑμῖν καὶ πρότερον ἐγράψαμεν, ἀκούετε τούτου* (*Πολυσπέρχοντος*). These words must allude to written answers given to particular cities, in reply to special applications. No general proclamation, earlier than this, can have been issued since the death of Antipater.

[2] Diod. xviii. 57.

special letters, promising restoration of the democracy and recall of the exiles. At Athens, such change was a greater revolution than elsewhere, because the multitude of exiles and persons deported had been the greatest. To the existing nine thousand Athenian citizens, it was doubtless odious and alarming; while to Phokion with the other leading Antipatrians, it threatened not only loss of power, but probably nothing less than the alternative of flight or death.[1] The state of interests at Athens, however, was now singularly novel and complicated. There were the Antipatrians and the nine thousand qualified citizens. There were the exiles, who, under the new edict, speedily began re-entering the city, and reclaiming their citizenship as well as their properties. Polysperchon and his son were known to be soon coming with a powerful force. Lastly, there was Nikanor, who held Munychia with a garrison, neither for Polysperchon, nor for the Athenians, but for Kassander; the latter being himself also expected with a force from Asia. Here then were several parties; each distinct in views and interests from the rest—some decidedly hostile to each other.

Negotiations of the Athenians with Nikanor, governor of Munychia for Kassander.

The first contest arose between the Athenians and Nikanor respecting Munychia; which they required him to evacuate, pursuant to the recent proclamation. Nikanor on his side returned an evasive answer, promising compliance as soon as circumstances permitted, but in the mean time entreating the Athenians to continue in alliance with Kassander, as they had been with his father Antipater.[2] He seems to have indulged hopes of prevailing on them to declare in his favour—and not without plausible grounds, since the Antipatrian leaders and a large proportion of the nine thousand citizens could not but dread the execution of Polysperchon's edict. And he had also what was of still greater moment—the secret connivance and support of Phokion: who put himself in intimate relation with Nikanor, as he had before done with Menyllus[3]—and who had greater reason than any one else to dread the edict of Polysperchon. At a public assembly held in Peiræus to discuss the subject, Nikanor even ventured to present himself in person in the company and under the introduction of Phokion, who was

[1] Plutarch, Phokion, 32. The opinion of Plutarch, however, that Polysperchon intended this measure as a mere trick to ruin Phokion, is only correct so far — that Polysperchon wished to put down the Antipatrian oligarchies everywhere, and that Phokion was the leading person of that oligarchy at Athens.

[2] Diodor. xviii. 64.

[3] Plutarch, Phokion, 31.

anxious that the Athenians should entertain the proposition of alliance with Kassander. But with the people, the prominent wish was to get rid altogether of the foreign garrison, and to procure the evacuation of Munychia—for which object, of course, the returned exiles would be even more anxious than the nine thousand. Accordingly, the assembly refused to hear any propositions from Nikanor; while Derkyllus with others even proposed to seize his person. It was Phokion who ensured to him the means of escaping; even in spite of serious wrath from his fellow-citizens, to whom he pleaded, that he had made himself guarantee for Nikanor's personal safety.[1]

Nikanor seizes Peiræus by surprise. Phokion, though forewarned, takes no precautions against it.

Foreseeing the gravity of the impending contest, Nikanor had been secretly introducing fresh soldiers into Munychia. And when he found that he could not obtain any declared support from the Athenians, he laid a scheme for surprising and occupying the town and harbour of Peiræus, of which Munychia formed the adjoining eminence and harbour on the southern side of the little peninsula. Notwithstanding all his precautions, it became known to various Athenians that he was tampering with persons in Peiræus, and collecting troops in the neighbouring isle of Salamis. So much anxiety was expressed in the Athenian assembly for the safety of Peiræus, that a decree was passed, enjoining all citizens to hold themselves in arms for its protection, under Phokion as general. Nevertheless Phokion, disregarding such a decree, took no precautions, affirming that he would himself be answerable for Nikanor. Presently that officer, making an unexpected attack from Munychia and Salamis, took Peiræus by surprise, placed both the town and harbour under military occupation, and cut off its communication with Athens by a ditch and palisade. On this palpable aggression, the Athenians rushed to arms. But Phokion as general damped their ardour, and even declined to head them in an attack for the recovery of Peiræus before Nikanor should have had time to strengthen himself in it. He went however, with Konon (son of Timotheus), to remonstrate with Nikanor, and to renew the demand that he should evacuate, under the recent proclamation, all the posts which he held in garrison. But Nikanor would give no other answer, except that he held his commission from Kassander, to whom they must address their application.[2] He thus again tried to bring Athens into communication with Kassander.

[1] Plutarch, Phokion, 32.

[2] Diodorus, xviii. 64; Plutarch, Phokion, 32; Cornelius Nepos, Phokion, 2.

Mischief to the Athenians, as well as to Polysperchon, from Nikanor's occupation of Peiræus; culpable negligence, and probable collusion, of Phokion.

The occupation of Peiræus in addition to Munychia was a serious calamity to the Athenians, making them worse off than they had been even under Antipater. Peiræus, rich, active, and commercial, containing the Athenian arsenal, docks, and muniments of war, was in many respects more valuable than Athens itself; for all purposes of war, far more valuable. Kassander had now an excellent place of arms and base, which Munychia alone would not have afforded, for his operations in Greece against Polysperchon; upon whom therefore the loss fell hardly less severely than upon the Athenians. Now Phokion, in his function as general, had been forewarned of the danger, might have guarded against it, and ought to have done so. This was a grave dereliction of duty, and admits of hardly any other explanation except that of treasonable connivance. It seems that Phokion, foreseeing his own ruin and that of his friends in the triumph of Polysperchon and the return of the exiles, was desirous of favouring the seizure of Peiræus by Nikanor, as a means of constraining Athens to adopt the alliance with Kassander; which alliance indeed would probably have been brought about, had Kassander reached Peiræus by sea sooner than the first troops of Polysperchon by land. Phokion was here guilty, at the very least, of culpable neglect, and probably of still more culpable treason, on an occasion seriously injuring both Polysperchon and the Athenians; a fact which we must not forget, when we come to read presently the bitter animosity exhibited against him.[1]

Arrival of Alexander (son of Polysperchon): his treacherous policy to the Athenians: Kassander reaches Peiræus.

The news, that Nikanor had possessed himself of Peiræus, produced a strong sensation. Presently arrived a letter addressed to him by Olympias herself, commanding him to surrender the place to the Athenians, upon whom she wished to confer entire autonomy. But Nikanor declined obedience to her order, still waiting for support from Kassander. The arrival of Alexander (Polysperchon's son) with a body of troops, encouraged the Athenians to believe that he was come to assist in carrying Peiræus by force,

[1] Cornelius Nepos, Phokion, 2. "Concidit autem maxime uno crimine: quod cum apud eum summum esset imperium populi, et Nicanorem, Cassandri præfectum, insidiari Piræo Atheniensium, a Dercyllo moneretur: idemque postularet, ut provideret, ne commeatibus civitas privaretur—huic, audiente populo, Phokion negavit esse periculum, seque ejus rei obsidem fore pollicitus est. Neque ita multo post Nicanor Piræo est potitus. Ad quem recuperandum cum populus armatus concurrisset, ille non modo neminem ad arma vocavit, sed ne armatis quidem præesse voluit, sine quo Athenæ omnino esse non possunt."

for the purpose of restoring it to them. Their hopes however were again disappointed. Though encamped near Peiræus, Alexander made no demand for the Athenian forces to coöperate with him in attacking it; but entered into open parley with Nikanor, whom he endeavoured to persuade or corrupt into surrendering the place.[1] When this negotiation failed, he resolved to wait for the arrival of his father, who was already on his march towards Attica with the main army. His own force unassisted was probably not sufficient to attack Peiræus; nor did he choose to invoke assistance from the Athenians, to whom he would then have been compelled to make over the place when taken, which they so ardently desired. The Athenians were thus as far from their object as ever; moreover, by this delay the opportunity of attacking the place was altogether thrown away; for Kassander with his armament reached it before Polysperchon.

Intrigues of Phokion with Alexander—he tries to secure for himself the protection of Alexander against the Athenians.

It was Phokion and his immediate colleagues who induced Alexander to adopt this insidious policy; to decline reconquering Peiræus for the Athenians, and to appropriate it for himself. To Phokion, the reconstitution of autonomous Athens, with its democracy and restored exiles, and without any foreign controlling force—was an assured sentence of banishment, if not of death. Not having been able to obtain protection from the foreign force of Nikanor and Kassander, he and his friends resolved to throw themselves upon that of Alexander and Polysperchon. They went to meet Alexander as he entered Attica—represented the impolicy of his relinquishing so important a military position as Peiræus, while the war was yet unfinished,—and offered to coöperate with him for this purpose, by proper management of the Athenian public. Alexander was pleased with these suggestions, accepted Phokion with the others as his leading adherents at Athens, and looked upon Peiræus as a capture to be secured for himself.[2] Numerous returning Athenian exiles accompanied Alexander's army. It seems that Phokion was desirous of admitting the troops, along with the exiles, as friends and allies within the walls of Athens, so as to make Alexander master of the city—but that this project was impracticable, in consequence of the mistrust created among the Athenians by the parleys of Alexander with Nikanor.[3]

[1] Diodor. xviii. 65; Plutarch, Phokion, 33.

[2] Diodor. xviii. 65. Τῶν γὰρ Ἀντιπάτρῳ γεγονότων φίλων τινὲς (ὑπῆρχον) καὶ οἱ περὶ Φωκίωνα φοβούμενοι τὰς ἐκ τῶν νόμων τιμωρίας, ὑπήντησαν Ἀλεξάνδρῳ, καὶ διδάξαντες τὸ σύμφερον, ἔπεισαν αὐτὸν ἰδίᾳ κατέχειν τὰ φρούρια, καὶ μὴ παραδιδόναι τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, μέχρις ἂν ὁ Κάσσανδρος καταπολεμήθῃ.

[3] Plutarch, Phokion, 33; Diod. xviii.

Return of the deported exiles to Athens—public vote passed in the Athenian assembly against Phokion and his colleagues. Phokion leaves the city, is protected by Alexander, and goes to meet Polysperchon in Phokis.

The strategic function of Phokion, however, so often conferred and re-conferred upon him—and his power of doing either good or evil—now approached its close. As soon as the returning exiles found themselves in sufficient numbers, they called for a revision of the list of state-officers, and for the reëstablishment of the democratical forms. They passed a vote to depose those who had held office under the Antipatrian oligarchy, and who still continued to hold it down to the actual moment. Among these Phokion stood first: along with him were his son-in-law Chariklês, the Phalerean Demetrius, Kallimedon, Nikoklês, Thudippus, Hegemon, and Philoklês. These persons were not only deposed, but condemned, some to death, some to banishment and confiscation of property. Demetrius, Chariklês, and Kallimedon sought safety by leaving Attica; but Phokion and the rest merely went to Alexander's camp, throwing themselves upon his protection on the faith of the recent understanding.[1] Alexander not only received them courteously, but gave them letters to his father Polysperchon, requesting safety and protection for them, as men who had embraced his cause, and who were still eager to do all in their power to support him.[2] Armed with these letters, Phokion and his companions went through Bœotia and Phokis to meet Polysperchon on his march southward. They were accompanied by Deinarchus and by a Platæan named Solon, both of them passing for friends of Polysperchon.[3]

The Athenian democracy, just reconstituted, which had passed the recent condemnatory votes, was disquieted at the news that Alexander had espoused the cause of Phokion and had recommended the like policy to his father. It was possible that Poly-

65, 66. This seems to me the probable sequence of facts, combining Plutarch with Diodorus. Plutarch takes no notice of the negotiation opened by Phokion with Alexander, and the understanding established between them; which is stated in the clearest manner by Diodorus, and appears to me a material circumstance. On the other hand, Plutarch mentions (though Diodorus does not) that Alexander was anxious to seize Athens itself, and was very near succeeding. Plutarch seems to conceive that it was the exiles who were disposed to let him in; but if that had been the case, he probably would have been let in when the exiles became preponderant. It was Phokion, I conceive, who was desirous, for his own personal safety, of admitting the foreign troops.

[1] Diodor. xviii. 65; Plutarch, Phokion, 35.

[2] Diodor. xviii. 66. Προσδεχθέντες δὲ ὑπ' αὐτοῦ (Alexander) φιλοφρόνως, γράμματα ἔλαβον πρὸς τὸν πατέρα Πολυσπέρχοντα, ὅπως μηδὲν πάθωσιν οἱ περὶ Φωκίωνα τἀκείνου πεφρονηκότες, καὶ νῦν ἐπαγγελλόμενοι πάντα συμπράξειν.

This application of Phokion to Alexander, and the letters obtained to Polysperchon, are not mentioned by Plutarch, though they are important circumstances in following the last days of Phokion's life.

[3] Plutarch, Phokion, 33.

sperchon might seek, with his powerful army, both to occupy Athens and to capture Peiræus, and might avail himself of Phokion (like Antipater after the Lamian war) as a convenient instrument of government. It seems plain that this was the project of Alexander, and that he counted on Phokion as a ready auxiliary in both. Now the restored democrats, though owing their restoration to Polysperchon, were much less compliant towards him than Phokion had been. Not only they would not admit him into the city, but they would not even acquiesce in his separate occupation of Munychia and Peiræus. On the proposition of Agnonidês and Archestratus, they sent a deputation to Polysperchon accusing Phokion and his comrades of high treason; yet at the same time claiming for Athens the full and undiminished benefit of the late regal proclamation—autonomy and democracy, with restoration of Peiræus and Munychia free and ungarrisoned.[1]

Agnonidês and others are sent as deputies to Polysperchon, to accuse Phokion, and to claim the benefit of the regal edict.

The deputation reached Polysperchon at Pharyges in Phokis, as early as Phokion's company, which had been detained for some days at Elateia by the sickness of Deinarchus. That delay was unfortunate for Phokion. Had he seen Polysperchon, and presented the letter of Alexander, before the Athenian accusers arrived, he might probably have obtained a more favourable reception. But as the arrival of the two parties was nearly simultaneous, Polysperchon heard both of them at the same audience, before King Philip Aridæus in his throne with the gilt ceiling above it. When Agnonidês,—chief of the Athenian deputation, and formerly friend and advocate of Demosthenês in the Harpalian cause—found himself face to face with Phokion and his friends, their reciprocal invectives at first produced nothing but confusion; until Agnonidês himself exclaimed—"Pack us all into one cage and send us back to Athens to receive judgement from the Athenians." The king laughed at this observation, but the bystanders around insisted upon more orderly proceedings, and Agnonidês then set forth the two demands of the Athenians—condemnation of Phokion and his friends, partly as accomplices of Antipater, partly as having betrayed Peiræus to Nikanor—and the full benefit of the late regal proclamation to Athens.[2] Now, on the last of these two heads,

Agnonidês and Phokion are heard before Polysperchon—Phokion and his colleagues are delivered up as prisoners to the Athenians.

[1] Diodor. xviii. 66.

[2] Plutarch, Phokion, 33; Cornel. Nepos, Phokion, 3. "Hic (Phokion), ab Agnonide accusatus, quod Piræum Nicanori prodidisset, ex consilii sententiâ, in custodiam conjectus, Athenas deductus est, ut ibi de eo legibus fieret judicium."

Plutarch says that Polysperchon, before he gave this hearing to both

Polysperchon was noway disposed to yield—nor to hand over Peiræus to the Athenians as soon as he should take it. On this matter, accordingly, he replied by refusal or evasion. But he was all the more disposed to satisfy the Athenians on the other matter—the surrender of Phokion; especially as the sentiment now prevalent at Athens evinced clearly that Phokion could not be again useful to him as an instrument. Thus disposed to sacrifice Phokion, Polysperchon heard his defence with impatience, interrupted him several times, and so disgusted him, that he at length struck the ground with his stick, and held his peace. Hegemon, another of the accused, was yet more harshly treated. When he appealed to Polysperchon himself, as having been personally cognizant of his (the speaker's) good dispositions towards the Athenian people (he had been probably sent to Pella, as envoy for redress of grievances under the Antipatrian oligarchy), Polysperchon exclaimed—"Do not utter falsehoods against me before the king." Moreover, king Philip himself was so incensed, as to start from his throne and snatch his spear; with which he would have run Hegemon through,—imitating the worst impulses of his illustrious brother—had he not been held back by Polysperchon. The sentence could not be doubtful. Phokion and his companions were delivered over as prisoners to the Athenian deputation, together with a letter from the king, intimating that in his conviction they were traitors, but that he left them to be judged by the Athenians, now restored to freedom and autonomy.[1]

Phokion is conveyed as prisoner to Athens, and brought for trial before the assembly. Motion of his friends for exclusion of non-qualified persons.

The Macedonian Kleitus was instructed to convey them to Athens as prisoners under a guard. Mournful was the spectacle as they entered the city; being carried along the Kerameikus in carts, through sympathising friends and an embittered multitude, until they reached the theatre, wherein the assembly was to be convened. That assembly was composed of every one who chose to enter, and is said to have contained many foreigners and slaves. But it would have been fortunate for Phokion had such really been the case; for foreigners and slaves had no cause of antipathy towards him. The assembly was mainly composed of

parties, ordered *the Corinthian Deinarchus* to be tortured and to be put to death. Now the person so named cannot be Deinarchus, the logographer—of whom we have some specimens remaining, and who was alive even as late as 292 B.C.—though he too was a Corinthian. Either, therefore, there were two Corinthians, both bearing this same name (as Westermann supposes—Gesch. der Beredtsamkeit, sect. 72), or the statement of Plutarch must allude to an order given, but not carried into effect—which latter seems to me most probable.

[1] Plutarch, Phokion, 33, 34; Diodor. xviii. 66.

Phokion's keenest enemies, the citizens just returned from exile or deportation; among whom may doubtless have been intermixed more or less of non-qualified persons, since the lists had probably not yet been verified. When the assembly was about to be opened, the friends of Phokion moved, that on occasion of so important a trial, foreigners and slaves should be sent away. This was in every sense an impolitic proceeding; for the restored exiles, chiefly poor men, took it as an insult to themselves, and became only the more embittered, exclaiming against the oligarchs who were trying to exclude them.

Intense exasperation of the returned exiles against Phokion — grounds for that feeling.

It is not easy to conceive stronger grounds of exasperation than those which inflamed the bosoms of these returned exiles. We must recollect that at the close of the Lamian war, the Athenian democracy had been forcibly subverted. Demosthenês and its principal leaders had been slain, some of them with antecedent cruelties; the poorer multitude, in number more than half of the qualified citizens, had been banished or deported into distant regions. To all the public shame and calamity, there was thus superadded a vast mass of individual suffering and impoverishment, the mischiefs of which were very imperfectly healed, even by that unexpected contingency which had again thrown open to them their native city. Accordingly, when these men returned from different regions, each hearing from the rest new tales of past hardship, they felt the bitterest hatred against the authors of the Antipatrian revolution; and among these authors Phokion stood distinctly marked. For although he had neither originated nor advised these severities, yet he and his friends, as administering the Antipatrian government at Athens, must have been agents in carrying them out, and had rendered themselves distinctly liable to the fearful penalties pronounced by the psephism of Demophantus,[1] consecrated by an oath taken by Athenians generally, against any one who should hold an official post after the government was subverted.

Phokion is condemned to death — vindictive manifestation against him in the assembly, furious and unanimous.

When these restored citizens thus saw Phokion brought before them, for the first time after their return, the common feeling of antipathy against him burst out in furious manifestations. Agnonidês the principal accuser, supported by Epikurus[2] and Demophilus, found their denunciations welcomed and even anticipated, when they arraigned Phokion as a criminal who had lent his hand

[1] Andokidês de Mysteriis, sect. 96, 97; Lykurgus adv. Leokrat. s. 127.

[2] *Not* the eminent philosopher so named.

to the subversion of the constitution,—to the sufferings of his deported fellow-citizens,—and to the holding of Athens in subjection under a foreign potentate; in addition to which, the betrayal of Peiræus to Nikanor[1] constituted a new crime; fastening on the people the yoke of Kassander, when autonomy had been promised to them by the recent imperial edict. After the accusation was concluded, Phokion was called on for his defence; but he found it impossible to obtain a hearing. Attempting several times to speak, he was as often interrupted by angry shouts; several of his friends were cried down in like manner; until at length he gave up the case in despair; and exclaimed, "For myself, Athenians, I plead guilty; I pronounce against myself the sentence of death for my political conduct: but why are you to sentence these men near me, who are not guilty?" "Because they are your friends, Phokion"—was the exclamation of those around. Phokion then said no more; while Agnonidês proposed a decree, to the effect, that the assembled people should decide by show of hands, whether the persons now arraigned were guilty or not; and that if declared guilty, they should be put to death. Some persons present cried out, that the penalty of torture ought to precede death; but this savage proposition, utterly at variance with Athenian law in respect to citizens, was repudiated not less by Agnonidês than by the Macedonian officer Kleitus. The decree was then passed; after which the show of hands was called for. Nearly every hand in the assembly was held up in condemnation; each man even rose from his seat to make the effect more imposing; and some went so far as to put on wreaths in token of triumph. To many of them doubtless, the gratification of this intense and unanimous vindictive impulse,—in their view not merely legitimate, but patriotic,—must have been among the happiest moments of life.[2]

Death of Phokion and his four colleagues.

After sentence, the five condemned persons, Phokion, Nikoklês, Thudippus, Hegemon, and Pythoklês, were consigned to the supreme magistrates of Police, called The Eleven, and led to prison for the purpose of having the customary dose of poison administered. Hostile bystanders ran alongside, taunting and reviling them. It is even said that one man planted himself in the front, and spat upon Phokion; who

[1] Cornel. Nepos, Phok. 4. "Plurimi vero ita exacuerentur propter proditionis suspicionem Piræi, maximeque quod adversus populi commoda in senectute steterat."

[2] Diodor. xviii. 66, 67; Plutarch, Phokion, 34, 35; Cornelius Nepos, Phokion, 2, 3.

turned to the public officers and exclaimed—"Will no one check this indecent fellow?" This was the only emotion which he manifested; in other respects, his tranquillity and self-possession were resolutely maintained, during this soul-subduing march from the theatre to the prison, amidst the wailings of his friends, the broken spirit of his four comrades, and the fiercest demonstrations of antipathy from his fellow-citizens generally. One ray of comfort presented itself as he entered the prison. It was the nineteenth of the month Munychion, the day on which the Athenian Horsemen or Knights (the richest class in the city, men for the most part of oligarchical sentiments) celebrated their festal procession with wreaths on their heads in honour of Zeus. Several of these horsemen halted in passing, took off their wreaths, and wept as they looked through the gratings of the prison.

Being asked whether he had anything to tell his son Phokus, Phokion replied—"I tell him emphatically, not to hold evil memory of the Athenians." The draught of hemlock was then administered to all five—to Phokion last. Having been condemned for treason, they were not buried in Attica; nor were Phokion's friends allowed to light a funeral pile for the burning of his body; which was carried out of Attica into the Megarid, by a hired agent named Konopion, and there burnt by fire obtained at Megara. The wife of Phokion, with her maids, poured libations and marked the spot by a small mound of earth; she also collected the bones and brought them back to Athens in her bosom, during the secrecy of night. She buried them near her own domestic hearth, with this address—"Beloved Hestia, I confide to thee these relics of a good man. Restore them to his own family vault, as soon as the Athenians shall come to their senses." [1]

[1] Plutarch, Phokion, 36, 37. Two other anecdotes are recounted by Plutarch, which seem to be of doubtful authenticity. Nikoklês entreated that he might be allowed to swallow his potion before Phokion; upon which the latter replied—"Your request, Nikoklês, is sad and mournful; but as I have never yet refused you anything throughout my life, I grant this also."

After the four first had drunk, all except Phokion, no more hemlock was left; upon which the gaoler said that he would not prepare any more, unless twelve drachmæ of money were given to him to buy the material. Some hesitation took place, until Phokion asked one of his friends to supply the money, sarcastically remarking, that it was hard if a man could not even die *gratis* at Athens.

As to the first of these anecdotes—if we read, in Plato's Phædon (152–155), the details of the death of Sokratês,—we shall see that death by hemlock was not caused instantaneously, but in a gradual and painless manner; the person who had swallowed the potion being desired to walk about for some time, until his legs grew heavy, and then to lie down in bed, after which he gradually chilled and became insensible, first in the extremities, next in the vital centres. Under these circumstances, the question—which of the persons condemned should swallow the

Alteration of the sentiment of the Athenians towards Phokion, not long afterwards. Honours shown to his memory.

After a short time (we are told by Plutarch) the Athenians did thus come to their senses. They discovered that Phokion had been a faithful and excellent public servant, repented of their severity towards him, celebrated his funeral obsequies at the public expense, erected a statue in his honour, and put to death Agnonidês by public judicial sentence; while Epikurus and Demophilus fled from the city and were slain by Phokion's son.[1]

Explanation of this alteration. Kassander gets possession of Athens, and restores the oligarchical or Phokionic party.

These facts are ostensibly correct; but Plutarch omits to notice the real explanation of them. Within two or three months after the death of Phokion, Kassander, already in possession of Peiræus and Munychia, became also master of Athens; the oligarchical or Phokionic party again acquired predominance; Demetrius the Phalerean was recalled from exile, and placed to administer the city under Kassander, as Phokion had administered it under Antipater.

No wonder, that under such circumstances, the memory of Phokion should be honoured. But this is a very different thing from spontaneous change of popular opinion respecting him. I see no reason why such change of opinion should have occurred, nor do I believe that it did occur. The Dêmos of Athens, banished and deported in mass, had the best ground for hating Phokion, and were not likely to become ashamed of the feeling. Though he was personally mild and incorruptible, they derived no benefit from these virtues. To them it was of little moment that he should steadily refuse all presents from Antipater, when he did Antipater's work gratuitously. Considered as a judicial trial, the last scene of Phokion before the people in the theatre is nothing better than a cruel imposture; considered as a manifestation of public opinion already settled, it is one for which the facts of the past supplied ample warrant.

first of the five potions—could be of very little moment.

Then, as to the alleged niggardly stock of hemlock in the Athenian prison—what would have been the alternative, if Phokion's friend had not furnished the twelve drachmæ? Would he have remained in confinement, without being put to death? Certainly not; for he was under capital sentence. Would he have been put to death by the sword or some other unexpensive instrument? This is at variance with the analogy of Athenian practice. If there be any truth in the story, we must suppose that the Eleven had allotted to this gaoler a stock of hemlock (or the price thereof) really adequate to five potions, but that he by accident or awkwardness had wasted a part of it, so that it would have been necessary for him to supply the deficiency out of his own pocket. From this embarrassment he was rescued by Phokion and his friend; and Phokion's sarcasm touches upon the strangeness of a man being called upon to pay for his own execution.

[1] Plutarch, Phokion, 38.

We cannot indeed read without painful sympathy the narrative of an old man above eighty,—personally brave, mild, and superior to all pecuniary temptation, so far as his positive administration was concerned,—perishing under an intense and crushing storm of popular execration. But when we look at the whole case—when we survey, not merely the details of Phokion's administration, but the grand public objects which those details subserved, and towards which he conducted his fellow-citizens—we shall see that this judgement is fully merited. In Phokion's patriotism—for so doubtless he himself sincerely conceived it—no account was taken of Athenian independence; of the autonomy or self-management of the Hellenic world; of the conditions, in reference to foreign kings, under which alone such autonomy could exist. He had neither the Pan-hellenic sentiment of Aristeidês, Kallikratidas, and Demosthenês—nor the narrower Athenian sentiment, like the devotion of Agesilaus to Sparta, and of Epaminondas to Thebes. To Phokion it was indifferent whether Greece was an aggregate of autonomous cities, with Athens as first or second among them—or one of the satrapies under the Macedonian kings. Now this was among the most fatal defects of a Grecian public man. The sentiment in which Phokion was wanting, lay at the bottom of all those splendid achievements which have given to Greece a substantive and preëminent place in the history of the world. Had Themistoklês, Aristeidês, and Leonidas resembled him, Greece would have passed quietly under the dominion of Persia. The brilliant, though chequered, century and more of independent politics which succeeded the repulse of Xerxês would never have occurred. It was precisely during the fifty years of Phokion's political and military influence, that the Greeks were degraded from a state of freedom, and Athens from ascendency as well as freedom, into absolute servitude. Insofar as this great public misfortune can be imputed to any one man—to no one was it more ascribable than to Phokion. He was stratêgus during most of the long series of years when Philip's power was growing; it was his duty to look ahead for the safety of his countrymen, and to combat the yet immature giant. He heard the warnings of Demosthenês, and he possessed exactly those qualities which were wanting to Demosthenês—military energy and aptitude. Had he lent his influence to inform the short-sightedness, to stimulate the inertia, to direct the armed efforts, of his countrymen, the kings of Macedon might have been kept within their own limits, and the future history of Greece

Life and character of Phokion.

might have been altogether different. Unfortunately, he took the opposite side. He acted with Æschinês and the philippizers; without receiving money from Philip, he did gratuitously all that Philip desired—by nullifying and sneering down the efforts of Demosthenês and the other active politicians. After the battle of Chæroneia, Phokion received from Philip first, and from Alexander afterwards, marks of esteem not shown towards any other Athenian. This was both the fruit and the proof of his past political action—anti-Hellenic as well as anti-Athenian. Having done much, in the earlier part of his life, to promote the subjugation of Greece under the Macedonian kings, he contributed somewhat, during the latter half, to lighten the severity of their dominion; and it is the most honourable point in his character that he always refrained from abusing their marked favour towards himself, for purposes either of personal gain or of oppression over his fellow-citizens. Alexander not only wrote letters to him, even during the plenitude of imperial power, in terms of respectful friendship, but tendered to him the largest presents—at one time the sum of 100 talents, at another time the choice of four towns on the coast of Asia Minor, as Xerxês gave to Themistoklês. He even expressed his displeasure when Phokion, refusing everything, consented only to request the liberation of three Grecian prisoners confined at Sardis.[1]

The Lamian war, and its consequences, were Phokion's ruin. He continued at Athens, throughout that war, freely declaring his opinion against it; for it is to be remarked, that in spite of his known macedonizing politics, the people neither banished nor degraded him, but contented themselves with following the counsels of others. On the disastrous termination of the war, Phokion undertook the thankless and dishonourable function of satrap under Antipater at Athens, with the Macedonian garrison at Munychia to back him. He became the subordinate agent of a conqueror who not only slaughtered the chief Athenian orators, but disfranchised and deported the Demos in mass. Having accepted partnership and responsibility in these proceedings, Phokion was no longer safe except under the protection of a foreign prince. After the liberal proclamation issued in the name of the Macedonian kings, permitting the return of the banished Demos, he sought safety for himself, first by that treasonable connivance which enabled Nikanor to seize the Peiræus, next by courting Polysperchon the enemy of Nikanor. A voluntary expatriation

[1] Plutarch, Phokion, 18; Plutarch, Apophthegm. p. 188.

(along with his friend the Phalerean Demetrius) would have been less dangerous, and less discreditable, than these manœuvres, which still farther darkened the close of his life, without averting from him, after all, the necessity of facing the restored Demos. The intense and unanimous wrath of the people against him is an instructive, though a distressing spectacle. It was directed, not against the man or the administrator—for in both characters Phokion had been blameless, except as to the last collusion with Nikanor in the seizure of the Peiræus—but against his public policy. It was the last protest of extinct Grecian freedom, speaking as it were from the tomb in a voice of thunder, against that fatal system of mistrust, inertia, self-seeking, and corruption, which had betrayed the once autonomous Athens to a foreign conqueror.

I have already mentioned that Polysperchon with his army was in Phokis when Phokion was brought before him, on his march towards Peloponnesus. Perhaps he may have been detained by negotiation with the Ætolians, who embraced his alliance.[1] At any rate, he was tardy in his march, for before he reached Attica, Kassander arrived at Peiræus to join Nikanor with a fleet of thirty-five ships and 4000 soldiers obtained from Antigonus. On learning this fact, Polysperchon hastened his march also, and presented himself under the walls of Athens and Peiræus with a large force of 20,000 Macedonians, 4000 Greek allies, 1000 cavalry, and sixty-five elephants; animals which were now seen for the first time in European Greece. He at first besieged Kassander in Peiræus, but finding it difficult to procure subsistence in Attica for so numerous an army, he marched with the larger portion into Peloponnesus, leaving his son Alexander with a division to make head against Kassander. Either approaching in person the various Peloponnesian towns—or addressing them by means of envoys—he enjoined the subversion of the Antipatrian oligarchies, and the restoration of liberty and free speech to the mass of the citizens.[2] In most of the towns, this revolution was accomplished; but in Megalopolis, the oligarchy held out; not only forcing Polysperchon to besiege the city, but even defending it against him successfully. He made two or three attempts to storm it, by moveable towers, by undermining the walls, and even by the aid of elephants; but he was repulsed in all of them,[3]

B.C. 317 (April). War between Polysperchon and Kassander, in Attica and Peloponnesus. Polysperchon is repulsed in the siege of Megalopolis, and also defeated at sea.

[1] Diodor. xix. 35. [2] Diodor. xviii. 69. [3] Diodor. xviii. 70, 71.

and obliged to relinquish the siege with considerable loss of reputation. His admiral Kleitus was soon afterwards defeated in the Propontis, with the loss of his whole fleet, by Nikanor (whom Kassander had sent from Peiræus) and Antigonus.[1]

Increased strength of Kassander in Greece—he gets possession of Athens.

After these two defeats, Polysperchon seems to have evacuated Peloponnesus, and to have carried his forces across the Corinthian Gulf into Epirus, to join Olympias. His party was greatly weakened all over Greece, and that of Kassander proportionally strengthened. The first effect of this was, the surrender of Athens. The Athenians in the city, including all or many of the restored exiles, could no longer endure that complete severance from the sea, to which the occupation of Peiræus and Munychia by Kassander had reduced them. Athens without a port was hardly tenable; in fact, Peiræus was considered by its great constructor, Themistoklês, as more indispensable to the Athenians than Athens itself.[2] The subsistence of the people was derived in large proportion from imported corn, received through Peiræus; where also the trade and industrial operations were carried on, most of the revenue collected, and the arsenals, docks, ships, &c. of the state kept up. It became evident that Nikanor, by seizing on the Peiræus, had rendered Athens disarmed and helpless; so that the irreparable mischief done by Phokion, in conniving at that seizure, was felt more and more every day. Hence the Athenians, unable to capture the port themselves, and hopeless of obtaining it through Polysperchon, felt constrained to listen to the partisans of Kassander, who proposed that terms should be made with him. It was agreed that they should become friends and allies of Kassander; that they should have full enjoyment of their city, with the port Peiræus, their ships, and revenues; that the exiles and deported citizens should be readmitted; that the political franchise should for the future be enjoyed by all citizens who possessed 1000 drachmæ of property and upwards; that Kassander should hold Munychia with a governor and garrison, until the war against Polysperchon was brought to a close; and that he should also name some one Athenian citizen, in whose hands the supreme government of the city should be vested. Kassander named Demetrius the Phalerean (*i. e.* an Athenian of the Dême Phalerum), one of the colleagues of Phokion; who had gone into voluntary exile since the death of Antipater, but had recently returned.[3]

[1] Diodor. xviii. 72. [2] Thucyd. i. 93. [3] Diodor. xviii. 74.

This convention restored substantially at Athens the Antipatrian government; yet without the severities which had marked its original establishment—and with some modifications in various ways. It made Kassander virtually master of the city (as Antipater had been before him), by means of his governing nominee, upheld by the garrison, and by the fortification of Munychia; which had now been greatly enlarged and strengthened,[1] holding a practical command over Peiræus, though that port was nominally relinquished to the Athenians. But there was no slaughter of orators, no expulsion of citizens; moreover, even the minimum of 1000 drachmæ, fixed for the political franchise, though excluding the multitude, must have been felt as an improvement compared with the higher limit of 2000 drachmæ prescribed by Antipater. Kassander was not, like his father, at the head of an overwhelming force, master of Greece. He had Polysperchon in the field against him with a rival army and an established ascendency in many of the Grecian cities; it was therefore his interest to abstain from measures of obvious harshness towards the Athenian people.

Restoration of the oligarchical government at Athens, though in a mitigated form, under the Phalerean Demetrius.

Towards this end his choice of the Phalerean Demetrius appears to have been judicious. That citizen continued to administer Athens, as satrap or despot under Kassander, for ten years. He was an accomplished literary man, friend both of the philosopher Theophrastus, who had succeeded to the school of Aristotle—and of the rhetor Deinarchus. He is described also as a person of expensive and luxurious habits; towards which he devoted the most of the Athenian public revenue, 1200 talents in amount, if Duris is to be believed. His administration is said to have been discreet and moderate. We know little of its details, but we are told that he made sumptuary laws, especially restricting the cost and ostentation of funerals.[2] He himself extolled his own decennial period as one of abundance and flourishing commerce at Athens.[3] But we learn from others, and the fact is highly pro-

Administration of the Phalerean Demetrius at Athens, in a moderate spirit. Census taken of the Athenian population.

[1] See the notice of Munychia, as it stood ten years afterwards (Diodor. xx. 45).

[2] Cicero, De Legg. ii. 26, 66; Strabo, ix. p. 398; Pausanias, i. 25, 5. τύραννόν τε Ἀθηναίοις ἔπραξε γενέσθαι Δημήτριον, &c. Duris ap. Athenæum, xii. 542. Fragm. 27. vol. iii. p. 477. Frag. Hist. Græc.

The Phalerean Demetrius composed, among numerous historical, philosophical, and literary works, a narrative of his own decennial administration (Diogenês Laert. v. 5, 9; Strabo, ib.) —περὶ τῆς δεκαετίας.

The statement of 1200 talents, as the annual revenue handled by Demetrius, deserves little credit.

[3] See the Fragment of Democharês, 2; Fragment. Historic. Græc. ed. Didot, vol. ii. p. 448, ap. Polyb. xii. 13. Democharês, nephew of the orator Demo-

bable, that it was a period of distress and humiliation, both at Athens and in other Grecian towns; and that Athenians, as well as others, welcomed new projects of colonization (such as that of Ophellas from Kyrênê) not simply from prospects of advantage, but also as an escape from existing evils.[1]

What forms of nominal democracy were kept up during this interval, we cannot discover. The popular judicature must have been continued for private suits and accusations, since Deinarchus is said to have been in large practice as a logographer, or composer of discourses for others.[2] But the fact that three hundred and sixty statues were erected in honour of Demetrius while his administration was still going on, demonstrates the gross flattery of his partisans, the subjection of the people, and the practical abolition of all free-spoken censure or pronounced opposition. We learn that, in some one of the ten years of his administration, a census was taken of the inhabitants of Attica; and that there were numbered, 21,000 citizens, 10,000 metics, and 400,000 slaves.[3]

sthenês, was the political opponent of Demetrius Phalereus, whom he reproached with these boasts about commercial prosperity, when the liberty and dignity of the city were overthrown. To such boasts of Demetrius Phalereus probably belongs the statement cited from him by Strabo (iii. p. 147) about the laborious works in the Attic mines at Laureium.

[1] Diodor. xx. 40. ὥσθ' ὑπελάμβανον μὴ μόνον ἐγκρατεῖς ἔσεσθαι πολλῶν ἀγαθῶν, ἀλλὰ καὶ τῶν παρόντων κακῶν ἀπαλλαγήσεσθαι.

[2] Dionys. Halic. Judicium de Dinarcho, p. 633, 634; Plutarch, Demetrius, 10. λόγῳ μὲν ὀλιγαρχικῆς, ἔργῳ δὲ μοναρχικῆς, καταστάσεως γενομένης διὰ τὴν τοῦ Φαληρέως δύναμιν, &c.

[3] Ktesiklês ap. Athenæum, vi. p. 272. Mr. Fynes Clinton (following Wesseling) supplies the defect in the text of Athenæus, so as to assign the census to the 115th Olympiad. This conjecture *may* be right, yet the reasons for it are not conclusive. The census may have been either in the 116th, or in the 117th Olympiad; we have no means of determining which. The administration of Phalerean Demetrius covers the ten years between 317 and 307 B.C. (Fast. Hell. Append. p. 388).

Mr. Clinton (ad ann. 317 B.C. Fast. Hell.) observes respecting the census—"The 21,000 Athenians express those who had votes in the public assembly, or all the males above the age of twenty years; the 10,000 μέτοικοι described also the males of full age. When the women and children are computed, the total free population will be about 127,660; and 400,000 slaves, added to this total, will give about 527,660 for the total population of Attica." See also the Appendix to F. H. p. 390 *seq.*

This census is a very interesting fact; but our information respecting it is miserably scanty, and Mr. Clinton's interpretation of the different numbers is open to some remark. He cannot be right, I think, in saying—"The 21,000 Athenians express those who had votes in the assembly, *or* all the males above the age of twenty years." For we are expressly told, that under the administration of Demetrius Phalereus, all persons who did not possess 1000 drachmæ were excluded from the political franchise; and therefore a large number of males above the age of twenty years would have no vote in the assembly. Since the two categories are not coincident, then, to which shall we apply the number 21,000? To those who had votes? Or to the total number of free citizens, voting or not voting, above the age of twenty? The public assembly, during the administration of Demetrius Phalereus, appears to have been of little moment or efficacy; so that a distinct record, of the number of persons entitled to vote in

Of this important enumeration we know the bare fact, without its special purpose, or even its precise date. Perhaps some of those citizens, who had been banished or deported at the close of the Lamian war, may have returned and continued to reside at Athens. But there still seems to have remained, during all the continuance of the Kassandrian oligarchy, a body of adverse Athenian exiles, watching for an opportunity of overthrowing it, and seeking aid for that purpose from the Ætolians and others.[1]

B.C. 317 (Autumn). Kassander in Peloponnesus—many cities join him—the Spartans surround their city with walls.

The acquisition of Athens by Kassander, followed up by his capture of Panaktum and Salamis, and seconded by his moderation towards the Athenians, procured for him considerable support in Peloponnesus, whither he proceeded with his army.[2] Many of the cities, intimidated or persuaded, joined him and deserted Polysperchon; while the Spartans, now feeling for the first time their defenceless condition, thought it prudent to surround their city with walls.[3] This fact, among many others contemporaneous, testifies emphatically, how the characteristic sentiments of the Hellenic autonomous world were now dying out everywhere. The maintenance of Sparta as an unwalled city, was one of the deepest and most cherished of the Lykurgean traditions; a standing proof of the fearless bearing and self-confidence of the Spartans against dangers from without. The erection of the walls showed their own conviction, but too well borne out by the real circumstances

it, is not likely to have been sought.

Then again, Mr. Clinton interprets the three numbers given, upon two principles totally distinct. The two first numbers (citizens and metics), he considers to designate only males of full age; the third number, of *οἰκέται*, he considers to include both sexes and all ages.

This is a conjecture which I think very doubtful, in the absence of farther knowledge. It implies that the enumerators take account of the *slave* women and children — but that they take no account of the *free* women and children, wives and families of the citizens and metics. The number of the free women and children are wholly unrecorded, on Mr. Clinton's supposition. Now if, for the purposes of the census, it was necessary to enumerate the *slave* women and children — it surely would be not less necessary to enumerate the *free* women and children.

The word *οἰκέται* sometimes means, not slaves only, but the inmates of a family generally—free as well as slave. If such be its meaning here (which however there is not evidence enough to affirm), we eliminate the difficulty of supposing the slave women and children to be enumerated—and the free women and children *not* to be enumerated.

We should be able to reason more confidently, if we knew the purpose for which the census had been taken—whether with a view to military or political measures—to finance and taxation —or to the question of subsistence and importation of foreign corn (see Mr. Clinton's Fast. H. ad ann. 444 B.C., about another census taken in reference to imported corn).

[1] See Dionys. Halic. Judic. de Dinarcho, p. 658 Reisk.

[2] Diodor. xviii. 75.

[3] Justin, xiv. 5; Diodor. xviii. 75 Pausan. vii. 8, 3; Pausan. i. 25, 5.

around them, that the pressure of the foreigner had become so overwhelming as not to leave them even safety at home.

B.C. 317 (Autumn). Feud in the Macedonian imperial family—Olympias puts to death Philip Aridæus and Eurydikê—she reigns in Macedonia: her bloody revenge against the partisans of Antipater.

The warfare between Kassander and Polysperchon became now embittered by a feud among the members of the Macedonian imperial family. King Philip Aridæus and his wife Eurydikê, alarmed and indignant at the restoration of Olympias which Polysperchon was projecting, solicited aid from Kassander, and tried to place the force of Macedonia at his disposal. In this however they failed. Olympias, assisted not only by Polysperchon, but by the Epirotic prince Æakidês, made her entry into Macedonia out of Epirus, apparently in the autumn of 317 B.C. She brought with her Roxana and her child—the widow and son of Alexander the Great. The Macedonian soldiers, assembled by Philip Aridæus and Eurydikê to resist her, were so overawed by her name and the recollection of Alexander, that they refused to fight, and thus ensured to her an easy victory. Philip and Eurydikê became her prisoners; the former she caused to be slain; to the latter she offered only an option between the sword, the halter, and poison. The old queen next proceeded to satiate her revenge against the family of Antipater. One hundred leading Macedonians, friends of Kassander, were put to death, together with his brother Nikanor;[1] while the sepulchre of his deceased brother Iollas, accused of having poisoned Alexander the Great, was broken up.

B.C. 316. Kassander passes into Macedonia—defeats Olympias, and becomes master of the country—Olympias is besieged in Pydna, captured, and put to death.

During the winter, Olympias remained thus completely predominant in Macedonia; where her position seemed strong, since her allies the Ætolians were masters of the pass at Thermopylæ, while Kassander was kept employed in Peloponnesus by the force under Alexander, son of Polysperchon. But Kassander, disengaging himself from these embarrassments, and eluding Thermopylæ by a maritime transit to Thessaly, seized the Perrhæbian passes before they had been put under guard, and entered Macedonia without resistance. Olympias, having no army competent to meet him in the field, was forced to shut herself up in the maritime fortress of Pydna, with Roxana, the child Alexander, and Thessalonikê daughter of her late husband Philip son of Amyntas.[2] Here Kassander blocked her up for several months by sea as well as by land, and succeeded in defeat-

[1] Diodor. xix. 11; Justin, x. 14, 4; Pausanias, i. 11, 4.
[2] Diodor. xix. 36.

ing all the efforts of Polysperchon and Æakidês to relieve her. In the spring of the ensuing year (316 B.C.), she was forced by intolerable famine to surrender. Kassander promised her nothing more than personal safety, requiring from her the surrender of the two great fortresses, Pella and Amphipolis, which made him master of Macedonia. Presently, however, the relatives of those numerous victims, who had perished by order of Olympias, were encouraged by Kassander to demand her life in retribution. They found little difficulty in obtaining a verdict of condemnation against her from what was called a Macedonian assembly. Nevertheless, such was the sentiment of awe and reverence connected with her name, that no one except these injured men themselves could be found to execute the sentence. She died with a courage worthy of her rank and domineering character. Kassander took Thessalonikê to wife —confined Roxana with the child Alexander in the fortress of Amphipolis—where (after a certain interval) he caused both of them to be slain.[1]

B.C. 315. Great power of Antigonus in Asia. Confederacy of Kassander, Lysimachus, Ptolemy, and Seleukus against him.

While Kassander was thus master of Macedonia—and while the imperial family were disappearing from the scene in that country—the defeat and death of Eumenês (which happened nearly at the same time as the capture of Olympias[2]) removed the last faithful partisan of that family in Asia. But at the same time, it left in the hands of Antigonus such overwhelming preponderance throughout Asia, that he aspired to become vicar and master of the entire Alexandrine empire, as well as to avenge upon Kassander the extirpation of the regal family. His power appeared indeed so formidable, that Kassander of Macedonia, Lysimachus of Thrace, Ptolemy of Egypt, and Seleukus of Babylonia, entered into a convention, which gradually ripened into an active alliance, against him.

B.C. 315-314. Kassander founds Kassandreia, and restores Thebes.

During the struggles between these powerful princes, Greece appears simply as a group of subject cities, held, garrisoned, grasped at, or coveted, by all of them. Polysperchon, abandoning all hopes in Macedonia after the death of Olympias, had been forced to take refuge among the Ætolians, leaving his son Alexander to make the best struggle that he could in Peloponnesus; so that Kassander was now decidedly preponderant throughout the Hellenic regions.

[1] Diodor. xix. 50, 51; Justin, xiv. 5; Pausan. i. 25, 5; ix. 7, 1.

[2] Even immediately before the death of Olympias, Aristonous, governor of Amphipolis in her interest, considered Eumenês to be still alive (Diodor. xix. 50).

After fixing himself on the throne of Macedonia, he perpetuated his own name by founding, on the isthmus of the peninsula of Pallênê and near the site where Potidæa had stood, the new city of Kassandreia; into which he congregated a large number of inhabitants from the neighbourhood, and especially the remnant of the citizens of Olynthus and Potidæa,—towns taken and destroyed by Philip more than thirty years before.[1] He next marched into Peloponnesus with his army against Alexander son of Polysperchon. Passing through Bœotia, he undertook the task of restoring the city of Thebes, which had been destroyed twenty years previously by Alexander the Great, and had ever since existed only as a military post on the ancient citadel called Kadmeia. The other Bœotian towns, to whom the old Theban territory had been assigned, were persuaded or constrained to relinquish it; and Kassander invited from all parts of Greece the Theban exiles or their descendants. From sympathy with these exiles, and also with the ancient celebrity of the city, many Greeks, even from Italy and Sicily, contributed to the restoration. The Athenians, now administered by Demetrius Phalereus under Kassander's supremacy, were particularly forward in the work; the Messenians and Megalopolitans, whose ancestors had owed so much to the Theban Epaminondas, lent strenuous aid. Thebes was reëstablished in the original area which it had occupied before Alexander's siege; and was held by a Kassandrian garrison in the Kadmeia, destined for the mastery of Bœotia and Greece.[2]

B.C. 314. Measures of Antigonus against Kassander—he promises freedom to the Grecian cities—Ptolemy promises the like. Great power of Kassander in Greece.

After some stay at Thebes, Kassander advanced towards Peloponnesus. Alexander (son of Polysperchon) having fortified the Isthmus, he was forced to embark his troops with his elephants at Megara, and cross over the Saronic Gulf to Epidaurus. He dispossessed Alexander of Argos, of Messenia, and even of his position on the Isthmus, where he left a powerful detachment, and then returned to Macedonia.[3] His increasing power raised both apprehension and hatred in the bosom of Antigonus, who endeavoured to come to terms with him, but in vain.[4] Kassander preferred the alliance with Ptolemy, Seleukus, and Lysimachus—against Antigonus, who was now master of

[1] Diodor. xix. 52; Pausanias, v. 23, 2.

[2] Diodor. xix. 52, 54, 78; Pausan. ix. 7, 2–5. This seems an explanation of Kassander's proceeding, more probable than that given by Pausanias; who tells us that Kassander hated the memory of Alexander the Great, and wished to undo the consequences of his acts. That he did so hate Alexander, is however extremely credible: see Plutarch, Alexand. 74.

[3] Diodor. xix. 54.

[4] Diodor. xix. 56.

nearly the whole of Asia, inspiring common dread to all of them.[1] Accordingly, from Asia to Peloponnesus, with arms and money, Antigonus despatched the Milesian Aristodêmus to strengthen Alexander against Kassander; whom he farther denounced as an enemy of the Macedonian name, because he had slain Olympias, imprisoned the other members of the regal family, and reëstablished the Olynthian exiles. He caused the absent Kassander to be condemned by what was called a Macedonian assembly, upon these and other charges.

Antigonus farther proclaimed, by the voice of this assembly, that all the Greeks should be free, self-governing, and exempt from garrisons or military occupation.[2] It was expected that these brilliant promises would enlist partisans in Greece against Kassander; accordingly Ptolemy, ruler of Egypt, one of the enemies of Antigonus, thought fit to issue similar proclamations a few months afterwards, tendering to the Greeks the same boon from himself.[3] These promises, neither executed, nor intended to be executed, by either of the kings, appear to have produced little or no effect upon the Greeks.

The arrival of Aristodemus in Peloponnesus had re-animated the party of Alexander (son of Polysperchon), against whom Kassander was again obliged to bring his full forces from Macedonia. Though successful against Alexander at Argos, Orchomenus and other places, Kassander was not able to crush him, and presently thought it prudent to gain him over. He offered to him the separate government of Peloponnesus, though in subordination to himself: Alexander accepted the offer, becoming Kassander's ally[4]—and carried on war, jointly with him, against Aristodêmus, with varying success, until he was presently assassinated by some private enemies. Nevertheless his widow Kratesipolis, a woman of courage and energy, still maintained herself in considerable force at Sikyon.[5] Kassander's most obstinate enemies were the Ætolians, of whom we now first hear formal mention as a substantive confederacy.[6] These Ætolians became the allies of Antigonus as they had been before of Polysperchon, extending their predatory ravages even as far as Attica. Protected against foreign garrisons, partly by their rude and fierce habits, partly by their mountainous territory, they were almost the only Greeks who

[1] Diodor. xix. 57.
[2] Diodor. xix. 61.
[3] Diodor. xix. 62.
[4] Diodor. xix. 63, 64.
[5] Diodor. xix. 62, 67.
[6] Diodor. xix. 66. Ἀριστόδημος, ἐπὶ τοῦ κοινοῦ τῶν Αἰτωλῶν δικαιολογησάμενος, προετρέψατο τὰ πλήθη βοηθεῖν τοῖς Ἀντιγόνου πράγμασιν, &c.

could still be called free. Kassander tried to keep them in check through their neighbours the Akarnanians, whom he induced to adopt a more concentrated habit of residence, consolidating their numerous petty townships into a few considerable towns,—Stratus, Sauria, and Agrinium—convenient posts for Macedonian garrisons. He also made himself master of Leukas, Apollonia, and Epidamnus, defeating the Illyrian king Glaukias, so that his dominion now extended across from the Thermaic to the Adriatic Gulf.[1] His general Philippus gained two important victories over the Ætolians and Epirots, forcing the former to relinquish some of their most accessible towns.[2]

The power of Antigonus in Asia underwent a material diminution, by the successful and permanent establishment which Seleukus now acquired in Babylonia; from which event the era of the succeeding Seleukidæ takes its origin. In Greece, however, Antigonus gained ground on Kassander. He sent thither his nephew Ptolemy with a large force to liberate the Greeks, or in other words, to expel the Kassandrian garrisons; while he at the same time distracted Kassander's attention by threatening to cross the Hellespont and invade Macedonia. This Ptolemy (not the Egyptian) expelled the soldiers of Kassander from Eubœa, Bœotia, and Phokis. Chalkis in Eubœa was at this time the chief military station of Kassander; Thebes (which he had recently reëstablished) was in alliance with him; but the remaining Bœotian towns were hostile to him. Ptolemy, having taken Chalkis—the citizens of which he conciliated by leaving them without any garrison—together with Oropus, Eretria, and Karystus—entered Attica, and presented himself before Athens. So much disposition to treat with him was manifested in the city, that Demetrius the Phalerean was obliged to gain time by pretending to open negotiations with Antigonus, while Ptolemy withdrew from Attica. Nearly at the same epoch, Apollonia, Epidamnus, and Leukas, found means, assisted by an armament from Korkyra, to drive out Kassander's garrisons, and to escape from his dominion.[3] The affairs of Antigonus were now prospering in Greece, but they were much thrown back by the discontent and treachery of his admiral Telesphorus, who seized Elis and even plundered the sacred treasures of Olympia. Ptolemy presently put him down, and restored these treasures to the God.[4]

B.C. 312.

Forces of Antigonus in Greece. Considerable success against Kassander.

[1] Diodor. xix. 67, 68; Justin xv. 2. See Brandstäter, Geschichte des Ætolischen Volkes und Bundes, p. 178 (Berlin, 1844).

[2] Diodor. xix. 74.

[3] Diodor. xix. 77, 78, 89.

[4] Diodor. xix. 87.

In the ensuing year, a convention was concluded between Antigonus on one side—and Kassander, Ptolemy (the Egyptian) and Lysimachus, on the other, whereby the supreme command in Macedonia was guaranteed to Kassander, until the maturity of Alexander son of Roxana; Thrace being at the same time assured to Lysimachus, Egypt to Ptolemy, and the whole of Asia to Antigonus. It was at the same time covenanted by all, that the Hellenic cities should be free.[1] Towards the execution of this last clause, however, nothing was actually done. Nor does it appear that the treaty had any other effect, except to inspire Kassander with increased jealousy about Roxana and her child; both of whom (as has been already stated) he caused to be secretly assassinated soon afterwards, by the governor Glaukias, in the fortress of Amphipolis, where they had been confined.[2] The forces of Antigonus, under his general Ptolemy, still remained in Greece. But this general presently (310 B.C.) revolted from Antigonus, and placed them in coöperation with Kassander; while Ptolemy of Egypt, accusing Antigonus of having contravened the treaty by garrisoning various Grecian cities, renewed the war and the triple alliance against him.[3]

B.C. 311. Pacification between the belligerents. Grecian autonomy guaranteed in name by all. Kassander puts to death Roxana and her child.

Polysperchon,—who had hitherto maintained a local dominion over various parts of Peloponnesus, with a military force distributed in Messênê and other towns[4]—was now encouraged by Antigonus to espouse the cause of Hêraklês (son of Alexander by Barsinê), and to place him on the throne of Macedonia in opposition to Kassander. This young prince Hêraklês, now seventeen years of age, was sent to Greece from Pergamus in Asia, and his pretensions to the throne were assisted not only by a considerable party in Macedonia itself, but also by the Ætolians. Polysperchon invaded Macedonia, with favourable prospects of establishing the young prince; yet he thought it advantageous to accept treacherous propositions from Kassander, who offered to him partnership in the sovereignty of Macedonia, with an independent army and dominion in Peloponnesus. Polysperchon, tempted by these offers, assassinated the young prince Hêraklês, and withdrew his army towards Peloponnesus. But he found such unexpected opposition, in his march through Bœotia, from Bœotians and Peloponnesians, that he was forced to take up

Polysperchon espouses the pretensions of Hêraklês, son of Alexander, against Kassander. He enters into compact with Kassander, assassinates the young prince, and is recognized as ruler of Southern Greece.

[1] Diodor. xix. 105.
[2] Diodor. xix. 105.
[3] Diodor. xx. 19.
[4] Messênê was garrisoned by Polysperchon (Diodor. xix. 64).

his winter quarters in Lokris[1] (309 B.C.). From this time forward, as far as we can make out, he commanded in Southern Greece as subordinate ally or partner of Kassander;[2] whose Macedonian dominion, thus confirmed, seems to have included Akarnania and Amphilochia on the Ambrakian Gulf, together with the town of Ambrakia itself, and a supremacy over many of the Epirots.

B.C. 308. Assassination of Kleopatra, last surviving relative of Alexander the Great, by Antigonus.

The assassination of Hêraklês was speedily followed by that of Kleopatra, sister of Alexander the Great, and daughter of Philip and Olympias. She had been for some time at Sardis, nominally at liberty, yet under watch by the governor, who received his orders from Antigonus; she was now preparing to quit that place, for the purpose of joining Ptolemy in Egypt, and of becoming his wife. She had been invoked as auxiliary, or courted in marriage, by several of the great Macedonian chiefs, without any result. Now, however, Antigonus, afraid of the influence which her name might throw into the scale of his rival Ptolemy, caused her to be secretly murdered as she was preparing for her departure; throwing the blame of the deed on some of her women, whom he punished with death.[3] All the relatives of Alexander the Great (except Thessalonikê wife of Kassander, daughter of Philip by a Thessalian mistress) had now successively perished, and all by the orders of one or other among his principal officers. The imperial family, with the prestige of its name, thus came to an end.

Ptolemy of Egypt in Greece — after some successes, he concludes a truce with Kassander. Passiveness of the Grecian cities.

Ptolemy of Egypt now set sail for Greece with a powerful armament. He acquired possession of the important cities—Sikyon and Corinth—which were handed over to him by Kratesipolis, widow of Alexander son of Polysperchon. He then made known by proclamation his purpose as a liberator, inviting aid from the Peloponnesian cities themselves against the garrisons of Kassander. From some he received encouraging answers and promises; but none of them made any movement, or seconded him by armed demonstrations. He thought it prudent therefore to conclude a truce with Kassander and retire from Greece, leaving however secure garrisons in Sikyon and Corinth.[4] The Grecian cities had now become tame and passive. Feeling their own incapacity of self-

[1] Diodor. xx. 28; Trogus Pompeius—Proleg. ad Justin. xv.; Justin, xv. 2.

[2] Diodor. xx. 100-103; Plutarch, Pyrrhus, 6. King Pyrrhus was of προγόνων ἀεὶ δεδουλευκότων Μακεδόσι—at least this was the reproach of Lysimachus (Plutarch, Pyrrhus, 12).

[3] Diodor. xx. 37: compare Justin, xiii. 6; xiv. 1.

[4] Diodor. xx. 37.

defence, and averse to auxiliary efforts, which brought upon them enmity without any prospect of advantage—they awaited only the turns of foreign interference and the behests of the potentates around them.

The Grecian ascendency of Kassander, however, was in the following year exposed to a graver shock than it had ever yet encountered—by the sudden invasion of Demetrius called Poliorketês, son of Antigonus. This young prince, sailing from Ephesus with a formidable armament, contrived to conceal his purposes so closely, that he actually entered the harbour of Peiræus (on the 26th of the month Thargelion—May) without expectation, or resistance from any one; his fleet being mistaken for the fleet of the Egyptian Ptolemy. The Phalerean Demetrius, taken unawares, and attempting too late to guard the harbour, found himself compelled to leave it in possession of the enemy, and to retire within the walls of Athens; while Dionysius, the Kassandrian governor, maintained himself with his garrison in Munychia, yet without any army competent to meet the invaders in the field. This accomplished Phalerean, who had administered for ten years as the viceroy and with the force of Kassander, now felt his position and influence at Athens overthrown, and even his personal safety endangered. He with other Athenians went as envoys on the ensuing day to ascertain what terms would be granted. The young prince ostentatiously proclaimed, that it was the intention of his father Antigonus and himself to restore and guarantee to the Athenians unqualified freedom and autonomy. Hence the Phalerean Demetrius foresaw that his internal opponents, condemned as they had been to compulsory silence during the last ten years, would now proclaim themselves with irresistible violence, so that there was no safety for him except in retreat. He accordingly asked and obtained permission from the invader to retire to Thebes, from whence he passed over soon after to Ptolemy in Egypt. The Athenians in the city declared in favour of Demetrius Poliorketês; who however refused to enter the walls until he should have besieged and captured Munychia, as well as Megara, with their Kassandrian garrisons. In a short time he accomplished both these objects. Indeed energy, skill, and effective use of engines, in besieging fortified places, were among the most conspicuous features in his character; procuring for him the surname whereby he is known to history. He proclaimed the Megarians free, levelling to the ground the fortifications of Munychia, as an

B.C. 307. Sudden arrival of Demetrius Poliorketês in Peiræus. The Athenians declare in his favour. Demetrius Phalereus retires to Egypt. Capture of Munychia and Megara.

earnest to the Athenians that they should be relieved for the future from all foreign garrison.[1]

After these successes, Demetrius Poliorketês made his triumphant entry into Athens. He announced to the people, in formal assembly, that they were now again a free democracy, liberated from all dominion either of soldiers from abroad or oligarchs at home. He also promised them a farther boon from his father Antigonus and himself—150,000 medimni of corn for distribution, and ship-timber in quantity sufficient for constructing 100 triremes. Both these announcements were received with grateful exultation. The feelings of the people were testified not merely in votes of thanks and admiration towards the young conqueror, but also in effusions of unmeasured and exorbitant flattery. Stratoklês (who has already been before us as one of the accusers of Demosthenês in the Harpalian affair) with others exhausted their invention in devising new varieties of compliment and adulation. Antigonus and Demetrius were proclaimed to be not only kings, but Gods and Saviours: a high priest of these Saviours was to be annually chosen, after whom each successive year was to be named (instead of being named after the first of the nine Archons, as had hitherto been the custom), and the dates of decrees and contracts commemorated; the month Munychion was re-named as Demetrion—two new tribes, to be called Antigonis and Demetrias, were constituted in addition to the preceding ten:—the annual senate was appointed to consist of 600 members instead of 500; the portraits and exploits of Antigonus and Demetrius were to be woven, along with those of Zeus and Athênê, into the splendid and voluminous robe periodically carried in procession, as an offering at the Panathenaic festival; the spot of ground where Demetrius had alighted from his chariot, was consecrated with an altar erected in honour of Demetrius Katæbates or the Descender. Several other similar votes were passed, recognizing, and worshipping as Gods, the Saviours Antigonus and Demetrius. Nay, we are told that temples or altars were voted to Phila-Aphroditê, in honour of Phila wife of Demetrius; and a like compliment was paid to his two mistresses, Leæna and Lamia. Altars are said to have been also dedicated to Adeimantus and others, his convivial companions or flatterers.[2] At the

B.C. 307. Demetrius Poliorketês enters Athens in triumph. He promises restoration of the democracy. Extravagant votes of flattery passed by the Athenians towards him. Two new Athenian tribes created.

[1] Philochor. Fragm. 144, ed. Didot; Diodor. xx. 45, 46; Plutarch, Demetrius, 8, 9. The occupation of Peiræus by Demetrius Poliorketês is related somewhat differently by Polyænus, iv. 7, 6.

[2] Plutarch, Demetrius, 9–11; Diodor. xx. 47; Democharês ap. Athenæum, vi. p. 253.

same time the numerous statues, which had been erected in honour of the Phalerean Demetrius during his decennial government, were overthrown, and some of them even turned to ignoble purposes, in order to cast greater scorn upon the past ruler.[1] The demonstrations of servile flattery at Athens, towards Demetrius Poliorketês, were in fact so extravagantly overdone, that he himself is said to have been disgusted with them, and to have expressed contempt for these degenerate Athenians of his own time.[2]

In reviewing such degrading proceedings, we must recollect that thirty-one years had now elapsed since the battle of Chæroneia, and that during all this time the Athenians had been under the practical ascendency, and constantly augmenting pressure, of foreign potentates. The sentiment of this dependence on Macedonia had been continually strengthened by all the subsequent events—by the capture and destruction of Thebes, and the subsequent overwhelming conquests of Alexander—by the deplorable conclusion of the Lamian war, the slaughter of the free-spoken orators, the death of the energetic military leaders, and the deportation of Athenian citizens—lastly, by the continued presence of a Macedonian garrison in Peiræus or Munychia. By Phokion, Demetrius Phalereus, and the other leading statesmen of this long period, submission to Macedonia had been inculcated as a virtue, while the recollection of the dignity and grandeur of old autonomous Athens had been effaced or denounced as a mischievous dream. The fifteen years between the close of the Lamian war and the arrival of Demetrius Poliorketês (322–307 B.C.), had witnessed no free play, nor public discussion and expression, of conflicting opinions; the short period during which Phokion was condemned must be excepted, but that lasted only long enough to give room for the outburst of a preconceived but suppressed antipathy.

B.C. 307. Alteration of tone and sentiment in Athens, during the last thirty years.

During these thirty years, of which the last half had been an aggravation of the first, a new generation of Athenians had grown up, accustomed to an altered phase of political existence. How few of those who received Demetrius Poliorketês, had taken part in the battle of Chæroneia, or listened to the stirring exhortations of Demosthenês in the war which preceded that disaster![3] Of the

[1] Diogen. Laert. v. 77. Among the numerous literary works (all lost) of the Phalerean Demetrius, one was entitled Ἀθηναίων καταδρομή (ib. v. 82).

[2] Democharês ap. Athenæum, vi. p. 253.

[3] Tacitus, Annal. i. 3. "Juniores post Actiacam victoriam, seniores plerique inter bella civium, nati: quotusquisque reliquus, qui rempublicam vidisset?"

citizens who yet retained courage and patriotism to struggle again for their freedom after the death of Alexander, how many must have perished with Leosthenês in the Lamian war! The Athenians of 307 B.C. had come to conceive their own city, and Hellas generally, as dependent first on Kassander, next on the possible intervention of his equally overweening rivals, Ptolemy, Antigonus, Lysimachus, &c. If they shook off the yoke of one potentate, it could only be by the protectorate of another. The sentiment of political self-reliance and autonomy had fled; the conception of a citizen military force, furnished by confederate and coöperating cities, had been superseded by the spectacle of vast standing armies, organized by the heirs of Alexander and of his traditions.

Contrast of Athens as proclaimed free by Demetrius Poliorketês, with Athens after the expulsion of Hippias.

Two centuries before (510 B.C.), when the Lacedæmonians expelled the despot Hippias and his mercenaries from Athens, there sprang up at once among the Athenian people a forward and devoted patriotism, which made them willing to brave, and competent to avert, all dangers in defence of their newly-acquired liberty.[1] At that time, the enemies by whom they were threatened, were Lacedæmonians, Thebans, Æginetans, Chalkidians, and the like (for the Persian force did not present itself until after some interval, and attacked not Athens alone, but Greece collectively). These hostile forces, though superior in number and apparent value to those of Athens, were yet not so disproportionate as to engender hopelessness and despair. Very different were the facts in 307 B.C., when Demetrius Poliorketês removed the Kassandrian mercenaries with their fortress Munychia, and proclaimed Athens free. To maintain that freedom by their own strength—in opposition to the evident superiority of organized force residing in the potentates around, one or more of whom had nearly all Greece under military occupation,—was an enterprise too hopeless to have been attempted even by men such as the combatants of Marathon or the contemporaries of Periklês. "Who would be free, themselves must strike the blow!" but the Athenians had not force enough to strike it; and the liberty proclaimed by Demetrius Poliorketês was a boon dependent upon him for its extent and even for its continuance. The Athenian assembly of that day was held under his army as masters of Attica, as it had been held a few months before under the controlling force of the Phalerean Demetrius together with the Kassandrian governor of Munychia; and the most fulsome votes of adulation proposed in honour of Deme-

[1] Herodotus, v. 78.

trius Poliorketês by his partisans, though perhaps disapproved by many, would hardly find a single pronounced opponent.

Opposition made by Democharês, nephew of Demosthenês, to these obsequious public flatteries.

One man, however, there was, who ventured to oppose several of the votes—the nephew of Demosthenês—Democharês, who deserves to be commemorated as the last known spokesman of free Athenian citizenship. We know only that such were his general politics, and that his opposition to the obsequious rhetor Stratoklês ended in banishment, four years afterwards.[1] He appears to have discharged the functions of general during this period—to have been active in strengthening the fortifications and military equipment of the city—and to have been employed in occasional missions.[2]

Demetrius Phalereus condemned in his absence. Honourable commemoration of the deceased orator Lykurgus.

The altered politics of Athens were manifested by impeachment against Demetrius Phalereus and other leading partisans of the late Kassandrian government. He and many others had already gone into voluntary exile; when their trials came on, they were not forthcoming, and all were condemned to death. But all those who remained, and presented themselves for trial, were acquitted;[3] so little was there of reactionary violence on this occasion. Stratoklês also proposed a decree, commemorating the orator Lykurgus (who had been dead about seventeen years) by a statue, an honorary inscription, and a grant of maintenance in the Prytaneum to his eldest surviving descendant.[4] Among those who accompanied the

[1] Plutarch, Demetr. 24.

[2] Polybius, xii. 13; Decretum apud Plutarch. Vit. X. Oratt. p. 851.

[3] Philochori Fragm. 144, ed. Didot, ap. Dionys. Hal. p. 636.

[4] Plutarch, Vit. X. Oratt. p. 842–852. Lykurgus at his death (about 324 B.C.) left three sons, who are said, shortly after his death, to have been denounced by Menesæchmus, indicted by Thrasyklês, and put in prison ("handed over to the Eleven"). But Demoklês, a disciple of Theophrastus, stood forward on their behalf; and Demosthenês, then in banishment at Trœzen, wrote emphatic remonstrances to the Athenians against such unworthy treatment of the sons of a distinguished patriot. Accordingly the Athenians soon repented and released them.

This is what we find stated in Plutarch, Vit. X. Oratt. p. 842. The third of the so-called Demosthenic Epistles purports to be the letter written on this subject by Demosthenês.

The harsh treatment of the sons of Lykurgus (whatever it may have amounted to, and whatever may have been its ground) certainly did not last long; for in the next page of the very same Plutarchian life (p. 843), an account is given of the family of Lykurgus, which was ancient and sacerdotal; and it is there stated that his sons after his death fully sustained the dignified position of the family.

On what ground they were accused, we cannot make out. According to the Demosthenic epistle (which epistles I have before stated that I do not believe to be authentic), it was upon some allegation, which, if valid at all, ought to have been urged against Lykurgus himself himself during his life (p. 1477, 1478); but Lykurgus had been always honourably acquitted, and always held thoroughly estimable, up to the day of his death (p. 1475).

Hyperidês exerted his eloquence on behalf of the sons of Lykurgus. A fragment, of considerable interest, from

Phalerean Demetrius into exile was the rhetor or logographer Deinarchus.

Restrictive law passed against the philosophers—they all leave Athens. The law is repealed next year, and the philosophers return to Athens.

The friendship of this obnoxious Phalerean, and of Kassander also, towards the philosopher Theophrastus, seems to have been one main cause which occasioned the enactment of a restrictive law against the liberty of philosophising. It was decreed, on the proposition of a citizen named Sophoklês, that no philosopher should be allowed to open a school or teach, except under special sanction obtained from a vote of the Senate and people. Such was the disgust and apprehension occasioned by the new restriction, that all the philosophers with one accord left Athens. This spirited protest, against authoritative restriction on the liberty of philosophy and teaching, found responsive sympathy among the Athenians. The celebrity of the schools and professors was in fact the only characteristic mark of dignity still remaining to them—when their power had become extinct, and when even their independence and free constitution had degenerated into a mere name. It was moreover the great temptation for young men, coming from all parts of Greece, to visit Athens. Accordingly, a year had hardly passed, when Philon—impeaching Sophoklês the author of the law, under the Graphê Paranomôn—prevailed on the Dikastery to find him guilty, and condemn him to a fine of five talents. The restrictive law being thus repealed, the philosophers returned.[1] It is remarkable that Democharês stood forward as one of its advocates; defending Sophoklês against the accuser Philon. From scanty notices remaining of the speech of Democharês, we gather that, while censuring the opinions no less than the characters of Plato and Aristotle, he denounced yet more bitterly their pupils, as being for the most part ambitious, violent, and treacherous men. He cited by name several among them, who had subverted the freedom of their respective cities, and committed gross outrages against their fellow-citizens.[2]

his oration, has been preserved by Apsinês (ap. Walz. Rhetor. Græc. ix. p. 545). Ὑπερείδης ὑπὲρ Λυκούργου λέγων—Τίνα φήσουσιν οἱ παρόντες αὐτοῦ τὸν τάφον; οὗτος ἐβίω μὲν σωφρόνως, ταχθεὶς δ' ἐπὶ τῇ διοικήσει τῶν χρημάτων εὗρε πόρους, ᾠκοδόμησε δὲ τὸ θέατρον, τὸ ᾠδεῖον, τὰ νεώρια, τριήρεις ἐποιήσατο καὶ λιμένας· τοῦτον ἡ πόλις ἡμῶν ἠτίμωσε, καὶ τοὺς παῖδας ἔδησεν αὐτοῦ.

This fragment of Hyperidês was pointed out to my notice by Mr. Churchill Babington, the editor of the recently-discovered portions of Hyperidês.

[1] Diogen. Laert. v. 38. It is perhaps to this return of the philosophers that the φυγάδων κάθοδος mentioned by Philochorus, as foreshadowed by the omen in the Acropolis, alludes (Philochorus, Frag. 145, ed. Didot, ap. Dionys. Hal. p. 637).

[2] See the few fragments of Democharês collected in Fragmenta Historicorum Græcorum, ed. Didot, vol. ii.

Athenian envoys were despatched to Antigonus in Asia, to testify the gratitude of the people, and communicate the recent complimentary votes. Antigonus not only received them graciously, but sent to Athens, according to the promise made by his son, a large present of 150,000 medimni of wheat, with timber sufficient for 100 ships. He at the same time directed Demetrius to convene at Athens a synod of deputies from the allied Grecian cities, where resolutions might be taken for the common interests of Greece.[1] It was his interest at this moment to raise up a temporary self-sustaining authority in Greece, for the purpose of upholding the alliance with himself, during the absence of Demetrius; whom he was compelled to summon into Asia with his army—requiring his services for the war against Ptolemy in Syria and Cyprus.

B.C. 307. Exploits of Demetrius Poliorketês. His long siege of Rhodes. Gallant and successful resistance of the citizens.

The following three years were spent by Demetrius—1. In victorious operations near Cyprus, defeating Ptolemy and making himself master of that island; after which Antigonus and Demetrius assumed the title of kings, and the example was followed by Ptolemy, in Egypt—by Lysimachus, in Thrace—and by Seleukus, in Babylonia, Mesopotamia, and Syria[2]—thus abolishing even the titular remembrance of Alexander's family. 2. In an unsuccessful invasion of Egypt by land and sea, repulsed with great loss. 3. In the siege of Rhodes. The brave and intelligent citizens of this island resisted for more than a year the most strenuous attacks and the most formidable siege-equipments of Demetrius Poliorketês. All their efforts however would have been vain had they not been assisted by large reinforcements and supplies from Ptolemy, Lysimachus, and Kassander. Such are the conditions under which alone even the most resolute and intelligent Greeks can now retain their circumscribed sphere of autonomy. The siege was at length terminated by a compromise; the Rhodians submitted to enrol themselves as allies of Demetrius, yet under proviso not to

p. 445, with the notes of Carl Müller.

See likewise Athenæus, xiii. 610, with the fragment from the comic writer Alexis. It is there stated that Lysimachus also, king of Thrace, had banished the philosophers from his dominions.

Democharês might find (besides the persons named in Athenæ. v. 215, xi. 508) other authentic examples of pupils of Plato and Isokratês who had been atrocious and sanguinary tyrants in their native cities—see the case of Klearchus of Herakleia, Memnon ap. Photium, Cod. 224. cap. 1. Chion and Leonidês, the two young citizens who slew Klearchus, and who perished in endeavouring to liberate their country—were also pupils of Plato (Justin, xvi. 5). In fact, aspiring youths, of all varieties of purpose, were likely to seek this mode of improvement. Alexander the Great, too, the very impersonation of subduing force, had been the pupil of Aristotle.

[1] Diodor. xx. 46.

[2] Diodor. xx. 53; Plutarch, Demetr. 18.

act against Ptolemy.[1] Towards the latter they carried their grateful devotion so far, as to erect a temple to him, called the Ptolemæum, and to worship him (under the sanction of the oracle of Ammon) as a God.[2] Amidst the rocks and shoals through which Grecian cities were now condemned to steer, menaced on every side by kings more powerful than themselves, and afterwards by the giant-republic of Rome—the Rhodians conducted their political affairs with greater prudence and dignity than any other Grecian city.

B.C. 307–303. His prolonged war, and ultimate success in Greece, against Kassander.

Shortly after the departure of Demetrius from Greece to Cyprus, Kassander and Polysperchon renewed the war in Peloponnesus and its neighbourhood.[3] We make out no particulars respecting this war. The Ætolians were in hostility with Athens, and committed annoying depredations.[4] The fleet of Athens, repaired or increased by the timber received from Antigonus, was made to furnish thirty quadriremes to assist Demetrius in Cyprus, and was employed in certain operations near the island of Amorgos, wherein it suffered defeat.[5] But we can discover little respecting the course of the war, except that Kassander gained ground upon the Athenians, and that about the beginning of 303 B.C. he was blockading, or threatening to blockade, Athens. The Athenians invoked the aid of Demetrius Poliorketês, who, having recently concluded an accommodation with the Rhodians, came again across from Asia, with a powerful fleet and army, to Aulis in Bœotia.[6] He was received at Athens with demonstrations of honour equal or superior to those which had marked his previous visit. He seems to have passed a year and a half, partly at Athens, partly in military operations carried successfully over many parts of Greece. He compelled the Bœotians to evacuate the Eubœan city of Chalkis, and to relinquish their alliance with Kassander. He drove that prince out of Attica—expelled his garrisons from the two frontier fortresses of

[1] Diodor. xx. 99. Probably this proviso extended also to Lysimachus and Kassander (both of whom had assisted Rhodes) as well as to Ptolemy—though Diodorus does not expressly say so.

[2] Diodor. xx. 100.

[3] Diodor. xx. 100.

[4] That the Ætolians were just now most vexatious enemies to Athens, may be seen by the Ithyphallic ode addressed to Demetrius Poliorketês (Athenæus, vi. p. 253).

[5] Diodor. xx. 50; Plutarch, Demetr. 11. In reference to this defeat near Amorgos, Stratoklês (the complaisant orator who moved the votes of flattery towards Demetrius and Antigonus) is said to have announced it first as a victory, to the great joy of the people. Presently evidences of the defeat arrived, and the people were angry with Stratoklês. "What harm has happened to you?—(replied he)—have you not had two days of pleasure and satisfaction?" This is at any rate a very good story.

[6] Diodor. xx. 100; Plutarch, Demetr. 23.

Attica,—Phylê and Panaktum—and pursued him as far as Thermopylæ. He captured, or obtained by bribing the garrisons, the important towns of Corinth, Argos, and Sikyon; mastering also Ægium, Bura, all the Arcadian towns (except Mantineia), and various other towns in Peloponnesus.[1] He celebrated, as president, the great festival of the Heræa at Argos; on which occasion he married Deidameia, sister of Pyrrhus, the young king of Epirus. He prevailed on the Sikyonians to transfer to a short distance the site of their city, conferring upon the new city the name of Demetrias.[2] At a Grecian synod, convened in Corinth under his own letters of invitation, he received by acclamation the appointment of leader or Emperor of the Greeks, as it had been conferred on Philip and Alexander. He even extended his attacks as far as Leukas and Korkyra. The greater part of Greece seems to have been either occupied by his garrisons, or enlisted among his subordinates.

So much was Kassander intimidated by these successes, that he sent envoys to Asia, soliciting peace from Antigonus; who, however, elate and full of arrogance, refused to listen to any terms short of surrender at discretion. Kassander, thus driven to despair, renewed his applications to Lysimachus, Ptolemy, and Seleukus. All these princes felt equally menaced by the power and dispositions of Antigonus—and all resolved upon an energetic combination to put him down.[3]

B.C. 302-301. Return of Demetrius Poliorketês to Athens—his triumphant reception—memorable Ithyphallic hymn addressed to him.

After uninterrupted prosperity in Greece, throughout the summer of 302 B.C., Demetrius returned from Leukas to Athens, about the month of September, near the time of the Eleusinian mysteries.[4] He was welcomed by festive processions, hymns, pæans, choric dances, and bacchanalian odes of joyous congratulation. One of these hymns is preserved, sung by a chorus of Ithyphalli—masked revellers, with their heads and arms encircled by wreaths,—clothed in white tunics, and in feminine garments reaching almost to the feet.[5]

This song is curious, as indicating the hopes and fears preva-

[1] Diodor. xx. 102, 103; Plutarch, Demetr. 23–25.

[2] Diodor. xx. 102; Plutarch, Demetr. 25; Pausanias, ii. 7, 1. The city was withdrawn partially from the sea, and approximated closely to the acropolis. The new city remained permanently; but the new name Demetrias gave place to the old name Sikyon.

[3] Diodor. xx. 106.

[4] That he returned from Leukas about the time of these mysteries, is attested both by Democharês and by the Ithyphallic ode in Athenæus, vi. p. 253. See also Duris ap. Athenæ. xii. p. 535.

[5] Semus ap. Athenæum, xiv. p. 622.

lent among Athenians of that day, and as affording a measure of their self-appreciation. It is moreover among the latest Grecian documents that we possess, bearing on actual and present reality. The poet, addressing Demetrius as a God, boasts that two of the greatest and best-beloved of all divine beings are visiting Attica at the same moment—Dêmêtêr (coming for the season of her mysteries), and Demetrius, son of Poseidon and Aphroditê. "To thee we pray (the hymn proceeds); for other Gods are either afar off—or have no ears—or do not exist—or care nothing about us; but *thee* we see before us, not in wood or marble, but in real presence. First of all things, establish peace; for thou hast the power—and chastise that Sphinx who domineers, not merely over Thebes, but over all Greece—the Ætolian, who (like the old Sphinx) rushes from his station on the rock to snatch and carry away our persons, and against whom we cannot fight. At all times, the Ætolians robbed their neighbours; but now, they rob far as well as near." [1]

Helpless condition of the Athenians—proclaimed by themselves.

Effusions such as these, while displaying unmeasured idolatry and subservience towards Demetrius, are yet more remarkable, as betraying a loss of force, a senility, and a consciousness of defenceless and degraded position, such as we are astonished to find publicly proclaimed at Athens. It is not only against the foreign potentates that the Athenians avow themselves incapable of self-defence, but even against the incursions of the Ætolians,—Greeks like themselves, though warlike, rude, and restless.[2] When such were the feelings of a people, once the most daring, confident, and organizing—and still the most intelligent—in Greece, we may see that the history of the Greeks as a separate nation or race is reaching its close—and that from henceforward they must become merged in one or other of the stronger currents that surround them.

After his past successes, Demetrius passed some months in enjoyment and luxury at Athens. He was lodged in the Parthenon, being considered as the guest of the Goddess Athênê. But his

[1] Athenæus, vi. p. 253.

Ἄλλοι μὲν ἢ μακρὰν γὰρ ἀπέχουσιν θεοὶ,
ἢ οὐκ ἔχουσιν ὦτα,
ἢ οὐκ εἰσὶν, ἢ οὐ προσέχουσιν ἡμῖν οὐδὲ ἓν·
σὲ δὲ παρόνθ' ὁρῶμεν,
οὐ ξύλινον, οὐδὲ λίθινον, ἀλλ' ἀληθινόν.
Εὐχόμεσθα δὴ σοί·
πρῶτον μὲν εἰρήνην ποιῆσον, φίλτατε,
κύριος γὰρ εἶ σύ.
Τὴν δ' οὐχὶ Θηβῶν, ἀλλ' ὅλης τῆς Ἑλλάδος,
Σφίγγα περικρατοῦσαν,
Αἰτωλὸς ὅστις ἐπὶ πέτρας καθήμενος,
ὥσπερ ἡ παλαιὰ,
τὰ σώματ' ἡμῶν πάντ' ἀναρπάσας φέρει,
κοὐκ ἔχω μάχεσθαι·
Αἰτωλικὸν γὰρ ἅρπασαι τὰ τῶν πέλας,
νυνὶ δὲ καὶ τὰ πόρρω—
μάλιστα μὲν δὴ κόλασον αὐτός· εἰ δὲ μὴ,
Οἰδίπουν τιν' εὗρε,
τὴν Σφίγγα ταύτην ὅστις ἢ κατακρημνιεῖ,
ἢ σπίνον ποιήσει.

[2] Compare Pausanias, vii. 7, 4.

dissolute habits provoked the louder comments, from being indulged in such a domicile; while the violences which he offered to beautiful youths of good family led to various scenes truly tragical. The subservient manifestations of the Athenians towards him, however, continued unabated. It is even affirmed, that, in order to compensate for something which he had taken amiss, they passed a formal decree, on the proposition of Stratoklês, declaring that every thing which Demetrius might command was holy in regard to the Gods and just in regard to men.[1] The banishment of Democharês is said to have been brought on by his sarcastic comments upon this decree.[2] In the month Munychion (April) Demetrius mustered his forces and his Grecian allies for a march into Thessaly against Kassander; but before his departure, he was anxious to be initiated in the Eleusinian mysteries. It was however not the regular time for this ceremony; the Lesser Mysteries being celebrated in February, the Greater in September. The Athenians overruled the difficulty by passing a special vote, enabling him to be initiated at once, and to receive, in immediate succession, the preparatory and the final initiation, between which ceremonies a year of interval was habitually required. Accordingly he placed himself disarmed in the hands of the priests, and received both first and second initiation in the month of April, immediately before his departure from Athens.[3]

B.C. 301. Idolatry of Demetrius at Athens. He is initiated in the Eleusinian mysteries, out of the regular season.

[1] Plutarch, Demetr. 24.

[2] Such is the statement of Plutarch (Demetr. 24); but it seems not in harmony with the recital of the honorary decree, passed in 272 B.C., after the death of Democharês, commemorating his merits by a statue, &c. (Plutarch, Vit. X. Oratt. p. 850). It is there recited that Democharês rendered services to Athens (fortifying and arming the city, concluding peace and alliance with the Bœotians, &c.) *ἐπὶ τοῦ τετραετοῦς πολέμου, ἀνθ' ὧν ἐξέπεσεν ὑπὸ τῶν καταλυσάντων τὸν δῆμον.* Οἱ καταλύσαντες τὸν δῆμον cannot mean either Demetrius Poliorketês, or Stratoklês. Moreover, we cannot determine when the "four years' war," or the alliance with the Bœotians, occurred. Neither the discussion of Mr. Clinton (Fast. H. 302 B.C., and Append. p. 380), nor the different hypothesis of Droysen, are satisfactory on this point—see Carl Müller's discussion on the Fragments of Democharês, Fragm. Hist. Gr. v. ii. p. 446.

[3] Diodor. xx. 110. *παραδοὺς οὖν αὐτὸν ἄνοπλον τοῖς ἱερεῦσι, καὶ πρὸ τῆς ὡρισμένης ἡμέρας μυηθεὶς, ἀνέζευξεν ἐκ τῶν Ἀθηνῶν.*

The account of this transaction in the text is taken from Diodorus, and is a simple one; a vote was passed granting special licence to Demetrius, to receive the mysteries at once, though it was not the appointed season.

Plutarch (Demetr. 26) superadds other circumstances, several of which have the appearance of jest rather than reality. Pythodôrus the Daduch or Torch-bearer of the Mysteries stood alone in his protest against any celebration of the ceremony out of time: this is doubtless very credible. Then (according to Plutarch) the Athenians passed decrees, on the proposition of Stratoklês, that the month Munychion should be called Anthesterion. This having been done, the Lesser Mysteries were celebrated, in which Demetrius was initiated. Next, the Athenians passed another decree, to the effect, that the month Munychion should be

B.C. 301. March of Demetrius into Thessaly—he passes into Asia and joins Antigonus—great battle of Ipsus, in which the four confederates completely defeat Antigonus, who is slain, and his Asiatic power broken up and partitioned.

Demetrius conducted into Thessaly an army of 56,000 men; of whom 25,000 were Grecian allies—so extensive was his sway at this moment over the Grecian cities.[1] But after two or three months of hostilities, partially successful, against Kassander, he was summoned into Asia by Antigonus to assist in meeting the formidable army of the allies—Ptolemy, Seleukus, Lysimachus, and Kassander. Before retiring from Greece, Demetrius concluded a truce with Kassander, whereby it was stipulated that the Grecian cities, both in Europe and Asia, should be permanently autonomous and free from garrison or control. This stipulation served only as an honourable pretext for leaving Greece; Demetrius had little expectation that it would be observed.[2] In the ensuing spring was fought the decisive battle of Ipsus in Phrygia (B.C. 300) by Antigonus and Demetrius, against Ptolemy, Seleukus, and Lysimachus; with a large army and many elephants on both sides. Antigonus was completely defeated and slain, at the age of more than eighty years. His Asiatic dominion was broken up, chiefly to the profit of Seleukus, whose dynasty became from henceforward ascendent, from the coast of Syria eastward to the Caspian Gates and Parthia; sometimes, though imperfectly, farther eastward, nearly to the Indus.[3]

The effects of the battle of Ipsus were speedily felt in Greece. The Athenians passed a decree proclaiming themselves neutral, and excluding both the belligerent parties from Attica. Deme-

called Boêdromion—after which, the Greater Mysteries (which belonged to the latter month) were forthwith celebrated. The comic writer Philippidês said of Stratoklês, that he had compressed the whole year into one single month.

This statement of Plutarch has very much the air of a caricature, by Philippidês or some other witty man, of the simple decree mentioned by Diodorus—a special licence to Demetrius to be initiated out of season. Compare another passage of Philippidês against Stratoklês (Plutarch, Demetr. 12).

[1] Diodor. xx. 110.

[2] Diodor. xx. 111. It must have been probably during this campaign that Demetrius began or projected the foundation of the important city of Demetrias on the Gulf of Magnesia, which afterwards became one of the great strongholds of the Macedonian ascendency in Greece (Strabo, ix. p. 436–443, in which latter passage, the reference to Hieronymus of Kardia seems to prove that that historian gave a full description of Demetrias and its foundation). See about Demetrias, Mannert, Geogr. Griech. v. vii. p. 591.

[3] Mr. Fynes Clinton (Fast. Hell. B.C. 301) places the battle of Ipsus in August 301 B.C.; which appears to me some months earlier than the reality. It is clear from Diodorus (and indeed from Mr. Clinton's own admission) that winter-quarters in Asia intervened between the departure of Demetrius from Athens in or soon after April 301 B.C., and the battle of Ipsus. Moreover Demetrius, immediately after leaving Athens, carried on many operations against Kassander in Thessaly, before crossing over to Asia to join Antigonus (Diodor. xx. 110, 111).

trius, retiring with the remnant of his defeated army, and embarking at Ephesus to sail to Athens, was met on the voyage by Athenian envoys, who respectfully acquainted him that he would not be admitted. At the same time, his wife Dëidameia, whom he had left at Athens, was sent away by the Athenians under an honourable escort to Megara, while some ships of war which he had left in the Peiræus were also restored to him. Demetrius, indignant at this unexpected defection of a city which had recently heaped upon him such fulsome adulation, was still farther mortified by the loss of most of his other possessions in Greece.[1] His garrisons were for the most part expelled, and the cities passed into Kassandrian keeping or dominion. His fortunes were indeed partially restored by concluding a peace with Seleukus, who married his daughter. This alliance withdrew Demetrius to Syria, while Greece appears to have fallen more and more under the Kassandrian parties. It was one of these partisans, Lacharês, who, seconded by Kassander's soldiers, acquired a despotism at Athens such as had been possessed by the Phalerean Demetrius, but employed in a manner far more cruel and oppressive. Various exiles, driven out by his tyranny, invited Demetrius Poliorketês, who passed over again from Asia into Greece, recovered portions of Peloponnesus, and laid siege to Athens. He blocked up the city by sea and land, so that the pressure of famine presently became intolerable. Lacharês having made his escape, the people opened their gates to Demetrius, not without great fear of the treatment awaiting them. But he behaved with forbearance, and even with generosity. He spared them all, supplied them with a large donation of corn, and contented himself with taking military occupation of the city, naming his own friends as magistrates. He put garrisons, however, not only into Peiræus and Munychia, but also into the hill called Museum, a part of the walled circle of Athens itself[2] (B.C. 298).

B.C. 300. Restoration of the Kassandrian dominion in Greece. Lacharês makes himself despot at Athens, under Kassander. Demetrius Poliorketês returns, and expels Lacharês. He garrisons Peiræus and Munychia.

While Demetrius was thus strengthening himself in Greece, he lost all his footing both in Cyprus, Syria, and Kilikia, which passed into the hands of Ptolemy and Seleukus. New prospects

[1] Plutarch, Demetr. 31.

[2] Plutarch, Demetr. 34, 35; Pausan. i. 25, 5. Pausanias states (i. 26, 2) that a gallant Athenian named Olympiodorus (we do not know when) encouraged his fellow-citizens to attack the Museum, Munychia, and Peiræus; and expelled the Macedonians from all of them. If this be correct, Munychia and Peiræus must have been afterwards reconquered by the Macedonians; for they were garrisoned (as well as Salamis and Sunium) by Antigonus Gonatas (Pausanias, ii. 8, 5; Plutarch, Aratus, 34).

however were opened to him in Macedonia by the death of Kassander (his brother-in-law, brother of his wife Phila) and the family feuds supervening thereupon. Philippus, eldest son of Kassander, succeeded his father, but died of sickness after something more than a year. Between the two remaining sons, Antipater and Alexander, a sanguinary hostility broke out. Antipater slew his mother Thessalonikê, and threatened the life of his brother, who in his turn invited aid both from Demetrius and from the Epirotic king Pyrrhus. Pyrrhus being ready first, marched into Macedonia, and expelled Antipater; receiving as his recompence the territory called Tymphæa (between Epirus and Macedonia), together with Akarnania, Amphilochia, and the town of Ambrakia, which became henceforward his chief city and residence.[1] Antipater sought shelter in Thrace with his father-in-law Lysimachus; by whose order, however, he was presently slain. Demetrius, occupied with other matters, was more tardy in obeying the summons; but, on entering into Macedonia, he found himself strong enough to dispossess and kill Alexander (who had indeed invited him, but is said to have laid a train for assassinating him), and seized the Macedonian crown; not without the assent of a considerable party, to whom the name and the deeds of Kassander and his sons were alike odious.[2]

B.C. 298–296. Death of Kassander. Bloody feuds among his family. Demetrius acquires the crown of Macedonia.

Demetrius became thus master of Macedonia, together with the greater part of Greece, including Athens, Megara, and much of Peloponnesus. He undertook an expedition into Bœotia, for the purpose of conquering Thebes; in which attempt he succeeded, not without a double siege of that city, which made an obstinate resistance. He left as viceroy in Bœotia the historian, Hieronymus of Kardia,[3] once the attached friend and fellow-citizen of Eumenês. But Greece as a whole was managed by Antigonus (afterwards called Antigonus Gonatas) son of Demetrius, who maintained his supremacy unshaken during all his father's lifetime; even though Demetrius was deprived of Macedonia by the temporary combination of Lysimachus with Pyrrhus, and afterwards remained (until his death in 283 B.C.) a captive in the hands of Seleukus. After a brief possession of the crown of Macedonia successively by Seleukus, Ptolemy Keraunus, Meleager, Antipater, and Sosthenês—Antigonus Gonatas regained it in 277

B.C. 294. Antigonus Gonatas, son of Demetrius, master of Macedonia and Greece. Permanent footing of the Antigonid dynasty in Macedonia, until the conquest of that country by the Romans.

[1] Plutarch, Pyrrhus, 6.

[2] Plutarch, Demetr. 36; Dexippus ap. Syncell. p. 264 *seq.*; Pausan. ix. 7, 3; Justin, xvi. 1, 2.

[3] Plutarch, Demetr. 39.

B.C. His descendants the Antigonid kings maintained it until the battle of Pydna in 168 B.C.; when Perseus, the last of them, was overthrown, and his kingdom incorporated with the Roman conquests.[1]

Spirit of the Greeks broken—isolation of the cities from each other by Antigonus.

Of Greece during this period we can give no account, except that the greater number of its cities were in dependence upon Demetrius and his son Antigonus; either under occupation by Macedonian garrisons, or ruled by local despots who leaned on foreign mercenaries and Macedonian support. The spirit of the Greeks was broken, and their habits of combined sentiment and action had disappeared. The invasion of the Gauls indeed awakened them into a temporary union for the defence of Thermopylæ in 279 B.C. So intolerable was the cruelty and spoliation of those barbarian invaders, that the cities as well as Antigonus were driven by fear to the efforts necessary for repelling them.[2] A gallant army of Hellenic confederates was mustered. In the mountains of Ætolia and in the neighbourhood of Delphi, most of the Gallic horde with their king Brennus perished. But this burst of spirit did not interrupt the continuance of the Macedonian dominion in Greece, which Antigonus Gonatas continued to hold throughout most of a long reign. He greatly extended the system begun by his predecessors, of isolating each Grecian city from alliances with other cities in its neighbourhood—planting in most of them local despots—and compressing the most important by means of garrisons.[3] Among all Greeks, the Spartans and the Ætolians stood most free from foreign occupation, and were the least crippled in their power of self-action. The Achæan league too developed itself afterwards as a renovated sprout from the ruined tree of Grecian liberty,[4] though never attaining to anything better than a feeble and puny life, nor capable of sustaining itself without foreign aid.[5]

With this after-growth, or half-revival, I shall not meddle. It

[1] See Mr. Clinton's Fasti Hellenici, Append. 4. p. 236–239.

[2] Pausanias, i. 4, 1; x. 20, 1. *Τοῖς δέ γε Ἕλλησι κατεπεπτώκει μὲν ἐς ἅπαν τὰ φρονήματα, τὸ δὲ ἰσχυρὸν τοῦ δείματος προῆγεν ἐς ἀνάγκην τῇ Ἑλλάδι ἀμύνειν· ἑώρων δὲ τόν τε ἐν τῷ παρόντι ἀγῶνα, οὐκ ὑπὲρ ἐλευθερίας γενησόμενον, κάθα ἐπὶ τοῦ Μήδου πότε . . . . . ὡς οὖν ἀπολωλέναι δέον ἢ ἐπικρατεστέρους εἶναι, κατ' ἄνδρα τε ἰδία καὶ αἱ πόλεις διέκειντο ἐν κοινῷ.* (On the approach of the invading Gauls.)

[3] Polyb. ii. 40, 41. *πλείστους γὰρ δὴ μονάρχους οὗτος* (Antigonus Gonatas) *ἐμφυτεῦσαι δοκεῖ τοῖς Ἕλλησιν.* Justin, xxvi. 1.

[4] Pausanias, vii. 17, 1. *Ἀτε ἐκ δένδρου λελωβημένου, ἀνεβλάστησεν ἐκ τῆς Ἑλλάδος τὸ Ἀχαϊκόν.*

[5] Plutarch, Aratus, 47. *ἐθισθέντες γὰρ ἀλλοτρίαις σώζεσθαι χερσὶν, καὶ τοῖς Μακεδόνων ὅπλοις αὐτοὺς ὑπεσταλκότες* (the Achæans), &c. Compare also c. 12, 13, 15, in reference to the earlier applications to Ptolemy king of Egypt.

forms the Greece of Polybius, which that author treats, in my opinion justly, as having no history of its own,[1] but as an appendage attached to some foreign centre and principal among its neighbours—Macedonia, Egypt, Syria, Rome. Each of these neighbours acted upon the destinies of Greece more powerfully than the Greeks themselves. The Greeks to whom these volumes have been devoted —those of Homer, Archilochus, Solon, Æschylus, Herodotus, Thucydidês, Xenophon, and Demosthenês—present as their most marked characteristic a loose aggregation of autonomous tribes or communities, acting and reacting freely among themselves, with little or no pressure from foreigners. The main interest of the narrative has consisted in the spontaneous grouping of the different Hellenic fractions—in the self-prompted coöperations and conflicts —the abortive attempts to bring about something like an effective federal organization, or to maintain two permanent rival confederacies—the energetic ambition, and heroic endurance, of men to whom Hellas was the entire political world. The freedom of Hellas, the life and soul of this history from its commencement, disappeared completely during the first years of Alexander's reign. After following to their tombs the generation of Greeks contemporary with him, men like Demosthenês and Phokion, born in a state of freedom—I have pursued the history into that gulf of Grecian nullity which marks the succeeding century; exhibiting sad evidence of the degrading servility, and suppliant king-worship, into which the countrymen of Aristeidês and Periklês had been driven, by their own conscious weakness under overwhelming pressure from without.

The Greece of Polybius cannot form a subject of history by itself, but is essentially dependent on foreign neighbours.

I cannot better complete that picture than by showing what the leading democratical citizen became, under the altered atmosphere which now bedimmed his city. Democharês, the nephew of Demosthenês, has been mentioned as one of the few distinguished Athenians in this last generation. He was more than once chosen to the highest public offices;[2] he was conspicuous for his free speech, both as an orator and as an historian, in the face of powerful enemies; he remained throughout a long life faithfully attached to the democratical constitution, and was banished for a time by its opponents. In the year 280 B.C., he prevailed on the Athenians to erect a public monument, with a commemorative inscription, to his uncle Demosthenês. Seven or eight years after-

Evidence of the political nullity of Athens—public decree in honour of Democharês—what acts are recorded as his titles to public gratitude.

[1] Polybius, i. 3, 4; ii. 37.

[2] Polybius, xii. 13.

wards, Democharês himself died, aged nearly eighty. His son Lachês proposed and obtained a public decree, that a statue should be erected, with an annexed inscription, to his honour. We read in the decree a recital of the distinguished public services, whereby Democharês merited this compliment from his countrymen. All that the proposer of the decree, his son and fellow-citizen, can find to recite, as ennobling the last half of the father's public life (since his return from exile), is as follows:—1. He contracted the public expenses, and introduced a more frugal management. 2. He undertook an embassy to King Lysimachus, from whom he obtained two presents for the people, one of thirty talents, the other of one hundred talents. 3. He proposed the vote for sending envoys to King Ptolemy in Egypt, from whom fifty talents were obtained for the people. 4. He went as envoy to Antipater, received from him twenty talents, and delivered them to the people at the Eleusinian festival.[1]

When such begging missions are the deeds for which Athens both employed and recompensed her most eminent citizens, an historian accustomed to the Grecian world as described by Herodotus, Thucydidês, and Xenophon, feels that the life has departed from his subject, and with sadness and humiliation brings his narrative to a close.

[1] See the decree in Plutarch, Vit. X. Oratt. p. 850. The Antipater here mentioned is the son of Kassander, not the father. There is no necessity for admitting the conjecture of Mr. Clinton (Fast. Hell. App. p. 380) that the name ought to be *Antigonus*, and not *Antipater*; although it may perhaps be true that Democharês was on favourable terms with Antigonus Gonatas (Diog. Laert. vii. 14).

Compare Carl Müller ad Democharis Fragm. apud Fragm. Hist. Græc. vol. ii. p. 446, ed. Didot.

CHAPTER XCVII.

SICILIAN AND ITALIAN GREEKS.—AGATHOKLES.

Constitution established by Timoleon at Syracuse—exchanged for an oligarchy.

IT has been convenient, throughout all this work, to keep the history of the Italian and Sicilian Greeks distinct from that of the Central and Asiatic. We parted last from the Sicilian Greeks,[1] at the death of their champion the Corinthian Timoleon (337 B.C.), by whose energetic exploits, and generous political policy, they had been almost regenerated—rescued from foreign enemies, protected against intestine discord, and invigorated by a large reinforcement of new colonists. For the twenty years next succeeding the death of Timoleon, the history of Syracuse and Sicily is an absolute blank; which is deeply to be regretted, since the position of these cities included so much novelty—so many subjects for debate, for peremptory settlement, or for amicable compromise—that the annals of their proceedings must have been peculiarly interesting. Twenty years after the death of Timoleon, we find the government of Syracuse described as an oligarchy; implying that the constitution established by Timoleon must have been changed either by violence or by consent. The oligarchy is stated as consisting of 600 chief men, among whom Sosistratus and Herakleidês appear as leaders.[2] We hear generally that the Syracusans had been engaged in wars, and that Sosistratus either first originated, or first firmly established, his oligarchy, after an expedition undertaken to the coast of Italy, to assist the citizens of Kroton against their interior neighbours and assailants the Bruttians.

Italian Greeks—pressed upon by enemies from the interior—Archidamus king of Sparta slain in Italy.

Not merely Kroton, but other Grecian cities also on the coast of Italy, appear to have been exposed to causes of danger and decline, similar to those which were operating upon so many other portions of the Hellenic world. Their non-Hellenic neighbours in the interior were growing too powerful and too aggressive to leave them in peace or security. The Messapians, the Lucanians, the Bruttians,

[1] See Ch. LXXXV.

[2] Diodor. xix. 3. It appears that Diodorus had recounted in his eighteenth Book the previous circumstances of these two leaders; but this part of his narrative is lost: see Wesseling's note.

and other native Italian tribes, were acquiring that increased strength which became ultimately all concentrated under the mighty republic of Rome. I have in my preceding chapters recounted the acts of the two Syracusan despots, the elder and younger Dionysius, on this Italian coast.[1] Though the elder gained some advantage over the Lucanians, yet the interference of both contributed only to enfeeble and humiliate the Italiot Greeks. Not long before the battle of Chæroneia (340-338 B.C.), the Tarentines found themselves so hard pressed by the Messapians, that they sent to Sparta, their mother-city, to entreat assistance. The Spartan king Archidamus son of Agesilaus, perhaps ashamed of the nullity of his country since the close of the Sacred War, complied with their prayer, and sailed at the head of a mercenary force to Italy. How long his operations there lasted, we do not know; but they ended by his being defeated and killed, near the time of the battle of Chæroneia[2] (338 B.C.).

Rise of the Molossian kingdom of Epirus by Macedonian aid—Alexander the Molossian king, brother of Olympias.

About six years after this event, the Tarentines, being still pressed by the same formidable neighbours, invoked the aid of the Epirotic Alexander, king of the Molossians, and brother of Olympias. These Epirots now, during the general decline of Grecian force, rise into an importance which they had never before enjoyed.[3] Philip of Macedon, having married Olympias, not only secured his brother-in-law on the Molossian throne, but strengthened his authority over subjects not habitually obedient. It was through Macedonian interference that the Molossian Alexander first obtained (though subject to Macedonian ascendency) the important city of Ambrakia; which thus passed out of a free Hellenic community into the capital and seaport of the Epirotic kings. Alexander farther cemented his union with Macedonia by marrying his own niece Kleopatra, daughter of Philip and Olympias. In fact, during the lives of Philip and Alexander the Great, the Epirotic kingdom appears a sort of adjunct to the Macedonian; governed by Olympias either jointly with her brother the Molossian Alexander—or as regent after his death.[4]

[1] See Chaps. LXXXIII., LXXXV.

[2] Diodor. xvi. 88; Plutarch, Camill. 19; Pausan. iii. 10, 5. Plutarch even says that the two battles occurred on the same *day*.

[3] The Molossian King Neoptolemus was father both of Alexander (the Epirotic) and of Olympias. But as to the genealogy of the preceding kings, nothing certain can be made out: see Merleker, Darstellung des Landes und der Bewohner von Epeiros, Königsberg, 1844, p. 2–6.

[4] A curious proof how fully Olympias was queen of Epirus is preserved in the oration of Hyperidês in defence of Euxenippus, recently published by Mr. Babington, p. 12. The Athenians, in obedience to an oracular mandate from the Dodonæan Zeus, had sent to Do-

B.C. 332-331. The Molossian Alexander crosses into Italy to assist the Tarentines. His exploits and death.

It was about the year after the battle of Issus that the Molossian Alexander undertook his expedition from Italy;[1] doubtless instigated in part by emulation of the Asiatic glories of his nephew and namesake. Though he found enemies more formidable than the Persians at Issus, yet his success was at first considerable. He gained victories over the Messapians, the Lucanians, and the Samnites; he conquered the Lucanian town of Consentia, and the Bruttian town of Tereina; he established an alliance with the Pœdiculi, and exchanged friendly messages with the Romans. As far as we can make out from scanty data, he seems to have calculated on establishing a comprehensive dominion in the south of Italy, over all its population—over Greek cities, Lucanians, and Bruttians. He demanded and obtained three hundred of the chief Lucanian and Messapian families, whom he sent over as hostages to Epirus. Several exiles of these nations joined him as partisans. He farther endeavoured to transfer the congress of the Greco-Italian cities, which had been usually held at the Tarentine colony of Herakleia, to Thurii; intending probably to procure for himself a compliant synod like that serving the purpose of his Macedonian nephew at Corinth. But the tide of his fortune at length turned. The Tarentines became disgusted and alarmed; his Lucanian partisans proved faithless; the stormy weather in the Calabrian Apennines broke up the communication between his different detachments, and exposed them to be cut off in detail. He himself perished, by the hands of a Lucanian exile, in crossing the river Acheron, and near the town of Pandosia. This was held to be a memorable attestation of the prophetic veracity of the oracle; since he had

dona a solemn embassy for sacrifice, and had dressed and adorned the statue of Diônê there situated. Olympias addressed a despatch to the Athenians, reproving them for this as a trespass upon her dominions—*ὑπὲρ τούτων ὑμῖν τὰ ἐγκλήματα ἦλθε παρ' Ὀλυμπιάδος ἐν ταῖς ἐπιστολαῖς, ὡς ἡ χώρα εἴη ἡ Μολοσσία αὐτῆς, ἐν ᾗ τὸ ἱερόν ἐστιν· οὔκουν προσῆκεν ἡμῖν τῶν ἐκεῖ οὐδὲ ἓν κινεῖν.* Olympias took a high and insolent tone in this letter (*τὰς τραγῳδίας αὐτῆς καὶ τὰς κατηγορίας*, &c.).

The date of this oration is at some period during the life of Alexander the Great—but cannot be more precisely ascertained. After the death of Alexander, Olympias passed much time in Epirus, where she thought herself more secure from the enmity of Antipater (Diodor. xviii. 49).

Dodona had been one of the most ancient places of pilgrimage for the Hellenic race—especially for the Athenians. The order here addressed to them,—that they should abstain from religious manifestations at this sanctuary—is a remarkable proof of the growing encroachments on free Hellenism; the more so, as Olympias sent offerings to temples at Athens when she chose and without asking permission—we learn this from the same fragment of Hyperidês.

[1] Livy (viii. 3-24) places the date of this expedition of the Molossian Alexander eight years earlier; but it is universally recognized that this is a mistake.

received advice from Dodona to beware of Pandosia and Acheron; two names which he well knew, and therefore avoided, in Epirus—but which he had not before known to exist in Italy.[1]

Assistance sent by the Syracusans to Kroton — first rise of Agathoklês.

The Greco-Italian cities had thus dwindled down into a prize to be contended for between the Epirotic kings and the native Italian powers—as they again became, still more conspicuously, fifty years afterwards, during the war between Pyrrhus and the Romans. They were now left to seek foreign aid, where they could obtain it, and to become the prey of adventurers. It is in this capacity that we hear of them as receiving assistance from Syracuse, and that the formidable name of Agathoklês first comes before us—seemingly about 320 B.C.[2] The Syracusan force, sent to Italy to assist the Krotoniates against their enemies the Bruttians, was commanded by a general named Antander, whose brother Agathoklês served with him in a subordinate command.

To pass over the birth and childhood of Agathoklês—respecting which romantic anecdotes are told, as about most eminent men—it appears that his father, a Rhegine exile named Karkinus, came from Therma (in the Carthaginian portion of Sicily) to settle at Syracuse, at the time when Timoleon invited and received new Grecian settlers to the citizenship of the latter city. Karkinus was in comparative poverty, following the trade of a potter; which his son Agathoklês learnt also, being about eighteen years of age when domiciliated with his father at Syracuse.[3] Though starting from this humble beginning, and even notorious for the profligacy and rapacity of his youthful habits, Agathoklês soon attained a conspicuous position, partly from his own superior personal qualities, partly from the favour of a wealthy Syracusan named Damas. The young potter was handsome, tall, and of gigantic strength; he performed with distinction the military service required from him as a citizen, wearing a panoply so heavy, that no other soldier could fight with it; he was moreover ready, audacious, and emphatic in public harangue. Damas became much attached to him, and not only supplied him profusely with money, but also, when placed in command of a Syracusan army against the Agrigentines, nominated him one of the subordinate officers. In this capacity Agathoklês acquired great reputation for courage in battle, ability in command, and fluency of speech. Presently Damas died of sickness, leaving

[1] Livy, viii. 17–24; Justin, xii. 2; Strabo, vi. p. 280.

[2] Diodor. xix. 3.

[3] Timæus apud Polybium, xii. 15 Diodor. xix. 2.

a widow without children. Agathoklês married the widow, and thus raised himself to a high fortune and position in Syracuse.[1]

Agathoklês distinguishes himself in the Syracusan expedition—he is disappointed of honours—becomes discontented and leaves Syracuse.

Of the oligarchy which now prevailed at Syracuse, we have no particulars, nor do we know how it had come to be substituted for the more popular forms established by Timoleon. We hear only generally that the oligarchical leaders, Sosistratus and Herakleidês, were unprincipled and sanguinary men.[2] By this government an expedition was despatched from Syracuse to the Italian coast, to assist the inhabitants of Kroton against their aggressive neighbours the Bruttians. Antander, brother of Agathoklês, was one of the generals commanding this armament, and Agathoklês himself served in it as a subordinate officer. We neither know the date, the duration, nor the issue, of this expedition. But it afforded a fresh opportunity to Agathoklês to display his adventurous bravery and military genius, which procured for him high encomium. He was supposed by some, on his return to Syracuse, to be entitled to the first prize for valour; but Sosistratus and the other oligarchical leaders withheld it from him and preferred another. So deeply was Agathoklês incensed by this refusal, that he publicly inveighed against them among the people, as men aspiring to despotism. His opposition being unsuccessful, and drawing upon him the enmity of the government, he retired to the coast of Italy.

He levies a mercenary force—his exploits as general in Italy and Sicily.

Here he levied a military band of Grecian exiles and Campanian mercenaries, which he maintained by various enterprises for or against the Grecian cities. He attacked Kroton, but was repulsed with loss; he took service with the Tarentines, fought for some time against their enemies, but at length became suspected and dismissed. Next, he joined himself with the inhabitants of Rhegium, assisting in the defence of the town against a Syracusan aggression. He even made two attempts to obtain admission by force into Syracuse, and to seize the government.[3] Though repulsed in both of them, he neverthe-

[1] Diodor. xix. 3; Justin, xxii. 1. Justin states the earliest military exploits of Agathoklês to have been against the Ætnæans, not against the Agrigentines.

[2] Diodor. xix. 3, 4. Diodorus had written more about this oligarchy in a part of his eighteenth book; which part is not preserved: see Wesseling's note.

[3] Diodor. xix. 4; Justin, xxii. 1. "Bis occupare imperium Syracusarum voluit; bis in exilium actus est."

In the same manner, the Syracusan exile Hermokratês had attempted to extort by force his return, at the head of 3000 men, and by means of partisans within; he failed and was slain—B.C. 408 (Diodor. xiii. 75).

less contrived to maintain a footing in Sicily, was appointed general at the town of Morgantium, and captured Leontini, within a short distance north of Syracuse. Some time afterwards, a revolution took place at Syracuse, whereby Sosistratus and the oligarchy were dispossessed and exiled with many of their partisans.

Change of government at Syracuse — Agathoklês is recalled — his exploits against the exiles — his dangerous character at home.

Under the new government, Agathoklês obtained his recall, and soon gained increased ascendency. The dispossessed exiles contrived to raise forces, and to carry on a formidable war against Syracuse from without; they even obtained assistance from the Carthaginians, so as to establish themselves at Gela, on the southern confines of the Syracusan territory. In the military operations thus rendered necessary, Agathoklês took a forward part, distinguishing himself among the ablest and most enterprising officers. He tried, with 1000 soldiers, to surprise Gela by night; but finding the enemy on their guard, he was repulsed with loss and severely wounded; yet by an able manœuvre he brought off all his remaining detachment. Though thus energetic against the public enemy, however, he at the same time inspired both hatred and alarm for his dangerous designs, to the Syracusans within. The Corinthian Akestoridês, who had been named general of the city—probably from recollection of the distinguished services formerly rendered by the Corinthian Timoleon—becoming persuaded that the presence of Agathoklês was full of peril to the city, ordered him to depart, and provided men to assassinate him on the road during the night. But Agathoklês, suspecting their design, disguised himself in the garb of a beggar, appointing another man to travel in the manner which would be naturally expected from himself. This substitute was slain in the dark by the assassins, while Agathoklês escaped by favour of his disguise. He and his partisans appear to have found shelter with the Carthaginians in Sicily.[1]

Not long afterwards, another change took place in the government of Syracuse, whereby the oligarchical exiles were recalled, and peace made with the Carthaginians. It appears that a senate

[1] Diodor. xix. 5, 6. A similar stratagem is recounted of the Karian Datamês (Cornelius Nepos, Datamês, 9).

That Agathoklês, on leaving Syracuse, went to the Carthaginians, appears to be implied in the words of Diodorus, c. 6—*τοὺς αὐτῷ πρότερον συμπορευθέντας πρὸς Καρχηδονίους* (see Wesseling's note on the translation of *πρὸς*). This fact is noticed merely incidentally, in the confused narrative of Diodorus; but it brings him to a certain extent into harmony with Justin (xx. 2), who insists much on the combination between Agathoklês and the Carthaginians, as one of the main helps whereby he was enabled to seize the supreme power.

DOMINICA COLLEGE LIBRARY
SAN RAFAEL, MARIN COUNTY

of 600 was again installed as the chief political body; probably not the same men as before, and with some democratical modifications. At the same time, negotiations were opened, through the mediation of the Carthaginian commander Hamilkar, between the Syracusans and Agathoklês. The mischiefs of intestine conflict, amidst the numerous discordant parties in the city, pressed hard upon every one, and hopes were entertained that all might be brought to agree in terminating them. Agathoklês affected to enter cordially into these projects of amnesty and reconciliation. The Carthaginian general Hamilkar, who had so recently aided Sosistratus and the Syracusan oligarchy, now did his best to promote the recall of Agathoklês, and even made himself responsible for the good and pacific behaviour of that exile. Agathoklês, and the other exiles along with him, were accordingly restored. A public assembly was convened in the temple of Demeter, in the presence of Hamilkar; where Agathoklês swore by the most awful oaths, with his hands touching the altar and statue of the goddess, that he would behave as a good citizen of Syracuse, uphold faithfully the existing government, and carry out the engagements of the Carthaginian mediators—abstaining from encroachments on the rights and possessions of Carthage in Sicily. His oaths and promises were delivered with so much apparent sincerity, accompanied by emphatic harangues, that the people were persuaded to name him general and guardian of the peace, for the purpose of realising the prevailing aspirations towards harmony. Such appointment was recommended (it seems) by Hamilkar.[1]

Farther internal changes at Syracuse—recall of the exiles—Agathoklês re-admitted—swears amnesty and fidelity.

All this train of artifice had been concerted by Agathoklês with Hamilkar, for the purpose of enabling the former to seize the supreme power. As general of the city, Agathoklês had the direction of the military force. Under pretence of marching against some refractory exiles at Erbita in the interior, he got together

[1] The account here given is the best which I can make out from Diodorus (xix. 5), Justin (xxii. 2),—Polyænus (v. 3, 8). The first two allude to the solemn oath taken by Agathoklês—*παραχθεὶς εἰς τὸ τῆς Δήμητρος ἱερὸν ὑπὸ τῶν πολιτῶν, ὥμοσε μηδὲν ἐναντιωθήσεσθαι τῇ δημοκρατίᾳ*—"Tunc Hamilcari expositis ignibus Cereris tactisque in obsequia Pœnorum jurat." "Jurare in obsequia Pœnorum" can hardly be taken to mean that Syracuse was to become subject to Carthage; there was nothing antecedent to justify such a proceeding, nor does anything follow in the sequel which implies it.

Compare also the speech which Justin puts into the mouth of Bomilkar when executed for treason by the Carthaginians—"objectans illis (Carthaginiensibus) in Hamilcarem patruum suum tacita suffragia, quod Agathoclem *socium illis facere, quam hostem, maluerit*" (xxii. 7). This points to previous collusion between Hamilkar and Agathoklês.

30 00 soldiers strenuously devoted to him—mercenaries and citizens of desperate character—to which Hamilkar added a reinforcement of Africans. As if about to march forth, he mustered his troops at daybreak in the Timoleontion (chapel or precinct consecrated to Timoleon), while Peisarchus and Deklês, two chiefs of the senate already assembled, were invited with forty others to transact with him some closing business. Having these men in his power, Agathoklês suddenly turned upon them, and denounced them to the soldiers as guilty of conspiring his death. Then, receiving from the soldiers a response full of ardour, he ordered them immediately to proceed to a general massacre of the senate and their leading partisans, with full permission of licentious plunder in the houses of these victims, the richest men in Syracuse. The soldiers rushed into the streets with ferocious joy to execute this order. They slew not only the senators, but many others also, unarmed and unprepared; each man selecting victims personally obnoxious to him. They broke open the doors of the rich, or climbed over the roofs, massacred the proprietors within, and ravished the females. They chased the unsuspecting fugitives through the streets, not sparing even those who took refuge in the temples. Many of these unfortunate sufferers rushed for safety to the gates, but found them closed and guarded by special order of Agathoklês; so that they were obliged to let themselves down from the walls, in which many perished miserably. For two days Syracuse was thus a prey to the sanguinary, rapacious, and lustful impulses of the soldiery; four thousand citizens had been already slain, and many more were seized as prisoners. The political purposes of Agathoklês, as well as the passions of the soldiers, being then sated, he arrested the massacre. He concluded this bloody feat by killing such of his prisoners as were most obnoxious to him, and banishing the rest. The total number of expelled or fugitive Syracusans is stated at 6000; who found a hospitable shelter and home at Agrigentum. One act of lenity is mentioned, and ought not to be omitted amidst this scene of horror. Deinokratês, one among the prisoners, was liberated by Agathoklês from motives of former friendship: he too, probably, went into voluntary exile.[1]

Agathoklês, in collusion with Hamilkar, arms his partisans at Syracuse, and perpetrates a sanguinary massacre of the citizens.

After a massacre thus perpetrated in the midst of profound peace, and in the full confidence of a solemn act of mutual reconciliation immediately preceding—surpassing the worst deeds of the elder Dionysius, and indeed (we

Agathoklês is constituted sole despot of Syracuse.

[1] Diodor. xix. 8, 9; Justin, xxii. 2.

might almost say) of all other Grecian despots—Agathoklês convened what he called an assembly of the people. Such of the citizens as were either oligarchical, or wealthy, or in any way unfriendly to him, had been already either slain or expelled; so that the assembly probably included few besides his own soldiers. Agathoklês—addressing them in terms of congratulation on the recent glorious exploit, whereby they had purged the city of its oligarchical tyrants—proclaimed that the Syracusan people had now reconquered their full liberty. He affected to be weary of the toils of command, and anxious only for a life of quiet equality as one among the many; in token of which he threw off his general's cloak and put on a common civil garment. But those whom he addressed, fresh from the recent massacre and plunder, felt that their whole security depended upon the maintenance of his supremacy, and loudly protested that they would not accept his resignation. Agathoklês, with pretended reluctance, told them, that if they insisted, he would comply, but upon the peremptory condition of enjoying a single-handed authority, without any colleagues or counsellors for whose misdeeds he was to be responsible. The assembly replied by conferring upon him, with unanimous acclamations, the post of general with unlimited power, or despot.[1]

Thus was constituted a new despot of Syracuse about fifty years after the decease of the elder Dionysius, and twenty-two years after Timoleon had rooted out the Dionysian dynasty, establishing on its ruins a free polity. On accepting the post, Agathoklês took pains to proclaim that he would tolerate no farther massacre or plunder, and that his government would for the future be mild and beneficent. He particularly studied to conciliate the poorer citizens, to whom he promised abolition of debts and a new distribution of lands. How far he carried out this project systematically, we do not know; but he conferred positive donations on many of the poor—which he had abundant means of doing, out of the properties of the numerous exiles recently expelled. He was full of promises to every one, displaying courteous and popular manners, and abstaining from all ostentation of guards, or ceremonial attendants, or a diadem. He at the same time applied himself vigorously to strengthen his military and naval force, his magazines of arms and stores, and his revenues. He speedily extended his authority over all the territorial domain of Syracuse, with her subject towns, and carried his arms successfully over many other parts of Sicily.[2]

B.C. 317.

His popular manners, military energy, and conquests.

[1] Diodor xix. 9.

[2] Diodor. xix. 9; Justin, xxii. 2.

B.C. 317–310.

Progress of Agathoklês in conquering Sicily. The Agrigentines take alarm and organize a defensive alliance against him.

The Carthaginian general Hamilkar, whose complicity or connivance had helped Agathoklês to this blood-stained elevation, appears to have permitted him without opposition to extend his dominion over a large portion of Sicily, and even to plunder the towns in alliance with Carthage itself. Complaints having been made to Carthage, this officer was superseded, and another general (also named Hamilkar) was sent in his place. We are unable to trace in detail the proceedings of Agathoklês during the first years of his despotism; but he went on enlarging his sway over the neighbouring cities, while the Syracusan exiles, whom he had expelled, found a home partly at Agrigentum (under Deinokratês), partly at Messênê. About the year 314 B.C., we hear that he made an attempt on Messênê, which he was on the point of seizing, had he not been stopped by the interference of the Carthaginians (perhaps the newly-appointed Hamilkar), who now at length protested against his violation of the convention; meaning (as we must presume, for we know of no other convention) the oath which had been sworn by Agathoklês at Syracuse under the guarantee of the Carthaginians.[1] Though thus disappointed at Messênê, Agathoklês seized Abakænum—where he slew the leading citizens opposed to him,—and carried on his aggressions elsewhere so effectively, that the leaders at Agrigentum, instigated by the Syracusan exiles there harboured, became convinced of the danger of leaving such encroachments unresisted.[2] The people of Agrigentum came to the resolution of taking up arms on behalf of the liberties of Sicily, and allied themselves with Gela and Messênê for the purpose.

They invite the Spartan Akrotatus to command - his bad conduct and failure.

But the fearful example of Agathoklês himself rendered them so apprehensive of the dangers from any military leader, at once native and energetic, that they resolved to invite a foreigner. Some Syracusan exiles were sent to Sparta, to choose and invoke some Spartan of eminence and ability, as Archidamus had recently been called to Tarentum—and even more, as Timoleon had been brought from Corinth, with results so signally beneficent. The old Spartan king Kleomenês (of the Eurysthenid race) had a son Akrotatus, then unpopular at

[1] Diodor. xix. 65. *καθ' ὃν δὴ χρόνον ἦκον ἐκ Καρχηδόνος πρέσβεις, οἱ τῷ μὲν Ἀγαθοκλεῖ περὶ τῶν πραχθέντων ἐπετίμησαν, ὡς παραβαίνοντι τὰς συνθήκας· τοῖς δὲ Μεσσηνίοις εἰρήνην παρεσκεύασαν, καὶ τὸ φρούριον ἀναγκάσαντες ἀποκαταστῆσαι τὸν τύραννον, ἀπέπλευσαν εἰς τὴν Λιβύην.*

I do not know what *συνθῆκαι* can be here meant, except that oath described by Justin under the words "in obsequia Pœnorum jurat" (xxii. 2).

[2] Diodor. xix. 70. *μὴ περιορᾷν Ἀγαθοκλέα συσκευαζόμενον τὰς πόλεις.*

home,[1] and well disposed towards foreign warfare. This prince, without even consulting the Ephors, listened at once to the envoys, and left Peloponnesus with a small squadron, intending to cross by Korkyra and the coast of Italy to Agrigentum. Unfavourable winds drove him as far north as Apollonia, and delayed his arrival at Tarentum; in which city, originally a Spartan colony, he met with a cordial reception, and obtained a vote of twenty vessels to assist his enterprize of liberating Syracuse from Agathoklês. He reached Agrigentum with favourable hopes, was received with all the honours due to a Spartan prince, and undertook the command. Bitterly did he disappoint his party. He was incompetent as a general; he dissipated in presents or luxuries the money intended for the campaign, emulating Asiatic despots; his conduct was arrogant, tyrannical, and even sanguinary. The disgust which he inspired was brought to a height, when he caused Sosistratus, the leader of the Syracusan exiles, to be assassinated at a banquet. Immediately the exiles rose in a body to avenge this murder; while Akrotatus, deposed by the Agrigentines, only found safety in flight.[2]

Sicily the only place in which a glorious Hellenic career was open.

To this young Spartan prince, had he possessed a noble heart and energetic qualities, there was here presented a career of equal grandeur with that of Timoleon—against an enemy able indeed and formidable, yet not so superior in force as to render success impossible. It is melancholy to see Akrotatus, from simple worthlessness of character, throwing away such an opportunity; at a time when Sicily was the only soil on which a glorious Hellenic career was still open—when no similar exploits were practicable by any Hellenic leader in Central Greece, from the overwhelming superiority of force possessed by the surrounding kings.

Peace concluded by Agathoklês with the Agrigentines—his great power in Sicily.

The misconduct of Akrotatus broke up all hopes of active operations against Agathoklês. Peace was presently concluded with the latter by the Agrigentines and their allies, under the mediation of the Carthaginian general Hamilkar. By the terms of this convention, all the Greek cities in Sicily were declared autonomous, yet under the hegemony

[1] Diodor. xix. 70. After the defeat of Agis by Antipater, the severe Lacedæmonian laws against those who fled from battle had been suspended for the occasion; as had been done before, after the defeat of Leuktra. Akrotatus had been the *only* person (μόνος) who opposed this suspension; whereby he incurred the most violent odium generally, but most especially from the citizens who profited by the suspension. These men carried their hatred so far, that they even attacked, beat him, and conspired against his life (οὗτοι γὰρ συστραφέντες πληγάς τε ἐνεφόρησαν αὐτῷ καὶ διετέλουν ἐπιβουλεύοντες).

This is a curious indication of Spartan manners.

[2] Diodor. xix. 71.

of Agathoklês; excepting only Himera, Selinus, and Herakleia, which were actually, and were declared still to continue, under Carthage. Messênê was the only Grecian city standing aloof from this convention; as such, therefore still remaining open to the Syracusan exiles. The terms were so favourable to Agathoklês, that they were much disapproved at Carthage.[1] Agathoklês, recognized as chief and having no enemy in the field, employed himself actively in strengthening his hold on the other cities, and in enlarging his military means at home. He sent a force against Messênê, to require the expulsion of the Syracusan exiles from that city, and to procure at the same time the recall of the Messenian exiles, partisans of his own, and companions of his army. His generals extorted these two points from the Messenians. Agathoklês, having thus broken the force of Messênê, secured to himself the town still more completely, by sending for those Messenian citizens who had chiefly opposed him, and putting them all to death, as well as his leading opponents at Tauromenium. The number thus massacred was not less than six hundred.[2]

It only remained for Agathoklês to seize Agrigentum. Thither he accordingly marched. But Deinokratês and the Syracusan exiles, expelled from Messênê, had made themselves heard at Carthage, insisting on the perils to that city from the encroachments of Agathoklês. The Carthaginians alarmed sent a fleet of sixty sail, whereby alone Agrigentum, already under siege by Agathoklês, was preserved. The recent convention was now broken on all sides, and Agathoklês kept no farther measures with the Carthaginians. He ravaged all their Sicilian territory, and destroyed some of their forts; while the Carthaginians on their side made a sudden descent with their fleet on the harbour of Syracuse. They could achieve nothing more, however, than the capture of one Athenian merchant-vessel, out of two there riding. They disgraced their acquisition by the cruel act (not uncommon in Carthaginian warfare) of cutting off the hands of the captive crew; for which, in a few days, retaliation was exercised upon the crews of some of their own ships, taken by the cruisers of Agathoklês.[3]

He is repulsed from Agrigentum—the Carthaginians send an armament to Sicily against him.

[1] Diodor. xix. 71, 72, 102. When the convention specifies Herakleia, Selinus, and Himera, as being under the Carthaginians, this is to be understood as in addition to the primitive Carthaginian settlements of Solus, Panormus, Lilybæum, &c., about which no question could arise.

[2] Diodor. xix. 72: compare a different narrative—Polyænus, v. 15.

[3] Diodor. xix. 103. It must be noticed, however, that even Julius Cæsar, in his wars in Gaul, sometimes cut off the hands of his Gallic prisoners taken in arms, whom he called rebels (Bell. Gall. viii. 44).

The defence of Agrigentum now rested principally on the Carthaginians in Sicily, who took up a position on the hill called Eknomus—in the territory of Gela, a little to the west of the Agrigentine border. Here Agathoklês approached to offer them battle—having been emboldened by two important successes obtained over Deinokratês and the Syracusan exiles, near Kentoripa and Gallaria.[1] So superior was his force, however, that the Carthaginians thought it prudent to remain in their camp; and Agathoklês returned in triumph to Syracuse, where he adorned the temples with his recently acquired spoils. The balance of force was soon altered by the despatch of a large armament from Carthage under Hamilkar, consisting of 130 ships of war, with numerous other transport ships, carrying many soldiers—2000 native Carthaginians, partly men of rank—10,000 Africans—1000 Campanian heavy-armed and 1000 Balearic slingers. The fleet underwent in its passage so terrific a storm, that many of the vessels sunk with all on board, and it arrived with very diminished numbers in Sicily. The loss fell upon the native Carthaginian soldiers with peculiar severity; insomuch that when the news reached Carthage, a public mourning was proclaimed, and the city walls were hung with black serge.

B.C. 310. Position of the Carthaginians between Gela and Agrigentum—their army reinforced from home.

Those who reached Sicily, however, were quite sufficient to place Hamilkar in an imposing superiority of number as compared with Agathoklês. He encamped on or near Eknomus, summoned all the reinforcements that his Sicilian allies could furnish, and collected additional mercenaries; so that he was soon at the head of 40,000 infantry and 5000 cavalry.[2] At the same time, a Carthaginian armed squadron, detached to the strait of Messênê, fell in with twenty armed ships belonging to Agathoklês, and captured them all with their crews. The Sicilian cities were held to Agathoklês principally by terror, and were likely to turn against him, if the Carthaginians exhibited sufficient strength to protect them. This the despot knew and dreaded; especially respecting Gela, which was not far from the Carthaginian camp. Had he announced himself openly as intending to place a garrison in Gela, he feared that the citizens might forestal him by calling in Hamilkar. Accordingly he detached thither, on various pretences, several small parties of soldiers, who presently found themselves united in a number sufficient to seize the town. Agathoklês then marched into Gela with his main force. Distrusting the adherence of the citizens, he let loose

Operations of Agathoklês against them—his massacre of citizens at Gela.

[1] Diodor. xix. 103, 104.

[2] Diodor. xix. 106.

his soldiers upon them, massacred four thousand persons, and compelled the remainder, as a condition of sparing their lives, to bring in to him all their money and valuables. Having by this atrocity both struck universal terror and enriched himself, he advanced onward towards the Carthaginian camp, and occupied a hill called Phalarion opposite to it.[1] The two camps were separated by a level plain or valley nearly five miles broad, through which ran the river Himera.[2]

For some days of the hottest season (the dog-days), both armies remained stationary, neither of them choosing to make the attack. At length Agathoklês gained what he thought a favourable opportunity. A detachment from the Carthaginian camp sallied forth in pursuit of some Grecian plunderers; Agathoklês posted some men in ambush, who fell upon this detachment unawares, threw it into disorder, and pursued it back to the camp. Following up this partial success, Agathoklês brought forward his whole force, crossed the river Himera, and began a general attack. This advance not being expected, the Grecian assailants seemed at first on the point of succeeding. They filled up a portion of the ditch, tore up the stockade, and were forcing their way into the camp. They were however repulsed by redoubled efforts, and new troops coming up, on the part of the defenders; mainly, too, by the very effective action of the 1000 Balearic slingers in Hamilkar's army, who hurled stones weighing a pound each, against which the Grecian armour was an inadequate defence. Still Agathoklês, noway discouraged, caused the attack to be renewed on several points at once, and with apparent success, when a reinforcement landed from Carthage—the expectation of which may perhaps have induced Hamilkar to refrain from any general attack. These new troops joined in the battle, coming upon the rear of the Greeks; who were intimidated and disordered by such unforeseen assailants, while the Carthaginians in their front, animated to more energetic effort, first repulsed them from the camp, and then pressed them vigorously back. After holding their ground for some time against their double enemy, the Greeks at length fled in disorder back to their own camp, recrossing the river Himera. The interval was between four and five miles of nearly level ground, over which they were actively pursued and severely handled by the Carthaginian cavalry, 5000 in number. Moreover, in crossing the river, many of them drank eagerly, from

B.C. 310. Battle of the Himera, between Agathoklês and the Carthaginians.

Total defeat of Agathoklês by the Carthaginians.

[1] Diodor. xix. 107, 108.

[2] Diodor. xix. 108, 109.

thirst, fatigue, and the heat of the weather; the saltness of the water proved so destructive to them, that numerous dead bodies are said to have been found unwounded on the banks.[1] At length they obtained shelter in their own camp, after a loss of 7000 men; while the loss of the victors is estimated at 500.

The Carthaginians recover a large part of Sicily from Agathoklês. His depressed condition at Syracuse.

Agathoklês, after this great disaster, did not attempt to maintain his camp, but set it on fire, and returned to Gela; which was well fortified and provisioned, capable of a long defence. Here he intended to maintain himself against Hamilkar, at least until the Syracusan harvest (probably already begun) should be completed. But Hamilkar, having ascertained the strength of Gela, thought it prudent to refrain from a siege, and employed himself in operations for the purpose of strengthening his party in Sicily. His great victory at the Himera had produced the strongest effect upon many of the Sicilian cities, who were held to Agathoklês by no other bonds except those of fear. Hamilkar issued conciliatory proclamations, inviting them all to become his allies, and marching his troops towards the most convenient points. Presently Kamarina, Leontini, Katana, Tauromenium, Messênê, Abakænum, with several other smaller towns and forts, sent to tender themselves as allies; and the conduct of Hamilkar towards all was so mild and equitable, as to give universal satisfaction. Agathoklês appears to have been thus dispossessed of most part of the island, retaining little besides Gela and Syracuse. Even the harbour of Syracuse was watched by a Carthaginian fleet, placed to intercept foreign supplies. Returning to Syracuse after Hamilkar had renounced all attempts on Gela, Agathoklês collected the corn from the neighbourhood, and put the fortifications in the best state of defence. He had every reason to feel assured that the Carthaginians, encouraged by their recent success, and reinforced by allies from the whole island, would soon press the siege of Syracuse with all their energy; while for himself, hated by all, there was no hope of extraneous support, and little hope of a successful defence.[2]

He conceives the plan of attacking the Carthaginians in Africa.

In this apparently desperate situation, he conceived the idea of a novelty alike daring, ingenious, and effective; surrounded indeed with difficulties in the execution, but promising, if successfully executed, to change altogether the prospects of the war. He resolved to carry a force across from Syracuse to Africa, and attack the Carthaginians on their own soil. No Greek, so far as we know, had ever conceived

[1] Diodor. xix. 109.

[2] Diodor. xix. 110.

the like scheme before; no one certainly had ever executed it. In the memory of man, the African territory of Carthage had never been visited by hostile foot. It was known that the Carthaginians would be not only unprepared to meet an attack at home, but unable even to imagine it as practicable. It was known that their territory was rich, and their African subjects harshly treated, discontented, and likely to seize the first opportunity for revolting. The landing of any hostile force near Carthage would strike such a blow, as at least to cause the recall of the Carthaginian armament in Sicily, and thus relieve Syracuse; perhaps the consequences of it might be yet greater.

His energy and sagacity in organizing this expedition. His renewed massacre and spoliation.

How to execute the scheme was the grand difficulty—for the Carthaginians were superior not merely on land, but also at sea. Agathoklês had no chance except by keeping his purpose secret, and even unsuspected. He fitted out an armament, announced as about to sail forth from Syracuse on a secret expedition, against some unknown town on the Sicilian coast. He selected for this purpose his best troops, especially his horsemen, few of whom had been slain at the battle of the Himera: he could not transport horses, but he put the horsemen aboard with their saddles and bridles, entertaining full assurance that he could procure horses in Africa. In selecting soldiers for his expedition, he was careful to take one member from many different families, to serve as hostage for the fidelity of those left behind. He liberated, and enrolled among his soldiers, many of the strongest and most resolute slaves. To provide the requisite funds, his expedients were manifold; he borrowed from merchants, seized the money belonging to orphans, stripped the women of their precious ornaments, and even plundered the richest temples. By all these proceedings, the hatred as well as fear towards him was aggravated, especially among the more opulent families. Agathoklês publicly proclaimed, that the siege of Syracuse, which the Carthaginians were now commencing, would be long and terrible—that he and his soldiers were accustomed to hardships and could endure them, but that those who felt themselves unequal to the effort might retire with their properties while it was yet time. Many of the wealthier families—to a number stated as 1600 persons—profited by this permission; but as they were leaving the city, Agathoklês set his mercenaries upon them, slew them all, and appropriated their possessions to himself.[1] By such tricks and enormities, he provided funds enough for an armament of sixty

[1] Diodor. xx. 4, 5; Justin, xxii. 4. Compare Polyænus, v. 3–5.

ships, well filled with soldiers. Not one of these soldiers knew where they were going; there was a general talk about the madness of Agathoklês; nevertheless such was their confidence in his bravery and military resource, that they obeyed his orders without asking questions. To act as viceroy of Syracuse during his own absence, Agathoklês named Antander his brother, aided by an Ætolian officer named Erymnon.[1]

He gets out of the harbour in spite of the blockading fleet. Eclipse of the sun. He reaches Africa safely.

The armament was equipped and ready, without any suspicion on the part of the Carthaginian fleet blockading the harbour. It happened one day that the approach of some corn-ships seduced this fleet into a pursuit; the mouth of the harbour being thus left unguarded, Agathoklês took the opportunity of striking with his armament into the open sea. As soon as the Carthaginian fleet saw him sailing forth, they neglected the corn-ships, and prepared for battle, which they presumed that he was come to offer. To their surprise, he stood out to sea as fast as he could; they then pushed out in pursuit of him, but he had already got a considerable advance and strove to keep it. Towards nightfall however they neared him so much, that he was only saved by the darkness. During the night he made considerable way; but on the next day there occurred an eclipse of the sun so nearly total, that it became perfectly dark, and the stars were visible. The mariners were so terrified at this phenomenon, that all the artifice and ascendency of Agathoklês were required to inspire them with new courage. At length, after six days and nights, they approached the coast of Africa. The Carthaginian ships had pursued them at a venture, in the direction towards Africa; and they appeared in sight just as Agathoklês was nearing the land. Strenuous efforts were employed by the mariners on both sides to touch land first; Agathoklês secured that advantage, and was enabled to put himself into such a posture of defence that he repulsed the attack of the Carthaginian ships, and secured the disembarkation of his own soldiers, at a point called the Latomiæ or Stone-quarries.[2]

He burns his vessels—impressive ceremony for effecting this, under vow to Demeter.

After establishing his position ashore, and refreshing his soldiers, the first proceeding of Agathoklês was to burn his vessels; a proceeding which seemed to carry an air of desperate boldness. Yet in truth the ships were now useless—for, if he was unsuccessful on land, they were not enough to enable him to return in the face of the Carthaginian fleet;

[1] Diodor. xx. 4–16.

[2] Diodor. xx. 6. Procopius, Bell. Vand. i. 15. It is here stated, that for nine days' march eastward from Carthage, as far as Juka, the land is παντελῶς ἀλίμενος.

they were even worse than useless, since, if he retained them, it was requisite that he should leave a portion of his army to guard them, and thus enfeeble his means of action for the really important achievements on land. Convening his soldiers in assembly near the ships, he first offered a sacrifice to Dêmêtêr and Persephonê—the patron Goddesses of Sicily, and of Syracuse in particular. He then apprised his soldiers, that during the recent crossing and danger from the Carthaginian pursuers, he had addressed a vow to these Goddesses—engaging to make a burnt-offering of his ships in their honour, if they would preserve him safe across to Africa. The Goddesses had granted this boon; they had farther, by favourably responding to the sacrifice just offered, promised full success to his African projects; it became therefore incumbent on him to fulfil his vow with exactness. Torches being now brought, Agathoklês took one in his hand, and mounted on the stern of the admiral's ship, directing each of the trierarchs to do the like on his own ship. All were set on fire simultaneously, amidst the sound of trumpets, and the mingled prayers and shouts of the soldiers.[1]

Agathoklês marches into the Carthaginian territory—captures Tunês—richness and cultivation of the country.

Though Agathoklês had succeeded in animating his soldiers with a factitious excitement, for the accomplishment of this purpose, yet so soon as they saw the conflagration decided and irrevocable—thus cutting off all their communication with home—their spirits fell, and they began to despair of their prospects. Without allowing them time to dwell upon the novelty of the situation, Agathoklês conducted them at once against the nearest Carthaginian town, called Megalê-Polis.[2] His march lay for the most part through a rich territory in the highest cultivation. The passing glance which we thus obtain into the condition of the territory near Carthage is of peculiar interest; more especially when con-

[1] This striking scene is described by Diodorus, xx. 7 (compare Justin, xxii. 6), probably enough copied from Kallias, the companion and panegyrist of Agathoklês: see Diodor. xxi. Fragm. p. 281.

[2] Megalê-Polis is nowhere else mentioned—nor is it noticed by Forbiger in his list of towns in the Carthaginian territory (Handbuch der Alten Geographie, sect. 109).

Dr. Barth (Wanderungen auf den Küsten Ländern des Mittelmeeres, vol. i. p. 131–133) supposes that Agathoklês landed at an indentation of the coast on the western face of that projecting tongue of land which terminates in Cape Bon (Promontorium Mercurii), forming the eastern boundary of the Gulf of Carthage. There are stone quarries here, of the greatest extent as well as antiquity. Dr. Barth places Megalê-Polis not far off from this spot, on the same western face of the projecting land, and near the spot afterwards called Misua.

A map, which I have placed in the Appendix, will convey to the reader some idea of the Carthaginian territory.

trasted with the desolation of the same coast, now and for centuries past. The corn-land, the plantations both of vines and olives, the extensive and well-stocked gardens, the size and equipment of the farm-buildings, the large outlay for artificial irrigation, the agreeable country-houses belonging to wealthy Carthaginians, &c., all excited the astonishment, and stimulated the cupidity, of Agathoklês and his soldiers. Moreover, the towns were not only very numerous, but all open and unfortified, except Carthage itself and a few others on the coast.[1] The Carthaginians, besides having little fear of invasion by sea, were disposed to mistrust their subject cities, which they ruled habitually with harshness and oppression.[2] The Liby-Phenicians appear to have been unused to arms—a race of timid cultivators and traffickers, accustomed to subjection and practised in the deceit necessary for lightening it.[3] Agathoklês, having marched through this land of abundance, assaulted Megalê-Polis without delay. The inhabitants, unprepared for attack, distracted with surprise and terror, made little resistance. Agathoklês easily took the town, abandoning both the persons of the inhabitants and all the rich property within, to his soldiers; who enriched themselves with a prodigious booty both from town and country—furniture, cattle, and slaves. From hence he advanced farther southward to the town called Tunês (the modern Tunis, at the distance of only fourteen miles south-west of Carthage itself), which he took by storm in like manner. He fortified Tunês as a permanent position; but he kept his main

[1] Justin, xxii. 5. "Huc accedere, quod urbes castellaque Africæ non muris cinctæ, non in montibus positæ sint: sed in planis campis sine ullis munimentis jaceant: quas omnes metu excidii facile ad belli societatem perlici posse."

[2] Seven centuries and more after these events, we read that the Vandal king Genseric conquered Africa from the Romans—and that he demolished the fortifications of all the other towns except Carthage alone—from the like feeling of mistrust. This demolition materially facilitated the conquest of the Vandal kingdom by Belisarius, two generations afterwards (Procopius, Bell. Vandal. i. 5; i. 15).

[3] Livy (xxix. 25), in recounting the landing of Scipio in the Carthaginian territory in the latter years of the second Punic war, says, "Emporia ut peterent, gubernatoribus edixit. Fertilissimus ager, eoque abundans omnium copiâ rerum est regio, et imbelles (quod plerumque in uberi agro evenit) barbari sunt: priusque quam Carthagine subveniretur, opprimi videbantur posse."

About the harshness of the Carthaginian rule over their African subjects, see Diodor. xi. 77; Polyb. i. 72. In reference to the above passage of Polybius, however, we ought to keep in mind—That in describing this harshness, he speaks with *express and exclusive reference* to the conduct of the Carthaginians towards their subjects during the first Punic war (against Rome), when the Carthaginians themselves were hard pressed by the Romans and required everything that they could lay hands upon for self-defence. This passage of Polybius has been sometimes cited as if it attested the *ordinary* character and measure of Carthaginian dominion; which is contrary to the intention of the author.

force united in camp, knowing well that he should presently have an imposing army against him in the field, and severe battles to fight.[1]

Consternation at Carthage—the city-force marches out against him—Hanno and Bomilkar named generals.

The Carthaginian fleet had pursued Agathoklês during his crossing from Syracuse, in perfect ignorance of his plans. When he landed in Africa, on their own territory, and even burnt his fleet, they at first flattered themselves with the belief that they held him prisoner. But as soon as they saw him commence his march in military array against Megalêpolis, they divined his real purposes, and were filled with apprehension. Carrying off the brazen prow-ornaments of his burnt and abandoned ships, they made sail for Carthage, sending forward a swift vessel to communicate first what had occurred. Before this vessel arrived, however, the landing of Agathoklês had been already made known at Carthage, where it excited the utmost surprise and consternation; since no one supposed that he could have accomplished such an adventure without having previously destroyed the Carthaginian army and fleet in Sicily. From this extreme dismay they were presently relieved by the arrival of the messengers from their fleet; whereby they learnt the real state of affairs in Sicily. They now made the best preparations in their power to resist Agathoklês. Hanno and Bomilkar, two men of leading families, were named generals conjointly.

They were bitter political rivals,—but this very rivalry was by some construed as an advantage, since each would serve as a check upon the other, and as a guarantee to the state; or, what is more probable, each had a party sufficiently strong to prevent the separate election of the other.[2] These two generals, unable to wait for distant succours, led out the native forces of the city, stated at 40,000 infantry, 1000 cavalry, derived altogether from citizens and residents—with 2000 war-chariots. They took post on an eminence (somewhere between Tunês and Carthage) not far

[1] Diodor. xx. 8. Compare Polybius, i. 29, where he describes the first invasion of the Carthaginian territory by the Roman consul Regulus. Tunês was 120 stadia or about fourteen miles south-east of Carthage (Polyb. i. 67). The Tab. Peuting. reckons it only ten miles. It was made the central place for hostile operations against Carthage, both by Regulus in the first Punic war (Polyb. i. 30),—by Matho and Spendius, in the rebellion of the mercenary soldiers and native Africans against Carthage, which followed on the close of the first Punic war (Polyb. i. 73)—and by the revolted Libyans in 396 B.C. (Diodor. xiv. 77).

Diodorus places Tunês at the distance of 2000 stadia from Carthage, which must undoubtedly be a mistake. He calls it *White Tunês;* an epithet drawn from the chalk cliffs adjoining.

[2] Diodor. xx. 10.

from Agathoklês; Bomilkar commanding on the left, where the ground was so difficult that he was unable to extend his front, and was obliged to admit an unusual depth of files; while Hanno was on the right, having in his front rank the Sacred Band of Carthage, a corps of 2500 distinguished citizens, better armed and braver than the rest. So much did the Carthaginians outnumber the invaders—and so confident were they of victory—that they carried with them 20,000 pairs of handcuffs for their anticipated prisoners.[1]

Inferior numbers of Agathoklês—his artifices to encourage the soldiers.

Agathoklês placed himself on the left, with 1000 chosen hoplites round him to combat the Sacred Band; the command of his right he gave to his son Archagathus. His troops—Syracusans, miscellaneous mercenary Greeks, Campanians or Samnites, Tuscans, and Gauls—scarcely equalled in numbers one-half of the enemy. Some of the ships' crews were even without arms—a deficiency which Agathoklês could supply only in appearance, by giving to them the leather cases or wrappers of shields, stretched out upon sticks. The outstretched wrappers thus exhibited looked from a distance like shields; so that these men, stationed in the rear, had the appearance of a reserve of hoplites. As the soldiers however were still discouraged, Agathoklês tried to hearten them up by another device yet more singular, for which indeed he must have made deliberate provision beforehand. In various parts of the camp, he let fly a number of owls, which perched upon the shields and helmets of the soldiers. These birds, the favourite of Athênê, were supposed and generally asserted to promise victory; the minds of the soldiers are reported to have been much reassured by the sight.

Treachery of the Carthaginian general Bomilkar—victory of Agathoklês.

The Carthaginian war-chariots and cavalry, which charged first, made little or no impression; but the infantry of their right pressed the Greeks seriously. Especially Hanno, with the Sacred Band around him, behaved with the utmost bravery and forwardness, and seemed to be gaining advantage, when he was unfortunately slain. His death

[1] Diodor. xx. 10–13. See, respecting the Sacred Band of Carthage (which was nearly cut to pieces by Timoleon at the battle of the Krimesus), Diodor. xvi. 80, 81; also this History, Chap. LXXXV.

The amount of native or citizen-force given here by Diodorus (40,000 foot and 1000 horse) seems very great. Our data for appreciating it however are lamentably scanty; and we ought to expect a large total. The population of Carthage is said to have been 700,000 souls; even when it was besieged by the Romans in the third Punic war, and when its power was prodigiously lessened (Strabo, xvii. p. 833). Its military magazines, even in that reduced condition, were enormous,—as they stood immediately previous to their being given up to the Romans, under the treacherous delusions held out by Rome.

not only discouraged his own troops, but became fatal to the army, by giving opportunity for treason to his colleague Bomilkar. This man had long secretly meditated the project of rendering himself despot of Carthage. As a means of attaining that end, he deliberately sought to bring reverses upon her; and no sooner had he heard of Hanno's death, than he gave orders for his own wing to retreat. The Sacred Band, though fighting with unshaken valour, were left unsupported, attacked in rear as well as front, and compelled to give way along with the rest. The whole Carthaginian army was defeated and driven back to Carthage. Their camp fell into the hands of Agathoklês, who found among their baggage the very handcuffs which they had brought for fettering their expected captives.[1]

Conquests of Agathoklês among the Carthaginian dependencies on the eastern coast.

This victory made Agathoklês for the time master of the open country. He transmitted the news to Sicily, by a boat of thirty oars, constructed expressly for the purpose—since he had no ships of his own remaining. Having fortified Tunês, and established it as his central position, he commenced operations along the eastern coast (Zeugitana and Byzakium, as the northern and southern portions of it were afterwards denominated by the Romans) against the towns dependent on Carthage.[2]

Religious terror and distress of the Carthaginians. Human sacrifice.

In that city, meanwhile, all was terror and despondency in consequence of the recent defeat. It was well known that the African subjects generally entertained nothing but fear and hatred towards the reigning city. Neither the native Libyans or Africans,—nor the mixed race called Liby-Phœnicians, who inhabited the towns[3]—could be depended on if their services were really needed. The distress of the Carthaginians took the form of religious fears and repentance. They looked back with remorse on the impiety of their past lives, and on their omissions of duty towards the Gods. To the Tyrian Hêraklês, they had been slack in transmitting the dues and presents required by their religion; a backwardness which they now endeavoured to make up by sending envoys to Tyre, with prayers and supplications, with rich presents, and especially with models in gold and silver of their sacred temples and shrines. Towards Kronus, or Moloch, they also felt that they had conducted themselves sinfully. The worship acceptable to that God required the

[1] Diodor. xx. 12. The loss of the Carthaginians was differently given—some authors stated it at 1000 men—others at 6000. The loss in the army of Agathoklês was stated at 200 men.

[2] Diodor. xx. 17.

[3] Diodor. xx. 55.

sacrifice of young children, born of free and opulent parents, and even the choice child of the family. But it was now found out, on investigation, that many parents had recently put a fraud upon the God, by surreptitiously buying poor children, feeding them well, and then sacrificing them as their own. This discovery seemed at once to explain why Kronus had become offended, and what had brought upon them the recent defeat. They made an emphatic atonement, by selecting 200 children from the most illustrious families in Carthage, and offering them up to Kronus at a great public sacrifice; besides which, 300 parents, finding themselves denounced for similar omissions in the past, displayed their repentance by voluntarily immolating their own children for the public safety. The statue of Kronus,—placed with outstretched hands to receive the victim tendered to him, with fire immediately underneath,—was fed at that solemnity certainly with 200, and probably with 500, living children.[1] By this monstrous holocaust the full religious duty being discharged, and forgiveness obtained from the God, the mental distress of the Carthaginians was healed.

Operations of Agathoklês on the eastern coast of Carthage—capture of Neapolis, Adrumetum, Thapsus, &c.

Having thus relieved their consciences on the score of religious obligation, the Carthaginians despatched envoys to Hamilkar in Sicily, acquainting him with the recent calamity, desiring him to send a reinforcement, and transmitting to him the brazen prow ornaments taken from the ships of Agathoklês. They at the same time equipped a fresh army, with which they marched forth to attack Tunês.

[1] Diodor. xx. 14. ἠτιῶντο δὲ καὶ τὸν Κρόνον αὐτοῖς ἐναντιοῦσθαι, καθόσον ἐν τοῖς ἔμπροσθεν χρόνοις θύοντες τούτῳ τῷ θεῷ τῶν υἱῶν τοὺς κρατίστους, ὕστερον ὠνούμενοι λάθρα παῖδας καὶ θρέψαντες ἔπεμπον ἐπὶ τὴν θυσίαν· καὶ ζητήσεως γενομένης, εὑρέθησάν τινες τῶν καθιερουργημένων ὑποβολιμαῖοι γεγονότες· τούτων δὲ λαβόντες ἔννοιαν, καὶ τοὺς πολεμίους πρὸς τοῖς τείχεσιν ὁρῶντες στρατοπεδεύοντας, ἐδεισιδαιμόνουν ὡς καταλελυκότες τὰς πατρίους τῶν θεῶν τιμάς· διορθώσασθαι δὲ τὰς ἀγνοίας σπεύδοντες, διακοσίους μὲν τῶν ἐπιφανεστάτων παίδων προκρίναντες ἔθυσαν δημοσίᾳ· ἄλλοι δ' ἐν διαβολαῖς ὄντες, ἑκουσίως ἑαυτοὺς ἔδοσαν, οὐκ ἐλάττους ὄντες τριακοσίων· ἦν δὲ παρ' αὐτοῖς ἀνδριὰς Κρόνου χαλκοῦς, ἐκτετακὼς τὰς χεῖρας ὑπτίας ἐγκεκλιμένας ἐπὶ τὴν γῆν, ὥστε τὸν ἐπιτεθέντα τῶν παίδων ἀποκυλίεσθαι καὶ πίπτειν εἴς τι χάσμα πλῆρες πυρός. Compare Festus ap. Lactantium, Inst. Div. i. 21; Justin, xviii. 6, 12.

In this remarkable passage (the more remarkable because so little information concerning Carthaginian antiquity has reached us), one clause is not perfectly clear, respecting the three hundred who are said to have voluntarily *given themselves up*. Diodorus means (I apprehend) as Eusebius understood it, that these were fathers who gave up *their children* (not themselves) to be sacrificed. The victims here mentioned as sacrificed to Kronus were children, not adults (compare Diodor. xiii. 86); nothing is here said about adult victims. Wesseling in his note adheres to the literal meaning of the words, dissenting from Eusebius: but I think that the literal meaning is less in harmony with the general tenor of the paragraph. Instances of self-devotion, by persons torn with remorse, are indeed mentioned: see the case of Imilkon, Diodor. xiv. 76; Justin, xix. 3.

We read in the Fragment of Ennius —"Pœni sunt soliti suos sacrificare puellos:" see the chapter iv. of Münter's work, Religion der Karthager, on this subject.

GROTE'S GREECE, Vol. VIII. p. 604.

Agathoklês had fortified that town, and established a strong camp before it; but he had withdrawn his main force to prosecute operations against the maritime towns on the eastern coast of the territory of Carthage. Among these towns, he first attacked Neapolis with success, granting to the inhabitants favourable terms. He then advanced farther southwards towards Adrumetum, of which he commenced the siege, with the assistance of a neighbouring Libyan prince named Elymas, who now joined him. While Agathoklês was engaged in the siege of Adrumetum, the Carthaginians attacked his position at Tunês, drove his soldiers out of the fortified camp into the town, and began to batter the defences of the town itself. Apprised of this danger while besieging Adrumetum, but nevertheless reluctant to raise the siege,—Agathoklês left his main army before it, stole away with only a few soldiers and some camp-followers, and conducting them to an elevated spot—half-way between Adrumetum and Tunês, yet visible from both—he caused them to kindle at night upon this eminence a prodigious number of fires.[1] The effect of these fires, seen from Adrumetum on one side and from the army before Tunês on the other, was, to produce the utmost terror at both places. The Carthaginians besieging Tunês fancied that Agathoklês with his whole army was coming to attack them, and forthwith abandoned the siege in disorder, leaving their engines behind. The defenders of Adrumetum, interpreting these fires as evidence of a large reinforcement on its way to join the besieging army, were so discouraged that they surrendered the town on capitulation.[2]

[1] Diodor. xx. 17. *λάθρα προσῆλθεν ἐπί τινα τόπον ὀρεινὸν, ὅθεν ὁρᾶσθαι δυνατὸν ἦν αὐτὸν ὑπὸ τῶν Ἀδρυμητινῶν καὶ τῶν Καρχηδονίων τῶν Τύνητα πολιορκούντων· νυκτὸς δὲ συντάξας τοῖς στρατιώταις ἐπὶ πολὺν τόπον πυρὰ καίειν, δόξαν ἐποίησε, τοῖς μὲν Καρχηδονίοις, ὡς μετὰ μεγάλης δυνάμεως ἐπ' αὐτοὺς πορευόμενος, τοῖς δὲ πολιορκουμένοις, ὡς ἄλλης δυνάμεως ἁδρᾶς τοῖς πολεμίοις εἰς συμμαχίαν παραγεγενημένης.*

[2] Diodor. xx. 17. The incident here recounted by Diodorus is curious, but quite distinct and intelligible. He had good authorities before him in his history of Agathoklês. If true, it affords an evidence for determining, within some limits, the site of the ancient Adrumetum, which Mannert and Shaw place at Herkla—while Forbiger and Dr. Barth put it near the site of the modern port called Susa, still more to the southward, and at a prodigious distance from Tunis. Other authors have placed it at Hamamat, more to the northward than Herkla, and nearer to Tunis.

Of these three sites, Hamamat is the only one which will consist with the narrative of Diodorus. Both the others are too distant. Hamamat is about forty-eight English miles from Tunis (see Barth, p. 184, with his note). This is as great a distance (if not too great) as can possibly be admitted; both Herkla and Susa are very much more distant, and therefore out of the question.

Nevertheless, the other evidence known to us tends apparently to place Adrumetum at Susa, and not at Hamamat (see Barth, p. 142–154; Forbiger, Handb. Geog. p. 845). It is therefore probable that the narrative of Diodorus is not true, or must apply to some

He fortifies Aspis—undertakes operations against the interior country—defeats the Carthaginians again.

By this same stratagem—if the narrative can be trusted—Agathoklês both relieved Tunês, and acquired possession of Adrumetum. Pushing his conquests yet farther south, he besieged and took Thapsus, with several other towns on the coast to a considerable distance southward.[1] He also occupied and fortified the important position called Aspis, on the south-east of the headland Cape Bon, and not far distant from it; a point convenient for maritime communication with Sicily.[2]

By a series of such acquisitions, comprising in all not less than 200 dependencies of Carthage, Agathoklês became master along the eastern coast.[3] He next endeavoured to subdue the towns in the interior, into which he advanced as far as several days' march. But he was recalled by intelligence from his soldiers at Tunês, that the Carthaginians had marched out again to attack them, and had already retaken some of his conquests. Returning suddenly by forced marches, he came upon them by surprise, and drove in their advanced parties with considerable loss; while he also gained an important victory over the Libyan prince Elymas, who had rejoined the Carthaginians, but was now defeated and slain.[4] The Carthaginians, however, though thus again humbled and discouraged,

other place on the coast (possibly Neapolis, the modern Nabel) taken by Agathoklês, and not to Adrumetum.

[1] Diodor. xx. 17.

[2] Strabo, xvii. p. 834. Solinus (c. 30) talks of Aspis as founded by the *Siculi*; Aspis (called by the Romans Clypea), being on the eastern side of Cape Bon, as more convenient for communication with Sicily than either Carthage, or Tunis, or any part of the Gulf of Carthage, which was on the western side of Cape Bon. To get round that headland is, even at the present day, a difficult and uncertain enterprise for navigators: see the remarks of Dr. Barth, founded partly on his own personal experience (Wanderungen auf den Küstenlandern des Mittelmeeres, i. p. 196). A ship coming from Sicily to Aspis was not under the necessity of getting round the headland.

In the case of Agathoklês, there was a farther reason for establishing his maritime position at Aspis. The Carthaginian fleet was superior to him at sea; accordingly they could easily interrupt his maritime communication from Sicily with Tunis, or with any point in the Gulf of Carthage. But it was not so easy for them to watch the coast at Aspis; for in order to do this, they must get from the Gulf round Cape Bon.

[3] Diodor. xx. 17. The Roman consul Regulus, when he invaded Africa during the first Punic war, is said to have acquired, either by capture or voluntary adhesion, two hundred dependent cities of Carthage (Appian, Punica, c. 3). Respecting the prodigious number of towns in Northern Africa, see the very learned and instructive work of Mövers, Die Phönikier, vol. ii. p. 454 *seqq.* Even at the commencement of the third Punic war, when Carthage was so much reduced in power, she had still three hundred cities in Libya (Strabo, xvii. p. 833). It must be confessed that the name cities or towns (πόλεις) was used by some authors very vaguely. Thus Poseidonius ridiculed the affirmation of Polybius (Strabo, iii. p. 162), that Tiberius Gracchus had destroyed three hundred πόλεις of the Celtiberians; Strabo censures others who spoke of one thousand πόλεις of the Iberians. Such a number could only be made good by including large κῶμαι.

[4] Diodor. xx. 17, 18.

still maintained the field, strongly entrenched, between Carthage and Tunês.

Meanwhile the affairs of Agathoklês at Syracuse had taken a turn unexpectedly favourable. He had left that city blocked up partially by sea and with a victorious enemy encamped near it; so that supplies found admission with difficulty. In this condition, Hamilkar, commander of the Carthaginian army, received from Carthage the messengers announcing their recent defeat in Africa; yet also bringing the brazen prow ornaments taken from the ships of Agathoklês. He ordered the envoys to conceal the real truth, and to spread abroad news that Agathoklês had been destroyed with his armament; in proof of which he produced the prow ornaments,—an undoubted evidence that the ships had really been destroyed. Sending envoys with these evidences into Syracuse, to be exhibited to Antander and the other authorities, Hamilkar demanded from them the surrender of the city, under promise of safety and favourable terms; at the same time marching his army close up to it, with the view of making an attack. Antander with others, believing the information and despairing of successful resistance, were disposed to comply; but Erymnon the Ætolian insisted on holding out until they had fuller certainty. This resolution Antander adopted. At the same time, mistrusting those citizens of Syracuse who were relatives or friends of the exiles without, he ordered them all to leave the city immediately, with their wives and families. No less than 8000 persons were expelled under this mandate. They were consigned to the mercy of Hamilkar, and his army without; who not only suffered them to pass, but treated them with kindness. Syracuse was now a scene of aggravated wretchedness and despondency; not less from this late calamitous expulsion, than from the grief of those who believed that their relatives in Africa had perished with Agathoklês. Hamilkar had brought up his battering-engines, and was preparing to assault the town, when Nearchus, the messenger from Agathoklês, arrived from Africa after a voyage of five days, having under favour of darkness escaped, though only just escaped, the blockading squadron. From him the Syracusan government learnt the real truth, and the victorious position of Agathoklês. There was no farther talk of capitulation; Hamilkar—having tried a partial assault, which was vigorously repulsed,—withdrew his army, and detached from it a reinforcement of 5000 men to the aid of his countrymen in Africa.[1]

Proceedings of Hamilkar before Syracuse—the city is near surrendering—he is disappointed, and marches away from it.

[1] Diodor. xx. 15, 16.

During some months, he seems to have employed himself in partial operations for extending the Carthaginian dominion throughout Sicily. But at length he concerted measures with the Syracusan exile Deinokratês, who was at the head of a numerous body of his exiled countrymen, for a renewed attack upon Syracuse. His fleet already blockaded the harbour, and he now with his army, stated as 120,000 men, destroyed the neighbouring lands, hoping to starve out the inhabitants. Approaching close to the walls of the city, he occupied the Olympieion, or temple of Zeus Olympius, near the river Anapus and the interior coast of the Great Harbour. From hence—probably under the conduct of Deinokratês and the other exiles, well-acquainted with the ground—he undertook by a night-march to ascend the circuitous and difficult mountain track, for the purpose of surprising the fort called Euryalus, at the highest point of Epipolæ, and the western apex of the Syracusan lines of fortification. This was the same enterprise, at the same hour, and with the same main purpose, as that of Demosthenês during the Athenian siege, after he had brought the second armament from Athens to the relief of Nikias.[1] Even Demosthenês, though conducting his march with greater precaution than Hamilkar, and successful in surprising the fort of Euryalus, had been driven down again with disastrous loss. Moreover, since his time, this fort Euryalus, instead of being left detached, had been embodied by the elder Dionysius as an integral portion of the fortifications of the city. It formed the apex or point of junction for the two converging walls—one skirting the northern cliff, the other the southern cliff, of Epipolæ.[2] The surprise intended by Hamilkar—difficult in the extreme, if at all practicable—seems to have been unskilfully conducted. It was attempted with a confused multitude, incapable of that steady order requisite for night-movements. His troops, losing their way in the darkness, straggled, and even mistook each other for enemies; while the Syracusan guards from Euryalus, alarmed by the noise, attacked them vigorously and put them to the rout. Their loss, in trying to escape down the steep declivity, was prodigious; and Hamilkar himself, making brave efforts to rally them, became prisoner to the Syracusans. What lent peculiar interest

B.C. 309. Renewed attack of Hamilkar upon Syracuse—he tries to surprise Euryalus, but is totally defeated, made prisoner, and slain.

[1] See Ch. LX. of this History; together with the second Plan of Syracuse, annexed to the volume in which that Chapter is contained.

[2] For a description of the fortifications added to Syracuse by the elder Dionysius, see Ch. LXXXII. of this History; also Plan IV. at the end of the volume.

to this incident, in the eyes of a pious Greek, was that it served to illustrate and confirm the truth of prophecy. Hamilkar had been assured by a prophet that he would sup that night in Syracuse; and this assurance had in part emboldened him to the attack, since he naturally calculated on entering the city as a conqueror.[1] He did indeed take his evening meal in Syracuse, literally fulfilling the augury. Immediately after it, he was handed over to the relatives of the slain, who first paraded him through the city in chains, then inflicted on him the worst tortures, and lastly killed him. His head was cut off and sent to Africa.[2]

The Agrigentines stand forward as champions of Sicilian freedom against Agathoklês and the Carthaginians.

The loss and humiliation sustained in this repulse—together with the death of Hamilkar, and the discord ensuing between the exiles under Deinokratês and the Carthaginian soldiers—completely broke up the besieging army. At the same time, the Agrigentines, profiting by the depression both of Carthaginians and exiles, stood forward publicly, proclaiming themselves as champions of the cause of autonomous city government throughout Sicily, under their own presidency, against both the Carthaginians on one side, and the despot Agathoklês on the other. They chose for their general a citizen named Xenodokus, who set himself with vigour to the task of expelling everywhere the mercenary garrisons which held the cities in subjection. He began first with Gela, the city immediately adjoining Agrigentum, found a party of the citizens disposed to aid him, and, in conjunction with them, overthrew the Agathoklean garrison. The Geloans, thus liberated, seconded cordially his efforts to extend the like benefits to others. The popular banner proclaimed by Agrigentum proved so welcome, that many cities eagerly invited her aid to shake off the yoke of the soldiery in their respective citadels, and regain their free governments.[3] Enna, Erbessus, Echetla,[4] Leontini, and Kamarina, were all thus relieved from the dominion of Agathoklês; while other cities were in like manner emancipated from the sway of the Carthaginians; and joined the Agrigentine confederacy. The Agathoklean government at Syracuse was not strong enough to

[1] Diodor. xx. 29, 30. Cicero (Divinat. i. 24) notices this prophecy and its manner of fulfilment; but he gives a somewhat different version of the events preceding the capture of Hamilkar.

[2] Diodor. xx. 30. *τὸν δ' οὖν Ἀμίλκαν οἱ τῶν ἀπολωλότων συγγενεῖς δεδεμένον ἀγαγόντες διὰ τῆς πόλεως, καὶ δειναῖς αἰκίαις κατ' αὐτοῦ χρησάμενοι, μετὰ τῆς ἐσχάτης ὕβρεως ἀνεῖλον.*

[3] Diodor. xx. 31. *διαβοηθείσης δὲ τῆς τῶν Ἀκραγαντίνων ἐπιβολῆς κατὰ πᾶσαν τὴν νῆσον, ἐνέπεσεν ὁρμὴ ταῖς πόλεσι πρὸς τὴν ἐλευθερίαν.*

[4] Enna is nearly in the centre of Sicily; Erbessus is not far to the north-east of Agrigentum; Echetla is placed by Polybius (i. 15) midway between the domain of Syracuse and that of Carthage.

resist such spirited manifestations. Syracuse still continued to be blocked up by the Carthaginian fleet; though the blockade was less efficacious, and supplies were now introduced more abundantly than before.[1]

Mutiny in the army of Agathoklês at Tunês—his great danger, and address in extricating himself.

The ascendency of Agathoklês was thus rather on the wane in Sicily; but in Africa, he had become more powerful than ever—not without perilous hazards which brought him occasionally to the brink of ruin. On receiving from Syracuse the head of the captive Hamilkar, he rode forth close to the camp of the Carthaginians, and held it up to their view in triumph; they made respectful prostration before it, but the sight was astounding and mournful to them.[2] While they were thus in despondency, however, a strange vicissitude was on the point of putting their enemy into their hands. A violent mutiny broke out in the camp of Agathoklês at Tunês, arising out of a drunken altercation between his son Archagathus and an Ætolian officer named Lykiskus; which ended in the murder of the latter by the former. The comrades of Lykiskus rose in arms with fury to avenge him, calling for the head of Archagathus. They found sympathy with the whole army; who seized the opportunity of demanding their arrears of outstanding pay, chose new generals, and took regular possession of Tunês with its defensive works. The Carthaginians, informed of this outbreak, immediately sent envoys to treat with the mutineers, offering to them large presents and double pay in the service of Carthage. Their offer was at first so favourably entertained, that the envoys returned with confident hopes of success; when Agathoklês, as a last resource, clothed himself in mean garb, and threw himself on the mercy of the soldiers. He addressed them in a pathetic appeal, imploring them not to desert him, and even drew his sword to kill himself before their faces. With such art did he manage this scene, that the feelings of the soldiers underwent a sudden and complete revolution. They not only became reconciled to him, but even greeted him with enthusiasm, calling on him to resume the dress and functions of general, and promising unabated obedience for the future.[3] Agathoklês gladly obeyed the call, and

[1] Diodor. xx. 32.

[2] Diodor. xx. 33. οἱ δὲ Καρχηδόνιοι, περιαλγεῖς γενόμενοι, καὶ βαρβαρικῶς προσκυνήσαντες, &c.

[3] Compare the description in Tacitus, Hist. ii. 29, of the mutiny in the Vitellian army commanded by Fabius Valens, at Ticinum.

"Postquam immissis lictoribus, Valens coercere seditionem cœptabat, ipsum invadunt (milites), saxa jaciunt, fugientem sequuntur.—Valens, servili veste, apud decurionem equitum tegebatur." (Presently the feeling changes, by the adroit management of Alphenus Varus, prefect of the camp)—then,

took advantage of their renewed ardour to attack forthwith the Carthaginians; who, expecting nothing less, were defeated with considerable loss.[1]

In spite of this check, the Carthaginians presently sent a considerable force into the interior, for the purpose of reconquering or regaining the disaffected Numidian tribes. They met with good success in this enterprise; but the Numidians were in the main faithless and indifferent to both the belligerents, seeking only to turn the war to their own profit. Agathoklês, leaving his son in command at Tunês, followed the Carthaginians into the interior with a large portion of his army. The Carthaginian generals were cautious, and kept themselves in strong position. Nevertheless Agathoklês felt confident enough to assail them in their camp; and after great effort, with severe loss on his own side, he gained an indecisive victory. This advantage however was countervailed by the fact, that during the action the Numidians assailed his camp, slew all the defenders, and carried off nearly all the slaves and baggage. The loss on the Carthaginian side fell most severely upon the Greek soldiers in their pay; most of them exiles under Klinon, and some Syracusan exiles. These men behaved with signal gallantry, and were nearly all slain, either during the battle or after the battle, by Agathoklês.[2]

B.C. 308-307. Carthaginian army sent to act in the interior — attacked by Agathoklês with some success — his camp is pillaged by the Numidians.

It had now become manifest, however, to this daring invader, that the force of resistance possessed by Carthage was more than he could overcome—that though humbling and impoverishing her for the moment, he could not bring the war to a triumphant close; since the city itself, occupying the isthmus of a peninsula from sea to sea, and surrounded with the strongest fortifications, could not be besieged except by means far superior to his.[3] We have already seen, that though he had gained victories and seized rich plunder, he had not been able to provide even regular pay for his soldiers, whose fidelity was consequently precarious. Nor could he expect reinforcements from Sicily; where his power was on the whole declining, though Syracuse itself was in less danger than before. He therefore resolved

Agathoklês invites the aid of Ophellas from Kyrênê.

"silentio, patientiâ, postremo precibus et lacrymis, veniam quærebant. Ut vero deformis et flens, et præter spem incolumis Valens processit, gaudium, miseratio, favor: versi in lætitiam (ut est vulgus utroque immodicum) laudantes gratantesque circumdatum aquilis signisque, in tribunal ferunt."

[1] Diodor. xx. 34.

[2] Diodor. xx. 39.

[3] Diodor. xx. 59. Ὁ δὲ τῆς πόλεως οὐκ ἦν κίνδυνος, ἀπροσίτου τῆς πόλεως οὔσης διὰ τὴν ἀπὸ τῶν τειχῶν καὶ τῆς θαλάττης ὀχυρότητα.

to invoke aid from Ophellas at Kyrênê, and despatched Orthon as envoy for that purpose.[1]

Antecedent circumstances of Kyrênê. Division of coast between Kyrênê and Carthage.

To Kyrênê and what was afterwards called its Pentapolis (*i.e.* the five neighbouring Grecian towns, Kyrênê, its port Apollonia, Barka, Teucheira, and Hesperides), an earlier chapter of this History has already been devoted.[2] Unfortunately information respecting them, for a century and more anterior to Alexander the Great, is almost wholly wanting. Established among a Libyan population, many of whom were domiciliated with the Greeks as fellow-residents, these Kyreneans had imbibed many Libyan habits in war, in peace, and in religion; of which their fine breed of horses, employed both for the festival chariot-matches and in battle, was one example. The Libyan tribes, useful as neighbours, servants, and customers,[3] were frequently also troublesome as enemies. In 413 B.C. we hear accidentally that Hesperides was besieged by Libyan tribes, and rescued by some Peloponnesian hoplites on their way to Syracuse during the Athenian siege.[4] About 401 B.C. (shortly after the close of the Peloponnesian war), the same city was again so hard pressed by the same enemies, that she threw open her citizenship to any Greek new-comer who would aid in repelling them. This invitation was accepted by several of the Messenians, just then expelled from Peloponnesus, and proscribed by the Spartans; they went to Africa, but, becoming involved in intestine warfare among the citizens of Kyrênê, a large proportion of them perished.[5] Except these scanty notices, we hear nothing about the Greco-Libyan Pentapolis in relation to Grecian affairs, before the time of Alexander. It would appear that the trade with the native African tribes, between the Gulfs called the Greater and Lesser Syrtis was divided between Kyrênê (meaning the Kyrenaic Pentapolis) and Carthage—at a boundary point called the Altars of the Philæni, ennobled by a commemorative legend; immediately east of these Altars was Automala, the westernmost factory of Kyrênê.[6] We cannot doubt that the relations, commercial and otherwise, between Kyrênê and Carthage, the two great emporia on the coast of Africa, were constant and often lucrative—though not always friendly.

[1] Diodor. xx. 40.

[2] See Ch. XXVII.

[3] See Isokratês, Or. iv. (Philipp.) s. 6, where he speaks of Kyrênê as a spot judiciously chosen for colonization; the natives near it being not dangerous, but suited for obedient neighbours and slaves.

[4] Thucyd. vii. 50.

[5] Pausan. iv. 26; Diodor. xiv. 34.

[6] Strabo, xvii. p. 836; Sallust, Bell. Jugurth. p. 126.

Thimbron with the Harpalian mercenaries is invited over to Kyrênê by exiles. His chequered career, on the whole victorious, in Libya.

In the year 331 B.C., when the victorious Alexander overran Egypt, the inhabitants of Kyrênê sent to tender presents and submission to him, and became enrolled among his subjects.[1] We hear nothing more about them until the last year of Alexander's life (324 B.C. to 323 B.C.). About that time, the exiles from Kyrênê and Barka, probably enough emboldened by the rescript of Alexander (proclaimed at the Olympic festival of 324 B.C., and directing that all Grecian exiles, except those guilty of sacrilege, should be recalled forthwith), determined to accomplish their return by force. To this end they invited from Krete an officer named Thimbron; who, having slain Harpalus after his flight from Athens (recounted in a previous chapter), had quartered himself in Krete, with the treasure, the ships, and the 6000 mercenaries, brought over from Asia by that satrap.[2] Thimbron willingly carried over his army to their assistance, intending to conquer for himself a principality in Libya. He landed near Kyrênê, defeated the Kyrenean forces with great slaughter, and made himself master of Apollonia, the fortified port of that city, distant from it nearly ten miles. The towns of Barka and Hesperides sided with him; so that he was strong enough to force the Kyreneans to a disadvantageous treaty. They covenanted to pay 500 talents,—to surrender to him half of their war-chariots for his ulterior projects—and to leave him in possession of Apollonia. While he plundered the merchants in the harbour, he proclaimed his intention of subjugating the independent Libyan tribes, and probably of stretching his conquests to Carthage.[3] His schemes were however frustrated by one of his own officers, a Kretan named Mnasiklês; who deserted to the Kyreneans, and encouraged them to set aside the recent convention. Thimbron, after seizing such citizens of Kyrênê as happened to be at Apollonia, attacked Kyrênê itself, but was repulsed; and the Kyreneans were then bold enough to invade the territory of Barka and Hesperides. To aid these two cities, Thimbron moved his quarters from Apollonia; but during his absence, Mnasiklês contrived to surprise that valuable port; thus mastering at once his base of operations, the station for his fleet, and all the baggage of his soldiers. Thimbron's

[1] Arrian, vii. 9, 12; Curtius, iv. 7, 9; Diodor. xvii. 49. It is said that the inhabitants of Kyrênê (exact date unknown) applied to Plato to make laws for them, but that he declined. See Thrige, Histor. Cyrênês, p. 191. We should be glad to have this statement better avouched.

[2] Diodor. xvii. 108, xviii. 19; Arrian, De Rebus post Alexandr. vi. apud Photium, Cod. 92; Strabo, xvii. p. 837.

[3] Diodor. xviii. 19.

fleet could not be long maintained without a harbour. The seamen, landing here and there for victuals and water, were cut off by the native Libyans, while the vessels were dispersed by storms.[1]

The Kyreneans, now full of hope, encountered Thimbron in the field, and defeated him. Yet though reduced to distress, he contrived to obtain possession of Teucheira; to which port he invoked as auxiliaries 2500 fresh soldiers, out of the loose mercenary bands dispersed near Cape Tænarus in Peloponnesus. This reinforcement again put him in a condition for battle. The Kyreneans on their side also thought it necessary to obtain succour, partly from the neighbouring Libyans, partly from Carthage. They got together a force stated as 30,000 men, with which they met him in the field. But on this occasion they were totally routed, with the loss of all their generals and much of their army. Thimbron was now in the full tide of success; he pressed both Kyrênê and the harbour so vigorously, that famine began to prevail, and sedition broke out among the citizens. The oligarchical men, expelled by the more popular party, sought shelter, some in the camp of Thimbron, some at the court of Ptolemy in Egypt.[2]

The Kyreneans invite aid from the Egyptian Ptolemy, who sends Ophellas thither. Defeat and death of Thimbron. Kyrênaica annexed to the dominions of Ptolemy, under Ophellas as viceroy.

I have already mentioned, that in the partition after the decease of Alexander, Egypt had been assigned to Ptolemy. Seizing with eagerness the opportunity of annexing to it so valuable a possession as the Kyrenaic Pentapolis, this chief sent an adequate force under Ophellas to put down Thimbron and restore the exiles. His success was complete. All the cities in the Pentapolis were reduced; Thimbron, worsted and pursued as a fugitive, was seized in his flight by some Libyans, and brought prisoner to Teucheira; the citizens of which place (by permission of the Olynthian Epikydês, governor for Ptolemy), first tortured him, and then conveyed him to Apollonia to be hanged. A final visit from Ptolemy himself regulated the affairs of the Pentapolis, which were incorporated with his dominions and placed under the government of Ophellas.[3]

B.C. 322. It was thus that the rich and flourishing Kyrênê, an interesting portion of the once autonomous Hellenic world, passed like the rest under one of the Macedonian Diadochi. As the proof and guarantee of this new sovereignty, we find erected within the walls of the city, a strong and completely

[1] Diodor. xvii. 20.
[2] Diodor. xviii. 21.
[3] Arrian, De Rebus post Alex. vi, ap. Phot. Cod. 92; Diodor. xviii. 21; Justin, xiii. 6, 20.

detached citadel, occupied by a Macedonian or Egyptian garrison (like Munychia at Athens), and forming the stronghold of the viceroy. Ten years afterwards (B.C. 312) the Kyreneans made an attempt to emancipate themselves, and besieged this citadel; but being again put down by an army and fleet which Ptolemy despatched under Agis from Egypt,[1] Kyrênê passed once more under the viceroyalty of Ophellas.[2]

To this viceroy Agathoklês now sent envoys, invoking his aid against Carthage. Ophellas was an officer of consideration and experience. He had served under Alexander, and had married an Athenian wife, Euthydikê,—a lineal descendant from Miltiadês the victor of Marathon, and belonging to a family still distinguished at Athens. In inviting Ophellas to undertake jointly the conquest of Carthage, the envoys proposed that he should himself hold it when conquered. Agathoklês (they said) wished only to overthrow the Carthaginian dominion in Sicily, being well aware that he could not hold that island in conjunction with an African dominion. B.C. 308. Position and hopes of Ophellas. He accepts the invitation of Agathoklês. He collects colonists from Athens and other Grecian cities.

To Ophellas,[3] such an invitation proved extremely seducing. He was already on the look-out for aggrandisement towards the west, and had sent an exploring nautical expedition along the northern coast of Africa, even to some distance round and beyond the Strait of Gibraltar.[4] Moreover, to all military adventurers, both on sea and on land, the season was one of boundless speculative promise. They had before them not only the prodigious career of Alexander himself, but the successful encroachments of the great officers his successors. In the second distribution, made at Triparadeisus, of the Alexandrine empire, Antipater had as-

[1] Diodor. xix. 79. Οἱ Κυρηναῖοι. . . . . τὴν ἄκραν περιεστρατοπέδευσαν, ὡς αὖτικα μάλα τὴν φρουρὰν ἐκβαλοῦντες, &c.

[2] Justin (xxii. 7, 4) calls Ophellas "rex Cyrenarum;" but it is noway probable that he had become independent of Ptolemy — as Thrige (Hist. Cyrênês, p. 214) supposes. The expression in Plutarch (Demetrius, 14), Ὀφέλλᾳ τῷ ἄρξαντι Κυρήνης, does not necessarily imply an independent authority.

[3] Diodor. xx. 40.

[4] From an incidental allusion in Strabo (xvii. p. 826), we learn this fact —that Ophellas had surveyed the whole coast of Northern Africa, to the Strait of Gibraltar, and round the old Phenician settlements on the western coast of modern Morocco. Some eminent critics (Grosskurd among them) reject the reading in Strabo—ἀπὸ τοῦ Ὀφέλα (or Ὀφέλλα) περιπλοῦ, which is sustained by a very great preponderance of MSS. But I do not feel the force of their reasons; and the reading which they would substitute has nothing to recommend it. In my judgement, Ophellas, ruling in the Kyrênaica and indulging aspirations towards conquest westward, was a man both likely to order, and competent to bring about, an examination of the North African coast. The knowledge of this fact may have induced Agathoklês to apply to him.

signed to Ptolemy not merely Egypt and Libya, but also an undefined amount of territory west of Libya, to be afterwards acquired;[1] the conquest of which was known to have been among the projects of Alexander, had he lived longer. To this conquest Ophellas was now specially called, either as the viceroy or the independent equal of Ptolemy, by the invitation of Agathoklês. Having learnt in the service of Alexander not to fear long marches, he embraced the proposition with eagerness. He undertook an expedition from Kyrênê on the largest scale. Through his wife's relatives, he was enabled to make known his projects at Athens, where, as well as in other parts of Greece, they found much favour. At this season, the Kassandrian oligarchies were paramount not only at Athens, but generally throughout Greece. Under the prevalent degradation and suffering, there was ample ground for discontent, and no liberty of expressing it; many persons therefore were found disposed either to accept army-service with Ophellas, or to enrol themselves in a foreign colony under his auspices. To set out under the military protection of this powerful chief—to colonize the mighty Carthage, supposed to be already enfeebled by the victories of Agathoklês—to appropriate the wealth, the fertile landed possessions, and the maritime position, of her citizens—was a prize well calculated to seduce men dissatisfied with their homes, and not well informed of the intervening difficulties.[2]

March of Ophellas, with his army, and his colonists, from Kyrênê to the Carthaginian territory—sufferings endured in the march.

Under such hopes, many Grecian colonists joined Ophellas at Kyrênê, some even with wives and children. The total number is stated at 10,000. Ophellas conducted them forth at the head of a well-appointed army of 10,000 infantry, 600 cavalry, and 100 war-chariots; each chariot carrying the driver and two fighting men. Marching with this miscellaneous body of soldiers and colonists, he reached in eighteen days the post of Automolæ,—the westernmost factory of Kyrênê.[3] From thence he proceeded westward along the shore between the two Syrtes, in many parts a sandy, trackless desert, without wood and almost without water

[1] Arrian, De Rebus post Alex. 34, ap. Photium, Cod. 92. Αἴγυπτον μὲν γὰρ καὶ Λιβύην, καὶ τὴν ἐπέκεινα ταύτης τὴν πολλὴν, καὶ ὅ,τι περ ἂν πρὸς τούτοις δ' ὅριον ἐπικτήσηται πρὸς δυομένου ἡλίου, Πτολεμαίου εἶναι.

[2] Diodor. xx. 40. πολλοὶ τῶν Ἀθηναίων προθύμως ὑπήκουσαν εἰς τὴν στρατείαν· οὐκ ὀλιγοι δὲ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων Ἑλλήνων, ἔσπευδον κοινωνῆσαι τῆς ἐπιβολῆς, ἐλπίζοντες τήν τε κρατίστην τῆς Λιβύης κατακληρουχήσειν, καὶ τὸν ἐν Καρχηδόνι διαρπάσειν πλοῦτον.

As to the great encouragement held out to settlers, when a new colony was about to be founded by a powerful state, see Thucyd. iii. 93, about Herakleia Trachinia—πᾶς γάρ τίς, Λακεδαιμονίων οἰκιζόντων, θαρσαλέως ἦει, βεβαίαν νομίζων τὴν πόλιν.

[3] Diodor. xx. 41.

(with the exception of particular points of fertility), and infested by serpents many and venomous. At one time, all his provisions were exhausted. He passed through the territory of the natives called Lotophagi, near the lesser Syrtis; where the army had nothing to eat except the fruit of the lotus, which there abounded.[1] Ophellas met with no enemies; but the sufferings of every kind endured by his soldiers—still more of course by the less hardy colonists and their families—were most distressing. After miseries endured for more than two months, he joined Agathoklês in the Carthaginian territory; with what abatement of number, we do not know, but his loss must have been considerable.[2]

B.C. 307. Perfidy of Agathoklês—he kills Ophellas—gets possession of his army—ruin and dispersion of the colonists.

Ophellas little knew the man whose invitation and alliance he had accepted. Agathoklês at first received him with the warmest protestations of attachment, welcoming the newcomers with profuse hospitality, and supplying to them full means of refreshment and renovation after their past sufferings. Having thus gained the confidence and favourable sympathies of all, he proceeded to turn them to his own purposes. Convening suddenly the most devoted among his own soldiers, he denounced Ophellas as guilty of plotting against his life. They listened to him with the same feelings of credulous rage as the Macedonian soldiers exhibited when Alexander denounced Philotas before them. Agathoklês then at once called them to arms, set upon Ophellas unawares, and slew him with his more immediate defenders. Among the soldiers of Ophellas, this act excited horror and indignation, no less than surprise; but Agathoklês at length succeeded in bringing them to terms, partly by deceitful pretexts, partly by intimidation: for this unfortunate army, left without any commander or fixed purpose, had no resource except to enter into his service.[3] He thus found himself (like Antipater after the death of Leonnatus) master of a double army, and relieved from a troublesome rival. The colonists of Ophellas—more unfortunate still, since they could be of no service to Agathoklês—were put by him on board some merchant vessels, which he was sending to Syra-

[1] Theophrastus, Hist. Plant. iv. 3. p. 127, ed. Schneider.

The philosopher would hear this fact from some of the Athenians concerned in the expedition.

[2] Diodor. xx. 42. See the striking description of the miseries of this same march, made by Cato and his Roman troops after the death of Pompey, in Lucan, Pharsalia, ix. 382–940:—

"Vadimus in campos steriles, exustaque mundi,
Quà nimius Titan, et raræ in fontibus undæ,
Siccaque letiferis squalent serpentibus arva,
Durum iter."

The entire march of Ophellas must (I think) have lasted longer than two months; probably Diodorus speaks only of the more distressing or middle portion of it when he says—*κατὰ τὴν ὁδοιπορίαν πλεῖον ἢ δύο μῆνας κακοπαθήσαντες*, &c. (xx. 42).

[3] Diodor. xx. 42; Justin, xxii. 7.

cuse with spoil. The weather becoming stormy, many of these vessels foundered at sea,—some were driven off and wrecked on the coast of Italy—and a few only reached Syracuse.[1] Thus miserably perished the Kyrenean expedition of Ophellas; one of the most commanding and powerful schemes, for joint conquest and colonization, that ever set out from any Grecian city.

Terrible sedition at Carthage—Bomilkar tries to seize the supreme power—he is overthrown and slain.

It would have fared ill with Agathoklês, had the Carthaginians been at hand, and ready to attack him in the confusion immediately succeeding the death of Ophellas. It would also have fared yet worse with Carthage, had Agathoklês been in a position to attack her during the terrible sedition excited, nearly at the same time, within her walls by the general Bomilkar.[2] This traitor (as has been already stated) had long cherished the design to render himself despot, and had been watching for a favourable opportunity. Having purposely caused the loss of the first battle—fought in conjunction with his brave colleague Hanno, against Agathoklês—he had since carried on the war with a view to his own project (which explains in part the continued reverses of the Carthaginians); he now thought that the time was come for openly raising his standard. Availing himself of a military muster in the quarter of the city called Neapolis, he first dismissed the general body of the soldiers, retaining near him only a trusty band of 500 citizens, and 4000 mercenaries. At the head of these, he then fell upon the unsuspecting city; dividing them into five detachments, and slaughtering indiscriminately the unarmed citizens in the streets, as well as in the great market-place. At first the Carthaginians were astounded and paralysed. Gradually however they took courage, stood upon their defence against the assailants, combated them in the streets, and poured upon them missiles from the house-tops. After a prolonged conflict, the partisans of Bomilkar found themselves worsted, and were glad to avail themselves of the mediation of some elder citizens. They laid down their arms on promise of pardon. The promise was faithfully kept by the victors, except in regard to Bomilkar himself; who was hanged in the market-place, having first undergone severe tortures.[3]

Though the Carthaginians had thus escaped from an extreme peril, yet the effects of so formidable a conspiracy weakened them

[1] Diodor. xx. 44.

[2] Diodor. xx. 43.

[3] Diodorus, xx. 44; Justin, xxii. 7. Compare the description given by Appian (Punic. 128) of the desperate defence made by the Carthaginians in the last siege of the city, against the assault of the Romans, from these house-tops and in the streets.

for some time against their enemy without; while Agathoklês, on the other hand, reinforced by the army from Kyrênê, was stronger than ever. So elate did he feel, that he assumed the title of King;[1] following herein the example of the great Macedonian officers, Antigonus, Ptolemy, Seleukus, Lysimachus, and Kassander; the memory of Alexander being now discarded, as his heirs had been already put to death. Agathoklês, already master of nearly all the dependent towns east and south-east of Carthage, proceeded to carry his arms to the north-west of the city. He attacked Utica,—the second city next to Carthage in importance, and older indeed than Carthage itself—situated on the western or opposite shore of the Carthaginian Gulf, and visible from Carthage, though distant from it twenty-seven miles around the Gulf on land.[2] The Uticans had hitherto remained faithful to Carthage, in spite of her reverses, and of defection elsewhere.[3] Agathoklês marched into their territory with such unexpected rapidity (he had hitherto been on the south-east of Carthage, and he now suddenly moved to the north-west of that city), that he seized the persons of three hundred leading citizens, who had not yet taken the precaution of retiring within the city. Having vainly tried to prevail on the Uticans to surrender, he assailed their walls, attaching in front of his battering engines the three hundred Utican prisoners; so that the citizens, in hurling missiles of defence, were constrained to inflict death on their own comrades and relatives. They nevertheless resisted the assault with unshaken resolution; but Agathoklês found means to force an entrance through a weak part of the walls, and thus became master of the city. He made it a scene of indiscriminate slaughter, massacring the inhabitants, armed and

B.C. 307. Farther successes of Agathoklês in Africa—he captures Utica, Hippo-Zarytus, and Hippagreta.

[1] There are yet remaining coins—Ἀγαθοκλέους Βασιλέως—the earliest Sicilian coins that bear the name of a prince (Humphreys, Ancient Coins and Medals, p. 50).

[2] Strabo, xvii. p. 832; Polyb. i. 73.

[3] Polybius (i. 82) expressly states that the inhabitants of Utica and of Hippu-Akra (a little farther to the west than Utica) remained faithful to Carthage throughout the hostilities carried on by Agathoklês. This enables us to correct the passage wherein Diodorus describes the attack of Agathoklês upon Utica (xx. 54)—ἐπὶ μὲν Ἰτυκαίους ἐστράτευσεν ἀφεστηκότας, ἄφνω δὲ αὐτῶν τῇ πόλει προσπεσών, &c. The word ἀφεστηκότας here is perplexing. It must mean that the Uticans had revolted *from Agathoklês;* yet Diodorus has not before said a word about the Uticans, nor reported that they had either joined Agathoklês, or been conquered by him. Everything that Diodorus has reported hitherto about Agathoklês, relates to operations among the towns east or south-east of Carthage.

It appears to me that the passage ought to stand—ἐπὶ μὲν Ἰτυκαίους ἐστράτευσεν οὐκ ἀφεστηκότας, *i.e.* from Carthage; which introduces consistency into the narrative of Diodorus himself, while it brings him into harmony with Polybius.

unarmed, and hanging up the prisoners. He further captured the town of Hippu-Akra, about thirty miles north-west of Utica, which had also remained faithful to Carthage—and which now, after a brave defence, experienced the like pitiless treatment.[1] The Carthaginians, seemingly not yet recovered from their recent shock, did not interfere, even to rescue these two important places; so that Agathoklês, firmly established in Tunês as a centre of operations, extended his African dominion more widely than ever all round Carthage, both on the coast and in the interior; while he interrupted the supplies of Carthage itself, and reduced the inhabitants to great privations.[2] He even occupied and fortified strongly a place called Hippagreta, between Utica and Carthage; thus pushing his posts within a short distance both east and west of her gates.[3]

B.C. 306-305. Agathoklês goes to Sicily, leaving Archagathus to command in Africa. Successes of Archagathus in the interior country.

In this prosperous condition of his African affairs, he thought the opportunity favourable for retrieving his diminished ascendency in Sicily; to which island he accordingly crossed over, with 2000 men, leaving the command in Africa to his son Archagathus. That young man was at first successful, and seemed even in course of enlarging his father's conquests. His general Eumachus overran a wide range of interior Numidia, capturing Tokæ, Phellinê, Meschelæ, Akris, and another town bearing the same name of Hippu-Akra—and enriching his soldiers with a considerable plunder. But in a second expedition, endeavouring to carry his arms yet farther into the interior, he was worsted in an attack upon a town called Miltinê, and compelled to retreat. We read that he marched through one mountainous region abounding in wild cats—and another, in which there were a great number of apes, who lived in the most tame and familiar manner in the houses with men—being greatly caressed, and even worshipped as Gods.[4]

[1] Diodor. xx. 54, 55. In attacking Hippu-Akra (otherwise called Hippo-Zarytus, near the Promontorium Pulchrum, the northernmost point of Africa), Agathoklês is said to have got the better in a naval battle—*ναυμαχίᾳ περιγενόμενος*. This implies that he must have got a fleet superior to the Carthaginians even in their own gulf; perhaps ships seized at Utica.

[2] Diodor. xx. 59.

[3] Appian distinctly mentions this place *Hippagreta* as having been fortified by Agathoklês—and distinctly describes it as being between Utica and Carthage (Punic. 110). It cannot therefore be the same place as Hippu-Akra (or Hippo-Zarytus); which was considerably farther from Carthage than Utica was.

[4] Diodor. xx. 57, 58. It is vain to attempt to identify the places mentioned as visited and conquered by Eumachus. Our topographical knowledge is altogether insufficient. This second Hippu-Akra is supposed to be the same as Hippo-Regius; Tokæ may be Tucca Terebinthina, in the south-eastern region or Byzakium.

The Carthaginians however had now regained internal harmony and power of action. Their senate and their generals were emulous, both in vigour and in provident combinations, against the common enemy. They sent forth 30,000 men, a larger force than they had yet had in the field; forming three distinct camps, under Hanno, Imilkon, and Adherbal, partly in the interior, partly on the coast. Archagathus, leaving a sufficient guard at Tunês, marched to meet them, distributing his army in three divisions also; two, under himself and Æschrion, besides the corps under Eumachus in the mountainous region. He was however unsuccessful at all points. Hanno contriving to surprise the division of Æschrion, gained a complete victory, wherein Æschrion himself with more than 4000 men were slain. Imilkon was yet more fortunate in his operations against Eumachus, whom he entrapped by simulated flight into an ambuscade, and attacked at such advantage, that the Grecian army was routed and cut off from all retreat. A remnant of them defended themselves for some time on a neighbouring hill, but being without water, nearly all soon perished, from thirst, fatigue, and the sword of the conqueror.[1]

B.C. 305. Redoubled efforts of the Carthaginians—they gain two great victories over Archagathus.

By such reverses, destroying two-thirds of the Agathoklean army, Archagathus was placed in serious peril. He was obliged to concentrate his force in Tunês, calling in nearly all his outlying detachments. At the same time, those Liby-Phenician cities, and rural Libyan tribes, who had before joined Agathoklês, now detached themselves from him when his power was evidently declining, and made their peace with Carthage. The victorious Carthaginian generals established fortified camps round Tunês, so as to restrain the excursions of Archagathus; while with their fleet they blocked up his harbour. Presently provisions became short, and much despondency prevailed among the Grecian army. Archagathus transmitted this discouraging news to his father in Sicily, with urgent entreaties that he would come to the rescue.[2]

B.C. 305. Danger of Archagathus—he is blocked up by the Carthaginians at Tunis.

The career of Agathoclês in Sicily, since his departure from Africa, had been chequered, and on the whole unproductive. Just before his arrival in the island,[3] his generals Leptinês and Demophilus had gained an important victory over the Agrigentine forces commanded by Xenodokus, who were disabled from keeping the field. This

B.C. 306-305. Agathoklês in Sicily. His career at first prosperous. Defeat of the Agrigentines.

[1] Diodor. xx. 59, 60.
[2] Diodor. xx. 61.
[3] Diodor. xx. 56. Ἀγαθοκλῆς δὲ, τῆς μάχης ἄρτι γεγενημένης, καταπλεύσας τῆς Σικελίας εἰς Σελινοῦντα, &c.

disaster was a fatal discouragement both to the Agrigentines, and to the cause which they had espoused as champions—free and autonomous city-government with equal confederacy for self-defence, under the presidency of Agrigentum.[1] The outlying cities confederate with Agrigentum were left without military protection, and exposed to the attacks of Leptinês, animated and fortified by the recent arrival of his master Agathoklês. That despot landed at Selinus—subdued Herakleia, Therma, and Kephaloidion, on or near the northern coast of Sicily—then crossed the interior of the island to Syracuse. In his march he assaulted Kentoripa, having some partisans within, but was repulsed with loss. At Apollonia,[2] he was also unsuccessful in his first attempt; but being stung with mortification, he resumed the assault next day, and at length, by great efforts, carried the town. To avenge his loss, which had been severe, he massacred most of the citizens, and abandoned the town to plunder.[3]

B.C. 306-305. Activity of Agathoklês in Sicily—Deinokratês in great force against him.

From hence he proceeded to Syracuse, which he now revisited after an absence of (apparently) more than two years in Africa. During all this interval, the Syracusan harbour had been watched by a Carthaginian fleet, obstructing the entry of provisions, and causing partial scarcity.[4] But there was no blockading army on land; nor had the dominion of Agathoklês, upheld as it was by his brother Antander and his mercenary force, been at all shaken. His arrival inspired his partisans and soldiers with new courage, while it spread terror throughout most parts of Sicily. To contend with the Carthaginian blockading squadron, he made efforts to procure maritime aid from the Tyrrhenian ports in Italy;[5] while on land, his forces were now preponderant—owing to the recent defeat, and broken spirit, of the Agrigentines. But his prospects were suddenly checked by the enterprising move of his old enemy—the Syracusan exile Deinokratês; who made profession of taking up that generous policy which the Agrigentines had tacitly let fall—announcing himself as the champion of autonomous city-government, and equal confederacy, throughout Sicily. Deinokratês received ready adhesion from most of the cities belonging to the Agrigentine confederacy—all of them who were alarmed by finding that the

[1] Diodor. xx. 56. Οἱ μὲν οὖν Ἀκραγαντῖνοι ταύτῃ τῇ συμφορᾷ περιπεσόντες, διέλυσαν ἑαυτῶν μὲν τὴν καλλίστην ἐπιβολήν, τῶν δὲ συμμάχων τὰς τῆς ἐλευθερίας ἐλπίδας.

[2] Apollonia was a town in the interior of the island, somewhat to the north-east of Enna (Cicero, Verr. iii. 43).

[3] Diodor. xx. 56.

[4] Diodor. xx. 62.

[5] Diodor. xx. 61.

weakness or fears of their presiding city had left them unprotected against Agathoklês. He was soon at the head of a powerful army—20,000 foot, and 1500 horse. Moreover a large proportion of his army were not citizen militia, but practised soldiers; for the most part exiles, driven from their homes by the distractions and violences of the Agathoklean æra.[1] For military purposes, both he and his soldiers were far more strenuous and effective than the Agrigentines under Xenodokus had been. He not only kept the field against Agathoklês, but several times offered him battle, which the despot did not feel confidence enough to accept. Agathoklês could do no more than maintain himself in Syracuse, while the Sicilian cities generally were put in security against his aggressions.

Agrigentine army under Xenodokus—opposed to the mercenaries of Agathoklês—superiority of the latter.

Amidst this unprosperous course of affairs in Sicily, Agathoklês received messengers from his son, reporting the defeats in Africa. Preparing immediately to revisit that country, he was fortunate enough to obtain a reinforcement of Tyrrhenian ships of war, which enabled him to overcome the Carthaginian blockading squadron at the mouth of the Syracusan harbour. A clear passage to Africa was thus secured for himself, together with ample supplies of imported provisions for the Syracusans.[2] Though still unable to combat Deinokratês in the field, Agathoklês was emboldened by his recent naval victory to send forth Leptinês with a force to invade the Agrigentines—the jealous rivals, rather than the allies, of Deinokratês. The Agrigentine army—under the general Xenodokus, whom Leptinês had before defeated—consisted of citizen militia mustered on the occasion; while the Agathoklean mercenaries, conducted by Leptinês, had made arms a profession, and were used to fighting as well as to hardships.[3] Here, as elsewhere in Greece, we find the civic and patriotic energy trampled down by professional soldiership, and reduced to operate only as an obsequious instrument for administrative details.

Defeat of Xenodokus by Leptinês—Agathoklês passes over into Africa—bad state of his army there—he is defeated by the Carthaginians.

Xenodokus, conscious of the inferiority of his Agrigentine force, was reluctant to hazard a battle. Driven to this imprudence by the taunts of his soldiers, he was defeated a second time by Leptinês, and became so apprehensive of the wrath of the Agrigentines, that he thought it expedient to retire to Gela. After a period of rejoicing, for his recent victories by land as well as by sea, Agathoklês passed over to Africa, where he found his son, with the

[1] Diodor. xx. 57. καὶ πάντων τούτων ἐν φυγαῖς καὶ μελέταις τοῦ πονεῖν συνεχῶς γεγονότων, &c.

[2] Diodor. xx. 61, 62.

[3] Diodor. xx. 62.

army at Tunês in great despondency and privation, and almost mutiny for want of pay. They still amounted to 6000 Grecian mercenaries, 6000 Gauls, Samnites, and Tyrrhenians—1500 cavalry—and no less than 6000 (if the number be correct) Libyan war-chariots. There were also a numerous body of Libyan allies; faithless time-servers, watching for the turn of fortune. The Carthaginians, occupying strong camps in the vicinity of Tunês, and abundantly supplied, awaited patiently the destroying effects of privation and suffering on their enemies. So desperate was the position of Agathoklês, that he was compelled to go forth and fight. Having tried in vain to draw the Carthaginians down into the plain, he at length attacked them in the full strength of their entrenchments. But, in spite of the most strenuous efforts, his troops were repulsed with great slaughter, and driven back to their camp.[1]

Nocturnal panic and disorder in both camps.

The night succeeding this battle was a scene of disorder and panic in both camps; even in that of the victorious Carthaginians. The latter, according to the ordinances of their religion, eager to return their heartfelt thanks to the Gods for this great victory, sacrificed to them as a choice offering the handsomest prisoners captured.[2] During this process, the tent or tabernacle consecrated to the Gods, close to the altar as well as to the general's tent, accidentally took fire. The tents being formed by mere wooden posts, connected by a thatch of hay or straw both on roof and sides,—the fire spread rapidly, and the entire camp was burnt, together with many soldiers who tried to arrest the conflagration. So distracting was the terror occasioned by this catastrophe, that the whole Carthaginian army for the time dispersed; and Agathoklês, had he been prepared, might have destroyed them. But it happened that at the same hour, his own camp was thrown into utter confusion by a different accident, rendering his soldiers incapable of being brought into action.[3]

B.C. 305.

Desperate condition of Agathoklês —he deserts his army and escapes to Sicily.

His position at Tunês had now become desperate. His Libyan allies had all declared against him, after the recent defeat. He could neither continue to hold Tunês, nor carry away his troops to Sicily; for he had but few vessels, and the Carthaginians were masters at sea. Seeing no resource, he resolved to embark secretly with his younger son Herakleidês; abandoning Archagathus and the army to

[1] Diodor. xx. 64; Justin, xxii. 8.

[2] Diodor. xx. 65. See an incident somewhat similar (Herod. vii. 180)—the Persians, in the invasion of Greece by Xerxês, sacrificed the handsomest Grecian prisoner whom they captured on board the first prize-ship that fell into their hands.

[3] Diodor. xx. 66, 67.

their fate. But Archagathus and the other officers, suspecting his purpose, were thoroughly resolved that the man who had brought them into destruction should not thus slip away and betray them. As Agathoklês was on the point of going aboard at night, he found himself watched, arrested, and held prisoner, by the indignant soldiery. The whole town now became a scene of disorder and tumult, aggravated by the rumour that the enemy were marching up to attack them. Amidst the general alarm, the guards who had been set over Agathoklês, thinking his services indispensable for defence, brought him out with his fetters still on. When the soldiers saw him in this condition, their sentiment towards him again reverted to pity and admiration, notwithstanding his projected desertion; moreover they hoped for his guidance to resist the impending attack. With one voice they called upon the guards to strike off his chains and set him free. Agathoklês was again at liberty. But, insensible to everything except his own personal safety, he presently stole away, leaped unperceived into a skiff, with a few attendants, but without either of his sons,—and was lucky enough to arrive, in spite of stormy November weather, on the coast of Sicily.[1]

The deserted army kill the two sons of Agathoklês, and capitulate with the Carthaginians.

So terrible was the fury of the soldiers, on discovering that Agathoklês had accomplished his desertion, that they slew both his sons, Archagathus and Herakleidês. No resource was left but to elect new generals, and make the best terms they could with Carthage. They were still a formidable body, retaining in their hands various other towns besides Tunês; so that the Carthaginians, relieved from all fear of Agathoklês, thought it prudent to grant an easy capitulation. It was agreed that all the towns should be restored to the Carthaginians, on payment of 300 talents; that such soldiers as chose to enter into the African service of Carthage, should be received on full pay; but that such as preferred returning to Sicily should be transported thither, with permission to reside in the Carthaginian town of Solus (or Soluntum). On these terms the convention was concluded, and the army finally broken up. Some indeed among the Grecian garrisons, quartered in the outlying posts, being rash enough to dissent and hold out, were besieged and taken by the Carthaginian force. Their commanders were crucified, and the soldiers condemned to rural work as fettered slaves.[2]

[1] Diodor. xx. 69; Justin, xxii. 8. . . . . τὸ δὲ πλῆθος, ὡς εἶδεν, εἰς ἔλεον ἐτράπη, καὶ πάντες ἐπεβόων ἀφεῖναι· ὁ δὲ λυθεὶς καὶ μετ' ὀλίγων ἐμβὰς εἰς τὸ πορθμεῖον, ἔλαθεν ἐκπλεύσας κατὰ τὴν δύσιν τῆς Πληϊάδος, χειμῶνος ὄντος.

[2] Diodor. xx. 69.

African expedition of Agathoklês—boldness of the first conception—imprudently pushed and persisted in.

Thus miserably terminated the expedition of Agathoklês to Africa, after an interval of four years from the time of his landing. By the *vana mirantes*,[1] who looked out for curious coincidences (probably Timæus), it was remarked that his ultimate flight, with the slaughter of his two sons, occurred exactly on the same day of the year following his assassination of Ophellas.[2] Ancient writers extol, with good reason, the bold and striking conception of transferring the war to Africa, at the very moment when he was himself besieged in Syracuse by a superior Carthaginian force. But while admitting the military resource, skill, and energy of Agathoklês, we must not forget that his success in Africa was materially furthered by the treasonable conduct of the Carthaginian general Bomilkar—an accidental coincidence in point of time. Nor is it to be overlooked, that Agathoklês missed the opportunity of turning his first success to account, at a moment when the Carthaginians would probably have purchased his evacuation of Africa by making large concessions to him in Sicily.[3] He imprudently persisted in the war, though the complete conquest of Carthage was beyond his strength—and though it was still more beyond his strength to prosecute effective war, simultaneously and for a long time, in Sicily and in Africa. The African subjects of Carthage were not attached to her; but neither were they attached to him;—nor, on the long run, did they do him any serious good. Agathoklês is a man of force and fraud—consummate in the use of both. His whole life is a series of successful adventures, and strokes of bold ingenuity to extricate himself from difficulties; but there is wanting in him all predetermined general plan, or measured range of ambition, to which these single exploits might be made subservient.

Proceedings of Agathoklês in Sicily—his barbarities at Egesta and Syracuse.

After his passage from Africa, Agathoklês landed on the western corner of Sicily near the town of Egesta, which was then in alliance with him. He sent to Syracuse for a reinforcement. But he was hard pressed for money; he suspected, or pretended to suspect, the Egestæans of disaffection; accordingly, on receiving his new force, he employed it

[1] Tacit. Annal. i. 9. "Multus hinc ipso de Augusto sermo, plerisque *vana mirantibus* — quod idem dies accepti quondam imperii princeps, et vitæ supremus—quod Nolæ in domo et cubiculo, in quo pater ejus Octavius, vitam finivisset," &c.

[2] Diodor. xx. 70.

[3] This is what Agathoklês might have done, but did not do. Nevertheless, Valerius Maximus (vii. 4, 1) represents him as having actually done it, and praises his sagacity on that ground. Here is an example how little careful these collectors of anecdotes sometimes are about their facts.

to commit revolting massacre and plunder in Egesta. The town is reported to have contained 10,000 citizens. Of these Agathoklês caused the poorer men to be for the most part murdered; the richer were cruelly tortured, and even their wives tortured and mutilated, to compel revelations of concealed wealth; the children of both sexes were transported to Italy, and there sold as slaves to the Bruttians. The original population being thus nearly extirpated, Agathoklês changed the name of the town to Dikæopolis, assigning it as a residence to such deserters as might join him.[1] This atrocity, more suitable to Africa[2] than Greece (where the mutilation of women is almost unheard of), was probably the way in which his savage pride obtained some kind of retaliatory satisfaction for the recent calamity and humiliation in Africa. Under the like sentiment, he perpetrated another deed of blood at Syracuse. Having learnt that the soldiers, whom he had deserted at Tunês, had after his departure put to death his two sons, he gave orders to Antander his brother (viceroy of Syracuse), to massacre all the relatives of those Syracusans who had served him in the African expedition. This order was fulfilled by Antander (we are assured) accurately and to the letter. Neither age nor sex—grandsire or infant—wife or mother—were spared by the Agathoklean executioners. We may be sure that their properties were plundered at the same time; we hear of no mutilations.[3]

Great mercenary force under Deinokratês in Sicily—Agathoklês solicits peace from him, and is refused—he concludes peace with Carthage.

Still Agathoklês tried to maintain his hold on the Sicilian towns which remained to him; but his cruelties as well as his reverses had produced a strong sentiment against him, and even his general Pasiphilus revolted to join Deinokratês. That exile was now at the head of an army stated at 20,000 men, the most formidable military force in Sicily; so that Agathoklês, feeling the inadequacy of his own means, sent to solicit peace, and to offer tempting conditions. He announced his readiness to evacuate Syracuse altogether, and to be content, if two maritime towns on the northern coast of the island—Therma and Kephaloidion—were assigned to his mercenaries and himself. Under this propo-

[1] Diodor. xx. 71. We do not know what happened afterwards with this town under its new population. But the old name Egesta was afterwards resumed.

[2] Compare the proceedings of the Greco-Libyan princess Pheretimê (of the Battiad family) at Barka (Herodot. iv. 202).

[3] Diodor. xx. 72. Hippokratês and Epikydês—those Syracusans who, about a century afterwards, induced Hieronymus of Syracuse to prefer the Carthaginian alliance to the Roman—had resided at Carthage for some time, and served in the army of Hannibal, because their grandfather had been banished from Syracuse as one concerned in killing Archagathus (Polyb. vii. 2).

sition, Deinokratês, and the other Syracusan exiles, had the opportunity of entering Syracuse, and reconstituting the free city-government. Had Deinokratês been another Timoleon, the city might now have acquired and enjoyed another temporary sunshine of autonomy and prosperity; but his ambition was thoroughly selfish. As commander of this large army, he enjoyed a station of power and licence such as he was not likely to obtain under the reconstituted city-government of Syracuse. He therefore evaded the proposition of Agathoklês, requiring still larger concessions: until at length the Syracusan exiles in his own army (partly instigated by emissaries from Agathoklês himself) began to suspect his selfish projects, and to waver in their fidelity to him. Meanwhile Agathoklês, being repudiated by Deinokratês, addressed himself to the Carthaginians, and concluded a treaty with them, restoring or guaranteeing to them all the possessions that they had ever enjoyed in Sicily. In return for this concession, he received from them a sum of money, and a large supply of corn.[1]

Battle of Torgium—victory of Agathoklês over Deinokratês.

Relieved from Carthaginian hostility, Agathoklês presently ventured to march against the army of Deinokratês. The latter was indeed greatly superior in strength, but many of his soldiers were now lukewarm or disaffected, and Agathoklês had established among them correspondences upon which he could rely. At a great battle fought near Torgium, many of them went over on the field to Agathoklês, giving to him a complete victory. The army of Deinokratês was completely dispersed. Shortly afterwards a considerable body among them (4000 men, or 7000 men, according to different statements) surrendered to the victor on terms. As soon as they had delivered up their arms, Agathoklês, regardless of his covenant, caused them to be surrounded by his own army, and massacred.[2]

Accommodation and compact between Agathoklês and Deinokratês.

It appears as if the recent victory had been the result of a secret and treacherous compact between Agathoklês and Deinokratês; and as if the prisoners massacred by Agathoklês were those of whom Deinokratês wished to rid himself as malcontents; for immediately after the battle, a reconciliation took place between the two. Agathoklês admitted the other as a sort of partner in his despotism; while Deinokratês not only brought into the partnership all the military means and strong posts which he had been two years in acquiring, but also betrayed to Agathoklês the revolted general Pasiphilus, with the town of

[1] Diodor. xx. 78, 79. Some said that the sum of money paid by the Carthaginians was 300 talents. Timæus stated it at 150 talents.

[2] Diodor. xx. 89.

Gela occupied by the latter. It is noticed as singular, that Agathoklês, generally faithless and unscrupulous towards both friends and enemies, kept up the best understanding and confidence with Deinokratês to the end of his life.[1]

B.C. 301. Operations of Agathoklês in Liparæ, Italy, and Korkyra—Kleonymus of Sparta.

The despot had now regained full power at Syracuse, together with a great extent of dominion in Sicily. The remainder of his restless existence was spent in operations of hostility or plunder against more northerly enemies—the Liparæan isles[2]—the Italian cities and the Bruttians—the island of Korkyra. We are unable to follow his proceedings in detail. He was threatened with a formidable attack[3] by the Spartan prince Kleonymus, who was invited by the Tarentines to aid them against the Lucanians and Romans. But Kleonymus found enough to occupy him elsewhere, without visiting Sicily. He collected a considerable force on the coast of Italy, undertook operations with success against the Lucanians, and even captured the town of Thurii. But the Romans, now pushing their intervention even to the Tarentine Gulf, drove him off and retook the town; moreover his own behaviour was so tyrannical and profligate, as to draw upon him universal hatred. Returning from Italy to Korkyra, Kleonymus made himself master of that important island, intending to employ it as a base of operations both against Greece and against Italy.[4] He failed however in various expeditions both in the Tarentine Gulf and the Adriatic. Demetrius Poliorketês and Kassander alike tried to conclude an alliance with him; but in vain.[5] At a subsequent period, Korkyra was besieged by Kassander with a large naval and military force; Kleonymus then retired (or perhaps had previously retired) to Sparta. Kassander, having reduced the island to great straits, was on the point of taking it, when it was relieved by Agathoklês with a powerful armament. That despot was engaged in operations on the coast of Italy against the Bruttians when his aid to Korkyra

[1] Diodor. xx. 90.

[2] Diodor. xx. 101. This expedition of Agathoklês against the Liparæan isles seems to have been described in detail by his contemporary historian the Syracusan Kallias: see the Fragments of that author, in Didot's Fragment. Hist. Græc. vol. ii. p. 383. Fragm. 4.

[3] Diodor. xx. 104.

[4] Diodor. xx. 104; Livy, x. 2. A curious anecdote appears in the Pseudo-Aristotle, De Mirabilibus (78), respecting two native Italians, Aulus and Caius, who tried to poison Kleonymus at Tarentum, but were detected and put to death by the Tarentines.

That Agathoklês, in his operations on the coast of southern Italy, found himself in conflict with the Romans, and that their importance was now strongly felt—we may judge by the fact, that the Syracusan Kallias (contemporary and historian of Agathoklês) appears to have given details respecting the origin and history of Rome. See the Fragments of Kallias, ap. Didot. Hist. Græc. Fragm. vol. ii. p. 383; Fragm. 5—and Dionys. Hal. Ant. Rom. i. 72.

[5] Diodor. xx. 105.

was solicited; he destroyed most part of the Macedonian fleet, and then seized the island for himself.[1] On returning from this victorious expedition to the Italian coast, where he had left a detachment of his Ligurian and Tuscan mercenaries, he was informed that these mercenaries had been turbulent during his absence, in demanding the pay due to them from his grandson Archagathus. He caused them all to be slain, to the number of 2000.[2]

B.C. 300–289. Last projects of Agathoklês—mutiny of his grandson Archagathus—sickness, poisoning, and death of Agathoklês.

As far as we can trace the events of the last years of Agathoklês, we find him seizing the towns of Kroton and Hipponia in Italy, establishing an alliance with Demetrius Poliorketês,[3] and giving his daughter Lanassa in marriage to the youthful Pyrrhus king of Epirus. At the age of seventy-two, still in the plenitude of vigour as well as of power, he was projecting a fresh expedition against the Carthaginians in Africa, with two hundred of the largest ships of war, when his career was brought to a close by sickness and by domestic enemies.

He proclaimed as future successor to his dominion, his son, named Agathoklês; but Archagathus his grandson (son of Archagathus who had perished in Africa), a young prince of more conspicuous qualities, had already been singled out for the most important command, and was now at the head of the army near Ætna. The old Agathoklês, wishing to strengthen the hands of his intended successor, sent his favoured son Agathoklês to Ætna, with written orders directing that Archagathus should yield up to him the command. Archagathus, noway disposed to obey, invited his uncle Agathoklês to a banquet, and killed him; after which he contrived the poisoning of his grandfather the old despot himself. The instrument of his purpose was Mænon; a citizen of Egesta, enslaved at the time when Agathoklês massacred most of the Egestean population. The beauty of his person procured him much favour with Agathoklês; but he had never forgotten, and had always been anxious to avenge, the bloody outrage on his fellow-citizens. To accomplish this purpose, the opportunity was now opened to him, together with a promise of protection, through Archagathus. He accordingly poisoned Agathoklês, as we are told, by means of a medicated quill, handed to him for cleaning his teeth after dinner.[4] Combining together the various accounts,

[1] Diodor. xxi. Fragm. 2. p. 265.

[2] Diodor. xxi. Fragm. 3. p. 266.

[3] Diodor. xxi. Fragm. 4, 8, 11. p. 266–273.

[4] Diodor. xxi. Fragm. 12. p. 276–278. Neither Justin (xxiii. 2), nor Trogus before him (as it seems from the Prologue), alludes to poison. He represents Agathoklês as having died by a violent distemper. He notices however the bloody family feud, and the murder of the uncle by the nephew.

it seems probable that Agathoklês was at the time sick—that this sickness may have been the reason why he was so anxious to strengthen the position of his intended successor—and that his death was as much the effect of his malady as of the poison. Archagathus, after murdering his uncle, seems by means of his army to have made himself real master of the Syracusan power; while the old despot, defenceless on a sick bed, could do no more than provide for the safety of his Egyptian wife Theoxena and his two young children, by despatching them on shipboard with all his rich moveable treasures to Alexandria. Having secured this object, amidst extreme grief on the part of those around, he expired.[1]

Splendid genius of action and resource—nefarious dispositions—of Agathoklês.

The great lines in the character of Agathoklês are well marked. He was of the stamp of Gelon and the elder Dionysius—a soldier of fortune, who raised himself from the meanest beginnings to the summit of political power—and who, in the acquisition as well as maintenance of that power, displayed an extent of energy, perseverance, and military resource, not surpassed by any one, even of the generals formed in Alexander's school. He was an adept in that art at which all aspiring men of his age aimed—the handling of mercenary soldiers for the extinction of political liberty and security at home, and for predatory aggrandisement abroad. I have already noticed the opinion delivered by Scipio Africanus—that the elder Dionysius and Agathoklês were the most daring, sagacious, and capable men of action within his knowledge.[2] Apart from this enterprising genius, employed in the service of unmeasured personal ambition, we know nothing of Agathoklês except his sanguinary, faithless, and nefarious dispositions; in which attributes also he stands pre-eminent, above all his known contemporaries, and above nearly all predecessors.[3] Notwithstanding his often-proved perfidy, he seems

[1] Justin (xxiii. 2) dwells pathetically on this last parting between Agathoklês and Theoxena. It is difficult to reconcile Justin's narrative with that of Diodorus; but on this point, as far as we can judge, I think him more credible than Diodorus.

[2] Polyb. xv. 35. See above in this History, Ch. LXXXIII.

[3] Polybius (ix. 23) says that Agathoklês, though cruel in the extreme at the beginning of his career, and in the establishment of his power, yet became the mildest of men after his power was once established. The latter half of this statement is contradicted by all the particular facts which we know respecting Agathoklês.

As to Timæus the historian, indeed (who had been banished from Sicily by Agathoklês, and who wrote the history of the latter in five books), Polybius had good reason to censure him, as being unmeasured in his abuse of Agathoklês. For Timæus not only recounted of Agathoklês numerous acts of nefarious cruelty—acts of course essentially public, and therefore capable of being known—but also told much scandal about his private habits, and represented him (which is still more absurd) as a man vulgar and despicable in point of ability. See the Fragments of Timæus ap. Histor. Græc. ed. Didot, Fragm. 144-150.

All, or nearly all, the acts of Agathoklês, as described in the preceding pages, have been copied from Diodorus;

to have had a geniality and apparent simplicity of manner (the same is recounted of Cæsar Borgia) which amused men and put them off their guard, throwing them perpetually into his trap.[1]

Hellenic agency in Sicily continues during the life of Agathoklês, and becomes then subordinate to preponderant foreigners.

Agathoklês, however, though among the worst of Greeks, was yet a Greek. During his government of thirty-two years, the course of events in Sicily continued under Hellenic agency, without the preponderant intervention of any foreign power. The power of Agathoklês indeed rested mainly on foreign mercenaries; but so had that of Dionysius and Gelon before him; and he, as well as they, kept up vigorously the old conflict against the Carthaginian power in the island. Grecian history in Sicily thus continues down to the death of Agathoklês; but it continues no longer. After his death, Hellenic power and interests become incapable of self-support, and sink into a secondary and subservient position, overridden or contended for by foreigners. Syracuse and the other cities passed from one despot to another, and were torn with discord arising out of the crowds of foreign mercenaries who had obtained footing among them. At the same time, the Carthaginians made increased efforts to push their conquests in the island, without finding any sufficient internal resistance; so that they would have taken Syracuse, and made Sicily their own, had not Pyrrhus king of Epirus (the son-in-law of Agathoklês) interposed to arrest their progress. From this time forward, the Greeks of Sicily become a prize to be contended for—first between the Carthaginians and Pyrrhus—next, between the Carthaginians and Romans[2]—until at length they dwindle into subjects of Rome; corn-growers for the Roman plebs, clients under the patronage of the Roman Marcelli, victims of the rapacity of Verres, and suppliants for the tutelary eloquence of Cicero. The historian of self-acting Hellas loses sight of them at the death of Agathoklês.

who had as good authorities before him as Polybius possessed. Diodorus does not copy the history of Agathoklês from Timæus; on the contrary, he censures Timæus for his exaggerated acrimony and injustice towards Agathoklês, in terms not less forcible than those which Polybius employs (Fragm. xxi. p. 279). Diodorus cites Timæus by name, occasionally and in particular instances; but he evidently did not borrow from that author the main stream of his narrative. He seems to have had before him other authorities—among them some authors whose feelings would lead them to favour Agathoklês—the Syracusan Kallias—and Antander, brother of Agathoklês (xxi. p. 278–282).

[1] Diodor. xx. 63.

[2] The poet Theokritus (xvi. 75–80) expatiates on the bravery of the Syracusan Hiero II., and on the great warlike power of the Syracusans under him (B.C. 260–240), which he represents as making the Carthaginians tremble for their possessions in Sicily. Personally, Hiero seems to have deserved this praise—and to have deserved yet more praise for his mild and prudent internal administration of Syracuse. But his military force was altogether secondary in the great struggle between Rome and Carthage for the mastery of Sicily.

CHAPTER XCVIII.

OUTLYING HELLENIC CITIES.

1. IN GAUL AND SPAIN.
2. ON THE COAST OF THE EUXINE.

To complete the picture of the Hellenic world while yet in its period of full life, in freedom and self-action, or even during its decline into the half-life of a dependent condition—we must say a few words respecting some of its members lying apart from the general history, yet of not inconsiderable importance. The Greeks of Massalia formed its western wing; the Pontic Greeks (those on the shores of the Euxine), its eastern; both of them the outermost radiations of Hellenism, where it was always militant against foreign elements, and often adulterated by them. It is indeed little that we have the means of saying; but that little must not be left unsaid.

Massalia—its situation and circumstances.

In my twenty-seventh chapter, I briefly noticed the foundation and first proceedings of Massalia (the modern Marseilles), on the Mediterranean coast of Gaul or Liguria. This Ionic city, founded by the enterprising Phokæans of Asia Minor, a little before their own seaboard was subjugated by the Persians, had a life and career of its own, apart from those political events which determined the condition of its Hellenic sisters in Asia, Peloponnesus, Italy, or Sicily. The Massaliots maintained their own relations of commerce, friendship or hostility with their barbaric neighbours, the Ligurians, Gauls, and Iberians, without becoming involved in the larger political confederacies of the Hellenic world. They carried out from their mother-city established habits of adventurous coast-navigation and commercial activity. Their situation, distant from other Greeks and sustained by a force hardly sufficient even for defence, imposed upon them the necessity both of political harmony at home, and of prudence and persuasive agency in their mode of dealing with neighbours. That they were found equal to this necessity, appears sufficiently attested by the

few general statements transmitted in respect to them; though their history in its details is unknown.

Their city was strong by position, situated upon a promontory washed on three sides by the sea, well fortified, and possessing a convenient harbour securely closed against enemies.[1] The domain around it however appears not to have been large, nor did their population extend itself much into the interior. The land around was less adapted for corn than for the vine and the olive; wine was supplied by the Massaliots throughout Gaul.[2] It was on shipboard that their courage and skill was chiefly displayed; it was by maritime enterprise that their power, their wealth, and their colonial expansion were obtained. In an age when piracy was common, the Massaliot ships and seamen were effective in attack and defence not less than in transport and commercial interchange; while their numerous maritime successes were attested by many trophies adorning the temples.[3] The city contained docks and arsenals admirably provided with provisions, stores, arms, and all the various muniments of naval war.[4] Except the Phenicians and Carthaginians, these Massaliots were the only enterprising mariners in the Western Mediterranean; from the year 500 B.C. downward, after the energy of the Ionic Greeks had been crushed by inland potentates. The Iberian and Gallic tribes were essentially landsmen, not occupying permanent stations on the coast, nor having any vocation for the sea; but the Ligurians, though chiefly mountaineers, were annoying neighbours to Massalia as well by their piracies at sea as from their depredations by land.[5] To all these landsmen, however, depredators as they were, the visit of the trader soon made itself felt as a want, both for import and export; and to this want the Massaliots, with their colonies, were the only ministers, along the Gulfs of Genoa and Lyons, from Luna (the frontier of Tuscany) to the Dianium (Cape della Nao) in Spain.[6] It was not until the first century before the Christian era that they were outstripped in this career by Narbon, and a few other neighbours, exalted into Roman colonies.

Along the coast on both sides of their own city, the Massaliots planted colonies, each commended to the protection, and conse-

[1] Cæsar, Bell. Gall. ii. 1; Strabo, iv. p. 179.

[2] See Poseidonius ap. Athenæum, iv. p. 152.

[3] Strabo, iv. p. 180.

[4] Strabo (xii. p. 575) places Massalia in the same rank as Kyzikus, Rhodes, and Carthage; types of maritime cities highly and effectively organized.

[5] Livy, xl. 18; Polybius, xxx. 4.

[6] The oration composed by Demosthenês πρὸς Ζηνόθεμιν, relates to an affair wherein a ship, captain, and mate, all from Massalia, are found engaged in the carrying trade between Athens and Syracuse (Demosth. p. 882 *seq.*).

crated by the statue and peculiar rites, of their own patron Goddess, the Ephesian Artemis.[1] Towards the east were Tauroentium, Olbia, Antipolis, Nikæa, and the Portus Monœki; towards the west, on the coast of Spain, were Rhoda, Emporiæ, Alônê, Hemeroskopium, and Artemisium or Dianium. These colonies were established chiefly on outlying capes or sometimes islets, at once near and safe; they were intended more as shelter and accommodation for maritime traffic, and as depôts for trade with the interior,—than for the purpose of spreading inland, and including a numerous outlying population round the walls. The circumstances of Emporiæ were the most remarkable. That town was built originally on a little uninhabited islet off the coast of Iberia; after a certain interval it became extended to the adjoining mainland, and a body of native Iberians were admitted to joint residence within the new-walled circuit there established. This new circuit however was divided in half by an intervening wall, on one side of which dwelt the Iberians, on the other side the Greeks. One gate alone was permitted, for intercommunication, guarded night and day by appointed magistrates, one of whom was perpetually on the spot. Every night, one third of the Greek citizens kept guard on the walls, or at least held themselves prepared to do so. How long these strict and fatiguing precautions were found necessary, we do not know; but after a certain time they were relaxed and the intervening wall disappeared, so that Greeks and Iberians freely coalesced into one community.[2] It is not often that we are allowed to see so much in detail the early difficulties and dangers of a Grecian colony. Massalia itself was situated under nearly similar circumstances among the rude Ligurian Salyes; we hear of these Ligurians hiring themselves as labourers to dig on the fields of Massaliot proprietors.[3] The various tribes of Ligurians, Gauls, and Iberians extended down to the coast, so that there was no safe road along it, nor any communication except by sea, until the conquests of the Romans in the second and first century before the Christian era.[4]

Colonies planted by Massalia—Antipolis, Nikæa, Rhoda, Emporiæ—peculiar circumstances of Emporiæ.

[1] Brückner, Histor. Massiliensium, c. 7 (Göttingen).

[2] Livy, xxxiv. 8; Strabo, iii. p. 160. At Massalia, it is said that no armed stranger was ever allowed to enter the city, without depositing his arms at the gate (Justin, xliii. 4).

This precaution seems to have been adopted in other cities also: see Æneas, Poliorket. c. 30.

[3] Strabo, iii. p. 165. A fact told to Poseidonius by a Massaliot proprietor who was his personal friend.

In the siege of Massalia by Cæsar, a detachment of Albici — mountaineers not far from the town, and old allies or dependents—were brought in to help in the defence (Cæsar, Bell. G. i. 34).

[4] Strabo, iv. p. 180.

Oligarchical government of Massalia—prudent political administration.

The government of Massalia was oligarchical, carried on chiefly by a Senate or Great Council of Six Hundred (called Timuchi), elected for life—and by a small council of fifteen, chosen among this larger body to take turn in executive duties.[1] The public habits of the administrators are said to have been extremely vigilant and circumspect; the private habits of the citizens, frugal and temperate—a maximum being fixed by law for dowries and marriage-ceremonies.[2] They were careful in their dealings with the native tribes, with whom they appear to have maintained relations generally friendly. The historian Ephorus (whose History closed about 340 B.C.) represented the Gauls as especially phil-hellenic;[3] an impression which he could hardly have derived from any but Massaliot informants. The Massaliots (who in the first century before Christ were *trilingues*, speaking Greek, Latin, and Gallic[4]) contributed to engraft upon these unlettered men a certain refinement and variety of wants, and to lay the foundation of that taste for letters which afterwards became largely diffused throughout the Roman Province of Gaul. At sea, and in traffic, the Phenicians and Carthaginians were their formidable rivals. This was among the causes which threw them betimes into alliance and active coöperation with Rome, under whose rule they obtained favourable treatment, when the blessing of freedom was no longer within their reach.

Hellenising influence of Massalia in the West—Pytheas, the navigator and geographer.

Enough is known about Massalia to show that the city was a genuine specimen of Hellenism and Hellenic influences—acting not by force or constraint, but simply by superior intelligence and activity—by power of ministering to wants which must otherwise have remained unsupplied—and by the assimilating effect of a lettered civilization

[1] Strabo, iv. p. 181; Cicero, De Republ. xxvii. Fragm. Vacancies in the senate seem to have been filled up from meritorious citizens generally—as far as we can judge by a brief allusion in Aristotle (Polit. vi. 7). From another passage in the same work, it seems that the narrow basis of the oligarchy must have given rise to dissensions (v. 6). Aristotle had included the Μασσαλιωτῶν πολιτεία in his lost work Περὶ Πολιτειῶν.

[2] Strabo, *l. c.* However, one author from whom Athenæus borrowed (xii. p. 523), described the Massaliots as luxurious in their habits.

[3] Strabo, iv. p. 199. Ἔφορος δὲ ὑπερβάλλουσαν τῷ μεγέθει λέγει τὴν Κελτικὴν, ὥστε ἥσπερ νῦν Ἰβηρίας καλοῦμεν ἐκείνοις τὰ πλεῖστα προσνέμειν μέχρι Γαδείρων, φιλέλληνάς τε ἀποφαίνει τοὺς ἀνθρώπους, καὶ πολλὰ ἰδίως λέγει περὶ αὐτῶν οὐκ ἐοικότα τοῖς νῦν. Compare p. 181.

It is to be remembered that Ephorus was a native of the Asiatic Kymê, the immediate neighbour of Phokæa, which was the metropolis of Massalia. The Massaliots never forgot or broke off their connexion with Phokæa: see the statement of their intercession with the Romans on behalf of Phokæa (Justin, xxxvii. 1). Ephorus therefore had good means of learning whatever Massaliot citizens were disposed to communicate.

[4] Varro, Antiq. Fragm. p. 350, ed. Bipont.

upon ruder neighbours. This is the more to be noticed as it contrasts strikingly with the Macedonian influences which have occupied so much of the present volume; force admirably organized and wielded by Alexander, yet still nothing but force. The loss of all details respecting the history of Massalia is greatly to be lamented; and hardly less, that of the writings of Pytheas, an intelligent Massaliotic navigator, who, at this early age (330–320 B.C.),[1] with an adventurous boldness even more than Phokæan, sailed through the Pillars of Hêraklès and from thence northward along the coast of Spain, Gaul, Britain, Germany—perhaps yet farther. Probably no Greek except a Massaliot could have accomplished such a voyage; which in his case deserves the greater sympathy, as there was no other reward for the difficulties and dangers braved, except the gratification of an intelligent curiosity. It seems plain that the publication of his 'Survey of the Earth'—much consulted by Eratosthenês, though the criticisms which have reached us through Polybius and Strabo dwell chiefly upon its mistakes, real or supposed—made an epoch in ancient geographical knowledge.

From the western wing of the Hellenic world, we pass to the eastern—the Euxine Sea. Of the Pentapolis on its western coast south of the Danube (Apollonia, Mesembria, Kallatis, Odessus, and probably Istrus)—and of Tyras near the mouth of the river so called (now Dniester)—we have little to record; though Istrus and Apollonia were among the towns whose political constitutions Aristotle thought worthy of his examination.[2] But Herakleia on the south coast, and Pantikapæum or Bosporus between the Euxine and the Palus Mæotis (now Sea of Azof), are not thus unknown to history; nor can Sinôpê (on the south coast) and Olbia (on the north-west) be altogether passed over. Though lying apart from the political headship of Athens

Pontic Greeks—Pentapolis on the south-west coast.

[1] See the Fragmenta Pytheæ collected by Arfwedson, Upsal, 1824. He wrote two works—1. Γῆς Περιόδος. 2. Περὶ Ὠκεανοῦ. His statements were greatly esteemed, and often followed, by Eratosthenês; partially followed by Hipparchus; harshly judged by Polybius, whom Strabo in the main follows. Even by those who judge him most severely, Pytheas is admitted to have been a good mathematician and astronomer (Strabo, iv. p. 201)—and to have travelled extensively in person. Like Herodotus, he must have been forced to report a great deal on hearsay; and all that he could do was to report the best hearsay information which reached him. It is evident that his writings made an epoch in geographical inquiries; though they doubtless contained numerous inaccuracies. See a fair estimate of Pytheas in Mannert, Geog. der Gr. und Römer, Introd. i. p. 73–86.

The Massaliotic Codex of Homer, possessed and consulted among others by the Alexandrine critics, affords presumption that the celebrity of Massalia as a place of Grecian literature and study (in which character it competed with Athens towards the commencement of the Roman empire) had its foundations laid at least in the third century before the Christian era.

[2] Aristotle, Politic. v. 2, 11; v. 5, 2.

or Sparta, all these cities were legitimate members of the Hellenic brotherhood. All supplied spectators and competitors for the Panhellenic festivals—pupils to the rhetors and philosophers—purchasers, and sometimes even rivals, to the artists. All too were (like Massalia and Kyrênê) adulterated partially—Olbia and Bosporus considerably—by admixture of a non-hellenic element.

Sinôpê—its envoys present with Darius in his last days—maintains its independence for some time against the Pontic princes—but becomes subject to them ultimately.

Of Sinôpê, and its three dependent colonies Kotyôra, Kerasus, and Trapezus, I have already said something,[1] in describing the retreat of the Ten Thousand Greeks. Like Massalia with its dependencies Antipolis, Nikæa, and others—Sinôpê enjoyed not merely practical independence, but considerable prosperity and local dignity, at the time when Xenophon and his companions marched through those regions. The citizens were on terms of equal alliance, mutually advantageous, with Korylas prince of Paphlagonia, on the borders of whose territory they dwelt. It is probable that they figured on the tribute list of the Persian king as a portion of Paphlagonia, and paid an annual sum; but here ended their subjection. Their behaviour towards the Ten Thousand Greeks, pronounced enemies of the Persian king, was that of an independent city. Neither they, nor even the inland Paphlagonians, warlike and turbulent, were molested with Persian governors or military occupation.[2] Alexander however numbered them among the subjects of Persia; and it is a remarkable fact, that envoys from Sinôpê were found remaining with Darius almost to his last hour, after he had become a conquered fugitive, and had lost his armies, his capitals, and his treasures. These Sinopian envoys fell into the hands of Alexander; who set them at liberty with the remark, that since they were not members of the Hellenic confederacy, but subjects of Persia—their presence as envoys near Darius was very excusable.[3] The position of Sinôpê placed her out of the direct range of the hostilities carried on by Alexander's successors against each other; and the ancient Kappadokian princes of the Mithridatic family (professedly descendants of the Persian Achæmenidæ),[4] who ultimately ripened into the king of Pontus, had not become sufficiently powerful to swallow up her independence until the reign of Pharnakês, in the second century before Christ. Sinôpê then passed

[1] See Ch. LXXI.

[2] See the remarkable life of the Karian Datamês, by Cornelius Nepos, which gives some idea of the situation of Paphlagonia about 360–350 B.C. (cap. 7, 8). Compare Xenoph. Hellenic. iv. 1, 4.

[3] Arrian, iii. 24, 8; Curtius, vi. 5, 6.

[4] Polybius, v. 43.

under his dominion; exchanging (like others) the condition of a free Grecian city for that of a subject of the barbaric kings of Pontus, with a citadel and mercenary garrison to keep her citizens in obedience. We know nothing however of the intermediate events.

Respecting the Pontic Herakleia, our ignorance is not so complete. That city—much nearer than Sinôpê to the mouth of the Thracian Bosporus, and distant by sea from Byzantium only one long day's voyage of a rowboat—was established by Megarians and Bœotians on the coast of the Mariandyni. These natives were subdued, and reduced to a kind of serfdom; whereby they became slaves, yet with a proviso that they should never be sold out of the territory. Adjoining, on the westward, between Herakleia and Byzantium, were the Bithynian Thracians—villagers not merely independent, but warlike and fierce wreckers, who cruelly maltreated any Greeks stranded on their coast.[1] We are told in general terms that the government of Herakleia was oligarchical;[2] perhaps in the hands of the descendants of the principal original colonists, who partitioned among themselves the territory with its Mariandynian serfs, and who formed a small but rich minority among the total population. We hear of them as powerful at sea, and as being able to man, through their numerous serfs, a considerable fleet, with which they invaded the territory of Leukon prince of the Kimmerian Bosporus.[3] They were also engaged in land-war with Mithridatês, a prince of the ancient Persian family established as district rulers in Northern Kappadokia.[4]

The Pontic Herakleia—oligarchical government—the native Mariandyni reduced to serfs.

Towards 380-370 B.C. the Herakleots became disturbed by violent party-contentions within the city. As far as we can divine from a few obscure hints, these contentions began among the oligarchy themselves;[5] some of whom opposed, and partially threw open, a close political monopoly—yet not without a struggle, in the course of

Political discord at Herakleia—banishment of Klearchus—partial democracy established.

[1] Xenoph. Anab. vi. 6, 2.

[2] Aristot. Polit. v. 5, 2; v. 5, 5. Another passage in the same work, however (v. 4, 2), says, that in Herakleia, the democracy was subverted immediately after the foundation of the colony, through the popular leaders; who committed injustice against the rich. These rich men were banished, but collected strength enough to return and subvert the democracy by force. If this passage alludes to the same Herakleia (there were many towns of that name), the government must have been originally democratical. But the serfdom of the natives seems to imply an oligarchy.

[3] Aristot. Polit. vii. 5, 7; Polyæn. vi. 9, 3, 4: compare Pseudo-Aristotle, Œconomic. ii. 9.

The reign of Leukon lasted from about 392–352 B.C. The event alluded to by Polyænus must have occurred at some time during this interval.

[4] Justin, xvi. 4.

[5] Aristot. v. 5, 2; 5, 10.

which an energetic citizen named Klearchus was banished. Presently however the contest assumed larger dimensions; the plebs sought admission into the constitution, and are even said to have required abolition of debts with a redivision of the lands.[1] A democratical constitution was established; but it was speedily menaced by conspiracies of the rich, to guard against which, the classification of the citizens was altered. Instead of three tribes, and four centuries, all were distributed anew into sixty-four centuries, the tribes being discontinued. It would appear that in the original four centuries, the rich men had been so enrolled as to form separate military divisions (probably their rustic serfs being armed along with them)—while the three tribes had contained all the rest of the people; so that the effect of thus multiplying the centuries was, to divest the rich of their separate military enrolment, and to disseminate them in many different regiments along with a greater number of poor.[2]

B.C. 364. Continued political troubles at Herakleia—assistance invoked from without.

Still however the demands of the people were not fully granted, and dissension continued. Not merely the poorer citizens, but also the population of serfs—homogeneous, speaking the same language, and sympathising with each other, like Helots or Penestæ—when once agitated by the hope of liberty, were with difficulty appeased. The government, though greatly democratised, found itself unable to maintain tranquillity, and invoked assistance from without. Application was made first, to the Athenian Timotheus—next, to the Theban Epaminondas; but neither of them would interfere—nor was there, indeed, any motive to tempt them. At length application was made to the exiled citizen Klearchus.

Character and circumstances of Klearchus: he makes himself despot of Herakleia—his tyranny and cruelty.

This exile, now about forty years of age, intelligent, audacious and unprincipled, had passed four years at Athens partly in hearing the lessons of Plato and Isokratês—and had watched with emulous curiosity the brilliant fortune of the despot Dionysius at Syracuse, in whom both these philosophers took interest.[3] During his banishment, moreover, he had done what was common with Grecian

[1] Justin, xvi. 4.

[2] Æneas, Poliorket. c. 11. I have given what seems the most probable explanation of a very obscure passage.

It is to be noted that the distribution of citizens into centuries (ἑκατοστύες) prevailed also at Byzantium; see Inscript. No. 2060 ap. Boeck. Corp. Inscr. Græc. p. 130. A citizen of Olbia, upon whom the citizenship of Byzantium is conferred, is allowed to enroll himself in any one of the ἑκατοστύες that he prefers.

[3] Diodor. xv. 81. ἐζήλωσε μὲν τὴν Διονυσίου τοῦ Συρακουσίου διαγωγήν, &c. Memnon, Fragm. c. 1; Isokratês, Epist. vii.

It is here that the fragments of Memnon, as abstracted by Photius (Cod. 224), begin. Photius had seen only eight

exiles; he had taken service with the enemy of his native city, the neighbouring prince Mithridatês,[1] and probably enough against the city itself. As an officer, he distinguished himself much; acquiring renown with the prince and influence over the minds of soldiers. Hence his friends, and a party in Herakleia, became anxious to recall him, as moderator and protector under the grievous political discords prevailing. It was the oligarchical party who invited him to come back, at the head of a body of troops, as their auxiliary in keeping down the plebs. Klearchus accepted their invitation; but with the full purpose of making himself the Dionysius of Herakleia. Obtaining from Mithridatês a powerful body of mercenaries, under secret promise to hold the city only as his prefect, he marched thither with the proclaimed purpose of maintaining order, and upholding the government. As his mercenary soldiers were soon found troublesome companions, he obtained permission to construct a separate stronghold in the city, under colour of keeping them apart in the stricter discipline of a barrack.[2] Having thus secured a strong position, he invited Mithridatês into the city, to receive the promised possession; but instead of performing this engagement, he detained the prince as prisoner, and only released him on payment of a considerable ransom. He next cheated, still more grossly, the oligarchy who had recalled him; denouncing their past misrule, declaring himself their mortal enemy, and espousing the pretensions as well as the antipathies of the plebs. The latter willingly seconded him in his measures—even extreme measures of cruelty and spoliation—against their political enemies. A large number of the rich were killed, impri-

books of Memnon's History of Herakleia (Books ix.–xvi. inclusive); neither the first eight books (see the end of his Excerpta from Memnon), nor those after the sixteenth, had come under his view. This is greatly to be regretted, as we are thus shut out from the knowledge of Heraklean affairs anterior to Klearchus.

It happens, not unfrequently, with Photius, that he does not possess an entire work, but only parts of it; this is a curious fact, in reference to the libraries of the ninth century A.D.

The Fragments of Memnon are collected out of Photius, together with those of Nymphis and other Herakleotic historians, and illustrated with useful notes and citations, in the edition of Orelli; as well as by K. Müller, in Didot's Fragm. Hist. Græc. tom. iii. p. 525. Memnon carried his history down to the time of Julius Cæsar, and appears to have lived shortly after the Christian era. Nymphis (whom he probably copied) was much older; having lived seemingly from about 300–230 B.C. (see the few Fragmenta remaining from him, in the same work, iii. p. 12). The work of the Herakleotic author Herodôrus seems to have been altogether upon legendary matter (see Fragm. in the same work, ii. p. 27). He was half a century earlier than Nymphis.

[1] Suidas, v. Κλέαρχος.

[2] Polyænus, ii. 30, 1; Justin, xvi. 4. "A quibus revocatus in patriam, per quos in arce collocatus fuerat," &c.

Æneas (Poliorket. c. 12) cites this proceeding as an example of the mistake made by a political party, in calling in a greater number of mercenary auxiliaries than they could manage or keep in order.

soned, or impoverished and banished; their slaves or serfs, too, were not only manumitted by order of the new despot, but also married to the wives and daughters of the exiles. The most tragical scenes arose out of these forced marriages; many of the women even killed themselves, some after having first killed their new husbands. Among the exiles, a party, driven to despair, procured assistance from without, and tried to obtain by force readmittance into the city; but they were totally defeated by Klearchus, who after this victory became more brutal and unrelenting than ever.[1]

He was now in irresistible power; despot of the whole city, plebs as well as oligarchy. Such he continued to be for twelve years; during which he displayed great warlike energy against exterior enemies, together with unabated cruelty towards the citizens. He farther indulged in the most overweening insolence of personal demeanour, adopting an Oriental costume and ornaments, and proclaiming himself the son of Zeus—as Alexander the Great did after him. Amidst all these enormities, however, his literary tastes did not forsake him; he collected a library, at that time a very rare possession.[2] Many were the conspiracies attempted by suffering citizens against this tyrant; but his vigilance baffled and punished all. At length two young men, Chion and Leonidês (they too having been among the hearers of Plato), found an opportunity to stab him at a Dionysiac festival. They, with those who seconded them, were slain by his guards, after a gallant resistance; but Klearchus himself died of the wound, in torture and mental remorse.[3]

He continues despot for twelve years—he is assassinated at a festival.

His death unfortunately brought no relief to the Herakleots. The two sons whom he left, Timotheus and Dionysius, were both minors; but his brother Satyrus, administering in their name, grasped the sceptre and continued the despotism, with cruelty not merely undiminished, but even aggravated and sharpened by the past assassination. Not inferior to his predecessor in energy and vigilance, Satyrus was in this respect different, that he was altogether rude and unlettered. Moreover he was rigidly scrupulous in preserving the crown for his brother's children, as soon as they should be of age. To ensure to them an undisturbed succession, he took every pre-

B.C. 352.

Satyrus becomes despot—his aggravated cruelty—his military vigour.

[1] Justin, xvi. 4, 5; Theopompus ap. Athenæ. iii. p. 85. Fragm. 200, ed. Didot.

[2] Memnon, c. 1. The seventh epistle of Isokratês, addressed to Timotheus son of Klearchus, recognises generally this character of the latter; with whose memory Isokratês disclaims all sympathy.

[3] Memnon, c. 1; Justin, xvi. 5; Diodor. xvi. 36.

caution to avoid begetting children of his own by his wife.[1] After a rule of seven years, Satyrus died of a lingering and painful distemper.

B.C. 345. Despotism of Timotheus, just and mild—his energy and ability.

The government of Herakleia now devolved on Timotheus, who exhibited a contrast, alike marked and beneficent, with his father and uncle. Renouncing all their cruelty and constraint, he set at liberty every man whom he found in prison. He was strict in dispensing justice, but mild and even liberal in all his dealings towards the citizens. At the same time, he was a man of adventurous courage, carrying on successful war against foreign enemies, and making his power respected all around. With his younger brother Dionysius, he maintained perfect harmony, treating him as an equal and partner. Though thus using his power generously towards the Herakleots, he was, however, still a despot, and retained the characteristic marks of despotism—the strong citadel, fortified separately from the town, with a commanding mercenary force. After a reign of about nine years, he died, deeply mourned by every one.[2]

Dionysius, who succeeded him, fell upon unsettled times, full both of hope and fear; opening chances of aggrandisement, yet with many new dangers and uncertainties. The sovereignty which he inherited doubtless included, not simply the city of Herakleia, but also foreign dependencies and possessions in its neighbourhood; for his three predecessors[3] had been all enterprising chiefs, commanding a considerable aggressive force. At the commence-

[1] Memnon, c. 2. *ἐπὶ δὲ τῇ φιλαδελφίᾳ τὸ πρῶτον ἠνέγκατο· τὴν γὰρ ἀρχὴν τοῖς τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ παισὶν ἀνεπηρέαστον συντηρῶν, ἐπὶ τοσοῦτον τῆς αὐτῶν κηδεμονίας λόγον ἐτίθετο, ὡς καὶ γυναικὶ συνὼν, καὶ τότε λίαν στεργομένῃ, μὴ ἀνασχέσθαι παιδοποιῆσαι, ἀλλὰ μηχανῇ πάσῃ γονῆς στέρησιν ἑαυτῷ δικάσαι, ὡς ἂν μήδ' ὅλως ὑπολίποι τινὰ ἐφεδρεύοντα τοῖς τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ παισίν.*

In the Antigonid dynasty of Macedonia, we read that Demetrius, son of Antigonus Gonatas, died leaving his son Philip a boy. Antigonus called Doson, younger brother of Demetrius, assumed the regency on behalf of Philip; he married the widow of Demetrius, and had children by her; but he was so anxious to guard Philip's succession against all chance of being disturbed, that he refused to bring up his own children—*Ὁ δὲ παιδῶν γενομένων ἐκ τῆς Χρυσηΐδος, οὐκ ἀνεθρέψατο, τὴν ἀρχὴν τῷ Φιλιππῷ περισώζων* (Porphyry, Fragm. ap. Didot, Fragm. Histor. Græc. vol. iii. p. 701).

In the Greek and Roman world, the father was generally considered to have the right of determining whether he would or would not bring up a newborn child. The obligation was only supposed to commence when he accepted or sanctioned it, by taking up the child.

[2] Memnon, c. 3. The Epistle of Isokratês (vii.) addressed to Timotheus in recommendation of a friend, is in harmony with this general character, but gives no new information.

Diodorus reckons Timotheus as immediately succeeding Klearchus his father—considering Satyrus simply as regent (xvi. 36).

[3] We hear of Klearchus as having besieged Astakus (afterwards Nikomedia)—at the interior extremity of the north-eastern indentation of the Propontis, called the Gulf of Astakus (Polyænus, ii. 30, 3).

ment of his reign, indeed, the ascendency of Memnon and the Persian force in the north-western part of Asia Minor was at a higher pitch than ordinary; it appears too that Klearchus—and probably his successors also—had always taken care to keep on the best terms with the Persian court.[1] But presently came the invasion of Alexander (334 B.C.), with the battle of the Granikus, which totally extinguished the Persian power in Asia Minor, and was followed, after no long interval, by the entire conquest of the Persian empire. The Persian control being now removed from Asia Minor—while Alexander with the great Macedonian force merely passed through it to the east, leaving viceroys behind him—new hopes of independence or aggrandisement began to arise among the native princes in Bithynia, Paphlagonia, and Kappadokia. The Bithynian prince even contended successfully in the field against Kalas, who had been appointed by Alexander as satrap in Phrygia.[2] The Herakleot Dionysius, on the other hand, enemy by position of these Bithynians, courted the new Macedonian potentates, playing his political game with much skill in every way. He kept his forces well in hand, and his dominions carefully guarded; he ruled in a mild and popular manner, so as to preserve among the Herakleots the same feelings of attachment which had been inspired by his predecessor. While the citizens of the neighbouring Sinôpê (as has been already related) sent their envoys to Darius, Dionysius kept his eyes upon Alexander; taking care to establish a footing at Pella, and being peculiarly assiduous in attentions to Alexander's sister, the princess Kleopatra.[3] He was the better qualified for this courtly service, as he was a man of elegant and ostentatious tastes, and had purchased from his namesake, the fallen Syracusan Dionysius, all the rich furniture of the Dionysian family, highly available for presents.[4]

B.C. 336.

Despotism of Dionysius—his popular and vigorous government—his prudent dealing with the Macedonians, during the absence of Alexander in the East.

By the favour of Antipater and the reagency at Pella, the Herakleotic despot was enabled both to maintain and extend his dominions, until the return of Alexander to Susa and Babylon in 324 B.C. All other authority was now superseded by the personal will of the omnipotent conqueror; who, mistrusting all his delegates—Antipater, the princesses, and the satraps—listened readily to complainants from all quarters, and took particular pride in

Return of Alexander to Susa—he is solicited by the Herakleotic exiles—danger of Dionysius, averted by the death of Alexander.

[1] Memnon, c. 1.
[2] Memnon, c. 20.
[3] Memnon, c. 3.
[4] Memnon, c. 3. See in this History, Ch. LXXXV.

espousing the pretensions of Grecian exiles. I have already recounted how, in June 324 B.C., Alexander promulgated at the Olympic festival a sweeping edict, directing that in every Grecian city the exiles should be restored—by force, if force was required. Among the various Grecian exiles, those from Herakleia were not backward in soliciting his support, to obtain their own restoration, as well as the expulsion of the despot. As they were entitled, along with others, to the benefit of the recent edict, the position of Dionysius became one of extreme danger. He now reaped the full benefit of his antecedent prudence, in having maintained both his popularity with the Herakleots at home, and his influence with Antipater, to whom the enforcement of the edict was entrusted. He was thus enabled to ward off the danger for a time; and his good fortune rescued him from it altogether, by the death of Alexander in June 323 B.C. That event, coming as it did unexpectedly upon every one, filled Dionysius with such extravagant joy, that he fell into a swoon; and he commemorated it by erecting a statue in honour of Euthymia, or the tranquillising Goddess. His position however seemed again precarious, when the Herakleotic exiles renewed their solicitations to Perdikkas; who favoured their cause, and might probably have restored them, if he had chosen to direct his march towards the Hellespont against Antipater and Kraterus, instead of undertaking the ill-advised expedition against Egypt, wherein he perished.[1]

B.C. 322–301. Prosperity and prudence of Dionysius—he marries Amastris—his favour with Antigonus—his death.

The tide of fortune now turned more than ever in favour of Dionysius. With Antipater and Kraterus, the preponderant potentates in his neighbourhood, he was on the best terms; and it happened at this juncture to suit the political views of Kraterus to dismiss his Persian wife Amastris (niece of the late Persian king Darius, and conferred upon Kraterus by Alexander when he himself married Statira), for the purpose of espousing Phila daughter of Antipater. Amastris was given in marriage to Dionysius; for him, a splendid exaltation—attesting the personal influence which he had previously acquired. His new wife, herself a woman of ability and energy, brought to him a large sum from the regal treasure, as well as the means of greatly extending his dominion round Herakleia. Noway corrupted by this good fortune, he still persevered both in his conciliating rule at home, and his prudent alliances abroad, making himself especially useful to Anti-

[1] Memnon, c. 4.

gonus. That great chief, preponderant throughout most parts of Asia Minor, was establishing his ascendency in Bithynia and the neighbourhood of the Propontis, by founding the city of Antigonia in the rich plain adjoining the Askanian Lake.[1] Dionysius lent effective maritime aid to Antigonus, in that war which ended by his conquest of Cyprus from the Egyptian Ptolemy (307 B.C.). To the other Ptolemy, nephew and general of Antigonus, Dionysius gave his daughter in marriage; and he even felt himself powerful enough to assume the title of king, after Antigonus, Lysimachus, and the Egyptian Ptolemy had done the like.[2] He died, after reigning thirty years with consummate political skill and uninterrupted prosperity—except that during the last few years he lost his health from excessive corpulence.[3]

B.C. 304. Amastris governs Herakleia—marries Lysimachus—is divorced from him—Klearchus and Oxathrês kill Amastris—are killed by Lysimachus.

Dionysius left three children under age—Klearchus, Oxathrês and a daughter—by his wife Amastris; whom he constituted regent, and who, partly through the cordial support of Antigonus, maintained the Herakleotic dominion unimpaired. Presently Lysimachus, king of Thrace and of the Thracian Chersonese (on the isthmus of which he had founded the city of Lysimacheia), coveted this as a valuable alliance, paid his court to Amastris, and married her. The Herakleotic queen thus enjoyed double protection, and was enabled to avoid taking part in the formidable conflict of Ipsus (300 B.C.); wherein the allies Lysimachus, Kassander, Ptolemy, and Seleukus were victorious over Antigonus. The latter being slain, and his Asiatic power crushed, Lysimachus got possession of Antigonia, the recent foundation of his rival in Bithynia, and changed its name to Nikæa.[4] After a certain time, however, Lysimachus became desirous of marrying Arsinoê, daughter of the Egyptian Ptolemy; accordingly, Amastris divorced herself from him, and set up for herself separately as regent of Herakleia. Her two sons being now nearly of age, she founded and fortified, for her own residence, the neighbouring city of Amastris, about sixty miles eastward of Herakleia on the coast of the Euxine.[5] These young men, Klearchus and Oxathrês, assumed the government of Herakleia, and

[1] Strabo, xii. p, 565.

[2] Memnon, c. 4: compare Diodor. xx. 53.

[3] Nymphis, Fragm. 16. ap. Athenæum, xii. p. 549; Ælian, V. H. ix. 13.

[4] Strabo, xii. p. 565. So also Antioch, on the Orontes in Syria, the great foundation of Seleukus Nikator, was established on or near the site of another Antigonia, also previously founded by Antigonus Monophthalmus (Strabo, xv. p. 750).

[5] Strabo, xii. p. 544.

entered upon various warlike enterprises; of which we know only, that Klearchus accompanied Lysimachus in his expedition against the Getæ, sharing the fate of that prince, who was defeated and taken prisoner. Both afterwards obtained their release, and Klearchus returned to Herakleia; where he ruled in a cruel and oppressive manner, and even committed the enormity (in conjunction with his brother Oxathrês) of killing his mother Amastris. This crime was avenged by her former husband Lysimachus; who, coming to Herakleia under professions of friendship (B.C. 286), caused Klearchus and Oxathrês to be put to death, seized their treasure, and keeping separate possession of the citadel only, allowed the Herakleots to establish a popular government.[1]

Arsinoê mistress of Herakleia. Defeat and death of Lysimachus. Power of Seleukus.

Lysimachus, however, was soon persuaded by his wife Arsinoê to make over Herakleia to her, as it had been formerly possessed by Amastris; and Arsinoê sent thither a Kymæan officer named Herakleidês, who carried with him force sufficient to reëstablish the former despotism, with its oppressions and cruelties. For other purposes too, not less mischievous, the influence of Arsinoê was all-powerful. She prevailed upon Lysimachus to kill his eldest son (by a former marriage) Agathoklês, a young prince of the most estimable and eminent qualities. Such an atrocity, exciting universal abhorrence among the subjects of Lysimachus, enabled his rival Seleukus to attack him with success. In a great battle fought between these two princes, Lysimachus was defeated and slain—by the hand and javelin of a citizen of Herakleia, named Malakon.[2]

B.C. 281. Herakleia emancipated from the despots, and a popular government established —recall of the exiles— bold bearing of the citizens towards Seleukus— death of Seleukus.

This victory transferred the dominions of the vanquished prince to Seleukus. At Herakleia too, its effect was so powerful, that the citizens were enabled to shake off their despotism. They at first tried to make terms with the governor Herakleidês, offering him money as an inducement to withdraw. From him they obtained only an angry refusal; yet his subordinate officers of mercenaries, and commanders of detached posts in the Herakleotic territory, mistrusting their own power of holding out, accepted an amicable compromise with the citizens, who tendered to them full liquidation of arrears of pay, together with the citizenship. The Herakleots were thus enabled to discard Herakleidês, and regain their popular government. They signalised their revolution by the impressive ceremony of demolishing their Bastile—the detached fort or stronghold within the city,

[1] Memnon, c. 6.

[2] Memnon, c. 7, 8.

which had served for eighty-four years as the characteristic symbol, and indispensable engine, of the antecedent despotism.[1] The city, now again a free commonwealth, was farther reinforced by the junction of Nymphis (the historian) and other Herakleotic citizens, who had hitherto been in exile. These men were restored, and welcomed by their fellow-citizens in full friendship and harmony; yet with express proviso, that no demand should be made for the restitution of their properties, long since confiscated.[2] To the victor Seleukus, however, and his officer Aphrodisius, the bold bearing of the newly-emancipated Herakleots proved offensive. They would probably have incurred great danger from him, had not his mind been first set upon the conquest of Macedonia, in the accomplishment of which he was murdered by Ptolemy Keraunus.

Situation and management of Herakleia as a free government—considerable naval power.

The Herakleots thus became again a commonwealth of free citizens, without any detached citadel or mercenary garrison; yet they lost, seemingly through the growing force and aggressions of some inland dynasts, several of their outlying dependencies—Kierus, Tium, and Amastris. The two former they recovered some time afterwards by purchase, and they wished also to purchase back Amastris; but Eumenês, who held it, hated them so much, that he repudiated their money, and handed over the place gratuitously to the Kappadokian chief Ariobarzanês.[3] That their maritime power was at this time very great, we may see by the astonishing account given of their immense ships,—numerously manned, and furnished with many brave combatants on the deck—which fought with eminent distinction in the naval battle between Ptolemy Keraunus (murderer and successor of Seleukus) and Antigonus Gonatas.[4]

It is not my purpose to follow lower down the destinies of Herakleia. It maintained its internal autonomy, with considerable maritime power, a dignified and prudent administration, and a partial, though sadly circumscribed, liberty of foreign action—until the successful war of the Romans against Mithridatês (B.C. 69). In Asia Minor, the Hellenic cities on the coast were partly enabled to postpone the epoch of their subjugation, by the great

[1] Memnon, c. 9; Strabo, xii. p. 542.

[2] Memnon, c. 11.

[3] Memnon, c. 16. The inhabitants of Byzantium also purchased for a considerable sum the important position called the Ἱερὸν, at the entrance of the Euxine on the Asiatic side (Polybius, iv. 50).

These are rare examples, in ancient history, of cities acquiring territory or dependencies *by purchase*. Acquisitions were often made in this manner by the free German, Swiss, and Italian cities of mediæval Europe; but as to the Hellenic cities, I have not had occasion to record many such transactions in the course of this History.

[4] Memnon, c. 13: compare Polyb. xviii. 34.

division of power which prevailed in the interior; for the potentates of Bithynia, Pergamus, Kappadokia, Pontus, Syria, were in almost perpetual discord—while all of them were menaced by the intrusion of the warlike and predatory Gauls, who extorted for themselves settlements in Galatia (B.C. 276). The kings, the enemies of civic freedom, were kept partially in check by these new and formidable neighbours,[1] who were themselves however hardly less formidable to the Grecian cities on the coast.[2] Sinôpê, Heraklêia, Byzantium,—and even Rhodes, in spite of the advantage of an insular position,—isolated relicts of what had once been an Hellenic aggregate, become from henceforward cribbed and confined by inland neighbours almost at their gates[3]—dependent on the barbaric potentates, between whom they were compelled to trim, making themselves useful in turn to all. It was however frequent with these barbaric princes to derive their wives, mistresses, ministers, negotiators, officers, engineers, literati, artists, actors, and intermediate agents both for ornament and recreation—from some Greek city. Among them all, more or less of Hellenic influence became thus insinuated; along with the Greek language which spread its roots everywhere—even among the Gauls or Galatians, the rudest and latest of the foreign immigrants.

Prudent administration of Herakleia, as a free city, among the powerful princes of Asia Minor—general condition and influence of the Greek cities on the coast.

Of the Grecian maritime towns in the Euxine south of the Danube—Apollonia, Mesembria, Odêssus, Kallatis, Tomi, and Istrus—five (seemingly without Tomi) formed a confederate Pentapolis.[4] About the year 312 B.C., we hear of them as under the power of Lysimachus king of

Grecian Pentapolis on the south-west of the Euxine—Ovid at Tomi.

[1] This is a remarkable observation made by Memnon, c. 19.

[2] See the statement of Polybius, xxii. 24.

[3] Contrast the independent and commanding position occupied by Byzantium in 399 B.C., acknowledging no superior except Sparta (Xenoph. Anab. vii. 1),—with its condition in the third century B.C.—harassed and pillaged almost to the gates of the town by the neighbouring Thracians and Gauls, and only purchasing immunity by continued money payments: see Polybius, iv. 45.

[4] Strabo, vii. p. 319. Philip of Macedon defeated the Scythian prince Atheas or Ateas (about 340 B.C.) somewhere between Mount Hæmus and the Danube (Justin, ix. 2). But the relations of Ateas with the towns of Istrus and Apollonia, which are said to have brought Philip into the country, are very difficult to understand. It is most probable that these cities invited Philip as their defender.

In Inscription, No. 2056 c. (in Boeckh's Corp. Inscript. Græc. part xi. p. 79), the five cities constituting the Pentapolis are not clearly named. Boeckh supposes them to be Apollonia, Mesembria, Odêssus, Kallatis, and Tomi; but Istrus seems more probable than Tomi. Odêssus was on the site of the modern Varna, where the Inscription was found; greatly south of the modern town of Odessa, which is on the site of another town *Ordêsus*.

An Inscription (2056) immediately preceding the above, also found at Odêssus, contains a vote of thanks and honours to a certain citizen of Antioch, who resided with.....(name imperfect), king of the Scythians, and rendered great service to the Greeks by his influence.

Thrace, who kept a garrison in Kallatis—probably in the rest also. They made a struggle to shake off his yoke, obtaining assistance from some of the neighbouring Thracians and Scythians, as well as from Antigonus. But Lysimachus, after a contest which seems to have lasted three or four years, overpowered both their allies and them, reducing them again into subjection.[1] Kallatis sustained a long siege, dismissing some of its ineffective residents; who were received and sheltered by Eumelus prince of Bosporus. It was in pushing his conquests yet farther northward, in the steppe between the rivers Danube and Dniester, that Lysimachus came into conflict with the powerful prince of the Getæ—Dromichætês; by whom he was defeated and captured, but generously released.[2] I have already mentioned that the empire of Lysimachus ended with his last defeat and death by Seleukus—(281 B.C.). By his death, the cities of the Pontic Pentapolis regained a temporary independence. But their barbaric neighbours became more and more formidable, being reinforced seemingly by immigration of fresh hordes from Asia; thus the Sarmatians, who in Herodotus's time were on the east of the Tanais, appear, three centuries afterwards, even south of the Danube. By these tribes—Thracians, Getæ, Scythians, and Sarmatians—the Greek cities of this Pentapolis were successively pillaged. Though renewed indeed afterwards, from the necessity of some place of traffic, even for the pillagers themselves—they were but poorly renewed, with a large infusion of barbaric residents.[3] Such was the condition in which the exile Ovid found Tomi, near the beginning of the Christian era. The Tomitans were more than half barbaric, and their Greek not easily intelligible. The Sarmatian or Getic horse-bowmen, with their poisoned arrows, ever hovered near, galloped even up to the gates, and carried off the unwary cultivators into slavery. Even within a furlong of the town, there was no security either for person or property. The residents were clothed in skins or leather; while the women, ignorant both of spinning and weaving, were employed either in grinding corn or in carrying on their heads the pitchers of water.[4]

[1] Diodor. xix. 73; xx. 25.

[2] Strabo, vii. p. 302–305; Pausanias, i. 9, 5.

[3] Dion Chrysost. Orat. xxxvi. (Borysthenitica) p. 75, Reisk. εἶλον δὲ καὶ ταύτην (Olbia) Γέται, καὶ τὰς ἄλλας τὰς ἐν τοῖς ἀριστέροις τοῦ Πόντου πόλεις, μέχρι Ἀπολλωνίας· ὅθεν δὴ καὶ σφόδρα ταπεινὰ τὰ πράγματα κατέστη τῶν ταύτῃ Ἑλλήνων· τῶν μὲν οὐκέτι συνοικισθεισῶν πόλεων, τῶν δὲ φαυλῶς, καὶ τῶν πλείστων βαρβάρων εἰς αὐτὰς συῤῥεόντων.

[4] The picture drawn by Ovid, of his situation as an exile at Tomi, can never fail to interest, from the mere beauty and felicity of his expression; but it is not less interesting, as a real description of Hellenism in its last phase, degraded and overborne by adverse fates. The truth of Ovid's picture is fully

By these same barbarians, Olbia also (on the right bank of the Hypanis or Bug near its mouth) became robbed of that comfort and prosperity which it had enjoyed when visited by Herodotus. In his day, the Olbians lived on good terms with the Scythian tribes in their neighbourhood. They paid a stipulated tribute, giving presents besides to the prince and his immediate favourites; and on these conditions, their persons and properties were respected. The Scythian prince Skylês (son of an Hellenic mother from Istrus, who had familiarised him with Greek speech and letters) had built a fine house in the town, and spent in it a month, from attachment to Greek manners and religion, while his Scythian army lay near the gates without molesting any one.[1] It is true that this proceeding cost Skylês his life; for the Scythians would not tolerate their own prince in the practice of foreign religious rites, though they did not quarrel with the same rites when observed by the Greeks.[2] To their own customs the Scythians adhered tenaciously, and those customs were often sanguinary, ferocious, and brutish. Still they were warriors, rather than robbers—they abstained from habitual pillage, and maintained with the Greeks a reputation for honesty and fair dealing, which became proverbial with the early poets. Such were the Scythians as seen by Herodotus (probably about 440 to 430 B.C.); and the picture drawn by Ephorus a century afterwards (about 340 B.C.) appears to have been not materially different.[3] But after that time it gradually altered. New

Olbia—in the days of Herodotus and Ephorus—increased numbers, and inroads of the barbaric hordes.

borne out by the analogy of Olbia, presently to be mentioned. His complaints run through the five books of the Tristia, and the four books of Epistolæ ex Ponto (Trist. v. 10, 15).

"Innumeræ circa gentes fera bella minantur,
Quæ sibi non rapto vivere turpe putant.
Nil extra tutum est: tumulus defenditur ægre
Mœnibus exiguis ingeniosque soli.
Cum minime credas, ut avis, densissimus hostis
Advolat, et prædam vix bene visus agit.
Sæpe intra muros clausis venientia portis
Per medias legimus noxia tela vias.
Est igitur rarus, rus qui colere audeat, isque
Hac arat infelix, hac tenet arma manu.
Vix ope castelli defendimur: et tamen intus
Mista facit Græcis barbara turba metum.
Quippe simul nobis habitat discrimine nullo
Barbarus, et tecti plus quoque parte tenet.
Quos ut non timeas, possis odisse, videndo
Pellibus et longâ corpora tecta comâ.
Hos quoque, qui geniti Graiâ creduntur ab urbe,
Pro patrio cultu Persica bracca tegit," &c.

This is a specimen out of many others: compare Trist. iii. 10, 53; iv. 1, 67; Epist. Pont. iii. 1.

Ovid dwells especially upon the fact that there was more of barbaric than of Hellenic speech at Tomi—"Graiaque quod Getico victa loquela sono est" (Trist. v. 2, 68). Woollen clothing, and the practice of spinning and weaving by the free women of the family, were among the most familiar circumstances of Grecian life; the absence of these feminine arts, and the use of skins or leather for clothing, were notable departures from Grecian habits (Ex Ponto, iii. 8):—

"Vellera dura ferunt pecudes; et Palladis uti
Arte Tomitanæ non didicere nurus.
Femina pro lanâ Cerealia munera frangit,
Suppositoque gravem vertice portat aquam."

[1] Herodot. iv. 16–18. The town was called *Olbia* by its inhabitants, but *Borysthenes* usually by foreigners; though it was not on the Borysthenes river (Dnieper), but on the right bank of the Hypanis (Bug).

[2] Herodot. iv. 76–80.

[3] Strabo, vii. p. 302; Skymnus Chius, v. 112, who usually follows Ephorus. The rhetor Dion tells us (Orat. xxxvi.

tribes seem to have come in—the Sarmatians out of the East—the Gauls out of the West; from Thrace northward to the Tanais and the Palus Mæotis, the most different tribes became intermingled—Gauls, Thracians, Getæ, Scythians, Sarmatians, &c.[1] Olbia was in an open plain, with no defence except its walls and the adjoining river Hypanis, frozen over in the winter. The hybrid Helleno-Scythian race, formed by intermarriages of Greeks with Scythians—and the various Scythian tribes who had become partially sedentary cultivators of corn for exportation—had probably also acquired habits less warlike than the tribes of primitive barbaric type. At any rate, even if capable of defending themselves, they could not continue their production and commerce under repeated hostile incursions.

Olbia in later days—decline of security and production.

A valuable inscription remaining enables us to compare the Olbia (or Borysthenês) seen by Herodotus, with the same town in the second century B.C.[2] At this latter period, the city was diminished in population, impoverished in finances, exposed to constantly increasing exactions and menace from the passing barbaric hordes, and scarcely able to defend against them even the security of its walls. Sometimes there approached the barbaric chief Saitapharnês with his personal suite, sometimes his whole tribe or horde in mass, called Saii. Whenever they came, they required to be appeased by presents, greater than the treasury could supply, and borrowed only from the voluntary help of rich citizens; while even these presents did not always avert ill treat-

init.) that he went to Olbia in order that he might *go through the Scythians to the Getæ*. This shows that in his time (about A.D. 100) the Scythians must have been between the Bug and Dniester—the Getæ nearer to the Danube—just as they had been four centuries earlier. But many new hordes were mingled with them.

[1] Strabo, vii. p. 296–304.

[2] This inscription—No. 2058—in Boeckh's Inscr. Græc. part xi. p. 121 *seq.*—is among the most interesting in that noble collection. It records a vote of public gratitude and honour to a citizen of Olbia named Protogenês, and recites the valuable services which he as well as his father had rendered to the city. It thus describes the numerous situations of difficulty and danger from which he had contributed to extricate them. A vivid picture is presented to us of the distress of the city. The introduction prefixed by Boeckh (p. 86–89) is also very instructive.

Olbia is often spoken of by the name of *Borysthenes*, which name was given to it by foreigners, but not recognized by the citizens. Nor was it even situated on the Borysthenes river; but on the right or western bank of the Hypanis (Bug) river; not far from the modern Oczakoff.

The date of the above Inscription is not specified, and has been differently determined by various critics. Niebuhr assigns it (Untersuchungen über die Skythen, &c. in his Kleine Schriften, p. 387) to a time near the close of the second Punic war. Boeckh also believes that it is not much after that epoch. The terror inspired by the Gauls, even to other barbarians, appears to suit the second century B.C. better than it suits a later period.

The Inscription No. 2059 attests the great number of strangers resident at Olbia; strangers from eighteen different cities, of which the most remote is Miletus, the mother-city of Olbia.

ment or pillage. Already the citizens of Olbia had repelled various attacks, partly by taking into pay a semi-Hellenic population in their neighbourhood (Mix-Hellenes, like the Liby-Phenicians in Africa); but the inroads became more alarming, and their means of defence less, through the uncertain fidelity of these Mix-Hellenes, as well as of their own slaves—the latter probably barbaric natives purchased from the interior.[1] In the midst of public poverty, it was necessary to enlarge and strengthen the fortifications; for they were threatened with the advent of the Gauls—who inspired such terror that the Scythians and other barbarians were likely to seek their own safety by extorting admission within the walls of Olbia. Moreover even corn was scarce, and extravagantly dear. There had been repeated failures in the produce of the lands around, famine was apprehended, and efforts were needed, greater than the treasury could sustain, to lay in a stock at the public expense. Among the many points of contrast with Herodotus, this is perhaps the most striking; for in his time, corn was the great produce and the principal export from Olbia; the growth had now been suspended, or was at least perpetually cut off, by increased devastation and insecurity.

Olbia pillaged and abandoned—afterwards renewed.

After perpetual attacks, and even several captures, by barbaric neighbours—this unfortunate city, about fifty years before the Christian era, was at length so miserably sacked by the Getæ, as to become for a time abandoned.[2] Presently, however, the fugitives partially returned, to reëstablish themselves on a reduced scale. For the very same barbarians who had persecuted and plundered them, still required an emporium with a certain amount of import and export, such as none but Greek settlers could provide; moreover it was from the coast near Olbia, and from the care of its inhabitants, that many of the neighbouring tribes derived their supply of salt.[3] Hence arose a puny after-growth of Olbia—preserving the name, traditions, and part of the locality, of the deserted city—by the return of a portion of the colonists with an infusion of Scythian or Sarmatian residents; an infusion indeed so large, as seriously to dishellenise both the speech and the personal names in the town.[4]

[1] On one occasion, we know not when, the citizens of Olbia are said to have been attacked by one Zopyrion, and to have succeeded in resisting him only by emancipating their slaves, and granting the citizenship to foreigners (Macrobius, Saturnal. i. 11).

[2] Dion Chrys. (Or. xxxvi. p. 75)—ἀεὶ μὲν πολεμεῖται, πολλάκις δὲ καὶ ἑάλωκε, &c.

[3] Dion Chrysost. Orat. (xxxvi. Borysthenit.) p. 75, 76, Reiske.

[4] See Boeckh's Commentary on the language and the personal names of the Olbian Inscriptions, part xi. p. 108–116.

To this second edition of Olbia, the rhetor Dion Chrysostom paid a summer visit (about a century after the Christian era), of which he has left a brief but interesting account. Within the wide area once filled by the original Olbia—the former circumference of which was marked by crumbling walls and towers—the second town occupied a narrow corner; with poor houses, low walls, and temples having no other ornament except the ancient statues mutilated by the plunderers. The citizens dwelt in perpetual insecurity, constantly under arms or on guard; for the barbaric horsemen, in spite of sentinels posted to announce their approach, often carried off prisoners, cattle, or property, from the immediate neighbourhood of the gates. The picture drawn of Olbia by Dion confirms in a remarkable way that given of Tomi by Ovid. And what imparts to it a touching interest is, that the Greeks whom Dion saw contending with the difficulties, privations, and dangers of this inhospitable outpost, still retained the activity, the elegance, and the intellectual aspirations of their Ionic breed; in this respect much superior to the Tomitans of Ovid. In particular, they were passionate admirers of Homer; a considerable proportion of the Greeks of Olbia could repeat the Iliad from memory.[1] Achillês (localised under the surname of Pontarchês, on numerous islands and capes in the Euxine) was among the chief divine or heroic persons to whom they addressed their prayers.[2] Amidst Grecian life, degraded and verging towards its extinction, and stripped even of the purity of living speech—the thread of imaginative and traditional sentiment thus continues without suspension or abatement.

Bosporus or Pantikapæum.

Respecting Bosporus or Pantikapæum (for both names denote the same city, though the former name often comprehends the whole annexed dominion), founded by Milesian

[1] Dion, Orat. xxxvi. (Borysthenit.) p. 78, Reiske. .....καὶ τἄλλα μὲν οὐκέτι σαφῶς ἑλληνίζοντες, διὰ τὸ ἐν μέσοις οἰκεῖν τοῖς βαρβάροις, ὅμως τήν γε Ἰλιάδα ὀλίγου πάντες ἴσασιν ἀπὸ στόματος. I translate the words ὀλίγου πάντες with some allowance for rhetoric.

The representation given by Dion of the youthful citizen of Olbia—Kallistratus—with whom he conversed, is curious as a picture of Greek manners in this remote land; a youth of eighteen years of age, with genuine Ionic features, and conspicuous for his beauty (εἶχε πολλοὺς ἐραστάς); a zealot for literature and philosophy, but especially for Homer; clothed in the costume of the place, suited for riding—the long leather trowsers, and short black cloak; constantly on horseback for defence of the town, and celebrated as a warrior even at that early age, having already killed or made prisoners several Sarmatians (p. 77).

[2] See Inscriptions, Nos. 2076, 2077, ap. Boeckh; and Arrian's Periplus of the Euxine, ap. Geogr. Minor. p. 21, ed. Hudson.

settlers[1] on the European side of the Kimmerian Bosporus (near Kertsch), we first hear, about the period when Xerxês was repulsed from Greece (480-479 B.C.). It was the centre of a dominion including Phanagoria, Kepi, Hermonassa, and other Greek cities on the Asiatic side of the strait; and is said to have been governed by what seems to have been an oligarchy—called the Archæanaktidæ, for forty-two years[2] (480-438 B.C.).

Princes of Bosporus — relations between Athens and Bosporus.

After them we have a series of princes standing out individually by name, and succeeding each other in the same family. Spartokus I. was succeeded by Seleukus; next comes Spartokus II.; then Satyrus I. (407-393 B.C.); Leukon (393-353 B.C.); Spartokus III. (353-348 B.C.); Parisadês I. (348-310 B.C.); Satyrus II., Prytanis, Eumelus (310-304 B.C.); Spartokus IV. (304-284 B.C.); Parisadês II.[3] During the reigns of these princes, a connexion of some intimacy subsisted between Athens and Bosporus; a connexion not political, since the Bosporanic princes had little interest in the contentions about Hellenic hegemony—but of private intercourse, commercial interchange, and reciprocal good offices. The eastern corner of the Tauric Chersonesus, between Pantikapæum and Theodosia, was well suited for the production of corn; while plenty of fish, as well as salt, was to be had in or near the Palus Mæotis. Corn, salted fish and meat, hides, and barbaric slaves in considerable numbers, were in demand among all the Greeks round the Ægean, and not least at Athens, where Scythian slaves were numerous;[4] while oil and wine, with other products of more southern regions, were acceptable in Bosporus and the other Pontic ports. This important traffic seems to have been mainly carried on in ships and by capital belonging to Athens and other Ægean maritime towns; and must have been greatly under the protection and regulation of the Athenians, so long as their maritime empire subsisted. Enter-

[1] Strabo, vii. p. 310.

[2] Diodor. xii. 31.

[3] See Mr. Clinton's Appendix on the Kings of Bosporus—Fast. Hellen. App. c. 13. p. 280, &c.; and Boeckh's Commentary on the same subject, Inscript. Græc. part xi. p. 91 *seq.*

[4] Polybius (iv. 38) enumerates the principal articles of this Pontic trade; among the exports *τά τε δέρματα καὶ τὸ τῶν εἰς τὰς δουλείας ἀγομένων σωμάτων πλῆθος*, &c., where Schweighhäuser has altered *δέρματα* to *θρέμματα*, seemingly on the authority of one MS. only. I doubt the propriety of this change, as well as the fact of any large exportation of live cattle from the Pontus; whereas the exportation of hides was considerable: see Strabo, xi. p. 493.

The Scythian public slaves or policemen of Athens are well known. *Σκύθαινα* also is the name of a female slave (Aristoph. Lysistr. 184). *Σκύθης*, for the name of a slave, occurs as early as Theognis, v. 826.

Some of the salted preparations from the Pontus were extravagantly dear; Cato complained of a *κεράμιον Ποντικῶν ταρίχων* as sold for 300 drachmæ (Polyb. xxxi. 24).

prising citizens of Athens went to Bosporus (as to Thrace and the Thracian Chersonesus) to push their fortunes; merchants from other cities found it advantageous to settle as resident strangers or metics at Athens, where they were more in contact with the protecting authority, and obtained readier access to the judicial tribunals. It was probably during the period preceding the great disaster at Syracuse in 413 B.C., that Athens first acquired her position as a mercantile centre for the trade with the Euxine; which we afterwards find her retaining, even with reduced power, in the time of Demosthenês.

Nymphæum among the tributary cities under the Athenian empire—here it passed under the Bosporanic princes.

How strong was the position enjoyed by Athens in Bosporus, during her unimpaired empire, we may judge from the fact, that Nymphæum (south of Pantikapæum, between that town and Theodosia) was among her tributary towns, and paid a talent annually.[1] Not until the misfortunes of Athens in the closing years of the Peloponnesian war, did Nymphæum pass into the hands of the Bosporanic princes; betrayed (according to Æschinês) by the maternal grandfather of Demosthenês, the Athenian Gylon; who however probably did nothing more than obey a necessity rendered unavoidable by the fallen condition of Athens.[2] We thus see that Nymphæum, in the midst of the Bosporanic dominion, was not only a member of the Athenian empire, but also contained influential Athenian citizens, engaged in the corn-trade. Gylon was rewarded by a large grant of land at Kepi—probably other Athenians of Nymphæum were rewarded also—by the Bosporanic prince; who did not grudge a good price for such an acquisition. We find also other instances,—both of Athenian citizens sent out to reside with the prince Satyrus,—and of Pontic Greeks who, already in correspondence and friendship with various individual Athenians, consign their sons to be initiated in the commerce, society, and refinements of Athens.[3] Such facts attest the correspondence and intercourse of that city, during her imperial greatness, with Bosporus.

The Bosporanic prince Satyrus was in the best relations with

[1] Harpokration and Photius, v. Νυμφαῖον—from the ψηφίσματα collected by Kraterus. Compare Boeckh, in the second edition of his Staatshaushaltung der Athener, vol. ii. p. 658.

[2] Æschinês adv. Ktesiph. p. 78. c. 57. See my preceding Ch. LXXXVII.

[3] Lysias, pro Mantitheo, Or. xvi. s. 4; Isokratês (Trapezitic.), Or. xvii. s. 5. The young man, whose case Isokratês sets forth, was sent to Athens by his father Sopæus, a rich Pontic Greek (s. 52), much in the confidence of Satyrus. Sopæus furnished his son with two ship-loads of corn, and with money besides—and then despatched him to Athens ἅμα κατ' ἐμπορίαν καὶ κατὰ θεωρίαν.

Athens, and even seems to have had authorised representatives there to enforce his requests, which met with very great attention.[1] He treated the Athenian merchants at Bosporus with equity and even favour, granting to them a preference in the export of corn when there was not enough for all.[2] His son Leukon not only continued the preference to Athenian exporting ships, but also granted to them remission of the export duty (of one-thirtieth part), which he exacted from all other traders. Such an exemption is reckoned as equivalent to an annual present of 13,000 medimni of corn (the medimnus being about $1\frac{1}{3}$ bushel); the total quantity of corn brought from Bosporus to Athens in a full year being 400,000 medimni.[3] It is easy to see moreover that such a premium must have thrown nearly the whole exporting trade into the hands of Athenian merchants. The Athenians requited this favour by public votes of gratitude and honour, conferring upon Leukon the citizenship, together with immunity from all the regular burthens attaching to property at Athens. There was lying in that city money belonging to Leukon;[4] who was therefore open (under the proposition of Leptinês) to that conditional summons for exchange of properties, technically termed Antidosis. In his time, moreover, the corn-trade of Bosporus appears to have been farther extended; for we learn that he established an export from Theodosia as well as from Pantikapæum. His successor Parisadês I. continuing to Athenian exporters of corn the same privilege of immunity from export duty, obtained from Athens still higher honours than Leukon; for we learn that his statue, together with those of two relatives, was erected in the agora, on the motion of Demosthenês.[5] The connexion of Bosporus with Athens was durable as well as intimate; its corn-trade being of high importance to the subsistence of the people. Every

Alliance and reciprocal good offices between Satyrus, Leukon, &c. and the Athenians. Immunities of trade granted to the Athenians.

[1] Isokratês, Trapezit. s. 5, 6. Sopæus, father of this pleader, had incurred the suspicions of Satyrus in the Pontus, and had been arrested; upon which Satyrus sends to Athens to seize the property of the son, to order him home,—and if he refused, then to require the Athenians to deliver him up—*ἐπιστέλλει δὲ τοῖς ἐνθάδε ἐπιδημοῦσιν ἐκ τοῦ Πόντου τά τε χρήματα παρ' ἐμοῦ κομίσασθαι*, &c.

[2] Isokratês, Trapezit. s. 71. Demosthenês also recognizes favours from Satyrus—*καὶ αὐτὸς* (Leukon) *καὶ οἱ πρόγονοι*, &c. (adv. Leptin. p. 467).

[3] Demosth. adv. Leptin., p. 467.

[4] Demosth. adv. Leptin., p. 469.

[5] Demosth. adv. Phormion., p. 917; Deinarchus adv. Demosth., p. 34. The name stands Berisadês as printed in the oration; but it is plain that Parisadês is the person designated. See Boeckh, Introd. ad Inscr. No. 2056, p. 92.

Deinarchus avers, that Demosthenês received an annual present of 1000 modii of corn from Bosporus.

Athenian exporter was bound by law to bring his cargo in the first instance to Athens. The freighting and navigating of ships for that purpose, together with the advance of money by rich capitalists (citizens and metics) upon interest and conditions enforced by the Athenian judicature, was a standing and profitable business. And we may appreciate the value of equitable treatment, not to say favour, from the kings of Bosporus—when we contrast it with the fraudulent and extortionate behaviour of Kleomenês, satrap of Egypt, in reference to the export of Egyptian corn.[1]

Political condition of the Greeks of Bosporus—the princes called themselves archons—their empire over barbaric tribes.

The political condition of the Greeks at Bosporus was somewhat peculiar. The hereditary princes (above enumerated), who ruled them substantially as despots, assumed no other title (in respect to the Greeks) than that of Archon. They paid tribute to the powerful Scythian tribes who bounded them on the European side, and even thought it necessary to carry a ditch across the narrow isthmus, from some point near Theodosia northward to the Palus Mæotis, as a protection against incursions.[2] Their dominion did not extend farther west than Theodosia; this ditch was their extreme western boundary; and even for the land within it, they paid tribute. But on the Asiatic side of the strait, they were lords paramount for a considerable distance, over the feebler and less warlike tribes who pass under the common name of Mæotæ or Mæêtæ—the Sindi, Toreti, Dandarii, Thatês, &c. Inscriptions, yet remaining, of Parisadês I., record him as King of these various barbaric tribes, but as Archon of Bosporus and Theodosia.[3] His dominion on the Asiatic side of the Kimmerian Bosporus, sustained by Grecian and Thracian mercenaries, was of considerable (though to us unknown) extent, reaching to somewhere near the borders of Caucasus.[4]

[1] Demosthen. adv. Dionysodor. p. 1285.

[2] Strabo, vii. p. 310, 311.

[3] See Inscript. Nos. 2117, 2118, 2119, in Boeckh's Collection, p. 156. In the Memorabilia of Xenophon (ii. 1, 10), Socratês cites the Scythians as an example of ruling people, and the Mæotæ as an example of subjects. Probably this refers to the position of the Bosporanic Greeks, who paid tribute to the Scythians, but ruled over the Mæotæ. The name *Mæotæ* seems confined to tribes on the Asiatic side of the Palus Mæotis; while the Scythians were on the European side of that sea. Sokratês and the Athenians had good means of being informed about the situation of the Bosporani and their neighbours on both sides. See K. Neumann, Die Hellenen im Skythenlande, b. ii. p. 216.

[4] This boundary is attested in another Inscription, No. 2104, of the same collection. Inscription No. 2103, seems to indicate Arcadian mercenaries in the service of Leukon: about the mercenaries, see Diodor. xx. 22.

Parisadês I. is said to have been worshipped as a God, after his death (Strabo, vii. p. 310).

B.C. 310–304.

Family feuds among the Bosporanic princes—war between Satyrus and Eumelus—death of Satyrus II.

Parisadês I. on his death left three sons—Satyrus, Prytanis, and Eumelus. Satyrus, as the eldest, succeeded; but Eumelus claimed the crown, sought aid without, and prevailed on various neighbours—among them a powerful Thracian king named Ariopharnês—to espouse his cause. At the head of an army said to consist of 20,000 horse and 22,000 foot, the two allies marched to attack the territories of Satyrus, who advanced to meet them, with 2000 Grecian mercenaries, and 2000 Thracians of his own, reinforced by a numerous body of Scythian allies—20,000 foot, and 10,000 horse, and carrying with him a plentiful supply of provisions in waggons. He gained a complete victory, compelling Eumelus and Ariopharnês to retreat and seek refuge in the regal residence of the latter, near the river Thapsis; a fortress built of timber, and surrounded with forest, river, marsh, and rock, so as to be very difficult of approach. Satyrus, having first plundered the country around, which supplied a rich booty of prisoners and cattle, proceeded to assail his enemies in their almost impracticable position. But though he, and Meniskus his general of mercenaries, made the most strenuous efforts, and even carried some of the outworks, they were repulsed from the fortress itself; and Satyrus, exposing himself forwardly to extricate Meniskus, received a wound of which he shortly died—after a reign of nine months. Meniskus, raising the siege, withdrew the army to Gargaza; from whence he conveyed back the regal corpse to Pantikapæum.[1]

Prytanis, the next brother, rejecting an offer of partition tendered by Eumelus, assumed the sceptre, and marched forth to continue the struggle. But the tide of fortune now turned in favour of

[1] Diodor. xx. 24. The scene of these military operations (as far as we can pretend to make it out from the brief and superficial narrative of Diodorus) seems to have been on the European side of Bosporus; somewhere between the Borysthenes river and the Isthmus of Perekop, in the territory called by Herodotus *Hylæa*. This is Niebuhr's opinion, which I think more probable than that of Boeckh, who supposes the operations to have occurred on the Asiatic territory of Bosporus. So far I concur with Niebuhr; but his reasons for placing Dromichætês king of the Getæ (the victor over Lysimachus), east of the Borysthenes, are noway satisfactory.

Compare Niebuhr's Untersuchungen über die Skythen, &c. (in his Kleine Schriften, p. 380), with Boeckh's Commentary on the Sarmatian Inscriptions, Corp. Ins. Græc. part xi. p. 83–103.

The mention by Diodorus of a wooden fortress, surrounded by morass and forest, is curious, and may be illustrated by the description in Herodotus (iv. 108) of the city of the Budini. This habit, of building towns and fortifications of wood, prevailed among the Slavonic population in Russia and Poland until far down in the middle ages. See Paul Joseph Schaffarik, Slavische Alterthümer, in the German translation of Wuttke, vol. i. ch. 10. p. 192; also K. Neumann, Die Hellenen im Skythenlande, p. 91.

Eumelus; who took Gargaza with several other places, worsted his brother in battle, and so blocked him up in the isthmus near the Palus Mæotis, that he was forced to capitulate and resign his pretensions. Eumelus entered Pantikapæum as conqueror. Nevertheless, the defeated Prytanis, in spite of his recent covenant, made a renewed attempt upon the crown; wherein he was again baffled, forced to escape to Kêpi, and there slain. To assure himself of the throne, Eumelus put to death the wives and children of both his two brothers, Satyrus and Prytanis—together with all their principal friends. One youth alone—Parisadês, son of Satyrus—escaped and found protection with the Scythian prince Agarus.

B.C. 309. Civil war between Prytanis and Eumelus—victory of Eumelus—he kills the wives, children, and friends of his brother.

Eumelus had now put down all rivals; yet his recent cruelties had occasioned wrath and disgust among the Bosporanic citizens. He convoked them in assembly, to excuse his past conduct, and promised good government for the future; at the same time guaranteeing to them their full civic constitution, with such privileges and immunities as they had before enjoyed, and freedom from direct taxation.[1] Such assurances, combined probably with an imposing mercenary force, appeased or at least silenced the prevailing disaffection. Eumelus kept his promises so far as to govern in a mild and popular spirit. While thus rendering himself acceptable at home, he maintained an energetic foreign policy, and made several conquests among the surrounding tribes. He constituted himself a sort of protector of the Euxine, repressing the piracies of the Heniochi and Achæi (among the Caucasian mountains to the east) as well as of the Tauri in the Chersonesus (Crimea); much to the satisfaction of the Byzantines, Sinopians, and other Pontic Greeks. He received a portion of the fugitives from Kallatis, when besieged by Lysimachus, and provided for them a settlement in his dominions. Having thus acquired great reputation, Eumelus was in the full career of conquest and aggrandisement, when an accident terminated his life, after a reign of rather more than five years. In returning from Scythia to Pantikapæum, in a four-wheeled carriage (or waggon) and four with a tent upon it, his horses took fright and ran away. Perceiving that they were carrying him towards a precipice, he tried to jump out; but his sword becoming entangled in the wheel, he was killed on the spot.[2] He was succeeded by his son Spartokus IV., who reigned twenty years (304-284 B.C.);

His reign and conquests—his speedy death.

[1] Diodor. xx. 24.

[2] Diodor. xx. 25.

afterwards came the son of Spartokus, Parisadês II.; with whose name our information breaks off.[1]

Decline of the Bosporanic dynasty, until it passed into the hands of Mithridatês.

This dynasty, the Spartokidæ, though they ruled the Greeks of Bosporus as despots by means of a foreign mercenary force—yet seem to have exercised power with equity and moderation.[2] Had Eumelus lived, he might probably have established an extensive empire over the barbaric tribes on all sides of him. But empire over such subjects was seldom permanent; nor did his successors long maintain even as much as he left. We have no means of following their fortunes in detail; but we know that about a century B.C. the then reigning prince, Parisadês IV., found himself so pressed and squeezed by the Scythians,[3] that he was forced (like Olbia and the Pentapolis) to forego his independence; and to call in, as auxiliary or master, the formidable Mithridatês Eupator of Pontus; from whom a new dynasty of Bosporanic kings began—subject however, after no long interval, to the dominion and interference of Rome.

Monuments left by the Spartokid princes of Bosporus—sepulchral tumuli near Kertch (Pantikapæum).

These Mithridatic princes lie beyond our period; but the cities of Bosporus under the Spartokid princes, in the fourth century B.C., deserve to be ranked among the conspicuous features of the living Hellenic world. They were not indeed purely Hellenic, but presented a considerable admixture of Scythian or Oriental manners; analogous to the mixture of the Hellenic and Libyan elements at Kyrênê with its Battiad princes. Among the facts attesting the wealth and power of these Spartokid princes, and of the Bosporanic community, we may number the imposing groups of mighty sepulchral tumuli near Kertch (Pantikapæum); some of which have been recently examined, while the greater part still remain unopened. These spacious chambers of stone—enclosed in vast hillocks (Kurgans), cyclopian works piled up with prodigious labour and cost—have been found to contain not only a profusion of ornaments of the precious metals (gold, silver, and electron, or a mixture of four parts of gold to one of silver), but also numerous vases, implements, and works of art, illustrating the life and ideas of the Bosporanic population. "The contents of the tumuli

[1] Diodor. xx. 100. Spartokus IV.—son of Eumelus—is recognized in one Attic Inscription (No. 107), and various Bosporanic (No. 2105, 2106, 2120) in Boeckh's Collection. Parisadês II.—son of Spartokus—is recognized in another Bosporanic Inscription, No. 2107—seemingly also in No. 2120 *b*.

[2] Strabo, vii. p. 310. Deinarchus however calls Parisadês, Satyrus and Gorgippus, *τοὺς ἐχθίστους τυράννους* (adv. Demosth. s. 44).

[3] Strabo, vii. p. 310. *οὐχ οἷός τε ἂν ἀντέχειν πρὸς τοὺς βαρβάρους, φόρον πραττομένους μείζω τοῦ ποότεροι*, &c.

already opened are so multifarious, that from the sepulchres of Pantikapæum alone, we might become acquainted with every thing which served the Greeks either for necessary use, or for the decoration of domestic life."[1] Statues, reliefs, and frescoes on the walls, have been found, on varied subjects both of war and peace, and often of very fine execution; besides these, numerous carvings in wood, and vessels of bronze or terra cotta; with necklaces, armlets, bracelets, rings, drinking cups, &c. of precious metal—several with coloured beads attached.[2] The costumes, equipment, and physiognomy represented, are indeed a mixture of Hellenic and barbaric; moreover, even the profusion of gold chains and other precious ornaments, indicates a tone of sentiment partially orientalized, in those for whom they were destined. But the design as well as the execution comes clearly out of the Hellenic workshop; and there is good ground for believing, that in the

[1] Neumann, Die Hellenen im Skythenlande, p. 503.

[2] An account of the recent discoveries near Kertch or Pantikapæum, will be found in Dubois de Montpéreux, Voyage dans le Caucase, vol. v. p. 135 *seqq.*; and in Neumann, Die Hellenen im Skythenlande, pp. 483–533. The last-mentioned work is peculiarly copious and instructive; relating what has been done since Dubois's travels, and containing abundant information derived from the recent memoirs of the St. Petersburg Literary Societies.

The local and special type, which shows itself so much on these works of art, justifies the inference that they were not brought from other Grecian cities, but executed by Grecian artists resident at Pantikapæum (p. 507). Two marble statues, a man and a woman, both larger than life, exhumed in 1850, are spoken of with peculiar admiration (p. 491). Coins of the third and fourth century B.C. have been found in several (p. 494–495). A great number of the so-called Etruscan vases have also been discovered, probably fabricated from a species of clay still existing in the neighbourhood: the figures on these vases are often excellent, with designs and scenes of every description, religious, festal, warlike, domestic (p. 522). Many of the sarcophagi are richly ornamented with carvings, in wood, ivory, &c.; some admirably executed (p. 521).

Unfortunately, the belief prevails, and has long prevailed, among the neighbouring population, that these tumuli contain hidden treasures. One of the most striking among them—called the Kul-Obo—was opened in 1830 by the Russian authorities. After great pains and trouble, the means of entrance were discovered, and the interior chamber was reached. It was the richest that had ever been opened; being found to contain some splendid golden ornaments, as well as many other relics. The Russian officers placed a guard to prevent any one from entering it; but the cupidity of the population of Kertch was so inflamed by the report of the expected treasure being discovered, that they forced the guard, broke into the interior, and pillaged most of the contents (p. 509). The Russian authorities have been generally anxious for the preservation and gradual excavation of these monuments, but have had to contend against repugnance and even rapacity on the part of the people near.

Dubois de Montpéreux gives an interesting description of the opening of these tumuli near Kertch—especially of the Kul-Obo, the richest of all, which he conceives to have belonged to one of the Spartokid kings, and the decorations of which were the product of Hellenic art:—

"Si l'on a enterré (he observes) un roi entouré d'un luxe Scythique, ce sont des Grecs et des artistes de cette nation qui ont travaillé à ses funerailles" (Voyage autour du Caucase, pp. 195, 213, 227). Pantikapæum and Phanagoria (he says) "se reconnoissent de loin à la foule de leurs tumulus" (p. 137).

fourth century B.C., Pantikapæum was the seat, not only of enterprising and wealthy citizens, but also of strenuous and well-directed artistic genius. Such manifestations of the refinements of Hellenism, in this remote and little-noticed city, form an important addition to the picture of Hellas as a whole,—prior to its days of subjection,—which it has been the purpose of this history to present.

I have now brought down the history of Greece to the point of time marked out in the Preface to my First Volume—the close of the generation contemporary with Alexander—the epoch, from whence dates not only the extinction of Grecian political freedom and self-action, but also the decay of productive genius, and the debasement of that consummate literary and rhetorical excellence which the fourth century B.C. had seen exhibited in Plato and Demosthenês.[1] The contents of this last Volume indicate but too clearly that Greece as a separate subject of history no longer exists; for one full half of it is employed in depicting Alexander and his conquests—*ἄγριον αἰχμητὴν, κρατερὸν μήστωρα φόβοιο*[2]—that Non-Hellenic conqueror into whose vast possessions the Greeks are absorbed, with their intellectual brightness bedimmed, their spirit broken, and half their virtue taken away by Zeus—the melancholy emasculation inflicted (according to Homer) upon victims overtaken by the day of slavery.[3]

One branch of intellectual energy there was, and one alone, which continued to flourish, comparatively little impaired, under the preponderance of the Macedonian sword—the spirit of speculation and philosophy. During the century which we have just gone through, this spirit was embodied in several eminent persons, whose names have been scarcely adverted to in this History. Among these names, indeed, there are two, of peculiar grandeur, whom I have brought partially before the reader, because both of them belong to general history as well as to philosophy; Plato, as citizen

[1] How marked that degradation was, may be seen attested by Dionysius of Halikarnassus, De Antiquis Oratoribus, pp. 445, 446, Reiske—*ἐν γὰρ δὴ τοῖς πρὸ ἡμῶν χρόνοις ἡ μὲν ἀρχαία καὶ φιλόσοφος ῥητορικὴ προπηλακιζομένη καὶ δεινὰς ὕβρεις ὑπομένουσα κατελύετο, ἀρξαμένη μὲν ἀπὸ τῆς Ἀλεξάνδρου τοῦ Μακεδόνος τελευτῆς ἐκπνεῖν καὶ μαραίνεσθαι κατ' ὀλιγον, ἐπὶ δὲ τῆς καθ' ἡμᾶς ἡλικίας μικροῦ δεήσασα εἰς τέλος ἠφανίσθαι.* Compare Dionys. De Composit. Verbor. p. 29, 30, Reisk.; and Westermann, Geschichte der Griechischen Beredtsamkeit, s. 75–77.

[2] Hom. Iliad, vi. 97.

[3] Hom. Odyss. xvii. 322.—

ἤμισυ γάρ τ' ἀρετῆς ἀποαίνυται εὐρύοπα Ζεὺς
ὀνέρος, εὖτ' ἂν μιν κατὰ δούλιον ἦμαρ ἕλῃσιν.

of Athens, companion of Sokratês at his trial, and counsellor of Dionysius in his glory—Aristotle, as the teacher of Alexander. I had at one time hoped to include in my present work a record of them as philosophers also, and an estimate of their speculative characteristics; but I find the subject far too vast to be compressed into such a space as this volume would afford. The exposition of the tenets of distinguished thinkers is not now numbered by historians, either ancient or modern, among the duties incumbent upon them, nor yet among the natural expectations of their readers; but is reserved for the special historian of philosophy. Accordingly, I have brought my history of Greece to a close, without attempting to do justice either to Plato or to Aristotle. I hope to contribute something towards supplying this defect, the magnitude of which I fully appreciate, in a separate work, devoted specially to an account of Greek speculative philosophy in the fourth century B.C.

APPENDIX.

ON ISSUS

AND ITS NEIGHBOURHOOD AS CONNECTED WITH THE BATTLE.

THE exact battle-field of Issus cannot be certainly assigned upon the evidence accessible to us. But it may be determined, within a few miles north or south; and what is even more important—the general features of the locality, as well as the preliminary movements of the contending armies, admit of being clearly conceived and represented. The annexed Plan, of the country round the Gulf of Issus, will enable the reader to follow easily what is certain, and to understand the debate about what is matter of hypothesis.

That the battle was fought in some portion of the narrow space intervening between the eastern coast of the Gulf of Issus and the western flank of Mount Amanus—that Alexander's left and Darius's right, rested on the sea, and their right and left respectively on the mountain—that Darius came upon Alexander unexpectedly from the rear, thus causing him to return back a day's march from Myriandrus, and to reoccupy a pass which he had already passed through and quitted—these points are clearly given, and appear to me not open to question. We know that the river Pinarus, on which the battle was fought, was at a certain distance *south* of Issus, the last town of Kilikia before entering Syria (Arrian, ii. 7, 2)—ἐς τὴν ὑστεραίαν προὐχώρει (Darius from Issus) ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμὸν τὸν Πίναρον—Ritter erroneously states that Issus was *upon* the river Pinarus, which he even calls *the Issus river* (Erdkunde, Theil iv. Abth. 2. p. 1797–1806). We know also that this river was at some distance *north* of the maritime pass called the Gates of Kilikia and Assyria, through which Alexander passed and repassed.

But when we proceed, beyond these data (the last of them only vague and relative), to fix the exact battle-field, we are reduced to conjecture. Dr. Thirlwall, in an appendix to the sixth volume of his History, has collected and discussed very ably the different opinions of various geographers.

To those whom he has cited, may be added—Mr. Ainsworth's Essay on the Cilician and Syrian Gates (in the Transactions of the Geographical Society for 1837)—Mützel's Topographical Notes on the third book of Quintus Curtius—and the last volume of Ritter's Erdkunde, published only this year (1855), ch. xxvii. p. 1778 *seqq.*

We know from Xenophon that Issus was a considerable town close to the sea—two days' march from the river Pyramus, and one day's march northward of the maritime pass called the Gates of Kilikia and Syria. That it was near the north-eastern corner of the Gulf, may also be collected from Strabo, who reckons the shortest line across Asia Minor, as stretching from Sinôpê or Amisus *to Issus*—and who also lays down the Egyptian sea as having its northern termination *at Issus* (Strabo, xiv. p. 677; xvi. p. 749). The probable site of Issus has been differently determined by different authors; Rennell (Illustrations of the Geography of the Anabasis, p. 42-48) places it near Oseler or Yusler; as far as I can judge, this seems too far distant from the head of the Gulf, towards the south.

In respect to the maritime pass, called the Gates of Kilikia and Syria, there is much discrepancy between Xenophon and Arrian. It is evident that, in Xenophon's time, this pass and the road of march through it lay between the mountains and the sea,—and that the obstructions (walls blocking up the passage), which he calls insurmountable by force, were mainly of artificial creation. But when Alexander passed no walls existed. The artificial obstructions had disappeared during the seventy years between Xenophon and Alexander; and we can assign a probable reason why. In Xenophon's time, Kilikia was occupied by the native prince Syennesis, who, though tributary, maintained a certain degree of independence even in regard to the Great King, and therefore kept a wall guarded by his own soldiers on his boundary towards Syria. But in Alexander's time, Kilikia was occupied, like Syria, by a Persian satrap. Artificial boundary walls, between two conterminous satrapies under the same master, were unnecessary; and must even have been found inconvenient, during the great collective military operations of the Persian satraps against the revolted Evagoras of Cyprus (principally carried on from Kilikia as a base, about 380 B.C., Diodor. xv. 2)—as well as in the subsequent operations against the Phenician towns (Diodor. xvi. 42). Hence we may discern a reason why all artificial obstructions may have been swept away before the time of Alexander; leaving only the natural difficulties of the neighbouring ground, upon which Xenophon has not touched.

The spot still retained its old name—"The Gates of Kilikia and Syria"—even after walls and gates had been dispensed with. But that name, in Arrian's description, designates a difficult and narrow point of the road *over hills and rocks;* a point which Major Rennell (Illustrations, p. 54) supposes to have been about a mile south of the river and walls described by Xenophon. However this may be, the precise spot designated by Xenophon seems probably to be sought about seven miles north of Scanderoon, near the ruins now known as Jonas's Pillars (or Sakal Tutan), and the Castle of Merkes, where a river called *Merkes, Mahersy,* or *Kara-su,* flows across from the mountain to the sea. That this river is the same with the Kersus of Xenophon, is the opinion of Rennell, Ainsworth, and Mützel; as well as of Colonel Callier, who surveyed the country when accompanying the army of Ibrahim Pacha as engineer (cited by Ritter, Erdk. p. 1792). At the spot here mentioned, the gulf indents eastward, while the western flank of Amanus approaches very close to it, and drops with unusual steepness towards it. Hence the road now followed does not pass between the mountain and the sea, but ascends over a portion of the mountain, and descends again afterwards to the low

ground skirting the sea. Northward of Merkes, the space between the mountain and the sea gradually widens, towards Bayas. At some distance to the north of Bayas occurs the river now called Delle Tschai, which is considered, I think with probability, to be the Pinarus, where the battle between Alexander and Darius was fought. This opinion however is not unanimous; Kinneir identifies the *Merkes* with the Pinarus. Moreover, there are several different streams which cross the space between Mount Amanus and the sea. Des Monceaux notices six streams as having been crossed between the Castle of Merkes and Bayas; and five more streams between Bayas and Ayas (Mützel ad Curtium, p. 105). Which among these is the Pinarus, cannot be settled without more or less of doubt.

Besides the Gates of Kilikia and Syria, noted by Xenophon and Arrian in the above passages, there are also other Gates called *the Amanian Gates*, which are spoken of in a perplexing manner. Dr. Thirlwall insists with propriety on the necessity of distinguishing the *maritime* passes, between Mount Amanus and the sea—from the *inland* passes, which crossed over the ridge of Mount Amanus itself. But this distinction seems not uniformly observed by ancient authors, when we compare Strabo, Arrian and Kallisthenês. Strabo uses the phrase, *Amanian Gates*, twice (xiv. p. 676; xvi. p. 751); in both cases designating a *maritime pass*, and not a pass *over* the mountain—yet designating one maritime pass in the page first referred to, and another in the second. In xiv. p. 676—he means by αἱ Ἀμανίδες πύλαι, the spot called by modern travellers Demir Kapu, between Ægæ and Issus, or between Mopsuestia and Issus; while in xvi. 751—he means by the same words that which I have been explaining as the Gates of Kilikia and Syria, on the eastern side of the Gulf of Issus. In fact, Strabo seems to conceive as a whole the strip of land between Mount Amanus and the Gulf, beginning at Demir Kapu, and ending at the Gates of Kilikia and Syria—and to call both the beginning and the end of it by the same name—the Amanian Gates. But he does not use this last phrase to designate the passage over or across Mount Amanus; neither does Arrian; who in describing the march of Darius from Sochi into Kilikia, says (ii. 7, 1)—ὑπερβαλὼν δὴ τὸ ὄρος Δαρεῖος τὸ κατὰ τὰς πύλας τὰς Ἀμανικὰς καλουμένας, ὡς ἐπὶ Ἴσσουν προῆγε, καὶ ἐγένετο κατόπιν Ἀλεξάνδρου λαθών. Here, let it be observed, we do not read ὑπερβαλὼν τὰς πύλας—nor can I think that the words mean, as the translator gives them—"transiit Amanum, *eundo per Pylas Amanicas.*" The words rather signify, that Darius "crossed over the mountain where it adjoined the Amanian Gates"—*i. e.* where it adjoined the strip of land skirting the Gulf, and lying between those two extreme points which Strabo denominates *Amanian Gates.* Arrian employs this last phrase more loosely than Strabo, yet still with reference to the maritime strip, and not to a *col* over the mountain ridge.

On the other hand, Kallisthenês (if he is rightly represented by Polybius, who recites his statement, not his words, xii. 17) uses the words *Amanian Gates* to signify the passage by which Darius entered Kilikia—that is, the passage *over* the mountain. That which Xenophon and Arrian call the *Gates of Kilikia and Syria*—and which Strabo calls *Amanian Gates*—is described by Polybius as τὰ στενὰ, καὶ τὰς λεγομένας ἐν τῇ Κιλικίᾳ πύλας.

I have marked on the Plan the pass by which Darius crossed Mount Amanus, as it stands on Kiepert's Map, and on Chesney's Map; in the line from Aintab to the head of the Gulf, near the 37th parallel. It seems pretty certain that this must have been Darius's line of march, because he came down immediately upon Issus, and then marched forward to the river Pinarus. Had he entered Kilikia by the pass of Beylan, he must have passed the Pinarus *before* he reached Issus. The positive grounds for admitting a practicable pass near the 37th parallel, are indeed called in question by Mützel (ad Curtium, p. 102, 103), and are not in themselves conclusive; still I hold them sufficient, when taken in conjunction with the probabilities of the case. This pass was, however, we may suppose, less frequented than the maritime line of road through the Gates of Kilikia and Syria,

and the pass of Beylan; which, as the more usual, was preferred both by the Cyreians and by Alexander.

Respecting the march of Alexander, Dr. Thirlwall here starts a question, substantially to this effect: "Since Alexander intended to march through the pass of Beylan for the purpose of attacking the Persian camp at Sochi, what could have caused him to go to Myriandrus, which was more south than Beylan, and out of his road?" Dr. Thirlwall feels this difficulty so forcibly, that in order to eliminate it, he is inclined to accept the hypothesis of Mr. Williams, which places Myriandrus at Bayas, and the Kiliko-Syrian Gates at Demir-Kapu; an hypothesis which appears to me inadmissible on various grounds, and against which Mr. Ainsworth (in his Essay on the Cilician and Syrian Gates) has produced several very forcible objections.

I confess that I do not feel the difficulty on which Dr. Thirlwall insists. When we see that Cyrus and the Ten Thousand went to Myriandrus, in their way to the Pass of Beylan, we may reasonably infer that, whether that town was in the direct line or not, it was at least in the *usual* road of march—which does not always coincide with the direct line. But to waive this supposition, however—let us assume that there existed another shorter road leading to Beylan without passing by Myriandrus—there would still be reason enough to induce Alexander to go somewhat out of his way, in order to visit Myriandrus. For it was an important object with him to secure the sea-ports in his rear, in case of a possible reverse. Suppose him repulsed and forced to retreat,—it would be a material assistance to his retreat, to have assured himself beforehand of Myriandrus as well as the other sea-ports.

In the approaching months, we shall find him just as careful to make sure of the Phenician cities on the coast, before he marches into the interior to attack Darius at Arbela.

Farther, Alexander, marching to attack Darius, had nothing to gain by haste, and nothing to lose by coming up to Sochi three days later. He knew that the enormous Persian host would not try to escape; it would either await him at Sochi, or else advance into Kilikia to attack him there. The longer he tarried, the more likely they were to do the latter, which was what he desired. He had nothing to lose therefore in any way, and some chance of gain, by prolonging his march to Sochi for as long a time as was necessary to secure Myriandrus. There is no more difficulty, I think, in understanding why he went to Myriandrus than why he went westward from Tarsus (still more out of his line of advance) to Soli and Anchialus.

It seems probable (as Rennell (p. 56) and others think), that the site of Myriandrus is now some distance inland; that there has been an accretion of new land and morass on the coast.

The modern town of Scanderoon occupies the site of Ἀλεξανδρεία κατ' Ἴσσον, founded (probably by order of Alexander himself) in commemoration of the victory of Issus. According to Ritter (p. 1791), "Alexander had the great idea of establishing there an emporium for the traffic of the East with Europe, as at the other Alexandria for the trade of the East with Egypt." The importance of the site of Scanderoon, in antiquity, is here greatly exaggerated. I know no proof that Alexander had the idea which Ritter ascribes to him; and it is certain that his successors had no such idea; because they founded the great cities of Antioch and Seleukeia (in Pieria), both of them carrying the course of trade up the Orontes, and therefore diverting it away from Scanderoon. This latter town is only of importance as being the harbour of Aleppo; a city (Berœa) of little consequence in antiquity, while Antioch became the first city in the East, and Seleukeia among the first: see Ritter, p. 1152.

INDEX.

DOMINICAN COLLEGE LIBRARY
SAN RAFAEL,
MARIN COUNTY

INDEX.

A.

Abantes, ii. 360.
Abdêra, the army of Xerxes at, iii. 395.
Abrokomas, vi. 206, 210.
Abydos, march of Xerxes to, iii. 389; revolt of, from Athens, v. 434; Athenian victory at over the Peloponnesians, v. 453; Athenian victory over Pharnabazus at, v. 465; Derkyllidas at, vi. 469 *seq.*; Anaxibius and Iphikratês at, vi. 514 *seq.*
Achæan origin affected by Spartan kings, i. 412; league, viii. 579.
Achæans, various accounts of, i. 91; effect of the Dorian occupation of Peloponnesus on, i. 413; Homeric view of, i. 414; of Phthiôtis and Peloponnesus, ii. 63; of Peloponnesus, ii. 80, 107.
Achæmenês, iii. 442.
Achæus, i. 90.
Achaia, ii. 78; towns and territory of, ii. 218 *seq.*; Epaminondas in, B.C. 367, vii. 233; proceedings of the Thebans in, B.C. 367, vii. 235; alliance of, with Sparta and Elis, B.C. 365, vii. 274.
Acharnæ, Archidamus at, iv. 256 *seq.*
Achelôus, i. 236.
Achillêis, the basis of the Iliad, i. 554.
Achillês, i. 244 *seq.*; 249 *seq.*
Achradina, capture of, by Neon, vii. 595.
Acropolis at Athens, flight to, on Xerxes's approach, iii. 453; capture of, by Xerxes, iii. 458 *seq.*; visit of the Peisistratids to, after its capture by Xerxes, iii. 461; inviolable reserve fund in, iv. 262 *seq.*
Ada, queen of Karia, viii. 324, 328.
Adeimantus, of Corinth, and Themistoklês, at Salamis, iii. 465.
Admêtus and Alkêstis, i. 99 *seq.*
Admêtus and Themistoklês, iv. 39.
Adranum, Timoleon at, vii. 588, 595.
Adrastus, i. 227, 229, 233 *seq.*; ii. 248.
Adrastus, the Phrygian exile, ii. 248.
Adrumetum, captured by Agathoklês, viii. 605.
Æa, i. 209 *seq.*
Æakid genealogy, i. 155, 160 *seq.*
Æakus, i. 155 *seq.*
Æêtês, i. 104; and the Argonauts, i. 198 *seq.*; and Circê, i. 210.
Ægæ, ii. 382.
Ægean, islands in, ii. 21; the Macedonian fleet master of, viii. 365.
Ægean islands, effect of the battle of Chæroneia on, viii. 229.
Ægeids at Sparta, ii. 128.
Ægeus, i. 178; death of, i. 186.
Ægialeus, i. 72.
Ægina, i. 155; war of, against Athens, at the instigation of the Thebans, iii. 146, 147, 271; submission of, to Darius, iii. 271; appeal of Athenians to Sparta against the Medism of, iii. 273; attempted revolution at, by Nikodromus, iii. 400 *seq.*; from B.C. 488 to 481, iii. 400, 405 *seq.*; and Athens, settlement of the feud between, iii. 409; removal of Athenians to, on Xerxes's approach, iii. 453; Greek fleet at, in the spring of B.C. 479, iii. 486; war of Athens against, B.C. 459, iv. 73; subdued by Athens, iv. 81; expulsion of the Æginetans from, by the Athenians, iv. 461; and Athens, B.C. 389, vi. 516 *seq.*; Gorgôpas in, vi. 518 *seq.*; Teleutias in, vi. 517, 519.
Æginæan scale, ii. 93, 98, 365 *seq.*
Æginetans, and Thebans, i. 155; and the hostages taken from them by Kleomenês and Leotychidês, iii. 399 *seq.*; pre-eminence of, at Salamis, iii. 483; at Thyrea, capture and death of, B.C. 424, iv. 460.
Ægistheus, i. 137.
Ægospotami, battle of, v. 543 *seq.*; condition of Athens and her dependencies after the battle of, v. 548 *seq.*
Ægyptos, i. 76.
Aeimnestus and Dionysius, vii. 414.
Æneadæ at Skêpsis, i. 264.
Æneas, i. 255, 263, *seq.*
Æniânes, ii. 65.
Æolic Greeks in the Trôad, i. 279; emigration under the Pelopids, i. 420; Kymê, custom at, in cases of murder, i. 484*n*; and Doric dialects, ii. 108; cities in Asia, iii. 282 *seq.*; emigration, ii. 383, 386; establishments near Mount Ida, ii. 386.
Æolid line, the first, i. 93 *seq.*; the second, i. 98 *seq.*; the third, i. 103 *seq.*; the fourth, i. 106 *seq.*
Æolis, ii. 386; the subsatrapy of, and Pharnabazus, vi. 371 *seq.*
Æolus, i. 86, 93 *seq.*
Æpytus, i. 149.
Æschinês, at the battle of Tamynæ, viii. 83; proceedings of, against Philip, after his capture of Olynthus, viii. 109; early history of, viii. 109; as envoy of Athens in Arcadia, viii. 110; desire of, for peace, B.C. 347, viii. 111; and the embassies from Athens to Philip, viii. 121, 144, 148, 150, 157 *seq.*; and the motion of Philokratês for peace and alliance with Philip, viii. 131 *seq.*; fabrications of, about Philip, viii. 136, 145, 148 *seq.*; visit of, to Philip in Phokis, viii. 159; justifies Philip after his conquest of Thermopylæ, viii. 160; corruption of, viii. 164

seq.; at the Amphiktyonic assembly at Delphi, B.C. 359, viii. 201 *seq.*; on the special Amphiktyonic meeting at Thermopylæ, viii. 207; conduct of, after the battle of Chæroneia, viii. 230; accusation against Ktesiphon by, viii. 489 *seq.*; exile of, viii. 494 *seq.*

Æschylus, Promêtheus of, i. 68, 316, *n* 2; his Eumenides and the Areopagus, ii. 287 *n*; his treatment of mythes, i. 314 *seq.*; Sophoklês, and Euripidês, vi. 29 *seq.*

Æsculapius, i. 150 *seq.*

Æsôn, death of, i. 100.

Æsymnête, ii. 235.

Æthiopis of Arktinus, i. 536.

Aëthlius, i. 87.

Ætna, foundation of the city of, iii. 554; second city of, iii. 562; re-conquered by Duketius, v. 108; conquest of, by Dionysius, vii. 413; Campanians of, vii. 440.

Ætolia, legendary settlement of, i. 118; expedition of Demosthenês against, iv. 399.

Ætolian genealogy, i. 120.

Ætolians, ii. 68; rude condition of, ii. 69; immigration of, into Peloponnesus, ii. 99 *seq.*; and Akarnanians, ii. 565; and Peloponnesians under Eurylochus attack Naupaktus, iv. 403; contest and pacification of, with Antipater, viii. 529; Kassander's attempts to check, viii. 562.

Ætolo-Eleians and the Olympic games, ii. 92.

Ætôlus, i. 89, 90; and Oxylus, i. 129.

Africa, circumnavigation of, by the Phenicians, ii. 459; expedition of Agathoklês to, against Carthage, viii. 597 *seq.*, 626.

Agamêdês and Trophonius, i. 111.

Agamemnôn, pre-eminence of, i. 130 *seq.*, 137, 138; and Orestes transferred to Sparta, i. 183; and the Trojan expedition, i. 242, 245.

Agaristê and Megaklês, ii. 252.

Ajasias, vi. 316 *seq.*

Ajathoklês, first rise of, viii. 585; distinction of, in the Syracusan expedition to Kroton, viii. 586; retires from Syracuse to Italy, viii. 586; exploits of, in Italy and Sicily, about B.C. 320, viii. 586; first ascendency of, at Syracuse, viii. 587; his re-admission to Syracuse, viii. 587; massacres the Syracusans, viii. 589 *seq.*; constituted despot of Syracuse, viii. 590; his popular manners, and military success, viii. 590 *seq.*; and the Agrigentines, viii. 591, 592, 593; and Deinokratês, viii. 594, 622, 627 *seq.*; massacre at Gela by, viii. 594; defeat of, at the Himera, viii. 595; expedition of, to Africa, viii. 597 *seq.*, 626; capture of Megalêpolis and Tunês by, viii. 600; victory of, over Hanno and Bomilkar, viii. 603 *seq.*; operations of, on the eastern coast of Carthage, viii. 604 *seq.*; mutiny in the army of, at Tunês, viii. 610; in Numidia, viii. 611; and Ophellas, viii. 611, 615 *seq.*; capture of Utica by, viii. 619; goes from Africa to Sicily, B.C. 306-305, viii. 620; in Sicily, B.C. 306-305, viii. 621 *seq.*; returns from Sicily to Africa, where he is defeated by the Carthaginians, viii. 624; deserts his army at Tunês, and they capitulate, viii. 625; barbarities of, at Egesta and Syracuse, after his African expedition, viii. 626; operations of, in Liparæ, Italy, and Korkyra, viii. 629; last projects and death of, viii. 630 *seq.*; genius and character of, viii. 631 *seq.*

Agavê and Pentheus, i. 219.

Agêma, Macedonian, viii. 297.

Agên, the satyric drama, viii. 496, and *n* 3.

Agenôr, and his offspring, i. 215.

Agesandridas, v. 411, 414.

Agesilaus, character of, vi. 400, 403, 432; nomination of, as king, vi. 401 *seq.*; popular conduct and partisanship of, vi. 403; expedition of, to Asia, B.C. 397, vi. 412 *seq.*; humiliation of Lysander by, vi. 415 *seq.*; Tissaphernês breaks the truce with, vi. 416; attacks of, on the satrapy of Pharnabazus, vi. 417, 428 *seq.*; his enrichment of his friends, vi. 418; humanity of, vi. 418; naked exposure of Asiatic prisoners by, vi. 420 *seq.*; at Ephesus, vi. 420; victory of, near Sardis, vi. 422; negotiations of, with Tithraustês, vi. 423; appointed to command at sea and on land, vi. 424; efforts of, to augment his fleet, vi. 428; and Spithridatês, vi. 428; and Pharnabazus, conference between, vi. 430 *seq.*; large preparations and recall of, from Asia, vi. 433, 455, 460 *seq.*; relations of Sparta with her neighbours and allies after the accession of, vi. 438; on the northern frontier of Bœotia, vi. 462; victory of, at Koroneia, vi. 464 *seq.*; and Teleutias, capture of the Long Walls at Corinth, and of Lechæum by, vi. 487 *seq.*; capture of Peiræum and Œnoê by, vi. 491 *seq.*; and the Isthmian festival, vi. 492; and the envoys from Thebes, vi. 494, 499; and the destruction of the Lacedæmonian *mora* by Iphikratês, vi. 495, 499; expedition of, against Akarnania, vi. 500; and the peace of Antalkidas, vi. 529 *seq.*; miso-Theban sentiment of, vii. 24, 29; his defence of Phœbidas, vii. 54; subjugation of Phlius by, vii. 62 *seq.*; and the trial of Sphodrias, vii. 88; expeditions of, against Thebes, vii. 110 *seq.*; and Epaminondas, at the congress at Sparta, B.C. 371, vii. 147; and the re-establishment of Mantineia, vii. 179 *seq.*; feeling against, at Sparta, B.C. 371, vii. 181; march of, against Mantineia, vii. 184 *seq.*; vigilant defence of Sparta by, against Epaminondas, vii. 193, 289; in Asia, B.C. 366, vii. 257, 259; in Egypt, vii. 318 *seq.*; and the independence of Messênê, vii. 316; death and character of, vii. 319 *seq.*

Agesipolis, vi. 502 *seq.*; vii. 30 *seq.*, 58, 61.

Agêtus and Aristo, iii. 279.

Agis II., invasion of Attica by, B.C. 425, iv. 414; advance of, to Leuktra, B.C. 419, v. 56; invasion of Argos by, v. 61 *seq.*; retirement of, from Argos, v. 64 *seq.*; at the battle of Mantineia, B.C. 418, v. 67 *seq.*; invasion of Attica by, v. 253, 310; movements of, after the Athenian disaster in Sicily, v. 320; applications from Eubœa and Lesbos to,

B.C. 413, v. 320; overtures of peace from the four hundred to, v. 391; repulse of, by Thrasyllus, v. 463; fruitless attempt of, to surprise Athens, v. 484; invasions of Elis by, vi. 385 *seq.*; death of, vi. 399.
Agis III., ii. 161 *seq.*; viii. 353, 484 *seq.*
Aglaurion, iii. 460 *n.*
Agnonidês, viii. 545.
Agones and festivals in honour of gods, i. 44.
Agora, Homeric, i. 461 *seq.*; and Boulê, i. 470.
Agoratus, v. 558, 563.
Agrigentine generals, accusation and death of, vii. 377.
Agrigentines, and Agathoklês, viii. 591, 592, 609; defeat of, by Leptinês and Demophilus, viii. 621; defeat of, by Leptinês, viii. 623.
Agrigentum, ii. 526; Phalaris of, iii. 325, 534; and Syracuse, before, B.C. 500, iii. 534; prisoners sent to, after the battle of Himera, iii. 551; and Syracuse, B.C. 446, v. 110; after the Theronian dynasty, v. 111; and Hannibal's capture of Selinus, vii. 359; defensive preparations at, against Hannibal and Imilkon, vii. 372; strength, wealth, and population of, B.C. 406, vii. 373 *seq.*; blockade and capture of, by the Carthaginians, vii. 375 *seq.*; complaints against the Syracusan generals at, vii. 377, 380, 382 *seq.*; declaration of, against Dionysius, vii. 460; Timoleon and the fresh colonization of, vii. 622; siege of, by Agathoklês, viii. 593.
Agylla, plunder of the temple at, vii. 477.
Agyrium, Dionysius and Magon at, vii. 462.
Agyrrhius, vi. 513.
Ajax, son of Telamôn, i. 159, 251.
Ajax, son of Oïleus, i. 160, 255, 259.
Akanthus, iii. 21; march of Xerxes to, iii. 395; induced by Brasidas to revolt from Athens, iv. 493 *seq.*; speech of Brasidas at, vi. 355 *seq.*; opposition of, to the Olynthian confederacy, vii. 45 *seq.* 50.
Akarnan and Amphoterus, i. 236.
Akarnania, Demosthenês in, B.C. 426, iv. 399; expedition of Agesilaus against, vi. 500.
Akarnanians, ii. 69 *seq.*, 565 *seq.*; and Athens, alliance between, iv. 247; under Demosthenês save Naupaktus, iv. 403; and Amphilochians, pacific treaty of, with the Ambrakiots, iv. 412.
Alastus, wife of, and Pêleus, i. 99.
Akesines, crossed by Alexander, viii. 441.
Akræ in Sicily, ii. 526.
Akragas, ii. 526.
Akrisius, Danaê and Perseus, i. 78 *seq.*
Akrotatus, viii. 591.
Aktæôn, i. 218.
Aktê, Brasidas in, iv. 508.
Akusilaus, his treatment of mythes, i. 321.
Alæsa, foundation of, vii. 414.
Alalia, Phokæan colony at, iii. 175.
Alazônes, ii. 433.
Alcyone and Kêyx, i. 116.
Alêtês, i. 411.
Alcus, i. 149.
Alexander of Macedon, and Greeks at Tempê, on Xerxes's invasion, iii. 418; embassy of, to Athens, iii. 488 *seq.*; and the Athenians before the battle of Platæa, iii. 506.
Alexander the Great, his visit to Ilium, i. 271, viii. 303; successors of, and Ilium, i. 272; comparison between the invasion of, and that of Xerxes, iv. 2; birth of, vii. 670; at the battle of Chæroneia, viii. 225; quarrels of, with his father, viii. 236, 247; accession of, viii. 240, 245, 250; character, education, and early political action of, viii. 246 *seq.*; uncertain position of, during the last year of Philip, viii. 248; Amyntas put to death by, viii. 251; march of, into Greece, B.C. 336, viii. 254; chosen Imperator of the Greeks, viii. 255; convention at Corinth under, B.C. 336, viii. 255; authority claimed by, under the convention at Corinth, viii. 257; violations of the convention at Corinth by, viii. 259 *seq.*; expedition of, into Thrace, viii. 262 *seq.*, 265, *n.* 2; embassy of Gauls to, viii. 266; victories of, over Kleitus and the Illyrians, viii. 267 *seq.*; revolt of Thebes against, viii. 268 *seq.*; march of, from Thrace to Thebes, viii. 274; capture and destruction of Thebes by, viii. 276 *seq.*; demands the surrender of anti-Macedonian leaders at Athens, viii. 281; at Corinth, B.C. 335, viii. 284; and Diogenês, viii. 284; reconstitution of Bœotia by, viii. 285; Grecian history a blank in the reign of, viii. 286; connexion of his Asiatic conquests with Grecian history, viii. 286, 398 *seq.*; Pan-Hellenic pretences of, viii. 287; analogy of his relation to the Greeks with those of Napoleon to the Confederation of the Rhine, viii. 288 *n.* 1; military endowments of, viii. 289; military changes in Greece during the sixty years before the accession of, viii. 289 *seq.*; measures of, before going to Asia, viii. 301; his march to the Hellespont and passage to Asia, viii. 302, 309; analogy of, to the Greek heroes, viii. 304; review of his army in Asia, viii. 305; Macedonian officers of his army in Asia, viii. 306; Greeks in his service in Asia, viii. 306; defensive preparations of Darius against, viii. 308; victory of, at the Granikus, viii. 313 *seq.*; submission of the Asiatics to, after the battle of the Granikus, viii. 318; and Mithrines, viii. 320, 422; capture of Ephesus by, viii. 320; capture of Miletus by, viii. 323; debate of, with Parmenio at Miletus, viii. 322; disbands his fleet, viii. 323; capture of Halikarnassus by, viii. 328 *seq.*; conquest of Lykia, Pamphylia, and Pisidia by, viii. 328; at Kelænæ, viii. 329; cuts the Gordian knot, viii. 333; refuses to liberate the Athenians captured at the Granikus, viii. 333; subjugation of Paphlagonia and Kappadokia by, viii. 339; passes Mount Taurus and enters Tarsus, viii. 340 *seq.*; operations of, in Kilikia, viii. 341; march of, from Kilikia to Myriandrus, viii. 342; return of, from Myriandrus, viii. 345; victory of, at Issus, viii. 347 *seq.*; his courteous treatment of Darius's mother, wife, and family,

viii. 350, 376; his treatment of Greeks taken at Damascus, viii. 355; in Phœnicia, viii. 355 *seq.*, 373; his correspondence with Darius, viii. 356, 365; siege and capture of Tyre by, viii. 358 *seq.*; surrender of the princes of Cyprus to, viii. 362; his march towards Egypt, viii. 366, 369; siege and capture of Gaza by, viii. 367 *seq.*; his cruelty to Batis, viii. 368; in Egypt, viii. 370 *seq.*; crosses the Euphrates at Thapsakus, viii. 373; fords the Tigris, viii. 374; continence of, viii. 376, *n.* 1; victory of, at Arbela, viii. 381 *seq.*; surrender of Susa and Babylon to, viii. 389; his march from Susa to Persepolis, viii. 390 *seq.*; at Persepolis, viii. 392 *seq.*; subjugation of Persis by, viii. 396; at Ekbatana, viii. 400, 454 *seq.*; sends home the Thessalian cavalry, viii. 400; pursues Darius into Parthia, viii. 401 *seq.*; disappointment of, in not taking Darius alive, viii. 404; Asiatizing tendencies of, viii. 405, 428, 472; at Hekatompylus, viii. 405; in Hyrkania, viii. 407; his treatment of the Grecian mercenaries and envoys with Darius, viii. 407; in Aria and Drangiana, viii. 408 *seq.*, 416; Parmenio and Philotas put to death by, viii. 412 *seq.*; in Gedrosia, viii. 416, 446; foundation of Alexandria ad Caucasum by, viii. 416; in Baktria and Sogdiana, viii. 417 *seq.*; and Bessus, viii. 418, 421; massacre of the Branchidæ by, viii. 418 *seq.*; at Marakanda, viii. 419, 422 *seq.*; and the Scythians, viii. 421, 427; Kleitus killed by, viii. 423 *seq.*, 425 *seq.*, 429 *seq.*; capture of the Sogdian rock and the rock of Choriênes by, viii. 428; and Roxana, viii. 428; and Kallisthenês, conspiracy of royal pages against, viii. 433; reduces the country between Hindoo-Koosh and the Indus, viii. 436 *seq.*; crosses the Indus and the Hydaspes, and defeats Porus, viii. 439 *seq.*, *n.* 1 and 2; conquests of, in the Punjab, viii. 439 *seq.*; refusal of his army to march farther, viii. 442; voyage of, down the Hydaspes and the Indus, viii. 443; wounded in attacking the Malli, viii. 444; posts on the Indus established by, viii. 445; his bacchanalian procession through Karmania, viii. 446; and the tomb of Cyrus the Great, viii. 447; satraps of, viii. 448 *seq.*; discontents and mutiny of his Macedonian soldiers, viii. 450 *seq.*; Asiatic levies of, viii. 451; sails down the Pasitigris and up the Tigris to Opis, viii. 451; partial disbanding of his Macedonian soldiers by, viii. 452; preparations of, for the conquest and circumnavigation of Asia, viii. 454, 457; his grief for the death of Hephæstion, viii. 454, 461; extermination of the Kossæi by, viii. 456; his last visit to Babylon, viii. 457 *seq.*; numerous embassies to, B.C. 323, viii. 456; his sail on the Euphrates, viii. 458; his incorporation of Persians in the Macedonian phalanx, viii. 459; his despatch to Kleomenês, viii. 460; forebodings and suspicion of, at Babylon, viii. 461, *n.*; illness and death of, viii. 462 *seq.*; rumoured poisoning of, viii. 463 *n.* 2; sentiments excited by the career and death of, viii. 464 *seq.*; probable achievements of, if he had lived longer, viii. 466 *seq.*; character of, as a ruler, viii. 468 *seq.*; absence of nationality in, viii. 470; Livy's opinion as to his chances if he had attacked the Romans, viii. 466; unrivalled excellence of, as a military man, viii. 467; not the intentional diffuser of Hellenic culture, viii. 471 *seq.*; cities founded in Asia by, viii. 472; Asia not Hellenized by, viii. 474; increased intercommunication produced by the conquests of, viii. 477 *seq.*; his interest in science and literature, viii. 478; state of the Grecian world when he crossed the Hellespont, viii. 479; possibility of emancipating Greece during his earlier Asiatic campaigns, viii. 479; his rescript directing the recall of Grecian exiles, viii. 508 *seq.*; his family and generals, after his death, viii. 516 *seq.*; partition of the empire of, viii. 517, 532; list of projects entertained by, at the time of his death, viii. 518.

Alexander, son of Alexander the Great, viii. 530, 536, 538, 558, 559, 563.

Alexander, son of Polysperchon, viii. 452, 558, 560.

Alexander, son of Kassander, viii. 578.

Alexander, king of the Molossians, viii. 583 *seq.*

Alexander, son of Amyntas, vii. 217.

Alexander of Epirus, marriage of, viii. 238.

Alexander, the Lynkestian, viii. 240 *seq.*

Alexander of Pheræ, vii. 217; expeditions of Pelopidas against, vii. 230, 265, 269, 270, *n.* 4; seizure of Pelopidas and Ismenias by, vii. 247 *seq.*; release of Pelopidas and Ismenias by, vii. 249; subdued by the Thebans, vii. 271 *seq.*; naval hostilities of, against Athens, vii. 324; cruelties and assassination of, vii. 637 *seq.*

Alexandreia Trôas, i. 272.

Alexandria in Egypt, viii. 370; ad Caucasum, viii. 416; in Ariis, and in Arachosia, viii. 416, *n.* 5; ad Jaxartem, viii. 420.

Alexandrine chronology from the return of the Herakleids to the first Olympiad, ii. 81.

Alexiklês, v. 409, 411, 412.

Alkæus, Herodotus's mistake about, ii. 350 *n.* 1; his flight from battle, ii. 389; opposition of, to Pittakus, ii. 390, iii. 76 *seq.*; collected works of, iii. 77 *n.*; subjective character of his poetry, i. 301.

Alkamenês, son of Têleklus, ii. 179.

Alkamenês, appointment of, to go to Lesbos, v. 320; defeat and death of, v. 324.

Alkestis and Admêtus, i. 99 *seq.*

Alketas, vii. 121, 128 *n.*, 133, 476.

Alkibiadês, reputed oration of Andokidês against, iii. 129 *n.* 2, iv. 149 *n.* 2; alleged duplication of the tribute-money of Athenian allies by, iv. 149 *n.* 2; at the battle of Delium, iv. 487; education and character of, v. 27 *seq.*; and Sokratês, v. 31 *seq.*; conflicting sentiments entertained towards, v. 36; at-

tempts of, to revive his family tie with Sparta, v. 37; early politics of, v. 36; adoption of anti-Laconian politics by, v. 37; attempt of, to ally Argos with Athens, B.C. 420, v. 38; trick of, upon the Lacedæmonian envoys, v. 40 *seq.*; display of, at the Olympic festival, v. 46 *seq.*, 48 *n.*; intra-Peloponnesian policy of, B.C. 419, v. 54 *seq.*; expedition of, into the interior of Peloponnesus, B.C. 419, v. 55; at Argos, B.C. 418, v. 65; and B.C. 416, v. 88; and Nikias, projected contention of ostracism between, v. 95 *seq.*; his support of the Egestæan envoys at Athens, B.C. 416, v. 127; and the Sicilian expedition, v. 129, 133 *seq.*, 140 *seq.*; attack upon, in connexion with the mutilation of the Hermæ, v. 149, 153, 182 *seq.*; the Eleusinian mysteries and, v. 153 *seq.*, 182 *seq.*, 484; plan of action in Sicily proposed by, v. 167; at Messênê in Sicily, v. 169; at Katana, v. 169; recall of, to take his trial, v. 170, 184 *seq.*; escape and condemnation of, v. 184 *seq.*, 205 *n.* 1; at Sparta, v. 205 *seq.*; Lacedæmonians persuaded by, to send aid to Chios, v. 325; expedition of, to Chios, v. 325 *seq.*; revolt of Milêtus from Athens, caused by, v. 329; order from Sparta to kill, v. 355; escape of, to Tissaphernês, v. 355; advice of, to Tissaphernês, v. 355; acts as interpreter between Tissaphernês and the Greeks, v. 357 *seq.*; oligarchical conspiracy of, with the Athenian officers at Samos, v. 359 *seq.*; counter-manœuvres of, against Phrynichus, v. 363; proposed restoration of, to Athens, v. 363, 365; negotiations of, with Peisander, v. 366, 371 *seq.*; and the Athenian democracy at Samos, v. 396 *seq.*, 400 *seq.*; at Aspendus, v. 439; return of, from Aspendus to Samos, v. 452; arrival of, at the Hellespont, from Samos, v. 453; arrest of Tissaphernês by, v. 456; escape of, from Sardis, v. 456; and the Athenian fleet, at the Bosphorus, v. 461; attack upon Chalkêdon by, v. 462; occupation of Chrysopolis by, v. 462; and Thrasyllus, at the Hellespont, v. 465; capture of Chalkêdon by, v. 466; and Pharnabazus, v. 468; proceedings of, in Thrace and Asia, B. C. 407, v. 478; return of, to Athens, B.C. 407, v. 479 *seq.*; expedition of, to Asia, B.C. 407, v. 485 *seq.*; dissatisfaction of the armament at Samos with, v. 488; accusations against, at Athens, B.C. 407, v. 488; alteration of sentiment towards, at Athens, B.C. 407, v. 489 *seq.*; and Nikias, different behaviour of the Athenians towards, v. 491; dismissal of, from his command, B.C. 407, v. 492; at Ægospotami, v. 542; position and views of, in Asia, after the battle of Ægospotami, vi. 19 *seq.*; assassination of, vi. 21 *seq.*; character of, vi. 22 *seq.*

Alkidas, iv. 348, 350 *seq.*, 378.

Alkmæôn, i. 235 *seq.*

Alkmæônids, curse, trial, and condemnation of, ii. 290; proceedings of, against Hippias, iii. 102; rebuilding of Delphian temple by, iii. 103; false imputation of treachery on, at the battle of Marathon, iii. 306; demand of Sparta for the expulsion of, iv. 227.

Alkman, iii. 66, 70, 73 *seq.*

Alkmênê, i. 79.

Allegorical interpretation of mythes, i. 345 *seq.*, 348, 358.

Allegory rarely admissible in the interpretation of mythes, i. 2.

Alôids, the, i. 117.

Alos, sanguinary rites at, i. 108.

Althæa and the burning brand, i. 123.

Althæmenês, founder of Rhodes, i. 429.

Althæmenês and Katreus, i. 188.

Alyattês and Kyaxarês, ii. 417; war of, with Milêtus, ii. 436 *seq.*; sacrilege committed by, ii. 437; long reign, death, and sepulchre of, ii. 437.

Amaltheia, the horn of, i. 127.

Amanus, Mount, march of Darius to, viii. 343.

Amasis, iii. 502 *seq.*; death of, iii. 187.

Amasis and Polykratês, iii. 205.

Amastris, viii. 645 *seq.*

Amazons, legend of, i. 174 *seq.*

Ambrakia, ii. 560.

Ambrakiots, attack of, upon Amphilochian Argos, iv. 299; attack of, upon Akarnania, iv. 310 *seq.*; projected attack of, on Amphilochian Argos, iv. 404; defeat of, at Olpæ, iv. 405; Menedæus's desertion of, iv. 407 *seq.*; Demosthenês's victory over, iv. 408 *seq.*; pacific convention of, with the Akarnanians and Amphilochians, iv. 412.

Ambrysus, re-fortification of, viii. 220.

Ammon, Alexander's visit to the oracle of, viii. 371.

Amnesty decreed by Solon, ii. 306; proposed by Patrokleidês, v. 549; at Athens, B.C. 403, vi. 3, 8 *seq.*

Amompharetus, iii. 509.

Amorgês, v. 321; capture of, v. 341.

Amphiaräus, i. 228, 230.

Amphiktyon, i. 87, 90.

Amphiktyonic assembly, i. 87, ii. 30 *seq.*, viii. 1; condemnation of Sparta by, vii. 176 *seq.*; accusation of Thebes against Sparta before, viii. 2; accusation of Thebes against Phokis before, viii. 3; resistance of Phokis to, viii. 4 *seq.*; sentence of, against the Phokians, and honours conferred upon Philip by, viii. 160, 162; at Delphi, B.C. 339, viii. 199 *seq.*

Amphiktyonies, or exclusive religious partnerships, ii. 28 *seq.*

Amphiktyons, punishment of the Kirrhæans by, iii. 53; establishment of the Pythian games by, iii. 54; violent measures of, against the Amphissians, viii. 202 *seq.*

Amphiktyony at Kalauria, i. 115.

Amphilochian Argos, Eurylochus's projected attack upon, iv. 404.

Amphilochians and Akarnanians, pacific treaty of, with the Ambrakiots, iv. 412.

Amphilochus, i. 237; wanderings of, i. 261.

Amphiôn and Zethus, i. 220 *seq.*; Homeric legend of, i. 215.

Amphipolis, foundation of, iv. 153 *seq.*; acquisition of, by Brasidas, iv. 498 *seq.*; proceed-

ings of Brasidas in, iv. 508; policy of Kleon and Nikias for the recovery of, iv. 540 *seq.*; Kleon's expedition against, iv. 544 *seq.*; topography of, iv. 547 *seq.*; battle of, iv. 550 *seq.*; negotiations for peace after the battle of, iv. 568; not restored to Athens, on the peace of Nikias, v. 4; neglect of, by the Athenians, v. 90, vii. 648; claim of Athens to, vii. 215 *seq.*, 257; Iphikratês at, vii. 220, 261; failure of Timotheus at, vii. 264; nine defeats of the Athenians at, vii. 264; Kallisthenês at, vii. 325; Philip renounces his claim to, vii. 646; siege and capture of, by Philip, vii. 662 *seq.*; Philip's dealings with the Athenians respecting, vii. 665.

Amphissa, capture of, by Philip, viii. 223.

Amphissians, accusation of, against Athens, viii. 199 *seq.*; violent proceedings of the Amphiktyons against, viii. 202 *seq.*

Amphitryôn, i. 80.

Amphoterus and Akarnan, i. 236.

Amyklæ, ii. 100; conquest of, ii. 178.

Amykus, i. 142.

Amyntas, and the Peisistratids, iii. 16.

Amyntas, father of Philip, vii. 42 *seq.*, 212 *seq.*; and the Olynthian confederacy, vii. 43, 48, 50, 56; and Iphikratês, vii. 94; and Athens, vii. 213, 215; death of, vii. 217; assistance of Iphikratês to the family of, vii. 218.

Amyntas, son of Antiochus, viii. 251, 344, 351.

Amyntas, son of Perdikkas, viii. 251.

Anaktorium, iii. 560 *seq.*, iv. 455.

Anaphê, i. 201.

Anapus, crossing of, by Dion, vii. 535.

Anaxagoras, iv. 231.

Anaxandridês, bigamy of, ii. 150.

Anaxarchus of Abdera, viii. 427 *seq.*

Anaxibius, vi. 320 *seq.*, 328 *seq.*; in the Hellespont, vi. 514; death of, vi. 515 *seq.*

Anaxikratês, iv. 84.

Anaxilaus, iii. 541, 556.

Anaximander, iii. 330 *seq.*; map of, iii. 245.

Anaximenês of Lampsacus, i. 337.

Andokidês, reputed oration of, against Alkibiadês, iii. 129 *n.* 2, iv. 149 *n.* 2; de Mysteriis, iii. 105, *n.* 3; and the mutilation of the Hermæ, v. 174, 177 *seq.*

Androgeos, death of, i. 185.

Androklus, ii. 373.

Andromachê and Helenus, i. 255.

Andromachus, vii. 586.

Andrôn, story of, respecting Krête, i. 428.

Andros, siege of, by Themistoklês, iii. 480; siege of, by Alkibiadês and Konon, v. 485.

Animals, worship of, in Egypt, ii. 492.

Ankæus, i. 149.

Antalkidas, embassy of, to Tiribazus, vi. 505 *seq.*; embassies of, to Persia, vi. 526, vii. 136; in the Hellespont, vi. 527; the peace of, vi. 528 *seq.*, vii. 1 *seq.*

Antandrus, expulsion of Arsakês from, v. 451; the Syracusans at, vii. 340.

Ante-Hellenic inhabitants of Greece, ii. 44; colonies from Phœnicia and Egypt not probable, ii. 48.

Antênôr, i. 255, 266.

Antigonê, i. 231.

Antigonus and Perdikkas, viii. 531; and Eumenês, viii. 533; great power of, viii. 559, alliance of Kassander, Lysimachus, and Ptolemy, against, viii. 559, 563, 572, 576; measures of, against Kassander, viii. 560, 562; pacification of, with Kassander, Lysimachus, and Ptolemy, viii. 563; Roxana and her son Alexander put to death by, viii. 563; murders Kleopatra, sister of Alexander, viii. 564; Athenian envoys sent to, viii. 571; death of, viii. 576.

Antigonus Gonatas, viii. 578.

Antilochus, death of, i. 250.

Antimachus of Kolophôn, i, 225.

Antiochus, at Samos and Notium, v. 486.

Antiochus, the Arcadian, vii. 245.

Antiopê, i. 220 *seq.*

Antipater, embassy of, from Philip to Athens, viii. 127,130, 131, 136, 139; made viceroy of Macedonia, viii. 301; and Olympias, viii. 302, 461; defeat of Agis by, viii. 486; submission of all Greece to, viii. 487; Grecian hostilities against, after Alexander's death, viii. 512 *seq.*; and Kraterus, viii. 519 *seq.*, 532; victory of, at Krannon, viii. 519; terms imposed upon Athens by, viii. 521 *seq.*; remodels the Peloponnesian cities, viii. 529; contest and pacification of, with the Ætolians, viii. 529; made guardian of Alexander's family, viii. 533; death of, viii. 534; last directions of, viii. 535.

Antipater, son of Kassander, viii. 578.

Antiphilus, viii, 514, 520.

Antiphon, v. 368, 379 *seq.*; 407 *seq.*; 426 *seq.*

Antiquity, Grecian, a religious conception, i. 366; stripped of its religious character by chronology, i. 366.

Antisthenês, at Kaunus, v. 348.

Antistrophê, introduction of, iii. 75.

Anytus, v. 466, 565.

Aornos, rock of, viii. 437 and *n.*

Apatê, i. 6.

Apaturia, excitement at the, after the battle of Arginussæ, v. 521 *seq.*

Aphareus, i. 137.

Apheidas, i. 148.

Aphepsion and Mantitheus, v. 175.

Aphetæ, Persian fleet at, iii. 443, 445, 446.

Aphroditê, i. 5, 46.

Apis, i. 72.

Apodektæ, iii. 118.

Apollo, i. 9; legends of, i. 39 *seq.*, 44; worship and functions of, i. 43 *seq.*; ii. 370; and Laomedon, i. 49, 239, and Hermês, i. 51; types of, i. 52; and Admêtus, i. 98; and Koiônis, i. 150; Sminthius, i. 280; evidence of the Homeric Hymn to, as to early Ionic life, ii. 363; temple of, at Klarus, ii. 376; reply of Delphian, to the remonstrance of Crœsus, iii. 166.

Apollodôrus, his genealogy of Hellên, i. 86 *seq.*

Apollodôrus and the Theôric fund, viii. 93.

Apollokratês, vii. 548, 550, 559.

Apollonia, ii. 561 *seq.*; and the Illyrians, iii. 5 *seq.*; and the Olynthian confederacy, vii. 45.

Apollonidês, viii. 366, 372.
Apriês, reign and death of, ii. 501 *seq.*
Apsyrtus, i. 201.
Arabia, Alexander's projects with regard to, viii. 454, 457.
Arachosia, Alexander in, viii. 416.
Aradus, surrender of, to Alexander, viii. 355.
Arbela, battle of, viii. 381 *seq.*
Arbitration at Athens, iv. 103.
Arcadia, ii. 78; state of, B.C. 560, ii. 198 *seq.*; and Sparta, ii. 201 *seq.*, iv. 67; proceedings in, after the battle of Leuktra, vii. 178 *seq.*; invasions of, by Archidamus, vii. 232, 276 *seq.*; mission of Epaminondas to, vii. 252; dissensions in, vii. 282 *seq.*; embassy of Æschinês to, viii. 110.
Arcadians, ii. 80, 198 *seq.*; sympathy of, with Messenians, ii. 192; impulse of, towards a Pan-Arcadian union, vii. 181; application of, to Athens and Thebes, for aid against Sparta, vii. 186; Epaminondas and the consolidation of, vii. 188; energetic action and insolence of, vii. 227 *seq.*; envoy to Persia from, vii. 243, 245; protest of, against the headship of Thebes, vii. 245; alliance of Athens with, vii. 252; and Eleians, vii. 275 *seq.*, 283; occupation and plunder of Olympia by, vii. 275, 281 *seq.*; celebration of the Olympic games by, vii. 278 *seq.*; seizure of, at Tegea, by the Theban harmost, vii. 284 *seq.*
Archagathus, viii. 620, 625.
Archêgetês Apollo, i. 43.
Archelaus, v. 455 *seq.*; siege of Pydna by, vii. 39.
Archeptolemus, v. 426 *seq.*
Archias, œkist of Syracuse, ii. 523.
Archias, the Theban, vii. 73, 75.
Archias, the Exile-Hunter, viii. 523 *seq.*
Archidamus II., speech of, against war with Athens, iv. 219 *seq.*; invasions of Attica by, iv. 252 *seq.*, 276, 334; his expedition to Platæa, iv. 303 *seq.*
Archidamus III., invasions of Arcadia by, vii. 232, 276 *seq.*; and the independence of Messênê, vii. 255, 316; and Philomelus, viii. 6; expedition of, against Megalopolis, viii. 52; aid to the Phokians at Thermopylæ under, viii. 154, 156, 484, 583.
Archilochus, i. 300, iii. 22, 66, 68 *seq.*
Archinus, decrees of, vi. 8, 16.
Architects at Athens, under Periklês, iv. 163.
Architecture, Grecian, between B.C. 600-550, iii. 85.
Archonidês, vii. 414.
Archons after Kodrus, ii. 260; the nine, ii. 282; judges without appeal till after Kleisthenês, ii. 329; effect of Kleisthenês's revolution on, iii. 116 *seq.*, 122 *seq.*; limited functions of, after the Persian war, iv. 33; limitation of the functions of, by Periklês, iv. 103, 112.
Ardys, ii. 411.
Areopagus, senate of, ii. 281; and the Ephetæ, ii. 286; and the Eumenides of Æschylus, ii. 287 *n.* 2; powers of, enlarged by Solon, ii. 323; under the Solonian and Kleisthenean constitutions, iii. 127; in early Athens, iv. 99 *seq.*; oligarchical tendencies of, iv. 101; venerable character and large powers of, iv. 104; at variance with the growing democratical sentiment, B.C. 480-460, iv. 105; a centre of action for the oligarchical party, iv. 106; power of, abridged by Periklês and Ephialtês, iv. 111 *seq.*
Arês, i. 9.
Arcté, vii. 503, 528, 570.
Argadeis, ii. 262.
Argæus and Philip, vii. 645.
Arganthônius and the Phôkæans, iii. 174.
Argeian Demos, proceedings of, v. 87.
Argeian genealogies, i. 72.
Argeians, attempts of, to recover Thyrea, ii. 205; defeat and destruction of, by Kleomenês, iii. 275; trick of, with their calendar, v. 57; at Epidaurus, v. 61, 78; at the battle within the Long Walls of Corinth, vi. 483; manœuvres of, respecting the holy truce, vi. 502; and the peace of Antalkidas, vi. 430; and Mardonius, iii. 495.
Argês, i. 4.
Argilus, acquisition of, by Brasidas, iv. 497 *seq.*
Arginusæ, battle of, v. 501 *seq.*; recall, impeachment, defence, and condemnation of the generals at the battle of, v. 509 *seq.*; inaction of the Athenian fleet after the battle of, v. 541.
Argô, the, i. 194.
Argonautic expedition, i. 194 *seq.*; monuments of, i. 202 *seq.*; how and when attached to Kolchis, i. 209; attempts to reconcile the, with geographical knowledge, i. 212 *seq.*; continued faith in, i. 213; Dr. Warton and M. Ginguené on the, i. 395 *n.* 1.
Argos, rise of, coincident with the decline of Mykênæ, i. 228; occupation of, by the Dorians, ii. 410; and neighbouring Dorians greater than Sparta in 776 B.C., ii. 84; Dorian settlements in, ii. 85, 87; early ascendency of, ii. 88, 94; subsequent decline of, ii. 95; acquisitions of Sparta from, ii. 204 *seq.*; military classification at, ii. 214; struggles of, to recover the headship of Greece, ii. 216 *seq.*; and Kleônæ, ii. 217; victorious war of Sparta against, B.C. 496-5, iii. 375 *seq.*; prostration of, B.C. 496-5, iii. 278; assistance of, to Ægina, iii. 402; neutrality of, on the invasion of Xerxes, iii. 414 *seq.*; position of, on its alliance with Athens about B.C. 461, iv. 71 *seq.*; uncertain relations between Sparta and, B.C. 421, v. 3; position of, on the Peace of Nikias, v. 10 *seq.*; the Thousand-regiment at, v. 10; induced by the Corinthians to head a new Peloponnesian alliance, B.C. 421, v. 11; joined by Mantineia, v. 12; joined by the Corinthians, v. 16; joined by Elis, v. 16; refusal of Tegea to join, v. 17; and Sparta, projected alliance between, v. 21; and Bœotia, projected alliance between, v. 22 *seq.*; conclusion of a fifty years' peace

between Sparta and, v. 25 *seq.*; and Athens, alliance between, v. 39, 43 *seq.*; embassy from, for alliance with Corinth, v. 54; attack of, upon Epidaurus, v. 56, 57; invasion of, by the Lacedæmonians and their allies, B.C. 418, v. 61 *seq.*; Alkibiadês at, B.C. 418, v. 65; political change at, through the battle of Mantineia, B.C. 418, v. 79 *seq.*; treaty of peace between Sparta and, B.C. 418, v. 80 *seq.*; alliance between Sparta and, B.C. 418, v. 80; renounces alliance with Athens, Elis, and Mantineia, v. 82; oligarchical revolution at, v. 83, 85; restoration of democracy at, v. 86; renewed alliance of, with Athens, v. 87; Alkibiadês at, B.C. 416, v. 88; Lacedæmonian intervention in behalf of the oligarchy at, v. 88; envoys from, to the Athenian Demos at Samos, v. 402; alliance of, with Thebes, Athens, and Corinth, against Sparta, vi. 453; consolidation of Corinth with, vi. 482; expedition of Agesipolis against, vi. 501 *seq.*; violent intestine feud at, vii. 174 *seq.*

Argos, Amphilochian, capture of, by Phormio, iv. 248; attack of Ambrakiots on, iv. 299; Eurylochus's projected attack upon, iv. 404.

Argus, destruction of Argeians in the grove of, iii. 276.

Aria, Alexander in, viii. 408.

Ariadnê, i. 186 *seq.*

Ariæus, flight of, after the battle of Kunaxa, vi. 223; and Klearchus, vi. 228, 230; and the Greeks after the battle of Kunaxa, vi. 230, 232, 237, 249.

Aridæus, Philip, viii. 517, 530.

Ariobarzanês, intervention of, in Greece, vii. 228; revolt of, vii. 257 *seq.*; at the Susian Gates, viii. 391; death of, viii. 392.

Arion, iii. 74 *seq.*

Aristagoras and Megabatês, iii. 242; revolt of, iii. 243 *seq.*, 249; application of, to Sparta, iii. 245 *seq.*; application of, to Athens, iii. 247; march of, to Sardis, iii. 248; desertion of the Ionic revolt by, iii. 253 *seq.*

Aristarchus, the Athenian, v. 424.

Aristarchus, the Lacedæmonian, vi. 329 *seq.*

Aristeidês, constitutional change introduced by, iii. 124; character of, iii. 291 *seq.*; elected general, iii. 292; banishment of, by ostracism, iii. 402; and Themistoklês, rivalry between, iii. 402, iv. 30; restoration of, from banishment, iii. 454; joins the Greek fleet at Salamis, iii. 471; slaughters the Persians at Psyttaleia, iii. 477; equitable assessment of, upon the allied Greeks, iv. 21 *seq.*; popularity of, after the Persian war, iv. 34; death and poverty of, iv. 44.

Aristeus, iv. 204, 207 *seq.*, 301.

Aristo and Agêtus, iii. 279.

Aristocrats, Grecian, bad morality of, iv. 387.

Aristodêmus, i. 405 *seq.*

Aristodêmus, king of Messenia, ii. 184.

Aristodêmus Malakus, ii. 520.

Aristodêmus, "the coward," iii. 439, 521.

Aristodêmus the actor, viii. 115.

Aristodikus, iii. 172.

Aristogeitôn and Harmodius, iii. 94 *seq.*

Aristoklês and Hipponoidas, v. 74, 78.

Aristokratês, king of Orchomenus, ii. 186, 193.

Aristokratês, the Athenian, v. 323.

Aristomachê, vii. 425.

Aristomenês, ii. 181, 186 *seq.*

Aristonikus of Methymna, viii. 366, 372.

Aristophanês, vi. 34; his reason for showing up Sokratês, vi. 106; his attack upon the alleged impiety of Sokratês, i. 330 *n.*; and Kleon, iv. 561 *seq.*, 566.

Aristotelês the Spartan, vii. 457.

Aristotle on Spartan women, ii. 148; on the Spartan laws of property, ii. 170; meaning of the word Sophist in, vi. 55; formal logic of, vi. 124; novelties ascribed to Sokratês by, vi. 119; and Hermeias, viii. 174 and *n.* 2; instruction of Alexander by, viii. 247; and Alexander, political views of, compared, viii. 471 *seq.*

Aristoxenus of Tarentum, vii. 593.

Aristus and Nikotelês, vii. 411.

Arkas and Kallisto, i. 148.

Arkesilaus the Second, iii. 36; the Third, iii. 38 *seq.*

Arktinus, Æthiopis of, i. 536.

Armenia, the Ten Thousand Greeks in, vi. 273 *seq.*

Armenus, i. 203.

Arnold, his edition of Thucydidês, v. 452 *n.* 1.

Arrhibæus, iv. 489, 525, 527 *seq.*

Arrian on the Amazons, i. 180 *seq.*; conjecture of, respecting Geryôn, i. 208; on Darius's plan against Alexander, viii. 338.

Arsakês at Antandrus, v. 451.

Arsamês, viii. 340.

Arsinoê, viii. 647 *seq.*

Arsitês, viii. 310.

Art, Grecian, iii. 83 *seq.*

Artabanus, iii. 364 *seq.*

Artabazus, Xerxes' general, siege of Potidæa and Olynthus by, iii. 487; jealousy of, against Mardonius, iii. 497; conduct of, at and after the battle of Platæa, iii. 514; and Pausanias, iv. 14, 26.

Artabazus, satrap of Daskylium, vii. 660, viii. 15, 52.

Artabazus, Darius's general, viii. 402, 406.

Artaphernês, satrap of Sardis, Hippias's application to, iii. 241; and Histiæus, iii. 255, 265; proceedings of, after the reconquest of Ionia, iii. 267; and Datis, Persian armament under, iii. 282; return of, to Asia, after the battle of Marathon, iii. 310.

Artaphernês, the Persian envoy, iv. 455 *seq.*

Artaxerxês Longimanus, iv. 42 *seq.*, 456 *seq.*

Artaxerxês Mnemon, accession of, vi. 189; and Cyrus the Younger, vi. 19, 189, 219 *seq.*; at Kunaxa, vi. 220, 224, 228; death of, vii. 322.

Artayktês, iii. 531 *seq.*

Artemis, i. 9; worship of, in Asia, ii. 370.

Artemis, Limnatis, temple of, ii. 183.

Artemisia, iii. 462, 475, 479.

Artemisium, resolution of Greeks to oppose Xerxes at, iii. 420; Greek fleet at, iii. 427,

442 *seq.*; sea-fight off, iii. 445; retreat of the Greek fleet from, to Salamis, iii. 447.
Arthur, romances of, i. 391.
Artisans, at Athens, ii. 335 *seq.*
Arts, rudimentary state of, in Homeric and Hesiodic Greece, i. 503.
Aryandês, Persian satrap of Egypt, iii. 40.
Asia, twelve Ionic cities in, ii. 366 *seq.*; Æolic cities in, ii. 382 *seq.*; collective civilisation in, without individual freedom or development, ii. 476; state of, before the Persian monarchy, iii. 156; conquests of Cyrus the Great in, iii. 179; expedition of Greek fleet against, B.C. 478, iv. 13; Alkibiadês in, v. 478, 485 *seq.*, vi. 19 *seq.*; expedition of Timotheus to, vii. 221, 257 *seq.*; Agesilaus in, vii. 257; measures of Alexander before going to, viii. 301; passage of Alexander to, viii. 302; review of Alexander's army in, viii. 305; cities founded by Alexander in, viii. 472; Hellenized by the Diadochi, not by Alexander, viii. 474; how far really Hellenized, viii. 475.
Asia Minor, Greeks in, ii. 21; non-Hellenic people of, ii. 394 *seq.*; features of the country of, ii. 395; Phrygian music and worship among Greeks in, ii. 403; predominance of female influence in the legends of, ii. 409; Cimmerian invasion of, ii. 431 *seq.*; conquest of, by the Persians, iii. 177; arrival of Cyrus the Younger in, v. 471, 473.
Asia, Upper, Scythian invasion of, ii. 434.
Asiatic customs and religion blended with Hellenic in the Trôad, i. 281.
Asiatic Dorians, ii. 392.
Asiatic frenzy grafted on the joviality of the Grecian Dionysia, i. 31.
Asiatic Greece, deposition of despots of, by Aristagoras, iii. 244.
Asiatic Greeks, conquest of, by Crœsus, ii. 438 *seq.*; state of, after Cyrus's conquest of Lydia, iii. 170; application of, to Sparta, B.C. 546, iii. 170; alliance with, against Persia, abandoned by the Athenians, iii. 249; successes of Persians against, iii. 252; reconquest of, after the fall of Milêtus, iii. 262; first step to the ascendency of Athens over, iii. 529; not tributary to Persia between B.C. 477 and 412, iv. 86 *n.* 2; surrender of, to Persia, by Sparta, vi. 367; and Cyrus the Younger, vi. 367; and Tissaphernês, vi. 368; application of, to Sparta for aid against Tissaphernês, vi. 369; after the peace of Antalkidas, vii. 22 *seq.*; Spartan project for the rescue of, vii. 38.
Asidatês, vi. 337.
Askalaphus and Ialmenus, i. 112.
Asklepiadês of Myrlea, legendary discoveries of, i. 207 *n.* 3.
Askélpiads, i. 152.
Asklépius, i. 150 *seq.*
Asopius, son of Phormio, iv. 343.
Asópus, Greeks and Persians at, before the battle of Platæa, iii. 501 *seq.*
Aspasia, iv. 228 *seq.*
Aspendus, Phenician fleet at, B.C. 411, v. 439, 451; Alkibiadês at, v. 439; Alkibiadês' return from, to Samos, v. 452; Alexander at, viii. 329.
Aspis, viii. 606.
Assembly, Spartan popular, ii. 116, 126; Athenian judicial, iii. 117, 120 *seq.*; Athenian political, iii. 118.
Assyria, relations of, with Egypt, ii. 423.
Assyrian kings, their command of human labour, ii. 475.
Assyrians and Medes, ii. 411 *seq.*, 466 *seq.*; contrasted with Phenicians, Greeks, and Egyptians, ii. 476; and Phenicians, effect of, on the Greek mind, ii. 507 *seq.*
Astakus, iv. 260, 265.
Asteria, i. 5.
Asterius, i. 184.
Astræus, i. 5; and Eôs, children of, i. 5.
Astronomy, physical, thought impious by ancient Greeks, i. 289 *n.*; and physics, knowledge of, among the early Greeks, i. 501.
Astyagês, story of, iii. 157 *seq.*
Astyanax, death of, i. 255.
Astyochus, expedition of, to Ionia, v. 335; at Lesbos, v. 336; at Chios and the opposite coast, v. 342; accidental escape of, v. 344; and Pedaritus, v. 343; and Tissaphernês, treaty between, v. 346 *seq.*; mission of Lichas and others respecting, v. 348; victory of, over Charmînus, and junction with Antisthenês, v. 348; at Rhodes, v. 434; at Milêtus, v. 437; recall of, v. 438.
Atalanta, i. 48, 123 *seq.*
Atarneus captured and garrisoned by Derkyllidas, vi. 379; Hermeias of, viii. 174 and *n.* 2.
Até, i. 6.
Athamas, i. 106 *seq.*
Athenagoras, v. 161 *seq.*
Athênê, birth of, i. 9; various representations of, i. 47; her dispute with Poseidon, i. 49, 163; Chalkiœkus, temple of, and Pausanias, iv. 29; Polias, reported prodigy in the temple of, on Xerxes' approach, iii. 453.
Athenian victims for the Minôtaur, i. 185; ceremonies commemorative of the destruction of the Minôtaur, i. 186; democracy, Kleisthenês the real author of, iii. 119; people, judicial attributes of, iii. 120; nobles, early violence of, iii. 130; energy, development of, after Kleisthenês's revolution, iii. 151; seamen, contrasted with the Ionians at Ladê, iii. 259; dikasts, temper of, in estimating past services, iii. 319; democracy, origin of the apparent fickleness of, iii. 322 *seq.*; envoy, speech of, to Gelo, iii. 545; parties and politics, effect of the Persian war upon, iv. 31 *seq.*; empire, iv. 46 *seq.*, 58 *n.* 2, 90, iv. 177, 181 *n.* 1, 183, v. 599-607; power, increase of, after the formation of the Delian confederacy, iv. 65; auxiliaries to Sparta against the Helots, iv. 68 *seq.*; democracy, consummation of, iv. 123; armament against Samos, under Periklês, Sophoklês, &c., iv. 167 *seq.*; private citizens, redress of the allies against, iv. 179; assembly, speeches of the Korkyræan and Corinthian envoys to, iv. 193

seq.; naval attack, iv. 198; envoy, reply of, to the Corinthian envoy, at the Spartan assembly, iv. 216 *seq.*; expedition to ravage Peloponnesus, B.C. 431, iv. 159; armament to Potidæa and Chalkidic Thrace, B.C. 429, iv. 309; assembly, debates in, respecting Mitylênê, iv. 354, 358 *seq.*; assembly, about the Lacedæmonian prisoners in Sphakteria, iv. 424 *seq.*; assembly, on Demosthenês' application for reinforcements to attack Sphakteria, iv. 433 *seq.*; hoplites, at the battle of Amphipolis, iv. 557; fleet, operations of, near Messênê and Rhegium, B.C. 425, v. 117; assembly, and the expedition to Sicily, v. 129 *seq.*, 245; treasury, abundance in, B.C. 415, v. 144; fleet in the harbour of Syracuse, v. 260, 261 *seq.*, 277 *seq.*, 284 *seq.*; prisoners at Syracuse, v. 302 *seq.*; fleet at Samos, B.C. 412, v. 342; democracy, securities in, against corruption, v. 352; assembly, vote of, in favour of oligarchical change, v. 366; assembly, at Kolônus, v. 383; democracy, reconstitution of, at Samos, v. 394; squadron, escape of, from Sestos to Elæus, v. 444; fleet at Kynossêma, v. 447 *seq.*; fleet at Abydos, v. 453; fleet, concentration of, at Kardia, v. 456; fleet at the Bosphorus, B.C. 410, v. 461; fleet at Arginusæ, v. 501 *seq.*; assembly, debates in, on the generals at Arginusæ, v. 511-520, 523-530; fleet, inaction of, after the battle of Arginusæ, v. 541; fleet, removal of, from Samos to Ægospotami, v. 542; fleet, capture of, at Ægospotami, v. 543 *seq.*; kleruchs and allies after the battle of Ægospotami, v. 548; tragedy, growth of, vi. 25; mind, influence of comedy on, vi. 35 *seq.*; character not corrupted between B.C. 480 and 405, vi. 73 *seq.*; confederacy, new, B.C. 378, vii. 90 *seq.*; and Theban cavalry, battle of, near Mantineia, B.C. 362, vii. 292 *seq.*; marine, reform in the administration of, by Demosthenês, viii. 192 *seq.*

Athenians and the Hêrakleids, i. 82; and Sigeium, i. 282; and Samians, contrast between, iii. 211; active patriotism of, between B.C. 500-400, iii. 154; diminished active sentiment of, after the Thirty Tyrants, iii. 154; alliance with Asiatic Greeks abandoned by, iii. 349; Darius's revenge against, iii. 254; terror and sympathy of, on the capture of Milêtus, iii. 265; appeal of, to Sparta, against the Medism of Ægina, iii. 273; condition and character of, B.C. 490, iii. 286; application of, to Sparta, before the battle of Marathon, iii. 293; victory of, at Marathon, iii. 294 *seq.*, 305; alleged fickleness and ingratitude of, towards Miltiadês, iii. 317 *seq.*; answers of the Delphian oracle to, on the eve of Xerxes's invasion, iii. 411; Pan-Hellenic patriotism of, on Xerxes's invasion, iii. 412 *seq.*; hopeless situation of, after the battle of Thermopylæ, iii. 452; conduct of, on the approach of Xerxes, iii. 452 *seq.*; victory of, at Salamis, iii. 457, 462 *seq.*; honour awarded to, after the battle of Salamis, iii. 483; under Pausanias in Bœotia, iii. 500; and Alexander of Macedon, before the battle of Platæa, iii. 506; and Spartans at Platæa, iii. 506; victory of, at Platæa, iii. 511 *seq.*; and continental Ionians, after the battle of Mykalê, iii. 529; attack the Chersonese, B.C. 479, iii. 530; the leaders of Grecian progress after the battle of Salamis, iv. 3; rebuild their city, after the battle of Platæa, iv. 5; effect of the opposition to the fortification of Athens upon, iv. 7; induced by Themistoklês to build twenty new triremes annually, iv. 12; activity of, in the first ten years of their hegemony, iv. 49, *seq.*, 57; renounce the alliance of Sparta, and join Argos and Thessaly, iv. 71 *seq.*; proceedings of, in Cyprus, Phœnicia, Egypt, and Megara, B.C. 460, iv. 73; defeat the Æginetans, B.C. 459, iv. 73; defeat of, at Tanagra, iv. 78; victory of, at Œnophyta, iv. 81; sail round Peloponnesus under Tolmidês, iv. 81; march against Thessaly, iv. 82; defeat and losses of, in Egypt, B.C. 460-455, iv. 82; victories of, at Cyprus, under Anaxikratês, iv. 84; defeat of, at Korôneia, iv. 93; personal activity of, after the reforms of Periklês and Ephialtês, iv. 144; pride of, in the empire of Athens, iv. 151; settlements of, in the Ægean, during the Thirty years' truce, iv. 153; decision of, respecting Corinth and Korkyra, iv. 196; victory of, near Potidæa, iv. 207; blockade of Potidæa by, iv. 207; counter-demand of, upon Sparta, for expiation of sacrilege, iv. 234; final answer of, to the Spartans before the Peloponnesian war, iv. 239; expel the Æginetans from Ægina, B.C. 431, iv. 261; ravage of the Megarid by, in the Peloponnesian war, iv. 261; irritation of, at their losses from the plague and the Peloponnesians, iv. 285; energetic demonstration of, B.C. 428, iv. 342; their feeling and conduct towards the revolted Mitylenæans, iv. 358 *seq.*, 365 *seq.*; and Lacedæmonians at Pylus, armistice between, iv. 423; demands of, in return for the release of the Lacedæmonians in Sphakteria, iv. 426; and Bœotians, debate between, after the battle of Delium, B.C. 424, iv. 482 *seq.*; discontent of, with Sparta, on the non-fulfilment of the peace of Nikias, v. 8; recapture of Skiônê by, v. 20; and Amphipolis, v. 90, vii. 648, 665 *seq.*; siege and capture of Mêlos by, v. 99 *seq.*; treatment of Alkibiadês by, for his alleged profanation of the mysteries, v. 184 *seq.*; victory of, near the Olympieion at Syracuse, v. 191 *seq.*; forbearance of, towards Nikias, v. 197 *seq.*; not responsible for the failure of the Sicilian expedition, B.C. 415, v. 197 *n.* 2; defeat of, at Epipolæ, B.C. 414, v. 238; conduct of, on receiving Nikias's despatch, B.C. 414, v. 244, 247 *seq.*; victory of, in the harbour of Syracuse, B.C. 413, v. 255; and Syracusans, conflicts between, in the Great Harbour, v. 258, 261 *seq.*, 277 *seq.*, 284 *seq.*; postponement of their retreat from Syracuse by an eclipse of the moon, v. 276; blockade of, in the har-

bour of Syracuse, v. 280 *seq.*, 289 *seq.*; and Corinthians near Naupaktus, v. 314 *seq.*; resolutions of, after the disaster at Syracuse, v. 317 *seq.*; suspicions of, about Chios, v. 323 *seq.*; defeat Alkamenês and the Peloponnesian fleet, v. 324; effect of the Chian revolt on, v. 328; harassing operations of, against Chios, B.C. 412, v. 337 *seq.*, 342; victory of, near Milêtus, B.C. 412, v. 337, 338; retirement of, from Milêtus, B.C. 412, v. 338; naval defeat of, near Eretria, B.C. 411, v. 415 *seq.*; moderation of, on the deposition of the Thirty and the Four Hundred, v. 431 *seq.*, vi. 9 *seq.*; victory of, at Kyzikus, v. 457; convention of, with Pharnabazus, about Chalkêdon, v. 467; capture of Byzantium by, v. 468; different behaviour of, towards Alkibiadês and Nikias, v. 491; victory of, at Arginusæ, v. 502 *seq.*; remorse of, after the death of the generals at Arginusæ, v. 531; first proposals of, to Sparta after the battle of Ægospotami, v. 551; repayment of the Lacedæmonians by, after the restoration of the democracy, B.C. 403, vi. 13; their treatment of Dorieus, vi. 426 *seq.*; restoration of the Long Walls at Corinth by, vi. 487; and Evagoras of Cyprus, vi. 510, 519; successes of Antalkidas against, vi. 527; their alleged envy of distinguished generals, vii. 94 *n.* 4; and Alexander of Pheræ, vii. 248; project of, to seize Corinth, B.C. 366, vii. 253; and Charidemus in the Chersonese, B.C. 360-358, vii. 330 *seq.*; the alliance of Olynthus rejected by, B.C. 358, vii. 665; their remissness in assisting Methônê, viii. 17; change in the character of, between B.C. 431 and 360, viii. 34; prompt resistance of, to Philip at Thermopylæ, viii. 49; expedition of, to Olynthus, B.C. 349, viii. 91; capture of, at Olynthus, viii. 108, 114; letters of Philip to, viii. 148, 153; and the Phokians at Thermopylæ, B.C. 347-346, viii. 154 *seq.*; letter of Philip to, declaring war, B.C. 340, viii. 186 *seq.*; refusal of, to take part in the Amphiktyonic proceedings against Amphissa, viii. 206; Philip asks the Thebans to assist in attacking, viii. 211 *seq.*; and Thebans, war of, against Philip in Phokis, viii. 219 *seq.*; and Philip, peace of Demadês between, viii. 231 *seq.*; their recognition of Philip as head of Greece, viii. 231, 234 *seq.*; captured at the Granicus, viii. 233; champions of the liberation of Greece, B.C. 323, viii. 510; helpless condition of, B.C. 302-301, viii. 574.

Athens, historical, impersonal authority of law in, i. 485; treatment of homicide in, i. 474 *seq.*; military classification at, ii. 214; meagre history of, before Drako, ii. 260; tribunals for homicide at, ii. 284; local superstitions at, about trial of homicide, ii. 287; pestilence and suffering at, after the Kylonian massacre, ii. 291; and Megara, war between, about Salamis, ii. 297 *seq.*; acquisition of Salamis by, ii. 298; state of, immediately before the legislation of Solon, ii. 300 *seq.*; rights of property sacred at, ii. 310, 316, *seq.*; rate of interest free at, ii. 315; political rights of Solon's four classes at, ii. 321 *seq.*; democracy at, begins with Kleisthenês, ii. 327; distinction between the democracy at, and Solon's constitution, ii. 329; Solon's departure from, ii. 344; Solon's return to, ii. 349; connexion of, with Thracian Chersonesus, under Peisistratus, iii. 99 *seq.*; after the expulsion of Hippias, iii. 108; introduction of universal admissibility to office at, iii. 122; necessity for creating a constitutional morality at, in the time of Kleisthenês, iii. 131; application of, for alliance with Persia, iii. 141; and Platæa, first connexion between, iii. 142; successes of, against Bœotians and Chalkidians, iii. 145; war of Ægina against, iii. 147, 271; application of Aristagoras to, iii. 247; treatment of Darius's herald at, iii. 272; traitors at, B.C. 490, iii. 301, 306; penal procedure at, iii. 313 *n.*; and Ægina, war between, from B.C. 488 to 481, iii. 400, 405, *seq.*, 409, iv. 81; first growth of the naval force of, iii. 403; fleet of, the salvation of Greece, iii. 405; and Sparta, no heralds sent from Xerxes to, iii. 408; Pan-Hellenic congress convened by, at the Isthmus of Corinth, iii. 408 *seq.*; and Ægina, occupation of, by Xerxes, iii. 457 *seq.*; Mardonius at, iii. 488 *seq.*; first step to the separate ascendency of, over Asiatic Greeks, iii. 529; conduct of, in the repulse of the Persians, iv. 3; Long Walls at, iv. 6 *seq.*, 75 *seq.*, vi. 472 *seq.*; plans of Themistoklês for the naval aggrandisement of, iv. 9 *seq.*; increase of metics and commerce at, after the enlargement of Piræus, iv. 11; headship of the allied Greeks transferred from Sparta to, iv. 16 *seq.*; and Sparta, first open separation between, iv. 17 *seq.*, 46; proceedings of, on being made leader of the allied Greeks, iv. 21 *seq.*; stimulus to democracy at, from the Persian war; iv. 32; changes in the Kleisthenean constitution at, after the Persian war, iv. 32 *seq.*; long-sighted ambition imputed to, iv. 48; enforcing sanction of the confederacy of Delos exercised by, iv. 53; increasing power and unpopularity of, among the allied Greeks, iv. 55 *seq.*; as guardian of the Ægean against piracy, between B.C. 476-466, iv. 58; bones of Theseus conveyed to, iv. 58; quarrel of, with Thasos, B.C. 465, iv. 62; first attempt of, to found a city at Ennea Hodoi on the Strymon, iv. 63; alliance of, with Megara, B.C. 461, iv. 72; growing hatred of Corinth and neighbouring states to, B.C. 461, iv. 72; war of, with Corinth, Ægina, &c., B.C. 459, iv. 73 *seq.*; reconciliation between leaders and parties at, after the battle of Tanagra, iv. 79; acquisition of Bœotia, Phokis, and Lokris by, iv. 81; and the Peloponnesians, five years' truce between, iv. 83; and Persia, treaty between, B.C. 450, iv. 84 *seq.*; fund of the confederacy transferred from Delos to, iv. 90; position and prospects of, about B.C. 448,

iv. 91 *seq.*; commencement of the decline of, iv. 93 *seq.*; and Delphi, B.C. 452-447, iv. 93; loss of Bœotia by, iv. 93 *seq.*; despondency at, after the defeat at Korôneia, iv. 96; and Sparta, thirty years' truce between, iv. 96; and Megara, feud between, iv. 97; magistrates and Areopagus in early, iv. 99; increase of democratical sentiment at, between the time of Aristeidês and of Periklês, iv. 101; choice of magistrates by lot at, iv. 101; oligarchical party at, iv. 106; maritime empire of, iv. 144 *seq.*, v. 599-607, vi. 360 *seq.*; maritime revenue of, iv. 147 *seq.*, 149, *n.* 2, 174; commercial relations of, in the thirty years' truce, iv. 153; political condition of, between B.C. 445-431, iv. 157 *seq.*; improvements in the city of, under Periklês, iv. 161 *seq.*, 163 *seq.*; Periklês's attempt to convene a Grecian congress at, iv. 165; application of the Samians to Sparta for aid against, iv. 169; funeral ceremony of slain warriors at, iv. 171; and her subject-allies, iv. 172 *seq.*, 184; and Sparta, confederacies of, iv. 186; reinforcement from, to Korkyra against Corinth, iv. 197 *seq.*, 200; and Corinth, after the second naval battle between Corinth and Korkyra, iv. 200 *seq.*; and Perdikkas, iv. 202 *seq.*, 533 *seq.*, v. 90; non-aggressive, between B.C. 445-431, iv. 209; Megara prohibited from trading with, iv. 209; hostility of the Corinthians to, after their defeat near Potidæa, iv. 211; discussion and decision of the Spartan assembly upon war with, B.C. 431, iv. 213 *seq.*; position and prospects of, on commencing the Peloponnesian war, iv. 225 *seq.*, 239 *seq.*, 248 *seq.*; requisitions addressed to, by Sparta, B.C. 431, iv. 227 *seq.*, 234 *seq.*; assembly at, on war with Sparta, B.C. 431, iv. 236 *seq.*; conduct of, on the Theban night-surprise of Platæa, iv. 246 *seq.*; and the Akarnanians, alliance between, iv. 248; crowding of population into, on Archidamus's invasion of Attica, iv. 255; clamour at, on Archidamus's ravage of Acharnæ, iv. 257; measures for the permanent defence of, B.C. 431, iv. 262 *seq.*; alliance of Sitalkês with, iv. 265, 325 *seq.*; freedom of individual thought and action at, iv. 271 *seq.*; position of, at the time of Perikles's funeral oration, iv. 274; the plague at, iv. 277 *seq.*, 396; proceedings of, on learning the revolt of Mitylênê, iv. 335; exhausted treasury of, B.C. 428, iv. 344; new politicians at, after Periklês, iv. 354 *seq.*; revolutions at, contrasted with those at Korkyra, iv. 387; political clubs at, iv. 393; and the prisoners in Sphakteria, iv. 424 *seq.*, 447 *seq.*, v. 5 *seq.*; fluctuation of feeling at, as to the Peloponnesian war, iv. 450; and her Thracian subject-allies, iv. 494 *seq.*; and Brasidas's conquests in Thrace, iv. 501; and Sparta, one year's truce between, B.C. 423, iv. 518 *seq.*; and Sparta, relations between, B.C. 423-422, iv. 533 *seq.*; necessity for voluntary accusers at, iv. 565; and Sparta, alliance between, B.C. 421, v. 4; application of Corinthians to, B.C. 421, v. 18; Lacedæmonian envoys at, about Panaktum and Pylus, B.C. 420, v. 26; and Argos, alliance between, B.C. 420, v. 39 *seq.*; convention of, with Argos, Mantineia, and Elis, B.C. 420, v. 43 *seq.*; policy of, attempted by Alkibiadês, B.C. 419, v. 54 *n.*; attack of, upon Epidaurus, B. C. 419, v. 56; and Sparta, relations between, B.C. 419, v. 61; and Argos, renewed alliance between, B.C. 417, v. 87; and Sparta, relations between, B.C. 416, v. 89; and the Sicilian expedition, v. 116, 125, 127 *seq.*, 141 *seq.*, 316 *seq.*; and Sicily, relations of, altered by the quarrel between Corinth and Korkyra, v. 113; mutilation of the Hermæ at, v. 146 *seq.*, 171 *seq.*, injurious effects of Alkibiadês's banishment upon, B.C. 415, v. 188; Nikias's despatch to, for reinforcements, B.C. 414, v. 240 *seq.*; and Sparta, violation of the peace between, B.C. 414, v. 250; effects of the Lacedæmonian occupation of Dekeleia on, iii. 510 *n.*; dismissal of Thracian mercenaries from, v. 312 *seq.*; revolt of Chios, Erythræ, and Klazomenæ from, B.C. 412, v. 327; appropriation of the reserve fund at, v. 328; loss of Teos by, B.C. 412, v. 329; revolt of Lebedos and Ærae from, B.C. 412, v. 330; loss and recovery of Lesbos by, B.C. 412, v. 335 *seq.*; recovery of Klazomenæ by, B.C. 412, v. 337; rally of, during the year after the disaster at Syracuse, v. 354; conspiracy of the Four Hundred at, v. 355, 359 *seq.*, 379 *seq.*; loss of Orôpus by, v. 375; arrival of the Paralus at, from Samos, v. 379; constitutional morality of, v. 389; restoration of Democracy at, B.C. 411, v. 417 *seq.*; contrast between oligarchy at, and democracy at Samos, B.C. 411, v. 431 *seq.*; revolt of Abydos and Lampsakus from, v. 434; revolt of Byzantium from, B.C. 411, v. 436; revolt of Kyzikus from, v. 450; zeal of Pharnabazus against, v. 450; proposals of peace from Sparta to, B.C. 410, v. 458 *seq.*; return of Alkibiadês to, B.C. 407, v. 479 *seq.*; fruitless attempt of Agis to surprise, B.C. 407, v. 484; complaints at, against Alkibiadês, B.C. 407, v. 489 *seq.*; conflicting sentiments at, caused by the battle of Arginusæ, v. 506; alleged proposals of peace from Sparta to, after the battle of Arginusæ, v. 537; condition of her dependencies, after the battle of Ægospotami, v. 548 *seq.*; oath of mutual harmony at, after the battle of Ægospotami, v. 550; surrender of, to Lysander, v. 550 *seq.*; return of oligarchical exiles to, B.C. 404, v. 554; oligarchical party at, B.C. 404, v. 557 *seq.*; imprisonment of Strombichidês and other democrats at, B.C. 404, v. 558; the Thirty Tyrants at, v. 559, 561 *seq.*, vi. 346 *seq.*, 359 *seq.*; Lacedæmonian garrison at, under Kallibius, v. 564; alteration of feeling in Greece after the capture of, by Lysander, v. 579, 584, 594; restoration of Thrasybulus

and the exiles to, v. 597; restoration of the democracy at, B.C. 403, v. 598, vi. 2 *seq.*, 14 *seq.*; condition of, B.C. 405-403, vi. 1; abolition of Hellenotamiæ and restriction of citizenship at, B.C. 403, vi. 17 *seq.*; development of dramatic genius at, between the time of Kleisthenês and of Eukleidês, vi. 24 *seq.*, 31 *seq.*; accessibility of the theatre at, vi. 27; growth of rhetoric and philosophy at, vi. 44 *seq.*; literary and philosophical antipathy at, vi. 50; enlargement of the field of education at, vi. 51; sophists at, vi. 52 *seq.*, 94; banishment of Xenophon from, vi. 339; Theban application to, for aid against Sparta, B.C. 395, vi. 444 *seq.*; alliance of Thebes, Corinth, Argos and, against Sparta, vi. 453; contrast between political conflicts at, and at Corinth, vi. 481 *n.*; alarm at, on the Lacedæmonian capture of the Long Walls at Corinth, vi. 489; and Ægina, B.C. 389, vi. 516 *seq.*; financial condition of, from B.C. 403 to 387, vi. 522 *seq.*; creation of the Theôric Board at, vi. 522; property-taxes at, vi. 524 *n.* 1; and the peace of Antalkidas, vii. 1, 11; applications of, to Persia, B.C. 413, vii. 6; and Evagoras, vii. 16 *seq.*; naval competition of, with Sparta, after the peace of Antalkidas, vii. 36 *seq.*; and Macedonia, contrast between, vii. 41; Theban exiles at, after the seizure of the Kadmeia by Phœbidas, vii. 53, 70 *seq.*; condemnation of the generals at, who had favoured the enterprise of Pelopidas, vii. 83; contrast between judicial procedure at, and at Sparta, vii. 89; hostility of, to Sparta, and alliance with Thebes, B.C. 378, vii. 89; exertions of, to form a new maritime confederacy, B.C. 378, vii. 90 *seq.*; absence of Athenian generals from, vii. 94, *n.* 4; synod of new confederates at, B.C. 378, vii. 96; nature and duration of the Solonian census at, vii. 98 *seq.*; new census at, in the archonship of Nausinikus, vii. 100 *seq.*; symmories at, vii. 102 *seq.*; financial difficulties of, B.C. 374, vii. 115; displeasure of, against Thebes, B.C. 374, vii. 116, 137; separate peace of, with the Lacedæmonians, B.C. 374, vii. 119, 123; disposition of, towards peace with Sparta, B.C. 372, vii. 137, 142; and the dealings of Thebes with Platæa and Thespiæ, B.C. 372, vii. 142 *seq.*; and the peace of, B.C. 371, vii. 145, 149; and Sparta, difference between, in passive endurance and active energy, vii. 164; the Theban victory at Leuktra not well received at, vii. 165; at the head of a new Peloponnesian land confederacy, B.C. 371, vii. 176; application of Arcadians to, for aid against Sparta, B.C. 370, vii. 186; application of Sparta, Corinth, and Phlius to, for aid against Thebes, B.C. 369, vii. 205 *seq.*; ambitious views of, after the battle of Leuktra, vii. 214 *seq.*; and Sparta, alliance between, B.C. 369, vii. 222; embassies from, to Persia, vii. 243, 245, 257; loss of Orôpus by, B.C. 366, vii. 251; alliance of, with Arcadia, B.C. 366, vii. 252; partial readmission of, to the Chersonese, B.C. 365, vii. 259 *seq.*; and Kotys, vii. 261 *seq.*, 327; Theban naval operations against, under Epaminondas, vii. 265 *seq.*; naval operations of Alexander of Pheræ against, vii. 324; and Miltokythês, vii. 327; restoration of the Chersonese to, B.C. 358, vii. 333; transmarine empire of, B.C. 358, vii. 334; condition of, B.C. 360-359, vii. 633; proceedings of Philip towards, on his accession, vii. 645; and Eubœa, vii. 649 *seq.*, viii. 87 *seq.*; surrender of the Chersonese to, B.C. 358, vii. 651; revolt of Chios, Kos, Rhodes, and Byzantium from, B.C. 358, vii. 651 *seq.*, 661; armaments and operations of, in the Hellespont, B.C. 357, vii. 655; loss of power to, from the Social War, vii. 662; Philip's hostilities against, B.C. 358-356, vii. 666; recovery of Sestos by, B.C. 353, viii. 16; intrigues of Kersobleptês and Philip against, B.C. 353, viii. 16; countenance of the Phokians by, B.C. 353, viii. 19; applications of Sparta and Megalopolis to, B.C. 353, viii. 20, 43; alarm about Persia at, B.C. 354, viii. 39; Philip's naval operations against, B.C. 351, viii. 56 *seq.*; and Olynthus, viii. 75, 79, 82, 91 *seq.*, 108, 114; and Philip, overtures for peace between, B.C. 348, viii. 112 *seq.*; application of the Phokians to, for aid against Philip at Thermopylæ, viii. 118 *seq.*; embassies to Philip from, viii. 121 *seq.*, 140 *seq.*, 158, 164 *seq.*; resolution of the synod of allies at, respecting Philip, viii. 130; assemblies at, in the presence of the Macedonian envoys, viii. 130 *seq.*; envoys from Philip to, viii. 127, 130, 136, 139; motion of Philokratês for peace and alliance between Philip and, viii. 130 *seq.*; ratification of peace and alliance between Philip and, viii. 135 *seq.*, 164 *seq.*; alarm and displeasure at, on the surrender of Thermopylæ to Philip, viii. 158; professions of Philip to, after his conquest of Thermopylæ, viii. 159; and the honours conferred upon Philip by the Amphiktyons, viii. 162; and Philip, formal peace between, from B.C. 346 to 340, viii. 174; mission of Python from Philip to, viii. 177; and Philip, proposed amendments in the peace of, B.C. 646, between, viii. 177 *seq.*; and Philip, disputes between, about the Bosporus and Hellespont, viii. 182; increased influence of Demosthenês at, B.C. 341-338, viii. 183; services of Kallias the Chalkidian to, B.C. 341, viii. 184; and Philip, declaration of war between, B.C. 340, viii. 186 *seq.*; votes of thanks from Byzantium and the Chersonese to, viii. 191; accusation of the Amphissians against, at the Amphiktyonic assembly, B.C. 339, viii. 199 *seq.*; and Thebes, unfriendly relations between, B.C. 339, viii. 211; proceedings at, on Philip's fortification of Elateia and application to Thebes for aid, viii. 212 *seq.*, 217; and Thebes, alliance of, against Philip, B.C. 339, viii. 216; Demosthenês crowned at, viii. 219, 222; proceedings at, on the de-

feat at Chæroncia, viii. 227 *seq.*; lenity of Philip towards, after the battle of Chæroneia, viii. 229; means of resistance at, after the battle of Chæroneia, viii. 232; honorary votes at, in favour of Philip, viii. 233; sentiment at, on the death of Philip, viii. 252; submission of, to Alexander, viii. 254; conduct of, on Alexander's violation of the convention at Corinth, viii. 260 *seq.*; proceedings at, on the destruction of Thebes by Alexander, viii. 281; Alexander demands the surrender of anti-Macedonian leaders at, viii. 281; pacific policy of, in Alexander's time, viii. 481 *seq.*; position of parties at, during and after the anti-Macedonian struggle of Agis, viii. 489; submission of, to Antipater, viii. 521 *seq.*; state of parties at, on the proclamation of Polysperchon, viii. 540; Kassander gets possession of, viii. 554; under Demetrius Phalereus, viii. 555 *seq.*; census at, under Demetrius Phalereus, viii. 556; Demetrius Poliorketês at, viii. 565 *seq.*, 572, 573 *seq.*, 577; alteration of sentiment at, between B.C. 338 and 307, viii. 567; in B.C. 501 and 307, contrast between, viii. 567; restrictive law against philosophers at, B.C. 307, viii. 570; embassy to Antigonus from, viii. 571; political nullity of, in the generation after Demosthenês, viii. 581; connexion of, with Bosporus or Pantikapæum, viii. 655 *seq.*

Athos, iii. 21; colonies in, iii. 21; Mardonius's fleet destroyed near, iii. 269; Xerxes' canal through, iii. 378 *seq.*

Atlas, i. 5, 8.

Atossa, iii. 216.

Atreids, i. 131.

Atreus, i. 135 *seq.*

Atropos, i. 6.

Attalus, the Macedonian, viii. 236; and Pausanias, viii. 238; death of, viii. 240.

Attalus, uncle of Kleopatra, death of, viii. 251.

Attic legends, i. 162 *seq.*; chronology, commencement of, ii. 261; gentes, ii. 265 *seq.*; demes, ii. 273, 276, 279, iii. 109, *n.* 2; law of debtor and creditor, ii. 301, 310 *n.* 1; scale, ratio of, to the Æginæan and Euboic, ii. 365; Dionysia, iii. 59.

Attica, original distribution of, i. 162; division of, by Kekrops, i. 164; obscurity of the civil condition of, before Solon, ii. 261; alleged duodecimal division of, in early times, ii. 262; four Ionic tribes in, ii. 262 *seq.*; original separation and subsequent consolidation of communities in, ii. 277; long continuance of the cantonal feeling in, ii. 278; state of, after Solon's legislation, ii. 349; Spartan expeditions to, against Hippias, iii. 104; Xerxes in, iii. 452 *seq.*; Lacedæmonian invasion of, under Pleistoanax, iv. 95; Archidamus's invasions of, iv. 253 *seq.*, 276, 334; Lacedæmonian invasion of, B.C. 427, iv. 349; invasion of, by Agis, B.C. 413, v. 253; king Pausanias's expedition to, v. 593 *seq.*

Augé, i. 149.

Augeas, i. 119.

Aulis, Greek forces assembled at, against Troy, i. 242 *seq.*; Agesilaus at, vi. 414.

Ausonians, ii. 515.

Autoklês at the Congress at Sparta, B.C. 371, vii. 143; in the Hellespont, vii. 326 *seq.*

Autolykus, i. 103.

Azan, i. 148.

B.

Babylon, ii. 470 *seq.*; Cyrus's capture of, iii. 179 *seq.*; revolt, and reconquest of, by Darius, iii. 196 *seq.*; Alexander at, viii. 389 *seq.*, 457 *seq.*; Harpalus satrap of, viii. 449.

Babylonian scale, ii. 93; kings, their command of human labour, ii. 475.

Babylonians, industry of, ii. 473; deserts and predatory tribes surrounding, ii. 477.

Bacchæ of Euripidês, i. 220 *n.* 1.

Bacchiads, ii. 83, 221.

Bacchic rites, i. 25, 26, 30, 219.

Bacchus, birth of, i. 218; rites of, i. 219.

Bacon and Sokratês, vi. 141 *n.* 2; on the Greek philosophers, vi. 145 *n.* 2.

Bad, meaning of, in early Greek writers, i. 459; double sense of the Greek and Latin equivalents of, ii. 258 *n.* 3.

Bagœus and Orœtês, iii. 196.

Bagoas, viii. 172, 308, 447.

Baktria, Alexander in, viii. 417, 421, 428 *seq.*

Barbarian, meaning of, ii. 22; and Grecian military feeling, contrast between, iv. 529.

Bards, ancient Grecian, i. 519, 527.

Bardylis, defeat of, by Philip, vi. 647.

Barka, modern observations of, iii. 28. *n.* 31, *n.* 2, 32 *n.* 1; foundation of, iii. 36; Persian expedition from Egypt against, iii. 40; capture of, iii. 41; submission of, to Kambysês, iii. 188.

Basilids, ii. 375 *n.* 1, 379.

Batis, governor of Gaza, viii. 368.

Battus, founder of Kyrênê, iii. 26 *seq.*; dynasty of, iii. 34 *seq.*; the Third, iii. 37.

Bebrykians, ii. 397, 398.

Bellerophôn, i. 105 *seq.*

Bêlus, temple of, ii. 471.

Bequest, Solon's law of, ii. 336.

Berœa, Athenian attack upon, iv. 205 *n.* 1.

Bessus, viii. 402 *seq.*, 418, 421.

Bias, i. 77, 95 *seq.*; of Priênê, iii. 177.

Bisaltæ, the king of, iii. 18, 395.

Bithynia, Derkyllidas, in, vi. 376.

Bithynians, ii. 395.

Boar, the Kalydônian, i. 121, 123 *seq.*

Bœotia, affinities of, with Thessaly, i. 417; transition from mythical to historical, i. 418; cities and confederation of, ii. 73; Mardonius in, iii. 488, 495; Pausanias's march to, iii. 500; supremacy of Thebes in, restored by Sparta, iv. 66, 77; expedition of the Lacedæmonians into, B.C. 458, iv. 77 *seq.*; acquisition of, by Athens, iv. 81; loss of, by Athens, iv. 93 *seq.*, 97 *n.* 1; scheme of Demosthenês and Hippokratês for invading, B.C. 424, iv. 471; and Argos, projected alliance between, B.C. 421, v. 22 *seq.*; and Sparta, alliance between, B.C. 420, v. 23;

SAN RAFAEL, MARIN COUNTY

and Eubœa, bridge connecting, v. 449, 454; Agesilaus on the northern frontier of, vi. 462; expeditions of Kleombrotus to, vii. 83 *seq.*, 112; expulsion of the Lacedæmonians from, by the Thebans, B.C. 374, vii. 117; proceedings in, after the battle of Leuktra, vii. 165; retirement of the Spartans from, after the battle of Leuktra, vii. 167; extinction of free cities in, by Thebes, vii. 636; successes of Onomarchus in, viii. 46; reconstitution of by Alexander, viii. 285.
Bœotian war, vi. 442 *seq.*; cities after the peace of Antalkidas, vii. 24, 28.
Bœotians, i. 416 *seq.*, ii. 71 *seq.*; and Chalkidians, successes of Athens against, iii. 145; and Athenians, debate between, after the battle of Delium, iv. 482 *seq.*; at peace during the One year's truce between Athens and Sparta, iv. 536; repudiate the peace of Nikias, iv. 571, v. 2; refuse to join Argos, B.C. 421, v. 14.
Bœôtus, genealogy of, i. 215 *n.* 1, 417.
Bojés, iv. 450.
Bomilkar, viii. 603 *seq.* 618.
Boreas, i. 5, 166, 167.
Bosporus, Alkibiadês and the Athenian fleet at the, v. 461; Autoklês in the, vii. 326; disputes between Philip and Athens about, viii. 182.
Bosporus or Pantikapæum, viii. 654 *seq.*
Bottiæans, iii. 11, 16 *n.* 1.
Boulê, Homeric, i. 461; and Agora, i. 470.
Branchidæ and Alexander, viii. 418 *seq.*
Brasidas, first exploit of, iv. 259; and Knêmus, attempt of, upon Peiræus, iv. 324; at Pylus, iv. 420; sent with Helot and other Peloponnesian hoplites to Thrace, iv. 463; at Megara, iv. 468 *seq.*; march of, through Thessaly to Thrace, iv. 487 *seq.*; and Perdikkas, relations between, iv. 489, 525, 527 *seq.*; prevails upon Akanthus to revolt from Athens, iv. 491 *seq.*; proceedings of, at Argilus, iv. 495; at Amphipolis, iv. 498 *seq.*, 549 *seq.*; repelled from Eion, iv. 499; capture of Lêkythus by, iv. 511; revolt of Skiônê to, iv. 520 *seq.*; and Perdikkas, proceedings of, towards Arrhibæus, iv. 489, 525, 527 *seq.*; personal ascendency of, iv. 500, 512; operations of, after his acquisition of Amphipolis, iv. 508; surprises and takes Torônê, iv. 509; acquisition of Mendê by, iv. 524; retreat of, before the Illyrians, iv. 528 *seq.*; Lacedæmonian reinforcement to, iv. 533; attempt of, upon Potidæa, iv. 534; opposition of, to peace on the expiration of the One years's truce, iv. 538; death and character of, iv. 553, 559 *seq.*; speech of, at Akanthus, vi. 355 *seq.*; language of, contrasted with the acts of Lysander, vi. 357.
Brazen race, the, i. 57.
Brennus, invasion of Greece by, viii. 579.
Briareus, i. 4.
Bribery, judicial, in Grecian cities, iii. 519.
Brisêis, i. 246.
Bromias, viii. 50.
Brontês, i. 4.
Brundusium, ii. 547.
Brute, the Trojan, i. 397 *seq.*
Bruttians, vii. 464, 574.
Bryant, hypothesis on the Trojan war, i. 25 *n.* 2; on Palæphatus, i. 344 *n.* 1.
Bryas, v. 86.
Budini, ii. 427.
Bukephalia, viii. 440, 443.
Bull, Phalaris's brazen, iii. 535 *n.* 1.
Bura, destruction of, vii. 136.
Butadæ, i. 166.
Byblus, surrender of, to Alexander, viii. 355.
Byzantium, iii. 23; extension of the Ionic revolt to, iii. 249; Pausanias at, iv. 13, 26; revolt of, from Athens, B.C. 411, v. 436; Klearchus, the Lacedæmonian, sent to, v. 463; capture of, by the Athenians, v. 468; mission of Cheirisophus to, vi. 293; return of Cheirisophus from, vi. 311; the Ten Thousand Greeks at, vi. 320 *seq.*; revolt of, from Athens, B.C. 358, vii. 651 *seq.*, 661; mission of Demosthenês to, viii. 185; siege of, by Philip, viii. 190; vote of thanks from, to Athens, viii. 191; Philip concludes peace with, viii. 192.

C.

Calabrian peninsula, Dionysius's projected wall across, vii. 493.
Calycê, i. 118.
Campanians, vii. 463; of Ætna, vii. 448.
Canacê, i. 117 *n.* 1.
Carthage, ii. 449; foundation and dominion of, ii. 509 *seq.*; and Tyre, amicable relations of, ii. 511; projected expedition of Kambysês against, iii. 188; empire, power, and population of, vii. 344 *seq.*; and her colonies, vii. 347; military force of, vii. 348 *seq.*; political constitution of, vii. 349 *seq.*; oligarchical system and sentiment at, vii. 351 *seq.*; powerful families at, vii. 352; intervention of, in Sicily, B.C. 410, vii. 354 *seq.*; and Dionysius, vii. 415, 418, 426, 428; distress at, on the failure of Imilkon's expedition against Syracuse, vii. 453; danger of, from her revolted Lybian subjects, B.C. 394, vii. 454; Dionysius renews the war with, vii. 491 *seq.*; Dionysius concludes an unfavourable peace with, vii. 492; new war of Dionysius with, vii. 494; danger from, to Syracuse, B.C. 344, vii. 575; operations of Agathoklês on the eastern coast of, viii. 604 *seq.*; sedition of Bomilkar at, viii. 618.
Carthaginian invasion of Sicily, B.C. 480, iii. 547 *seq.*; fleet, entrance of, into the Great Harbour of Syracuse, vii. 442.
Carthaginians, and Phenicians, difference between the aims of, ii. 453; and Greeks, first known collision between, ii. 511; peace of, with Gelo, after the battle of the Himera, iii. 550; and Egestæans, victory of, over the Selinuntines, vii. 355; blockade and capture of Agrigentum by, vii. 375 *seq.*; plunder of Syracuse by, vii. 427; in Sicily, expedition of Dionysius against, vii. 428 *seq.*; naval victory of, off Katana, vii.

439; before Syracuse, vii. 442 *seq.*, 448 *seq.*; defeat of, in the Great Harbour of Syracuse, vii. 444; in Sicily, frequency of pestilence among, vii. 456; purchase the robe of the Lakinian Hêrê, vii. 475; and Hipponium, vii. 493; invade Sicily, B.C. 340, vii. 609; Timoleon's victory over, at the Krimêsus, vii. 612 *seq.*; peace of Timoleon with, vii. 618; their defence of Agrigentum against Agathoklês, viii. 593 *seq.*; victory of, over Agathoklês at the Himera, viii. 595 *seq.*; recover great part of Sicily from Agathoklês, viii. 596; expedition of Agathoklês to Africa against, viii. 597 *seq.*; religious terror of, after the defeat of Hanno and Bomilkar, viii. 603; success of, against Agathoklês in Numidia, viii. 605; victories of, over Archagathus, viii. 621; Archagathus blocked up at Tunês by, viii. 621, 624; victory of, over Agathoklês near Tunês, viii. 624; nocturnal panic in the camp of, near Tunês, viii. 624; the army of Agathoklês capitulate with, after his desertion, viii. 625.

Caspian Gates, viii. 401 *n.* 2.

Castes, Egyptian, ii. 485 *seq.*

Catalogue in the Iliad, i. 243 *seq.*, 537.

Cato the elder, and Kleon, iv. 563 *n.* 2, 564 *n.* 1.

Census, nature and duration of the Solonian, vii. 98 *seq.*; in the Archonship of Nausinikus, vii. 100 *seq.*

Centaur Nessus, i. 127.

Centimanes, i. 7.

Ceremonies, religious, a source of mythes, i. 54.

Cestus, iii. 49 *n.* 3.

Chabrias, conduct of, at Naxos, v. 535; defeat of Gorgôpas by, vi. 519; proceedings of, between B.C. 387-378, vii. 93; at Thebes, vii. 110; victory of, near Naxos, vii. 113 *seq.*; at Corinth, vii. 225; in Egypt, vii. 317; and Charidemus, vii. 332; death of, vii. 655.

Chæreas, v. 379, 392.

Chæroneia, victory of the Thebans over Onomarchus at, viii. 15; battle of, B.C. 338, viii. 225 *seq.*

Chaldæan priests and Alexander, viii. 457, 461.

Chaldæans, ii. 467 *seq.*

Chalkêdon and Alkibiadês, v. 462, 466.

Chalkideus, expedition of, to Chios, vii. 322, 325 *seq.*; and Tissaphernês, treaty between, v. 330; defeat and death of, v. 337.

Chalkidians, Thracian, iii. 19 *seq.*; iv. 309, 463; of Eubœa, successes of Athens against, iii. 145.

Chalkidikê, success of Timotheus in, vii. 263; three expeditions from Athens to, B.C. 349-348, viii. 82 *n.* 1, 95; success of Philip in, viii. 96 *seq.*, 107.

Chalkis, ii. 359 *seq.*; retirement of the Greek fleet to, on the loss of three triremes, iii. 428.

Chalybes, ii. 433, vi. 277 *seq.*, 280.

Champions, select, change in Grecian opinions respecting, ii. 206.

Chaonians, ii. 567 *seq.*

Chaos, i. 4; and her offspring, i. 4.

Charês, assistance of, to Phlius, vii. 237; recall of, from Corinth, vii. 251; unsuccessful attempt of, to seize Corinth, vii. 253; in the Chersonese, B.C. 358, vii. 333; at Chios, vii. 655; in the Hellespont, vii. 655; accusation of Iphikratês and Timotheus by, vii. 656 *seq.*; and Artabazus, vii. 660; conquest of Sestos by, viii. 15; expedition of, to Olynthus, viii. 95; at the battle of Chæroneia, viii. 226; capitulation of, at Mitylênê, viii. 366.

Charidemus, vii. 220; and Iphikratês, vii. 261; and Timotheus, vii. 264; and Kephisodotus, vii. 329; and Kersobleptês, vii. 330, 332; and the Athenians in the Chersonese, B.C. 360-358, vii. 330 *seq.*; and Miltokythês, vii. 331; his popularity and expedition to Thrace, viii. 59; expedition of, to Chalkidikê, viii. 95; put to death by Darius, viii. 337.

Charidemus and Ephialtês, banishment of, viii. 283.

Charikles and Peisander, v. 173; expedition of, to Peloponnesus, B.C. 413, v. 253.

Charilaus and Lykurgus, ii. 115; the Samian, iii. 213.

Charites, the, i. 9.

Charitesia, festival of, i. 110.

Charlemagne, legends of, i. 391.

Charmandê, dispute among the Cyreian forces near, vi. 213.

Charminus, victory of Astyochus over, v. 348.

Charon the Theban, vii. 72 *seq.*

Charondas, iii. 357.

Charopinus, iii. 248.

Cheirisophus, vi. 253; and Xenophon, vi. 264, 268, 276 *seq.*; at the Kentritês, vi. 271; mission of, to Byzantium, vi. 293; return of, from Byzantium, vi. 311; elected sole general of the Ten Thousand Greeks, vi. 312; death of, vi. 314.

Chersonese, Thracian, iii. 33; connexion of, with Athens under Peisistratus, iii. 99; attacked by the Athenians, B.C. 479, iii. 530; operations of Periklês in, iv. 152; retirement of Alkibiadês to, B.C. 407, v. 492; fortification of, by Derkyllidas, vi. 377; partial readmission of Athenians to, B.C. 365, vii. 259 *seq.*; Epaminondas near, vii. 265, 268; Timotheus at, vii. 265, 268, 323; Ergophilus in the, vii. 324 *seq.*; Kotys in the, vii. 327; Kephisidotus in the, vii. 328; Charidemus and the Athenians in the, vii. 330 *seq.*; restoration of, to Athens, B.C. 358, vii. 333, 651; Kersobleptês cedes part of, to Athens, viii. 16; speech of Demosthenês on, viii. 182; mission of Demosthenês to, viii. 185; votes of thanks from, to Athens, viii. 191.

Chians at Ladê, iii. 261; activity of, in promoting revolt among the Athenian allies, v. 329; expedition of, against Lesbos, v. 335 *seq.*; improved condition of, B.C. 411, v. 435.

Chimæra, the, i. 7.

Chios, foundation of, ii. 378; Histiæus at, iii. 255; an autonomous ally of Athens, iv. 145; proceeding of Athenians at, B.C. 425, iv. 455; application from, to Sparta, B.C. 413, v. 320; the Lacedæmonians persuaded by Alkibiadês to send aid to, v. 322; suspicions of

the Athenians about, B.C. 412, v. 323; expedition of Chalkideus and Alkibiadês to, v. 325 *seq.*; revolt of, from Athens, B.C. 412, v. 326 *seq.*; expedition of Strombichidês to, v. 328; harassing operations of the Athenians against, B.C. 412, v. 337 *seq.*, 342; prosperity of, between B.C. 480-412, v. 337; defeat of Pedaritus at, v. 370; removal of Mindarus from Milêtus to, v. 441; voyage of Mindarus from, to the Hellespont, v. 451 and *n.* 1; revolution at, furthered by Kratesippidas, v. 474; escape of Eteonikus from Mitylênê to, v. 505, 518; Eteonikus at, v. 537; revolt of, from Athens, B.C. 358, vii. 651 *seq.*, 661; repulse of the Athenians at, B.C. 358, vii. 654; acquisition of, by Memnon, viii. 334; capture of, by Macedonian admirals, viii. 366.

Chivalry, romances of, i. 391 *seq.*

Chlidon, vii. 73.

Chœrilus, Näke's comments on, i. 521 *n.* 1; poem of, on the expedition of Xerxes into Greece, iii. 392 *n.* 1.

Choric training at Sparta and Krête, iii. 71 *seq.*

Choriênes, Alexander's capture of the rock of, viii. 428.

Chorus, the Greek, iii. 71; improvements in, by Stesichorus, iii. 75.

Chronicle of Turpin, the, i. 391.

Chronological calculation destroys the religious character of mythical genealogies, i. 366; table from Clinton's Fasti Hellenici, i. 434 *seq.*; computations, the value of, dependent on the trustworthiness of the genealogies, i. 438; evidence of early poets, i. 442.

Chronologists, modern, i. 436.

Chronologizing attempts indicative of mental progress, i. 453.

Chronology of mythical events, various schemes of, i. 433 *seq.*; Alexandrine, from the return of the Herakleids to the first Olympiad, ii. 81; of Egyptian kings from Psammetichus to Amasis, ii. 498 *n.* 4; Grecian, between the Persian and Peloponnesian wars, iv. 58 *n.* 2; of the period between Philip's fortification of Elateia and the battle of Chæroneia, viii. 220 *n.* 6.

Chrysaor, i. 1, 7.

Chryseis, i. 246.

Chrysippus, i. 135.

Chrysopolis, occupation of, by the Athenians, v. 462.

Cimmerian invasion of Asia Minor, ii. 428 *seq.*

Cimmerians, ii. 419; driven out of their country by the Scythians, ii. 429 *seq.*

Circê and Æêtês, i. 210.

Clinton's Fasti Hellenici, chronological table from, i. 434 *seq.*; opinion on the computations of the date of the Trojan war, i. 437; vindication of the genealogies, i. 439 *seq.*

Coined money, first introduction of, into Greece, ii. 93.

Comedy, growth, development, and influence of, at Athens, vi. 31 *seq.*

Comic poets, before Aristophanês, vi. 32; writers, mistaken estimate of, as witnesses and critics, vi. 24 *seq.*

Commemorative influence of Grecian rites, i. 375 *seq.*

Congress at Corinth, B.C. 421, v. 13; at Sparta, B.C. 421, v. 21; at Mantineia, B.C. 419, v. 59 *seq.*

Conôn on the legend of Cadmus, i. 216.

Constitutional forms, attachment of the Athenians to, v. 389; morality, necessity for creating, in the time of Kleisthenês, iii. 131.

Corinth, origin of, i. 104 *seq.*; Dorians at, i. 411; early distinction of, i. 500; Isthmus of, ii. 10; Herakleid kings of, ii. 82; Dorian settlers at, ii. 85; despots at, ii. 253 *seq.*; great power of, under Periander, ii. 255; Sikyôn and Megara, analogy of, ii. 259; voyage from, to Gadês in the seventh and sixth centuries, B.C., ii. 455; relations of Korkyra with, ii. 558 *seq.*; and Korkyra, joint settlements of, ii. 560 *seq.*; relations between the colonies of, ii. 563; decision of, respecting the dispute between Thebes and Platæa, iii. 144; protest of, at the first convocation at Sparta, iii. 149; Pan-Hellenic congress at the Isthmus of, iii. 408 *seq.*; rush of Peloponnesians to the Isthmus of, after the battle of Thermopylæ, iii. 451; growing hatred of, to Athens, B.C. 461, iv. 72; operations of the Athenians in the Gulf of, B.C. 455, iv. 81; and Korkyra, war between, iv. 191 *seq.*; and Athens, after the naval battle between Corinth and Korkyra, iv. 200 *seq.*; congress at, B.C. 421, v. 12 *seq.*; and Syracuse, embassy from, to Sparta, v. 204; synod at, B.C. 412, v. 323; altered feeling of, after the capture of Athens by Lysander, v. 579, 584, 594; alliance of, with Thebes, Athens, and Argos, against Sparta, vi. 453; anti-Spartan allies at, vi. 455; battle of, vi. 458 *seq.*, 467; Pharnabazus and the anti-Spartan allies at, vi. 471; philo-Laconian party at, B.C. 392, vi. 479 *seq.*; *coup d'état* of the government at, vi. 480; contrast between political conflicts at, and at Athens, vi. 481 *n.*; and Argos, consolidation of, B.C. 392, vi. 482; victory of the Lacedæmonians within the Long Walls at, vi. 483 *seq.*; the Long Walls of, partly pulled down by the Lacedæmonians, vi. 484; the Long Walls of, restored by the Athenians, and taken by Agesilaus and Teleutias, vi. 487 *seq.*; and the peace of Antalkidas, vi. 530, vii. 11; application of, to Athens, for aid against Thebes, vii. 205 *seq.*; Iphikratês at, vii. 208; and the Persian rescript in favour of Thebes, vii. 247; project of the Athenians to seize, B.C. 366, vii. 253; peace of, with Thebes, B.C. 366, vii. 255 *seq.*; application from Syracuse to, B.C. 344, vii. 557; message from Hiketas to, vii. 583; Dionysius the Younger at, vii. 591 *seq.*; reinforcement from, to Timoleon, vii. 592, 594, 596; efforts of, to restore Syracuse, vii. 605; Philip chosen chief of the Greeks at the congress at, viii. 234; convention at, under Alexander, B.C. 336, viii. 255 *seq.*; violations of the convention at, by Alexander,

viii. 259 *seq.*; Alexander at, B.C. 335, viii. 284.
Corinthian envoys, speech of, to the Athenian assembly, in reply to the Korkyræans, iv. 195; speech of, to the Spartan assembly against Athens, iv. 213 *seq.*; speech of, at the congress of allies at Sparta, iv. 223 *seq.*
Corinthian genealogy of Eumelus, i. 104 *seq.*
Corinthian territory, Nikias's expedition against, iv. 451 *seq.*; war, commencement of, vi. 453; Gulf, naval conflicts of Corinthians and Lacedæmonians in, vi. 476.
Corinthians, early commerce and enterprise of, ii. 220; behaviour of, at Salamis, iii. 484; defeated by Myronidês, iv. 74; procure the refusal of the Samians' application to Sparta for aid against Athens, iv. 169; instigate Potidæa, the Chalkidians, and Bottiæans, to revolt from Athens, iv. 204 *seq.*; defeat of, near Potidæa, iv. 207; strive to excite war against Athens after their defeat near Potidæa, iv. 211; repudiate the peace of Nikias, iv. 571, v. 2; induce Argos to head a new Peloponnesian alliance, v. 11; hesitate to join Argos, v. 14, 45; join Argos, v. 16; application of, to the Bœotians, and Athenians, B.C. 421, v. 17, 18; and Karneia, ii. 82 *n.* 3; and Athenians, naval battle between, near Naupaktus, v. 314 *seq.*; and Lacedæmonians, naval and land conflicts between, B.C. 393, vi. 476 *seq.*
Courts of Requests, their analogy to Athenian dikasteries, iv. 137 *n.* 1.
Creditor and debtor, law of, at Athens, before Solon, ii. 301; Roman law of, ii. 354.
Criticisms on the first two volumes of this history, reply to, i. 323 *n.*
Crœsus and Solon, alleged interview between, ii. 345 *seq.*; moral of Herodotus's story about, ii. 349; reign and conquests of, ii. 438 *seq.*; power and alliances of, iii, 156; and Cyrus, war between, iii. 161 *seq.*; and the oracles, iii. 162, 166, solicits the alliance of Sparta, iii. 163; fate of, impressive to the Greek mind, iii. 167.
Cumæ in Campania, ii. 518 *seq.*
Cyclades, ii. 3, 358; Themistoklês levies fines on, iii. 480.
Cycle, epic, i. 508 *seq.*
Cyclic poets, i. 508 *seq.*
Cyclôpes, i. 4.
Cyprus, influence of Aphroditê upon, i. 5; Solon's visit to, ii. 345; Phenicians and Greeks in, ii. 454; extension of the Ionic revolt to, iii. 249; subjugation of, by Phenicians and Persians, iii. 251; conquest of, by the Turks in 1570, iii. 251 *n.* 1; expedition to, under Kimon, iv. 84; before and under Evagoras, vii. 12 *seq.*; subjugation of, to the Persian king Ochus, viii. 171; surrender of the princes of, to Alexander, viii. 362.
Cyrenaica, iii. 31 *n.* 3, 32 *n.* 1.
Cyropædia, Xenophon's, iii. 157.
Cyrus the Great, early history and rise of, iii. 157 *seq.*; and Crœsus, war between, iii. 161 *seq.*; and the Lacedæmonians, iii. 170; conquests of, in Asia, iii. 242; capture of Babylon by, iii. 179 *seq.*; exploits and death of, iii. 184; effects of his conquests upon the Persians, iii. 185 *seq.*; the tomb of, viii. 447.
Cyrus the Younger, arrival of, in Asia Minor, B.C. 408, v. 471, 473; Lysander's visits to, at Sardis, v. 475 *seq.*, 539; pay of the Peloponnesian fleet by, v. 477; and Kallikratidas, v. 495; entrusts his satrapy and revenues to Lysander, v. 540; and Artaxerxês Mnemon, vi. 19, 189 *seq.*; youth and education of, vi. 187; his esteem for the Greeks and hopes of the crown, vi. 188; charge of Tissaphernês against, vi. 189; strict administration and prudent behaviour of, vi. 191; forces of, collected at Sardis, vi. 192; march of, from Sardis to Kunaxa, vi. 195 *seq.*; assistance of Epyaxa to, vi. 198; review of his troops at Tyriæum, vi. 199; and Syennesis, vi. 201; at Tarsus, vi. 202 *seq.*; desertion of Xenias and Pasion from, vi. 207; at Thapsakus, vi. 208 *seq.*; in Babylonia, vi. 214 *seq.*; speech of, to his Greek forces in Babylonia, vi. 215; his conception of Grecian superiority, vi. 215; his present to the prophet Silanus, vi. 217; passes the undefended trench, vi. 217; at Kunaxa, vi. 219 *seq.*; character of, vi. 225; probable conduct of, towards Greece, if victorious at Kunaxa, vi. 226; and the Asiatic Greeks, vi. 367.

D.

Dædalus, i. 184, 188 *seq.*
Dæmon of Sokratês, vi. 108 *seq.*
Dæmons, i. 56, 58, 60 *seq.*; and gods, distinction between, i. 348 *seq.*; admission of, as partially evil beings, i. 350.
Damascus, capture of, by the Macedonians, viii. 354.
Damasithymus of Kalyndus, iii. 476.
Danaê, legend of, i. 78.
Danaos and the Danaides, i. 76.
Dancing, Greek, iii. 73.
Daphnæus, at Agrigentum, vii. 376 *seq.*; death of, vii. 392.
Dardanus, son of Zeus, i. 238.
Daric, the golden, iii. 204 *n.*
Darius Hystaspês, accession of, iii. 191 *seq.*; discontents of the satraps under, iii. 193 *seq.*; revolt of the Medes against, iii. 194 *n.* 2; revolt of Babylon against, iii. 196; organization of the Persian empire by, iii. 199 *seq.*; twenty satrapies of, iii. 201 *seq.*; organizing tendency, coinage, roads, and posts of, iii. 203 *seq.*; and Sylosôn, iii. 205; conquering dispositions of, iii. 216; probable consequences of an expedition by, against Greece before going against Scythia, iii. 222 *seq.*; invasion of Scythia by, iii. 224 *seq.*; his orders to the Ionians at the bridge over the Danube, iii. 231; return of, to Susa from Scythia, iii. 240; revenge of, against the Athenians, iii. 254; prepara-

tions of, for invading Greece, iii. 270; submission of Greeks to, before the battle of Marathon, iii. 271; heralds of, at Athens and Sparta, iii. 272; instructions of, to Datis and Artaphernês, iii. 282; resolution of, to invade Greece a second time, iii. 359; death of, iii. 359.
Darius, son of Artaxerxês Mnemon, vii. 322.
Darius Codomannus, encouragement of anti-Macedonians in Greece by, viii. 262; his accession and preparations for defence against Alexander, viii. 308; irreparable mischief of Memnon's death to, viii. 335; change in the plan of, after Memnon's death, viii. 335, 337; puts Charidemus to death, viii, 337; Arrian's criticism on the plan of, against Alexander, viii. 358; at Mount Amanus, viii. 343 *seq.*; advances into Kilikia, viii. 344; at Issus before the battle, viii. 344; defeat of, at Issus, viii. 348 *seq.*; capture of his mother, wife, and family by Alexander, viii. 350, 375; his correspondence with Alexander, viii. 356, 365; inaction of, after the battle of Issus, viii. 375; defeat of, at Arbela, viii. 381 *seq.*; a fugitive in Media, viii. 397, 399; pursued by Alexander into Parthia, viii. 401 *seq.*; conspiracy against, by Bessus and others, viii. 402 *seq.*; death of, viii. 404; Alexander's disappointment in not taking him alive, viii. 404; funeral, fate and conduct of, viii. 405.
Darius Nothus, vi. 185 *seq.* death of, vi. 189.
Daskon, attack of Dionysius on the Carthaginian naval station at, vii. 451.
Datamês, vii. 316.
Datis, siege and capture of Eretria by, iii. 285 *seq.*; conquest of Karystus by, iii. 284; Persian armament at Samos under, iii. 282; conquest of Naxos and other Cyclades by, iii. 283 *seq.*; forbearance of, towards Delos, iii. 283; at Marathon, iii. 286, 302 *seq.*; return of, to Asia, after the battle of Marathon, iii. 310.
Debtor and Creditor, law of, at Athens before Solon, ii. 301; Roman law of, ii. 354 *seq.*
Debtors, Solon's relief of, ii. 304; treatment of, according to Gallic and Teutonic codes, ii. 313 *n.* 1.
Debts, the obligation of, inviolable at Athens, ii. 310, 316; distinction between the principal and interest of, in an early society, ii. 311.
Defence, means of, superior to those of attack in ancient Greece, i. 498.
Deianeira, i, 127.
Deinokratês, viii. 593, 622, 627 *seq.*
Dêiokês, ii. 414 *seq.*
Deities not included in the twelve great ones, i. 9; of guilds or trades, i. 287.
Dekamnichus, vii. 41.
Decharchies established by Lysander, vi. 348 *seq.*, 359.
Dekeleia, legend of, i. 143; fortification of, by the Lacedæmonians, v. 251, 253, 310; Agis at, v. 310, 484.
Delian Apollo, i. 39.
Delian festival, ii. 362 *seq.*; early splendour and subsequent decline of, iii. 46; revival of, B.C. 426, iv. 413.
Delium, Hippokratês's march to, and fortification of, B.C. 424, iv. 473 *seq.*; battle of, B.C. 424, iv. 479 *seq.*; siege and capture of, by the Bœotians, B.C. 424, iv. 485; Sokratês and Alkibiadês at the battle of, iv. 486.
Dêlos, Ionic festival at, ii. 362 *seq.*, iii. 46; forbearance of Datis towards, iii. 283; the confederacy of, iv. 21 *seq.*, 46 *seq.*; the synod of, iv. 56; first breach of union in the confederacy of, iv. 60; revolt of Thasos from the confederacy of, iv. 62; transfer of the fund of the confederacy from, to Athens, iv. 90; transition of the confederacy of, into an Athenian empire, iv. 90; purification of, by the Athenians, iv. 413; restoration of the native population to, B.C. 421, v. 20.
Delphi, temple and oracle of, i. 41 *seq.*, ii. 36; oracle of, and the Battiad dynasty, iii. 39; early state and site of, iii. 50; growth of, iii. 52; conflagration and rebuilding of the temple at, iii. 102 *seq.*; the oracle at, worked by Kleisthenês, iii. 104; oracle of, and Xerxes's invasion, iii. 430 *seq.*; Xerxes's detachment against, iii. 458; proceedings of Sparta and Athens at, B.C. 452-447, iv. 93; answer of the oracle of, to the Spartans on war with Athens, B.C. 432, iv. 223; reply of the oracle at, about Sokratês, vi. 109 *seq.*; Agesipolis and the oracle at, vi. 502; claim of the Phokians to the presidency of the temple at, viii. 5 *seq.*; Philomelus seizes and fortifies the temple at, viii. 7; Philomelus takes part of the treasures in the temple at, viii. 11; employment of the treasures in the temple at, by Onomarchus, viii. 14; Phayllus despoils the temple at, viii. 50; peculation of the treasures at, viii. 116; miserable death of all concerned in the spoliation of the temple at, viii. 167; relations of the Lokrians of Amphissa with, viii. 199; Amphiktyonic meeting at, B.C. 339, viii. 199 *seq.*
Delphian Apollo, reply of, to the remonstrance of Crœsus, iii. 166.
Delphians and Amphiktyons, attack of, upon Kirrha, viii. 203.
Delphinium at Athens, ii. 287 *n.* 2.
Deluge of Deucalion, i. 85 *seq.*
Demadês, reproof of Philip by, viii. 230; peace of, viii. 231 *seq.*; remark of, on hearing of Alexander's death, viii. 464; Macedonizing policy of, viii. 481; and Phokian, embassy of, to Antipater, viii. 520; death of, viii. 534.
Demagogues, ii. 235, 238 *seq.*, v. 390.
Demaratus and Kleomenês, iii. 279 *seq.*; conversations of, with Xerxes, iii. 393, 433, 441; advice of, to Xerxes after the death of Leonidas, iii. 441.
Demes, Attic, ii. 273, 276, 279; iii. 109 *seq.*
Dêmêter, i. 5, 6, 9; foreign influence on the worship of, i. 20; how represented in

Homer and Hesiod, i. 32; Homeric hymn to, i. 32 *seq.*; legends of, differing from the Homeric hymn, i. 38; Hellenic importance of, i. 38.
Dêmêtrius of Skêpsis, on Ilium, 1, 273.
Demetrius Phalereus, administration of, at Athens, viii. 555 *seq.*; retires to Egypt, viii. 565; condemnation of, viii. 569.
Demetrius Poliorkêtês, at Athens, viii. 565 *seq.*, 572, 573 *seq.*, 577; exploits of, B.C. 307-304, viii. 571; his successes in Greece against Kassander, viii. 572; march of, through Thessaly into Asia, viii. 576; return of, from Asia to Greece, viii. 577; acquires the crown of Macedonia, viii. 578; Greece under, viii. 578; captivity and death of, viii. 578.
Demiurgi, ii. 280.
Democharês, viii. 570, 575, 581.
Democracies, Grecian, securities against corruption in, v. 352.
Democracy, Athenian, ii. 326, 337, iv. 123; effect of the idea of upon the minds of the Athenians, iii. 152 *seq.*; at Athens, stimulus to, from the Persian war, iv. 32; reconstitution of, at Samos, v. 394 *seq.*; restoration of, at Athens, B.C. 411, v. 417 *seq.*, 422 *seq.*, and B.C. 403, v. 598, vi. 2; moderation of Athenian, v. 431, vi. 9 *seq.*; at Samos contrasted with the oligarchy of the Four Hundred, v. 431 *seq.*
Democratical leaders at Athens, and the Thirty, v. 559, 562 *seq.*; sentiment, increase of, at Athens between B.C. 479-459, iv. 101.
Dêmokêdês, romantic history of, iii. 217 *seq.*
Demônax, reform of Kyrênê by, iii. 37 constitution of, not durable, iii. 42.
Demophantus, psephism of, v. 422.
Demos at Syracuse, iii. 535.
Demosthenês the general, in Akarnania, iv. 399; expedition of, against Ætolia, iv. 399 *seq.*; saves Naupaktus, iv. 403; goes to protect Amphilochian Argos, iv. 404; his victory over Eurylochus at Olpæ, iv. 405 *seq.*; his triumphant return from Akarnania to Athens, iv. 412; fortifies and defends Pylus, iv. 415 *seq.*; application of, for reinforcements from Athens, to attack Sphakteria, iv. 432 *seq.*; victory of, in Sphakteria, iv. 438 *seq.*; attempt of, to surprise Megara and Nisæa, iv. 465 *seq.*; scheme of, for invading Bœotia, B.C. 424, iv. 471; unsuccessful descent upon Bœotia by, iv. 472; his evacuation of the fort at Epidaurus, v. 84; expedition of, to Sicily, v. 245, 253, 264; arrival of, at Syracuse, v. 264; plans of, on arriving at Syracuse, v. 266; night-attack of, upon Epipolæ, v. 267 *seq.*; his proposals for removing from Syracuse, v. 271 *seq.*; and Nikias, resolution of, after the final defeat in the harbour of Syracuse, v. 289; capture and subsequent treatment of, v. 298 *seq.*, 304; respect for the memory of, v. 305; death of, v. 395.
Demosthenês, father of the orator, viii. 20.
Demosthenês the orator, first appearance of, as public adviser in the Athenian assembly, viii. 20; parentage and early youth of, viii. 20 *seq.*; and his guardians, viii. 21; early rhetorical tendencies of, viii. 22; training and instructors of, viii. 24 *seq.*; action and matter of, viii. 27; first known as a composer of speeches for others, viii. 28; speech of, against Leptinês, viii. 28; speech of, on the Symmories, viii. 39 *seq.*; exhortations of, to personal effort and sacrifice, viii. 43, 102; recommendations of, on Sparta and Megalopolis, viii. 44; first Philippic of, viii. 60 *seq.*; opponents of, at Athens, B.C. 351, viii. 68; earliest Olynthiac of, viii. 75 *seq.*; practical effect of his speeches, viii. 77; second Olynthiac of, viii. 79 *seq.*; allusions of, to the Theôric fund, viii. 81, 85; third Olynthiac of, viii. 83, *seq.*; insulted by Meidias, viii. 89; reproached for his absence from the battle of Tamynæ, viii. 90; serves as hoplite in Eubœa, and is chosen senator for, B.C. 349-348, viii. 91; order of the Olynthiacs of, viii. 103 *seq.*; and Æschinês, on the negotiations with Philip, B.C. 347-346, viii. 113 *n.* 1, 119 *n.* 1; speaks in favour of peace, B.C. 347, viii. 114; and the first embassy from Athens to Philip, viii. 121 *seq.*, 127; failure of, in his speech before Philip, viii. 123; and the confederate synod at Athens respecting Philip, viii. 129 *n.* 1, 131, 132 *n.* 2; and the motion of Philokratês for peace and alliance with Philip, viii. 131 *seq.*; and the exclusion of the Phokians from the peace and alliance between Athens and Philip, viii. 138 *seq.*; and the second embassy from Athens to Philip, viii. 141, 144 *seq.*, 149, 151, and the third embassy from Athens to Philip, viii. 157; charges of, against Æschinês, viii. 165; and the peace and alliance of Athens with Philip, B.C. 346, viii. 166; recommends acquiescence in the Amphiktyonic dignity of Philip, viii. 168; vigilance and warnings of, against Philip, after B.C. 346, viii. 176; speech on the Chersonese and third Philippic of, viii. 183; increased influence of, at Athens, B.C. 341-338, viii. 183; mission of, to the Chersonese and Byzantium, viii. 185; vote of thanks to, at Athens, viii. 191; reform in the administration of the Athenian marine by, viii. 192 *seq.*, 194 *n.* 1; his opposition to the proceedings of Æschinês at the Amphiktyonic meeting, B.C. 339, viii. 206; on the special Amphiktyonic meeting at Thermopylæ, viii. 207; advice of, on hearing of the fortification of Elateia by Philip, viii. 213; mission of, to Thebes, B.C. 339, viii. 214 *seq.*; crowned at Athens, viii. 219, 222; at the battle of Chæroneia, viii. 224 *seq.*, 226; confidence shown to, after the battle of Chæroneia, viii. 228, 233; conduct of, on the death of Philip, viii. 252; correspond-

ence of, with Persia, viii. 262 *seq.*; accusation against, respecting the revolt of Thebes against Alexander, viii. 273; position and policy of, in Alexander's time, viii. 483 *seq.*; and Æschinês, judicial contest between, viii. 489 *seq.*; accusation against, in the affair of Harpalus, viii. 495 *seq.*; recall of, from exile, viii. 512; flight of, to Kalauria, viii. 520; condemnation and death of, viii. 523 *seq.*; life and character of, viii. 525 *seq.*

Derdas at Olynthus, vii. 56.

Derkyllidas, in Asia, vi. 370 *seq.*, 379 *seq.*, 411; at Abydos and Sestos, vi. 476; superseded by Anaxibius at Abydos, vi. 514.

Despots, in Greece, ii. 222, 235 *seq.*; at Sikyôn, ii. 246 *seq.*, 251; at Corinth, ii. 253 *seq.*; of Asiatic Greece, deposition of, by Aristagoras, iii. 244; Sicilian, iii. 536, 560.

Deukaliôn, i. 84 *seq.*

Dexippus, vi. 294, 316, *seq.*; vii. 373, 378, 391.

Diadochi, Asia Hellenised by, viii. 474.

Diagoras, prosecution of, v. 182.

Dialectics, Grecian, iii. 82, vi. 44, 49, *seq.* 144 *seq.*

Dictators in Greece, ii. 235.

Dilo, legend of, ii. 510.

Digamma and the Homeric poems, i. 529.

Diitrephês, v. 312, *seq.*

Dikæus, vision of, iii. 461.

Dikasteries not established by Solon, ii. 325; Athenian, iii. 120 *seq.*, iv. 127 *seq.*, 138, 143; constitution of, by Periklês, iv. 102, *seq.*, 111; working of, at Athens, iv. 123 *seq.*; at Rhodes, and other Grecian cities, iv. 126 *n.* 1; jurisdiction of, over the subject-allies of Athens, iv. 175 *seq.*, 179.

Dikasts, oath of, at Athens, ii. 310, vi. 8; Athenian, iii. 121, 319; under Periklês, iv. 103, 111, 121 *seq.*, 130.

Dikon of Kaulonia, vii. 480.

Dinarchus, viii. 408, 411.

Diodôrus, his historical versions of mythes, i. 340; statement of, respecting the generals at Arginusæ, v. 514.

Diodotus, speech of, iv. 362, *seq.*

Diogenês and Alexander, viii. 284.

Diokleidês, v. 173, 178.

Diokles the Corinthian, ii. 74.

Dioklês the Syracusan, the laws of, vii. 342 *seq.*; aid to Himera under, vii. 361; banishment of, vii. 368.

Dio Chrysostom's attempt to historicise the legend of Troy, i. 268.

Dio Chrysostom at Olbia, viii. 654 *seq.*

Diomêdês, return of, from Troy, i. 269.

Dionedon, pursuit of Chians by, v. 330; at Teos and Lesbos, v. 337; at Miletus and Chios, v. 336 *seq.*; at Samos, v. 377; defeat of, by Kallikratidas, v. 501.

Dion, his Dionysian connexion, and character, vii. 504; Plato and the Pythagoreans, vii. 505 *seq.*; political views of, vii. 506 *seq.*; maintains the confidence of Dionysius the Elder to the last, vii. 508; his visits to Peloponnesus and Athens, vii. 509; conduct of, on the accession of Dionysius the Younger, vii. 511 *seq.*; efforts of, to improve Dionysius the Younger, vii. 513 *seq.*; entreats Plato to visit Dionysius the Younger, vii. 515; and Plato urge Dionysius the Younger to reform himself, vii. 519; and Plato, intrigues of Philistus against, vii. 522; alienation of Dionysius the Younger from, vii. 523; banishment of, vii. 524; property of, confiscated by Dionysius the Younger, vii. 526; resolution of, to avenge himself on Dionysius the Younger, and free Syracuse, vii. 528 *seq.*, 530; forces of, at Zakynthus, vii. 529, 533; expedition of, against Dionysius the Younger, vii. 530 *seq.*; entry of, into Syracuse, B.C. 357, vii. 539 *seq.*; chosen general by the Syracusans, vii. 538; captures Epipolæ and Euryalus, vii. 539; blockade of Ortygia by, vii. 539, 542, 557; negotiations of Dionysius the Younger with, vii. 540, 548; victory of, over Dionysius the Younger, vii. 541 *seq.*; intrigues of Dionysius the Younger against, vii. 544, 547; suspicions of the Syracusans against, vii. 544, 547, 560; and Herakleidês, vii. 544, 548, 555, 558 *seq.*, 563; deposition and retreat of, from Syracuse, vii. 548; at Leontini, vii. 549, 551; repulse of Nypsius and rescue of Syracuse by, vii. 554 *seq.*; entry of, into Syracuse, B.C. 356, vii. 553; entry of, into Ortygia, vii. 559; conduct of, on his final triumph, vii. 560 *seq.*; his omission to grant freedom to Syracuse, vii. 561 *seq.*; opposition to, as dictator, vii. 563 *seq.*; tyranny, unpopularity and disquietude of, vii. 564 *seq.*; death and character of, vii. 566 *seq.*; and Timoleon, contrast between, vii. 629 *seq.*

Dionysia, Attic, i. 26, iii. 59.

Dionysiac festival at Athens, B.C. 349, viii. 89.

Dionysius, Phôkæan, iii. 258 *seq.*, 261.

Dionysius the Elder, and Konon, vi. 476; demonstration against, at Olympia, B.C. 384, vii. 66 *seq.*, 479 *seq.*; triremes of, captured by Iphikratês, vii. 131; first appearance of, at Syracuse, vii. 370; movement of the Hermokratæan party to elevate, vii. 382; harangue of, against the Syracusan generals at Agrigentum, vii. 382 *seq.*; one of the generals of Syracuse, vii. 383 *seq.*; first expedition of, to Gela, vii. 386; accusations of, against his colleagues, vii. 387; election of, as sole general, vii. 388; stratagem of, to obtain a body-guard, vii. 389 *seq.*; establishes himself as despot at Syracuse, vii. 391 *seq.*, 401; second expedition of, to Gela, vii. 395 *seq.*; charges of treachery against, vii. 398, 402; mutiny of the Syracusan horsemen against, vii. 399 *seq.*; and Imilkon, peace between, vii. 402 *seq.*; sympathy of Sparta with, vii. 403, 447; strong position of, after his peace with Imilkon, vii. 404; fortification and occu-

pation of Ortygia by, vii. 405 *seq.*; redistribution of property by, vii. 405 *seq.*; exorbitant exactions of, vii. 407; mutiny of the Syracusan soldiers against, vii. 408 *seq.*; besieged in Ortygia, vii. 408 *seq.*; strengthens his despotism, vii. 412 *seq.*; conquers Ætna, Naxus, Katana, and Leontini, vii. 413; at Enna, vii. 414; resolution of, to make war upon Carthage, B.C. 400, vii. 415; additional fortifications at Syracuse by, vii. 416 *seq.*; preparations of, for war with Carthage, B.C. 399-397, vii. 418, 422 *seq.*; improved behaviour of, to the Syracusans, B.C. 399, vii. 418; conciliatory policy of, towards the Greek cities near the Strait of Messênê, B.C. 399, vii. 421 *seq.*; marriage of, with Doris and Aristomachê, vii. 422, 425; exhorts the Syracusan assembly to war against Carthage, vii. 426; permits the plunder of the Carthaginians at Syracuse, vii. 427; declares war against Carthage, B.C. 397, vii. 428; marches against the Carthaginians in Sicily, B.C. 397, vii. 428 *seq.*; siege and capture of Motyê by, vii. 429 *seq.*; revolt of the Sikels from, vii. 437; provisions of, for the defence of Syracuse against the Carthaginians, B.C. 396, vii. 438; naval defeat of, near Katana, vii. 439; retreat of, from Katana to Syracuse, B.C. 395, vii. 441; Syracusan naval victory over the Carthaginians in the absence of, vii. 444; speech of Theodôrus against, vii. 445 *seq.*; discontent of the Syracusans with, B.C. 395, vii. 445 *seq.*; and Pharakidas, vii. 447; attacks the Carthaginian camp before Syracuse and sacrifices his mercenaries, vii. 450; success of, by sea and land against the Carthaginians before Syracuse, vii. 451; secret treaty of, with Imilkon before Syracuse, vii. 452; and the Iberians, vii. 453; capture of Libyans by, vii. 453; difficulties of, from his mercenaries, vii. 457; re-establishment of Messênê by, vii. 458; conquests of, in the interior of Sicily, B.C. 394, vii. 459; at Tauromenium, vii. 459, 462; and the Sikels, B.C. 394-393, vii. 459; declaration of Agrigentum against, B.C. 393, vii. 460; victory of, near Abakæna, vii. 460; expedition of, against Rhegium, B.C. 393, vii. 461; repulses Magon at Agyrium, vii. 462; plans of, against the Greek cities in Southern Italy, vii. 462; alliance of, with the Lucanians against the Italiot Greeks, vii. 464; attack of, upon Rhegium, B.C. 390, vii. 465; expedition of, against the Italiot Greeks, B.C. 389, vii. 468 *seq.*; his capture and generous treatment of Italiot Greeks, vii. 469; besieges and grants peace to Rhegium, vii. 469; capture of Kaulonia and Hipponium by, vii. 470; capture of Rhegium by, vii. 471, 474; cruelty of, to Phyton, vii. 472; and Sparta, ascendency of, B.C. 387, vii. 474; capture of Kroton by, vii. 475; schemes of, for conquests in Epirus and Illyria, vii. 476; plunders Latium, Etruria, and the temple of Agylla, vii. 477; poetical compositions of, vii. 478; dislike and dread of, in Greece, vii. 478, 482; harshness of, to Plato, vii. 489; new constructions and improvements by, at Syracuse, B.C. 387-383, vii. 489; renews the war with Carthage, B.C. 383, vii. 491 *seq.*; disadvantageous peace of, with Carthage, B.C. 383, vii. 492; projected wall of, across the Calabrian peninsula, vii. 493; relations of, with Central Greece, B.C. 382-369, vii. 493; war of, with Carthage, B.C. 368, vii. 494; gains the tragedy prize at the Lenæan festival at Athens, vii. 495; death and character of, vii. 495 *seq.*, 510; family left by, vii. 503, 510; the good opinion of, enjoyed by Dion to the last, vii. 508; drunken habits of his descendants, vii. 573.

Dionysius the Younger, age of, at his father's death, vii. 503, *n.* 3; accession and character of, vii. 510; Dion's efforts to improve, vii. 513 *seq.*; Plato's visits to, vii. 515 *seq.*; Plato's injudicious treatment of, vii. 518 *seq.*; his hatred and injuries to Dion, vii. 523, 527 *seq.*; detention of Plato by, vii. 524; Dion's expedition against, vii. 530 *seq.*; weakness and drunken habits of, vii. 532; absence of, from Syracuse, B.C. 357, vii. 534; negotiations of, with Dion and the Syracusans, vii. 540, 548; defeat of, by Dion, vii. 541 *seq.*; blockaded in Ortygia by Dion, vii. 542; intrigues of, against Dion, vii. 544, 546; his flight to Lokri, vii. 548; return of, to Syracuse, vii. 573; at Lokri, vii. 573; his surrender of Ortygia to Timoleon, vii. 590; at Corinth, vii. 591 *seq.*

Dionysius of the Pontic Herakleia, viii. 643 *seq.*

Dionysius, worship of, i. 21, 25, 29; legend of, in the Homeric hymn to, i. 29; alteration of the primitive Grecian idea of, i. 30 *seq.*

Diopeithês, viii. 182.

Dioskuri, i. 145.

Diphilus at Naupaktus, B.C. 413, v. 314.

Diphridas, in Asia, vi. 509.

Dirkê, i. 221.

Discussion, growth of, among the Greeks, iii. 82.

Dithyramb, iii. 75.

Dôdôna, i. 326 *seq.*

Doloneia, i. 564, 574.

Dolonkians and Miltiadês the first, iii. 99.

Dorian cities in Peloponnesus about 450 B.C., ii. 76; islands in the Ægean and the Dorians in Argolis, ii. 96; immigration to Peloponnesus, ii. 81; settlers at Argos and Corinth, ii. 85 *seq.*, 87; settlement in Sparta, ii. 101; allotment of land at Sparta, ii. 176, 190; mode, the, ii. 402; states, inhabitants of, ii 246; tribes at Sikyôn, names of, ii. 247, 251.

Dorians, early accounts of, i. 89 *seq.*, 404; mythical title of, to the Peloponnêsus, i. 409; their occupation of Argos, Sparta, Messenia, and Corinth, i. 410; early Kretan, ii. 86; in Argolis and the Dorian islands in the Ægean, ii. 96; of Sparta and

Stenyklêrus, ii. 100 *seq.*; divided into three tribes, ii. 129; Messenian, ii. 195; Asiatic, ii. 392; of Ægina, iii. 147.
Doric dialect, ii. 107 *seq.*, iii. 74; emigrations, i. 425 *seq.*
Dorieus, the Spartan prince, aid of, to Kinyps, iii. 33; and the Krotoniates, iii. 353, 355; Sicily, iii. 536.
Dorieus, the Rhodian, v. 345, 453; capture and liberation of, v. 492; treatment of, by the Athenians and Lacedæmonians, vi. 426 *seq.*; and Hermokratês in the Ægean, vii. 338.
Doris, i. 88, ii. 67.
Doris, wife of Dionysius, vii. 422, 425.
Doriskus, Xerxes at, iii. 386 *seq.*
Dorkis, iv. 15, 17.
Dôrus, i. 86 *seq.*
Drako and his laws, ii. 283 *seq.*
Dramatic genius, development of, at Athens, vi. 24 *seq.*
Drangiana, Alexander in, viii. 408 *seq.*, 416.
Drepané, i. 201.
Dryopians, settlements of, formed by sea, ii. 86.
Dryopis, ii. 67.
Duketius, the Sikel prince, ii. 532, v. 107, *seq.*
Dymanes, Hylleis, and Pamphyli, ii. 129.
Dyrrachium, ii. 561 *seq.*

E.

Earliest Greeks, residences of, i. 496 *seq.*
Early poets, historical value of, i. 442.
Echemus, i. 82, 149.
Echidna, i. 7.
Eclipse of the sun in a battle between Medes and Lydians, ii. 417; of the moon, B.C. 413, v. 276; of the moon, B.C. 331, viii. 374.
Edda, the, i. 394.
Edessa, the dynasty of, iii. 13, 15.
Ectioneia, fort at, v. 403, 408, 412.
Egesta, application of, to Athens, v. 126 *seq.*; application of, to Carthage, vii. 353 *seq.*; Syracusan attack upon, vii. 434; barbarities of Agathoklês at, viii. 626.
Egypt, influence of, upon the religion of Greece, i. 20, 25, 27; the opening of, to Grecian commerce, i. 302; ante-Hellenic colonies from, to Greece not probable, ii. 48; Solon's visit to, ii. 345; Herodotus's account of, ii. 480 *seq.*; antiquity of, ii. 482; peculiar physical and moral features of, ii. 483; large town-population in, ii. 489; profound submission of the people in, ii. 490; worship of animals in, ii. 492; relations of, with Assyria, ii. 493; and Kyrênê, iii. 35; Persian expedition from, against Barka, iii. 40; Kambysês's invasion and conquest of, iii. 187; revolt and reconquest of, under Xerxes, iii. 360; defeat and losses of the Athenians in, iv. 82; unavailing efforts of Persia to reconquer, vii. 11; Agesilaus and Chabrias in, vii. 317 *seq.*; re-conquest of, by Ochus, viii. 172; march of Alexander towards, viii. 366, 369; Alexander in, viii. 369 *seq.*
Egyptians, ethnography of, ii. 444; contrasted with Greeks, Phenicians, and Assyrians, ii. 476; and Ethiopians, ii. 485; effect of, on the Greek mind, ii. 507.
Eileithyia, i. 9.
Eion, capture of, by Kimon, iv. 49 *seq.*; defended by Thucydidês against Brasidas, iv. 499; Kleon at, iv. 545.
Ekbatana, foundation of, ii. 414; Darius at, viii. 399; Alexander at, viii. 400 *seq.*, 454 *seq.*; Parmenio at, viii. 400, 413 *seq.*
Ekdikus, expedition of, to Rhodes, vi. 509.
Ekklesia, Athenian, iii. 118.
Elæa, ii. 382.
Elæus, escape of the Athenian squadron from Sestos to, v. 444; Mindarus and Thrasyllus at, v. 447, 450.
Elateia, reſortification of, by Philip, viii. 210.
Elatus, i. 148.
Elea, Phôkæan colony at, iii. 176; v. 111.
Eleatic school, vi. 44 *seq.*, 70.
Elegiac verse of Kallinus, Tyrtæus, and Mimnermus, iii. 70.
Eleian genealogy, i. 118 *seq.*
Eleians excluded from the Isthmian games, i. 120; and the Olympic games, i. 412, ii. 92; and Pisatans, ii. 192, 195; their exclusion of the Lacedæmonians from the Olympic festival, v. 50 *seq.*; desert the Argeian allies, v. 66; and Arcadians, vii. 275 *seq.*, 283; exclusion of, from the Olympic festival, B.C. 364, vii. 278 *seq.*
Elektra and Thaumas, progeny of, i. 6.
Elektryôn, death of, i. 79.
Eleusinian mysteries, i. 32, 35; alleged profanation of, by Alkibiadês and others, v. 153 *seq.*, 182 *seq.*; celebration of, protected by Alkibiadês, v. 484.
Eleusinians, seizure and execution of, by the Thirty at Athens, v. 586.
Eleusis, temple of, i. 34; importance of mysteries to, i. 37; early independence of, ii. 279; retirement of the Thirty to, v. 591; capture of, v. 598.
Eleutheria, institution of, at Platæa, iii. 521.
Elis, genealogy of, i. 118 *seq.*; Oxylus and the Ætolians at, i. 412; Pisa, Triphylia, and Lepreum, ii. 196; formation of the city of, iv. 67; revolt of, from Sparta to Argos, v. 17 *seq.*; and Lepreum, v. 16; and Sparta, war between, vi. 383 *seq.*; claim of, to Triphylia and the Pisatid, vii. 228 *seq.*, 274; alienation of, from the Arcadians, vii. 228; alliance of, with Sparta and Achaia, vii. 274.
Elymi, ii. 512.
Emigrants to Iônia, the, i. 424 *seq.*
Emigration, early, from Greece, ii. 512.
Emigrations consequent on the Dorian occupation of Peloponnesus, i. 413; Æolic, Ionic, and Doric, i. 418 *seq.*
Empedoklês, i. 348 *seq.*, v. 112, vi. 44.
Emporiæ, viii. 635.
Endius, v. 458 *seq.*
Endymiôn, stories of, i. 118.
Eneti, the, i. 266.
England, her government of her dependencies compared with the Athenian empire, iv. 185, *n.* 1.

Eniênes, ii. 65.
Enna, Dionysius at, vii. 414.
Ennea Hodoi, iv. 63, 153.
Enômoties, ii. 210 *seq.*
Entella, Syracusan attack upon, vii. 434, 440.
Eos, i. 5.
Epaminondas, and the conspiracy against the philo-Laconian oligarchy at Thebes, vii. 72, 77, 108 *seq.*; training and character of, vii. 105 *seq.*; and Pelopidas, vii. 105; and Kallistratus, vii. 142, 253; and Agesilaus at the congress at Sparta, vii. 145 *seq.*, 150; at Leuktra, vii. 156; and Orchomenus, vii. 170; proceedings and views of, after the battle of Leuktra, vii. 186 *seq.*; expeditions of, into Peloponnesus, vii. 189 *seq.*, vii. 222 *seq.*, 233 *seq.*, 288 *seq.*; foundation of Megalopolis and Messênê by, vii. 196 *seq.*; his retirement from Peloponnesus, vii. 204; his trial of accountability, vii. 210 *seq.*; mildness of, vii. 226; and the Theban expedition to Thessaly, to rescue Pelopidas, vii. 248; mission of, to Arcadia, vii. 252; Theban fleet and naval expedition under, vii. 265 *seq.*; and Menekleidas, vii. 234, 266 *seq.*; and the destruction of Orchomenus, vii. 273; and the arrest of Arcadians by the Theban harmost at Tegea, vii. 285 *seq.*; attempted surprise of Mantineia by the cavalry of, vii. 289 *seq.*; at the battle of Mantineia, vii. 294 *seq.*; death of, vii. 305 *seq.*; character of, vii. 308 *seq.*
Epeians, i. 118 *seq.*, 414.
Epeius of Panopeus, i. 253, 261.
Epeunaktæ, ii. 544.
Ephesus, ii. 373 *seq.*; capture of, by Crœsus, ii. 440; defeat of Thrasyllus at, v. 564; Lysander at, v. 486, 539; capture of, by Alexander, viii. 320.
Ephetæ, ii. 285 *seq.*
Ephialtês, the Alôid, i. 117.
Ephialtês, the general, viii. 283, 325.
Ephialtês, the statesman, iv. 109, 113; and Periklês, constitution of dikasteries by, iv. 102 *seq.*; judicial reform of, iv. 110.
Ephôrs, Spartan, ii. 118, 120 *seq.*, 122; v. 21; appointment of, at Athens, v. 558.
Ephorus, i. 337, ii. 136.
Epic cycle, i. 508 *seq.*
Epic poems, lost, i. 506; recited in public, not read in private, i. 519; variations in the mode of reciting, i. 523 *seq.*; long, besides the Iliad and Odyssey, i. 536.
Epic poetry in early Greece, i. 503 *seq.*
Epic poets and their dates, i. 507.
Epic of the middle ages, i. 394.
Epical localities, transposition of, i. 208; age preceding the lyrical, iii. 63.
Epicharmus, i. 311 *n.* 1.
Epidamnus, ii. 561 *seq.*; and the Illyrians, iii. 3 *seq.*; foundation of, iv. 187; application of the democracy at, to Korkyra and Corinth, iv. 188; attacked by the Korkyræans, iv. 189; expeditions from Corinth to, iv. 189.
Epidaurus, attack of Argos and Athens upon, v. 56; ravaged by the Argeians, v. 60; Lacedæmonian movements in support of, v. 66; attempts of the Argeians to storm, v. 61; operations of the Argeian allies near, v. 78; evacuation of the fort at, v. 84.
Epigoni, the, i. 233, 514 *n.* 1.
Epimenidês, visit of, to Athens, i. 24.
Epimenidês, of Krete, ii. 292 *seq.*
Epimêtheus, i. 5, 64.
Epipolæ, v. 213; intended occupation of, by the Syracusans, v. 215; occupation of, by the Athenians, v. 216; defeat of the Athenians at, v. 238; Demosthenês's night-attack upon, v. 267 *seq.*; capture of, by Dion, vii. 539; capture of, by Timoleon, vii. 598.
Epirots, ii. 19, 514, 567 *seq.*; attack of, upon Akarnania, iv. 311 *seq.*
Epirus, discouraging to Grecian colonisation, ii. 570; Dionysius's schemes of conquest in, vi. 476; government of Olympias in, viii. 583 *n.* 4.
Epistatês, iii. 118.
Epitadas, iv. 432, 463 *seq.*, 470.
Epitadeus, the Ephor, ii. 167.
Epôdus, introduction of, iii. 75.
Epyaxa, and Cyrus the Younger, vi. 198.
Eræ, revolt of, from Athens, v. 330.
Erasinidês, trial and imprisonment of, v. 510.
Eratosthenês, v. 570, 591, vi. 3.
Erechtheion, restoration of, iv. 162.
Erechtheus, i. 161 *seq.*, 166, 169.
Eresus, Thrasyllus at, v. 441.
Eretria, ii. 359 *seq.*, 364 *seq.*; assistance of, to the Milesians, iii. 248; siege and capture of, by Datis, iii. 285 *seq.*; fate of captives taken by Datis at, iii. 311; naval defeat of the Athenians near, v. 545 *seq.*; Phokion at, viii. 87; Philippising faction at, viii. 181; liberation of, viii. 184.
Ergoklês, vi. 513 *n.* 1.
Ergophilus, vii. 324 *seq.*
Erichthonius, i. 162, 165, 239.
Eriphylê, i. 228 *seq.*
Erôs, i. 4; and Aphrodite, function of, i. 5.
Erytheia, i. 208.
Erythræ, ii. 378, v. 326.
Eryx, defeat of Dionysius at, vii. 494.
Eryxô and Learchus, iii. 37.
Eteoklês, i. 110, 224, 234.
Eteonikus, expulsion of, from Phasos, v. 463; at Mitylênê, v. 501; escape of, from Mitylênê to Chios, v. 505, 518; at Chios, v. 537; removal of, from Chios to Ephesus, v. 539; in Ægina, vi. 517, 519.
Ethiopians and Egyptians, ii. 485.
Etruria, plunder of, by Dionysius, vii. 477.
Euæphnus and Polycharês, ii. 184.
Eubœa, ii. 358 *seq.*; resolution of Greeks to oppose Xerxes at the strait on the north of, iii. 420; advance of the Persian fleet to, iii. 448; revolt and reconquest of, by Periklês, iv. 95; application from, to Agis, v. 320; revolt of, from Athens, B.C. 411, v. 416; Peloponnesian fleet summoned from, by Mindarus, v. 448; bridge joining Bœotia

and, v. 449, 454; rescued from Thebes by Athens, B.C. 358, vii. 650 *seq.*; revolt of, from Athens, B.C. 350–349, viii. 86 *seq.*; intrigues of Philip in, viii. 86; expedition of Phokion to, B.C. 342, viii. 87 *seq.*; hostilities in, B.C. 349–348, viii. 91; Philippizing factions in, B.C. 342, viii. 181; expedition of Phokion to, B.C. 341, viii. 184.
Eubœa in Sicily, iii. 543.
Euboic scale, ii. 93, 97, 365.
Euboic synod, viii. 184.
Eubulus, viii. 32, 59, 109, 111, 133.
Eudamidas, vii. 50, 56.
Euêmerus's treatment of mythes. i. 338.
Eukleidês, archonship of, v. 598, vi. 17.
Euklês, iv. 498, 499, 502 *seq.*
Eumachus, viii. 620, 621.
Eumêlus of Bosporus, viii. 659 *seq.*
Eumêlus, the poet, i. 104 *seq.*
Eumenês, viii. 306; and Hephæstion, viii. 454; and Perdikkas, viii. 517; victory of, over Kraterus and Neoptolemus, viii. 532 *seq.*; attempts of, to uphold Alexander's dynasty in Asia, viii. 536 *seq.*; and Antigonus, viii. 533.
Eumenides, Æschylus's, and the Areopagus, ii. 287 *n.* 2.
Eumolpus, i. 168 *seq.*
Eunomus, vi. 518.
Eupatridæ, ii. 280 *seq.*
Euphaês, ii. 184.
Euphêmus, speech of, at Kamarina, v. 200.
Euphilêtus and Melêtus, v. 177.
Euphræus, vii. 640, viii. 181.
Euphrates, Cyrus the Younger at, vi. 210; the Ten Thousand Greeks at, vi. 274; Alexander at, viii. 373, 458.
Euphron, vii. 235 *seq.*
Euripides, faults imputed to, i. 318 *seq.*; story about the dramas of, and the Athenian prisoners in Sicily, v. 304; number of tragedies by, vi. 26 *n.* 1; Æschylus and Sophoklês, vi. 29 *seq.*; and Dekamnichus, vii. 41.
Euripidês, financial proposal of, vi. 524 *n.* 1.
Euripus, bridge across, v. 449, 454.
Eurôpa, i. 183 *seq.*, 216.
Eurotas, crossed by Epaminondas, vii. 191.
Euryalus, Hamilkar's attempt on, viii. 608.
Eurybatês, iii. 402.
Eurybiadês, iii. 427, 463 *seq.*
Eurydikê, widow of Amyntas, vii. 218.
Eurydikê, granddaughter of Philip, viii. 530, 533.
Euryleon, iii. 536.
Eurylochus, iv. 403–405.
Eurymedon, victories of the, iv. 61.
Eurymedon at Korkyra, iv. 380 *seq.*; and Sophoklês, expedition of, to Korkyra and Sicily, iv. 414 *seq.*, 452 *seq.*; at Pylus, iv. 421 *seq.*, 430; expeditions of, to Sicily, v. 117, 119, 245; return of, from Sicily to Athens, v. 122.
Eurynomê and Zeus, offspring of, i. 9.
Euryptolemus, v. 507 *n.* 2, 513, 525, 528 *seq.*
Eurypylus, i. 252.
Eurystheus, i. 80, 82, 136.
Eurytos, i. 119 *seq.*
Eurytus, iii. 440.
Eutæa, Agesilaus at, B.C. 370, vii. 184.
Euthydemus, Plato's, vi. 91 *n.* 1.
Euthykratês and Lasthenês, viii. 96.
Euxine, Greek settlements on, ii. 420, iii. 24, vi. 290; first sight of, by the Ten Thousand Greeks, vi. 281; indigenous tribes on, vi. 290; the Greeks on, and the Ten Thousand, vi. 291 *seq.*; Xenophon's idea of founding a new city on the, vi. 300 *seq.*
Evagoras, vi. 510, 519, vii. 12 *seq.*

F.

Family tie, in legendary Greece, i. 475; rites in Greece, ii. 267.
Fates, i. 6; and Crœsus, iii. 167 *seq.*
Ferdousi, Persian epic of, i. 394 *n.* 1.
Festivals, Grecian, i. 44, ii. 15, iii. 45, 58 *seq.*, 60 *seq.*; at Athens, vi. 36.
Fiction, plausible, i. 357, 442.
Fictitious matter in Greek tradition, i. 356.
Financial changes, Kleisthenean, iii. 117.
Five Thousand, the, at Athens, v. 385, 399 *n.*, 406, 418 *n.* 2, 420.
Flaying alive by Persians and Turks, v. iii. 251 *n.* 1.
Fleece, Golden, legend of, i. 106.
Flute, use of, in Sparta, iii. 71.
Fortification of towns in early Greece, i. 495 *seq.*; of the Grecian camp in the Iliad, i. 563.
Four Hundred, the oligarchy of, v. 384 *seq.*
Frenzy, religious, of women, i. 25 *seq.*
Funeral ceremony at Athens over slain warriors, iv. 171; orations, besides that of Periklês, iv. 266 *n.* 2; obsequies of Hephæstion, viii. 459, 461.
Funerals, Solon's regulations about, ii. 338.

G.

Gadês, ii. 449 *seq.*; voyage from Corinth to, in the seventh and sixth centuries B.C., ii. 455.
Gæa, i. 4, 6, 7.
Gæsylus, vii. 559.
Games, Olympic, i. 87, ii. 26 *seq.*, 91 *seq.*, iii. 46 *seq.*; Isthmian, i. 107, ii. 82 *n.* 3; iii. 56; the four great Grecian, ii. 25, iii. 57, 60 *seq.*; Solon's rewards to victors at, ii. 339; Pythian, iii. 50, 55 *seq.*; Nemean, iii. 56.
Gamori, ii. 244; at Syracuse, iii. 535.
Ganymêdês, i. 239.
Gargaphia, fountain of, iii. 501 *n.* 4.
Gaugamela, battle of, viii. 381 *seq.*
Gauls, embassy of, to Alexander, viii. 266; invasion of Greece by, viii. 579.
Gaza, capture of, by Alexander, viii. 366 *seq.*
Gedrosia, Alexander in, viii, 416, 446.
Gela, ii. 525; and Syracuse, before, B.C. 500, iii. 534; Kleander of, iii. 537; Gelo, despot of, iii. 541 *seq.*; congress of Sicilian cities at, v. 120; and Hannibal's capture of Selinus,

vii. 359; expeditions of Dionysius to, vii. 386, 395 *seq.*; capture of, by Imilkon, vii. 394 *seq.*; Timoleon and the fresh colonization of, vii. 622; Agathoklês at, viii. 594.
Geleontes, ii. 262.
Gelo, iii. 416, 537-552.
Gelôni, ii. 427.
Gelonian dynasty, fall of, iii. 557; citizens of Syracuse, iii. 558 *seq.*
Genealogies, Grecian, i. 70 *seq.* 368; Argeian i. 72; mythical, i. 160, 367 *seq.*; Egyptian, i. 368, Clinton's vindication of, i. 438 *seq.*
Genealogy, Corinthian, of Eumêlus, i. 104 *seq.*; of Orchomenos, i. 112 *seq.*; Eleian, i. 118; Ætolian, i. 120; Laconian, i. 142; Messênian, i. 145; Arcadian, i. 146.
Generals, Kleisthenean, iii. 116.
Gentes, Attic, ii. 265 *seq.*, 274 *seq.*; analogy between those of Greece and other nations, ii. 270 *seq.*; Grecian, patronymic names of, ii. 272; difference between Grecian and Roman, ii. 274; non-members of, under Solon, ii. 331.
Geographical knowledge, Hesiodic and Homeric, i. 500; views of Alexander, viii. 442 *n.* 3.
Geography, fabulous, i. 205 *seq.*; Homeric, ii. 394; of the retreat of the Ten Thousand, vi. 285 *seq.*
Geological features of Greece, ii. 5.
Geomori, ii. 244, 280.
Gergis, ii. 388; Derkyllidas at, vi. 373.
Gergithes, ii. 388.
German progress brought about by violent external influences, i. 382; mythes, i. 383.
Gerontes, i. 461.
Geronthræ, conquest of, ii. 178.
Geryôn, i. 7, 208.
Getæ, Alexander's defeat of, viii. 264.
Gigantes, birth of, i. 5, 8 *n.*
Gillus, iii. 221.
Giskon, vii. 354 and *n.* 2, 616.
Glaukæ, viii. 440.
Glaukê, i. 102.
Glaukon, discourse of, in Plato's Republic, vi. 91.
Glaukus, i. 188.
Gnomic, Greek poets, iii. 78 *seq.*
Gnomon, whence obtained by the Greeks, ii. 508.
Goddesses, and Gods, twelve great, i. 9.
Gods, Grecian, how conceived by the Greeks, i. 3 *seq.*, 289 *seq.*; and dæmons, i. 348 *seq.*; and men, i. 369.
Golden Fleece, legend of, i. 106.
Golden race, the, i. 56.
Gongylus, the Corinthian, v. 232, 237.
Good, &c., meaning of, in early Greek writers, i. 459; double sense of the Greek and Latin equivalents of, ii. 258 *n.* 3.
Gordian knot, Alexander cuts the, viii. 333.
Gordium, Alexander's march from, viii. 339.
Gordius, legend of, ii. 406.
Gorgias of Leontini, v. 111, 115, vi. 70, 82.
Gorgons, i. 78.
Gorgôpas, at Ægina, vi. 518 *seq.*
Government of historical and legendary Greece, i. 456 *seq.*; heroic, i 468; earliest changes of, in Greece, ii. 223 *seq.*; kingly, ii. 225 *seq.*; change from monarchical to oligarchical in Greece, ii. 232 *seq.*
Governments, Grecian weakness of, iii. 130.
Graces, the, i. 9.
Græ, i. 7.
Græci, ii. 49.
Græcia Magna, ii. 553.
Græco-Asiatic cities, viii. 475.
Granikus battle of the, viii. 313 *seq.*; Athenians captured at the, viii. 333.
Graphê Paranomôn, iv. 118 *seq.*; abolition of, B.C. 411, v. 384.
Grecian mythes, i. 45, 377 *seq.*; genealogies, i. 70 *seq.*; mythology, sources of our information on, i. 92; intellect, expansive force of, i. 30; progress between B.C. 700 and 500, i. 303 *seq.*; antiquity, i. 366, 369; genealogies, i. 368; townsman, intellectual acquisitions of a, i. 376; poetry, matchless, i. 381; progress, self-operated, i. 381; mythology, how it would have been affected by the introduction of Christianity, B.C. 500, i. 385; mythes, proper treatment of, i. 401 *seq.*; computation of time, i. 501 *n.* 5; festivals, intellectual influence of, ii. 15; history, first and second periods of, ii. 51 *seq.*, iii. 44; opinion, change in, on the decision of disputes by champions, ii. 206; states, growing communion of, between B.C. 600 and 547; ii. 215; "faith," ii. 317; settlements on the Euxine, ii. 420; marine and commerce, growth of, ii. 506; colonies in Southern Italy, ii. 533 *seq.*; world about 560 B.C., ii. 553; history, want of unity in, iii. 43; games, influence of, upon the Greek mind, iii. 60 *seq.*; art, beginnings and importance of, iii. 83 *seq.*; architecture, iii. 85; governments, weakness of, iii. 130; world, in the Thirty years' truce, iv. 186; and barbarian military feeling, contrast between, iv. 529; youth, society and conversation of, v. 30 *n.*; states, complicated relations among, B.C. 420, v. 45, and B.C. 366, vii. 256; philosophy, negative side of, vi. 48; dialectics, their many-sided handling of subjects, vi. 144 *seq.*; states, embassies from, at Pella, B.C. 346, viii. 142 *seq.*; captives, mutilated, at Persepolis, viii. 492; history, bearing of Alexander's Asiatic campaigns on, viii. 398 *seq.*; mercenaries under Darius, viii. 402, 407; envoys with Darius, viii. 407; world, state of, B.C. 334, viii. 479; exiles, Alexander's rescript directing the recall of, viii. 508 *seq.*
Greece, legends of, originally isolated, afterwards thrown into series, i. 92; legendary and historical state of society and manners in, i. 454-504; subterranean course of rivers in, ii. 7; difficulty of land communication in, ii. 9; accessibility of, by sea, ii. 10; islands and colonies of, ii. 11; difference between the land-states and sea-states

in, ii. 12; effects of the configuration of, ii. 13 *seq.*; mineral and other productions of, ii. 16 *seq.*; climate of, ii. 18; difference between the inhabitants of different parts of, ii. 19; ante-Hellenic inhabitants of, ii. 44; discontinuance of kingship in, ii. 226; anti-monarchical sentiment of, ii. 229 *seq.*, iii. 150; the voyage from, to Italy or Sicily, ii. 522; seven wise men of, iii. 80 *seq.*; first advance of, towards systematic conjunction, iii. 149; probable consequences of a Persian expedition against, before that against Scythia, iii. 222 *seq.*; on the eve of Xerxes's invasion, iii. 408; first separation of, into two distinct parties, iv. 17 *seq.*, 46; proceedings in central, between B.C. 470–464, iv. 65; state of feeling in, between B.C. 445-431, iv. 209; bad morality of the rich and great in, iv. 387; atmospherical disturbances in, B.C. 427, iv. 396; warlike preparations in, during the winter of B.C. 414-413, v. 252; alteration of feeling in, after the capture of Athens by Lysander, v. 579, 584, 594; disgust in, at the Thirty at Athens, v. 582; degradation of, by the peace of Antalkidas, vii. 2 *seq.*, 9; effect of the battle of Leuktra on, vii. 160, 162, 169; relations of Dionysius with, B.C. 382-369, vii. 493; state of, B.C. 360-359, vii. 630; decline of citizen-soldiership and increase of mercenaries in, after the Peloponnesian war, viii. 34 *seq.*; effect of the peace and alliance between Philip and Athens upon, viii. 164; movements and intrigues of Philip throughout, after B.C. 346, viii. 175 *seq.*; state of, on Alexander's accession, viii. 245, 252 *seq.*; march of Alexander into, B.C. 336, viii. 254; Macedonian interventions in, B.C. 336-335, viii. 257 *seq.*; terror in, on the destruction of Thebes by Alexander, viii. 281; connexion of Alexander with, history of, viii. 283 *seq.* 398 *seq.*; an appendage to Macedonia under Alexander, viii. 288; military changes in, during the sixty years before Alexander's accession, viii. 289 *seq.*; possibility of emancipating, during Alexander's earlier Asiatic campaigns, viii. 479; hopes raised in, by the Persian fleet and armies, B.C. 334-331, viii. 480; submission of, to Antipater, viii. 487; effect of Alexander's death on, viii. 510; confederacy for liberating, after Alexander's death, viii. 510 *seq.*; Ptolemy of Egypt in, viii. 564; success of Demetrius Poliorkêtês in, against Kassander, viii. 572; under Demetrius Poliorkêtês and Antigonus Gonatas, viii. 578; invasion of, by the Gauls, viii. 579; of Polybius, viii. 580.

Greece, Proper, geography of, ii. 1 *seq.*

Greek forces, against Troy, i. 242 *seq.*; language and the mythes, i. 292; tradition, matter of, uncertified, i. 355; language, various dialects of, ii. 24; alphabet, origin of, ii. 507 *n.* 2; Latin and Oscan languages, ii. 516; settlements, east of the Strymôn in Thrace, iii. 21; settlements on the Euxine south of the Danube, iii. 24; settlements in Libya, and the nomads, iii. 32; cities, local festivals in, iii. 46, 59 *seq.*; lyric poetry, iii. 63, 79; poetry about the middle of the seventh century, B.C., iii. 63; music, about the middle of the seventh century, B.C., iii. 65; poetry, after Terpander, iii. 65; hexameter, new metres superadded to, iii. 67; chorus, iii. 71, 75; dancing, iii. 73; mind, positive tendencies of, in the time of Herodotus, iii. 89 *n.* 1; philosophy, in the sixth century B.C., iii. 226 *seq.*; fleet at Artemisium, iii. 427 *seq.*, 430 *seq.*; fleet at Salamis, iii. 455; fleet at Mykalê, iii. 522 *seq.*; fleet after the battle of Mykalê, iii. 530 *seq.*; fleet, expedition of, against Asia, B.C. 478, iv. 13; generals and captains, slaughter of Cyreian, vi. 245 *seq.*; heroes, analogy of Alexander to the, viii. 304.

Greeks, return of, from Troy, i. 258 *seq.*; their love of antiquities, i. 290; their distaste for a real history of the past, i. 296; Homeric, i. 486, 503; in Asia Minor, ii. 21, 403; extra-Peloponnesian north of Attica in the first two centuries, ii. 54 *seq.*; advance of, in government in the seventh and sixth centuries, B.C. ii. 236; musical modes of, ii. 402; and Phenicians in Sicily and Cyprus, ii. 454; contrasted with Egyptians, Assyrians, and Phenicians, ii. 476; influence of Phenicians, Assyrians, and Egyptians on, ii. 507 *seq.*; and Carthaginians, first known collision between, ii. 511; Sicilian and Italian, monetary and statical scale of, ii. 529; in Sicily, prosperity of, between B.C. 735 and 485, ii. 521 *seq.*; in Sicily and in Greece Proper, difference between, ii. 531; Italian, between B.C. 700-500 ii. 548 *seq.*; their talent for command over barbarians, iii. 14; first voyage of, to Libya, iii. 25; and Libyans at Kyrênê, iii. 34; political isolation of, iii. 43; tendencies to political union among, after B.C. 560, iii. 43; growth of union among, between B.C. 776-560, iii. 44; rise of philosophy and dialectics among, iii. 82; writing among, iii. 82; Asiatic, after Cyrus's conquest of Lydia, iii. 170; Asiatic, application of, to Sparta, 546 B.C., iii. 170; and Darius, before the battle of Marathon, iii. 270; eminent, liable to be corrupted by success, iii. 320 *seq.*; and Persians, religious conception of history common to, iii. 366; northern, and Xerxes, iii. 414, 419; confederate, engagement of, against such as joined Xerxes, iii. 420; effect of the battle of Thermopylæ on, iii. 450 *seq.*; and the battle of Salamis, iii. 462 *seq.*; Medising, and Mardonius, iii. 487; Medising, at Platæa, iii. 499; at Platæa, iii. 501 *seq.*; at Mykalê, iii. 523 *seq.*; Asiatic, first step to the ascendency of Athens over, iii, 529; Sicilian, early governments of, iii. 536; Sicilian, progress of, between the battle of Salamis and Alexander, iv. 2; allied, oppose the fortification of Athens, iv. 4 *seq.* 7; allied, transfer the headship from Sparta to Athens, B.C. 477,

iv. 16 *seq.*; allied, Aristeidês' assessment of, iv. 22; allied, under Athens, substitute money-payment for personal service, iv. 53 *seq.*; effect of the Athenian disaster in Sicily upon, v. 319; and Tissaphernês, Alkibiadês acts as interpreter between, v. 357 *seq.*; Asiatic, surrender of, by Sparta to Persia, vi. 367; Asiatic, and Cyrus the Younger, vi. 367; Asiatic, and Tissaphernês, vi. 368; the Ten Thousand, their position and circumstances, vi. 193; Ten Thousand at Kunaxa, vi. 219 *seq.*; Ten Thousand, after the battle of Kunaxa, vi. 224 *seq.*; Ten Thousand, retreat of, vi. 232, 285, 343 *seq.*; Ten Thousand, after their return to Trapezus, vi. 290-344; Asiatic, their application to Sparta for aid against Tissaphernês, vi. 369; in the service of Alexander in Asia, viii. 306; unpropitious circumstances for, in the Lamian war, viii. 531; Italian, pressed upon by enemies from the interior, viii. 583.

Gryllus, death of, vii. 293.

Guilds, Grecian deities of, i. 287; German and early English, ii. 270 *n.* 2; compared with ancient political associations, v. 368 *n.*

Gygês, i. 4, ii. 408 *seq.*

Gylippus, expedition of, to Syracuse, v. 211, 228 *seq.*, 237 *seq.*, 255 *seq.*, 278, 283 *seq.*

Gylon, father of Kleobulê, the mother of Demosthenês, viii. 20 *n.* 2.

Gymnêsii, ii. 249.

Gyndês, distribution of, into channels by Cyrus, iii. 181.

H.

Hadês, i. 8 *seq.*, v. 6.

Hæmôn and Antigonê, i. 231.

Haliartus, Lysander at, vi. 447.

Halikarnassus, i. 430, ii. 393; capture of, by Alexander, viii. 328 *seq.*

Halonnesus, dispute between Philip and the Athenians about, viii. 179 *seq.*

Halys, the, ii. 395.

Hamilkar, defeat and death of, at Himera, iii. 548 *seq.*

Hamilkar, collusion of, with Agathoklês, viii. 588; superseded in Sicily by another general of the same name, viii. 591.

Hamilkar, victory of, at the Himera, viii. 595 *seq.*; attempt of, upon Syracuse, viii. 607; defeat and death of, viii. 608.

Hannibal, expeditions of, to Sicily, vii. 356-365, 372 *seq.*

Hanno, silly fabrication of, vii. 596.

Harmodius and Aristogeiton, iii. 94, *seq.*

Harmosts, Spartan, vi. 352 *seq.*, 359, 362.

Harpagus, iii. 173, 177.

Harpalus, viii. 449, 495 *seq.*

Harpies, the, i. 1, 197.

Hêbê, i. 9.

Hectôr, i. 240, 249.

Hegemony, Athenian, iv. 47 *seq.*

Hegesippus, viii. 178.

Hegesistratus, iii. 101, 524, viii. 320, 321.

Hekabê, i. 240.

Hekatæus on Geryôn, i. 208; on the Argonauts, i. 211; and the mythes, i. 321; and the Ionic revolt, iii. 243, 253.

Hekatompylus, Alexander at, viii. 405.

Hekatoncheires, the, i. 4, 5.

Hekatonymus and the Ten Thousand Greeks, vi. 297 *seq.*

Helen, i. 159, 142, 143; necklace of, i. 236; and Paris, i. 241; and Achilles, i. 246; various legends of, i. 256 *seq.*

Helenus and Andromachê, i. 255.

Heliæa, ii. 328, iii. 117, 120 *seq.*

Heliasts, iii. 121.

Helikê, destruction of, vii. 136.

Helios, i. 5, 288.

Helixus, v. 468

Hellanikus, his treatment of mythes, i. 321; contrasted with Saxo Grammaticus and Snorro Sturleson, i. 386.

Hellas, division of, i. 87 *seq.*; proper, ii. 2; mountain systems of, ii. 1 *seq.*; islands and colonies of, ii. 11; most ancient, ii. 49; first historical manifestation of, as an aggregate body, iii. 273.

Hellê and Phryxus, i. 106.

Hellên and his sons, i. 87 *seq.*

Hellênes, i. 86, ii. 22 *seq.*; 38 *seq.*

Hellênic religion and customs in the Trôad, i. 281; cities, ii. 40.

Hellênion at Naukratis, ii. 503.

Hellenism, definition of, viii. 474.

Hellenotamiæ, iv. 23, vi. 17.

Hellespont, bridges of Xerxes over, iii. 370 *seq.*, 373 *n.* 2; crossed by Xerxes, iii. 385; retreating march of Xerxes to, iii. 481 *seq.*; Grecian fleet at, B.C. 479, iii. 530; Strombychidês at, v. 435; Peloponnesian reinforcement to, B.C. 411, v. 436; Mindarus and Thrasyllus at, v. 441, 446, 453; Athenians and Peloponnesians at, after the battle of Kynossêma, v. 453; Thrasyllus and Alkibiadês at, v. 465; Thrasybulus at, vi. 511; Iphikratês at, vi. 514 *seq.*; Antalkidas at, vi. 527; Epaminondas at, vii. 265, 268; Timotheus at, vii. 265, 268, 323; Autoklês at, vii. 326 *seq.*; operations of the Athenians at, B.C. 357, vii 655; disputes between Athens and Philip about, viii. 182; imprudence of the Persians in letting Alexander cross the, viii. 309.

Helôris, unsuccessful expedition of, vii. 459. 461, 468.

Helots, ii. 139 *seq.*; Pausanias and, iv. 27; revolt of, iv. 67 *seq.*; at Ithômê, capitulation of, iv. 83; assassination of, iv. 461 *seq.*; Brasidean, v. 19; brought back to Pylus, v. 61; and the invasion of Laconia by Epaminondas, vii. 192; establishment of, with the Messenians, vii. 200 *seq.*

Helus conquered by Alkamenês, ii. 179.

Hephæstion, viii. 454, 459, 460, 461.

Hephæstos, i. 9, 50.

Hêræon near Mykênæ, i. 140.

Hêræon Teichos, siege of, by Philip, viii. 58.

Hêrakleia Pontica, i. 202, viii. 639 *seq.*; the Ten Thousand Greeks at, vi. 312.

Hêrakleia in Italy, ii. 542, iv. 156.
Hêrakleia in Sicily, iii. 536; Dionat, vii. 534 *seq.*
Hêrakleia Trachinea, iv. 396 *seq.*, v. 52, vi. 439, 454, vii. 534 *seq.*
Hêrakleid kings of Corinth, ii. 82.
Hêrakleidês the Syracusan, exile of, vii. 531; victory of, over Philistus, vii. 543; and Dion, vii. 544, 545, 548, 552, 555 *seq.*, 563; victory of, over Nypsius, vii. 550; death of, vii. 564.
Hêrakleidês, governor of the Pontic Herakleia, viii. 647.
Hêrakleids, i. 81, 82, 404 *seq.*; Lydian dynasty of, ii. 408.
Hêraklês, i. 80 *seq.*; attack of, on Pylos, i. 96; and Alkêstis, i. 99; overthrows Orchomenos, i. 111; death of, i. 128; and Hylas, i. 196; and Laomedôn, i. 239; Tyrian, temple of, ii. 448.
Hêraklês, son of Alexander, viii. 563.
Hêrê, i. 5, 6, 9, 50, and Mykênæ, i. 139; temple of, near Argos, burnt, iv. 535; Lakinian, robe of, vii. 475.
Herippidas, vi. 429, 464, 477.
Hermæ, mutilation of, at Athens, v. 146 *seq.*, 171 *seq.*
Hermeias of Atarneus, viii. 173.
Hermes, i. 9, 51 *seq.*
Hermionê, i. 138.
Hermokratean party, vii. 382; exiles, vii. 386.
Hermokratês, at the congress at Gela, v. 120; and the Athenian armament, v. 159; recommendations of, after the battle near Olympieion, v. 198; speech of, at Kamarina, v. 200; urges the Syracusans to attack the Athenians at sea, v. 255; postpones the Athenians' retreat from Syracuse, v. 290; and Tissaphernês, v. 341, 438; in the Ægean, vii. 338 *seq.*; banishment of, vii. 341 *seq.*; his return to Sicily, and death, vii. 366-370.
Hermolaus, viii. 433.
Hermotybii and Kalasiries, ii. 486.
Herodotus, on Minôs, i. 191, 192; on Helen and the Trojans, i. 258; treatment of mythes by, i. 322 *seq.*; his view of Lykurgus, ii. 114; his story of Solon and Crœsus, ii. 345 *seq.*; chronological mistakes of, ii. 350 *n.* 1, 389 *n.* 3; chronological discrepancies of, respecting Kyaxarês, ii. 418 *n.* 1; his description of Scythia, ii. 421 *seq.*; his account of Babylon, ii. 466 *seq.*, 471 *n* 2; distinction between what he professes to have seen and heard, ii. 480; on the effects of despotism and democracy upon the Athenians, iii. 151; and Ktêsias, on Cyrus, iii. 159; chronology of his life and authorship, iii. 194 *n.* 2, 401 *n.* 2; his narrative of Darius's march into Scythia, iii. 227 *seq.*; does not mention Pythagoras in connexion with the war between Sybaris and Kroton, iii. 356; historical manner and conception of, iii. 362, 367 *n.* 2; his estimate of the number of Xerxes's army, iii. 388 *seq.*; doubts about the motives ascribed to Xerxes at Thermopylæ by, iii. 434; a proof of the accuracy of, iii. 436 *n.*; on the movements of the Persian fleet before the battle of Salamis, iii. 469 *n.* 3, 470 *n.* 1.
Heroes appear with gods and men on mythes, i. 55; Greek, at Aulis, i. 242 *seq.*, 289; Greek, analogy of Alexander to, viii. 304.
Heroic race, i. 57; legends, i. 348.
Hesiod, theogony of, i. 4-10, 17, 66; family affairs of, i. 62; Japetids in, i. 64; complaints of, against kings, i. 467; dark picture of Greece by, i. 481.
Hesiodic mythes traceable to Krête and Delphi, i. 13, 14; "Works and Days," i. 56 *seq.*; philosophy, i. 305; Greeks, i. 500 *seq.*; epic, i. 505.
Hesionê, i. 239, 240.
Hesperides, dragon of, i. 6.
Hesperides, town of, iii. 28 *n.* 2, 36.
Hestia, i. 5, 6, 51.
Hestiæa on Ilium, i. 273.
Hetæræ, iv. 230.
Hetæries at Athens, iv. 393, v. 367.
Hexameter, the ancient, i. 63; new metres superadded to, iii. 67.
Hierax, vi. 517.
Hiero of Syracuse, iii. 553 *seq.*
Hieromnêmôn, ii. 30.
Hiketas, vii. 570; and the Syracusans, vii. 575; message of, to Corinth and to Timoleon, vii. 583; defeat of, at Adranum, vii. 588; and Magon, vii. 595 *seq.*, 597; flight of, from Syracuse to Leontini, vii. 599; capitulation of, with Timoleon, vii. 608; invites the Carthaginians to invade Sicily, vii. 608; defeat, surrender, and death of, vii. 618.
Himera, ii. 526; battle of, iii. 548, *seq.*; treatment of, by Thêro, iii. 554; capture of, by Hannibal, vii. 361 *seq.*; defeat of Agathoklês at the, viii. 595 *seq.*
Hindoos, rivers personified by, i. 286 *n.* 2; their belief with regard to the small-pox, i. 299 *n.*; belief of, in fabulous stories, i. 353 *n.* 1; expensiveness of marriage among, ii. 338 *n.* 3; sentiment of, with regard to the discontinuance of sacrifices, viii. 280 *n.* 2.
Hindoo Koosh, Alexander at, viii. 416; Alexander reduces the country between the Indus and, viii. 436 *seq.*
Hindostan, hoarding in, viii. 394 *n.* 3.
Hipparchus, i. 534 *n.* 1, iii. 94 *seq.*
Hipparinus, son of Dionysius, vii. 571.
Hippeis, Solonian, ii. 319.
Hippias of Elis, vi. 81 *seq.*
Hippias the Peisistratid, iii. 94 *seq.*, 101 *seq.*, 241, 306 *n.* 1.
Hippo, iii. 330.
Hippodameia, i. 134, 135.
Hippodamus, iv. 161.
Hippokleidês, ii. 252.
Hippokratês the physician, i. 307; vi. 122 *n.* 1.
Hippocratês of Gela, iii. 539 *seq.*
Hippokratês, the Athenian general, iv. 464 *seq.*, 471, 473 *seq.*, 478.
Hippon, vii. 619.
Hipponikus, ii. 307.
Hipponium, capture of, vii. 470; reëstablishment of, vii. 493.
Hipponoidas, v. 74, 78.

Histiæus and the bridge over the Danube, iii. 232; and Myrkinus, iii. 234, 237; detention of, at Susa, iii. 237; and the Ionic revolt, iii. 243, 254 *seq.*, 264.
Historians, treatment of mythes by, i. 322 *seq.*
Historical proof, positive evidence indispensable to, i. 353; sense of modern times not to be applied to an unrecording age, i. 355; evidence, the standard of, raised with regard to England, but not with regard to Greece, i. 399; and legendary Greece compared, i. 456 *seq.*
Historicising innovations in the tale of Troy, i. 268; of ancient mythes, i. 338 *seq.*; applicable to all mythes or none, i. 363.
History, uninteresting to early Greeks, i. 296; of England, how conceived down to the seventeenth century, i. 397 *seq.*; and legend, Grecian, blank between, i. 431 *seq.*; Grecian, first period of, from B.C. 776 to 560, ii. 51, 53; Grecian, second period of, from B.C. 560 to 300, ii. 52 *seq.*; religious conception of, common to Greeks and Persians, iii. 366.
Homer and Hesiod, mythology of, i. 10–14; personality and poems of, i. 513 *seq.*
Homeric Zeus, i. 11; hymns, i. 29, 32 *seq.*, 39, 51, 52, ii. 362 *seq.*; legend of the birth of Hêraklês, i. 81 *seq.*; Pelops, i. 132; gods, types of, i. 291; age, mythical faith of, i. 297; philosophy, i. 305; account of the inhabitants of Peloponnesus, i. 414; Boulê and Agora, i. 461 *seq.*; Greeks, social condition of, i. 486 *seq.*, 493; Greeks, unity, idea of, partially revived, i. 542 *seq.*; mode of fighting, ii. 215; geography, ii. 394.
Homêrids, the poetical gens of, i. 516.
Homicide, purification for, i. 21; mode of dealing with in legendary and historical Greece, i. 483 *seq.*; tribunals for, at Athens, ii. 284; Drako's laws of, retained by Solon, ii. 333; trial for, and the senate of, Areopagus, iv. 112 *n.* 1.
Homoioi, Spartan, ii. 131, 177.
Hoplêtes, ii. 262.
Hôræ, the, i. 9.
Horkos, i. 6, 7.
Horse, the wooden, of Troy, i. 253, 258.
Horsemen at Athens, after the restoration of the democracy, B.C. 403, vi. 13.
Hospitality in legendary Greece, i. 472.
Human sacrifices in Greece, i. 109 *seq.*
Hyakinthia and the Lacedæmonians, iii. 491.
Hyakinthus, i. 142.
Hyblæan Megara, ii. 525.
Hydarnês, iii. 436.
Hydaspês, Alexander at the, viii. 439 *seq.*; Alexander sails down the, viii. 443.
Hydra, the Lernæan, i. 7.
Hydra, sailors of, iii. 403 *n.* 2.
Hykkara, capture of, v. 189.
Hylas and Hêraklês, i. 196.
Hylleis, ii. 129.
Hyllus, i. 82, 149.
Hymns, Homeric, i. 29, 32 *seq.*, 39, 51, 52, ii. 362 *seq.*; at festivals in honour of gods, i. 45.
Hypaspistæ, viii. 296.
Hyperbolus, iii. 129, v. 92 *seq.*, 376.
Hyperidês, viii. 233, 498 *n.* 1, 505 *n.* 1, 523.
Hyperiôn, i. 4, 5.
Hypermenês, vii. 127.
Hypermnêstra, i. 76.
Hyphasis, Alexander at, viii. 443.
Hypomeiones, Spartan, ii. 131, 177.
Hyrkania, Alexander in, viii. 407.

I.

Ialmênos and Askalaphos, i. 112.
Iapetids in Hesiod, i. 64.
Iapetos, i. 4, 5.
Iapygians, ii. 546.
Iasus, capture of, v. 340.
Iberia in Spain, ii. 455.
Iberians and Dionysius, vii. 453.
Ida in Asia, ii. 386, 387.
Ida in Crête, Zeus at, i. 6.
Idanthyrsus, iii. 229.
Idas, i. 144.
Idomenê, Demosthenês at, iv. 408 *seq.*
Idrieus, viii. 170.
Ikarus, i. 188.
Iliad and the Trojan war, i. 249; and Odyssey, date, structure, and authorship of, i. 512-581.
Ilium, i. 239, 269 *seq.*
Illyria, Dionysius's schemes of conquest in, vii. 476.
Illyrians, different tribes of, iii. 1 *seq.*; retreat of Perdikkas and Brasidas before, iv. 531 *seq.*; victory of Philip over, vii. 646 *seq.*; defeat of, by Alexander, viii. 267 *seq.*
Ilus, i. 239.
Imbros, iii. 24, 237 *seq.*
Imilkon and Hannibal, invasion of Sicily by, vii. 372 *seq.*; at Agrigentum, vii. 375 *seq.*; at Gela, vii. 394 *seq.*; and Dionysius, vii. 401 *seq.*; at Motyê, vii. 434; capture of Messênê by, vii. 436 *seq.*; and the Campanians of Ætna, vii. 440; before Syracuse, vii. 442 *seq.*; flight of, from Syracuse, vii. 452; miserable end of, vii. 454.
Inachus, i. 72.
Indus, Alexander at, viii. 437 *seq.*, 443 *seq.*; voyage of Nearchus from the mouth of, to that of the Tigris, viii. 445.
Industry, manufacturing, at Athens, ii. 334 *seq.*
Infantry and oligarchy, ii. 246.
Inland and maritime cities contrasted, ii. 12.
Inô, i. 107 *seq.*
Inscriptions, i. 439.
Interest on loans, ii. 311 *seq.*, 355.
Interpreters, Egyptian, ii. 496.
Io, legend of, i. 73 *seq.*
Iôn, i. 166, 170.
Iônia, emigrants to, i. 424 *seq.*; conquest of, by Harpagus, iii. 173; Mardonius's deposition of despots in, iii. 268; expedition of Astyochus to, v. 335; expedition of Thrasyllus to, v. 464.
Ionian, the name a reproach, ii. 363.
Ionians, i. 414; and Darius's bridge over the Danube, iii. 231 *seq.*; abandonment of, by

the Athenians, iii. 249; at Ladê, iii. 257 *seq.*; at Mykalê, iii. 524 *seq.*; after the battle of Mykalê, iii. 528.
Ionic emigration, i. 421, 425 *seq.*, ii. 366; tribes in Attica, ii. 262, 263 *seq.*; cities in Asia, ii. 366 *seq.*, 438; and Italic Greeks, ii. 553; revolt, iii. 243 *seq.*, 262 *n.* 2; philosophers, iii. 327 *seq.*; Sicilians and Athens, v. 116; alphabet and the Athenian laws, vi. 16.
Iphigeneia, i. 245.
Iphiklos, i. 95.
Iphikratês, destruction of a Lacedæmonian *mora* by, vi. 477 *n.* 3, 489 *n.* 2, 495 *seq.*; military improvements and successes of, vi. 485 *seq.*, 500; defeat of Anaxibius by, vi. 515 *seq.*; proceedings of, between B.C. 387-378, vii. 93 *seq.*; and Kotys, vii. 93, 262, 324, 328; expedition of, to Korkyra, vii. 129 *seq.*, 134 *n.* 1; and Timotheus, vii. 129, 262, 655 *seq.*; expedition of, to aid Sparta against Thebes, vii. 207 *seq.*; in Thrace and Macedonia, vii. 218 *seq.*, 261; in the Hellespont, vii. 655; and Charês, vii. 655 *seq.*
Iphikratês the Younger, viii. 354.
Ipsus, battle of, viii. 576.
Iran, territory of, iii. 160.
Irasa, iii. 27.
Iris, i. 6.
Iron race, the, i. 57.
Isagoras, iii. 108, 140 *seq.*
Ischagoras, iv. 533.
Isholaucs, vii. 190.
Ischys, i. 150.
Isidas, vii. 291.
Islands in the Ægean, ii. 21.
Ismenias in the north of Bœotia, vi. 654; and Leontiadês, vii. 52; trial and execution of, vii. 55.
Ismenias and Pelopidas, vii. 243 *seq.*, 247, 249.
Isokratês, his treatment of mythes, i. 335 *n.* 4; on the origin of Pericæki, ii. 135; panegyrical oration of, vii. 37, 68; the Plataic oration of, vii. 141; the Archidamus of, vii. 201 *n.* 1, 255 *n.* 1; his letter to Philip, viii. 86, 169.
Issêdones, ii. 427.
Issus, Alexander at, before the battle, viii. 342; Darius at, before the battle, viii. 344; battle of, viii. 347 *seq.*; inaction of Darius after the battle of, viii. 375; and its neighbourhood, as connected with the battle, viii. 664 *seq.*
Isthmian games, i. 107, ii. 27, iii. 56 *seq.*; Eleians excluded from, i. 120, ii. 82 *n.* 3; B.C. 412, v. 323; and Agesilaus, vi. 492.
Istônê, Korkyræan fugitives at, iv. 383, 414, 453 *seq.*
Italia, ii. 512.
Italian Greeks, ii. 528, 548, 549 *seq.*, vi. 190 *seq.*, vii. 474, viii. 582.
Italians, ii. 534.
Italy and Sicily, early languages and history of, ii. 517 *n.*
Italy, the voyage from Greece to, ii. 522; Grecian colonies in, ii. 518, 521, 533 *seq.*; decline of Greek power in, after the fall of Sybaris, iii. 354; Southern, affairs of, B.C. 382-369, vii. 493.
Ithômê, ii. 184, iv. 68.

J.

Jason, i. 99 *seq.*, 194, 195 *seq.*
Jason of Pherœ, vii. 120 *seq.*, 128 *n.*, 133, 165 *seq.*, 170 *seq.*
Jaxartes, Alexander at the, viii. 420 *seq.*
Jocasta, i. 223 *seq.*
Jurkæ, ii. 427.
Jury-trial, characteristics of, exhibited in the Athenian dikasteries, iv. 127 *seq.*

K.

Kabala, victory of Dionysius at, vii. 491.
Kabeirichus, vii. 75.
Kadmeia at Thebes, seizure of, by Phœbidas, vii. 52 *seq.*; surrender of, by the Lacedæmonians, vii. 79 *seq.*
Kadmus, i. 216 *seq.*
Kalais and Zêtês, i. 166.
Kalasiries and Hermotybii, ii. 488.
Kalauria, i. 49; Amphiktyony, at, i. 115; the Athenian allied armament at, vii. 129; death of Demosthenês at, viii. 524 *seq.*
Kalchas, wanderings and death of, i. 261.
Kalê Aktê, foundation of, v. 109.
Kallias, treaty of, iv. 85 *seq.*
Kallias, son of Kalliadês, iv. 204, 207.
Kallias at the congress at Sparta, B.C. 371, vii. 143.
Kallias of Chalkis, viii. 87 *seq.*, 184.
Kallibius, the Lacedæmonian, v. 564, vi. 352.
Kallibius of Tegea, vii. 187.
Kalliklês, in Plato, vi. 82 *seq.*
Kallikratidas, v. 493 *seq.*, 583.
Kallimachus, the polemarch, iii. 294, 474.
Kallinus, iii. 66, 70.
Kallipidæ, ii. 423.
Kallippus, vii. 566 *seq.*, vii. 570 *seq.*
Kallirrhoe, i. 7, 236.
Kallisthenês, the historian, i. 338.
Kallisthenês, the general, failure and condemnation of, vii. 326, viii. 158.
Kallisthenês of Olynthus, viii. 427, 429 *seq.*, 436 *seq.*
Kallistô, i. 148.
Kallistratus, vii. 96, 142 *seq.*, 149, 253, viii. 22.
Kallixenus, v. 523 *seq.*, 529, 532.
Kalpê, the Ten Thousand Greeks at, vi. 315 *seq.*
Kalydônian boar, i. 121, 123 *seq.*
Kamarina, ii. 526; restoration of to independence, iii. 562; and the Athenians, v. 170; Athenian and Syracusan envoys at, v. 200 *seq.*; neutral policy of, B.C. 415, v. 203; evacuation of, vii. 397; and Timoleon, vii. 622.
Kambysês, iii. 40, 187 *seq.*
Kandaulês, ii. 408.
Kannônus, psephism of, v. 524 *n.*
Kanôpic branch of the Nile, opening of, to Greek traffic, ii. 496.
Kapaneus, i. 229, 232.
Kappadokia subdued by Alexander, viii. 339.

Kardia, Athenian fleet at, v. 456; alliance of, with Philip, viii. 182; Eumenês of, viii. 306.
Karduchians, and the Ten Thousand Greeks, vi. 266 *seq.*
Karia, resistance of, to Daurisês, iii. 252.
Karmania, Alexander's bacchanalian procession through, viii. 446.
Karneian festival, ii. 82 *n.* 3, iii. 426.
Karneius Apollo, i. 43.
Karnus, i. 406.
Karpathus, i. 430.
Karystus, iii. 248, iv. 57.
Kasmenæ, ii. 131.
Kassander, Alexander's treatment of, viii. 261; schemes of, on Antipater's death, viii. 535; and Polysperchon, war between, viii. 553; gets possession of Athens, viii. 554; in Peloponnesus, viii. 557; defeat of Olympias by, viii. 558; confederacy of, with Lysimachus, Ptolemy, and Seleukus against Antigonus, viii. 560, 563, 572, 576; founds Kassandreia and restores Thebes, viii. 560; and Alexander, son of Polysperchon, viii. 560, 561; and the Ætolians, viii. 561; measures of Antigonus against, viii. 560, 562; great power of, in Greece, viii. 562; Ptolemy, and Lysimachus, pacification of, with Antigonus, viii. 563; compact of Polysperchon with, viii. 563; Ptolemy makes a truce with, viii. 564; success of Demetrius Poliorkêtês in Greeceagainst, viii. 572; truce of, with Demetrius Poliorkêtês, viii. 576; death of viii. 578.
Kassandra, i. 255.
Kastôr and Pollux, i. 142 *seq.*
Katabothra, ii. 7.
Katana, ii. 524; and Ætna, iii. 562; Alkibiadês at, v. 169; Nikias at, v. 204; conquest of, by Dionysius, vii. 414; Carthaginian naval victory near, vii. 439; Hiketas and Magon at, vii. 595.
Katônakophori, ii. 249.
Katreus and Althæmenês, i. 188.
Kaulonia, ii. 541, vii. 468, 470; Dikon of, vii. 480.
Kaunus, Antisthenês at, v. 347.
Käystru-Pedion, march of Cyrus from Keramôn-Agora to, vi. 197 *n.*
Kebalinus, viii. 409, 411.
Kekrops, i. 163 *seq.*; the second, i. 170.
Kelænæ, Alexander at, viii. 329.
Keleos, i. 33 *seq.*, 169.
Keleustês, iv. 316 *n.* 1.
Kenchreæ, Peloponnesian fleet at, v. 355.
Kentrites, the Ten Thousand Greeks at the, vi. 270 *seq.*
Kephallênia, ii. 563, iv. 260, 265.
Kephalus and Dionysius at Syracuse, vii. 605.
Kephisodotus, vii. 328, 330.
Kerasus, the Ten Thousand Greeks at, vi. 295.
Kersobleptês, vii. 330; and Charidemus, vii. 330 *n.*, 332; intrigues of, against Athens, viii. 16; and the peace and alliance between Athens and Philip, viii. 134 *seq.*; defeat of, by Philip, viii. 176.
Kertch, tumuli near, viii. 661 *seq.*
Ketô, i. 6.
Keyx and Alcyone, i. 116.
Kilikia, Alexander in, viii. 341; Darius in, viii. 343.
Kimon and Themistoklês, iv. 35, 36; capture of Skyros by, iv. 58, and *n.* 2; victories of, at the Eurymedon, iv. 61; trial and acquittal of, iv. 65, 110; and the Spartan application for aid against the Helots, iv. 70, 110; recall of, from ostracism, iv. 79; death of, iv. 84; political party of, iv. 106; and Periklês, iv. 79, 107 *seq.*, 114; character of, iv. 107; ostracism of, iv. 110.
Kimonian treaty, the so-called, iv. 85 *seq.*
Kinadon, conspiracy and character of, vi. 405 *seq.*
King, the, in legendary Greece, i. 457 *seq.*, 468; *seq.*; the, in historical Greece, i. 470; English theory of a, ii. 230.
Kings, Egyptian, ii. 492, 498 *n.* 4.
Kingship, discontinuance of, in Greece generally, i. 470, ii. 226; in mediæval and modern Europe, ii. 226 *seq.*
Kinyps and Dorieus, iii. 33.
Kirrha, iii. 51 *seq.* and *n.* 2, viii. 197 *seq.*, 203.
Kirrhæans, punishment of, iii. 52 *seq.*
Kissidas, vii. 232.
Klarus, temple of Apollo at, ii. 376.
Klazomenæ, ii. 379, v. 326, 337, 342.
Kleander of Gela, iii. 537.
Kleander the Lacedæmonian, vi. 315 *seq.*, 318, 321, 330, viii. 413.
Kleandridas, iv. 156.
Kleandridês, iv. 95.
Klearchus the Lacedæmonian, at the Hellespont, v. 437; at Byzantium, v. 463; and Cyrus the Younger, vi. 190, 202 *seq.*, and Menon's soldiers, vi. 213; and Ariæus, vi. 228; and Tissaphernês, vi. 237, 245 *seq.*
Klearchus of the Pontic Herakleia, viii. 640 *seq.*
Klearidas, v. 3.
Kleinas, ii. 307.
Kleisthenês of Sikyôn, i. 234, 514, ii. 247 *seq.*
Kleisthenês the Athenian, revolution in Attic tribes by, ii. 273, 276; and the oracle at Delphi, iii. 104; retirement and recall of, iii. 141; development of Athenian energy after, iii. 151; changes in the constitution of, after the Persian war, iv. 32.
Kleïppidês, iv. 336 *seq.*
Kleitarchus, viii. 181, 184.
Kleitus the Illyrian, viii. 267 *seq.*
Kleitus, Alexander's general, viii. 316, 424 *seq.*
Kleobulê, mother of Demosthenês, viii. 20 *n.* 2.
Kleobûlus and Xenarês, v. 21 *seq.*
Kleokritus, v. 589.
Kleombrotus, vii. 83 *seq.*, 112, 118, 153 *seq.* 157, *seq.*
Kleomenês I., his expeditions to Athens, iii. 104, 140 *seq.*; and Aristagoras, iii. 345; defeat of Argeians by, iii. 275 *seq.*; return of, without attacking Argos, iii. 276; trial of, iii. 277; and the Æginetans, iii. 279, 281; and Demaratus, iii. 279 *seq.*; violent proceedings and death of, iii. 398.
Kleomenês III., ii. 119.
Kleomenês, Alexander's satrap, viii. 449, 460, *n.* 5.

Kleon the Athenian, first mention of, by Thucydidês, iv. 354; policy and character of, iv. 356, 561 *seq.*; and Mitylênê, iv. 360 *seq.*; political function of, iv. 392, 393; and the prisoners in Sphakteria, iv. 426 *seq.*; expedition of, to Pylus, iv. 433 *seq.*; warlike influence of, iv. 450, 538 *seq.*; at Amphipolis, iv. 544 *seq.*; capture of Torônê by, iv. 545; at Eion, iv. 545; Thucydidês's treatment of, iv. 559, 562 *seq.*; and Aristophanês, iv. 562, 566.
Kleon, of Halikarnassus, vi. 395, 453.
Kleônæ, and Argos, ii. 217, iii. 56 *n.* 1.
Kleonikê and Pausanias, iv. 15.
Kleonymus, viii. 629.
Kleopatra, wife of Philip, viii. 236 *seq.*; 241 *n.* 2; viii. 248, 251.
Kleopatra, daughter of Philip, viii. 237, 517, 564.
Kleophon, v. 459, 552.
Kleopus, ii. 379.
Kleruchies, Athenian, revival of, B.C. 365, iv. 175 *n.* 1, vii. 260 *seq.*
Kleruchs, Athenian, in Chalkis, iii. 145; in Lesbos, iv. 365; after the battle of Ægospotami, v. 548.
Klonas, musical improvements of, iii. 65.
Klothô, i. 6.
Klymenê, i. 5.
Klytæmnêstra, i. 137, 144.
Knêmus, iv. 310 *seq.*, 318, 324.
Knidus, settlement of, i. 430; maritime contests near, B.C. 412, v. 345; Antisthenês and Astyochus at, v. 348; the battle of, vi. 436; and Agesilaus, vi. 463; reverses of Sparta after the battle of, vi. 468.
Knights at Athens, vi. 13, 647.
Knôpus, ii. 379.
Kodrids, i. 98.
Kodrus, i. 423; archons after, ii. 260.
Kœnus, viii. 411, 442.
Kœos, i. 4, 5.
Kœratadas, v. 468, vi. 325, 328.
Kôês, iii. 231, 234, 244.
Ko'alus, i. 188 *seq.*
Kôlæus, his voyage to Tartêssus, ii. 456.
Kôlaïretæ, iii. 118.
Ko'chians and the Ten Thousand Greeks, vi. 282, 294.
Ko'chis, and the Argonautic expedition, i. 198, 209.
Kolônus, Athenian assembly at, v. 387 *seq.*
Kolophôn, ii. 375 *seq.*
Konipodes, ii. 249.
Konon at Naupaktus, v. 314; at Andros, v. 485; appointment of, to succeed Alkibiadês, v. 492; at Samos, v. 493; at Mitylênê, v. 498 *seq.*; escape of, from Ægospotami, v. 444; renewed activity of, vi. 411, 424; at Rhodes, vi. 425; visit of, to the Persian court, vi. 434 *seq.*; and Pharnabazus, vi. 435, 468, 471 *seq.*; rebuilds the Long Walls at Athens, vi. 472; large plans of, vi. 476; sent as envoy to Tiribazus, vi. 505; arrest of, vi. 507; long absence of, from Athens, vii. 94 *n.* 4.
Kopaïs, lake of, i. 114.
Korkyra and the Argonauts, i. 201; early inhabitants of, ii. 557; relations of, with Corinth, ii. 558 *seq.*; relations of, with Epirus, ii. 559; and Corinth, joint settlements of, ii. 560 *seq.*; commerce of, ii. 563; and Corinth, disputes between, iv. 187 *seq.*; application of the Epidamnian democracy to, iv. 188; and Corinth, hostilities between, iv. 191, 197 *seq.*; and Corinth, decision of the Athenians between, iv. 196; oligarchical violence at, iv. 376 *seq.*; vengeance of the victorious Demos at, B.C. 427, iv. 380 *seq.*; Nikostratus and Alkidas at, iv. 386; revolutions at, contrasted with those at Athens, iv. 387; distress at, B.C. 425, iv. 414; expedition of Eurymedon and Sophoklês to, iv. 414 *seq.*, 452 *seq.*; muster of the Athenian armament at, v. 157; Demosthenês's voyage from, to Sicily, v. 264; renewed troubles at, v. 455; Lacedæmonian expedition against, vii. 124 *seq.*; expedition of Iphikratês to, vii. 129 *seq.*; Kleonymus and Agathoklês in, viii. 629.
Korkyræan envoys, speech of, to the Athenian assembly, iv. 193 *seq.*; captives return home from Corinth, iv. 373 *seq.*; oligarchical fugitives at Istônê, iv. 383, 414, 453 *seq.*
Korkyræans, and Xerxes's invasion, iii. 416; attack Epidamnus, iv. 189; remonstrate with the Corinthians and Peloponnesians, iv. 190; seek the alliance of Athens, iv. 192 *seq.*
Korôbius and the foundation of Kyrênê, iii. 26.
Koronea, Athenian defeat at, iv. 93; Theban victory at, vi. 464 *seq.*, 467.
Korônis and Asklêpius, i. 150.
Korynêphori, ii. 249.
Kôs, settlement of, i. 430; capture of, by Astyochus, v. 348; revolt of, from Athens vii. 653 *seq.*, 661.
Kossæi, viii. 456.
Koïtas, i. 4.
Kottyphus, viii. 204, 207.
Kotyôra, the Ten Thousand Greeks at, vi. 296 *seq.*
Kotys and Iphikratês, vii. 93, 262, 324, 328; and Athens, vii. 261 *seq.*, 327, 328; and Timotheus, vii. 265, 324; and Miltokythês, vii. 327; capture of Sestos by, vii. 327; assassination of, vii. 329.
Kranaus, i. 164.
Krannon, battle of, viii. 519.
Kraterus and Philôtas, viii. 411 *seq.*; and Antipater, viii. 517 *seq.*, 532; death of, viii. 532.
Kratês, comedy of, vi. 34.
Kratesippidas, v. 463, 474.
Kratinus, vi. 32, 37 *n.* 1.
Kreôn, king of Thêbes, i. 102, 231.
Kreôn, archon at Athens, ii. 261.
Kresphontês, i. 404 *seq.*, *n.*, ii. 103.
Krêtan settlements on the Gulf of Tarentum, i. 189; and Phrygian worship, ii. 403.
Krêtans and Minôs, i. 189; in the time of Homer, i. 491; and Xerxes, iii. 416.
Krête, migrations of Dorians to, i. 427; early

Dorians in, ii. 86; Periœki in, ii. 132 *n.* 4; Phalækus in, viii. 167.
Krêthêis and Pêleus, i. 99.
Krétheus, descendants of, i. 98.
Kreüsa, i. 166, 170.
Krimêsus, Timoleon's victory over the Carthaginians at the, vii. 612 *seq.*
Krios, i. 4, 5.
Krissa, iii. 51 *seq.*
Kritias and Sokratês, v. 31 *seq.*; return of, to Athens, v. 556 *seq.*; and Theramenês, v. 564 *seq.*, 571 *seq.*; death of, v. 588.
Krius, iii. 279, 281.
Krommyon, capture of, vi. 484; recovery of, vi. 500.
Kromnus, capture of Lacedæmonians at, vii. 276 *seq.*
Kronium, Dionysius at, vii. 492.
Kronos, i. 4 *seq.* 7.
Krotôn, foundation, territory, and colonies of, ii. 535 *seq.*; fall of, ii. 547; maximum power of, ii. 549; citizens and government of, ii. 554; and Pythagoras, iii. 342 *seq.*; and Sybaris, iii. 353 *seq.*; capture of, by Dionysius, vii. 475; expedition from Syracuse to, viii. 585.
Krypteia, ii. 143.
Ktcatos and Eurytos, i. 119.
Ktêsias and Herodotus on Cyrus, iii. 159; on Darius, iii. 226.
Ktesiphon, viii. 489 *seq.*
Kumaxa, battle of, vi. 221 *seq.*
Kurêtes, ceremonies of, i. 26.
Kyaxarês, ii. 416, 435.
Kydonta, iv. 318.
Kyknus, i. 246.
Kylôn the Athenian, attempted usurpation of, ii. 289 *seq.*
Kylôn of Krotôn, iii. 350.
Kyllyrii at Syracuse, iii. 535.
Kymæans and Pactyas, iii. 172.
Kymê, ii. 382; Alkibiadês at, v. 486.
Kynegeirus, iii. 301.
Kynossêma, battle of, v. 447 *seq.*
Kynurians, ii. 80; in Argolis, ii. 207.
Kypselus, ii. 253; fall of the dynasty of, ii. 256.
Kyrênê, foundation of, iii. 25 *seq.*; situation, fertility, and prosperity of, iii. 27 *seq.*; and the Libyans, iii. 30 *seq.*, 35 *seq.*; second migration of Greeks to, iii. 34; and Egypt, iii. 35; reform of, by Demônax, iii. 37; Periœki at, iii. 37; third immigration to, iii. 38; under Arkesilaus the Third, iii. 39; submission of, to Kambysês, iii. 188; history of, from about B.C. 450 to 306, viii. 612 *seq.*; Ophellas, viceroy of, viii. 614 *seq.*
Kythêra, capture of, by the Athenians, iv. 458 *seq.*
Kytinium, occupation of, by Philip, viii. 210.
Kyzikus and the Argonauts, i. 196; revolt of, from Athens, v. 450; siege of, by Mindarus, v. 456; battle of, v. 457.

L.

Labdalum, v. 217, 235.
Lacedæmonian envoys to Persia, B.C. 430, iv. 300; embassy to Athens about the prisoners in Sphakteria, iv. 434 *seq.*; reinforcement to Brasidas in Chalkidikê, iv. 533; envoys, at the congress at Corinth, B.C. 421, v. 13; envoys at Athens, about Panaktum and Pylus, v. 26; embassy to Athens, against the alliance of Athens with Argos, v. 39 *seq.*; army, v. 69, 71 *n.*; assembly, speech of Alkibiadês in, v. 202 *seq.*; fleet under Agesandridas, v. 411, 414; fleet, victory of, near Eretria, v. 415 *seq.*; *mora*, destruction of a, by Iphikratês, vi. 495 *seq.*; auxiliaries to the Phokians at Thermopylæ, viii, 154.
Lacedæmonians and Cyrus the Great, iii. 170; attack of, upon Polykratês, iii. 207; and Themistoklês, iii. 485, iv. 36, 38; and Mardonius's offer of peace to the Athenians, iii. 486 *seq.*; invoke the aid of their allies against the Helots, iv. 68; dismiss their Athenian auxiliaries against the Helots, iv. 69 *seq.*; expedition of, into Bœotia, B.C. 458, iv. 77 *seq.*; victory of, at Tanagra, iv. 78; proceedings of, on Phormio's victory over the Peloponnesian fleet near Rhium, iv. 318; proceedings of, for the recovery of Pylus, iv. 418 *seq.*; occupation of Sphakteria by, iv. 419, 439; blockade of, in Sphakteria, iv. 423 *seq.*, 431 *seq.*, 438 *seq.*; offers of peace from, after the capture of Sphakteria, iv. 448; assassination of Helots by, iv. 461 *seq.*; and the Peace of Nikias, v. 3; liberate the Arcadian subjects of Mantineia, and plant Helots at Lepreum, v. 19; exclusion of, from the Olympic festival, v. 50 *seq.*; detachment of, to reinforce Epidaurus, B.C. 419, v. 61; and their allies, invasions of Argos by, v. 61 *seq.*; Gylippus sent to Syracuse by, v. 211; fortification of Dekeleia by, v. 253, 310; and the Four Hundred, v. 409; recapture of Pylus by, v. 465; defeat of, at Arginusæ, v. 503 *seq.*; repayment of, by the Athenians, after the restoration of democracy, B.C. 403, vi. 13; assassination of Alkibiadês demanded by, vi. 20; the Cyreians under, vi. 334, 339, 369, 375, 464; and Dorieus, vi. 426, *seq.*; and Corinthians, conflicts between, B.C. 393, vi. 476 *seq.*; victory of, within the Long Walls of Corinth, vi. 483 *seq.*; and the Olympian confederacy, vii. 49; seizure of the Kadmeia at Thebes by, vii. 52 *seq.*; trial and execution of Ismenias by, vii. 55; their surrender of the Kadmeia at Thebes, vii. 79 *seq.*; defeat of, at Tegyra, vii. 117; expulsion of, from Bœotia, B.C. 374, vii. 117; at Kromnus, vii. 276 *seq.*; at Mantineia, B.C. 362, vii. 289, 294, 296 *seq.*; and Alexander, viii. 255, iv. 197, 198.
Lachês, expedition to Sicily under, v. 116.
Lachesis, i. 6.
Laconia, genealogy of, i. 142; population of, ii. 131; gradual conquest of, ii. 176; modern, ii. 177 *n.*, 209 *n.* 1; invasions of, by Epaminondas, vii. 189 *seq.*, 289 *seq.*; western, abstraction of, from Sparta, vii. 198 *seq.*

Ladê, combined Ionic fleet at, iii. 257 *seq.*; victory of Persian fleet at, iii. 261.
Laïus and Œdipus, i. 222.
Lakes and marshes of Greece, ii. 7.
Lamachus, v. 129, 167 *seq.*, 222.
Lamia, Antipater at, viii. 513 *seq.*
Lamian war, viii. 513 *seq.*, 531.
Lampsakus, revolt of, v. 434; recovery of, by Strombichidês, v. 436.
Language, Greek, dialects of, ii. 23.
Lanikê, viii. 423.
Laocoön, i. 254.
Laomedôn, i. 49, 239.
Laphystios, Zeus, i. 108.
Laphystius and Timoleon, vii. 626.
Larissa, Asiatic, ii. 382 *n.*, 383.
Lash, use of, by Xerxes, iii. 380, 385.
Lasthenês and Euthykratês, viii. 96.
Latin, Oscan, and Greek languages, ii. 516.
Latins, Œnotrians and Epirots, relationship of, ii. 514.
Latium, emigration from Arcadia to, ii. 514 *n.* 1; plunder of, by Dionysius, vii. 477.
Latona and Zeus, offspring of, i. 9.
Laurium, mines of, iii. 405 *seq.*
Laws, authority of, in historical Athens, i. 474; of Solon, ii. 332 *seq.*; of Zaleukus, ii. 539; and psephisms, distinction between, iv. 116; enactment and repeal of, at Athens, iv. 116 *seq.*
Layard's "Nineveh and its Remains," ii. 478.
Learchus and Eryxô, ii. 37.
Lebedos, revolt of, from Athens, v. 330.
Lechæum, capture of, by the Lacedæmonians, vi. 484 *n.* 2, 487.
Lêda, and Tyndareus, i. 142 *seq.*
Legend of Dêmêter, i. 37 *seq.*; of the Delphian oracle, i. 41; of Pandôra, i. 65, 66 *n.* 1; of Io, i. 73 *seq.*; of Hêraklês, i. 80 *seq.*; Argonautic, i. 194 *n.* 2, 204 *seq.*, 212 *seq.*; of Troy, i. 238 *seq.*; of the Minyæ from Lemnos, i. 426; and history, Grecian, blank between, i. 431 *seq.*
Legendary Greece, social state of, i. 457–504; poems of Greece, value of, i. 454 *seq.*
Legends, mystic, i. 28 *seq.*; of Apollo, i. 39 *seq.*; of Greece, originally isolated, afterwards thrown into series, i. 92; of Mêlea and Jasôn, i. 102 *n.* 3; change of feeling with regard to, i. 157; Attic, i. 162 *seq.*; ancient, deeply rooted in the faith of the Greeks, i. 181, 294; of Thebes, i. 215 *seq.*; divine allegorised, heroic historicised, i. 348; of saints, i. 387 *seq.*; of Asia Minor, ii. 409.
Lêkythus, capture of, by Brasidas, iv. 511.
Leleges, ii. 46.
Lelex, i. 142.
Lemnos and the Argonauts, i. 196; early condition of, iii. 24; conquest of, by Otanês, iii. 237; Miltiadês at, iii. 238 *seq.*
Lending houses, ii. 356.
Leokratês, viii. 229.
Leon and Diomedon, v. 337 *seq.*, 377.
Leon the Spartan, v. 370, 435.
Leon, mission of, to Persia, vii. 243, 245.
Leonidas at Thermopylæ, iii. 423 *seq.*, 432 *seq.*
Leonnatus, viii. 515, 518.
Leontiadês, the oligarchy under, vii. 25 *n.* 1; conspiracy of, vii. 51 *seq.*; at Sparta, vii. 54; Thebes under, vii. 69, 71; conspiracy against, vii. 72 *seq.*; death of, vii. 76.
Leontini, ii. 524; intestine dissension at, v. 122; Demos at, apply to Athens, v. 124, 126; Dionysius at, B.C. 396, vii. 390, 414, 438; the mercenaries of Dionysius at, vii. 457; Philistus at, vii. 543; Dion at, vii. 549, 551; Hiketas at, vii. 599, 608; surrender of, to Timoleon, vii. 618.
Leosthenês the admiral, vii. 325.
Leosthenês the general, viii. 511, *seq.*
Leotychidês the Prokleid, ii 188; chosen king of Sparta, iii. 280; and Æginetan hostages, iii. 281, 399; at Mykalê, iii. 525; banishment of, iv. 18.
Leotychidês, son of Agis II., vi. 399, 401.
Lepreum and Elis, ii. 196, v. 16; Brasidean Helots at, v. 19.
Leptinês, brother of Dionysius, vii. 434, 435, 439, 467, 484, 492.
Leptinês the Athenian, viii. 28.
Leptinês, general of Agathoklês, viii. 621, 623.
Lesbians, their application to Sparta, iv. 209.
Lesbos, early history of, ii. 385 *seq.*; an autonomous ally of Athens, iv. 145; Athenian kleruchs in, iv. 365; application from, to Agis, v. 320; expedition of the Chians against, v. 333 *seq.*; Thrasyllus at, v. 441; Kallikratidas in, v. 496; Thrasybulus in, vi. 512; Memnon in, viii. 334; recovery of, by Macedonian admirals, viii. 365.
Lêthê, i. 6.
Lêtô, i. 5, 9.
Leukas, ii. 560 *seq.*
Leukon of Bosporus, viii. 657.
Leukothea, the temple of, i. 203.
Leuktra, the battle of, vii. 154 *seq.*; treatment of Spartans defeated at, vii. 168 *seq.*; extension of Theban power after the battle of, vii. 169; proceedings in Peloponnesus after the battle of, vii. 173, 212; position of Sparta after the battle of, vii. 175; proceedings in Arcadia after the battle of, vii. 178 *seq.*; proceedings and views of Epaminondas after the battle of, vii. 186 *seq.*
Libya, first voyages of Greeks to, iii. 25; nomads of, iii. 30 *seq.*; expedition of Kambysês against, iii. 188.
Libyans and Greeks at Kyrênê, iii. 33 *seq.*; and Dionysius, vii. 453.
Liby-Phœnicians, vii. 346.
Lichas and the bones of Orestês, ii. 203; and the Olympic festival, iii. 61 *n.* 3, v. 48 *n.*, 51; mission of, to Miletus, v. 348, 349, 438.
Lilybæum, defeat of Dionysius near, vii. 494.
Limos, i. 6, 9 *n.* 6.
Lion, the Nemean, i. 7.
Lissus, foundation of, vii. 476.
Livy, his opinion as to the chances of Alexander, if he had attacked the Romans, viii. 466; on the character of Alexander, viii. 471 *n.* 1.

Lixus and Tingis, ii. 451 *n.* 2.
Loans on interest, ii. 311, 355.
Localities, epical, i. 208.
Lochages, Spartan, ii. 213.
Lochus, Spartan, ii. 212 *seq.*; Macedonian, viii. 295.
Logographers and ancient mythes, i. 312, 321 *seq.*
Lokri, Epizephyrian, early history of, ii. 537 *seq.*; and Dionysius, vii. 421, 470, 474, 476; Dionysius the Younger at, vii. 548, 574 *seq.*
Lokrian coast opposite Eubœa, Athenian ravage of, iv. 260.
Lokrians, ii. 65; Ozolian, ii. 70; Italian, ii. 537 *seq.*, iii. 147 *n.* 1; of Opus and Leonidas, iii. 424; and Phokians, viii. 9, 12; of Amphissa, viii. 198.
Lotris and Athens, iv. 81, 95.
Long Walls at Megara, iv, 73; at Athens, iv. 75 *seq.*, 78, 81, 161, v. 554, vi. 472 *seq.*; at Corinth, vi. 482 *seq.*
Luconians, vii. 463 *seq.*, 574.
Lucretius and ancient mythes, i. 345 *n.* 2.
Lydia, early history of, ii. 407 *seq.*
Lydian music and instruments, ii. 401, 407; monarchy, ii. 442, iii. 164 *seq.*
Lydians, ii. 404 *seq.*, 407. iii. 171.
Lykæus, Zeus, i. 146.
Lykambês and Archilochus, iii. 69.
Lykaôn and his fifty sons, i. 146 *seq.*
Lykia, conquest of, by Alexander, viii. 328.
Lykidas, the Athenian senator, iii. 492.
Lykomêdês, vii. 227 *seq.*, 246, 252.
Lykophrôn, son of Periander, ii. 255.
Lykophrôn, despot of Pherœ, viii. 19, 45, 47.
Lykurgus the Spartan, laws and discipline of, ii. 110-179.
Lykurgus the Athenian, viii. 482, 570.
Lykus, i. 171; and Dirkê, i. 221.
Lynkeus and Idas, i. 144.
Lyre, Hermês the inventor of, i. 51.
Lyric poetry, Greek, i. 520, iii. 63, 79.
Lysander, appointments of, as admiral, v. 473 *n.* 2; character and influence of, v. 473, vi. 451; and Cyrus the Younger, v. 475 *seq.*, 540, 541; factions organized by, in the Asiatic cities, v. 477; at Ephesus, v. 486, 539; victory of, at Notium, v. 487; superseded by Kallikratidas, v. 493; revolution at Milêtus by the partisans of, v. 539; operations of, after the battle of Arginusæ, v. 541 *seq.*; victory of, at Ægospotami, v. 543 *seq.*; proceedings of, after the battle of Ægospotami, v. 547; at Athens, v. 550 *seq.*, 560; conquest of Samos by, v. 560; triumphant return of, to Sparta, v. 561; ascendency and arrogance of, after the capture of Athens, v. 581, vi. 365, 394 *seq.*; opposition to, at Sparta, v. 582, vi. 365; contrasted with Kallikratidas, v. 583; expedition of, against Thrasybulus, v. 593; dekarchies established by, vi. 348 *seq.*, 359; contrasted with Brasidas, vi. 357; recall and temporary expatriation of, vi. 366; introduction of gold and silver to Sparta by, vi. 389 *seq.*; intrigues of, to make himself king, vi. 396 *seq.*, 452; and Agesilaus, vi. 400, 412, 415 *seq.*; and the Bœotian war, vi. 446; death of, vi. 447.
Lysias, seizure of, by the Thirty, at Athens, v. 569; speech of, against Phormisius's disfranchising proposition, vi. 5; proposed citizenship of, vi. 17; oration of, against Ergoklês, vi. 513; oration of, at Olympia, B.C. 384, vii. 65 *seq.*; panegyrical oration of, vii. 481 *seq.*, 483 *n.* 2.
Lysiklês, iv. 344.
Lysiklês, general at Chæroneia, viii. 227.
Lysimachus, confederacy of, with Kassander, Ptolemy, and Seleukus, against Antigonus, viii. 559, 563, 572, 576; Kassander, Ptolemy, and Seleukus, pacification of, with Antigonus, viii. 563; and Amastris, viii. 646; and Arsinoê, viii. 646 *seq.*; death of, viii. 647; and the Pentapolis on the south-west coast of the Euxine, viii. 649.

M.

Macedonia, Mardonius in, iii. 269; Perdikkas and Brasidas in, iv. 525 *seq.*; increasing power of, from B.C. 414, vii. 38; and Athens, contrasted, vii. 41; kings of, after Archelaus, vii. 42; state of, B.C. 370, vii. 217, 218; Iphikratês in, vii. 218 *seq.*; Timotheus in, vii. 263; government of, vii. 643 *seq.*; military condition of, under Philip, viii. 37 *seq.*, 291 *seq.*; and conquered Greece, viii. 245, 289; and the Greeks, on Alexander's accession, viii. 252; Antipater, viceroy of, viii. 301; and Sparta, war between, viii. 484 *seq.*; Grecian confederacy against, after Alexander's death, viii. 511 *seq.*; Kassander in, viii. 558; Demetrius Poliorkêtês acquires the crown of, viii. 578.
Macedonian dynasty, iii. 13, 15; envoys at Athens, viii. 130, 136, 139; phalanx, viii. 226, 294 *seq.*, 459; interventions in Greece, B.C. 336-335, viii. 257 *seq.*; pike, viii. 292, 330 *seq.*; troops, viii. 296 *seq.*; officers of Alexander's army in Asia, viii. 306; fleet, master of the Ægean, viii. 365; soldiers of Alexander's, mutiny of, viii. 451 *seq.*
Macedonians, ii. 19, iii. 1 *n.*, 7 *seq.*; conquered by Megabazus, iii. 236; poverty and rudeness of, viii. 38; military aptitude of, viii. 300; small loss of, at the battle of the Granikus, viii. 317.
Machaôn and Podaleirius, i. 152.
Mœandrius, iii. 209 *seq.*
Mœonians and Lydians, ii. 407.
Magians, massacre of, after the assassination of Smerdis, iii. 193.
Magistrates of early Athens, iv. 99 *seq.*; Athenian, from the time of Periklês, iv. 101, 103, 111 *seq.*
Magna Græcia, ii. 553.
Magnêsia, ii. 372, 383; Xerxes's fleet near, iii. 431 *seq.*; on the Pagasæan Gulf, viii. 56 *n.* 4.

Magnêtes, Thessalian and Asiatic, ii. 63.
Majon, off Katana, vii. 439; near Abakæna, vii. 460; at Agyrium, vii. 462; death of, vii. 491.
Magon and Hiketas, vii. 595 *seq.*; death of, vii. 608.
Maia and Zeus, offspring of, i. 9.
Makrônes and the Ten Thousand, vi. 281.
Malians, ii. 64.
Malli, viii. 444.
Mallus, Alexander at, viii. 342.
Mamerkus and Timoleon, vii. 616 *seq.*
Mania, sub-satrap of Æolis, vi. 371 *seq.*
Mantineia and Tegea, ii. 199 *seq.*, iv. 535, v. 12, 13; and Sparta, ii. 200, v. 19, 82, vii. 30 *seq.*; and Argos, v. 19; congress at, v. 59 *seq.*; battle of, B.C. 418, v. 67 *seq.*; expedition of Agesipolis to, vii. 30 *seq.*; and the river Ophis, vii. 31 *n.*; reëstablishment of, vii. 179 *seq.*; march of Agesilaus against, vii. 184 *seq.*; muster of Peloponnesian enemies to Thebes at, vii. 289; attempted surprise of, by the cavalry of Epaminondas, vii. 289 *seq.*; battle of, B.C. 362, vii. 294 *seq.*, 307; peace concluded after the battle of, vii. 307.
Mantineians and the Pan-Arcadian union, vii. 282 *seq.*; opposition of, to Theban intervention, vii. 286.
Mantinico-Tegeatic plain, vii. 296.
Mantitheus and Aphepsion, v. 175 *seq.*
Mantô, ii. 376.
Marakanda, Alexander at, viii. 419, 422 *seq.*
Marathon, battle of, iii. 299 *seq.*
Marathus surrenders to Alexander, viii. 355.
Mardi and Alexander, viii. 396, 406.
Mardonius, in Ionia, iii. 268; in Thrace and Macedonia, iii. 269; fleet of, destroyed near Mount Athos, iii. 269; urges Xerxes to invade Greece, iii. 361 *seq.*, 364; advice of, to Xerxes after the battle of Salamis, iii. 478; forces left with, in Thessaly, iii. 481; and Medising Greeks, after Xerxes's retreat, iii. 487; in Bœotia, iii. 488, 495 *seq.*; offers of peace to Athens by, iii. 488 *seq.*, 492; at Athens, iii. 492; and his Phokian contingent, iii. 497; on the Asôpus, iii. 502; at Platæa, iii. 504 *seq.*
Marine, military, unfavourable to oligarchy, ii. 246.
Maritime and inland cities contrasted, ii. 12.
Marpêssa and Idas, i. 144.
Marriage in legendary Greece, i. 475; among the Spartans, ii. 149; among the Hindoos, ii. 338 *n.* 3.
Marshes and lakes of Greece, ii. 7.
Marsyas, ii. 402 *n.*, 403.
Masistês, iii. 329.
Masistius, iii. 500.
Maskamês, iv. 50.
Massagetæ, ii. 428.
Massalia, ii. 458, 511, 555 *seq.*, viii. 633 *seq.*
Mausôlus and the Social War, vii. 654.
Mazæus at Thapsakus, viii. 373; at the battle of Arbela, viii. 384; surrender of Babylon by, viii. 389; appointed satrap of Babylon by Alexander, viii. 389.
Mazarês, iii. 171 *seq.*
Mêdea and the Argonauts, i. 198 *seq.*
Medes, early history of, ii. 411 *seq.*; and Persians, ii, 160, 192 *seq.*
Media, the wall of, ii. 477 *n.* 2, vi. 239, 240 *n.* 1; Darius a fugitive in, viii. 397, 399.
Medius, viii. 462.
Medus, i. 172 *n.* 1, 203.
Medusa, i. 7, 78.
Megabates, iii. 242.
Megabazus, iii. 234, 236.
Megabyzus, iv. 82.
Megaklês, ii. 51 *n.* 2, 290.
Megalêpolis, capture of, by Agathoklês, viii. 600.
Megalopolis, foundation of, ii. 201, vii. 196 *seq.*, 204 *n.* 6; the centre of the Pan-Arcadian confederacy, vii. 203; disputes at, vii. 314; and Sparta, vii. 633, viii. 19, 43, 52 *seq.*
Megapenthês and Perseus, i. 79.
Megara, early history of, ii. 221, 256 *seq.*; Corinth and Sikyôn, analogy of, ii. 259; and Athens, ii. 297 *seq.*, iv. 72, 95, 97 and *n.*, 209, 464 *seq.*; Long Walls at, iv. 73; Brasidas at, iv. 468 *seq.*; revolution at, iv. 470 *seq.*; Philippising faction at, viii. 180.
Megara in Sicily, ii. 524, iii. 543.
Megarian Sicily, ii. 525.
Megarians under Pausanias, and Persian cavalry under Masistius, iii. 500; repudiate the peace of Nikias, iv. 571, v. 2; refuse to join Argos, v. 14; recovery of Nisæa by, v. 466.
Megarid, Athenian ravage of, in the Peloponnesian war, iv. 261.
Meidias of Skepsis, vi. 372 *seq.*
Meidias the Athenian, viii. 88 *n.* 3, 89.
Meilaniôn and Atalanta, i. 126.
Meilichios, meaning of, vi. 336 *n.*
Melampus, i. 28, 95, 328, iii. 436.
Melanippus and Tydeus, i. 230, 233.
Melanthus, i. 423.
Meleager, legend of, i. 121 *seq.*
Meleagrides, i. 123.
Melêsippus, iv. 252.
Melian nymphs, i. 5.
Melissus, iv. 168, vi. 44, 46.
Melkarth, temple of, ii. 448.
Mellon, vii. 72, 78.
Mêlos, settlement of, i. 427; expedition against, under Nikias, iv. 398; capture of, v. 99 *seq.*; Antisthenês at, v. 348.
Memnôn, son of Tithônus, i. 250.
Memnôn the Rhodian, operations of, between Alexander's accession and landing in Asia, viii. 285, 309; and Mentor, viii. 307; advice of, on Alexander's landing in Asia, viii. 310; made commander-in-chief of the Persians, viii. 322; at Halikarnassus, viii. 328 *seq.*; his progress with the Persian fleet, and death, viii. 334 *seq.*; change in the plan of Darius after his death, viii. 335 *seq.*
Memphis, Alexander at, viii. 369.
Men, races of, in "Works and Days," i. 56 *seq.*
Mendê, and Athens, iv. 524 *seq.*
Menedæus, and the Ambrakiots, iv. 407 *seq.*

Menekleidas and Epaminondas, vii. 234, 266 *seq.*
*Menekl*ês, v. 529.
Menelaus, i. 137 *seq.*, ii. 448 *n.* 4.
Menestheus, i. 261, 422.
Menœkeus, i. 229.
Menœtius, i. 5, 8.
Menon the Thessalian, vi. 209, 246.
Menon the Athenian, vii. 327.
Mentor the Rhodian, viii. 173 *seq.*, 307.
Mercenary soldiers, multiplication of, in Greece after the Peloponnesian war, viii. 35 *seq.*
Mermnads, Lydian dynasty of, ii. 409.
Meroê, connection of, with Egyptian institutions, ii. 485.
Messapians, ii. 547; and Tarentines, viii. 583.
Messênê, foundation of, ii. 181, 525; foundation of, by Epaminondas, vii. 197, 204 *n.* 6, 229; and Sparta, vii. 254, 307, 632, viii. 20, 44.
Messênê, in Sicily, chorus sent to Rhegium from, iii. 46, *n.* 1; re-colonisation of, by Anaxilaus, iii. 541; Lachês at, v. 116; Athenian fleet near, v. 118; Alkibiadês at, v. 169; Nikias at, v. 194; and Dionysius, vii. 420 *seq.*, 458; Imilkon at, vii. 436 *seq.*; and Timoleon, vii. 597.
Messênia, Dorian settlements in, i. 410, ii. 87.
Messênian genealogy, i. 145; wars, ii. 180-197; victor proclaimed at Olympia, B.C. 368, vii. 230.
Messênians and Spartans, early proceedings of, ii. 103; expelled by Sparta, vi. 388, vii. 458; plan of Epaminondas for the restoration of, vii. 187.
Messênians in Sicily, defeated by Naxians and Sikels, v. 119.
Metaneira, i. 33.
Metapontium, ii. 543.
Methana, Athenian garrison at, iv. 452.
Methônê, iii. 19; Philip at, viii. 17.
Methônê in Peloponnesus, Athenian assault upon, iv. 259.
Methymna, iv. 335, 338; Kallikratidas at, v. 497.
Metics, and the Thirty at Athens, v. 569.
Mêtis and Zeus, daughter of, i. 8, 9.
Metrodôrus, i. 345, 365 *n.* 1.
Metropolis, relation of a Grecian, to its colonies, iv. 195 *n.* 3.
Midas, ii. 399, 406.
Middle ages, monarchy in, ii. 226 *seq.*
Mikythus, iii. 556, 564.
Milesian colonies in the Trôad, i. 282.
Milesians, and Lichas, v. 438; and Kallikratidas, v. 495.
Milêtus, early history of, ii. 369 *seq.*; and Alyattês, ii. 436 *seq.*; and Crœsus, ii. 438; sieges of, by the Persians, iii. 248, 262; Histiæus of, iii. 232 *seq.*, 237, 240, 243, 254 *seq.*; Phrynichus's tragedy on the capture of, iii. 265; exiles from, at Zanklê, iii. 540 *seq.*; and Samos, dispute between, iv. 166; revolt of, from Athens, v. 329, 338 *seq.*; Tissaphernês at, v. 330, 349; Lichas at, v. 349; Peloponnesian fleet at, v. 375, 435, 437 *seq.*, 441; revolution at, by the partisans of Lysander, v. 539; capture of, by Alexander, viii. 323 *seq.*
Military array of legendary and historical Greece, i. 494 *seq.*; divisions not distinct from civil in any Grecian cities but Sparta, ii. 214; force of early oligarchies, ii. 245; order, Egyptian, ii. 486; arrangements, Kleisthenean, iii. 116.
Miltas, vii. 534.
Miltiadês the First, iii. 100.
Miltiadês the Second, iii. 101; and the bridge over the Danube, iii. 232, 235 *n.* 1; his retirement from the Chersonese, iii. 234; capture of Lemnos and Imbros by, iii. 238; escape of, from Persian pursuit, iii. 263: adventures and character of, iii. 287 *seq.*; elected general, 490 B.C., iii. 293; and the battle of Marathon, iii. 294 *seq.*; expedition of, against Paros, iii. 312; disgrace, punishment, and death of, iii. 312 *seq.*
Milto, vi. 224 *n.* 1.
Miltokythês, vii. 327, 331.
Milton on the early series of British kings, i. 398, 399; his treatment of British fabulous history, i. 401.
Mimnermus, iii. 70.
Mindarus, supersedes Astyochus, v. 438; deceived by Tissaphernês, v. 439; removal of, from Milêtus to Chios, v. 440; eludes Thrasyllus and reaches the Hellespont, v. 441, 442 *n.* 1; at the Hellespont, v. 447; Peloponnesian fleet summoned from Eubœa by, v. 448; siege of Kyzikus by, v. 456; death of, v. 457.
Mineral productions of Greece, ii. 16.
Minôa, capture of, by Nikias, iv. 389.
Minôs, i. 183 *seq.*
Minôtaur, the, i. 184 *seq.*
Minyæ, i. 113, 426 *seq.*
Minyas, i. 110 *seq.*
Miraculous legends, varied interpretation of, i. 389 *n.* 1.
Mistake of ascribing to an unrecording age the historical sense of modern times, i. 355.
Mitford, his view of the anti-monarchical sentiment of Greece, ii. 229 *seq.*
Mithridatês the Persian, vi. 260 *seq.*
Mithridatês of Pontus, viii. 641.
Mithrinês, viii. 320, 422.
Mitylenæan envoys, speech of, to the Peloponnesians at Olympia, iv. 339 *seq.*; prisoners sent to Athens by Pachês, iv. 354, 365.
Mitylenæans at Sigeium, i. 282.
Mitylênê, ii. 385; political dissensions and poets of, ii. 388; revolt of, from Athens, iv. 334 *seq.*; blockade of, by Pachês, iv. 348 *seq.*; and the Athenian assembly, iv. 354, 358 *seq.*; loss and recovery of, by Athens, B.C. 412, v. 336; Kallikratidas at, v. 498 *seq.*; removal of Kallikratidas from, v. 501; Eteonikus at, v. 501, 505, 518; blockade of, by Memnon, viii. 334; surrender of, by Charês, viii. 366.
Mnasippus, expedition of, to Korkyra, vii. 124 *seq.*
Mnêmosynê, i. 4, 9.

Mnêsiphilus, iii. 464.
Mœræ, and Crœsus, iii. 168 *seq.*
Mœris, lake of, ii. 492 *n.*
Molionids, the, i. 119.
Molossian kingdom of Epirus, viii. 583.
Molossians, ii. 567 *seq.*
Molossus, i. 159.
Mômus, i. 6.
Monarchy, in mediæval and modern Europe, ii. 226 *seq.*; aversion to, in Greece, after the expulsion of Hippias, iii. 150.
Money, coined, not known to Homeric or Hesiodic Greeks, i. 503; coined, first introduction of, into Greece, ii. 93.
Money-lending at Florence in the middle ages, ii. 312 *n.* 3; and the Jewish law, ii. 314 *n.* 1; and ancient philosophers, ii. 315.
Money-standard, Solon's debasement of, ii. 305; honestly maintained at Athens after Solon, ii. 317.
Monsters, offspring of the gods, i. 10.
Monstrous natures associated with the gods, i. 1.
Monts de Piété, ii. 356.
Monuments of the Argonautic expedition, i. 202 *seq.*
Moon, eclipse of, B.C. 413, v. 276; eclipse of, B.C. 331, viii. 374.
Mopsus, ii. 376.
Mora, Spartan, ii. 212 *seq.*; destruction of a Spartan, by Iphikratês, vi. 495 *seq.*
Moral and social feeling in legendary Greece, i. 472.
Moralising Greek poets, iii. 78 *seq.*
Mosynœki, and the Ten Thousand Greeks, vi. 296.
Mothakes, ii. 177.
Motyê, capture of, by Dionysius, vii. 432 *seq.*; recapture of, by Imilkon, vii. 435.
Motyum, Duketius at, v. 108.
Mountainous systems of Greece, ii. 1 *seq.*
Müller on Sparta as the Dorian type, ii. 113.
Multitude, sentiment of a, compared with that of individuals, vi. 427.
Munychia and Piræus, Themistoklês's wall round, iv. 10; Menyllus in, viii. 523, 535; Nikanor in, viii. 540.
Muse, inspiration and authority of the, i. 294.
Muses, the, i. 9.
Music, ethical effect of old Grecian, ii. 190; Greek, improvements in, about the middle of the seventh century B.C., iii. 65; comprehensive meaning of, among the ancient Greeks, v. 51.
Musical modes of the Greeks, ii. 402.
Musicians, Greek, in the seventh century B.C., iii. 65 *n.*
Mûthos, i. 295, 354 *n.* 1, 380.
Mutilated Grecian captives at Persepolis, viii. 392.
Mutilation of dead bodies in legendary and historical Greece, i. 482; of Bessus, viii. 421.
Mutiny at Athens immediately before Solon's legislation, ii. 303.
Myydonia, ii. 399.
Mykalê, Pan-Ionic festival at, ii. 370; the battle of, iii. 525 *seq.*
Mykalêssus, massacre at, v. 312 *seq.*
Mykênæ, i. 79 *seq.*
Myriandrus, Alexander's march from Kilikia to, viii. 342; Alexander's return from, viii. 345.
Myrkinus, iii. 234, 253.
Myrmidons, origin of, i, 155.
Myrôn, ii. 247.
Myrônidês, iv. 74, 81.
Myrtilus, i. 134, 135.
Mysia, the Ten Thousand Greeks in, vi. 337 *seq.*
Mysians, ii. 387, 397 *seq.*, 404.
Mysteries, principal Pan-Hellenic, i, 24, 32, 35, 37, iii. 538 *n.*; and mythes, i. 359.
Mystic legends, connexion of, with Egypt, i. 28; legends, contrast of, with Homeric hymns, i. 29; brotherhoods, ii. 292.
Mythe of Pandôra and Prometheus, how used in 'Works and Days,' i. 62; meaning of the word, i. 295.
Mythes, how to be told, i. 1; Hesiodic, traceable to Krête and Delphi, i. 13, 14; Grecian, origin of, i. 3, 45, 53 *seq.*, 285 *seq.*; of the gods, discrepancies in, i. 454, *n.* 3; contain gods, heroes and men, i. 55; formed the entire mental stock of the early Greeks, i. 284, 297; difficulty of regarding them in the same light as the ancients did, i. 284; Grecian, adapted to the personifying and patriotic tendencies of the Greeks, i. 289 *seq.*; Grecian, beauty of, i. 292; Grecian, how to understand properly, i. 292 *seq.*; how regarded by superior men in the age of Thucydidês, i. 310; accommodated to a more advanced age, i. 311 *seq.*; treatment of, by poets and logographers, i. 312 *seq.*; treatment of, by historians, i. 322 *seq.*; historicised, i. 338 *seq.*; treatment of, by philosophers, i. 344 *seq.*; allegorized, i. 345 *seq.*; semi-historical interpretation of, i. 352; allegorical theory of, i. 358; connexion of, with mysteries, i. 359; supposed ancient meaning of, i. 360; Plato on, i. 362 *seq.*; recapitulation of remarks on, i. 370 *seq.*; familiarity of the Greeks with, i. 373 *seq.*; bearing of, on Grecian art, i. 377 *seq.*; German, i. 383; Grecian, proper treatment of, i. 401, 402 *seq.*; Asiatic, ii. 409.
Mythical world, opening of, i. 1; sentiment in 'Works and Days,' i. 62 *seq.*; geography, i. 205 *seq.*; faith in the Homeric age, i. 297; genealogies, i. 367 *seq.*; age, gods and men undistinguishable in, i. 369; events, relics of, i. 375; account of the alliance between the Hêrakleids and Dorians, i. 405; races of Greece, i. 419.
Mythology, Grecian, sources of our information on, i. 92; German, Celtic, and Grecian, i. 380, 381; Grecian, how it would have been affected by the introduction of Christianity, B.C. 500, i. 385.
Mythopœic faculty, stimulus to, i. 292; age, the, i. 299; tendencies, by what causes enfeebled, i. 300 *seq.*; tendencies in modern Europe, i. 386 *seq.*
Myûs, ii. 371.

N.

Napoleon, analogy between his relation to the confederation of the Rhine, and that of Alexander to the Greeks, viii. 287.
Nature, first regarded as impersonal, i. 305.
Naukraries, ii. 264, 276.
Naukratis, ii. 496, 503 *seq.*
Naupaktus, origin of the name, i. 406; Phormio's victory near, iv. 320 *seq.*; Eurylochus's attack upon, iv. 403; Demosthenês at, iv. 404; naval battle at, B.C. 413, v. 314 *seq.*
Nausinikus, census in the archonship of, vii. 100 *seq.*
Naval attack, Athenian, iv. 198.
Naxians and Sikels, defeat of Messenians by, v. 119.
Naxos, early power of, ii. 361; expedition of Aristagoras against, iii. 242 *seq.*; Datis at, iii. 283; revolt and reconquest of, iv. 60; Chabrias at, v. 535, vii. 113 *seq.*
Naxos in Sicily, ii. 522, v. 169, vii. 413.
Nearchus, voyages of, viii. 443, 445.
Nebuchadnezzar, ii. 499.
Necklaces of Eriphylê and Helen, i. 236 *seq.*
Nectanebus, viii. 172.
Negative side of Grecian philosophy, vi. 48.
Neileus, or *Nêleus*, i. 96, 424, ii. 369.
Nekôs, ii. 498 *seq.*
Nektanebis, vii. 318, 322.
Nêleids down to Kodrus, i. 97.
Nêleus and Pelias, i. 95 *seq.*
Nemean lion, the, i. 7; games, ii. 217, iii. 55 *seq.*
Nemesis, i. 6.
Neobulê and Archilochus, iii. 69.
Neon the Cyrean, vi. 304 *seq.*, 314.
Neon the Corinthian, vii. 595 *seq.*
Neoptolemus, son of Achilles, i. 159, 252, 260.
Neoptolemus the actor, viii. 115.
Nephelê, i. 106 *seq.*
Nereus, i. 6.
Nereids, i. 6.
Nessus, the centaur, i. 127.
Nestor, i. 97.
Niebelungen Lied, i. 394.
Nikæa on the Hydaspes, viii. 440, 443.
Nikanor, viii. 535, 540 *seq.*
Nikias, at Minôa, iv. 389; position and character of, iv. 389 *seq.*; and Kleon, iv. 393 *seq*; at Mêlos, iv. 398; in the Corinthian territory, iv. 451 *seq.*; at Mendê and Skiône, iv. 525 *seq.*; peace of, iv. 569 *seq.*, v. 1 *seq.*; and the Spartans taken at Sphakteria, v. 5 *seq.*; embassy of, to Sparta, v. 42; and Alkibiadês, v. 92 *seq.*, 491; appointed commander of the Sicilian expedition, B.C. 415, v. 129: speeches and influence of, on the Sicilian expedition, B.C. 415, v. 129 *seq.*, 136, 139; his plan of action in Sicily, v. 166; dilatory proceedings of, in Sicily, v. 189, 195, 227 *seq.*; stratagem of, for approaching Syracuse, v. 190; at the battle near the Olympeion at Syracuse, v. 192; measures of, after his victory near the Olympeion at Syracuse, v. 193; at Messênê in Sicily, v. 194; forbearance of the Athenians towards, v. 196 *seq.*; at Katana, v. 204; in Sicily in the spring of B.C. 414, v. 212; his neglect in not preventing Gylippus's approach to Sicily and Syracuse, v. 230 *seq.*, 233 *seq.*; fortification of Cape Plemmyrium by, v. 236; at Epipolæ, v. 238; despatch of, to Athens for reinforcements, v. 240 *seq.*, 245 *seq.*; opposition of, to Demosthenês's proposals for leaving Syracuse, v. 271 *seq.*; consent of, to retreat from Syracuse, v. 275; exhortations of, before the final defeat of the Athenians in the harbour of Syracuse, v. 281 *seq.*; and Demosthenês, resolution of, after the final defeat in the harbour of Syracuse, v. 289; exhortations of, to the Athenians on their retreat from Syracuse, v. 292 *seq.*; and his division, surrender of, to Gylippus, v. 300 *seq.*, 305 *n.* 2; and Demosthenês, treatment of, by their Syracusan conquerors, v. 304; disgrace of, at Athens after his death, v. 305; opinion of Thucydidês about, v. 306; opinion and mistake of the Athenians about, v. 308 *seq.*
Nikodromus, iii. 400.
Nikoklês, vii. 22.
Nikomachus the Athenian, vi. 14 *seq.*
Nikomachus the Macedonian, viii. 408, 411.
Nikostratus, iv. 377 *seq.*, 525 *seq.*
Nikotelês, vii. 411.
Nile, the, ii. 481.
Nineveh, or *Ninus*, siege of, ii. 419; capture of, ii. 435; and Babylon, ii. 466; site of, ii. 469 *n.*; and its remains, ii. 478.
Nine Ways, nine defeats of the Athenians at the, vii. 264 *n.* 2.
Ninon and Kylon, iii. 350.
Niobê, i. 133.
Nisæa, alleged capture of, by Peisistratus, ii. 350 *n.*; connected with Megara by "Long Walls," iv. 73; surrender of, to the Athenians, iv. 467 *seq.*; recovery of, by the Megarians, v. 466.
Nisus, i. 171, 185.
Nobles, Athenian, early violence of, iii. 130.
Nomads, Libyan, iii. 32 *seq.*
Nomios Apollo, i. 52.
Nomophylakes, iv. 115.
Nomothetæ, ii. 323, 325, iv. 116, vi. 6.
Non-Amphiktyonic races, ii. 51.
Non-Hellenic practices, ii. 39.
Non-Olympiads, ii. 192.
Notium, ii. 376; Pachês at, iv. 352; recolonised from Athens, iv. 353; battle of, v. 487.
Notus, i. 5.
Numidia, Agathoklês and the Carthaginians in, viii. 611.
Nymphæum, viii. 20 *n.* 2, 656.
Nymphs, i. 4, 6.
Nypsius, vii. 550, 552, 553.
Nyx, i. 4, 6.

O.

Oarus, fortresses near, iii. 228.
Oath of mutual harmony at Athens, after the battle of Ægospotami, v. 550.

Obæ or Obês, ii. 130.
Ocean, ancient belief about, ii. 462 *n.* 1.
Oceanic nymphs, i. 5.
Oceanus, i. 5, 6, 7.
Ochus, vii. 322, viii. 170 *seq.*, 307 *seq.*
Odeon, building of, iv. 162.
Odes at festivals in honour of gods, i. 45.
Odin and other gods degraded into men, i. 384.
Odrysian kings, iv. 325 *seq.*
Odysseus, i. 244; and Palamêdês, i. 247; and Ajax, i. 251; steals away the Palladium, i. 253; return of, from Troy, i. 259; final adventures and death of, i. 262 *seq.*; at the agora in the second book of the Iliad, i. 464 *seq.*
Odyssey and Iliad, date, structure, authorship and character of, i. 512-581.
Œchalia, capture of, i. 128.
Œdipus, i. 222 *seq.*
Œneus and his offspring, i. 121 *seq.*
Œnoê, iv. 253, v. 424, vi. 493.
Œnomaus and Pelops, i. 134.
Œnônê, i. 252, *n.* 4.
Œnophyta, Athenian victory at, iv. 81.
Œnotria, ii. 513 *seq.*
Œnotrians, ii. 513, 534, 549.
Œta, path over Mount, iii. 426.
Œtæi, ii. 65.
Office, admissibility of Athenian citizens to, iii. 124.
Ogygês, i. 163.
Okypetê, i. 6.
Olbia, viii. 651 *seq.*
Oligarchical government, change from monarchical to, in Greece, ii. 232 *seq.*; party at Athens, iv. 106, v. 557 *seq.*, vi. 11 *seq.*; Greeks, corruption of, v. 352; conspiracy at Samos, v. 359 *seq.*, 375 *seq.*; conspiracy at Athens, v. 366, 379 *seq.*; exiles, return of, to Athens, v. 554.
Oligarchies in Greece, ii. 233, 244, 245, 246.
Oligarchy, conflict of, with despotism, ii. 243; vote of the Athenian assembly in favour of, v. 366; establishment of, in Athenian allied cities, v. 382; of the Four Hundred, v. 384 *seq.*, 391 *seq.*, 418, 431 *seq.*
Olive trees, sacred, near Athens, ii. 334 *n.* 1, iv. 374 *n.* 1.
Olpæ, Demosthenês's victory at, iv. 405 *seq.*
Olympia, Agesipolis, and the oracle at, vi. 502, Lysias at, vii. 65 *seq.*; panegyrical oration of Isokratês at, vii. 68; occupation of, by the Arcadians, vii. 275, 281; topography of, vii. 279 *n.* 3.; plunder of, by the Arcadians, vii. 281 *seq.*
Olympias, vii. 669, viii. 236, 239, 241; and Antipater, viii. 302, 461, 463 *n.* 2; intrigues of, after Alexander's death, viii. 530; return of, from Epirus to Macedonia, viii. 536 *seq.*, 558; death of, viii. 559; Epirus governed by, viii. 583 *n.* 4.
Olympic games, and Aëthlius, i. 87; origin of, i. 120; presidency of, i. 412, ii. 91 *seq.*; nature and importance of, ii. 26; the early point of union between Spartans, Messenians, and Eleians, ii. 106; and the Delian festival, iii. 46; celebrity, history, and duration of, iii. 47 *seq.*; interference of, with the defence of Thermopylæ, iii. 456; and the Karneia, iii. 425 *n.* 4; conversation of Xerxes on, iii. 457; of the 90th Olympiad, v. 45 *seq.*; celebration of, by the Arcadians and Pisatans, vii. 278 *seq.*; legation of Dionysius to, vii. 479 *seq.*
Olympieion near Syracuse, battle of, v. 191 *seq.*
Olympus, ii. 1.
Olympus, the Phrygian, ii. 402 *n.*, iii. 65.
Olynthiac, the earliest, of Demosthenês, viii. 75 *seq.*; the second, of Demosthenês, viii. 79 *seq.*; the third, of Demosthenês, viii. 83 *seq.*
Olynthiacs of Demosthenês, order of, viii. 103 *seq.*
Olynthian confederacy, vii. 43 *seq.* 59, 334, viii. 73; war, viii. 74-106.
Olynthus, iii. 21; capture and re-population of, by Artabazus, iii. 487; increase of, by Perdikkas, iv. 203; expedition of Eudamidas against, vii. 50; Teleutias at, vii. 36 *seq.*; Agesipolis at, vii. 58; submission of, to Sparta, vii. 59; alliance of, rejected by the Athenians, vii. 665; alliance of, with Philip, vii. 665 *seq.*; secedes from the alliance of Philip, and makes peace with Athens, viii. 69; hostility of Philip to, viii. 70; Philip's half-brothers flee to, viii. 71; intrigues of Philip in, viii. 71; attack of Philip upon, viii. 74, 79; alliance of, with Athens, viii. 75; renewed application of, to Athens, against Philip, viii. 79; assistance from Athens to, B.C. 350, viii. 82; three expeditions from Athens to, B.C. 349-348, viii. 82 *n.* 1, 95; expedition of Athenians to, B.C. 349, viii. 91, 93; capture of, by Philip, viii. 96 *seq.*, 108, 114.
Oneirus, i. 6, 561.
Oneium, Mount, Epaminondas at, vii. 222.
Onesilus, iii. 249 *seq.*
Onomaklês, v. 426 *seq.*
Onomakritus, iii. 361.
Onomarchus, and the treasures in the temple at Delphi, viii. 14; successes of, viii. 19, 46; at Chæroneia, viii. 15; power of the Phokians under, viii. 19; aid to Lykophron by, viii. 46; death of, viii. 47.
Ophellas, viii. 612, 614 *seq.*
Ophis, the, vii. 31.
Opici, ii. 515.
Opis, Alexander's voyage to, viii. 451.
Oracle at Delphi, legend of, i. 41; and the Krêtans, i. 189 *n.* 3; and the Battiad dynasty, iii. 39; answers of, on Xerxes's invasion, iii. 410 *seq.*
Oracles, consultation and authority of, among the Greeks, ii. 37; in Bœotia consulted by Mardonius, iii. 488.
Orations, funeral, of Periklês, iv. 170, 266 *seq.*
Orchomenians, i. 261.
Orchomenus, ante-historical, i. 110 *seq.*; and Thebes, i. 116, iii. 496 *n.* 3, vii. 170.
Orchomenus, early historical, ii. 71; capitulation of, B.C. 418, v. 65; revolt of, from Thebes to Sparta, vi. 446; and the Pan-

Arcadian union, vii. 184; destruction of, vii. 272.
Oreithyia, i. 166.
Orestês, i. 138 *seq.*; and Agamemnôn transferred to Sparta, i. 141.
Orestês, bones of, ii. 203.
Oreus, viii. 181, 184.
Orgies, post-Homeric, i. 22.
Orœtês, iii. 196, 209.
Orontes, the Persian nobleman, vi. 214, 217 *n.* 2.
Orontês, the Persian satrap, vii. 19.
Orôpus, iv. 475 *n.* 2, v. 375, vii. 251.
Orphans in legendary and historical Greece, i. 482.
Orpheotelestæ, ii. 294.
Orpheus, i. 18, 19.
Orphic Theogony, i. 15 *seq.*; egg, i. 15; life, the, i. 20; brotherhood, i. 29.
Orsines, viii. 447.
Orthagoridæ, ii. 246 *seq.*
Orthros, i. 7.
Ortygês, ii. 379.
Ortygia, ii. 523; fortification and occupation of, by Dionysius, vii. 405 *seq.*; Dionysius besieged in, vii. 408 *seq.*; blockade of, by Dion, vii. 539, 542, 557; sallies of Nypsius from, vii. 550, 552; Dion's entry into, vii. 559; surrender of, to Timoleon, vii. 590 *seq.*; advantage of, to Timoleon, vii. 594; siege of, by Hiketas and Magon, vii. 595 *seq.*; Timoleon's demolition of the Dionysian works in, vii. 603; Timoleon erects courts of justice in, vii. 604.
Oscan, Latin and Greek languages, ii. 516.
Oscans, ii. 515.
Ossa and Pêlion, ii. 3.
Ostracism, similarity of, to Solon's condemnation of neutrality in sedition, ii. 343 *seq.*, v. 93 *seq.*; of Hyperbolus, iii. 129, v. 92; of Kimon, iv. 110; of Thucydidês, son of Melêsias, iv. 160; projected contention of, between Nikias and Alkibiadês, v. 92 *seq.*; at Syracuse, v. 106.
Otanês, iii. 191, 212 *seq.*, 237.
Othryadês, ii. 205.
Othrys, ii. 2 *seq.*
Otos and Ephialtes, i. 117.
Ovid at Tomi, viii. 650 *n.* 4.
Oxus crossed by Alexander, viii. 417.
Oxylus, i. 129, 406, 411.
Oxythemis Korônæus, ii. 105 *n.* 1.

P.

Pachês, at Mitylênê, iv. 338. 348 *seq.*; at Notium, iv. 352; pursues the fleet of Alkidas to Patmos, iv. 352; sends Mitylenæan prisoners to Athens, iv. 354; crimes and death of, iv. 366.
Pæonians, iii. 12; conquest of, by Megabazus, iii. 236; victory of Philip over, vii. 646.
Pagasæ, conquest of, by Philip, viii. 48; importance of the Gulf of, to Philip, viii. 56.
Pagondas, iv. 475 *seq.*
Paktyas, the Lydian, iii. 171 *seq.*
Palæmon and Inô, i. 107.
Palæphatus, his treatment of mythes, i. 341 *seq.*
Palamêdês, i. 247.
Palikê, foundation of, v. 107.
Palladium, capture of, i. 253.
Pallakopas, viii. 458.
Pallas, i, 5, 7.
Pallas, son of Pandiôn, i. 171.
Pallênê, i. 26, iii. 211.
Palus Mæotis, tribes east of, ii. 426.
Pammenês, expedition of, to Megalopolis, vii. 315, viii. 15, 52.
Pamphyli, Hylleis, and Dymanes, ii. 129.
Pamphylia, conquest of, by Alexander, viii. 329.
Panaitum, v. 23, 26.
Pan-Arcadian Ten Thousand, vii. 203, 282.
Pan-Arcadian union, vii. 181 *seq.*, 282 *seq.*
Pandiôn, i. 164.
Pandiôn, son of Phineus, i. 167.
Pandiôn II., i. 179.
Pandôra, i. 62, 65 *seq.*
Pan-Hellenic proceeding, the earliest approach to, iii. 44; feeling, growth of, between B.C. 776-560, iii. 44; character of the four great games, iii. 57; congress at the Isthmus of Corinth, iii. 408 *seq.*; patriotism of the Athenians on Xerxes's invasion, iii. 412; union under Sparta after the repulse of Xerxes, iv. 19; schemes and sentiment of Periklês, iv. 159; pretences of Alexander, viii. 287.
Pan-Ionic festival and Amphiktyony in Asia, ii. 370.
Panoptês Argos, i. 73.
Pantaleôn, ii. 191.
Pantikapæum, viii. 654 *seq.*, 661.
Pantitês, story of, iii. 440 *n.* 3.
Paphlagonia, submission of, to Alexander, viii. 339.
Paphlagonians, and the Ten Thousand Greeks, vi. 310.
Paragraphê, vi. 8.
Parali, at Samos, v. 378.
Paralii, ii. 300.
Paralus, arrival of, at Athens from Samos, v. 379.
Paranomôn, Graphê, iv. 118 *seq.*, v. 384.
Parasang, length of, vi. 195 *n.* 4.
Paris, i. 240 *seq.*, 252.
Parisades I., viii. 657.
Parmenidês, vi. 45, 47 *n.* 3.
Parmenio, embassy of, from Philip to Athens, viii. 127, 130, 131, 136, 139; operations of, in Asia Minor against Memnon, viii. 285; debate of, with Alexander at Milêtus, viii. 322; captures Damascus, viii, 354; at the battle of Arbela, viii. 379, 384, 386; invested with the chief command at Ekbatana, viii. 403; family of, viii. 408; alleged conspiracy and assassination of, viii. 414 *seq.*
Paropamisadæ, subjugation of, by Alexander, viii. 416.
Paros, Theramenês at, v. 454.
Partheniæ, ii. 544.

Parthenon, iv. 162, 163; records of offerings in, viii. 8 *n.* 1, 11 *n.* 2.
Parthia, Darius, pursued by Alexander into, viii. 401 *seq.*
Partition of lands ascribed to Lykurgus, ii. 145, 156 *seq.*, 163 *seq.*; proposed by Agis, ii. 163.
Parysatis, wife of Darius Nothus, vi. 236, 246.
Parysatis, daughter of Darius Nothus, viii. 450.
Pasimêlus, vi. 481 *seq.*
Pasion and Xenias, vi. 207.
Pasiphaë and the Minôtaur, i. 184.
Pasippidas, banishment of, v. 463.
Patizeithês, conspiracy of, iii. 190.
Patrokleidês, amnesty proposed by, v. 549.
Patroklus, treatment of, in the Iliad, i. 555.
Patronymic names of demes, ii. 273 *n.* 2.
Patrôus Apollo, i. 43.
Pattala, viii. 445 *n.* 1.
Pausanias, the historian, on the Achæans, i. 91; his view of mythes, i. 341; his history of the Bœotians between the siege of Troy and the Return of the Hêrakleids, i. 417; his account of the Messenian wars, ii. 182 *seq.*, 186 *seq.*; on Iphikratês at Corinth, B.C. 369, vii. 208 *n.* 3.
Pausanias, the Spartan regent, at the Isthmus of Corinth, iii. 494; at Platæa, iii. 498 *seq.*, 506 *seq.*; misconduct of, after the battle of Platæa, iv. 13 *seq.*, 14; conduct of, after losing the command of the Greeks, iv. 25; detection and death of, iv. 29 *seq.*; and Themistoklês, iv. 30, 38.
Pausanias, the Spartan king, and Lysander, v. 582; his expedition to Attica, v. 593 *seq.*; his attack upon Peiræus, v. 595; his pacification between the Ten at Athens and the exiles at Peiræus, v. 597 *seq.*; in Bœotia, vi. 448 *seq.*; condemnation of, vi. 450 *seq.*; and the democratical leaders of Mantineia, vii. 32.
Pausanias the Macedonian, vii. 218, viii. 238 *seq.*
Pedaritus, v. 343 *seq.*, 370.
Pedieis, ii. 300.
Pedigrees, mythical, connect *gentes*, i. 160.
Pegasus, i. 7.
Peiræum, Athenian victory near, v. 324; defeat of the Athenian fleet near, v. 335; capture of, by Agesilaus, vi. 492 *seq.*; recovery of, by Iphikratês, v. 500.
Peiræus, fortification of, by Themistoklês, iv. 9 *seq.*; and Athens, Long Walls between, iv. 75 *seq.*, v. 553, vi. 473 *seq.*; improvements at, under Periklês, iv. 161; departure of the armament for Sicily from, v. 156; walls built at, by the Four Hundred, v. 408; approach of the Lacedæmonian fleet under Agesandridas to, v. 411, 414; Thrasybulus at, v. 588 *seq.*; king Pausanias's attack upon, v. 595; attack of Teleutias on, vi. 520 *seq.*; attempt of Sphodrias to surprise, vii. 86 *seq.*; seizure of, by Nikanor, viii. 541.
Peisander, and the mutilation of the Hermæ, v. 173; and the conspiracy of the Four Hundred, v. 360, 365 *seq.*, 371 *seq.*, 375 *seq.*, 382 *seq.*; statements respecting, v. 581 *n.* 2; punishment of, v. 429.
Peisander, the Lacedæmonian admiral, vi. 628, 436.
Peisistratids and Thucydidês, iii. 92 *n.* 2; fall of the dynasty of, iii. 108; with Xerxes in Athens, iii. 459 *seq.*
Peisistratus, ii. 350 *seq.*, iii. 87 *seq.*, 101.
Peithias, the Korkyræan, iv. 374 *seq.*
Pelasgi, ii. 44 *seq.*; in Italy, ii. 513; of Lemnos and Imbros, iii. 237.
Pelasgikon, oracle about the, iv. 255 *n.* 2.
Pelasgus, i. 146.
Péleus, i. 99, 156 *seq.*
Pelias, i. 95, 99 *seq.*
Pelion and Ossa, ii. 3.
Pella, embassies from Grecian states at, B.C. 346, viii. 142 *seq.*; under Philip, viii. 300.
Pellênê, i. 261; and Phlius, vii. 237.
Pelopidas, escape of, to Athens, vii. 53; conspiracy of, against the philo-Laconian rulers at Thebes, vii. 72 *seq.*; slaughter of Leontiadês by, vii. 76; and Epaminondas, vii. 105; victory of, at Tegyra, vii. 117; in Thessaly, vii. 218, 230, 231, 247 *seq.*, 265, 269 *seq.*; and Philip, vii. 218 *n.* 1, 231; and Alexander of Pheræ, vii. 247 *seq.*; death of, vii. 270.
Pelopids, i. 130 *seq.*, 136.
Peloponnesian war, its injurious effects upon the Athenian empire, iv. 183; war, commencement of, iv. 209-275; fleet, Phormio's victories over, iv. 315 *seq.*, 318 *seq.*; war, agreement of the Peloponnesian confederacy at the commencement of, v. 17 *n.*; allies, synod of, at Corinth, B.C. 412, v. 325; fleet under Theramenês, v. 339 *seq.*; fleet at Rhodes, v. 350 *seq.*, v. 434; fleet, return of, from Rhodes to Milêtus, v. 375; fleet, discontent in, at Milêtus, v. 435, 437 *seq.*; fleet, capture of, at Kyzicus, v. 457; fleet, pay of, by Cyrus, v. 477; confederacy, assembly of, at Sparta, B.C. 404, v. 553; confederacy, Athens at the head of, B.C. 371, vii. 176; allies of Sparta after the Peloponnesian war, viii. 35.
Peloponnesians, immigrant, ii. 80; conduct of, after the battle of Thermopylæ, iii. 451; and Mardonius's approach, iii. 490 *seq.*; and the fortification of Athens, iv. 4 *seq.* 8; five years' truce of, with Athens, iv. 83; position and views of, in commencing the Peloponnesian war, iv. 225 *seq.*, 240, 250 *seq.*; invasions of Attica by, under Archidamus, iv. 251 *seq.*, 276; slaughter of neutral prisoners by, iv. 299; and Ambrakiots attack Akarnania, iv. 310 *seq.*; application of revolted Mitylenæans to, iv. 339 *seq.*; and Ætolians attack Naupaktus, iv. 403; and Tissaphernês, v. 330, 346 *seq.*, 357, 373 *seq.*, 451 *seq.*; defeat of, at Kynossêma, v. 447 *seq.*; at Abydos, v. 453; aid of Pharnabazus to, v. 461; letters of Philip to, viii. 218.
Peloponnêsus, eponym of, i. 130; invasion and division of, by the Hêrakleids, i. 407; mythical title of the Dorians to, i. 409; exten-

sion of Pindus through, ii. 8; distribution of, about B.C. 450, ii. 76 *seq.*; difference between the distribution, B.C. 450 and 776, ii. 79, population of, which was believed to be indigenous, ii. 80; southern, inhabitants of, before the Dorian invasion, ii. 107; events in, during the first twenty years of the Athenian hegemony, iv. 67 *seq.*; voyage of Tolmidês round, iv. 81; ravages of, by the Athenians, iv. 260, 284; political relations in, B.C. 421, v. 21; expedition of Alkibiadês into the interior of, v. 55; expedition of Konon and Pharnabazus to, vi. 471; circumnavigation of, by Timotheus, vii. 115; proceedings in, after the battle of Leuktra, vii 173, 212; expeditions of Epaminondas to, vii. 189 *seq.*, 222 *seq.*, 233 *seq.*, 288 *seq.*; state of, B C. 362, vii. 274 *seq.*; visits of Dion to, vii. 509; disunion of, B.C. 360–359, vii. 632; affairs of, B.C. 354–352, viii. 43 *seq.*; war in, B.C. 352–351, viii. 52; intervention of Philip in, after B.C. 346, viii. 175; expedition of Philip to, viii. 234; Kassander and Polysperchon in, viii. 553, 557; Kassander and Alexander, son of Polysperchon in, viii. 497.

Pelops, i. 130 *seq.*

Pelusium, Alexander at, viii. 369.

Penal procedure at Athens, iii. 313 *n.* 1.

Penestæ, Thessalian, ii. 59 *seq.*

Pentalosiomedimni, ii. 319.

Pentapolis on the south-west coast of the Euxine, viii. 649.

Pentekontêrs, Spartan, ii. 212.

Pentekostys, ii. 212.

Penthesileia, i. 175, 249.

Pentheus and Agavê, i. 219 *seq.*

Perdikkas I., iii. 13.

Perdikkas II., relations and proceedings of, towards Athens, iv. 202 *seq.*, 206, 265, 463, 532 *seq.*, v. 83, 90; and Sitalkês, iv. 327; application of, to Sparta, iv. 463; and Brasidas, relations between, iv. 489, 525, 527 *seq.*; joins Sparta and Argos, v. 84; death of, vii. 39.

Perdikkas, brother of Philip, vii. 263, 325, 335, 639 *seq.*

Perdikkas, Alexander's general, viii. 463, 517, 529 *seq.*, 532.

Pergamum, i. 240 *n.* 4, 270.

Pergamus, custom in the temple of Asklêpius at, i. 252 *n.* 5.

Pergamus in Mysia, the Ten Thousand Greeks at, vi. 337 *seq.*

Periander, the Corinthian despot, power and character of, ii. 253 *seq.*

Periklês, difference between the democracy after, and the constitution of Kleisthenês, iii. 126; effect of, on constitutional morality, iii. 138; at the battle of Tanagra, iv. 79; expeditions of, to Sikyon and Akarnania, iv. 81; policy of, B.C. 450, iv. 89; reconquest of Eubœa by, iv. 96; and Ephialtês, constitution of dikasteries by, iv. 102 *seq.*; and Kimon, iv. 107 *seq.*; public life and character of, iv. 107 *seq.*; and Ephialtês, judicial reform of, iv. 102 *seq.*, 111 *seq.*; real nature of the constitutional changes effected by, iv. 111 *seq.*; commencement of the ascendency of, iv. 114; and Kimon, compromise between iv. 79, 114; his conception of the relation between Athens and her allies, iv. 147; and Athenian kleruchs by, iv. 152; and Thucydidês, son of Melêsias, iv. 157 *seq.*; Pan-Hellenic schemes and sentiment of, iv. 159; city-improvements at Athens under, iv. 161 *seq.*, 163 *seq.*; sculpture at Athens under, iv. 162; attempt of, to convene a Grecian congress at Athens, iv. 165; Sophoklês, &c., Athenian armament under, iv. 167 *seq.*; funeral orations of, iv. 170, 266 *seq.*; demand of the Spartans for his banishment, iv. 227, 234; indirect attacks of his political opponents upon, iv. 228 *seq.*; his family relations, and connexion with Aspasia, iv. 230, 231; charge of peculation against, iv. 232 *seq.*; stories of his having caused the Peloponnesian war, iv. 233 *n.* 2; speech of, before the Peloponnesian war, iv. 236 *seq.*; and the ravages of Attica by Archidamus, iv. 253 *seq.*; last speech of, iv. 286 *seq.*; accusation and punishment of, iv. 288 *seq.*; old age and death of, iv. 289 *seq.*; life and character of, iv. 291 *seq.*; new class of politicians at Athens after, iv. 354 *seq.*; and Nikias compared, iv. 389.

Periklymenos, i. 96 *seq.*

Perinthus, iii. 23; and Athens, v. 461; viii. 191; siege of, by Philip, viii. 185, 189.

Perioeki, ii. 132 *seq.*, 137, 139 *n.* 2; Libyan, iii. 34, 35. 37.

Pêrô, Bias and Melampus, i. 95 *seq.*

Perseid dynasty, i. 79.

Persephonê, i. 9; mysteries of, iii. 538 *n.*

Persepolis, Alexander's march from Susa to, viii. 390 *seq.*; Alexander at, viii. 392 *seq.*, 447; Alexander's return from India to, viii. 447.

Persês, i. 5.

Perseus, exploits of, i. 78 *seq.*

Persia, application of Athens for alliance with, iii. 141; state of, on the formation of the confederacy of Delos, iv. 25; treatment of Themistoklês in, iv. 41 *seq.*; operations of Athens and the Delian confederacy against, iv. 60 *seq.*; and Athens, treaty between, B.C. 450, iv. 84 *seq.*; Asiatic Greeks not tributary to, between B.C. 477 and 412, iv. 86 *n.* 2; surrender of the Asiatic Greeks by Sparta to, vi. 367; and the peace of Antalkidas, vi. 528 *seq.*, vii. 1 *seq.*, 136; applications of Sparta and Athens to, vii. 5 *seq.*; hostility of, to Sparta after the battle of Ægospotami, vii. 7; unavailing efforts of, to reconquer Egypt, vii. 11; and Evagoras, vii. 16 *seq.*; Spartan project against, for the rescue of the Asiatic Greeks, vii. 38; application of Thebes to, vii. 243 *seq.*; embassy from Athens to, B.C. 366, vii. 257; state of, B.C. 362, vii. 316, 322; alarm at Athens about, B.C. 354, viii. 39; projected invasion of, by Philip, viii. 235 *seq.*; correspondence

of Demosthenês with, viii. 262 *seq.*; accumulation of royal treasures in, viii. 394 *n.* 3; roads in, viii. 399 *n.* 1.
Persian version of the legend of Io, i. 74, 75; noblemen, conspiracy of, against the false Smerdis, iii. 191 *seq.*; empire, organization of, by Darius Hystaspês, iii. 199 *seq.*; envoys to Macedonia, iii. 236; armament against Cyprus, iii. 250; force against Milêtus, iii. 256; fleet at Ladê, iii. 261; fleet, and Asiatic Greeks, iii. 263; armament under Datis, iii. 282 *seq.*, 302 *seq.*; fleet, before the battle of Salamis, iii. 431 *seq.*, 444 *seq.*, 457, 462, 469, 470 *n.*; army, march of, from Thermopylæ to Attica, iii. 457 *seq.*; fleet at Salamis, iii. 473 *seq.*; fleet after the battle of Salamis, iii. 479, 486; army under Mardonius, iii. 495 *seq.*; fleet at Mykalê, iii. 524; army at Mykalê, iii. 528; army, after the defeat at Mykalê, iii. 529; war, effect of, upon Athenian political sentiment, iv. 32; kings, from Xerxes to Artaxerxês Mnêmon, iv. 457 *seq.*; cavalry, and the retreating Ten Thousand Greeks, vi. 261 *seq.*; empire, distribution of, into satrapies and subsatrapies, vi. 370; preparations for maritime war against Sparta, B.C. 397, vi. 411, 424; king, Thebans obtain money from, viii. 54; forces in Phrygia on Alexander's landing, viii. 307, 310; Gates, Alexander at, viii. 391; fleet and armies, hopes raised in Greece by, B.C. 334–331, viii. 480.
Persians, condition of, at the rise of Cyrus the Great, iii. 159; conquests of, under Cyrus the Great, iii. 177, 185 *seq.*; the first who visited Greece, iii. 220 *seq.*; conquest of Thrace by, under Darius Hystaspês, iii. 234; successes of, against the revolted coast of Asia Minor, iii. 247; attempts of, to disunite the Ionians at Ladê, iii. 257; narrow escape of Miltiadês from, iii. 263; cruelties of, at Milêtus, iii. 264; attempted revolt of Thasos from, iii. 270; at Marathon, iii. 286, 302 *seq.*; after the battle of Marathon, iii. 301 *seq.*; change of Grecian feeling towards, after the battle of Marathon, iii. 304; their religious conception of history, iii. 366; at Thermopylæ, iii. 431, 433 *seq.*; in Psyttaleia, iii. 473, 477; at Salamis, 473 *seq.*; at Platæa, iii. 501 *seq.*; at Mykalê, iii. 528; between Xerxes and Darius Codomannus, iv. 2; necessity of Grecian activity against, after the battles of Platæa and Mykalê, iv. 51; mutilation inflicted by, vi. 191 *n.* 3; heralds from, to the Ten Thousand Greeks, vi, 233; impotence and timidity of, vi. 248; imprudence of, in letting Alexander cross the Hellespont, viii. 309; defeat of, at the Granikus, viii. 313 *seq.*; defeat of, at Issus, viii. 348 *seq.*; incorporation of, in the Macedonian phalanx, viii. 459.
Persis, subjugation of, by Alexander, viii. 396; Alexander's return from India to, viii. 448.
Personages, quasi-human, in Grecian mythology, i. 269 *seq.*
Personal ascendency of the king in legendary Greece, i. 459; feeling towards the gods, the king, or individuals in legendary Greece, i. 472 *seq.*; sympathies the earliest form of social existence, i. 478.
Personalities, great predominance of, in Grecian legend, i. 468.
Personality of divine agents in mythes, i. 2.
Personification, tendency of the ancient Greeks to, i. 285 *seq.*; of the heavenly bodies by Boiocalus, the German chief, i. 288 *n.*
Pestilence and suffering at Athens after the Kylonian massacre, ii. 291.
Petalism at Syracuse, iii. 139, v. 106.
Peukê, viii. 264, 265 *n.* 2.
Peukestês, viii. 444, 447.
Pezetæri, viii. 294.
Phœax, expedition of, to Sicily, v. 125.
Phalœkus succeeds to the command of the Phokians, viii. 53; decline of the Phokians under, viii. 116, 154; opposition to, in Phokis, viii. 116; opposition of, to aid from Athens to Thermopylæ, viii. 118; position of, at Thermopylæ, viii. 116, 154 *seq.*; death of, viii. 167.
Phalanthus, œkist of Tarentum, ii. 544 *seq.*
Phalanx, Macedonian, viii. 226, 293 *seq.*, 459.
Phalaris, iii. 325, 535.
Phalêrum, Xerxes at, iii. 462.
Phalînus, vi. 228.
Phanês and Zeus, i. 16.
Phanosthenês, v. 492.
Pharakidas, vii. 447 *seq.*
Pharax, vi. 424, 426 *n.* 2.
Pharax, the officer of Dionysius, vii. 558, 574.
Pharis, conquest of, ii. 178.
Pharnabazus and Tissaphernês, embassy from, to Sparta, v. 321; and Derkyllidas, v. 434, vi. 370, 379, 411; and Athens, v. 450, 462; Athenian victory over, v. 465; convention of, about Chalkêdon, v. 467; and Alkibiadês, v. 468, vi. 19 *seq.*; and Greek envoys, v. 469, 472; after the battle of Ægospotami, vi. 19; and Anaxibius, vi. 320, 330; and Lysander, vi. 366; and the subsatrapy of Æolis, vi. 371 *seq.*; and Agesilaus, vi. 417, 428 *seq.*; and Konon, vi. 435, 468, 471 *seq.*; and Abydos, vi. 470; and the anti-Spartan allies at Corinth, vi. 472; and the Syracusans, vii. 340; anti-Macedonian efforts of, viii. 353; capture of, with his force, at Chios, viii. 366.
Pharsalus, Polydamas of, vii. 119 *seq.*; and Halus, viii. 148.
Phasêlis, Alexander at, viii. 328.
Phayllus, viii. 46, 50 *seq.*
Pheidias, iv. 163, 232
Pheidôn the Temenid, ii. 89; claims and projects of, as representative of Hêraklês, ii. 91; and the Olympic games, ii. 91 *seq.*; coinage and scale of, ii. 93 *seq.*, 97 *seq.*; various descriptions of, ii. 95.
Pheidôn, one of the Thirty, v. 591, vi. 3.
Phenicia, ante-Hellenic colonies from, to Greece not probable, ii. 48; situation and cities of, ii. 445 *seq.*; reconquest of, by

Darius Nothus, viii. 171, 173 *n.* 3; Alexander in, viii. 355 *seq.*, 373.
Phenician version of the legend of Io, i. 74; colonies, ii. 449 *seq.*; fleet at Aspendus, v. 439, 451; towns, surrender of, to Alexander, viii. 355, 357.
Phenicians in Homeric times, i. 491 *seq.*; historical, ii. 444, 464, 476, 480, 506 *seq.*; and Persians, subjugation of Cyprus by, iii. 251; and Persians at Milêtus, iii. 256 *seq.*; and Persians, reconquest of Asiatic Greeks by, iii. 263; and the cutting through Athos, iii. 378; and Greeks in Sicily, iii. 537; in Cyprus, vii. 12 *seq.*
Pherœ, Jason of, vii. 120 *seq.*, 128 *n.*, 133, 165 *seq.*, 170 *seq.*
Pherœ, Alexander of, vii. 217, 637 *seq.*; despots of, vii. 636 *seq.*; Philip and the despots of, viii. 18, 45, 47 *seq.*; Philip takes the oath of alliance with Athens at, viii. 147; Alexander of, and Pelopidas, vii. 230, 248 *seq.*, 265, 268 *seq.*; Alexander of, subdued by the Thebans, vii. 271 *seq.*; hostilities of Alexander of, against Athens, vii. 324.
Pherekydês, i. 321, iii. 334.
Pheretimê, iii. 38 *seq.*
Philæus, eponym of an Attic dême, i. 159.
Philaidæ, origin of, i. 159.
Philip of Macedon, detained as a hostage at Thebes, vii. 218 *n.* 1, 231, 640 *seq.*; accession of, vii. 335, 643 *seq.*; as subordinate governor in Macedonia, vii. 640, 641; position of, on the death of Perdikkas, vii. 642; capture of Amphipolis by, vii. 662 *seq.*; his alliance with Olynthus and hostilities against Athens, vii. 665 *seq.*; capture of Pydna and Potidæa by, vii. 666 *seq.*; increased power of, B.C. 358–356, vii. 668; marriage of, with Olympias, vii. 669; intrigue of, with Kersobleptês against Athens, viii. 16; his activity, and conquest of Methônê, viii. 17 *seq.*; and the despots of Pheræ, viii. 18, 45 *seq.*; development of Macedonian military force under, viii. 37 *seq.*; and Onomarchus, viii. 46; conquest of Pheræ and Pagasæ by, viii. 48; checked at Thermopylæ by the Athenians, viii. 49; power and attitude of, B.C. 352–351, viii. 55; naval power and operations of, B.C. 351, viii. 49 *seq.*; in Thrace, B.C. 351, viii. 59; hostility of, to Olynthus, B.C. 351–350, viii. 70; flight of his half-brothers to Olynthus, viii. 71; intrigues of, in Olynthus, viii. 71; destruction of the Olynthian confederacy by, viii. 73, 74, 79, 95 *seq.*, 108; Athenian expedition to Olynthus against, viii. 82; intrigues of, in Eubœa, viii. 86; and Athens, overtures for peace between, B.C. 348, viii. 112 *seq.*; Thebans invoke the aid of, against the Phokians, viii. 117; and Thermopylæ, viii. 119, 145, 147, 153, 157, 159; embassies from Athens to, viii. 117 *seq.*, 140 *seq.*, 158; envoys to Athens from, viii. 127, 130, 131, 136, 139; synod of allies at Athens about, viii. 130; peace and alliance between Athens and, viii. 130 *seq.*, 147, 164 *seq.*, 174, 177 *seq.*; fabrications of Æschinês and Philokratês about, viii. 136, 145, 146, 148 *seq.*; in Thrace, viii. 140, 142, 181 *seq.*; letter of, taken by Æschinês to Athens, viii. 148, 152; surrender of Phokis to, viii. 157; declared sympathy of, with the Thebans, B.C. 346, viii. 157; visit of Æschinês to, in Phokis, viii. 159; admitted into the Amphiktyonic assembly, viii. 160; ascendency of, B.C. 346, viii. 162 *seq.*; named president of the Pythian festival, viii. 162; position of, after the Sacred War, viii. 168; letter of Isokratês to, viii. 169; movements of, after B.C. 346, viii. 175 *seq.*; warnings of Demosthenês against, after B.C. 346, viii. 176; mission of Python from, to Athens, viii. 177; and Athens, dispute between, about Halonnesus, viii. 179 *seq.*; and Kardia, viii. 182; and Athens, disputes between, about the Bosphorus and Hellespont, viii. 182; at Perinthus and the Chersonese, viii. 185, 189 *seq.*; and Athens, declaration of war between, viii. 186 *seq.*; makes peace with Byzantium, Chios, and other islands, attacks the Scythians, and is defeated by the Triballi, viii. 192; and the Amphissians, viii. 208 *seq.*, 223; re-fortification of Elateia by, viii. 210, 212 *seq.*; application of, to Thebes for aid in attacking the Athenians, viii. 211 *seq.*, 216; alliance of Athens and Thebes against, viii. 216 *seq.*, 219 *seq.*; letters of, to the Peloponnesians for aid, viii. 218 *seq.*; victory of, at Chæroneia, viii. 225 *seq.*, 229; military organization of, viii. 226, 292 *seq.*; and the Athenians, peace of Demadês between, viii. 231 *seq.*; honorary votes at Athens in favour of, viii. 233; expedition of, into Peloponnesus, viii. 234; at the congress at Corinth, viii. 234; preparations of, for the invasion of Persia, viii. 236; repudiates Olympias, and marries Kleopatra, viii. 236; and Alexander, dissensions between, viii. 236; assassination of, viii. 239 *seq.*, 249 *seq.*; character of, viii. 242 *seq.*; discord in the family of, viii. 247; military condition of Macedonia before, viii. 291.
Philip Aridæus, viii. 517, 530.
Philippi, foundation of, vii. 669.
Philippics of Demosthenês, viii. 60 *seq.*, 177, 183.
Philippising factions in Megara and Eubœa, viii. 180.
Philippus, the Theban polemarch, vii. 73, 75.
Philippus, Alexander's physician, viii. 341.
Philiskus, vii. 228.
Philistidês, viii. 181, 184.
Philistus, his treatment of mythos, i. 338; banishment of, vii. 482; recall of, vii. 513; intrigues of, against Plato and Dion, vii. 522; tries to intercept Dion in the Gulf of Tarentum, vii. 534; at Leontini, vii. 543; defeat and death of, vii. 543.
Philokratês, motion of, to allow Philip to send envoys to Athens, viii. 113; motion of, to

send envoys to Philip, viii. 120; motions of, for peace and alliance with Philip, viii. 130 *seq.*, 152; fabrications of, about Philip, viii. 136, 146, 148; impeachment and condemnation of, viii. 166.
Philoktêtês, i. 252, 260.
Philolaus and Dioklês, ii. 74.
Philomêla, i. 165 *seq.*
Philomelus, viii. 4; seizes the temple at Delphi, viii. 7; and Archidamus, viii. 6; and the Pythia at Delphi, viii. 9; successful battles of, with the Lokrians, viii. 9; defeat and death of, viii. 13; takes part of the treasures in the temple at Delphi, viii. 11.
Philonomus and the Spartan Dorians, ii. 100.
Philosophers, mythes allegorised by, i. 344 *seq.*
Philosophy, Homeric and Hesiodic, i. 305; Ionic, i. 309; ethical and social among the Greeks, iii. 82.
Philotas, alleged conspiracy, and execution of, viii. 408 *seq.*, 412 *n.*
Philoxenus and Dionysius, vii. 478.
Phineus, i. 167, 197.
Phlegyæ, the, i. 110.
Phlius, return of philo-Laconian exiles to, vii; 36; intervention of Sparta with, vii. 61. surrender of, to Agesilaus, vii. 62 *seq.*; application of, to Athens, vii. 205 *seq.*; fidelity of, to Sparta, vii. 224, 236; invasion of, by Euphron, vii. 237; and Pellênê, vii. 237; assistance of Charês to, vii. 237; and Thebes, vii. 256 *seq.*
Phœbê, i. 4, 5.
Phœbidas, at Thebes, vii. 50, 54, 55, 111.
Phœnissæ of Phrynichus, iii. 477 *n.* 1.
Phœnix, i. 216.
Phokæa, foundation of, ii. 379; surrender of, to Harpagus, iii. 173; Alkibiadês at, v. 486.
Phokæan colonies at Alalia and Elea, iii. 175.
Phokæans, exploring voyages of, ii. 457; effects of their exploring voyages upon Grecian knowledge and fancy, ii. 457; emigration of, iii. 175 *seq.*
Phokian defensive wall at Thermopylæ, ii. 62; townships, ravage of by Xerxes's army, iii. 457.
Phokians, ii. 65; application of Leonidas to, iii. 424; at Leuktra, vii. 159; and the presidency of the temple at Delphi, viii. 5 *seq.*; Thebans strive to form a confederacy against, viii. 10; take the treasures in the temple at Delphi, viii. 11, 14, 50, 116; war of, with the Lokrians, Thebans, and Thessalians, viii. 12; under Onomarchus, viii. 19, 46; under Phayllus, viii. 50 *seq.*; under Phalækus, viii. 116, 154; Thebans invoke the aid of Philip against, viii. 117; application of, to Athens, viii. 118; exclusion of, from the peace and alliance between Philip and Athens, viii. 135 *seq.*, 148; envoys from, to Philip, viii. 142, 146; motion of Philokratês about, viii. 152; at Thermopylæ, viii. 154 *seq.*; treatment of, after their surrender to Philip, viii. 160 *seq.*; restoration of, by the Thebans and Athenians, viii. 219.
Phokion, first exploits of, vii. 114; character and policy of, viii. 28 *seq.*, 60, 482, 510, 551 *seq.*; in Eubœa, viii. 87 *seq.*, 184; at Megara, viii. 181; in the Propontis, viii. 190; and Alexander's demand that the anti-Macedonian leaders at Athens should be surrendered, viii. 282, 283; and Demadês, embassy of, to Antipater, viii. 520; at Athens, under Antipater, viii. 528; and Nikanor, viii. 541, 545 *seq.*; and Alexander, son of Polysperchon, viii. 543; condemnation and death of, viii. 544 *seq.*; altered sentiment of the Athenians towards, after his death, viii. 550.
Phokis, acquisition of, by Athens, iv. 81; loss of, by Athens, iv. 95; invasion of, by the Thebans, B.C. 374, vii. 118; accusation of Thebes against, before the Amphiktyonic assembly, viii. 3; resistance of, to the Amphiktyonic assembly, viii. 4 *seq.*; Philip in, viii. 157, 210, 218 *seq.*
Phokus, i. 156.
Phokylidês, ii. 79.
Phorkys and Kêtô, progeny of, i. 6.
Phormio at Potidæa, iv. 208; at Amphilochian Argos, iv. 248; at Naupaktus, iv. 299; his victories over the Peloponnesian fleet, iv. 315 *seq.*, 320 *seq.*; in Akarnania, iv. 323; his later history, iv. 382 *n.* 2.
Phormisius, disfranchising proposition of, vi. 4.
Phorôneus, i. 72.
Phraortês, ii. 416.
Phratries, ii. 264 *seq.*, 274; and gentes, non-members of, ii. 231.
Phrikônis, ii. 383.
Phrygia, Persian forces in, on Alexander's landing, viii. 307, 310; submission of, to Alexander, viii. 319.
Phrygian influence on the religion of the Greeks, i. 21, 25; music and worship, ii. 40 *seq.*
Phrygians and Trojans, i. 279; and Thracians, ii. 400, 402 *seq.*; ethnical affinities and early distribution of, ii. 398 *seq.*
Phrynichus the tragedian, his capture of Milêtus, iii. 265; his Phœnissæ, iii. 478 *n.* 1.
Phrynichus the commander, at Milêtus, v. 340; and Amorgês, v. 341 *n.* 1: and Alkibiadês, v. 362 *seq.*; deposition of, v. 366; and the Four Hundred, v. 369, 408 *seq.*; assassination of, v. 410, 426 *n.* 1; decree respecting the memory of, v. 426.
Phrynon, viii. 113.
Phryxus and Hellê, i. 106 *seq.*
Phthiôtis and Deukalion, i. 85.
Φύσις, first use of, in the sense of *nature*, i. 305.
Phylé-Athênê, iii. 89.
Phylarch, Athenian, ii. 214.
Phylê, occupation of, by Thrasybulus, v. 585.
Phyllidas and the conspiracy against the philo-Laconian oligarchy at Thebes, vii. 73 *seq.*
Physical astronomy thought impious by ancient Greeks, i. 289 *n.*; science, commencement of, among the Greeks, i. 305.
Phytalidæ, their tale of Dêmêtêr, i. 38.
Phyton, vii. 472 *seq.*
Pierians, original seat of, iii. 8.
Piété, Monts de, ii. 356.
Πλοι of the Lacedæmonians in Sphakteria, iv. 440 *n.* 3.

Pinarus, Alexander and Darius on the, viii. 345 *seq.*
Pindar, his treatment of mythes, i. 312 *seq.*
Pindus, ii. 2 *seq.*
Piracy in early Greece, i. 481, 499.
Pisa and Elis, relations of, ii. 195.
Pisatans and the Olympic games, ii. 92, 192, vi. 387, vii. 378 *seq.*; and Eleians, ii. 191, 195.
Pisatic sovereignty of Pelops, i. 132.
Pisidia, conquest of, by Alexander, viii. 329.
Pissuthnês, iv. 167, vi. 186.
Pitanê, ii. 382.
Pittakus, power and merit of, ii. 389 *seq.*
Plague at Athens, iv. 277 *seq.*; revival of, iv. 396.
Platæa, and Thebes, disputes between, iii. 142; and Athens, first connexion of, iii. 142; battle of, iii. 499 *seq.*; revelation of the victory of, at Mykalê the same day, iii. 528; night-surprise of, by the Thebans, iv. 241 *seq.*; siege of, by Archidamus, iv. 303 *seq.*; surrender of, to the Lacedæmonians, iv. 367 *seq.*; restoration of, by Sparta, vii. 26 *seq.*; capture of, by the Thebans, vii. 139 *seq.*
Platæans at Marathon, iii. 294.
Plato, his treatment of mythes, i. 362, 363 *seq.*; on the return of the Hêrakleids, i. 409; on homicide, i. 484 *n.* 2; his Republic and the Lykurgean institutions, ii. 154; and the Sophists, vi. 54-97; and Xenophon, evidence of, about Sokratês, vi. 101, 136 *n.* 1, 140 *n.* 2; his extension and improvement of the formal logic founded by Sokratês, vi. 124; purpose of his dialogues, vi. 143; incorrect assertions in the Menexenus of, vi. 505 *n.* 3; the letters of, vii. 383 *n.* 3; and Dionysius the Elder, vii. 488, 508; and Dion, vii. 488, 505 *seq.*, 515, 529; and Dionysius the Younger, vii. 500, 515-528; Dion and the Pythagoreans, vii. 505 *seq.*; statements and advice of, on the condition of Syracuse, vii. 571 *seq.*; and the kings of Macedonia, vii. 640.
Plausible fiction, i. 357, 442.
Pleistoanax, iv. 95 *seq.*
Plemmyrium, v. 236, 256 *seq.*
Plutarch and Lykurgus, ii. 110, 115, 165 *seq.*; on the ephor Epitadeus, ii. 167; and Herodotus, iii. 173 *n.* 1, 363 *n.*; on Periklês, iv. 292.
Plutarch of Eretria, viii. 87 *seq.*
Plyntêria, v. 479.
Podaleirius and Machaôn, i. 152.
Podarkês, birth of, i. 95.
Poems, lost epic, i. 506; epic, recited in public, not read in private, i. 519.
Poetry, Greek, transition of, from the mythical past to the positive present, i. 300; epic, i. 503 *seq.*; epic, Homeric and Hesiodic, i. 505 *seq.*; didactic and mystic hexameter, i. 505; lyric and choric, intended for the ear, i. 520; Greek, advances of, within a century and a half after Terpander, iii. 67.
Poets inspired by the Muse, i. 295; iambic, elegiac, and lyric, predominance of the present in, i. 302; and logographers, their treatment of mythes, i. 312 *seq.*; early, chronological evidence of, i. 442 *seq.*; epic, and their probable dates, i. 507; cyclic, i. 508 *seq.*; gnomic or moralising, iii. 78 *seq.*
Polemarch, Athenian, ii. 282.
Polemarchs, Spartan, ii. 213.
Polemarchus, v. 570.
Political clubs at Athens, v. 367.
Politicians, new class of, at Athens, after Periklês, iv. 354 *seq.*
Pollis, defeat of, by Chabrias, vii. 113.
Pollux and Castor, i. 142 *seq.*
Polyarchus, vii. 593.
Polybiades, vii. 59.
Polybius, his transformation of mythes to history, i. 340; perplexing statement of, respecting the war between Sybaris and Kroton, iii. 356; the Greece of, viii. 580.
Polycharês and Euæphnus, ii. 184.
Polydamas of Pharsalus, vii. 119 *seq.*
Polydamas the Macedonian, viii. 413.
Polydamidas at Mendê, iv. 526 *seq.*
Polykratês of Samos, iii. 205 *seq.*
Polykratês the Sophist, harangue of, on the accusation against Sokratês, vi. 159 *n.* 1.
Polynikês, i. 224, 226 *seq.*, 229, 234.
Polyphron, viii. 217.
Polysperchon, appointed by Antipater as his successor, viii. 535; plans of, viii. 536; edict of, at Pella, viii. 538 *seq.*; Phokion and Agnonidês heard before, viii. 545 *seq.*; and Kassander, viii. 553, 563, 572; flight of, to Ætolia, viii. 559.
Polystratus, one of the Four Hundred, v. 412 *n.* 1, 413 *n.* 1, 421, 429.
Polyxena, death of, i. 255.
Polyzêlus and Hiero, iii. 553.
Pompey in Colchis, i. 203.
Pontic Greeks, viii. 637 *seq.*
Pontic Herakleia, viii. 639-649.
Pontus and Gæa, children of, i. 6.
Popular belief in ancient mythes, i. 351, 353.
Porus, viii. 439 *seq.*
Poseidôn, i. 5, 6, 9, 48; prominence of, in Æolid legends, i. 93; Erechtheus, i. 161; and Athênê, i. 163; and Laomedôn, i. 239.
Positive evidence, indispensable to historical proof, i. 353.
Positive tendencies of the Greek mind in the time of Herodotus, iii. 89 *n.* 1.
Post-Homeric poems on the Trojan war, i. 249.
Potidæa and Artabazus, iii. 487; relations of, with Corinth and Athens, iv. 202; designs of Perdikkas and the Corinthians upon, iv. 203; revolt of, from Athens, iv. 203 *seq.*; Athenian victory near, iv. 207; blockade of, by the Athenians, iv. 207, 265, 284, 302; Brasidas's attempt upon, iv. 534; capture of, by Philip and the Olynthians, vii. 666.
Prasiæ, expedition of Pythodôrus to, v. 250.
Praxitas, vi. 477 *n.* 3, 483 *seq.*
Priam, i. 240, 245 *n.* 3, 254.
Priênê, ii. 366, 371, iv. 166.
Priests, Egyptian, ii. 485.
Primitive and historical Greece, i. 455-504.

Private property, rights of, at Athens, vi. 12.
Probability alone not sufficient for historical proof, i. 352.
Pro-Bouleutic Senate, Solon's, ii. 322.
Probûli, board of, v. 318.
Prodikus, vi. 67, 76 *seq.*
Prœtos and his daughters, i. 77 *seq.*
Prokné, i. 165 *seq.*
Prokris, i. 166.
Prométheus, i, 5; and Zeus, i. 54, 65, 68 *seq.*; and Pandôra, i, 62; and Epimêtheus, i. 64; Æschylus's, i. 316 *n.* 2.
Property, rights of, at Athens, ii. 310, 316 *seq.*
Prophecies, Sibylline, i. 281.
Propontis, Phokion in, viii. 190.
Propylæa, building of, iv. 162, 164 *n.* 3.
Prose writing among the Greeks, ii. 82.
Protagoras, vi. 64, 67 *seq.*, 77 *seq.*, 80 *n* 1.
Protesilaus, i. 246, iii. 531.
Prothoüs, vii. 155.
Proxenus of Tegea, vii. 183.
Prytaneium, Solon's regulations about, ii. 340.
Prytanes, iii. 118.
Prytanies, iii. 118.
Prytanis, viii. 659.
Psammenitus, iii. 187.
Psammetichus I., ii. 493 *seq.*
Psammetichus and Tamos, vii. 11.
Psammis, ii. 501.
Psephism, Demophantus's democratical, v. 422.
Psephisms and laws, distinctions between, iv. 116.
Psyttaleia, Persian troops in, iii. 470, 477.
Ptolemy of Alôrus, vii. 218; and Pelopidas, vii. 231; assassination of, vii. 263.
Ptolemy of Egypt, attack of Perdikkas on, viii. 533; alliance of, with Kassander, Lysimachus and Seleukus against Antigonus, viii. 559, 563, 573, 576; proclamations of, to the Greeks, viii. 561; Lysimachus and Kassander, pacification of, with Antigonus, viii. 563; in Greece, viii. 564.
Ptolemy, nephew of Antigonus, viii. 562.
Public speaking, its early origin and intellectual effects, i. 470 *seq.*
Punjab, Alexander's conquests in the, viii. 439, *seq.*
Purification for homicide, i. 21.
Pydna, siege of, by Archestratus, iv. 204.; siege of, by Archelaus, v. 455; and Philip, vii. 665.
Pylæ, in Babylonia, vi. 214 *n.* 2, 217 *n.* 2.
Pylagoræ, ii. 30.
Pylians, i. 413, ii. 107.
Pylus, attack of Hêraklês on, i. 96; long independence of, ii. 104 *n.*; occupation and fortification of, by the Athenians, iv. 415 *seq.*; armistice concluded at, iv. 423, 430; Kleon's expedition to, iv. 433 *seq.*; cession of, demanded by the Lacedæmonians, v. 26; helots brought back to, by the Athenians, v. 61; recapture of, by the Lacedæmonians, v. 465.
Pyramids, Egyptian, ii, 491.
Pyrrha and Deukaliôn, i. 85.
Pyrrho and Sokratês, vi. 177 *n.*
Pyrrhus, son of Achillês, i. 159.
Pyrrhus, king of Epirus, and Antipater, son of Kassander, viii. 578.
Pythagoras, the philosopher, i. 304 *seq.*, iii. 335-352, 356.
Pythagoras, the Ephesian despot, ii. 375.
Pythagorean order, iii. 341, 346 *seq.*, 356.
Pythagoreans, logical distinction of genera and species unknown to, vi. 122 *n.* 3; Plato and Dion, vii. 505 *seq.*
Pytheas, viii. 637.
Pythia, the, at Delphi, and Philomelus, viii. 9.
Pythian Apollo, i. 40.
Pythian games, ii. 27, 28, iii. 50, 54 *seq.*, 57, vii. 119 *n.* 1, 171, viii. 162.
Pythius, the Phrygian, iii. 382.
Pythodôrus, v. 116, 122, 250.
Python, mission of, to Athens, viii. 177.
Pythonikus, v. 153, 172.

Q.

Quadriremes, vii. 424.
Quinqueremes, iii. 400 *n.* 1, vii. 424.

R.

Races of men in 'Works and Days,' i. 56 *seq.*
Religious ceremonies a source of mythes, i. 54, 374 *seq.*; views paramount in the Homeric age, i. 297; views, opposition of, to scientific, among the Greeks, i. 297, 306 *seq.*; festivals, Grecian, iii. 45, 58 *seq.*, viii. 99; associations, effect of, on early Grecian art, iii. 84.
Reply to criticisms on the first two volumes of this history, i. 336 *n.*
Rhadamanthus and Minôs, i. 187.
Rhapsodes, i. 514, 521 *seq.*
Rhea, i. 4, 5.
Rhegians and Tarentines, expedition of, against the Iapygians, iii. 564.
Rhegium, ii. 540; the chorus sent from Messênê to, iii. 46 *n.* 1; and Athens, v. 113 *n.*; the Athenian fleet near, B.C. 425, v. 117; progress of the Athenian armament for Sicily to, v. 158; discouragement of the Athenians at, v. 166; relations of, with Dionysius, B.C. 399, vii. 421 *seq.*; and Dionysius, vii. 459, 461, 465, 469 *seq.*; and Dionysius the Younger, vii. 574; Timoleon at, vii. 584 *seq.*
Rhetoric, iv. 139, vi. 43, 44, 49 *seq.*
Rhetors and sophists, iv. 140 *seq.*
Rhetra, the primitive constitutional, ii. 116 *n.*
Rhetræ, the Three Lykurgean, ii. 125 *n.*
Rhianus and the second Messenian war, ii. 187.
Rhium, Phormio in the Gulf at, iv. 313 *seq.*
Rhodes, founder of, i. 429; dikasteries at, iv. 126 *n.* 1; and the Olympic games, v. 46 *n.*; the Peloponnesian fleet at, v. 350 *seq.*, 436, vi. 509, 513; Dorieus at, v. 453; revolt of, from Sparta, vi. 425; revolt of, from Athens, vii. 653 *seq.*; siege of, by Demetrius Poliorkêtês, viii. 571.
Rhodians and the battle of Chæroneia, viii. 229.
Rhodôpis, ii. 504 *n.* 3.
Rhœkus of Samos, iii. 83.
Rhœsakês, viii. 315.

Rites, post-Homeric, i. 22; ecstatic, i. 25 *seq.*
Rivers, mythical personages identified with, i. 286 *n.* 2; of Greece, ii. 6.
Robbery, violent, how regarded in Greece and Europe, i. 498 *n.*
Romances of chivalry, i. 391, 536 *n.* 2.
Roman kings, authority of, i. 463 *n.*
Roman law of debtor and creditor, ii. 354 *seq.*
Romans, respect of, for Ilium, i. 273; belief of, with regard to earthquakes, i. 330 *n.*; dislike of, to paid judicial pleading, vi. 55 *n.* 1; embassy from to Alexander, viii. 456 *n.*; Livy's opinion as to the chances of Alexander, if he had attacked the, viii. 466.
Rome, reduction of the rate of interest at, ii. 315 *n.* 1; debasement of coin at, ii. 317; new tables at, ii. 318 *n.* 1; law of debtor and creditor at, ii. 354 *seq.*; political associations at, v. 368 *n.*; and Carthage, treaties between, vii. 345 *n.* 1.
Roxana, viii. 428, 516, 530, 559, 563.

S.

Sacred games, Solon's rewards to victors at, ii. 339; objects, Greek view of material connexion with, ii. 291 *n.* 1, 440.
Sacred War, the first, iii. 54 *seq.*, iv. 93; the second, viii. 1 *seq.*, 116 *seq.*; position of Philip after the second, viii. 168; the third, viii. 196.
Sacrifices, i. 54; human, in Greece, i. 109 *seq.*
Sacrilege, French legislation upon, v. 185 *n.*
Sadyattês, ii. 434.
Saga, the, Ampère on, i. 297 *n.*
Sage, a universal manifestation of the human mind, i. 380.
Sajen-poesie, applied as a standard to the Iliad and Odyssey, i. 541.
Sayra, date of the battle at, iii. 352 *n.* 1.
Saints, legends of, i. 387 *seq.*
Sakadas, iii. 76.
Salæthus, iv. 348 *seq.*
Salamis, the serpent of, i. 157; war between Athens and Megara about, ii. 297 *seq.*; retreat of the Greek fleet from Artemisium to, iii. 447, 452; the battle of, iii. 450-485; Persian and Greek fleets after the battle of, iii. 486; migration of Athenians to, on Mardonius's approach, iii. 492; seizure of prisoners at, by the Thirty Tyrants at Athens, v. 587.
Salamis in Cyprus, i. 160, vii. 12 *seq.*
Salmoneus, i. 94.
Samian exiles, application of, to Sparta, iii. 207; attack of, on Siphnos, iii. 207; at Zanklê, iii. 540 *seq.*
Samians and Athenians, contrast between, iii. 211; slaughter of, by Otanês, iii. 214; at Ladê, iii. 261; migration of, to Sicily, iii. 261; transfer of the fund of the confederacy from Delos to Athens proposed by, iv. 90; application of, to Sparta for aid against Athens, iv. 169.
Samnites, vii. 462.
Samos, foundation of, ii. 366; condition of, on the accession of Darius Hystaspês, iii. 204; Lacedæmonians and Polykratês at, iii. 207; Persian armament under Datis at, iii. 282; Persian fleet at, after the battle of Salamis, iii. 486, 524; Greek fleet moves to the rescue of, from the Persians, iii. 523; an autonomous ally of Athens, iv. 145; revolt of, from the Athenians, iv. 166 *seq.*, 169; and Milêtus, dispute between, about Priênê, iv. 166; Athenian armament against, under Periklês, Sophoklês, &c., iv. 167 *seq.*; blockaded, iv. 168; government of, after its capture by Periklês, iv. 170; democratical revolution at, v. 321 *seq.*; powerful Athenian fleet at, B.C. 412, v. 342; oligarchical conspiracy at, v. 359 *seq.*, 575 *seq.*; embassy from the Four Hundred to, v. 392, 399, *seq.*, 402; Athenian democracy reconstituted at, v. 394 *seq.*; the Athenian democracy at, and Alkibiadês, v. 396 *seq.*; eagerness of the Athenian democracy at, to sail to Peiræus, v. 398, 400; envoys from Argos to the Athenian Demos at, v. 402; Athenian democracy at, contrasted with the oligarchy of the Four Hundred, v. 431 *seq.*; Strombichidês's arrival at, from the Hellespont, v. 436; Alkibiadês's return from Aspendus to, v. 452; Alkibiadês sails from, to the Hellespont, v. 453; Alkibiadês at, B.C. 407, v. 485; Alkibiadês leaves Antiochus in command at, v. 486; dissatisfaction of the armament at, with Alkibiadês, v. 488; Konon at, v. 493; Lysander at, v. 548, 560; conquest of, by Timotheus, vii. 258, 260 *n.* 2.
Samothracians, exploit of, at Salamis, iii. 475.
Sangala, capture of, by Alexander, viii. 441.
Sapphô, i. 301, iii. 76 *seq.*
Sardinia, proposition of Bias for a Pan-Ionic emigration to, iii. 177.
Sardis, ii. 407; capture of, by Cyrus, iii. 164; march of Aristagoras to, and burning of, iii. 248; march of Xerxes to, and collection of his forces at, iii. 370; march of Xerxes from, iii. 381; retirement of the Persian army to, after their defeat at Mykalê, iii. 529; Alkibiadês's imprisonment at, and escape from, v. 456; forces of Cyrus the Younger collected at, vi. 192; march of Cyrus the Younger from, to Kunaxa, vi. 195 *seq.*; victory of Agesilaus near, vi. 422; surrender of, to Alexander, viii. 319.
Surissa, viii. 292, 330 *seq.*
Sarmatians, ii. 426.
Sarpêdon, i. 184.
Sataspês, ii. 462, 464 *n.* 1.
Satrapies of Darius Hystaspês, iii. 201 *seq.*
Satraps under Darius Hystaspês, discontents of, iii. 193 *seq.*; of Alexander, viii. 448 *seq.*
Satyrus of Herakleia, viii. 642.
Satyrus I. of Bosporus, viii. 20 *n.* 2, 656.
Satyrus the actor, viii. 26, 108.
Satyrus II. of Bosporus, viii. 659.
Saxo Grammaticus and Snorro Sturleson contrasted with Pherekydês and Hellanikus, i. 386.
Scales, Æginæan and Euboic, ii. 93 *seq.*, 98; Æginæan, Euboic, and Attic, ii. 365.

Scandinavian mythical genealogies, i. 383 *n.* 2; and Teutonic epic, i. 394 *seq.*
Scardus, ii. 2.
Science, physical, commencement of, among the Greeks, i. 305.
Scientific views, opposition of, to religious, among the Greeks, i. 297-306 *seq.*
Scission between the superior men and the multitude among the Greeks, i. 310.
Sculpture at Athens, under Periklês, iv. 162.
Scurrility at festivals, iii. 68 *n.* 3.
Scylla, i. 1, 185.
Scythia, ii. 420; Darius's invasion of, iii. 224 *seq.*
Scythians, ii. 419 *seq.*, viii. 651; invasion of Asia Minor and Upper Asia by, ii. 428 *seq.*; strong impression produced by, upon Herodotus's imagination, iii. 229; attack of Philip on, viii. 192; and Alexander, viii. 421, 427.
Secession of the mythical races of Greece, i. 419.
Seisachtheia, or debtor's relief law of Solon, ii. 304 *seq.*
Selênê, i. 5, 289 *n.*
Seleukus, alliance of, with Kassander, Lysimachus, and Ptolemy against Antigonus, viii. 559, 563, 573, 576; Kassander, Lysimachus, and Ptolemy, pacification of, with Antigonus, viii. 563; and the Pontic Hêrakleia, viii. 647; death of, viii. 648.
Selinuntines, defeat of, by the Egestæans and Carthaginians, vii. 355.
Selinus, ii. 526; and Egesta, v. 126, vii. 354; application of, to Syracuse, vii. 359; capture of, by Hannibal, vii. 358 *seq.*; abandonment of, by the rest of Sicily, vii. 359; Hermokratês at, vii. 367.
Selli, ii. 49.
Selymbria, v. 462, 468; viii. 186 *n.* 3.
Selymbris, iii. 23.
Semelê, i. 217.
Semi-historical interpretation of ancient mythes, i. 352.
Senate and Agora subordinate in legendary, paramount in historical Greece, i. 469; Spartan, ii. 116, 127; of Areopagus, ii. 281; powers of, enlarged by Solon, ii. 323; of Four Hundred, Solon's, ii. 322; of Five Hundred, iii. 118; at Athens, expulsion of, by the Four Hundred, v. 386.
Senators, addition to the oath of Athenian, vi. 8.
Sentiment, mingled ethical and mythical, in 'Works and Days,' i. 58 *seq.*
Sêpias Aktê, Xerxes's fleet at, iii. 431 *seq.*
Servitude, temporary, of the gods, i. 49, 98 *n.* 4.
Sestos, capture of, B.C. 479, iii. 532 *seq.*; escape of the Athenian squadron from, to Elæus, v. 444; Derkyllidas at, vi. 470; capture of, by Kotys, vii. 327; surrender of, to Athens, B.C. 358, vii. 333 *n.* 2; conquest of, by Charês, viii. 16.
Scuthes, and the Ten Thousand Greeks, vi. 320, 332 *seq.*
Seven chiefs against Thebes, the, i. 228.
Seven wise men of Greece, iii. 80 *seq.*
Sibyl, the Erythræan, i. 24.
Sibylline prophecies, i. 24, 281.
Sicilian Greeks, prosperity of, between B.C. 735 and 485, ii. 527 *seq.*; Greeks, peculiarity of their monetary and statical scale, ii. 529; comedy, ii. 531; Greeks, early governments of, iii. 536; Greeks and Phenicians, iii. 537; cities, B.C. 431, v. 112, 115; and Italian Dorians, aid expected from, by Sparta, v. 114; cities, general peace between, B.C. 424, v. 121; aid to Syracuse, B.C. 413, v. 259.
Sicily, Phenicians and Greeks in, ii. 454; ante-Hellenic population of, ii. 512, 523, 532; and Italy, early languages and history of, ii. 517 *n.*; and Italy, date of earliest Grecian colony in, ii. 518; rapid multiplication of Grecian colonies in, after B.C. 735, ii. 54; the voyage from Greece to, ii. 522; spot where the Greeks first landed in, ii. 522; Megarian, ii. 525; subcolonies from, ii. 526; Sikel or Sikan caverns in, ii. 527 *n.*; mixed population of, ii. 528; difference between Greeks in, and those in Greece Proper, ii. 531; despots in, about B.C. 500, iii. 537; Carthaginian invasion of, B.C. 480, iii. 547; expulsion of despots from, B.C. 465, iii. 560; after the expulsion of despots, B.C. 465, iii. 560, 562 *seq.*, v. 104; return of Duketius to, v. 109; intellectual movement in, between B.C. 461-416, v. 111; relations of, to Athens and Sparta, altered by the quarrel between Corinth and Korkyra, v. 113; Dorians attack the Ionians in, about B.C. 427, v. 115; Ionic cities in, solicit aid from Athens, against the Dorians, B.C. 427, v. 116; Athenian expedition to, B.C. 427, v. 116; Athenian expedition to, B.C. 425, v. 116; Athenian expedition to, B.C. 422, v. 125; Athenian expedition to, B.C. 415, v. 143 *seq.*; Athenian expedition to, B.C. 413, v. 252 *seq.*; effect of the Athenian disaster in, upon all Greeks, v. 319; intervention of Carthage in, B.C. 410, vii. 354 *seq.*; invasion of, by Hannibal, B.C. 409, vii. 356 *seq.*; abandonment of Selinus by the Hellenic cities of, B.C. 409, vii. 359; Hannibal's return from, B.C. 409, vii. 365; return of Hermokratês to, vii. 366; invasion of, by Hannibal and Imilkon, vii. 372 *seq.*; southern, depressed condition of, B.C. 405, vii. 404; expedition of Dionysius against the Carthaginians in, vii. 428 *seq.*; frequency of pestilence among the Carthaginians in, vii. 456; Dionysius's conquests in the interior of, B.C. 394, vii. 459; condition of, B.C. 353-344, vii. 571; voyage of Timoleon to, vii. 584 *seq.*; invasion of, by the Carthaginians, B.C. 340, vii. 609; Timoleon in, vii. 608-629; expedition to, under Giskon, vii. 616; Agathoklês in, viii. 621 *seq.*; ceases to be under Hellenic agency after Agathoklês, viii. 632.
Sidon, ii. 445; conquest of, by Darius Nothus, viii. 172; surrender of, to Alexander, viii. 355.
Sidus, capture of, by the Lacedæmonians, vi. 484; recovery of, by Iphikratês, vi. 500.
Siege of Troy, i. 240-254.
Sigeium, Mitylenæans at, i. 282; and Peisistratus, iii. 101.

Sikans, ii. 512, 514 *n.* 1, 530.
Sikel prince, Duketius, ii. 532.
Sikels, ii. 512; in Italy, ii. 514, 534; migration of, from Italy to Sicily, ii. 516 *n.* 1; in Sicily, ii. 530, vii. 437, vii. 459.
Sikinnus, iii. 468, 479, iv. 66 *n.* 1.
Sikyôn, origin of, i. 104 *seq.*; early condition of, ii. 222; despots at, ii. 246 *seq.*, 251; classes of people at, ii. 249; names of Dorian and non-Dorian tribes at, ii. 247, 251; Corinth and Megara, analogy of, ii. 259; Athenian attacks upon, iv. 81; Spartan and Argeian expedition against, v. 84; desertion of, from Sparta to Thebes, vii. 224; intestine dissensions at, B.C. 367-366, vii. 235 *seq.*; Euphron at, vii. 235 *seq.*, 238, 239.
Silanus the prophet, 217, 301 *seq.*
Silphium, iii. 29.
Silver race, the, i. 56.
Simon, i. 254.
Simonidês of Keôs, epigram of, on the battle of Thermopylæ, iii. 449; mediation of, between Hiero and Thero, iii. 553.
Simonides of Amorgus, poetry of, i. 301, iii. 70, 78.
Sinôpê, and the Amazons, i. 177 *n.* 4; date of the foundation of, ii. 431 *n.* 4; Periklês's expedition to, iv. 152; and the Ten Thousand Greeks, vi. 297 *seq.*, 311; long independence of, viii. 638; envoys from, with Darius, viii. 638.
Siphnus, ii. 361; attack of Samian exiles on, iii. 207.
Sirens, the, i. 1.
Siris, or Herakleia, ii. 542.
Sisygambis, viii. 350, 385, 391.
Sisyphus, i. 103 *seq.*
Sitalkês, iv. 265, 325 *seq.*
Sithonia, iii. 21.
Sittakê, the Ten Thousand Greeks at, vi. 239.
Skalds, Icelandic, songs of, i. 532 *n.* 1, 536 *n.* 2.
Skedasus, vii. 155.
Skêpsis, Derkyllidas at, vi. 373.
Skillus, Xenophon at, vi. 340 *seq.*
Skiônê, revolt of, from Athens to Brasidas, iv. 520 *seq.*; dispute about, after the One year's truce between Athens and Sparta, iv. 523; blockade of, by the Athenians, B.C. 423, iv. 527; capture of, by the Athenians, B.C. 421, v. 20.
Skiritæ, v. 70, 73, vii. 204.
Skylax, iii. 202, 242, vii. 199 *n.* 4.
Skyllêtium, ii. 541.
Skyros, conquest of, by Kimon, iv. 57.
Skytalism at Argos, vii. 175 *seq.*
Skythês of Zanklê, iii. 259 *seq.*
Skythini, and the Ten Thousand Greeks, vi. 280.
Slavery of debtors in Attica before Solon, ii. 301.
Slaves in legendary Greece, i. 487 *seq.*
Smerdis, iii. 189 *seq.*
Sminthian Apollo, i. 43, 280.
Smyrna, ii. 374, 380.
Social War, vii. 652, 661.
Socratic philosophers, their unjust condemnation of rhapsodes, i. 522.
Socratici viri, vi. 101 *n.* 4.
Sogdian rock, capture of, by Alexander, viii. 428.
Sogdiana, Alexander in, viii. 418 *seq.*, 422.
Sokratês, his treatment of the discrepancy between scientific and religious views, i. 307; treatment of, by the Athenians, i. 310 *seq.*; alleged impiety of, attacked by Aristophanês, i. 330 *n.*; and the sophists, iv. 141, v. 33 *n.*, vi. 79 *n.* 1, 99, 128 *n.* 2; at the battle of Delium, iv. 486; and Alkibiadês, v. 31 *seq.*; and Kritias, v. 31 *seq.*; at the Athenian Assembly, on the generals at Arginusæ, v. 529; and the Thirty, v. 566, 579; and Parmenidês, vi. 47 *n.* 3; dislike of, to teaching for pay, vi. 54; life, character, philosophy, teaching, and death of, vi. 99-183.
Solemnities and games, i. 87.
Soli in Cyprus, ii. 345.
Sollium, Athenian capture of, iv. 260.
Soloeis, Cape, ii. 459 *n.* 4.
Solon and the Iliad, i. 534 *n.* 1; civil condition of Attica before, ii. 261; life, character, laws, and constitution of, ii. 296-354.
Sophoklês, his Œdipus, i. 224; his treatment of mythes, i. 314 *seq.*, 317; Periklês, &c., Athenian armament under, against Samos, iv. 167 *seq.*; number of tragedies by, vi. 26 *n.* 1; Æschylus and Euripidês, vi. 29; and Herodotus, vi. 30 *n.* 1.
Sophoklês and Eurymedon, expeditions of, to Sicily and Korkyra, iv. 417 *seq.*, 452 *seq.*; v. 119 *seq.*
Sôsis, vii. 547.
Sôsistratus, viii. 582, 583, 586, 592.
Sparta and Mykênæ, i. 139 *seq.*; occupation of, by the Dorians, i. 410, ii. 87, 100 *seq.*; 129; and the disunion of Greek towns, ii. 41; not strictly a city, ii. 43; inferior to Argos and neighbouring Dorians, B.C. 776, ii. 84; first historical view of, ii. 102; not the perfect Dorian type, ii. 113; pair of kings at, ii. 119; classification of the population at, ii. 129 *seq.*; syssitia and public training at, ii. 146 *seq.*; partition of lands at, ascribed to Lykurgus, ii. 156-176; progressive increase of, ii. 179; and Lepreum, ii. 196; Argos, and Arcadia, relations of, ii. 199 *n.* 4; and Mantineia, ii. 200; and Arcadia, ii. 201 *seq.*; and Tegea, ii. 202 *seq.*; bones of Orestês taken to, ii. 203; acquisitions of, towards Argos, ii. 204 *seq.*; extensive possessions and power of by, B.C. 540, ii. 207 *seq.*; military institutions of, ii. 210 *seq.*; recognized superiority of, ii. 215, iii. 206, 273; peculiar government of, ii. 224; alleged intervention of, with the Nemean and Isthmian games, iii. 56 *n.* 3; exclusive character of her festivals, iii. 59; musical and poetical tendencies at, iii. 70 *seq.*, 73 *n.* 2; choric training at, iii. 71 *seq.*; first appearance of, as head of Peloponnesian allies, iii. 144, 148 *seq.*; preparations at, for attacking Athens, after the failure of Kleomenês, iii. 148 *seq.*; and Crœsus, iii. 163; and Asiatic Greeks, iii. 170, vi. 367, 369; and Samian exiles, iii. 207; and Aristagoras, iii. 245

seq.; treatment of Darius's herald at, iii. 272; appeal of Athenians to, against the Medism of Ægina, iii. 273; war of, against Argos, B.C. 496–495, iii. 275 *seq.*; no heralds sent from Xerxes to, iii. 408; Pan-Hellenic congress convened by, at the Isthmus of Corinth, iii. 408 *seq.*; leaves Athens undefended against Mardonius, iii. 490 *seq.*; headship of the allied Greeks transferred from, to Athens, iv. 16 *seq.*; and Athens, first open separation between, iv. 17, 19 *seq.*, 46; secret promise of, to the Thasians, to invade Attica, iv. 64; restores the supremacy of Thebes in Bœotia, iv. 66, 77; and the rest of Peloponnesus, between B.C. 477-457, iv. 67; earthquake and revolt of Helots at, B.C. 464, iv. 67 *seq.*; Athenian auxiliaries to, against the Helots, iv. 68 *seq.*; Athenians renounce the alliance of, B.C. 464, iv. 71; and Athens, five years' truce between, iv. 83; and Delphi, B.C. 452-447, iv. 93; and Athens, thirty years' truce between, iv. 96; application of Samians to, iv. 169; imperial, compared with imperial Athens, iv. 177, vi. 353 *seq.*; and her subject-allies, iv. 179; and Athens, confederacies of, iv. 186; promise of, to the Potidæans, to invade Attica, iv. 204; application of the Lesbians to, iv. 209; assembly at, before the Peloponnesian war, iv. 211 *seq.*; relations of, with her allies, iv. 212; congress of allies at, B.C. 432, iv. 223 *seq.*; requisitions addressed to Athens by, B.C. 431, iv. 227 *seq.*; 235 *seq.*; efforts of, to raise a naval force on commencing the Peloponnesian war, iv. 251; and the Mitylenæans, iv. 339 *seq.*; despatches from Artaxerxês to, iv. 456 *seq.*; and Athens, one year's truce between, B.C. 423, iv. 518 *seq.*; 533, 536 *seq.*; and the Peace of Nikias, v. 2, 8; and Argos, uncertain relations between, B.C. 421, v. 3; and Athens, alliance between, B.C. 421, v. 4; revolt of Elis from, v. 16 *seq.*; congress at, B.C. 421, v. 21.; and Bœotia, alliance between, B.C. 420, v. 23; and Argos, fifty years' peace between, v. 25 *seq.*; embassy of Nikias to, v. 42; and Athens, relations between, B.C. 419, v. 61; and the battle of Mantineia, B.C. 418, v. 77; and Argos, peace and alliance between, B.C. 418, v. 80 *seq.*; submission of Mantineia to, v. 82; and Athens, relations between, B.C. 416, v. 89; and Sicily, relations of, altered by the quarrel between Corinth and Korkyra, v. 113; aid expected from the Sicilian Dorians by, B.C. 431, v. 114; embassy from Syracuse and Corinth to, B.C. 415, v. 204 *seq.*; Alkibiadês at, v. 205 *seq.*, 354; and Athens, violation of the peace between, B.C. 414, v. 250; resolution of, to fortify Dekeleia and send a force to Syracuse, B.C. 414, v. 251; application from Chios to, v. 320; embassy from Tissaphernês and Pharnabazus to, v. 321; embassy from the Four Hundred to, v. 403, 425; proposals of peace from, to Athens, B.C. 410, v. 458 *seq.*; alleged proposals of peace from, to Athens, after the battle of Arginusæ, v. 537; first proposals of Athens to, after the battle of Ægospotami, v. 551; embassies of Theramenês to, v. 551, 553; assembly of the Peloponnesian confederacy at, B.C. 404, v. 553; terms of peace granted to Athens by, B.C. 404, v. 553; triumphant return of Lysander to, v. 561; and her allies, after the capture of Athens by Lysander, v. 579; oppressive dominion of, after the capture of Athens by Lysander, v. 581; opposition to Lysander at, v. 582; pacification by, between the Ten at Athens and the exiles at Peiræus, v. 597; empire of, contrasted with her promises of liberty, vi. 353 *seq.*; change in the language and plans of, towards the close of the Peloponnesian war, vi. 356; and the Thirty at Athens, vi. 359; opportunity lost by, for organising a stable confederacy throughout Greece, vi. 363 *seq.*; alienation of the allies of, after the battle of Ægospotami, vi. 381 *seq.*; and Elis, war between, vi. 383 *seq.*; refuses to restore the Olympic presidency to the Pisatans, vi. 387; expels the Messenians from Peloponnesus, vi. 388; introduction of gold and silver to, by Lysander, vi. 389 *seq.*; in B.C. 432 and after B.C. 404, contrast between, vi. 391; position of kings at, vi. 396 *seq.*; conspiracy of Kinadon at, vi. 405 *seq.*; Persian preparations for maritime war against, B.C. 397, vi. 411, 424; revolt of Rhodes from, vi. 425; relations of, with her neighbours and allies, after the accession of Agesilaus, vi. 438; and Hêrakleia Trachynia, vi. 439, 454; and Timokratês, vi. 440 *seq.*; and Thebes, war between, B.C. 395, vi. 442 *seq.*; alliance of Thebes, Athens, Corinth, and Argos against, vi. 453; proceedings of, against Thebes, Athens, Corinth, and Argos, vi. 455, 456 *seq.*; consequences of the battles of Corinth, Knidus, and Korôneia to, vi. 467 *seq.*; hostility of, to partial land confederacies in Greece, vi. 506; congress at, on the peace of Antalkidas, vi. 528; and the peace of Antalkidas, vii. 1 *seq.*, 7 *seq.*, 24; applications of, for Persian aid, vii. 5 *seq.*; and Persia after the battle of Ægospotami, vii. 7; and Grecian autonomy, vii. 9 *seq.*, 24; miso-Theban proceedings of, after the peace of Antalkidas, vii. 24 *seq.*; restores Platæa, vii. 26 *seq.*; oppressive conduct of, towards Mantineia, B.C. 386, vii. 30 *seq.*; mischievous influence of, after the peace of Antalkidas, vii. 34 *seq.*; naval competion of Athens with, after the peace of Antalkidas, vii. 37 *seq.*; and the Olynthian confederacy, vii. 45 *seq.*, 50, 56 *seq.*; and the surprise of Thebes by Phœbidas, vii. 53 *seq.*; and Phlius, vii. 62; ascendency and unpopularity of, B.C. 379, vii. 64 *seq.*; Xenophon on the conduct of, between B.C. 387-379, vii. 68; effect of the revolution at Thebes, B.C. 379, on, vii. 82; trial of Sphodrias at, vii. 88 *seq.*; war declared by Athens against, B.C. 378, vii. 89; separate peace of Athens with, B.C. 374, vii. 119, 123; and Polydamas, vii. 119 *seq.*; decline of the power of, between B.C. 382-374, vii. 122; discouragement of, by her defeat at Korkyra and by earthquakes, B.C. 372, vii. 136; dis-

position of Athens to peace with, B.C. 372, vii. 137, 142; general peace settled at, B.C. 371, vii. 142 *seq.*, 148, 173; effect of the news of the defeat at Leuktra on, vii. 162; and Athens, difference between, in passive endurance and active energy, vii. 164; reinforcements from, after the battle of Leuktra, vii. 164; treatment of defeated citizens on their return from Leuktra, vii. 168 *seq.*; and Thebes, alleged arbitration of the Achæans between, after the battle of Leuktra, vii. 174 *n.* 1; position of, after the battle of Leuktra, vii. 175; and the Amphiktyonic assembly, vii. 176 *seq.*; viii. 2; feeling against Agesilaus at, B.C. 371, vii. 181; hostile approaches of Epaminondas to, vii. 191 *seq.*, 289 *seq.*; abstraction of Western Laconia from, vii. 198 *seq.*; application of, to Athens for aid against Thebes, B.C. 369, vii. 205 *seq.*, and Athens, alliance between, B.C. 369, vii. 221; reinforcement from Syracuse in aid of, vii. 225; peace of her allies with Thebes, vii. 255 *seq.*; alliance of Elis and Achaia with, B.C. 365, vii. 274; and Dionysius, vii. 403, 447, 474; degradation of, B.C. 360-359, vii. 631 *seq.*; countenance of the Phokians by, B.C. 353, viii. 19; plans of, against Megalopolis and Messênê, B.C. 353, viii. 20, 43; decline in military readiness among the Peloponnesian allies of, after the Peloponnesian war, viii. 35; ineffectual campaign of, against Megalopolis, viii. 52 *seq.*; envoys from, to Philip, viii. 143, 146; envoys from, with Darius, vii. 407; anti-Macedonian policy of, after Alexander's death, viii. 484 *seq.*

Spartan kings, i. 413, 470; ii. 121 *seq.*; senate, assembly, and ephors, ii. 116 *seq.*; popular assembly, ii. 126; constitution, ii. 127 *seq.*; government, secrecy of, ii. 142; discipline, ii. 146 *seq.*; women, ii. 148 *seq.*; law and practice of succession, erroneous suppositions about, ii. 170 *seq.*; arbitration of the dispute between Athens and Megara about Salamis, ii. 299; expeditions against Hippias, iii. 104; empire, commencement of, vi. 345, 347 *seq.*, 353 *seq.*; empire, Theopompus on, vi. 357 *n.* 2; allies at the battle of Leuktra, vii. 160.

Spartans, and Pheidôn, ii. 92; and Messenians, early proceedings of, ii. 103; local distinctions among, ii. 130; the class of, ii. 130 *seq.*; and Helots, ii. 140 *seq.*; marriage among, ii. 149; their ignorance of letters, ii. 154 *n.* 2; musical susceptibilities of, ii. 189; and the second Messenian war, ii. 191, 194; careful training of, when other states had none, ii. 209; and the battle of Marathon, iii. 293, 309; unwillingness of, to postpone or neglect festivals, iii. 426; at Platæa, iii. 499, 506, *seq.*; and the continental Ionians after the battle of Mykalê, iii. 529; and the fortification of Athens, iii. 506 *seq.*; favourable answer of the oracle at Delphi to, on war with Athens, B.C. 432, iv. 223; final answer of the Athenians to, before the Peloponnesian war, iv. 239; their desire for peace, to regain the captives from Sphakteria, iv. 448 *seq.*; and Thebans, at the battle of Korôneia, vi. 464; project of, for the rescue of the Asiatic Greeks, vii. 38; miso-Theban impulse of, B.C. 371, vii. 152; confidence and defeat of, at Leuktra, vii. 157 *seq.*; retirement of, from Bœotia after the battle of Leuktra, vii. 167; refusal of, to acknowledge the independence of Messênê, vii. 255, 256, 307; and Dion, vii. 509.

Sparti, i. 217, 219.

Spartokidæ, viii. 655 *seq.*

Speaking, public, its early origin and intellectual effects, i. 470 *seq.*

Sperthiês and Bulis, iv. 301 *n.* 1.

Speusippus, indictment of, by Leogoras, v. 181 *n* 2.

Sphakteria, locality of, iv. 415; occupation of, by the Lacedæmonians, iv. 419, 439; blockade of Lacedæmonians in, iv. 423, 431 *seq.*; Lacedæmonian embassy to Athens for the release of the prisoners in, iv. 424 *seq.*; Demosthenês's application for reinforcements to attack, iv. 432 *seq.*; condition of, on the attack by Demosthenês and Kleon, iv. 438; victory of Demosthenês and Kleon over Lacedæmonians in, iv. 438 *seq.*; surrender of Lacedæmonians in, iv. 442 *seq.*; arrival of prisoners from, at Athens, iv. 447; restoration of prisoners taken at, v. 5 *seq.*; disfranchisement of restored prisoners from, v. 19.

Sphendaleis, Attic deme of, iii. 495 *n.* 2.

Sphinx, the, i, 7, 223.

Sphodrias, attempt of, to surprise Peiræus, vii. 86 *seq.*

Spitamenes, viii. 422, 427.

Spithridátês and the Lacedæmonians, vi. 416, 428 *seq.*

Stable, the Augean, i. 119.

Stageira, iii. 21.

Standard of historical evidence raised with regard to England, but not with regard to Greece, i. 399.

Stasippus, vii. 182.

Statira, viii. 350, 376, 450.

Statues, Greek, identified with the beings they represented i. 378.

Stenyklêrus, Dorians of, ii. 99 *seq.*

Steropês, i. 4.

Stesichorus, *the lyric poet* and Helen, i. 256 *seq.*; dialect of, iii. 74 *seq.*

Stesiklês, vii. 125, 128 *n.*

Sthenelaïdas, the ephor, iv. 221 *seq.*

Story of striking off the overtopping ears of corn, ii. 241 *n.* 1.

Strabo on the Amazons, i. 179; his version of the Argonautic expedition, i. 213; on Old and New Ilium, i. 274 *seq.*; his transformation of mythes to history, i. 339.

Strangers, supplication of, i. 472 *n.* 2; reception of, in legendary Greece, i. 477.

Stratêji, Kleisthenean, iii. 116; enlarged functions of Athenian, after the Persian war, iv. 33.

Stratolas, vii. 280.

Stratus, attack of Peloponnesians, Ambrakiots and Epirots upon, B.C. 429, iv. 311.

Strelitzes, suppression of the revolt of, by Peter the Great, iii. 198 *n.* 3.

Strombichidés, pursuit of Chalkideus and Alkibiadês by, v. 326; expedition of, to Chios, v. 328, 342; removal of, from Chios to the Hellespont, v. 435; arrival of, at Samos, from the Hellespont, v. 436; and other Athenian democrats, imprisonment of, v. 559; trial and execution of, v. 562 *seq.*
Strophé, introduction of, iii. 75.
Struthas, victory of, over Thimbron, vi. 508.
Strymôn, Greek settlements east of, in Thrace, iii. 21; Xerxes's bridges across the, iii. 380.
Styx, i. 7.
Styx, rocks near, ii. 79 *n.*
Subterranean course of rivers in Greece, ii. 7.
Succession, Solon's laws of, ii. 337.
Suli, ii. 571.
Suppliants, reception of, in legendary Greece, i. 477.
Supplication of strangers, i. 472 *n.* 2.
Susa, sum found by Alexander the Great at, iii. 201 *n.* 2.; Pharnabazus conveys Greek escorts towards, v. 469; Alexander at, viii. 389, 448; Alexander's march from, to Persepolis, viii. 390 *seq.*
Susia, viii. 407.
Susian Gates, Alexander at, viii. 391.
Syagrus, reply of, to Gelôn, i. 141.
Sybaris, foundation, territory, and colonies of, ii. 535 *seq.*; fall of, ii. 547, 553, iii. 353 *seq.*; maximum power of ii. 549 *seq.*; and Krotôn, war between, iii. 352.
Sybarites, character of, ii. 549 *seq.*; defeat of, by the Krotoniates, iii. 353; descendants of, at Thurii, iv. 155.
"*Sybaritic tales*," ii. 550.
Syennesis of Kilikia, and Cyrus the Younger, vi. 201.
Sylosón, iii. 212 *seq.*
Symmories at Athens, vii. 102 *seq.*; speech of Demosthenês on the, viii. 39 *seq.*
Symplêgades, the, i. 197.
Syntagma, Macedonian, viii. 295.
Syracusan assembly, on the approaching Athenian expedition, B.C. 415, v. 159 *seq.*; ships, improvements in, to suit the narrow harbour, v. 261; squadron under Hermokratês against Athens in the Ægean, vii. 338 *seq.*; generals at Agrigentum, complaints against, vii. 377, 380; generals at Agrigentum, speech of Dionysius against, vii. 382 *seq.*; horsemen, mutiny of, against Dionysius, vii. 399 *seq.*; soldiers, mutiny of, against Dionysius, vii. 408 *seq.*
Syracusans, confidence and proceedings of, after the capture of Plemmyrium, B.C. 413, v. 257 *seq.*; and Athenians, conflicts between in the Great Harbour, v. 258, 261 *seq.*, 277 *seq.*, 284 *seq.*; defeat of the Athenian night-attack upon Epipolæ by, v. 268 *seq.*; their blockade of the Athenians in the harbour, v. 280; captured by Thrasyllus, v. 464; delay of, in aiding Selinus, B.C. 409, vii. 356, 359; improvement in Dionysius's behaviour towards, B.C. 399, vii. 418; victory of, over the Carthaginians in the Great Harbour, vii. 444; negotiations of Dionysius the Younger with Dion and the, vii. 540; defeat of Dionysius the Younger, by Dion and the, vii. 541 *seq.*; application from, to Dion at Leontini, vii. 551; gratitude of, to Dion, vii. 555; opposition of, to Dion as dictator, vii. 563 *seq.*; application of, to Hiketas and Corinth, B.C. 344, vii. 575 *seq.*; and Timoleon, application of, to Corinth, vii. 604.
Syracuse, foundation of, ii. 523; petalism or ostracism at, iii. 139; inferior to Agrigentum and Gela, before B.C. 500. iii. 535; in B.C. 500, iii. 535; increased population and power of, under Gelo, iii. 544 *seq.*; prisoners awarded to, after the battle of Himera, iii. 551; topography of, B.C. 465, iii. 558 *n.* 1; fall of the Gelonian dynasty at, iii. 557 *seq.*; Gelonian citizens of, iii. 558 *seq.*; reaction against despotism at, after the fall of the Gelonian dynasty, iii. 563; political dissensions and failure of ostracism at, v. 106; foreign exploits of, B.C. 452, v. 107; Duketius at, v. 108; and Agrigentum, hostilities between, B.C. 446, v. 110; conquests and ambitious schemes of, B.C. 440, v. 110; incredulity and contempt at, as to the Athenian armament for Sicily, B.C. 415, v. 159; quiescence of the democracy at, v. 160 *n.*; preparations at, on the approach of the Athenian armament, B.C. 415, v. 166; empty display of the Athenian armament at, B.C. 415, v. 169; increased confidence at, through Nikias's inaction, B.C. 415, v. 189; landing of Nikias and his forces in the Great Harbour of, B.C. 415, v. 190; defensive measures of, after the battle near the Olympieion, v. 198; embassy from, to Corinth and Sparta, B.C. 415, v. 204; local condition and fortifications of, in the spring of, B.C. 414, v. 213; localities outside the walls of, v. 213; possibilities of the siege of, B.C. 415 and 414, v. 214; siege of, B.C. 414, v. 217 *seq.*; battle near, B.C. 414, v. 222 *seq.*; entrance of the Athenian fleet into the Great Harbour at, B.C. 414, v. 224; approach of Gylippus to, v. 228 *seq.*; arrival of Gylippus and Gongylus at, v. 223; expedition to, under Demosthenês, B.C. 413, v. 253; Athenian victory in the harbour of, B.C. 413, v. 255; defeat of a Sicilian reinforcement to, B.C. 413, v. 259; disadvantages of the Athenian fleet in the harbour of, v. 260; arrival of Demosthenês at, v. 264, 265; philo-Athenians at, during the siege, v. 273 *n.*; increase of force and confidence in, after the night attack upon Epipolæ, v. 275; postponement of the Athenians' retreat from, by an eclipse of the moon, v. 276; number and variety of forces engaged at, v. 279; postponement of the Athenians' retreat from, by Hermokratês, v. 290; retreat of the Athenians from, iv. 291 *seq.*; number and treatment of Athenian prisoners at, v. 302 *seq.*; topography of, and the operations during the Athenian siege, v. 608 *seq.*; rally of Athens during the year after the disaster at, v. 354; reinforcement from, in aid of Sparta, B.C. 368, vii. 225; after the destruction of the Athe-

nian armament, vii. 337, 340 *seq.*; and the quarrel between Selinus and Egesta, B.C. 410, vii. 355 *seq.*; embassy from, to Hannibal, at Selinus, vii. 360; aid from, to Himera, against Hannibal, vii. 361, 362; attempts of Hermokratês to re-enter, vii. 366 *seq.*; first appearance of Dionysius at, vii. 370; discord at, B.C. 407, vii. 371; reinforcement from, to Agrigentum, vii. 376; movement of the Hermokratean party at, to raise Dionysius to power, vii. 382; Dionysius one of the generals at, vii. 383 *seq.*; return of the Hermokratean exiles to, vii. 386; return of Dionysius from Gela to, B.C. 405, vii. 387; establishment of Dionysius as despot at, vii. 391 *seq.*, 401; redistribution of property at, by Dionysius, vii. 405 *seq.*; locality of, vii. 415; additional fortifications at, by Dionysius, vii. 416 *seq.*; plunder of Carthaginians at, by permission of Dionysius, vii. 427; provisions of Dionysius for the defence of, against the Carthaginians, B.C. 396, vii. 438; retreat of Dionysius from, to Katana, B.C. 395, vii. 441; siege of, by Imilkon, vii. 442 *seq.* Carthaginians before, vii. 442 *seq.*, 449 *seq.*; exultation at, over the burning of the Carthaginian fleet at Daskon, vii. 451; new constructions and improvements by Dionysius at, vii. 489; feeling at, towards Dionysius the Younger and Dion, B.C. 357, vii. 530; Dion's march from Herakleia to, vii. 535; Timokratês, governor of, vii. 536 *seq* ; Dion's entries into, B.C. 357 and B.C. 356, vii. 537 *seq.*, 553; flight of Dionysius the Younger from, to Lokri, vii. 548; rescue of, by Dion, vii. 553 *seq.*; condition of, B.C. 353-344, vii. 571 *seq.*; return of Dionysius the Younger to, vii. 573; first arrival of Timoleon at, vii. 589; return of Timoleon from Adranum to, vii. 596; flight of Magon from, vii. 598 *seq.*; Timoleon's temptations and conduct on becoming master of, vii. 602 *seq.*; Timoleon's recall of exiles to, vii. 604; desolate condition of, on coming into the hands of Timoleon, vii. 604; efforts of Corinth to re-constitute, vii. 605; influx of colonists to, on the invitation of Corinth and Timoleon, vii. 606; Timoleon marches from, against the Carthaginians, vii. 609 *seq.*; Timoleon lays down his power at, vii. 620; great influence of Timoleon at, after his resignation, vii. 621, 626; residence of Timoleon at, vii. 625; Timoleon in the public assembly of, vii. 625 *seq.*; the constitution established by Timoleon at, exchanged for a democracy, viii. 582; expedition from, to Krotôn, about B.C. 320, viii. 585; revolutions at, about B.C. 320, viii. 586, 587; massacre at, by Agathoklês in collusion with Hamilkar, viii. 589 *seq.*; Agathoklês, constituted despot of, viii. 590; Hamilkar's unsuccessful attempt to take, viii. 607 *seq.*; barbarities of Agathoklês at, after his African expedition, viii. 627.

Syrians not distinguished from Assyrians in Greek authors, ii. 466 *n.*

Syrphax, viii. 320.

Syssitia, or public mess at Sparta, ii. 146.

T.

Tachos, vii. 317 *seq.*

Tagus, Thessalian, ii. 61.

Talôs, i. 201.

Tamos, vii. 11.

Tamynæ, Phokion's victory at, viii. 88; Demosthenês reproached for his absence from the battle of, viii. 90.

Tanagra, battle of, iv. 78; reconciliation of leaders and parties at Athens, after the battle of, iv. 79.

Tantalus, i. 133.

Tuochi, and the Ten Thousand Greeks, vi. 277 *seq.*

Taphians in Homer's time, i. 491.

Taranto, fishery at, ii. 545 *n.*

Tarentines and Rhegians, expedition of, against the Iapygians, iii. 564; and Messapians, viii. 583.

Tarentum, foundation of cities in the Gulf of, i. 189; Greek settlements on the Gulf of, ii. 541; foundation and position of, ii. 543 *seq.*

Tarsus, origin of, i. 73 *n.* 3, ii. 454; Cyrus the Younger at, vi. 202 *seq.*; Alexander at, viii. 340.

Tartarus, i. 4, 7, 8.

Tartêssus, ii. 452; not visited by Greeks before B.C. 630, ii. 455; Kôlæus's voyage to, ii. 456.

Tauri in the Crimea, ii. 428.

Tauromenium, ii. 522; commencement of, vii. 438; repulse of Dionysius at, vii. 459; capture of, by Dionysius, vii. 462; Timoleon at, vii. 586.

Taurus, viii. 401 *n.* 2.

Taurus, Mount, Alexander at, viii. 339.

Taxiarch, ii. 214.

Taxila, Alexander at, viii. 438.

Tearless Battle, the, vii. 232 *seq.*

Tegea and Mantineia, ii. 199, iv. 535 *seq.*, v. 13; and Sparta, ii. 202 *seq.*; bones of Orestês taken from, ii. 203; refusal of, to join Argos, B.C. 421, v. 17; plans of the Argeian allies against, B.C. 418, v. 66; march of Agis to the relief of, B.C. 418, v. 66; revolution at, B.C. 370, vii. 183; seizure of Arcadians at, by the Theban harmost, vii. 284 *seq.*; Epaminondas at, B.C. 362, vii. 289, 291, 294 *seq.*; march of Epaminondas from, B.C. 362, vii. 296 *seq.*

Tegyra, victory of Pelopidas at, vii. 117.

Teian inscriptions, ii. 378 *n.* 1.

Telamôn, i. 156 *seq.*

Telegonus, i. 263.

Têlekus, conquests of, ii. 178; death of, ii. 183.

Telcontes, ii. 262.

Têlephus, i. 149, 245.

Teleutias and Agesilaus, capture of the Long Walls at Corinth, and of Lechæum by, vi. 487 *seq.*; expedition of, to Rhodes, vi. 509, 513; at Ægina, vi. 517, 519; attack of, on the Peiræus, vi. 520 *seq.*; at Olynthus, vii. 56 *seq.*

Têlinês, iii. 89 *n.* 1, iii. 537 *seq.*

Têlys, of Sybaris, iii. 352 *seq.*
Temenion and Solygeius, ii. 85.
Témenus, Kresphontês, and Aristodêmus, i. 404 *seq.*; and Kresphontês, family of, lowest in the series of subjects for heroic drama, i. 412.
Témnos, situation of, ii. 382 *n.*
Tempê, remarks of Herodotus on the legend of, i. 329; Delphian procession to, ii. 56 *n.* 2; Grecian army sent to defend, against Xerxes, iii. 417; abandonment of the defence of, against Xerxes, iii. 418 *seq.*
Temple of Eleusis built by order of Dêmêtêr, i. 34.
Tenedos, continental settlements of, ii. 387; recovery of, by Macedonian admirals, viii. 365.
Ten, appointment of the, at Athens, v. 590; measures of the, at Athens, v. 591; peace between the, at Athens, and Thrasybulus, v. 596 *seq.*; treatment of the, at Athens, B.C. 403, vi. 3.
Ten generals appointed to succeed Alkibiadês, v. 491.
Tennes, the Sidonian prince, viii. 171.
Ten Thousand Greeks, position and circumstances of, vi. 193; commencement of their retreat, vi. 232; Persian heralds to, on commencing their retreat, vi. 233; negotiations and convention of Tissaphernes with, vi. 235 *seq.*; quarrel of, with Ariæus, vi. 237; retreating march of, under Tissaphernês, vi. 238 *seq.*; at the Tigris, vi. 239 *seq.*; at the Greater Zab, vi. 243; summoned by Ariæus to surrender, vi. 249; distress of, after the seizure of the generals, vi. 250, new generals appointed by, vi. 253; great ascendency of Xenophon over, vi. 256 *seq.*; crossing of the Great Zab by, vi. 260; harassing attacks of the Persian cavalry on, vi. 261 *seq.*; retreat of, along the Tigris, vi. 262 *seq.*; and the Karduchians, vi. 266 *seq.*; at the Kentritês, vi. 270 *seq.*; in Armenia, vi. 273 *seq.*; and the Chalybes, vi. 277 *seq.*; and the Taochi, vi. 277 *seq.*; and the Skythini, vi. 280; first sight of the Euxine by, vi. 281; and the Makrônes, vi. 281; and the Kolchians, vi. 282, 294; at Trapezus, vi. 283, 295 *seq.*; geography of the retreat of, vi. 285 *seq.*; feelings of the Greeks on the Euxine towards, vi. 291 *seq.*; leave Trapezus, vi. 295; at Kerasus, vi. 295; march of, to Kotyôra, vi. 296; at Kotyôra, vi. 297 *seq.*; and the Paphlagonians, vi. 310; sail to Sinopê, vi. 311; at Herakleia, vi. 312; at Kalpê, vi. 315; and Kleander, vi. 315 *seq.*, 330; and Anaxibius, vi. 320 *seq.*, 330; and Seuthês, vi. 320, 332 *seq.*; after leaving Byzantium, vi. 329 *seq.*; and Aristarchus, vi. 330 *seq.*; under the Lacedæmonians, vi. 334, 339, 369, 375; in Mysia, vi. 377 *seq.*; Xenophon's farewell of, vi. 338; effects of their retreat on the Greek mind, vi. 343 *seq.*
Ten Thousand, the Pan-Arcadian, vii. 203.
Teôs, foundation of, ii. 377; inscriptions of, ii. 378 *n.* 1; emigration from, on the conquest of Harpagus, iii. 173; loss of, to Athens, B.C. 412, v. 329; capture of, by the Lacedæmonians, v. 487.
Tereus, i. 165.
Terpander, i. 524; musical improvements of, iii. 65.
Têthys, i. 5, 6.
Teukrians, the, i. 278, 287 *seq.*; and Mysians, ethnical affinities and migrations of, ii. 398 *seq.*
Teukrus, i. 159.
Teukrus, the metic, v. 171, 179 *n.* 1.
Teuthrania mistaken by the Greeks for Troy, i. 245.
Teutonic and Scandinavian epic, its analogy with the Grecian, i. 394 *seq.*; points of distinction between the Grecian and, i. 396.
Thaïs and the burning of the palace of Persepolis, viii. 396 *n.* 1.
Thalês, Xenophanês, and Pythagoras, i. 305 *seq.*; predictions ascribed to, i. 501; alleged prediction of an eclipse of the sun by, ii. 417 *n.*; suggestion of, respecting the twelve Ionic cities in Asia, ii. 439; philosophy and celebrity of, iii. 326 *seq.*
Thalêtas, iii. 71, 73.
Thamyris, analogy between the story of, and that of Marsyas, ii. 403.
Thanatos, i. 6.
Thapsakus, Cyrus the Younger and his forces at, vi. 208 *seq.*; Alexander crosses the Euphrates at, viii. 373.
Thasos, island of, iii. 22; attempted revolt of, from the Persians, iii. 270; contribution levied by Xerxes on, iii. 395; revolt of, from the confederacy of Delos, iv. 62; blockade and conquest of, B.C. 464–463, iv. 64; application of, to Sparta, for aid against Athens, iv. 64; expulsion of the Lacedæmonians from, v. 463; reduction of, by Thrasyllus, v. 478; slaughter at, by Lysander, v. 547.
Thaumas, i. 6.
Theagenês of Rhegium, the first to allegorise mythical narratives, i. 344.
Theagenês, despot of Megara, ii. 256.
Theagenês of Thasus, statue of, iii. 372 *n.* 2.
Theatre, Athenian, accessibility of, to the poorest citizens, vi. 27.
Thêbaïd of Antimachus, i. 225.
Thêbais, the Cyclic, i. 225; ascribed to Homer, i. 513.
Theban contingent of Leonidas, doubts about, iii. 438, 441; leaders put to death after the battle of Platæa, iii. 519; prisoners in the night-surprise at Platæa, slaughter of, iv. 245 *seq.*; military column, depth of, iv. 480, 481; band of Three Hundred, iv. 481; exiles at Athens, vii. 53, 70 *seq.*
Thebans and Æginetans, i. 155; against the seven chiefs, i. 229; application of, to Ægina for assistance against Athens, iii. 146; and Xerxes's invasion, iii. 424; defeated by the Athenians at Platæa, iii. 513; night-surprise of Platæa by, B.C. 431, iv. 241 *seq.*; capture of, in the night-surprise of Platæa, iv. 243 *seq.*; captured in the night-surprise of Platæa,

slaughter of, iv. 245 *seq.*; opposition of, to peace with Athens, B.C. 404, v. 553 *n.* 1; humiliation of Agesilaus by, vi. 414; application of, to Athens for aid against Sparta, B.C. 395, vi. 444 *seq.*; at the battle of Corinth, vi. 458 *n.* 1; and Spartans at the battle of Korôneia, vi. 464; and the peace of Antalkidas, vi. 528; expulsion of the Lacedæmonians from Bœotia by, B.C. 374, vii. 117; invasion of Phokis by, B.C. 374, vii. 118; discouragement and victory of, at Leuktra, vii. 154 *seq.*; and allies, invasion of Laconia by, B.C. 370, vii. 189 *seq.*; displeasure of, with Epaminondas, B.C. 367, vii. 234; expeditions of, to Thessaly, to rescue Pelopidas, vii. 248, 265 *seq.*; destruction of Orchomenus by, vii. 272; under Pammenês, expedition of, to Megalopolis, vii. 315; extinction of free cities in Bœotia by, vii. 636; exertions of, to raise a confederacy against the Phokians, B.C. 356, viii. 10; Lokrians and Thessalians, war of, against the Phokians, B.C. 355, viii. 12; assistance under Pammenês sent by, to Artabazus, viii. 15, 52; assistance of, to Megalopolis against Sparta, B.C. 352-351, viii. 52 *seq.*; obtain money from the Persian king, B.C. 350-349, viii. 54; invoke the aid of Philip to put down the Phokians, viii. 117; Philip declares his sympathy with, B.C. 346, viii. 157; invited by Philip to assist in an attack upon Attica, B.C. 339, viii. 211 *seq.*; and Athenians, war of, against Philip in Phokis, viii. 219, 220 *seq.*; revolt of, against Alexander, viii. 268 *seq.*

Thêbê, vii. 633 *seq.*

Thebes and Orchomenos, i. 116; legends of, i. 215 *seq.*; how founded by Kadmus, i. 217; five principal families at, i. 217; foundation of, by Amphiôn, i. 221; poems on the sieges of, i. 225; sieges of, i. 225 *seq.*; the seven chiefs against, i. 228 *seq.*: repulse of the seven chiefs against, i. 229 *seq.*; the seven chiefs against, death of all but Adrastus, i. 230; the seven chiefs against, burial of the fallen, i. 232; second siege of, i. 233 *seq.*; early legislation of, ii. 74; and Platæa, disputes between, iii. 142; summoned to give up its leaders after the battle of Platæa, iii. 519; discredit of, for its *Medism*, iv. 65; supremacy of, in Bœotia restored by Sparta, iv. 66, 77; mastery of Athens over, B.C. 456, iv. 81; reinforcements from, in support of the night-surprise at Platæa, iv. 245 *seq.*; hard treatment of Thespiæ by, B.C. 423, iv. 536; altered feeling of, after the capture of Athens by Lysander, v. 579, 584, 594; and Sparta, war between, B.C. 395, vi. 442 *seq.*; revolt of Orchomenus from, to Sparta, vi. 446; alliance of, with Athens, Corinth, and Argos, against Sparta, vi. 453; increased importance of, B.C. 395, vi. 453; alarm at, and proposals of peace from, on the Lacedæmonian capture of the Long Walls at Corinth, vi. 489; envoys from, to Agesilaus, vi. 494, 499; and the peace of Antalkidas, vii. 11; proceedings of Sparta against, after the peace of Antalkidas, vii. 34 *seq.*; seizure of the Kadmeia at, by Phœbidas, vii. 52 *seq.*; government of, B.C. 382, vii. 51 *n.*; under Leontiadês and other philo-Laconian oligarchs, vii. 69 *seq.*; conspiracy against the philo-Laconian oligarchy at, vii. 72 *seq.*; alliance of, with Athens, B.C. 378, vii. 89; state of, after the revolution of, B.C. 379, vii. 104; the Sacred Band at, vii. 104; expeditions of Agesilaus against, B.C. 378 and 377, vii. 110 *seq.*; displeasure of Athens against, B.C. 474, vii. 116, 137; dealings of, with Platæa and Thespiæ, B.C. 372, vii. 139, 140 *seq.*; exclusion of, from the peace of B.C. 371, vii. 147 *seq.*; increased power of, after the battle of Leuktra, vii. 169; and Sparta, alleged arbitration of the Achæans between, after the battle of Leuktra, vii. 174 *n.* 1; influence of, in Thessaly, B.C. 369, vii. 217; alienation of the Arcadians from, B.C. 368, vii. 227 *seq.*; assassination of Euphron at, vii. 239 *seq.*; application of, to Persia, B.C. 367, vii. 243 *seq.*; Persian rescript in favour of, vii. 244 *seq.*; protest of the Arcadians against the headship of, vii. 246; peace of Corinth, Epidaurus and Phlius with, B.C. 366, vii. 255 *seq.*; opposition of the Mantineians and other Arcadians to, B.C. 362, vii. 286; power of, B.C. 360–359, vii. 634 *seq.*; Philip at, vii. 641 *seq.*; Eubœa rescued from, by Athens, B.C. 358, vii. 650 *seq.*; accusation of, against Sparta before the Amphiktyonic assembly, viii. 2; accusation of, against Phokis before the Amphiktyonic assembly, viii. 3; the Phokians countenanced by Athens and Sparta as rivals of, viii. 19; envoys to Philip from, B.C. 346, viii. 142; and Athens, unfriendly relations between, B.C. 339, viii. 211; mission of Demosthenês to, B.C. 339, viii. 214 *seq.*; and Athens, alliance of, against Philip, B.C. 339, viii. 216; severity of Philip towards, after the battle of Chæroneia, viii. 229; march of Alexander from Thrace to, viii. 274; capture and destruction of, by Alexander, viii. 276 *seq.*; restored by Kassander, viii. 560.

Thebes in Egypt, ii. 483.

Theft, laws of, at Athens, ii. 340.

Theia, i. 4, 5.

Themis, i. 4, 9.

Themistoklês, character of, iii. 289 *seq.*; and Aristeidês, rivalry between, iii. 402, iv. 30; change of Athens from a land-power to a sea-power proposed by, iii. 403; long-sighted views of, in creating a navy at Athens, iii. 404, iv. 49 *n.* 1; and the Laurian mines, iii. 406; his explanation of the answer of the Delphian oracle on Xerxes's invasion, iii. 411; prevails upon the Greeks to stay and fight at Artemisium, iii. 443 *seq.*; inscribed invitations of, to the Ionians under Xerxes, iii. 447; activity and resource of, on Xerxes's approach, iii. 454; opposes the removal of the Greek fleet from Salamis to the isthmus of Corinth, iii. 464 *seq.*; and Eurybiadês at

Salamis, iii. 465 *n.*; and Adeimantus of Corinth, at Salamis, iii. 465; his message to Xerxes before the battle of Salamis, iii. 467; his message to Xerxes after the battle of Salamis, iii. 479; levies fines on the Cyclades, iii. 480; honours rendered to, after the battle of Salamis, iii. 484; alleged proposal of, to burn all the Grecian ships except the Athenian, iii. 533 *n.* 2; stratagem of, respecting the fortification of Athens, iv. 5 *seq.*; plans of, for the naval aggrandisement of Athens, iv. 9 *seq.*; persuades the Athenians to build twenty new triremes annually, iv. 12; and Pausanias, iv. 30, 38; opponents and corruption of, after the Persian war, iv. 35 *seq.*; and Timokreon, iv. 35; first accusation of treason against, iv. 36; two accusations of treason against, iv. 36 *n.* 2; ostracism of, iv. 37, 38 *n.* 1; second accusation of treason against, iv. 38; flight and adventures of, on the second charge of *Medism*, iv. 39 *seq.*; and Admêtus, iv. 39; and Artaxerxês Longimanus, iv. 42 *seq.*; in Persia, iv. 40 *seq.*; rewards and death of, iv. 43 *seq.*

Theodôrus of Samos, iii. 84 *n.* 1.

Theodôrus the Syracusan, speech of, against Dionysius, vii. 445 *seq.*

Theognis, ii. 257, iii. 78.

Theogony of the Greeks not a cosmogony, i. 3; of Hesiod, i. 4; Orphic, i. 15 *seq.*; Hesiodic and Orphic, compared, i. 17; Hesiodic legend of Pandôra in, i. 66.

Theoklês, the founder of Naxos in Sicily, ii. 522; expels the Sikels from Leontini and Katana, ii. 524.

Theology, triple, of the pagan world, i. 361.

Theophrastus, the phytologist, i. 298 *n.*

Theopompus, the Spartan king, ii. 182 *nn.*

Theopompus, the historian, his treatment of mythes, i. 337; on the Spartan empire, vi. 357 *n.* 2.

Theôric Board at Athens, creation of, vi. 522.

Theôric Fund, allusions of Demosthenês to, viii. 81, 85; motion of Apollodorus about, viii. 93; not appropriated to war purposes till just before the battle of Chæroneia, viii. 98; true character of, viii. 98 *seq.*; attempt of the Athenian property-classes to evade direct taxation by recourse to, viii. 101; application of, to military purposes, viii. 218.

Theôrikon, vi. 27.

Theôrs, ii. 28.

Thêra, i. 425; foundation of Kyrênê from, iii. 25 *seq.*

Theramenês, Peloponnesian fleet under, v. 339; statement of, respecting the Four Hundred, v. 365 *n.* 1; expedition of, to the Hellespont, v. 454; accusation of the generals at Arginusæ by, v. 511 *seq.*; probable conduct of, at Arginusæ, v. 515, 516 *seq.*; first embassy of, to Sparta, v. 515; second embassy of, to Sparta, v. 553; and the executions by the Thirty, v. 564, 565, 567; and Kritias, dissentient views of, v. 564 *seq.*, 571 *seq.*; exasperation of the majority of the Thirty against, v. 571; denunciation of, by Kritias in the senate, v. 571; reply of, to Kritias's denunciation in the senate, v. 572; condemnation and death of, v. 574 *seq.*

Theramenês the Athenian, v. 369; his opposition to the Four Hundred, v. 403 *seq.*; his impeachment of the embassy of the Four Hundred to Sparta, v. 425 *seq.*

Therimachus, vi. 512.

Therma, Xerxes's movements from, to Thermopylæ, iii. 429; capture of, by Archestratus, iv. 204.

Thermaic Gulf, original occupants on, iii. 9.

Thermopylæ, Greeks north of, in the first two centuries, ii. 55; Phokian defensive wall at, ii. 62; resolution of Greeks to defend against Xerxes, iii. 420; the pass of, iii. 421 *seq.*; path over Mount Œta avoiding, iii. 426; movements of Xerxes from Therma to, iii. 429; impressions of Xerxes about the defenders at, iii. 433; repeated Persian attacks upon, repulsed, iii. 435; debate among the defenders of, when the Persians approached their rear, iii. 436; manœuvres ascribed to Xerxes respecting the dead at, iii. 448; numbers slain at, on both sides, iii. 448; inscriptions commemorative of the battle at, iii. 448; effect of the battle of, on the Greeks and Xerxes, iii. 450 *seq.*; conduct of the Peloponnesians after the battle of, iii. 451; hopeless situation of the Athenians after the battle of, iii. 452; Onomarchus at, viii. 14; Philip checked at, by the Athenians, viii. 49; position of Phalækus at, B.C. 347–346, viii. 116, 154; application of the Phokians to Athens for aid against Philip at, B.C. 347, viii. 118; importance of, to Philip and Athens, B.C. 347, viii. 119; march of Philip to, B.C. 346, viii. 154 *seq.*; plans of Philip against, B.C. 346, viii. 147; letters of Philip inviting the Athenians to join him at, viii. 153; Phokians at, B.C. 347–346, viii. 154 *seq.*; surrender of, to Philip, viii. 156; professions of Philip after his conquest of, viii. 159; special meeting of the Amphiktyons at, B.C. 339, viii. 207.

Thermus, ii. 69.

Thêro of Agrigentum and Gelo, iii. 544 *seq.*; and Hiero, iii. 554; severe treatment of Himeræans by, iii. 554; death of, iii. 556.

Thersander, the Orchomenian, at the Theban banquet to Mardonius, iii. 496.

Thersitês, i. 250, 465.

Theseium at Athens, iv. 59.

Thêseus, i. 143, 172 *seq.*; and the Minôtaur, i. 186; obtains burial for the fallen chiefs against Thêbes, i. 232; the political reforms of, i. 421; and Menestheus, i. 422; restoration of the sons of, to his kingdom, i. 423; consolidation of Attica by, ii. 277; bones of, conveyed to Athens, iv. 58.

Thesmoi, ii. 283.

Thesmophoria, festival of, i. 38.

Thesmothetæ, ii. 282.

Thespiæ, hard treatment of, by Thêbes, B.C. 423, iv. 536; severity of Thêbes towards, B.C. 372, vii. 142.

Thespian contingent of Leonidas, iii. 437.
Thespians, distress of, caused by Xerxes's invasion, iii. 438 *n.* 1; at the battle of Leuktra, vii. 158; expulsion of, from Bœotia, after the battle of Leuktra, vii. 170.
Thespis and Solon, story of, ii. 344.
Thesprotians, ii. 567 *seq.*
Thessalian cities, disorderly confederacy of, ii. 61; and Athenian cavalry, skirmishes of, with Archidamus, iv. 259; cavalry sent home by Alexander, viii. 400.
Thessalians, migration of, from Thesprôtis to Thessaly, i. 415; non-Hellenic character of, i. 416; and their dependents in the first two centuries, ii. 55 *seq.*; character and condition of, ii. 57 *seq.*; and Xerxes's invasion, iii. 417, 419; alliance of, with Athens and Argos, about B.C. 461, iv. 72; Thebans, and Lokrians, war of, with the Phokians, B.C. 355, viii. 12.
Thessalus, son of Kimon, impeachment of Alkibiadês by, v. 183.
Thessaly, affinities of, with Bœotia, i. 417; quadruple division of, ii. 60; power of, when united, ii. 62; Athenian march against, B.C. 454, iv. 82; Brasidas's march through, to Thrace, iv. 487 *seq.*; Lacedæmonian reinforcements to Brasidas prevented from passing through, iv. 533; state of, B.C. 370, vii. 217; influence of Thebes in, B.C. 369, vii. 217; expedition of Pelopidas to, B.C. 369, vii. 218; expedition of Pelopidas to, B.C. 368, vii. 230; expeditions of Pelopidas to, vii. 231 *n.* 2; mission of Pelopidas to, B.C. 366, vii. 247; expedition of Pelopidas to, B.C. 363, vii. 265, 269 *seq.*; despots of, vii. 633 *seq.*; first expedition of Philip into, against the despots of Pheræ, viii. 18, 45, 48 *n.* 2; second expedition of Philip into, against the despots of Pheræ, viii. 47 *seq.*; victory of Leosthenês over Antipater in, viii. 513.
Thêtes, in legendary Greece, i. 489; in Attica immediately before Solon's legislation, iii. 300 *seq.*; mutiny of, ii. 303.
Thetis and Pêleus, i. 158.
Thimbron, expedition of, to Asia, vi. 369; defeat and death of, vi. 508, viii. 613 *seq.*
Thirlwall's opinion on the partition of land ascribed to Lykurgus, ii. 163 *seq.*, 168, 170 *seq.*
Thirty at Athens, nomination of, v. 559; proceedings of, v. 561 *seq.*; executions by, v. 562 *seq.*, 565 *seq.*, 569 *seq.*; discord among, v. 564; three thousand hoplites nominated by, v. 567; disarming of hoplites by, v. 568; murders and spoilations by, v. 569, 576; tyranny of, after the death of Theramenês, v. 576; intellectual teaching forbidden by, v. 577; and Sokratês, v. 579; growing insecurity of, v. 579; disgust in Greece at the enormities of, v. 582; repulse and defeat of, by Thrasybulus at Phylê, v. 585; seizure and execution of prisoners at, Eleusis and Salamis by, v. 586; defeat of, by Thrasybulus at Peiræus, v. 588 *seq.*; deposition of, v. 590; reaction against, on the arrival of King Pausanias, v. 594; flight of the survivors of the, v. 598; treatment of, B.C. 403, vi. 3; oppression and suffering of Athens under the, vi. 346; Athens rescued from the, vi. 346; the knights or horsemen supporters of the, vi. 347; Athens under the, a specimen of the Spartan empire, vi. 347; compared with the Lysandrian Dekarchies, vi. 351; and Kallibius, vi. 352; put down by the Athenians themselves, vi. 359.
Thorax and Xenophon, vi. 302 *seq.*
Thrace, Chalkidic colonies in, iii. 19 *seq.*; Greek settlements east of the Strymôn in, iii. 21; conquest of, by the Persians under Darius, iii. 234; and Macedonia, march of Mardonius into, iii. 269; contributions levied by Xerxes on towns in, iii. 394; Brasidas's expedition to, iv. 463, 487 *seq.*; war continued in, during the one year's truce between Athens and Sparta, iv. 520; Alkibiadês and Thrasybulus in, B.C. 407, v. 478; Iphikratês in, between B.C. 387–378, vii. 93 *seq.*; Iphikratês in, B.C. 368–365, vii. 218 *seq.*; Philip in, B.C. 351, viii. 57, and B.C. 346, viii. 140, 142, and B.C. 342–341, viii. 181 *seq.*; Alexander's expedition into, viii. 262 *seq.*; march of Alexander from, to Thebes, viii. 274.
Thracian influence upon Greece, i. 27; race in the North of Asia Minor, ii. 397; Chersonesus, iii. 23; subject-allies of Athens not oppressed by her, iv. 493 *seq.*; mercenaries under Diitrephês, v. 312 *seq.*
Thracians, in the time of Herodotus and Thucydidês, i. 479; and Phrygians, affinities between, ii. 398 *seq.*, 402; affinities and migrations of, ii. 398 *seq.*; numbers and abode of, iii.17; general character of, iii. 17 *seq.*; Asiatic characteristics of, iii. 19; venality of, iv. 327 *n.* 2.
Thrasius, vii. 610, 616.
Thrasybulus of Syracuse, iii. 557 *seq.*
Thrasybulus, the Athenian, speech of, at Samos, v. 394; efforts of, at Samos, in favour of Alkibiadês, v. 396; in Thrace, v. 478; accusation of the generals at Arginusæ by, v. 512 *seq.*; flight of, from Attica, v. 565; occupation of Phylê, and repulse and defeat of the Thirty by, v. 585; occupation of Peiræus by, v. 588; victory of, over the Thirty at Peiræus, v. 588 *seq.*; increasing strength of, at Peiræus, v. 592; straitened condition of, in Peiræus, v. 595; at Peiræus, king Pausanias's attack upon, v. 595; and the Ten at Athens, peace between, v. 596; and the exiles, restoration of, to Athens, v. 597; assistance of, to Evander and others, iv. 14 *n.* 2; honorary reward to, vi. 18; aid to the Thebans by, vi. 448; acquisitions of, in the Hellespont and Bosphorus, vi. 511; victory of, in Lesbos, vi. 512; death and character of, vi. 512.
Thrasydæus, iii. 554; cruel government, defeat and death of, iii. 556, vi. 383, 385.
Thrasyklês and Strombichidês, expedition of, to Chios, v. 328.
Thrasyllus, v. 63, 65; at Samos, B.C. 411, v. 394; at Lesbos, v. 440; eluded by Mindarus,

v. 441; at Elæus, v. 447; repulse of Agis by, v. 463; expedition of, to Ionia, v. 464; and Alkibiadês, at the Hellespont, v. 465.
Thrasylochus and Demosthenês, viii. 24 *n.* 3.
Thrasymachus, rhetorical precepts of, vi. 67; doctrine of, in Plato's Republic, vi. 89 *seq.*
Three thousand, nominated by the Thirty at Athens, v. 567.
Thucydidês, altered intellectual and ethical standard in the age of, i. 304; his treatment of ancient mythes, i. 322, 332 *seq.*; his version of the Trojan war, i. 332 *seq.*; on the dwellings of the earliest Greeks, i. 496; his date for the return of the Herakleids, i. 415; silence of, on the treaty between Athens and Persia, iv. 85; descent of, iv. 154 *n.* 2; various persons named, iv. 168 *n.* 2; his division of the year, iv. 242 *n.* 2; his judgment respecting Periklês, iv. 292, 295; first mention of Kleon by, iv. 354; reflections of, on the Korkyræan massacre, B.C. 427, iv. 383 *seq.*; structure of his history, iv. 410 *n.* 2; judgment of, on Kleon's success at Pylus, iv. 444 *seq.*; on Kythêra, iv. 459 *n.* 1; and the capitulation of Amphipolis to Brasidas, iv. 499 *seq.*; banishment of, iv. 402 *seq.*; on Kleon's views and motives in desiring war, B.C. 422, iv. 538 *seq.*; passages of, on the battle of Amphipolis, iv. 547 *nn. seq.*; feelings of, towards Brasidas and Kleon, iv. 555; treatment of Kleon by, iv. 555, 557 *seq.*; dialogue set forth by, between the Athenian envoys and Executive Council of Mêlos, v. 95 *seq.*; 100 *seq.*; his favourable judgment of the Athenians at the restoration of the democracy, B.C. 411, v. 430 *seq.*; study of, by Demosthenês, viii. 25.
Thucydidês, son of Melêsias, iv. 89; rivalry of with Periklês, iv. 157 *seq.*; ostracised, iv. 160; history of, after his ostracism, iv. 168 *n.* 2.
Thurians, defeat of, by the Lucanians, vii. 466.
Thurii, foundation of, iv. 153, 155 *seq.*; few Athenian settlers at, iv. 156; revolution at, B.C. 413, vii. 338.
Thyamïa, surprise of, by the Phliasians and Charês, vii. 238.
Thyestêan banquet, the, i. 137.
Thyestês, i. 136 *seq.*
Thymocharês, defeat of, near Eretria, v. 415 *seq.*
Thymodês, viii. 343, 351.
Thynians, ii. 397.
Thyrea, conquest of, ii. 205; capture of, by Nikias, B.C. 424, iv. 460; stipulation about, between Sparta and Argos, B.C. 420, v. 25.
Thyssagetæ, ii. 427.
Tigris, the Ten Thousand Greeks at the, vi. 239 *seq.*; retreat of the Ten Thousand along the, vi. 262 *seq.*; forded by Alexander, viii. 374; voyage of Nearchus from the mouth of the Indus to that of the, viii. 445; Alexander's voyage up the, to Opis, viii. 451.
Tilphusios Apollo, origin of the name, i. 41.
Timæus's treatment of mythes, i. 338.
Timagoras, his mission to Persia, and execution, vii. 243, 245, and *n.* 2.
Timandra, i. 142.
Timarchus, decree of, viii. 111, and *n.* 1.
Timasion, and Xenophon, vi. 302 *seq.*
Time, Grecian computation of, i. 501 *n.* 5.
Timêgenidas, death of, iii. 519.
Timocracy of Solon, ii. 319 *seq.*
Timokratês, the Rhodian, vi. 440 *seq.*
Timokratês of Syracuse, vii. 556 *seq.*
Timokreon, and Themistoklês, iv. 35.
Timolaus, speech of, vi. 456.
Timoleon, appointment of, to aid Syracuse, vii. 577, 582; life and character of, before B.C. 344, vii. 577 *seq.*; and Timophanês, vii. 577 *seq.*; preparations of, for his expedition to Syracuse, vii. 583; voyage of, from Corinth to Sicily, vii. 584 *seq.*; message from Hiketas to, vii. 583; at Rhegium, vii. 584 *seq.*; at Tauromenium, vii. 586; at Adranum, vii. 588, 595; first arrival of, at Syracuse, vii. 589; surrender of Ortygia to, vii. 590 *seq.*; reinforcement from Corinth to, vii. 592, 595, 596; admiration excited by the successes of, vii. 592, 600; advantage of Ortygia to, vii. 594; return of, from Adranum to Syracuse, vii. 596; Messênê declares in favour of, vii. 597; capture of Epipolæ by, vii. 598; favour of the gods towards, vii. 600, 615; ascribes his successes to the gods, vii. 601; temptations and conduct of, on becoming master of Syracuse, vii. 601 *seq.*; demolition of the Dionysian stronghold in Ortygia by, vii. 603; erection of courts of justice at Syracuse by, vii. 604; recall of exiles to Syracuse by, vii. 604; capitulation of Hiketas with, at Leontini, vii. 608; puts down the despots in Sicily, vii. 608, 620 *seq.*; march of, from Syracuse against the Carthaginians, vii. 609 *seq.*; and Thrasius, vii. 616; victory of, over the Carthaginians at the Krimêsus, vii. 612 *seq.*; and Mamerkus, vii. 617 *seq.*; partial defeat of his troops, vii. 617; victory of, over Hiketas at the Damurias, vii. 617; surrender of Leontini and Hiketas to, vii. 618; peace of, with the Carthaginians, vii. 619; capture of Messênê and Hippon by, vii. 619; lays down his power at Syracuse, vii. 620; great influence of, after his resignation at Syracuse, vii. 621, 626; and the immigration of new Greek settlers into Sicily, vii. 622 *seq.*; residence of, at Syracuse, vii. 625; in the public assembly at Syracuse, vii. 625 *seq.*; uncorrupted moderation and public spirit of, vii. 626; freedom and prosperity in Sicily, introduced by, vii. 627; death and obsequies of, vii. 627; and Dion, contrast between, vii. 629 *seq.*; the constitution established at Syracuse by, exchanged for an oligarchy, viii. 582.
Timomachus in the Hellespont, vii. 327.
Timophanês and Timoleon, vii. 577 *seq.*
Timotheus, son of Konon, vii. 96; circumnavigation of Peloponnesus by, vii. 115; at Zakynthus, vii. 123; appointment of, to aid Korkyra, B.C. 373, vii. 125; delay of, in aiding Korkyra, vii. 127 *seq.*, 128 *n.*; and Iphikratês, vii. 129, 262, and *n.* 1; trial and

acquittal of, vii. 133, *seq.* 134 *n.* 1; expedition of, to Asia Minor, B.C. 366, vii. 221, 257, *seq.*; and Charidemus, vii. 262, 265; successes of, in Macedonia and Chalkidikê, B.C. 365-364, vii. 263; failure of, at Amphipolis, B.C. 364, vii. 264; and Kotys, vii. 265; in the Chersonese, B.C. 363, vii. 268, 323; in the Hellespont, B.C. 357, vii. 655; accusation of, by Charês, vii. 656 *seq.*, 658 *n.*; arrogance and unpopularity of, vii. 658; exile and death of, vii. 660.

Timotheus, of the Pontic Herakleia, viii. 642.

Tiribazus, and the Ten Thousand Greeks, vi. 271, 273; embassy of Antalkidas, Konon, and others to, vi. 505, *seq.*; and Antalkidas at Susa, vi. 526; and the peace of Antalkidas, vi. 528; and Orontês, vii. 19.

Tisamenus, son of Orestês, i. 407, 409, 410 *n.*

Tisamenus, the Athenian, decree of, vi. 6.

Tisiphonus, despot at Pheræ, vii. 639.

Tissaphernês and Pharnabazus, embassy from, to Sparta, B.C. 413, v. 321; and Chalkideus, treaty between, v. 330; first treaty of, with the Peloponnesians, v. 330; payment of the Peloponnesian fleet by, v. 341; and Astyochus, treaty between, v. 346 *seq.*; second treaty of, with the Peloponnesians, v. 346 *seq.*; and Lichas, at Milêtus, v. 349; double-dealing and intrigues of, with the Peloponnesian fleet, v. 349, 351 *seq.*; escape and advice of Alkibiadês to, v. 355 *seq.*; and the Greeks, Alkibiadês acts as interpreter between, v. 357; reduction of pay to the Peloponnesian fleet by, v. 357; third treaty of, with the Peloponnesians, v. 373 *seq.*; envoy from, to Sparta, B.C. 411, v. 438; false promises of, to Mindarus, v. 439; and the Phenician fleet at Aspendus, v. 439, 451; and the Peloponnesians at the Hellespont, v. 451 *seq.*; Alkibiadês arrested by, v. 456; charge of, against Cyrus the Younger, vi. 189; negotiations and convention of, with the Ten Thousand Greeks, vi. 235 *seq.*; retreating march of the Ten Thousand under, vi. 238 *seq.*; treachery of, towards Klearchus and other Greeks, vi. 245 *seq.*; plan of, against the Ten Thousand Greeks, vi. 248; attack of, on the Ten Thousand Greeks, vi. 261; and the Asiatic Greeks, vi. 368; and Derkyllidas, vi. 370, 379 *seq.*; and Agesilaus, vi. 416, 422; death of, vi. 423.

Titanides, the, i. 4.

Titans, the, i. 4, 7; the Orphic, i. 15.

Τίθεσθαι τὰ ὅπλα, meaning of, iv. 242 *n.* 3, 452 *n.* 1, 466 *n.* 1, 476 *n.* 3, 481 *n.*

Tithraustês supersedes Tissaphernês, and opens negotiations with Agesilaus, vi. 423; sends an envoy to Greece against Sparta, vi. 440 *seq.*; victory of Charês and Artabazus over, vii. 661.

Tolmidês, voyage of, round Peloponnesus, iv. 81; defeat and death of, iv. 94.

Tomi, legendary origin of the name, i. 200 *n.* 2, viii. 649.

Topographical impossibilities in the legend of Troy no obstacles to its reception, i. 276; criticisms inapplicable to the legend of Troy, i. 277.

Torgium, victory of Agathoklês over Deinokratês at, viii. 628.

Torônê, surprise and capture of, by Brasidas, iv. 509; capture of, by Kleon, iv. 545.

Torrhêbia, ii. 410.

Torture, use of, to elicit truth, v. 175 *n.*

Town-occupations, encouragement to, at Athens, ii. 342.

Towns, fortification of, in early Greece, i. 495 *seq.*

Trades, Grecian deities of, i. 287.

Tradition, Greek, matter of, uncertified, i. 355; fictitious matter in, does not imply fraud, i. 356.

Tragedies, lost, of Promêtheus, i. 67 *n.*

Tragedy, Athenian, growth of, vi. 25; Athenian, abundant production of, vi. 26; Athenian, effect of, on the public mind, vi. 28; Grecian, ethical sentiment in, vi. 40.

Trapezus, legendary origin of, i. 146; date of the foundation of, ii. 431 *n.* 4; the Ten Thousand at, vi. 283, 293 *seq.*; departure of the Ten Thousand from, vi. 295.

Trench of Artaxerxês from the Euphrates to the wall of Media, vi. 217, 219 *n.* 1.

Triballi, defeat of Philip by, viii. 192; victory of Alexander over, viii. 264.

Tribes and demes of Kleisthenês, iii. 109 *seq.*

Tribute of the subject-allies of Athens, iv. 147 *n.* 4, 149 *n.* 2.

Trinakria, town of, v. 110.

Triphylia, Minyæ in, i. 426; and Elis, ii. 196, vii. 228, 274.

Triphylians, ii. 80.

Triple theology of the pagan world, i. 361; partition of past time by Varro, i. 97.

Tripolis, ii. 445.

Trireme, equipment of a, iv. 316 *n.* 1.

Tritantæchmês, exclamation of, on the Greeks and the Olympic games, iii. 457.

Tritôn and the Argonauts, i. 200.

Tritônis, Lake, iii. 30 *n.*; prophecies about, iii. 33.

Trittyes, ii. 264, 274 *n.*

Trôad, the, i. 278.

Trôas Alexandreia, i. 272.

Trôas, historical, and the Teukrians, i. 278.

Trœzen, removal of Athenians to, on Xerxes's approach, iii. 452.

Trojan war, Thucydidês's version of, i. 332 *seq.*; the date of, i. 437, 452.

Trojans, allies of, i. 246; new allies of, i. 249; and Phrygians, i. 279.

Trophonius and Agamêdês, i. 111.

Trôs, i. 239.

Troy, legend of, i. 238, *seq.*

Tunês, capture of, by Agathoklês, viii. 600; mutiny in the army of Agathoklês at, viii. 610; Archagathus blocked up by the Carthaginians at, viii. 621, 624; victory of the Carthaginians over Agathoklês near, viii. 624; nocturnal panic in the Carthaginian camp near, viii. 624; Agathoklês deserts his army at, and they capitulate, viii. 625.

Turpin, chronicle of, i. 391.

Tychê, near Syracuse, v. 213.
Tydeus, i. 128, 227.
Tyndareus and Lêda, i. 142 *seq.*
Tyndarion, v. 106.
Tyndaris, foundation of, vii. 458.
Types, manifold, of the Homeric gods, i. 291.
Typhaôn, and Echidna, offspring of, i. 7.
Typhôcus, i. 8.
Tyre, ii. 445, *seq.*; siege and subjugation of, by Nebuchadnezzar, ii. 500; and Carthage, amicable relations between, ii. 511; siege and capture of, by Alexander, viii. 358 *seq.*
Tyrô, different accounts of, i. 94.
Tyrrhenians, O. Müller's view of the origin of, ii. 372.
Tyrtæus and the first Messenian war, ii. 180, 181, 184; efficiency of, in the second Messenian war, ii. 188 *seq.*; poetry of, iii. 70; age and metres of, iii. 66.

U.

Uranos, i. 4.
Usury and the Jewish law, ii. 314 *n.* 1.
Utica, ii. 449; capture of, by Agathoklês, viii. 619.
Uxii, conquest, of, by Alexander, viii. 390.

V.

Varro's triple division of pagan theology, i. 361; his triple partition of past time, i. 402.
Veneti, the, i. 266.
Villagers regarded as inferiors by Hellens, ii. 41, 43.
Villages numerous in early Greece, ii. 42.
Volsunga Saga, i. 394.

W.

War, the first sacred, iii. 54 *seq.*, iv. 93; the social, vii. 652, 661; the second sacred, viii. 1 *seq.*, 116 *seq.*; the third sacred, viii. 196.
Wise men of Greece, seven, iii. 80 *seq.*
Wolf's Prolegomena to Homer, i. 525; his theory on the composition of the Iliad and Odyssey, i. 532 *seq.*
Women, Solon's laws respecting, ii. 337.
Wooden horse of Troy, the, i. 253, 258.
'*Works and Days*,' races of men in, i. 56 *seq.*; differs from the Theogony and Homer, i. 58; mingled ethical and mythical sentiment in, i. 58, 59; the earliest didactic poem, i. 60; personal feeling pervading, i. 62; probable age of, i. 63; legend of Pandôra in, i. 65; general feeling of the poet in, i. 66; on women, i. 67.
Writing, unknown to Homeric and Hesiodic Greeks, i. 503; few traces of, long after the Homeric age, i. 526; among the Greeks, iii. 82.

X.

Xanthippus and Miltiadês, iii. 306, 312.
Xanthippus, *son of Periklês*, iv. 230.
Xenarês and Kleobûlus, the anti-Athenian ephors, v. 21 *seq.*
Xenias and Pasion, desertion of Cyrus by, vi. 207.
Xenodokus, viii. 609, 621, 623.
Xenokratês, embassy of, to Antipater, viii. 521, 528.
Xenophanês, his condemnation of ancient legends, i. 304; Thalês, and Pythagoras, i. 305 *seq.*; his treatment of ancient mythes, i. 344; philosophy and school of, iii. 332 *seq.*
Xenophôn, his treatment of ancient mythes, i. 338; on Spartan women, ii. 149, 150 *n.* 4; his Cyropædia, ii. 415 *n.*, iii. 157; his version of Cyrus's capture of Babylon, iii. 183 *n.* 1; on the dikasteries, iv. 180, 183 *n.* 2; and Plato, evidence of, about Sokratês, vi. 101 *seq.*, 136 *n.* 1; the preceptorial and positive exhortation of Sokratês exhibited by, vi. 138; remarks of, on the accusation against Sokratês, vi. 162; on the condemnation of Sokratês, vi. 170; and his joining of the Cyreian army, vi. 193; length of the parasang in, vi. 195 *n.* 4; dream of, after the seizure of the generals, vi. 250; address of, to the captains of the Ten Thousand, after the seizure of the generals, vi. 251.; chosen a general of the Ten Thousand, vi. 253; first speech of, to the Ten Thousand, after being chosen a general, vi. 254 *seq.*; great ascendancy acquired by, over the Ten Thousand, vi. 256 *seq.*; and Cheirisophus, vi. 264, 268, 276; prowess of, against the Persians, vi. 265 *seq.*; in the mountains of the Karduchians, vi. 267 *seq.*; at the Kentritês, vi. 271 *seq.*; propositions of, to the Ten Thousand at Trapezus, vi. 293; his idea of founding a new city on the Euxine, vi. 300 *seq.*; charges against, and speeches of, at Kotyôra, vi. 302 *seq.*; offered the sole command of the Ten Thousand, vi. 311; at Herakleia and Kalpê, vi. 312 *seq.*; and Kleander, vi. 319, 321; at Byzantium, vi. 320; and Anaxibius, vi. 328, 329 *seq.*; takes leave of the Ten Thousand, vi. 328; rejoins the Ten Thousand, vi. 330; and Aristarchus, vi. 331; and Seuthês, vi. 320, 332 *seq.*; his poverty and sacrifice to Zeus Meilichios, vi. 335 *seq.*; at Pergamus in Mysia, vi. 337 *seq.*; takes his second farewell of the Ten Thousand, vi. 338; and the Cyreian army under the Lacedæmonians, vi. 339, 370 *n.* 1, 461, 464; banishment of, by the Athenians, vi. 339, 340 *n.* 1; at Skillus, vi. 340 *seq.*; later life of, vi. 342; and Deinarchus, vi. 342 *n.* 3; on the conduct of Sparta between B.C. 387-379, vii. 68; partiality of, to Sparta in his Hellenica, vii. 201 *n.* 3; on the results of the battle of Mantineia, vii. 307.
Xerxes, chosen as successor to Darius, iii. 360; instigated to the invasion of Greece, iii. 361; resolves to invade Greece, iii. 362; deliberation and dreams of, respecting the invasion of Greece, iii. 364 *seq.*; vast preparations of, for the invasion of Greece, iii. 369 *seq.*; march of, to Sardis, and collection of his forces there, iii. 370; throws two bridges across the Hellespont, iii. 370; wrath of, on the destruction of his bridges across the Hellespont, iii. 371; punishment of the

Hellespont by, iii. 371 *seq.*; second bridges of, over the Hellespont, iii. 373 *seq.*; ship-canal of, across the isthmus of Mount Athos, iii. 378 *seq.*; bridges of, across the Strymôn, iii. 380; demands of, sent to Greece before his invasion, iii. 380, 408; and the mare which brought forth a hare, iii. 381 *n.* 1; march of, from Sardis, iii. 381; and Pythius, the Phrygian, iii. 382; march of, to Abydos, iii. 384; respect shown to Ilium by, iii. 384; crossing of the Hellespont by, iii. 385 *seq.*; march of, to Doriskus, iii. 384; review and muster of the forces of, at Doriskus, iii. 386, 393; numbering of the army of, at Doriskus, iii. 386; number of the army of, iii. 388 *seq.*; conversations of, with Demaratus, iii. 393, 433, 441; march of, from Doriskus along Thrace, iii. 394 *seq.*; crosses the Strymôn and marches to Akanthus, iii. 395; march of, to Therma, iii. 396; favourable prospects of, on reaching the boundary of Hellas, iii. 396; preparations of, known beforehand in Greece, iii. 408; heralds of, obtain submission from many Grecian cities, iii. 408; alarm and mistrust in Greece on the invasion of, iii. 410; unwillingness or inability of northern Greeks to resist, iii. 414; inability of Gelon to join in resisting the invasion of, iii. 416; the Thessalians and the invasion of, iii. 417; Grecian army sent to defend Tempê against, iii. 417; abandonment of the defence of Tempê against, iii. 417 *seq.*; submission of northern Greeks to, after the retreat from Tempê, iii. 419; engagement of confederate Greeks against such as joined, iii. 420; first encounter of the fleet of, with that of the Greeks, iii. 428; movements of, from Therma to Thermopylæ, iii. 429; movements of the fleet of, from Therma to Thermopylæ, iii. 430 *n.* 3; destruction of the fleet of, by storm at Magnesia, iii. 431 *seq.*; delay of, with his land force near Trachis, iii. 433 *seq.*; impressions of, about the defenders at Thermopylæ, iii. 433; at Thermopylæ, doubts about the motives ascribed by Herodotus to, iii. 434; the mountain-path avoiding Thermopylæ revealed to, iii. 435; impressions of, after the combat with Leonidas, iii. 441; Demaratus's advice to, after the death of Leonidas, iii. 441; manœuvres ascribed to, respecting the dead at Thermopylæ, iii. 448; losses of, repaired after the battle of Thermopylæ, iii. 450; abandonment of Attica on the approach of, iii. 452 *seq.*; occupation of Attica and Athens by, iii. 457; conversation of, with Arcadians, on the Olympic games, iii. 457; detachment of, against Delphi, iii. 458; capture of the Acropolis at Athens by, iii. 458 *seq.*; number of the fleet of, at Salamis, iii. 462 *n.* 1; reviews his fleet at Phalêrum, and calls a council of war, iii. 462; resolution of, to fight at Salamis, iii. 463; Themistoklês's message to, before the battle of Salamis, iii. 467; surrounds the Greeks at Salamis, iii. 468 *seq.*; and the fleets at Salamis, position of, iii. 472; story of three nephews of, at Salamis, iii. 473 *n.* 1; fears of, after the battle of Salamis, iii. 477; resolves to go back to Asia after the battle of Salamis, iii. 478 *seq.*; sends his fleet to Asia after the battle of Salamis, iii. 478; Mardonius's proposal to, after the battle of Salamis, iii. 478; Themistoklês's message to, after the battle of Salamis, iii. 479; retreating march of, to the Hellespont, iii. 481 *seq.*; and Artayktês, iii. 532; causes of the repulse of, from Greece, iv. 1; comparison between the invasion of, and that of Alexander, iv. 2; death of, vi. 185.

Xuthus, i. 86 *seq.* 90; and Kreüsa, i. 166.

Z.

Zab, the Great, the Ten Thousand Greeks at, vi. 243 *seq.*; crossed by the Ten Thousand Greeks, vi. 260.

Zagreus, i. 16, 17 *n.*

Zakynthus, ii. 563; Timotheus at, vii. 123; forces of Dion mustered at, vii. 529, 533; Dion's voyage from, to Herakleia, vii. 533.

Zaleukus, ii. 539.

Zalmoxis, i. 369.

Zanklê, ii. 525; fate of, iii. 539 *seq.*

Zariaspa, Alexander at, viii. 421.

Zêlos, i. 7.

Zeno of Elea, vi. 44, 46.

Zephyrus, i. 5.

Zêtês and Kalais, i. 166.

Zethus and Amphiôn, Homeric legend of, i. 215, 220 *seq.*

Zeugitæ, ii. 319; Boeckh's opinion on the pecuniary qualification of, ii. 320 *n.* 1.

Zeus, i. 2, 5, 6, 7, 11; Homeric, i. 11; account of, in the Orphic Theogony, i. 15, 16; mythical character, names, and functions, i. 53 *seq.*; origin of the numerous mythes of, i. 53; and Promêtheus, i. 54, 65; and Danaê, i. 78; and Alkmênê, i. 80; and Ægina, i. 155; and Eurôpa, i. 216; and Ganymêdês, i. 239; in the fourth book of the Iliad different from Zeus in the first and eighth, i. 565; fluctuation of Greek opinion on the supremacy of, iii. 168 *n.* 1.

Zeus Ammon, Alexander's visit to the oracle of, viii. 371.

Zeus Laphystios, i. 108.

Zeus Lykæus, i. 146.

Zeus Meilichios, Xenophon's sacrifice to, vi. 336 *seq.*

Zopyrus, iii. 197.

THE END.

DOMINICAN COLLEGE LIBRARY
SAN RAFAEL,
MARIN COUNTY
CALIFORNIA

LONDON: PRINTED BY WILLIAM CLOWES AND SONS, STAMFORD STREET, AND CHARING CROSS.

DOMINICAN COLLEGE LIBRARY
SAN RAFAEL,
MARIN COUNTY
CALIFORNIA

DOMINICAN COLLEGE LIBRARY
SAN RAFAEL,
MARIN COUNTY
CALIFORNIA

DATE DUE

DOMINICAN COLLEGE LIBRARY
DF214 .G9 v.8
Grote, Georg/A history of Greece
3 3645 00061155 1

11484

DF214 .G76 1862
vol.8
Grote, George, 1794-1871.
A history of Greece : from
the earliest period to the
close of the generation
contemporary with Alexander

Dominican College Library
San Rafael, California